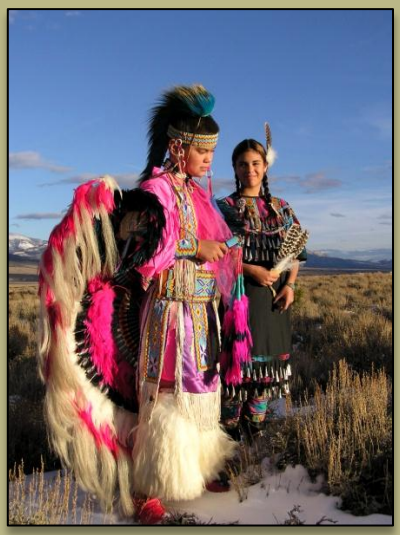
Management Plan for the Great Basin National Heritage Area

September, 2011



Prepared by the
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Baker, Nevada

Great Basin National Heritage Area
Management Plan
September 23, 2011

Plans prepared previously by several National Heritage Areas provided inspiration for the framework and format for the Great Basin National Heritage Area Management Plan. National Park Service staff and documents provided guidance. We gratefully acknowledge these contributions. This Management Plan was made possible through funding provided by the National Park Service, the State of Nevada, the State of Utah and the generosity of local citizens.

© 2011 Great Basin National Heritage Area

Disclaimer

Restriction of Liability
The Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP) and the authors of this document have made every reasonable effort to insure accuracy and objectivity in preparing this plan. However, based on limitations of time, funding and references available, the parties involved make no claims, promises or guarantees about the absolute accuracy, completeness, or adequacy of the contents of this document and expressly disclaim liability for errors and omissions in the contents of this plan. No warranty of any kind, implied, expressed or statutory, including but not limited to the warranties of non-infringement of third party rights, title, merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, is given with respect to the contents of this document or its references. Reference in this document to any specific commercial products, processes, or services, or the use of any trade, firm or corporation name is for the information and convenience of the public, and does not constitute endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the GBHAP or the authors.

Ownership
Because preparation of this document was funded in part by the National Park Service (NPS), information created or owned by the GBHAP and presented in this document, unless otherwise indicated, is considered in the public domain. It may be distributed or copied as permitted by applicable law.

The arrowhead symbol is the official insignia and registered mark of the NPS. As such, it is protected by trademark laws and by 18 U.S.C. § 701, which provides for criminal penalties against non-governmental use of Government marks and other insignia. The arrowhead symbol may not be used without prior written permission from the Director of the NPS.

Not all information in this document has been created or is owned by the GBHAP. If you wish to use any non-GBHAP material, you must seek permission directly from the owning (or holding) sources. GBHAP has assumed the unlimited right to use for any purpose, free of any charge, all information submitted to it during the plan preparation process except for those submissions made under separate legal contract.

Acknowledgements

The following list of our plan advisors and stakeholders and heritage partners is a tribute to the area's steadfast efforts to connect with the Great Basin National Heritage Area. We acknowledge each of them and express our appreciation for their assistance and support in the preparation of this Plan.

Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership

Virginia Sanchez—Board Member—Representing the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe
Delaine Spilsbury—Board Member—Representing the Ely Shoshone Tribe
Jane Beckwith—Board Member—Representing Millard County, Utah
Gordon Chatland—Former Board Member—Representing Millard County, Utah
Denys Koyle—Board President—Representing Millard County, Utah
Kyla Overson— Board Member—Representing Millard County, Utah
Robin Bell—Former Board Member—Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Julie Gianoli—Board Member—Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Dave Tilford—Board Member—Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Cheryl Noriega—Board Member—Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Tonia Harvey—Former Board President—Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Jerry Meyer —Former Board President —Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Bob Sanderson— Former Board Member—Representing Millard County, Utah
Dan Braddock—Former Board President —Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Virginia Terry—Former Board President —Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Elle Dickinson—Former Board President —Representing White Pine County, Nevada
Susan Wetmore—Bookkeeper
Greg Seymour—Former Executive Director

Millard, County Utah

Daron Smith, Commissioner
Kathy Walker, Commissioner, Chair
Bart Whatcott, Commissioner

White Pine County, Nevada

Richard Carney, Commissioner
Laurie Carson, Commissioner
John Lamparos, Chair
Mike Lemich, Commissioner
Gary Perea, Commissioner

City of Ely, Nevada

Jon Hickman, Mayor
Romolo DiCianno, Council Member
Shane Bybee, Council Member
Bob Miller, Council Member
Jerrold Meyer, Council Member
Jim Northness, Council Member

Delta City, Utah

Mayor Gayle K. Bunker
Robert W. Banks, Council Member
Bruce H. Curtis, Council Member
John W. Niles, Council Member
Thomas N. Stephenson, Council Member

Fillmore City, Utah

Eugene R. Larsen, Mayor

National Park Service

Regional Office Advisors:

Gretchen Luxenberg, Linda Stonier, Judy Couch, Martha Crucius

Great Basin National Park:

Andy Ferguson, Superintendent,

Gordon Bell, Betsy Duncan-Clark, Leslie Green, Anita Hansen, Eva Jensen, Brandi Roberts,

National Heritage Area Office:

Martha J. Raymond, National Coordinator for Heritage Areas

Brenda Barrett, Heather Scotten

U.S .Elected Officials

Senator Harry Reid—Nevada

Senator John Ensign—Nevada

Representative Dean Heller--Nevada

Senator Mike Lee—Utah

Senator Orrin Hatch—Utah

Representative Jason Chaffetz—Utah

State Elected Officials

Nevada Governor Brian Sandoval

Utah Governor Gary R. Herbert

Nevada Lieutenant Governor Brian K. Krolicki, Chairman of the Nevada Commission on Economic Development and the Nevada Commission on Tourism

Utah Lieutenant Governor Greg Bell

Nevada State Assemblyman Pete Goicoechea

Nevada State Senator Dean A. Rhoads

Utah State Senator Dennis E. Stowell,

Utah State Representative Bill Wright

National Forests

Jose A. Noriega, District Ranger, Ely Ranger District

Bureau of Land Management

Rosey Thomas, District Manager, Ely District Office

John F. Ruhs, Former District Manager, Ely Field Office

Kurt B. Braun, Archaeologist, Ely Field Office

Michael Gates, Fillmore Field Office Manager

Patricia “Micki” Bailey, Former Assistant Field Manager, Fillmore Field Office

Joelle McCarthy Archaeologist, Fillmore Office

Utah State Officials/Offices

Leonard Blackham, Commissioner, Utah Department of Agriculture

Dan Burke, Director, Utah Museum Services

Palmer DePaulis, Director, Utah Department of Community and Culture

Beverly Evans, Rural Executive, Governor’s Office of Economic Development

Gael Hill, State Coordinator, Scenic Byways, Utah Travel Office

Margaret Hunt, Director, Utah Arts Council

Ally Isom, Deputy Director, Utah Department of Community and Culture

Gayle McKeachnie, Director, Rural Development, Governor's Office of Economic Development
John Njord, Executive Director, Utah Department of Transportation
Phil Notarianni, Director, Utah Division of State History
Wilson Martin, Deputy Director, Utah Division of State History
Jason Perry, Executive Director, Governor's Office of Economic Development
Mike Styler, Executive Director, Utah Department of Natural Resources
Scott Snow, Utah Department of Transportation
Mary Tullius, Director, Utah Division of Parks and Recreation
Leigh Von der Esch, Manager, Utah Office of Travel
Carol Edison, Coordinator, Folk Arts Program, Utah Arts Council,
Department of Community and Economic Development
Deena Loyola, Public Affairs Coordinator, Department of Natural Resources
Mary Tullius, Director, Utah State Parks
Indian Affairs Division of the Utah Department of Community and Culture

Nevada State Officials/Offices

Larry Friedman, Interim Director, Nevada Commission on Tourism
Kari Frilot, Rural Grants Coordinator, Nevada Commission on Tourism
Nevada Department of Transportation (Corridor Planning HWY 50, 6, 93)
Michael E. Fischer, Director, Nevada Department of Cultural Affairs
Lee Turner, Staff Specialist Habitat Division Nevada Department of Wildlife
Rebecca R. Ossa, Architectural Historian, State Historic Preservation Office, Department of Cultural Affairs
Christian Passink, Rural Programs Manager, Nevada Commission on Tourism
Maria Thiessen Jones, Architectural Historian, State Historic Preservation Office, Dept. of Cultural Affairs
Rebecca Snetselaar, Folklife Program Associate, Nevada Arts Council, Department of Cultural Affairs
Peter Barton, Acting Administrator, Department of Cultural Affairs, Division of Museums & History

Tribal Officials

Patricia Knight, Tribal Manager, Duckwater Shoshone

Educational Institutions

Alicia Barber, Director of Public history and the University of Nevada Oral History Program
Philip Barlow, Arrington Chair of Mormon History and Culture, Utah State University
Noel Cockett, Vice President, Utah State University Extension Service
Susan Rugh, Professor, Department of History Brigham Young University
Scott Wyatt, President, Snow College
Kenning Arlitsch, Associate Director, J. Willard Marriott Library, University of Utah
Sandra McIntyre, Program Director, Mountain West Digital Library

Foundations and Nonprofit Organizations

Cynthia Buckingham, Executive Director, Utah Humanities Council
Brandon L. Johnson, Program Officer, Utah Humanities Council
Amy Cole, Sr. Program Officer/Regional Attorney, Mountains/Plains Office,
National Trust for Historic Preservation
Lisa Eccles, Executive Director, George S. and Dolores Doré Eccles Foundation
Nancy Eldridge, Nevada Women's Cattle Association
Peter Ford, Native Community Action Council
Richard Turley, Managing Director, Family and Church History Department,
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
Kirk Huffaker, Executive Director, Utah Heritage Foundation
Keith Anderson, Nevada Pony Express Silhouettes
David Kittle, Secretary to the Board, National Pony Express—Nevada Division
Rollin G. Southwell, Lincoln Highway Association

Lynn Davis, Program Manager, National Parks Conservation Association—Nevada Field Office
Hal Cannon, Western Folklife Center
Dr. Angus R. Quinlan, Executive Director, Nevada Rock Art Foundation

Businesses/Associations

Jayne Lundberg, Western Discovery LLC—Travel Services
Chuck Nozicka, Consultant—Tourism and Recreation Planning
Tim Crowley, President, Nevada Mining Association
Dave Bucy, Principal, Bucy Associates—Interpretive Planners
Bruce Rettig, Charter Advertising and Design

Tourism

Lori S. Drew, Business Manager, White Pine Tourism & Recreation Board
Ed Spear, Director, White Pine Tourism and Recreation Board
Patricia K. Denny, Manager, Travel Trade Program, Utah Office of Tourism
Rick Grey, Chairman, Pony Express Territory, Nevada Commission on Tourism
Deb Haveron, Millard County Tourism Office

Media

Patrick Timothy Mulligan, Reporter, Ely Times
JC Ward, Sales Manager, KDSS Radio
Ken Kliewer, Publisher, Ely Times
Dean Draper, Shellie Dutson, Sue Dutson Millard County Chronicle Progress

Museums and Features

Parley R. Baldwin, Director, Cove Fort Historic Site, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
Mark S. Bassett, Executive Director, Nevada Northern Railway National Historic Landmark
Joan Bassett, Nevada Northern Railway
Jane Beckwith, Steve Koga, Topaz Museum
Carl Camp, Park Manager, Utah Territorial Statehouse Museum
Sindy McMichael, Great Basin Museum
Sean Pitts, East Ely Depot Museum
Bill Wilson, White Pine County Museum

This page intentionally left blank

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Great Basin National Heritage Area--A place of heritage in wide open spaces

Few places in America can claim a diverse number of heritage features scattered in relative isolation from the country's general population. From its Paleo and Archaic era early native population to the remnant cultures encountered in 1776 by the first European explorers Dominguez and Escalante, a variety of peoples–wanderers, seekers and settlers of many ethnic and religious groups–migrated to the Great Basin region over time and called it home. Its abundant natural resources from productive (if not always naturally well watered) soils to minerals and rangelands made it a pioneer destination for herding, farming, ranching and mining and an outpost for commerce and recreation. The region was host to the nation's first transcontinental mail routes, telegraph route and marked cross-country highway. Important railroads passed through and served it. Its residents celebrated their native cultures and religions while their settlement, building and integration created new local and regional cultural practices, religions and features. All of this leaves a rich legacy of archaeological, historic, cultural, scenic and recreational resources for residents and visitors to appreciate and enjoy.

Today the Great Basin National Heritage Area (GBNHA) remains a diverse region. The area's two counties–Millard, UT and White Pine, NV–are inhabited by only 21,000 people. But the area boasts abundant cultural, natural, and recreational resources; landmark sites of national significance; and historic communities and landscapes with uncounted stories to tell of the region's heritage. Nevertheless, while much of the region's past survives in the present, some significant challenges exist if the past is to be carried forward into the future.

Heritage Area Designation

In 2006, the United States Congress acknowledged the region's national significance by designating the Great Basin National Heritage Area. As established by Congress, the purpose of the heritage area is:

(1) to foster a close working relationship with all levels of government, the private sector, and the local communities within White Pine County, Nevada, Millard County, Utah, and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation;

(2) to enable communities referred to in paragraph (1) to conserve their heritage while continuing to develop economic opportunities; and

(3) to conserve, interpret, and develop the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational resources related to the unique ranching, industrial, and cultural heritage of the Great Basin, in a manner that promotes multiple uses permitted as of the date of enactment of this Act, without managing or regulating land use.

The enabling legislation named the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP) as the operating entity for the heritage area. This organization's mission statement parallels that of the enabling act. Officially the mission statement (revised by the Board in 2011) is:

To develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use.

Looking Towards the Future

The Great Basin National Heritage Area is grounded in the past and the region's historical, cultural, and environmental heritage. However, the Management Plan is a forward-looking document, one that lays out a strategy to be implemented over a time horizon of ten to fifteen years to promote quality of life, sense of place, and sustainable economic activity through the preservation, enhancement, and development of the GBNHA's heritage resources. The Plan is motivated by the prospect of a better future that is captured by Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership's Vision Statement:

We envision a Great Basin National Heritage Area with its heritage fully researched, understood, protected and celebrated as a basis for regional economic vitality: A region whose citizens and visitors understand its value, and are fully committed to preserving and sustaining the local cultural and natural heritage for future generations.

The potential benefits for the Great Basin National Heritage Area's residents are many, including:

- archaeological historic and cultural resources and landscapes preserved as part of community life;
- natural and scenic resources protected and restored;
- historic towns revitalized through heritage-related economic development;
- increased outdoor recreational opportunities; and
- enhanced community pride and identity.

Concerted, coordinated action at all levels – from grassroots citizen groups to regional heritage organizations to state and federal agencies – will be required to fully realize the heritage area's vast potential and to maximize its benefits for residents of the GBNHA. The GBHAP will act as a catalyst for positive change effectuated through collaborative initiatives involving numerous private and public sector partners. These initiatives will build on the progress made on the accomplishments of the many individuals and groups already working to preserve and enhance the region's cultural, natural and recreational resources. The end result will be a truly revitalized and restored Great Basin region.

What is the Management Plan?

The Management Plan is, first and foremost, a guide for decision-making. Recognizing that the Great Basin National Heritage Area will evolve over time as a result of voluntary actions and partnerships among numerous organizations within the region, the Plan does not attempt to prescribe a detailed list of actions. Rather, it provides the direction, criteria, and processes needed to establish priorities and to make informed decisions over a 10 to 15 year period. It establishes an overall structure for conserving, enhancing, and linking heritage resources in the form of goals, strategies, and primary interpretive themes. It illustrates and provides examples of the ways that public and private partners can work together to achieve the heritage area mission. Finally, it sets some basic priorities for heritage area programs over the next two years, along with guidance for monitoring success in achieving the goals.

Goals and Strategies

Heritage areas combine preservation of historical, cultural, and natural resources, recreation, and education with tourism and small business development in strategic initiatives to enhance the economy and quality of life of local communities. In support of this basic purpose, the Management Plan establishes ***goals and strategies*** for five key areas:

1. Heritage Resource Conservation and Enhancement
2. Education and Interpretation
3. Community Revitalization
4. Heritage Tourism and Recreation
5. Partnership Development

Heritage Resource Conservation and Enhancement Strategies

- Enable research to ensure identification, information development and recognition of all of the region's significant heritage features.
- Conserve, preserve, and enhance the heritage resources in the area as set forth in the enabling legislation.
- Advocate sustainable facility and land use, open space and viewshed preservation, and careful resource development related to the GBNHA's cultural and natural landscapes.

Education and Interpretation Strategies

- Establish a consistent, area-wide framework for the interpretation of the GBNHA's heritage resources.
- Connect heritage sites and resources through interpretive themes and products.
- Support educational and research initiatives that teach the public about the GBNHA's historical, cultural, and natural heritage.
- Promote and support Heritage Education and Interpretation by strengthening constituent heritage partners.

Heritage Tourism and Recreation Strategies

- Use a distinct visual image and identity in the design of heritage area products such as informational materials, signage, and interpretive exhibits.
- Develop physical and programmatic linkages between heritage area destinations to assist visitors in experiencing the GBNHA's diverse resources.
- Promote awareness of and increase visitation in the Great Basin National Heritage Area through public relations and marketing programs.
- Partner to support visitation within the GBNHA.
- Foster and promote recreational opportunities within the GBNHA.

Community Revitalization Strategies

- Conserve and use heritage resources to foster sustainable economic activity in traditional centers.
- Promote entrepreneurial activity and small business development related to the GBNHA's heritage resources.

Partnership Development Strategies

- Assure a strong and vital coordinating or managing entity --the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership.

- Facilitate funding, planning and technical assistance, to heritage feature owners, managers and operators in order to bind partners together with each other and the coordinating entity.

Primary Interpretive Themes

Enhanced interpretation of the GBNHA's people and resources is an integral part of the Management Plan and is interwoven throughout the plan strategies. The Plan establishes four broad, unifying interpretive themes/ messages to link and inform the rich and diverse stories told by individual sites and attractions throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area. These themes are:

1. The Great Basin is anything but empty. On a map the Great Basin looks large and sparsely populated, but there is life everywhere within this region. Stories that focus on the complex web of life that exists here through adaptations to the conditions will be used to communicate and reinforce this concept. This concept leads into the next one, which focuses on the fact that the conditions dictated by the physiographic region and climate make the Great Basin a place only for the hardy and persistent.

2. The Great Basin is not great for everyone or everything, but it is great for some. Stories of the plants, wildlife and humans that have not only survived, but are tied to this place as well as stories of those that have come and gone will support this concept. The stories associated with ***Religion & Seclusion, Visionaries and Freedom*** also support this idea. In order for visitors to fully grasp this story it will be important to communicate the essence of the conditions for living in the Great Basin.

3. Patterns of life in the Great Basin are all integrally linked to each other and dictated by the Great Basin. ***Seasonal Migration –*** Plants, Animals and Early Human Inhabitants and ***Economic Migration –*** Minerals, Industries, and Transportation will be key stories linked to this concept, but the story of ***The Formation of the Great Basin*** leading up to current conditions will be key background so people can understand why and where the migrations took place and continue to occur. Water as the ultimate limiting factor in this environment will also be key to understanding what lives here and what does not.

4. Limited resources, especially water, are a continual cause of conflict and change in the Great Basin. Actually a part of the previous concept – that all patterns of life are dictated by the Great Basin –it is important in explaining a significant part of the cultural history of this area.

These four themes provide the framework within which a multiplicity of secondary themes and sub-themes (as indicated by the examples in italic above) can be developed to articulate and connect the stories of heritage resources throughout the Great Basin.

Implementation and Management

Ultimately, implementation of the Management Plan will depend upon voluntary actions and partnerships involving numerous public and private sector agencies, organizations, and citizens. Thus the Plan is designed to provide an implementation and management framework for the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership organization and its heritage partners as they work to achieve the mission and goals for the Great Basin National Heritage Area. The framework begins with four principles for implementation:

1. Partnerships: Implement the Plan through collaborative partnerships involving the GBHAP; federal, state, county, and local government; and private organizations, institutions, businesses and individual citizens.

***2. Nodes and Linkages*:** Define a variety of programmatic and thematic nodes and develop virtual or physical connections among sites, attractions, and resources throughout the heritage area.

3. Regional Impact: Focus on programs and actions that will most effectively build a regional identity for and increase visitation within the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

4. Sense of Place: Enhance the quality of life of local communities through the conservation and development of heritage resources.

The Plan identifies ***project evaluation criteria*** as a key decision-making tool for use in assessing the importance of potential heritage programs, actions, and projects under consideration for implementation. These criteria address the following:

1. The project must contribute to achieving one or more of the Management Plan goals relating to resource conservation and enhancement, education and interpretation, recreation, community revitalization, and heritage tourism.

2. The project must exemplify the four principles of implementation to a high degree. Of particular importance is that the project:

- Involve and leverage the resources of two or more partners, including a sponsoring partner with sufficient capacity to manage the project following completion.
- Integrate one or more of the interpretive themes: The Great Basin is anything but empty and not great for everyone or everything; Patterns of life in the Great Basin are all integrally linked; Limited resources, especially water, are a continual cause of conflict and change.
- Address a site(s) or resource(s) of regional and/or national significance.
- Respect the carrying capacity of heritage resources.

3. The project must exhibit a high degree of quality, as measured by the following:

- It displays an acceptable level of authenticity in its treatment of heritage resources.
- It embodies high standards of planning and design.
- It incorporates the heritage area branding set by the area-wide informational framework and visual design standards to be developed as one of the priority action programs.

The strategies contained in the Management Plan include a wide range of initiatives, programs, and actions that can be carried out through partnerships of heritage organizations and institutions to achieve the heritage area mission and goals. The Plan identifies several priority action programs that are especially important to the success of the heritage area and thus are identified as priorities for the first two years of plan implementation.
Priority Action Programs are listed in the chart on the following page.

Notes:

- The estimated costs are not meant to be definitive, but rather to provide an idea of the level of financial resources that will be required to implement the action programs.
- Many of these projects are interrelated in terms of information gathering and writing and planning so some costs will be shared among projects.

Program / Action	Estimated Cost
Heritage Resource Conservation (Preservation) and Enhancement	
Complete the inventory of known historic, cultural and natural resource assets for both counties. Become a clearinghouse for technical assistance on preservation. Monitor regional development projects that may threaten or support heritage features—and comment when appropriate.	$20,000
Partner to secure NNRy archive--possibly digitize.	$30,000
Sponsor annual Sheepherders Gathering—Record and preserve a series of oral histories: Beginning with sheepherding, formation of GBNP. Then digitize.	$10,000
Support Planning for Topaz Japanese Internment Museum.	$30,000
Education and Interpretation	
Begin to help partners identify funding, planning, and provide technical assistance resources to facilitate the interpretation and education elements of projects they undertake. Provide interpretive information that meshes with adopted themes and storylines. Work with GBNP to create links between their interpretive opportunities and off-park sites.	$30,000
Develop a regional interpretive and information hub.	$20,000
Develop the GBNHA story overview panels--begin to install them at key portals. Interpret Swamp Cedar Massacre Site.	$60,000
Adopt and assist NNRy with its interpretive plan. Partner with Depot Museum to finish interpretive exhibits in freight barn.	$30,000
Assist on-site interpretation of Topaz Internment Camp.	$20,000
Sponsor local school field trips to local museums and heritage features.	$20,000
Heritage Tourism & Recreation	
Develop a detailed map of the Great Basin National Heritage Area. Planning and design of a GBNHA orientation map/brochure. Begin to develop the GBNHA trip planning guide. Begin to develop GPS-based and publication based auto tours.	$200,000
Design welcome signage, and additional directional signage, confidence markers. Begin installation. Design the GBNHA regional orientation panels. Begin installation.	$200,000
Develop a design concept for the self-serve visitor information station. Install in at least 2 locations. Create a visitor packet.	$50,000
Develop a hospitality training program. (And educate staff of service businesses and attractions about GBNHA.)	$25,000
Develop and distribute a GBNHA tourism industry information.	$10,000
Assist in completion of WPC trail survey and publish along with similar information for Millard County.	$20,000
Begin to promote soaring in Ely.	$20,000
Community Development (Revitalization)	
Consider promotion of a main street redevelopment program for Ely, Delta & Fillmore.	$20,000
Partner to help create a museum of history and culture of the Duckwater Shoshone People.	$100,000
Partner with the Topaz Museum to plan a main street museum.	$30,000
Organizational (Partnership) Development	
Develop and promote an area-wide set of partnership design guidelines and protocols.	$20,000
Create a portable exhibit with associated literature for use at local and regional events.	$10,000
Proceed with all activities identified in Management Plan (Section 5). Pursue partnership development. (This includes policies, procedures, Board & staff development and training, performance evaluation, communications, development and application of performance measurement. Also includes strengthening presence in communities and assisting partners with technical help and funding.)	$40,000
Total projected expenditure for 2 years:	**$1,015,000**

Planning Process

The process of preparing the Management Plan included extensive public participation and outreach. Public meetings in Ely, Baker, Delta, Fillmore, Salt Lake City and Carson City were held in the initial stages of the project and again in Ely, Baker, Delta and Fillmore to consider plan alternatives. A third set of public meetings were conducted on the Draft Management Plan. In addition, members of the public were invited to share their thoughts and comments throughout the planning process at each GBHAP Board meeting and via e-mail to the GBHAP website: (www.greatbasinheritage.org/).

The Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership Board (itself widely representative of local and tribal government, heritage, tourist and commercial interests) guided preparation of the Management Plan. A larger Task Force comprised of 23 citizens and officials representative of heritage interests within Nevada and Utah provided input at key points in the planning process. Outreach efforts included interviews with representatives of federal, state, regional, and local governments; private organizations and institutions; and others with an interest in the future of the heritage area. Additional coordination was conducted with representatives of a range of federal and state agencies that would potentially have an interest in the Management Plan.

The results of public and agency review of the Draft Management Plan, with adjustment to respond to comments made during the review period, have confirmed the direction set forth in the Plan now presented for approval by the Secretary of the Interior.

A final but important note:

The Great Basin National Heritage Area is not a regulatory initiative, nor can federal funds received through this program be used to acquire real property or an interest in real property. While there is no intent to dictate regional or local policy or legislation, a tremendous opportunity exists to build on current planning and preservation programs through voluntary partnerships involving public and private agencies, organizations, and citizens in the preservation and enhancement of heritage resources.

This page intentionally left blank

Table of Contents

Chapter 1—Introduction 1

GBNHA Setting 1

Designation as a Heritage Area 1

Coordinating entity 2

How National Heritage Areas Work 4

Name Clarification 4

Its Location, Boundaries, Size and Remoteness 4

Chapter 2—Management Planning 7

Reasons for the Plan 7

Other Values of Planning 8

Features of the Plan 9

The Process Used to Plan (Public Participation) 11

Chapter 3—Historical and Cultural Context 13

The Formation of the Great Basin—its physicality 13

Plants and Animals 14

Early Human Culture 15

Remnant Cultures 17

Historical Background 17

Chapter 4—The Planning Context 29

Archeological Resources 30

Historic Resource Features 33

Cultural Resources 50

Natural and Scenic Resources 75

Recreational Resources 100

Demographic and Socio-Economic Review 109

Organizational Resources: the Partnership, its Partners and Stakeholders 132

Chapter 5—The Plan 139

Mission and Goals 139

Plan Strategies 139

Plan Implementation and Management 165

Business Plan 174

Sustainability Plan 187

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 1—Introduction

GBNHA Setting

Can you picture it?

Imagine the classic regions of the United States. Think about each geographically, culturally and economically—and in terms of the heritage of each. Try to form an historic picture in your mind for each of these regions: Reflecting on the founding **Northeast** evokes landscapes of closely scattered small towns with colonial brick buildings and white steepled churches linked by narrow winding roads that are flanked by small crop fields and hardwood forests. We think of conservative people bound together by town meetings and a stable economy once based on small agriculture and small watermill oriented manufacturing. The classic plantation influenced **Deep South** conjures notions of broad flat cotton fields, lazy rivers and gracious antebellum mansions with large porches and high columned entryways. We remember a history of privileged classes of landowners and obligated serving classes of workers bound together in the vestiges of a feudal economy. The **Appalachian Coal Region** elicits its own picture as do the painted deserts of the **Southwest**, the agricultural **Midwest**, the forested Pacific **Northwest**, and the wide and mountainous **Great Basin**. Wait! What was that last one? Did you have difficulty forming a picture in your mind? Most Americans do. But it is not because there is nothing in the Great Basin (although in truth the area may be special in many ways for what it is not). The geographic area of the country most people know the least about or of which they have the haziest picture in their mind is probably America's **Great Basin**.

Designation as a Heritage Area

What is the Great Basin National Heritage Area and why is it special?

In 2006 the Congress of the United States formally recognized the Great Basin region by designating a Great Basin National Heritage Area (GBNHA). The enabling Act[1] stated that this area was nationally significant for a number of features that may help the reader form a picture of the region.

The Congressional decision to formalize Heritage Area designation was based on the region's unique geography and that its communities are located in a classic western landscape containing long natural vistas, isolated high desert valleys, mountain ranges, ranches, mines, historic railroads, archaeological sites, and tribal communities. Congress found that the Native American, pioneer, ranching, mining, timber, and railroad heritages associated with the Great Basin Heritage Area include a social history and living cultural traditions of a rich diversity of nationalities including people of Greek, Chinese, Basque, Serb, Croat, Italian, and Hispanic descent; and that the pioneer, Mormon, and other religious

[1] The complete Act is in the Appendix.

settlements, and ranching, timber, and mining activities of the region played and continue to play a significant role in the development of the United States.

The designating congressional act observed that the Area is shaped by a Native American presence (Western Shoshone, Northern and Southern Paiute, and Goshute) that continues in the Great Basin today. They recognized that the Great Basin Area was the site of the Topaz Internment Camp where Japanese-American citizens were detained during World War II. The act acknowledged the Area's inclusion of the Pony Express route and stations, the Overland Stage, and many other examples of 19th century exploration of the western United States. It allowed that the Native American heritage of the Area dates back thousands of years and includes: archaeological sites, petroglyphs and pictographs, the westernmost village of the Fremont culture; and communities of Western Shoshone, Paiute, and Goshute tribes.

The Area's biological heritage was also noted, specifically the multiple ecologically diverse communities that are home to exceptional species such as: the bristlecone pines, the oldest living trees in the world; wildlife adapted to harsh desert conditions; unique plant communities, lakes, and streams and native Bonneville cutthroat trout. The Act noted that the air and water quality of the Heritage Area is among the best in the United States, and the clear air permits outstanding viewing of the night skies.

Congress declared that the Heritage Area includes unique and outstanding geologic features such as numerous limestone caves, classic basin and range topography with playa lakes, alluvial fans, volcanics, cold and hot springs, and recognizable features of ancient Lake Bonneville; and that the Area includes an unusual variety of open space and recreational and educational opportunities because of the great quantity of ranching activity and public land (including city, county, and State parks, national forests, Bureau of Land Management land, and a national park).

In short, Congress found that there are significant archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational resources in the Great Basin to merit the involvement of the Federal Government in the development, in cooperation with the Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership and other local and governmental entities, of programs and projects to adequately conserve, protect, and interpret the heritage of the Great Basin for present and future generations; and to provide opportunities in the Great Basin for education. Shortly after passage of the enabling legislation the Partnership embarked on a public process of scoping to expose the local communities and potential partners to the opportunities of the heritage area. (The complete scoping report is in the Appendix of this document.)

Coordinating Entity

In the same 2006 act, Congress determined that the Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership, a small local non-profit corporation (now known as the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership--GBHAP) would serve as the local coordinating entity for a Heritage Area established in the Great Basin. The Partnership is chartered in Nevada and is registered as a "foreign" non-profit Corporation in Utah. The Partnership is the organization responsible for the development of this management plan and it looks forward to helping to publically celebrate, preserve and promote the heritage of the Great Basin region. More detail about the Partnership and its role will be provided later in this document.

The Great Basins

The Heritage Area lies within the region known as the Great Basin. But technically there are at least three defined great basin areas. And fortunately the GBNHA lies within all of them.

The most commonly known of the defined regions (and the one for which the other areas are probably named) is the **hydrographic** Great Basin. Most folks know that the continental divide marks the spot where water that falls to one side flows to the Atlantic and on the other side to the Pacific. But most do not know that the water that falls on about 6 ½% of the continental United States flows to neither ocean, but rather, it flows to one or more great sinks or basins within the continent and there to evaporate. This area is called the hydrologic great basin.

The **physiographic** Great Basin is based on terrain, texture, rock type, and geologic structure and history. The Great Basin physiographic province (sometimes called the basin and range region) extends east from the Sierra Nevada to the Colorado Plateau and south to the northern Baja California Peninsula. In the United States the area includes parts of Arizona, California, Idaho, New Mexico, Texas, Oregon, and Utah and virtually all of Nevada. The same combination of elements, particularly a common basin and range topography includes parts of the Mexican states of Sonora, Chihuahua, and Baja California.

The chief features of this region are the ranges of north/south trending mountains separated by broad plain-like detritus filled valleys.

There is also a **biological** Great Basin. There seems to be no single agreed upon definition for this area. However, it is typically delineated by temperature, altitude and rainfall patterns that favor certain aggregations of plant and animal species. Often the area is referred to as the Great Basin desert or Great Basin ecosystem.

There also appears to be a cultural and historical Great Basin. This is related to a possible scenic and recreational one. One of the long term tasks of the GBNHA may be to determine these issues more definitively and to define how the GBNHA should relate to them.

How National Heritage Areas Work

National Heritage Areas expand on traditional approaches to resource stewardship by supporting large-scale, community centered initiatives that connect local citizens to the preservation, conservation, and planning processes. Through the facilitation of a local coordinating entity, like a private non-profit corporation, residents of a region come together to improve regional quality of life by protecting their shared cultural and natural resources. In National Heritage Areas, businesses, governments, non-profit organizations, and private individuals collaborate to promote sustainable economic development and community revitalization projects. This cooperative approach allows National Heritage Areas to achieve both conservation and economic growth in ways that do not compromise local land use controls. Participation in projects and programs is always voluntary, with zoning and land-use decisions remaining under the jurisdiction of local governments.

National Heritage Areas are designated by Congress. Each National Heritage Area is governed by separate authorizing legislation and operates under provisions unique to its resources and desired goals. The National Park Service provides technical planning and limited financial assistance. Serving as a partner and advisor, the National Park Service leaves decision-making authority in the hands of local people and organizations.

Name Clarification

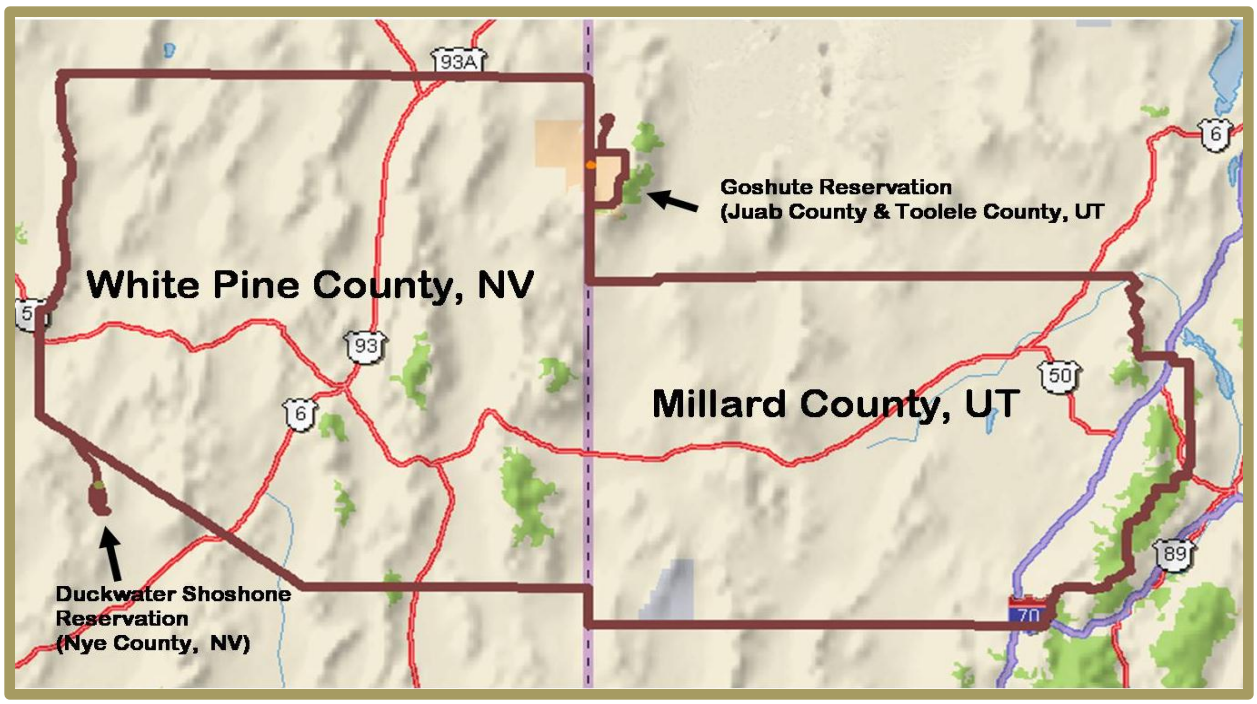
So, is this a Route or an Area or a Corridor?

National Heritage Areas have many official and unofficial designations. There are National Heritage corridors, valleys and districts. In the enabling legislation establishing the Great Basin Heritage Area, the term "Route" is used recognizing that the backbone of the Area is indeed US Route 50—often referred to as America's Loneliest Road. Framers of the legislation pictured exposing visitors to an east/west slice across the vast basin and range topography. However, a much larger and more geographically and culturally diverse area exists well beyond sight distance of Route 50. Many travelers experience the region from the north, south, northeast or northwest. And residents experience it from within. So the coordinating entity, the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (again, officially the Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership) prefers to employ the more descriptive term "Area" rather than "Route".

Its Location, Boundaries, Size and Remoteness

As currently configured, the Great Basin National Heritage Area lies in the eastern third of each of the three types of the Great Basin. The formal area straddles the Utah/ Nevada border at the midsection of both states. The heart of the area is 300 miles north of Las Vegas, and 250 miles southwest of Salt Lake City. Interstate Highway 15 passes through the extreme eastern portion of the Heritage Area. It is bisected by the east/west US Route 50.

It currently encompasses two counties and includes two tribal communities beyond those counties.



The boundaries of the GBNHA encompass White Pine County, NV, Millard County, UT and adjacent tribal lands.

When the Route was first envisioned, it was to have included a corridor along US Route 50 beginning where the Great Basin begins high in the Pahvant Mountains in Millard County, Utah and passing west through the ranges and basins of White Pine County, Eureka County, and Lander County in Nevada. It would have thus celebrated a cross section of the Great Basin stretching nearly its entire breadth.

The boundaries are as generally depicted on the accompanying map. They can be specifically described as the areas of White Pine County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah and including the areas of the adjacent and adjoining Goshute and Duckwater Shoshone Indian Reservations. The Duckwater Shoshone Reservation lies wholly within Nye County, NV so some corridor lands link it with White Pine County. Similarly the Goshute Reservation lies within Juab and Tooele Counties in Utah and is also linked with connecting corridor lands. A legal description of the GBNHA is in the Appendix.

Its Size

The Great Basin geographical area is about 190,000 square miles in area. That constitutes about 5% of the surface of the United States. But the Great Basin National Heritage Area is much smaller. These counties are huge by eastern standards. Millard County encompasses 6,828 sq mi; while White Pine County is 8,897 sq mi., itself larger than the State of Massachusetts. Each county is larger than any of the 4 smallest U.S. states. The combination of counties at 15,725 sq mi. is larger than the State of Maryland and, of course, the 8 states that are smaller yet. The GBNHA actually covers only about 8% of the entire Great Basin. But for better or worse, it takes nearly 6 hours to traverse US Route 50 from one boundary of the GBNHA to the other while traveling at posted speed limits. One can only imagine how difficult it is to do business, let alone as a visitor, to thoroughly enjoy the features of such a huge region.

Population size is another issue. Despite its physical size, its population is tiny. With only about 21,000 people living in only a few towns in the entire GBNHA, population density is very low and distances from one community to the next are generally quite long.

Its Remoteness

One element of the geography of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is, at the same time, one of its most endearing and one of its most challenging—its remoteness. But what is it remote from?

On the plus side, it is remote from most pollution sources thus providing it marvelously clear skies that are deep blue in the daytime and at night, not really black, because of the thousands of punctuating stars sown in profusion across the firmament. Relative freedom from pollution means that the air and water are quite pure as well. Its remoteness from major population centers means that residents and visitors are less frequently disturbed by the activities of other human beings. Most parts of it are noticeably quieter—isolated from mechanical sounds.

Much of the GBNHA is remote from what can be called fully functioning urban centers. The Nevada town of Ely, that is the western center of the GBNHA, is said to be one of the most remote county seats in the continental United States. Even as an incorporated town it is rather remote from other incorporated municipalities, the closest being the smaller and equally remote town of Eureka, NV over 60 miles away. Ely is more than 100 miles (as the crow flies) to the next larger incorporated settlement.

Some goods and services and amenities that most people take for granted in standard urban areas simply cannot be had in parts of the GBNHA. Other goods, services or amenities are obtained only with difficulty. This makes it more challenging to run households and businesses. It discourages travelers with certain expectations. It often increases costs.

Its remoteness coupled with low population density result in fewer roads, and no real systems of public transportation.

The remoteness of the region will be referred to again and again in the sections of this document explaining the planning context, analyzing the heritage features and proposing the elements of the Management Plan itself.

Chapter 2—Management Planning
(The Purpose and Process)

Reasons for Plan

The creation of this Management Plan is required by the enabling Act for the GBNHA that states "… Not later than 3 years after the date on which funds are made available to carry out this subtitle[2], the local coordinating entity shall develop and submit to the Secretary for approval a management plan for the Heritage Route."

The Act goes on to say that the plan shall specify "resources designated by the local coordinating entity… to provide the public with access to certain historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational resources within the GBNHA; Specifies the boundaries of the Heritage Route; and, presents clear and comprehensive recommendations for the conservation, funding, management, and development of the Heritage Route."

The Act continues on to list several considerations required in developing the plan: "the local coordinating entity shall-- provide for the participation of local residents, public agencies, and private organizations located within the counties of Millard County, Utah, White Pine County, Nevada, and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation in the protection and development of resources of the Heritage Route, taking into consideration State, tribal, county, and local land use plans in existence on the date of enactment of this Act;"

And, the plan shall "identify sources of funding; include a program for implementation of the management plan by the local coordinating entity, including plans for restoration, stabilization, rehabilitation, and construction of [sic--on] public or tribal property; and [will identify] specific commitments by the identified partners… for the first 5 years of operation;"

It also called for "an interpretation plan for the Heritage Route; "

And, it specified that the proposed plan "will not infringe on private property rights without the consent of the owner of the private property."

Finally, the Act warned that "If the local coordinating entity fails to submit a management plan to the Secretary [according to requirements] the Heritage Route shall no longer qualify for Federal funding."

[2] The date funds were first provided under the relative subtitle was determined to be 9/23/2008.

Values of Planning

In addition to the guidance provided by the enabling Act, there are reasons beyond the requirements in the act that make the planning effort valuable. Well executed, this heritage area management planning will deliver several benefits, which are theoretically rooted in the proposition that heritage areas are a locally driven effort designed to deliver real benefit to communities through celebrating shared cultural, economic and natural heritage:

- The process itself serves as a **mechanism to build understanding, involvement, and consensus** among community members, stakeholders, existing and potential partners, and the general public. In other words, the planning process will give the Partnership ongoing opportunities to communicate and reach out to various constituencies in the GBNHA. Even though the Partnership has done previous work, completion of the planning process will allow partners and other participants to better understand their role in the heritage area. It provides an opportunity to get people excited about their home and their heritage.

- Planning provides **a structured forum for stakeholders** to jointly determine the heritage area's purpose, vision, mission, goals and strategies. It offers a forum for different constituencies to come together. With this collaborative effort, heritage area leadership can best ensure that heritage area actions and activities truly meet the needs of their communities.

- The planning process continues **building partnerships**, soliciting new ideas and garnering additional community support in both the short and long-term. By eliciting public participation and engaging partners early on, the planning process provides an opportunity for the local coordinating entity and other community members to develop relationships and trust. By establishing communication channels and ways of working together towards a common goal, the local coordinating entity can gather a range of ideas and develop a network of partners.

- The process allows for the **identification of regional priorities** and the development of a regional vision and strategy. Engaging partners and the public in different regions within the heritage area creates an

Objectives of the Act

Because the format of the Act makes its objectives a bit hard to follow, the list of objectives is reiterated and paraphrased as accurately as possible in bullet form below:

By September 23, 2011, the Partnership shall submit to the Secretary of the Interior a management plan that:

- **Specifies the resources** (historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational) that the Partnership proposes be provided for access to the public within the GBNHA;
- **Specifies the boundaries** of the Heritage Route;
- **Presents recommendations** for the conservation, funding, management, and development of the Heritage Route;
- **Provides for participation** by the public and incorporates local planning;
- **Identifies sources of funding**;
- **Includes an implementation program** specifying (for public or tribal property) proposed:
    - restoration,
    - stabilization,
    - rehabilitation,
    - construction ;
- **Identifies partner commitments** for the first 5 years of operation;
- **Includes an interpretation plan** for the Heritage Route.

opportunity for people to think on a larger scale. It allows people to share their concerns and explain how their stories and experiences may fit into a larger, regional context.

- The planning process **focuses partners** on the most important feasible goals and actions. After designation, various stakeholders should have specific ideas about how they see the heritage area and may have a range of projects in mind. The collaborative nature of the planning process allows parties to share their ideas, understand each other's point of view and decide together what steps are most important and most feasible for the short, medium and long term.

- The process **helps manage expectations, prioritize actions and give guidance** for actions that the heritage area will ultimately *not* undertake. While there are countless projects and initiatives that could occur in the heritage area, the local Partnership and partners have limited resources. By building consensus on goals, objectives and strategies, the Partnership keeps focused on reaching those aims. The information outlined in the management plan can then help the Partnership Board justifiably, turn down or modify specific project proposals or ideas that may not contribute to the stated goals of the heritage area. In this way, wide consensus or buy in on the framework of the management plan makes it easier to make hard decisions in the future.

- The development of a management plan should help to **commit partners**. Through the development of common objectives and the documentation of roles and responsibilities, the plan serves as an agreement among parties. It may better commit partners to the heritage area's goals and purpose, therein encouraging future cooperation on the implementation of actions and strategies.

- The plan results in a tangible, useful vision or marketing **tool for "selling" the heritage area concept**, its goals and specific projects to the public, potential partners and funding sources. The fact that a vision, mission, goals and strategy are clearly articulated shows others that the Partnership and its partners are serious about the work they do and what they plan to accomplish. The information contained in this plan should help the Partnership share its intent and purpose with others and elicit further support. In addition, the specific objectives included in this plan may make it easier for organizations to commit funds or target grants.

- The plan will **give credibility** to heritage area leadership, specific projects and the concept of the heritage area. It gives credibility because it not only documents the decision making process, but it also demonstrates the existence of well thought-out goals, objectives and action plans.

- The plan **documents a transparent process**. The plan documents public participation in planning and involvement with the heritage area. It also illustrates that National Park Service (NPS) requirements and other statutory requirements have been met.

- The management **plan will serve as a baseline** for ongoing and future evaluation. The Partnership can compare planned actions with actual activities to evaluate the success of the heritage area.

Features of the Plan

The Management Plan – What is it?

The management plan describes comprehensive policies, strategies, and recommendations for telling the story of the region's heritage and encouraging long-term resource protection, enhancement,

interpretation, funding, management and development of the National Heritage Area. The plan specifies actions, policies, strategies, performance goals, and recommendations taken to meet the goals of the heritage area.

The plan identifies what the local coordinating entity and partners want to achieve over the initial period of the project (about 10-15 years). It is an agreement between the parties – including the National Park Service, the public, elected officials, donors and other agencies– on what is going to be achieved over the life of the plan.

It is a guide for decision making – both for the local coordinating entity and partners. It is a useful tool to explain the heritage area's goals and projects to potential partners, supporters, and the public. It conveys what the heritage area is all about and what the larger heritage area community intends to accomplish.

The management plan also links the local coordinating entity to federal funding and broadly sets forth how federal and other monies are to be spent over time.

In legal terms, the management plan documents how the requirements of the authorizing legislation will be met.

Need and Opportunity for the Plan:
In addition to the legal requirements to prepare a plan, there are also locally based reasons to do one. Preparation of the plan will also likely reveal opportunities on the national, regional and local scale that could provide previously unnoticed benefits—not only for protection or interpretation of the heritage features, but also and most particularly for economic stimulation and development within the GBNHA.

Need
Some heritage features are vanishing within the GBNHA. This may be a normal process or it may be unintentionally accelerated by specific actions. What is important is that all the features be identified, that the value for preserving each of them be assessed and that for those of value, a definite plan be created for their protection, preservation or restoration.

There are some specific threats to the heritage features within the GBNHA that need to be recognized and plans developed to combat them.

One is the threat of loss of the heritage that often dies along with those who practiced it. This region is home to many aging immigrants whose stories and cultural traditions must be documented soon.

Another is the deterioration of buildings due to age. While the GBNHA is fortunate to have a dry climate that generally slows breakdown of organic elements like wood, wind and frost damage can take its toll. It is important to recognize which buildings need protection rather than being simply neglected.

Another threat is occasional vandalism. This can be particularly damaging to heritage elements like rock paintings that cannot actually be repaired if damaged. Although many such elements have been identified and somewhat protected if on public land, there are also features that are not so well protected. The development of this plan may help identify not only the elements but also help tease out which ones need additional protection.

Similarly, there are threats to heritage features due to vehicular abuse to open land, and pollution of night skies. Recognition of this and development of a plan should help preserve these valuable heritage features.

Increased visitation and use of all types can sometimes threaten heritage features and practices. The development of a plan with this in mind can help avoid unwanted changes to valued ways of life and to heritage features that may be promoted.

Beyond the current national economic downturn, there is a current local trend towards diminishment of economic vitality, particularly within the White Pine County, part of the GBNHA. This is not only hard on the community and its residents, but lack of funds threaten heritage feature protection as well. A plan is needed that may help slow, stop or reverse this trend.

Finally, it is clear that some residents of the region do not fully appreciate the range and number, value and importance of the rich heritage features that blanket the GBNHA. There is a definite need to educate them and interpret the features that they may make wise decisions regarding the future of the features and their own lives as they relate to them.

Opportunity

The Great Basin National Park, under its designating documents, is required to interpret not just the footprint of the park itself (which is common of most national parks) but also to interpret the entire Great Basin Region. There is a clear opportunity for the GBHAP to assist the Great Basin National Park in fulfilling its charge to interpret a larger portion of the Great Basin.

The GBHAP in researching and interpreting the GBNHA can provide a nationally significant foundation for celebrating culture and conservation. The wealth of resources encompassed here provides multiple opportunities to share a myriad of cultural stories and to preserve their lasting legacy—proving that the Great Basin is "anything but empty."

Beyond the need for economic stabilization in the region, there is an opportunity for economic growth spurred by tourism that could result from proper promotion of the heritage resources within the GBNHA. A well researched program involving the promotion of heritage features could provide a valuable opportunity for the local communities within the heritage area.

The Process Used to Plan (Public Participation)

Although the plan was compiled by a small group, the process of developing this plan was one of participation and collaboration of a large number of people, some representing one of the many organizational stakeholders within the GBNHA. Many of these are listed in the Acknowledgement section of this plan.

The process began by gathering all the information in the Foundation Statement (which is summarized in the following chapter). It basically includes a review of all the salient heritage features, describes the socioeconomic conditions in the region, provides details about the cooperating (managing) entity and lists stakeholders and potential partners.

After determining the scope of work and schedule for plan development, partners were engaged[3]. This collaboration continued throughout the planning period via personal letters, e-blasts, open board

[3] Shortly after passage of the enabling legislation the Partnership embarked on a public process of scoping to expose the public and potential partners to the opportunities provided by of the Heritage Area. (The complete scoping report is in the Appendix of this document.)

meetings, workshops, planning sessions, personal interviews, newsletters, press releases, the GBHAP website, and presentations. The cross section of participants included congressional delegations, local, state, and regional elected officials, public policy organizations, government partners, including city, county, state, federal and tribal governments, local resource user groups, environmental and conservation groups, civic leaders, business leaders, members of the general public, private sector partners, including landowners, special interests, industry and agriculture groups, tourism councils, friends groups, Chambers of Commerce , tourism related groups, civic groups as well as colleges and universities.

A Vision and Mission were determined; interpretive themes were proposed; general goals, objectives and strategies were elucidated; alternatives were considered and all other parameters placed in order including evaluation of national significances and listing of mandates and exploration of regional goals. Contractors were tasked with producing an interpretive plan, a branding and marketing plan and preparing a socioeconomic statement.

Once the preferred plan alternate was chosen, a draft Management Plan was written and a formal notice of availability (NOA) sent. Copies of the plan were placed on file on the GBNHA website, at local libraries in the Great Basin National Park Visitor Center and other public locations and otherwise distributed to interested parties. Several public presentations were made. The plan was reviewed by designees of the Governors of Nevada and Utah and participating tribes. A memorandum of understanding (MOU) between the NPS and the Partnership was completed with evidence of agreement of the Governors and tribes attached.

Public participation and community involvement have been important components of the planning process because they help ensure that the recommendations outlined in this Management Plan reflect the ideas and suggestions of local community members. A listing of events where public participation occurred is in the Appendix.

This final draft was produced after due consideration of all comments received. The plan will be forwarded through the National Park Service to be recommended to the Secretary of the Department of Interior (DOI) for signature. The approved plan will be placed on the GBNHA website as a reminder to all stakeholders of the intended direction and ongoing progress in accomplishing the plan purposes.

Chapter 3—Historical and Cultural Context

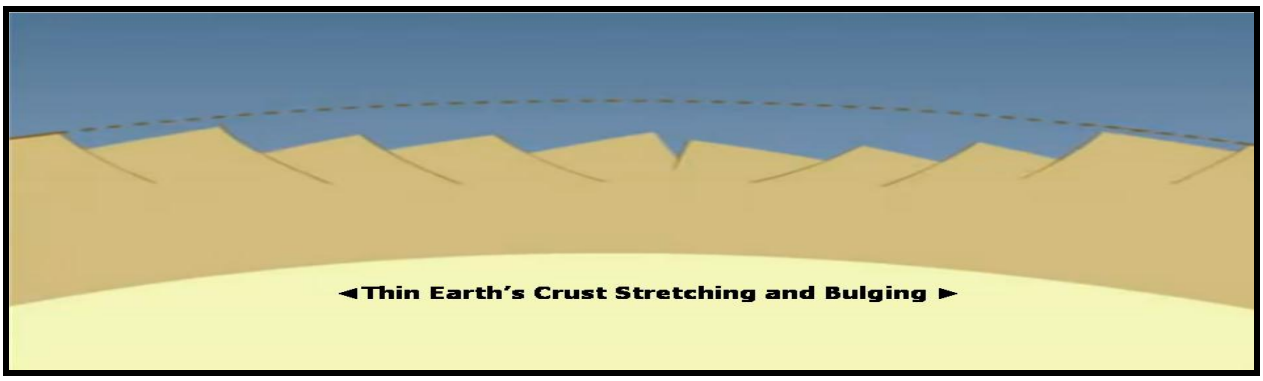
The following section is perhaps longer and more detailed than would normally be expected for a management plan of this type. However, it is important to state the historical and cultural context of the broader region in order to properly assess the national significance of the heritage features of the GBNHA, what themes they suggest and how they are properly emblematic of the entire Great Basin. This context provides part of the foundation for the plan that is to follow.

The Formation of the Great Basin—its physicality

The Great Basin is the largest American desert, covering 190,000 square miles of high western land. The "basin" is an enormous geological bowl, stretching from California's Sierra Nevada range on the west to Utah's Wasatch Range on the east. Here the crust of the earth is being stretched by the force of molten basalt pressing up from below, literally tearing the land apart. Basalt wells up from deep below the surface, fracturing the crust in thousands of fault zones. Huge blocks of land tilt up and back to form ranks of mountain ranges row on row east to west across the basin.

The Great Basin derives its name from its character as an area of internal drainage. Water in the Great Basin stays there—barely soaking the ground, evaporating into the sky, and falling back into the desert as rain or snow, but never flowing to the sea. Ongoing geological forces that began more than 30 million years ago have broken and tilted the region's interior into a corrugated landscape of alternating mountain ranges and valleys. Streams rush from those mountain ranges to disappear in dry lakebeds in the valleys.

Ancient seas covered much of Millard and White Pine Counties, laying down sedimentary rock that was later stretched and uplifted by geologic forces to create the mountains and valleys of the Great Basin. Warm, shallow Cambrian seas teemed with marine life leaving fossils that attest today of the existence of brachiopods, sponges, echinoderms, gastropods, and graptolites. Among the best known ancient animals are trilobites, whose fossils are found abundantly in Cambrian deposits in the House Range in western Millard County. Small sponge reef remnants from Ordovician seas are present in the southern part of the House Range and in the Ibex area of the Confusion Range. Notch Peak in the House Range has a sheer cliff of Cambrian rock nearly one mile high. Thousands of specimens from the Wheeler Shale and Marjum Formation in the House Range were sent to the Smithsonian in the 1930s. International visitors come to Antelope Springs in western Millard County seeking ancient arthropods.



Huge blocks of land tilt up and back to form ranks of mountain ranges row on row east to west across the basin.

The region's many caves, filled with stalactites, stalagmites, calcite crystals, and spar, are solution cavities formed in ancient limestone. Lehman Caves in Great Basin National Park is one of several caves open to public tours. Fossils of Pleistocene animals found in Crystal Ball Cave provide evidence of the rich fauna around the ice age lakes that filled the valleys of the Great Basin. After the glaciers started to shrink at the end of the last ice age, the major problem for human survival in the Great Basin region was a limited water supply. Deep glacial lakes like Lake Bonneville, which covered much of Millard County and northwestern Utah, disappeared soon after the glaciers. A last remnant of glaciers in the Great Basin can be found in the cirque of Mount Wheeler in Great Basin National Park.

Volcanism has also played a major role in the geology of the Great Basin. Fault lines, created by expanding of the earth's crust and uplifting of mountain ranges in the region, gave way to eruptions that left large areas of the landscape covered with lava flow and dotted with cinder cones. This activity is strongly in evidence west of Interstate 15 in Millard County, where ancient lava flows and volcanic cores are visible. Native Americans found a source of obsidian near Black Rock, which became an important resource for tools, weapons, and trade throughout the Great Basin.

The Great Basin lies within the rain shadow of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, which capture moisture from clouds coming off the Pacific Ocean, leaving little for sibling mountains and valleys to their east. Water has become the eternal object of struggles for plants and animals and between peoples of the West Desert, with the landscape a mute witness to the combat.

Plants and Animals

This high desert region features valley floors carpeted with sage of several types. Travel in the Great Basin, often called the Sagebrush Sea, imprints the pungent scent of sage on the memory of all who visit. Pinyon and juniper skirt lower mountain elevations, while conifers like fir, spruce and sometimes ancient bristlecone pines climb into the high alpine zones. Lighter hued aspens sink their roots along high mountain streams creating sinuous clones of trees that appear to flow down open canyon crevices. Seasonal blooming and seed production contributed to the migrations of nomadic native peoples in the Great Basin. Pinyon nuts, found only at higher elevations, were a major food source. The wild harvest enticed movement from the valleys to the mountains to follow food.

The Great Basin provides habitat for an exciting diversity of wildlife. The basin and range topography of the region features some mountain ranges and some wetlands that are home to plant and animal populations that became isolated thousands of years ago as huge stretches of dry desert began to form. Thus the region is home to several species and varieties of plants and animals that are found nowhere else. For example, widely scattered desert springs within the GBNHA are essential habitat to rare frogs, snails and aquatic insects.

More mobile wildlife can be abundant here. A few watered basins in the midst of the desert attract a world-class array of migratory birds. The annual snow goose migration near Delta brings thousands of birds into the reservoirs and fields. Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge in northwest White Pine County hosts an amazing variety of migratory waterfowl in the wetlands at the foot of the Ruby Range.

The high desert teems with reptile species such as the Great Basin rattlesnake, the horned lizard (hornytoad), and a variety of other lizards. Large mammals inhabit the region, including elk, antelope, wild horses and burros, bighorn sheep, and mountain lions. Many of these species migrate from the arid valleys to high mountain slopes in summer and return in winter to forage below the snowline. Native peoples in the Great Basin followed the movements of their prey through the valleys and into the mountains with the seasons.

Early Human Culture

Great Basin peoples have observed the joint of earth and sky for thousands of years. The earliest inhabitants lived here during the last Ice Age, hunting for meat and gathering grains on the shores of an enormous lake, now vanished into geological records. Human cultures have flourished and disappeared throughout the ages, and the Great Basin preserves these cycles like no other place.

The Great Basin is one of the best places in the world to study why cultures change. Most people presume a relationship between climatic change and cultural change. The long tree-ring record, stored in the region's bristlecone pine trees almost 5,000 years old, allows archeologists to study in detail the fluctuations in moisture and corresponding changes in human technology. Such a long detailed record is unavailable anywhere else in the world. Preservation of both the natural and the cultural record is a critical issue in the region.

People have been in the Great Basin for a long time. Human migrations occurred as the early inhabitants seasonally followed the flora and megafauna for subsistence near the end of the Pleistocene Era. Early migration patterns, traversed for thousands of years, flowed north and south, tracing the precious resources to highlands and lowlands

Human occupation of the central Great Basin dates back to at least 12,000 years. Archaeologists have divided early occupational periods into four periods of history: the Paleo-Archaic (10,000-7000 Before Present--BP), Early Archaic (7000-4000 BP), Middle Archaic (4000-1500 BP), and the Late Archaic (1500 BP to Euro-American contact).

<u>Paleo-Archaic (10,000-7000 BP)</u>

The term Paleo-Archaic is used to describe the archaeological culture throughout much of the Great Basin which manufactured large projectile points in various forms of leaf-shaped, lanceolate, sometimes fluted points, and often various stemmed points. During this period the Pleistocene lakes that had dominated the area were disappearing. The increasing aridity of the region kept animal and plant populations low, and as a result, human populations were also small and mobile. Rather than mega fauna, small mammals, waterfowl and other birds, and fish were primarily sought by these Paleo-archaic hunters.

In contrast to later Archaic period sites, Paleo-Archaic sites affiliated with this period are rarely found. Paleo-Archaic complexes generally tend to be located along the bottomlands and playa margins of the ancient lakeshores of the Lahontan and Bonneville lake systems. Later Archaic sites are distributed across many environmental settings including wooded uplands.

Early Archaic (7000-4000 BP)

Archaeologists believe that climatic warming during the Middle Holocene may have either reduced populations or led to the abandonment of the central Great Basin during the Early Archaic. Archaic period sites are common elsewhere in the Great Basin, however and it may be possible that central area populations may have moved to the more lush surrounding areas of the Great Basin.

Early Archaic artifact assemblages became more diverse, with bifaces and scrapers and grinding tools. A wider range of tools suggest a broader variety of resources including small animals and birds, seeds, and pinyon nuts. Unique types of projectile points appeared during this period and implementation of the atlatl (handheld small spear launching tube) augmented the use of a now smaller spear (dart).

Middle Archaic (4000-1500 BP)

Populations in the Great Basin increased dramatically during the Middle Archaic. For the first time, people were living in large semi-sedentary villages. Other distinctive traits included elaborations in material culture, house construction, obsidian production, and ceremonial activity directed particularly at the hunting of large game. Hunting, particularly mountain sheep, remained an important subsistence activity, but sites containing seed processing tools and rabbit bones were fairly common. Across many areas of the Great Basin, projectile points which date to this time period seem to be more abundant relative to both earlier and later time-period markers. Quantities of imported marine shell beads peaked in the Great Basin at the onset of this period, between about 3500 and 3200 BP. Quarry production and biface manufacturing associated with the major toolstone sources similarly developed to unprecedented levels.

Late Archaic (1500 BP to Euro-American Contact)

The Late Archaic is marked by several technological changes. The atlatl and dart were replaced by the bow and arrow, with a required switch to smaller and lighter projectile points. The focus on flaked tool production techniques changed, from bifaces of quarried raw materials to simple flake tools using locally available resources. Plant processing equipment becomes more elaborate and abundant, and ceramics appear in the archaeological record after about 1200 BP. These changes are accompanied by more diverse resources, as plants and small animals were emphasized in the diet at the expense of large game.

There are indications that Fremont groups came into contact with eastern Nevada groups during this interval. The Fremont consisted of several groups of related semi-sedentary people centered in Utah who relied on a range of subsistence practices, from full-time foraging to full-time horticulture. Archaeological evidence indicates that the Parowan Fremont migrated westward from Utah into the central region beginning about 1600 BP, displacing Archaic groups. They disappeared from the region by about 700 BP, replaced by more mobile hunter and gatherer groups. The reason for their decline in the region is not clear, but the Fremont may have simply been out-competed for natural resources by the mobile groups.

The final groups to enter the region at about 700 BP were Numic-speaking populations. This group, the Western Shoshone, may have replaced the Fremont and are thought by some researchers to have expanded east and north from a homeland in southern California. Archaeological literature characterizes

Numic groups as having practiced a broad-spectrum, foraging lifeway, concentrating on a greater range of resources that were costly to collect and process, thus out-competing and displacing pre-Numic inhabitants. Peoples of this Numic group that occupied the Great Basin at the time of Euro-American contact were mobile hunters and gatherers who moved in a seasonal pattern. Their contemporary successors continue to occupy the Great Basin.

Remnant Cultures

At the time of European contact, groups that the encroaching peoples named the Western Shoshone, Northern and Southern Paiute, Goshute, and Ute people lived in the Great Basin and subsisted on hunting, gathering, and trade. They continue to make the Great Basin their home. The Duckwater Shoshone, Ely Shoshone, Goshute, and Kanosh Paiute Reservations are located within the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Prejudice brought into the west from cultures to the east and south compounded the competition for scarce resources. Settlement restricted the access of native people to traditional hunting and grazing lands.

What began as a peaceful co-existence between very different cultures flared briefly into scattered violence in the 1850s. Misunderstanding of intentions between a wagon train of emigrants and a handful of Paiute seeking trade caused the death of a Paiute. His son sought revenge by leading an attack on Capt. John William Gunnison's U. S. Army survey party near Sevier Lake, causing more deaths. In retaliation for white interference, another incident sparked the Walker War between Utah settlers and Chief Wakara's Ute band. Mormon colonizers were frequently on alert through the middle part of the decade, responding mostly to rumor of war, huddling families and livestock in fortified settlements like Fillmore, Cove Fort, and the mud fort in Deseret.

The treaty of Ruby Valley in October 1863, between the United States and the Western Shoshone contained terms to ensure safe travel through Shoshone lands for wagon trains, mail, telegraph, overland stage, and mineral exploration. It defined the Shoshone lands to be a large area from eastern Nevada to southern California and promised the Shoshone $5,000 per year as compensation for hunting depredations. One article of the treaty spoke to the President's right to call upon the Shoshone to give up their nomadic life and become settled herdsmen and farmers. In 1979, the treaty was declared void by the Indian Claims Commission and controversy has swirled around a settlement since. Eventually, numbers prevailed for the whites, and largely peaceful native peoples lost land and livelihood. Within the GBNHA, three reservations in and near White Pine County, Nevada were created with the Indian Reorganization Act of June 18, 1934: the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation, the Ely Shoshone Colony, and the Goshute Reservation. A small reservation was also established for Paiutes in Millard County and named for Kanosh, a tribal leader who constantly sought peace for his people.

Historical Background

Exploration

Millard and White Pine Counties were visited on some of the earliest explorations of the American West. The first explorers of European descent to enter the Great Basin were the Spanish Catholic priests Francisco Anastasio Dominguez and Silvestre Velez de Escalante. Leaving Santa Fe in 1776 to find a

route to the California missions and spread Christianity, the fathers explored the eastern part of Millard County and made contacts with the native peoples during September and October of that year. Spanish Traders Mauricio Arze and Lagos Garcia reached the Sevier Lake area in 1811.

Although the eastern and southern periphery of the Great Basin was visited by the Spanish as early as the 1770s, Euro-Americans did not enter the central region until the 1820s, when British and American fur trapping companies expanded into this area. Jedediah Smith, the famous American fur trapper and explorer, traveled through the area twice, following the Sevier River bound for California in 1826, and traversing the area in 1827. On his second journey from Southern California he likely crossed the Schell Creek Range at Connors Pass. He is credited with blazing a connection between routes explored by Dominguez and Escalante and other Spanish explorers. The reports of these explorations opened the Great Basin to Spanish, Mexican, and American traders and settlers.

The fur trapping ventures were not very profitable, but interest in exploration remained and the federal government sponsored various surveys of the region. The most important of these was headed by Captain John C. Frémont, who led five expeditions between 1842 and 1854. His third expedition in 1845 concentrated on the Great Basin, and his route carried him through northern Nevada. Frémont also passed through the region during his last expedition, when he set out to explore a possible railroad route along the 38th parallel. In 1858, Captain James H. Simpson headed an expedition through Nevada to find a feasible military route between Salt Lake City, Utah, and Genoa, Nevada. They likely crossed the Schell Creek Range at Schellbourne Pass. During the 1870s, when tensions between miners and local Native groups ran high, Lieutenant George M. Wheeler headed a survey party in the region to explore potential military routes. During the last two decades of the nineteenth century, the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey sent expeditions into the region to construct a mapping grid along the 39th parallel. Surrounding mountaintops were used to triangulate from Salt Lake City to San Francisco.

Transportation and Communication

The early history of southern Nevada is tied to the major transportation corridors that were linked to major settlements outside of Nevada. Early settlements in the area developed astride these transportation corridors. Trails, roads, and later railroad lines, were the initial conduits for importing the foods and supplies necessary to survive in this harsh environment. Later, these same corridors carried food and mineral resources out of the area.

<u>Trails</u>

From the late 1840s until the introduction of the railroads in the late 1860s, the California Trail was an emigrant route that crossed from Missouri to California. It was used by more than 250,000 farmers and gold-seekers to reach gold fields and farm homesteads in California. The original route had many branches (most of which ran well north of the GBNHA) and encompassed more than 5,000 miles of trails. Many miles of the rutted traces of the trail remain throughout the Great Basin as evidence of the migration westward. Portions of the trail are now preserved by the Department of the Interior as the California National Historic Trail.

One deviation from the more northerly California Trail route was an alternative proposed by Lansford Hastings that was published in 1845 in a guide entitled *The Emigrant's Guide to Oregon and California*.

The entry said: “The most direct route, for the California emigrants, would be to leave the Oregon route, about two hundred miles east from Fort Hall; thence bearing West Southwest, to the Salt Lake; and thence continuing down to the bay of St. Francisco, by the route just described.” The route was not actually more direct but may have provided more forage for draft animals than the more commonly used routes. This spur of the California Trail passed through the northwestern most portion of the GBNHA.

Burgeoning population centers in the western goldfields created a market for express mail services and stimulated additional exploration in Nevada. The first of the express services in Nevada began in 1851. From 1851 to 1858 the overland mail service followed either the Humboldt River route which linked Salt Lake City to northern California, or the Mormon Trail route which linked Salt Lake City to southern California (San Bernardino). In 1855 Major Howard Egan, a Mormon pioneer, laid out a third trail through northern Nevada. This became known as the Egan Trail, and eventually became the Pony Express Trail. In White Pine County this trail went to the western edge of the Ruby Mountains then northwest to the Humboldt River near Gravelly Ford. US Highway 50, known popularly today as the Loneliest Road, roughly follows Egan’s Trail, except for the segment within eastern Nevada.

George Chorpenning, the operator of the “Jackass Express” who had the postal contract, shifted his operations to Egan’s Trail in 1858 through Ruby Valley to avoid inclement weather as well as increasing Native American tensions along the river, although he still operated a coach line along the original river corridor. This route shortened the trip by about ten days, from 39 to about 30 days.

Led by Captain James Simpson in 1859, soldiers followed Egan’s Trail to the Ruby Mountains. Here he explored a shorter and more direct trail west to California. This route became known as Simpson’s Trail and was eventually used by the Pony Express. Then on April 3, 1860 the Russell, Majors and Waddell firm started the Pony Express mail service. These pioneer mail operators established a business subsidiary known as the Central Overland California and Pikes Peak Express Company (COC&PP), running stage coaches and freight wagons along the route. Way stations for the express company were built along the route. By 1865, there were 36 Overland Mail stations between Austin and Salt Lake City which supported 60 wagons, 190 horses, and 22 drivers. The Pony Express shared some of these stations, including one in Spring Valley. In 1866 Wells, Fargo and Company took over the Overland Stage Line and continued to operate it until the arrival of the Central Pacific Railroad to the north along the Humboldt River in 1869. The Pony Express lasted a short 19 ½ months until November 20, 1861. By this time, the telegraph was being constructed along the side of the trail. The combination of the telegraph, the Civil War, and other economic factors caused the downfall of the Pony Express.

Pony Express Stations in the GBNHA--*Source: National Park Service*

Railroads

The Central Pacific Railroad was the western half of the first intercontinental railroad. Construction began in Sacramento and continued eastward until it reached the Union Pacific Railroad in Utah in 1869. Its route coursed through northern Nevada, generally following the Humboldt River (north of the current GBNHA). The railroad dramatically changed settlement, transportation, and commerce patterns in Nevada, particularly for eastern Nevada. While some freight and stage lines in what is now the GBNHA were abandoned, others were established to connect far-flung mining districts to the railroad. Several lines ran between the major communities, such as the systems linking Wells via Ely to Pioche to the south, and Ely to Eureka to the west.

The next major transportation route through southeastern Nevada was the San Pedro, Los Angeles & Salt Lake (SPLA&SL) Railroad, which was constructed in fits and starts over a period of decades by a variety of companies. By 1880, the Utah Southern Railroad connected Salt Lake City to Milford in Utah. In 1889, the Oregon Short Line (OSL), a subsidiary of Union Pacific Railroad, began to extend the line south of Milford toward Nevada. The work was abandoned one year later due to a national depression, and although the roadbed had been completed, the tracks weren't laid. In 1893, Lincoln County assumed ownership of the roadbed, and despite county efforts to work with other companies to finish the line, the project stalled. This changed in 1899 when the Oregon Short Line extended tracks to Uvada.

Soon there was regular service on to Caliente, NV from Utah. Further extension catalyzed major land-use changes in southeastern Nevada: Las Vegas grew into a major rail town, homesteads and settlements were established all along its route, and large-scale mining of industrial materials became feasible. In 1921, the Union Pacific Railroad assumed the route, and has continuously operated, maintained, retro-fitted, and upgraded the right-of-way since that time.

Prior to the construction of what is now the Union Pacific Railroad, the cost of transporting minerals such as magnesite and gypsum and low-grade metal ores to mills made these mining endeavors unprofitable. The railroad allowed these minerals to reach the rapidly expanding markets in southern California with relative ease. However, industrial mining activities throughout the desert west went through a series of boom-bust cycles, often linked to national, if not international, economies.

One of the most significant railroads in the area and the best historic example of early railroads surviving today was the Nevada Northern Railway, founded by the owner of the nearby Eureka & Palisades Railroad, Mark Requa, after formation of the White Pine Copper Company. Other local persons of consequence, including A. C. Cleveland and William McGill, teamed up with Requa to fund and initiate the planning and construction of the Nevada Northern Railway, linking the Southern Pacific between Wendover and Wells to Ely, 140 miles to the south. On June 1, 1905 the Nevada Northern Railway was formally incorporated. Grading started at the north end at Cobre 10 days later. The first train ran on May 22, 1906 on the section completed between Cobre and Currie. The 77 miles between Currie and Ely City was covered by road. That portion of line was completed on September 29 and 30, 1906, and the town celebrated its first Ely Railroad Days. The line's completion created friction between Ely and nearby Ely City. Residents of Ely were afraid, among other things, that their town name was being stolen. After a court battle, the railroad was obliged to build a depot in the town of Ely itself. Ultimately, the line was pushed farther up canyon, to the west, to the Robinson Mine.

Workmen hand setting ties for the construction of the Northern Nevada Railway—Illustration from Ely Mural Project.

Roads

Aside from the railroad, the major thoroughfares through the region became improved following the creation of the Nevada State Highway Department in 1917. Early twentieth-century interstate travel tended to focus on east-west routes that led to California, and stimulated the development of such routes as US 50, which approximates the old Central Overland route of 1860.

Important to the state's economic development was federal and state funding to build a road and highway infrastructure. By 1926, approximately $10 million had been spent on Nevada's state highways. Nevada and other states joined forces to build the main transcontinental highway, the road now known as the Lincoln Highway. Survey work began in October 1927, and construction started two months later and was completed on April 17, 1930.

An event dubbed "Lincoln Highway Days" was celebrated in June, 1930 in Ely, commemorating completion of the road there. This portion of the route today closely matches US 93 north from Ely to Lages Station and Alternate 93 north to Wendover. Unfortunately for the local economy, a more direct route between Salt Lake City and San Francisco was ultimately built along the more northerly route that is Interstate 80. This essentially deprived towns in this part of the state, such as Ely, Ruth and McGill of most transcontinental passers-by.

Mining and Transient Communities

Mining was probably the largest catalyst for settlement in the western half of what is now the GBNHA. The first mining district in the area to be organized was the Eagle District in 1859, located in present-day White Pine County near the Utah border. Nearly a decade later, a silver strike at Treasure Hill in 1868 spurred the formation of the White Pine District, and formation of White Pine County, with the county seat at Hamilton. This mine peaked in 1870, and experienced only sporadic success afterward. The Ely Mining District was first organized as the Robinson District soon after the Treasure Hill discoveries. This district included the towns of Ely, East Ely, Kimberly, Riepetown, and Ruth.

Gold

Two accidental gold discoveries, in 1859 and 1863, were the impetus for the mining industry in White Pine County. Within two years of the gold strike in Egan Canyon in northern White Pine County, a town had been built. The desert was pushed aside to create Egan, Nevada—a post office, a smithy, a school, and several stores and houses. Egan was the precursor of the Cherry Creek Mining District, which flourished from 1872 until 1883. At the peak of the gold and silver mining in the district, Cherry Creek was home to over 6,000 people.

In 1872, prospectors James Matteson and Frank Heck discovered gold 3 miles west of what is now the Great Basin National Park. Over the next 6 years, some 100 claims were staked in the quartz veins of the new Osceola Mining District. Then in 1877, John Versan discovered placer (loose) gold in nearby Wet Gulch and Dry Gulch. Mining flourished. By 1882 the town of Osceola had grown to more than 1,500 people. Several stores, a butcher shop and blacksmith shop, a Chinese restaurant, and two stage coaches served the town. Uncovered here was almost $2 million worth of gold. An 18-mile aqueduct ditch was dug from the east slopes of Mount Wheeler around the north side of the mountain to reach the diggings at Osceola. Water rights and water transport problems eventually reduced the water supply. By 1905 mining activity came to a virtual standstill.

Today, numerous claims remain at the site. Small "mom-and-pop" operations re-work the tailings left by prior mining efforts. Between 1903 and 1937, White Pine County mines produced and shipped some $338 million in gold, silver, copper, lead, and zinc to processing facilities in the eastern U.S.

Copper

Throughout the end of the nineteenth century, the Ely Gold Mining District enjoyed only moderate success. By the start of the twentieth century, copper was king, thanks to rich copper deposits discovered in Ruth in 1902.

For nearly 100 years, copper mining dominated the prosperity of White Pine County and the character of the communities of Ely, Ruth, and McGill. Initiated in 1900 by two young miners from California and capitalized by Mark Requa, son of Comstock mining magnate Isaac Requa, the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company (CCC) was formed in 1904 with eastern money backing the venture. Requa convinced the Guggenheims to invest and was able to build the Nevada Northern Railroad to carry the ore from the mines near Ruth, through Ely, to the McGill smelter north of Ely, and on to a junction with the Southern Pacific Railway for access to eastern cities. By 1920, copper was the most mined mineral in Nevada and because of it, the population in the state doubled between 1900 and 1910. The copper-based communities boomed until 1978, when Kennecott Copper Company, which had purchased the holdings of CCC in 1933, closed the smelter. The communities went into decline, yet all three communities continue to exhibit the extensive heritage left by 50 years of copper mining. In recent years the same areas were purchased and mined by BHP and presently by Quadra.

Company Towns

Company towns, owned by the mining companies digging nearby, appeared all over the Great Basin in the late 1800s. The towns, sometimes abandoned within five years, followed a line of gold, silver, and copper strikes. Water was pumped into mining towns, smelters grew up alongside the mines, and the railroad threw down short lines to move ore to smelter sites across eastern Nevada. The company towns were planned communities built and run by the company for the convenience of itself, segregated according to ethnicity, income, and other social factors. Gambling and prostitution were not permitted, and saloons, pool halls, movie theatres, and other forms of entertainment were tolerated,

but strictly regulated. As a result, “party towns” sprang up next to the company towns. The company stores allowed the miners the “convenience” of establishing accounts and the resulting credit generally consumed the miner’s earnings, binding workers to their jobs.

Remnants of those towns and that era can still be seen today in McGill. McGill maintains much of the character of the “company town” in its architecture.

A wealth of labor and pay records from the company town as well as the mine and railroad are part of the collection of the Nevada Northern Railway Museum. They reveal much detail about the history of the region and its residents.

Other Mining Towns

Other mining sites and towns that are now “ghost towns,” include Hamilton, west of Ely, where intriguing ruins and artifacts speak to the boom and bust cycle of extraction economies. Hamilton was the first county seat, but lost out to Ely when the mines closed.

Several towns continue to be viable, retaining the character of their mining heyday, including Lund, Ruth and Cherry Creek in White Pine County and Leamington in Millard County.

Ovens and Smelters

Early silver production brought the need to produce charcoal for smelters that processed the ore. The use of smelters to process ore in the region required large amounts of charcoal. A specialized charcoal industry developed in the mid- to late-nineteenth century to meet this demand throughout the west.

Earthen ovens were commonly used to process pinyon. Juniper and mountain mahogany woods require temperatures hotter than what could convert wood to charcoal in these temporary ovens. Where significant stands of trees and mountain mahogany existed, beehive-shaped kilns, such as those still standing at Ward and Bristol, were typically constructed out of rock or baked mud.

Swiss-Italian charcoal workers, called “Carbonari,” built six charcoal ovens at Willow Creek in 1873. The beehive shaped ovens were designed as replacements for open-pit systems because the parabolic shape reflected heat back to the center, creating a more efficient way to reduce pinyon and juniper into usable fuel. The Ward Charcoal Ovens were eventually phased out due to depleted ore deposits, a shortage of available timber, and the discovery of coal.

Other Minerals

Beryllium and lime mining continues to be an important part of the Great Basin economy. The Continental Lime plant and quarry was established in 1979 between Clear Lake and the Cricket Mountains in Millard County to produce quick lime for the production of mortar. The discovery of bertrandite (beryllium ore) , a mineral used in the aircraft industry and other specialized fields, in volcanic rock in Juab County in the late 1950s, led to establishment of a mining operation and the Brush Beryllium Mill between Delta and Lynndyl in Millard County. By 1970, the company became Brush Wellman, the only beryllium mining and milling operation outside the old communist bloc. Beryllium has unique properties that make it ideally suited for many aerospace applications. It is a very hard, tough metal but also extremely lightweight. Because of this, it has been used for guidance and gyroscope systems in many missiles, including the Saturn V rockets that lifted the Apollo astronauts to the moon.

Farming and Settlement

The growing mining settlements across most of Nevada opened up opportunities for farmers and ranchers. Although cattle were first brought to the region with the Bartleson-Bidwell party of 1841, and large cattle and sheep herders moved livestock along the Humboldt Trail west into California during the 1850s and 1860s, local ranching efforts were not established until shortly after the Civil War, when Texas longhorns were brought to Elko. The Ruby Valley and northern White Pine County became important cattle holding areas, where large herds would spend the winter before being driven to far-flung mining camps. Difficult weather and continuing access disputes with homesteaders stimulated changes in the industry, as ranchers began cultivating hay crops.

By the turn of the nineteenth century, Steptoe Valley had become White Pine County's largest producer of agricultural products. Once the railroad between Elko and Ely was completed, agricultural products could be moved by rail to other parts of Nevada and to other states.

Although mining was a catalyst for most of the settlements in Nevada, Mormons from Utah began to colonize eastern Nevada in the early 1850s. Yet more Mormons emigrated to southeastern Nevada in response to overcrowding in Utah, beginning in the late 1870s and continuing into the early twentieth century. Early Mormon farming settlements usually followed the "farm-village" pattern, with nucleated towns and outlying fields, and this distinctive settlement pattern persists in the region today. The interaction of Mormon agriculturalists and "gentile" (as Mormons called non-Mormons) miners was not without conflict, as evidenced by court disputes over taxes and property boundaries. Still, the factions largely coexisted in a symbiotic relationship. Successful miners produced income that allowed them to become a principal market for the Mormon farmers. The Mormons supplied most of the miners' subsistence needs, and hauled freight as well. This coexistence represents a departure from the self-imposed isolation of Mormon communities in Utah from the rest of American society, and also from the pattern of persecution by the larger society that had followed Mormons from their inception in the early nineteenth century.

The flow of the Sevier River delivers its water to a seasonally dry lakebed in the southern part of Millard County, where it spawned settlement on lands that were irrigated by several competing diversion projects. The Desert Land Act, passed by Congress in 1877, allowed individuals to homestead up to 640 acres of arid land, if it could be irrigated. The Carey Land Act, passed by Congress in 1894, opened much of the arid federal lands of Millard County to homesteading for fifty cents an acre, plus the cost of water rights. The water projects provided the lifeblood for the blooming of the desert.

Today, very little water reaches the huge Sevier Dry Lake, being captured in reservoirs and irrigation ditches that feed large agricultural fields around farming communities of Delta, Leamington, Deseret, Hinckley, Lynndyl, Sutherland, and Oak City.

Sugar beets were the first major crop from the farming operations, but falling crop prices, insects and drought caused a shift to hay and alfalfa seed production. In 1925 the Delta area produced one quarter of the alfalfa seed in the United States. Three national seed packing companies maintained plants and warehouses at Delta. The farming communities around Delta continue to produce and ship alfalfa seed,

pellets, and hay nationwide. Milk produced at local dairies is marketed regionally. The area continues to be an agricultural oasis in the midst of desert.

Ranching and Grazing

As much as any other place in the west, the Great Basin gave birth to the iconic American cowboy. (They were known here originally as vaqueros—Spanish for cowboy. The term later mutated to buckaroo.) In addition, ranching contributed to more immigration, bringing in Basque shepherds to tend huge flocks of sheep.

Ranching in the west can be divided into two gross categories with several time periods. These categories are: first open-range grazing, then later, government regulated and fenced ranching.

The open-range grazing period was well-established in Nevada by the late 1870s after the introduction of cattle on the range, and continued until the Taylor Grazing Act of 1934. Cattlemen could obtain land through the 1862 Homestead Act which provided 160-acre parcels. Later, the Timber and Culture Act of 1873 increased the amount of land that could be settled if the owner planted 40 acres of trees over time. Finally the Desert Land Act of 1877 expanded acreage that could be claimed to 640, due to the lack of water in the west. The land had to be irrigated and a small per-acre fee was assessed.

Along with these homesteading acts, land was "claimed" simply by its use. The rancher "owned" livestock-occupied lands. The lack of fencing until around the start of the twentieth century created situations where more than one rancher's livestock were using any given parcel. This open-range situation created a problem of overgrazing because each ranch put the maximum number of cattle there. Periodic round-ups moved the livestock to market.

Sheep and cattle had first come to Nevada in large herds driven from California and New Mexico in ventures aimed at feeding the miners flocking into the western part of the state. Mormon settlers in the 1850s brought cattle to Utah and on to Nevada.

By 1865 the sheep industry in Nevada developed distinct geographic regions. Because "trailing" or driving sheep to market was difficult and reduced the profit margin, a shipping center developed north of White Pine County at Elko.

One of the first successful Nevada ranching operations was in northern White Pine County and the Ruby Valley just to the north, where abundant water made it possible to raise feed crops. Cattle for food and horses and mules for labor were sold by the thousands to the mines and the companies building the transcontinental railroad.

Ranchers did not always thrive. Cyclic severe drought and economic depression took a toll in the 1890s. Many of Nevada's ranchers had switched to sheep from cattle ranching due to the disastrous winter of 1898-1899. That extraordinarily harsh winter caused the die-off of hundreds of thousands of cattle throughout the west. Friction between cattle and sheep ranchers sometimes grew as the headcounts for sheep climbed. Because sheep eat forage to the ground, they leave little graze for the cattle.

The landscape of the west had only begun to recover from the pre-turn-of-the-twentieth-century damage wrought by drought and too many animals, when rebounding herd sizes in the 1920 and 1930s yet again caused severe overgrazing. Hard times in the early 1930s, compounded by drought and the Great Depression, caused many ranches to fail. Overgrazing threatened to turn the west into a dust bowl. New Deal programs bought herds of distressed cattle and sheep to assist ranchers financially and supply relief programs in the east.

The problem in the west with soil erosion and overgrazing was so bad that the federal government instituted a soil conservation program in the United States. In addition, the Taylor Grazing Act of 1934 was signed by President Roosevelt. The Act dramatically changed the nature of Great Basin ranching. Open public lands were divided into allotments, which had to be secured through a bidding process, and grazing was restricted on each allotment to allow forage to recover and improve. The "animal unit" (one sheep per 7 acres and one cow per 13 acres) became the basic measure of ranching. This legislation was intended to "stop injury to the public lands by preventing overgrazing and soil deterioration; to provide for their orderly use, improvements, and development; and to stabilize the livestock industry dependent upon the public range". Competition with corporate ranching drove many small family operations from the landscape.

Because it changed the way the government managed federal land, the Taylor Grazing Act of 1934 was probably the most significant federal legislation the West has seen to date. For one, it essentially ended the Homestead Act, and then, for the first time, the federal government asserted authority over the "Public Domain," ending unrestricted use. In the years leading up to this legislation, state and federal interests debated how to use and control western lands. This legislation ended that debate. Some feel that this is the time when the range was locked up, while others consider this as when the cattle industry "captured" the federal administration of the range, "protecting" neither the land nor the public interest. Rather than unorganized use, livestock interests capitalized on an informal form of oversight that pushed their agenda onto the lands over others. Livestock associations were encouraged to organize and seek local oversight.

Cattle, and to a lesser extent sheep, continue to be important to eastern Nevada's and western Utah's economy, and for their meat and by-products, such as wool and hides. Until just the last few years modern sheep operations were disappearing due to the low cost of foreign wool.

In the 19th century, isolated ranches were established huddled against mountain ranges where water was available from snow melt runoff or from springs. From there, herds spread across open public desert basins and in summer used mountain meadows for pasture. A few of the large family ranches in the Steptoe, Spring and Snake Valleys still maintain this pattern for historic ranching in the Great Basin.

Conservation

From 1933 to 1942, as part of the New Deal legislation proposed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC) provided relief for unemployed youth who had a very hard time finding jobs during the Great Depression while implementing a general natural resource conservation program on public lands. The program employed thousands of men in dozens of camps to fight soil erosion, plant trees and construct park facilities. Soils Conservation and Department of Grazing camps

were located throughout eastern Nevada. Workers built roads, improved springs, constructed earthen tanks and soil erosion features, built fences, and reseeded. They built new roads and bridges for access into the nation's forests. From their camps across the west, such as DG-121 at Cherry Creek, CCC crews completed Grazing Service projects such as building check dams and cisterns at springs. They took over stocking streams and lakes with fish, a continuation of what the Nevada Game Department had started in the 1880s.

Government and Politics

Governmental policies or the lack thereof played a role in the way the west was settled. For example, open grazing affected grazing methods and placement of features across the landscape. Policy also played a role in when and how the area was settled. A few of the significant laws that affected homesteading and ranching included:

1841 The Pre-emption Act—adopted by Congress making it possible for a "man" with possession of the land to file for it once the area had been surveyed. The cost was $2.00 an acre. The Pre-emption Act was repealed in 1891.

1862 The Federal Homestead Act—allowed the head of a family to file on a parcel of 160 acres after living on it for five years. The land had to be surveyed first.

1877 The Desert Land Act—expanded homestead claims to 640 acres because 160 acres under the Homestead Act was not enough land to support a family out west. The act offered any person paying 25 cents an acre an entire section if he irrigated some part of his land claim within the next three years. If in that time he could prove irrigation of the land, he needed to pay only one more dollar per acre and the land was his. After 1890, the acreage was reduced to 320 acres.

1878 The Timber and Stone Act is passed, permitting the cutting of timber on public land to increase the acreage of farm land.

1895 Statutes of NV 1895 —classified sheepmen according to the number of sheep that ran and taxed them accordingly. The statutes exempted resident Nevada sheepmen.

1901 Statutes of NV—amended the above act to three sheep per acre, and is also known as the Grazing Fee Act.

1909 Enlarged Homestead Act—raised acres that could be filed on from 160 to 320.

1915 Statutes of NV taxed out-of-state operators 15 cents a head.

1916 Grazing Homestead Act (Stock Raising Act)—raised acres that could be filed on from 320 to 640.

1919 Statutes of NV —revised the 1895 act and exempted a rancher's first 500 animals but raised the taxes on the remainder dramatically.

1919 Desert Land Reclamation Act—similar to the Homestead Act, but had provisions for dry lands.

1925 Statutes of NV —made it a misdemeanor to water more than 50 animals on someone else's water.

1938 Severe River UT Compact--This allowed companies to hold over any unused water and allowed the Piute to exchange their primary rights in the lower river zone.

Sufficiency of Story

The tapestry of history of the Great Basin National Heritage Area proves sufficient to tell a compelling story to the area's residents and to visitors to the region. The inventory of resources in the next chapter helps identify the salient heritage features and potential partners that will be used by the plan to bring these stories to life again.

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 4—The Planning Context

(A Resource Inventory)

This chapter provides the **foundation** for the plan. It lists prominent heritage features representing each of the following categories: archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational. It reports on the general demographics and socioeconomic conditions in the GBNHA. It describes the organizational resources that will make up and support the GBNHA—the Partnership itself and potential partners. It analyzes all of the above with respect to creating the basis or foundation for a plan.

The Great Basin National Heritage Area is an extraordinary place. It is significant primarily because of the quality and uniqueness of its archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational features. Indeed, the GBNHA's authorizing legislation recognized these six central characteristics as contributing notably to the region's unique personality. These resources contain intrinsic value and serve as both the backdrop and focus of numerous recreational pursuits. While this rich heritage defines the area's past, this Management Plan intends to ensure that it remains alive and well, contributing to a sustained economic vitality for the region.

This chapter documents some of the more notable heritage resources that reflect the six resource types in the area. It serves as a baseline from which additional inventory efforts can build and inform planning efforts. This inventory should also prove useful for potential implementation partners as they formulate proposals to help preserve, develop, and interpret these resources.

<u>How the heritage inventory was created</u>

The process for development of this list began informally and then became more rigorous as the Management Plan progressed. Early on in the process of considering the possibility of Heritage Area designation, organizers developed a preliminary list of potential heritage features. That list was expanded by public and partner participation during formal scoping sessions. The majority of these were posted on the Partnership website and they were listed in the publication *Great Basin National Heritage Route — a Story of Passages and Endurance* (see Appendix). More recently, compilers of this Management Plan scoured books, tourist information and publications from visitor bureaus to attempt to capture all locally notable features. The management plans from other NHAs were reviewed to see what types of heritage features they were recognizing and similar types of features were sought within the GBNHA.

The resulting list is long but not unmanageable. No identified feature has yet to be summarily discarded from the list. Some vetting may occur once the Partnership embarks on execution of the approved Management Plan. However the entire list is too long and the information associated with each feature too detailed to include in the main body of this plan. It has thus been relegated to Appendix materials and only general descriptions of the list and salient features appear below.

It is probable that all significant features have yet to be documented. One of the ongoing actions proposed by this Management Plan will be to continue the process of identifying heritage resources.

Archaeological Resources

The GBNHA contains hundreds, perhaps thousands of sites where an archaeological record has been left. Some may have been only temporary encampments. Others were villages, occupied caves or rock art sites. Unquestionably many archaeological sites have not even been discovered yet. Several sites however have been located and inventoried professionally. A handful has been placed on the National Register of Historic Places. All of these sites and their related artifacts contain an important record that will help tell the history of the area—build chronology, help reconstruct lifeways or cultures and explain why culture changes. But, any recovery and analysis must be done systematically. The GBHAP, as part of its program, may collaborate with professional archaeologists and academics to identify, study and protect these sites and their artifacts. Broadly this is in fact one of the Partnership's missions. Any such activity will be done under the leadership of professional Archaeologists and in accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and with local authorization. The sites and proposed actions will be determined later. Any required NHPA or NEPA compliance work will be done at that time.

National Register Sites

The National Register of Historic Places is a list maintained by the National Park Service of buildings, structures, sites, objects, and districts that are significant in American history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, and culture, and that meet criteria for evaluation established by the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. Nominations to the National Register are submitted from each of the states by the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). In every state, a review board examines potential nominations and makes recommendations to the SHPO regarding the eligibility of properties and the adequacy of nominations. These boards are composed of professional historians, archaeologists, architectural historians, and architects as well as other citizens having a demonstrated interest and expertise in historic preservation. Most nominations are prepared by private consultants hired either by individual property owners or by local governments or organizations. Nominations of archaeological sites are sometimes prepared by professional archaeologists as part of their on-going research.

There are currently seven Archeological National Register Sites in Millard County and one in White Pine County.

<u>Archeological National Register Sites: Millard County</u>

Archeological Site No. 42Md300—Prehistoric, Paleo-Indian domestic camp

Black Rock Station Petroglyph Sites – Prehistoric, Late Archaic work of art

Cottonwood Wash – Prehistoric, Desert Archaic work of art

Deseret (42 MD 55)—Prehistoric, Desert Archaic work of art

Mountain Home Wash—Prehistoric, Desert Archaic work of art

Pharo Village – Prehistoric, Sevier-Fremont domestic village site

Site 42 MD-- Prehistoric, Desert Archaic work of art

<u>Archeological National Register Sites: White Pine County</u>

Sunshine Locality --Prehistoric, Western Pluvial Lakes Tradition domestic camp

Other Archaeological Sites

In addition to the eight Archeological National Register Sites there are several other archeological sites within the Great Basin National Heritage Area. The Baker Site is probably the most publically accessible site within the GBNHA. Several rock art sites are also of interest but most may not be appropriate to promote for public visitation.

Baker Fremont Indian Archeological Site

The Baker Archaeological Site (also known as Baker Village) is located in Snake Valley, White Pine County, Nevada about 1.5 to 2 miles north of present day Baker, Nevada primarily on BLM land. This area has been designated by the BLM as a potential Area of Critical Environmental Concern (ACEC) based on the prehistoric values it contains. Nevertheless the BLM has developed facilities there for public visitation. This will be the only archaeological site initially promoted within the GBNHA.

Archeologists have known about the Baker Village for many years. George M. Wheeler in his 1879 surveys of the area first noted the existence of this site. This site was located as a result of numerous irregularly shaped mounds on the ground surface, and shallow depressions/basins, as well as the pot sherds, obsidian flakes, 2 broken quartz points, and ground stone found on the surface.

This village was assigned to the Fremont Culture that is named for sites along the Fremont River in Utah. "Fremont" sites share similarities in pottery styles and materials, basketry techniques, and distinctive ceremonial artwork.

The Baker Archaeological Site is a habitation site containing foundations of several structures. The positioning of the structures indicates the inhabitants' use of the sun to aid them in determining seasons. More than 15 structures were excavated. Evidence of agriculture was found during the excavations. To date, this site is the furthest west and north Fremont site in the U.S.

After the excavations were completed, the site was backfilled (reburied with the dirt that was removed during excavation), a necessary step in protecting the cultural features that remain, to preserve them for possible future studies. As a result, the foundations of the village can no longer be seen on the surface. Modern "walls" were built here in 2002 to cap the buried walls and protect them from erosion by wind.

The site is operated by the BLM as a public visitation and interpretation facility. An interpretive sign and self-guided trail are in place. Periodic guided tours are offered by Bureau of Land Management volunteers and others.

Hendry's Creek/Rock Animal Corral Archaeological Site

The Hendry's Creek area includes several rock shelters, pictographs, and lithic scatters, indicating ongoing prehistoric use. The rock shelters may be habitation sites or temporary campsites, or they may have had other seasonal uses. The rock art and lithic scatters contribute to information on prehistoric settlement patterns as well as possible prehistoric resource use of this area. The Rock Animal Corral site was created when a rock wall was constructed to form an animal trap.

Snake Creek Indian Burial Cave

Snake Creek Indian Burial Cave is a unique paleontological deposit. The cave is the first natural trap excavated in the Great Basin and one of the few localities describing a valley-bottom community. In addition to remains of extinct species of camels and horses, eight weasel species have been identified from Snake Creek Indian Burial Cave, including three species from 100,000 to 11,000 years BP not previously reported-- black footed ferret, least weasel and wolverine.

Rock Paintings

There are significant resources of rock paintings throughout the Great Basin and within the GBNHA. Although interesting for the tourist and local visitors, very few of them have been protected in a way that can welcome visitors.

Devils Kitchen Petroglyph Site
This site is noted for hundreds of rock art panels on a long basalt outcrop. So far 123 petroglyphs and American Indian ruins have been cataloged along with hundreds of pottery shards, a grain grinding stone, knapping tools, obsidian implements and a previously unknown eagle trap built by the American Indians.

Honeymoon Hill/ City of Rocks
The Honeymoon Hill archaeological site is a part of a much larger archaeological site complex known as the City of Rocks. It includes an extensive prehistoric chert quarry, a large, upland Paleo-Indian site, later Archaic occupation, numerous rock shelters exhibiting red pictographs, and scattered sherds of brown ware pottery, presumably of Numic origin. Honeymoon Hill is the only identified petroglyph location within this complex.

Other Rock Art Sites
Hole-in-the-Rock Petroglyph Site
Windy Peak Petroglyphs
Tunnel Canyon Pictographs
Loties Canyon Pictographs
Christmas Wash Pictographs

Historic Resources

This section of the chapter identifies the salient historic features within the GBNHA. They are of 3 general types: 1.) historical records (tapes, disks, digital, analog, film, books, sounds or graphic illustrations, paintings photographs etc.); 2.) historic places including sites and buildings; and 3.) artifacts and collections.

Recorded History:

There is a significant and unique trove of recorded history within the GBNHA. That which is important to the GBHAP is the history of the area itself and history outside the region that impinged significantly on the region's own history.

It is likely that only a small portion of the regional recorded history has been so far identified by the GBHAP and one of its continuing programs may be to ferret out and list additional sources of recorded history.

The brief listing and descriptions below indicate the currently identified archives.

Mining History & Railroad History at the East Ely Depot Museum
When acquiring the East Ely Depot, the State of Nevada also acquired the business and operational archive that had been maintained by the Northern Nevada Railroad from its organization in 1906 to its termination in the 1970s. It has been said that these records constitute the most complete and detailed history of any railroad ever operational in this country. They contain information on land, equipment and rolling stock and supplies purchased, on items constructed including plans and costs, on personnel hired including pay along with other materials. They reflect information about costs, processes and culture. Some records also include information on locally related mining activities where the railroad and mine ownership intersected.

The East Ely Museum archive is one of the most important heritage resources within the GBNHA.

The U.S. Air Force deployed its pilots and cargo planes, C82 "Flying Boxcars" for a project called "Operation Haylift" to drop 525 tons of alfalfa in the first seven days, feeding a million sheep and 100,000 head of cattle in Northern Nevada and Utah.

Stories: Operation Haylift

The winter of 1948-1949 was the worst in the Western United States since 1889. In northern Nevada, millions of sheep and cattle were stranded in deep snowdrifts without feed, sometimes accompanied by herders and their horses and mules. Ranch houses were snowed in as well. The U.S. Air Force deployed its pilots and cargo planes, C82 "Flying Boxcars", for a project called "Operation Haylift" to drop 525 tons of alfalfa in the first seven days, feeding a million sheep and 100,000 head of cattle in northern Nevada and Utah. A documentary film was produced in 1950 about the crisis.

Archives: Religious and Family History

Mormon tradition that includes the importance of family has resulted in the development and maintenance of significant records about Mormon settlement and, most particularly, settlers and their offspring. Some of this material lies in the hands of the families themselves. But much of it has been transferred to the local museums identified in the cultural resources section of this plan. Still other such histories, and particularly genealogies, lie within publically available central church records in the state of Utah and are often available on line.

Archives: Oral Histories

For several years one of the GBHAP volunteers has been collecting and recording oral histories within and around the GBNHA. The primary focus has been on the local sheep industry. The GBHAP has formally adopted a program to collect and digitally archive these materials and some of them have been placed with the Mountain West Digital Library at the University of Utah and are available on line.

Another oral history project was begun by the Great Basin National Park Foundation related to the founding of the Great Basin National Park. These too are being transcribed for archiving in a place available to the public. Both of these projects, and likely others, are intended to be ongoing projects of the GBHAP.

<u>Physical Remnants of History:</u>

In addition to the archival record, the GBNHA is replete with many physical remnants of its history. Several physical historic features (buildings or sites) within the Great Basin National Heritage Area have been previously recognized as important and listed on the National Register of Historic Places. Aside from the archaeological features described in the section above there are 36 National Register sites. These are listed on the accompanying chart.

GBNHA Buildings and Sites on the National Register of Historic Places				
	Name	**Address**	**City or Town**	**Type of Property**
1	Central Utah Relocation Center (Topaz) Site—NHL*	11 miles northwest of Delta	Delta	Site
2	Cove Fort	2 miles east of Interstate 15 on State Route 4	Cove Fort	Site
3	Deseret Relief Society Hall	4365 S. 4000 W.	Deseret	Building
4	Desert Experimental Range Station Historic District	2.5 miles north of U.S. Route 21, 42 miles west of Milford	Milford	Site
5	Fillmore American Legion Hall	80 S Main St	Fillmore	Building
6	Fort Deseret	2 mi. south of Deseret on State Route 257	Deseret	Site
7	George Hotel	10 N. Main St.	Kanosh	Building
8	Gunnison Massacre Site	6 miles southwest of Hinckley on the Sevier River	Hinckley	Site
9	Peter and Jessie Huntsman House	155 W. Center St.	Fillmore	Building
10	Kanosh Tithing Office	40 N. Main St.	Kanosh	Building
11	Meadow Tithing Granary	50 N. 100 West	Meadow	Building
12	Millard Academy	55 N. 200 West	Hinckley	Building
13	Edward and Elizabeth Partridge House	10 S. 200 West	Fillmore	Building
14	Peter Quarnberg House	105 W. 100 South	Scipio	Building
15	Merien and Rosabelle Robins House	110 W. 200 North	Scipio	Building
16	Scipio Town Hall	55 N. State St.	Scipio	Building
17	Thuesen-Petersen House	206 W. Center St.	Scipio	Building
18	Utah Territorial Capitol	Center St. between Main and 100 West St.	Fillmore	Building
19	Van's Hall	321 W. Main St.	Delta	Building
20	American Legion Hall	24 Fourth Street,	McGill	Building
21	Baker Ranger Station	Great Basin National Park	Baker vicinity	Buildings
22	Capital Theater	460 Aultman Street	Ely	Building
23	Central Theater	145 W. 15th Avenue	Ely	Building
24	East Ely Depot	11th Street	East Ely	Building
25	Ely L.D.S. Stake Tabernacle	900 Aultman Street	Ely	Building
26	Fort Ruby—NHL*	Near Hobson on west side of Ruby Lake (Two buildings burned 1992)	Hobson vicinity	Site
27	Fort Schellbourne	43 miles north of Ely, off US 93 on NV 2	Ely vicinity	Site
28	Johnson Lake Mine Historic District	Great Basin National Park	Baker vicinity	District
29	Lehman Orchard and Aqueduct	Lehman Caves National Monument	Baker vicinity	Site
30	McGill Drug Store	11 Fourth Street	McGill	Building
31	Nevada Northern Railway East Ely Yards and Shops—NHL*	11th Street E., N. Terminus	Ely	District
32	Osceola (East) Ditch	Baker vicinity	Baker vicinity	Site
33	Rhodes Cabin, Lehman Caves Monument	Baker vicinity	Baker vicinity	Building
34	U.S. Post Office, Ely (Post Offices in Nevada MPS)	415 Fifth Street	Ely	Building
35	Ward Charcoal Ovens	South of Ely, off US 6	Ely vicinity	Structures
36	White Pine County Courthouse	Campton Street	Ely	Building

* *National Historic Landmarks* (NHL) are nationally significant historic places designated by the Secretary of the Interior because they possess exceptional value or quality in illustrating or interpreting the heritage of the United States

Some of the National Register properties along with other noted physical features will be focused upon for restoration, rehabilitation, interpretation or promotion as tourist sites within the GBNHA. Significant candidates are highlighted and described below.

Irrigation

Three reservoirs in Millard County feed 200 miles of canals. There are 51 named canals in Millard County. All were created to bring irrigation to surrounding lands and improve agriculture.

Kanosh Outdoor Dance Floor

The unique outdoor dance hall in Kanosh, UT exhibits classic architectural features including an arched entryway, perimeter walls, a social area complete with fire pit, and, of course, a large concrete floor for social dancing.

Photo by Carol Edison, 1983

Desert Research Experimental Station

The Desert Experimental Range, often called the DER, was established in 1933 when President Hoover designated the 87 sq mile plot as an agricultural range experiment station in Pine Valley and Antelope Valley in southern Millard County. The Civilian Conservation Corps constructed the headquarters, major roads and over 100 miles of fences.

Osceola Mining Ditch

The Osceola Ditches (both east and west) were constructed to bring water many miles for use in the Osceola placer gold mines. The water supplied water cannons to loosen gravel deposits from hillsides and for use in hydraulic separation of gold particles from the dirt and gravel within which it resided.

Van's Hall

Van's Dance Hall is located in downtown Delta, UT. Van's Hall opened in 1934. Regular dances were held there until the 1960s. People came from as far away as Cedar City, Manti, Richfield, Ely, and Springville for the dances, which were held every Saturday night. There were two or three good local orchestras that played regularly. A few times a year a name band that was traveling through the area would play.

By the late 1970s the hall was condemned. In 1998, the granddaughter of the original owner asked to have it put on the state and national registers of historic places. The family entered into contract with the local Great Basin Museum and the museum has slowly been doing work to repair, restore and upgrade the hall for use as a local attraction. New bathrooms were installed, new wiring was done, and painting and patching was completed. The floor has been replaced and the roof repaired.

The hall, however, receives limited current use.

Leamington, Charcoal Kilns

In the 1870s, investors from nearby Leamington, UT built charcoal kilns to process juniper (or cedar) trees into charcoal to ship to Salt Lake City. There remain two of these big kilns just east of Leamington on Highway 132 (20 miles north of Delta).

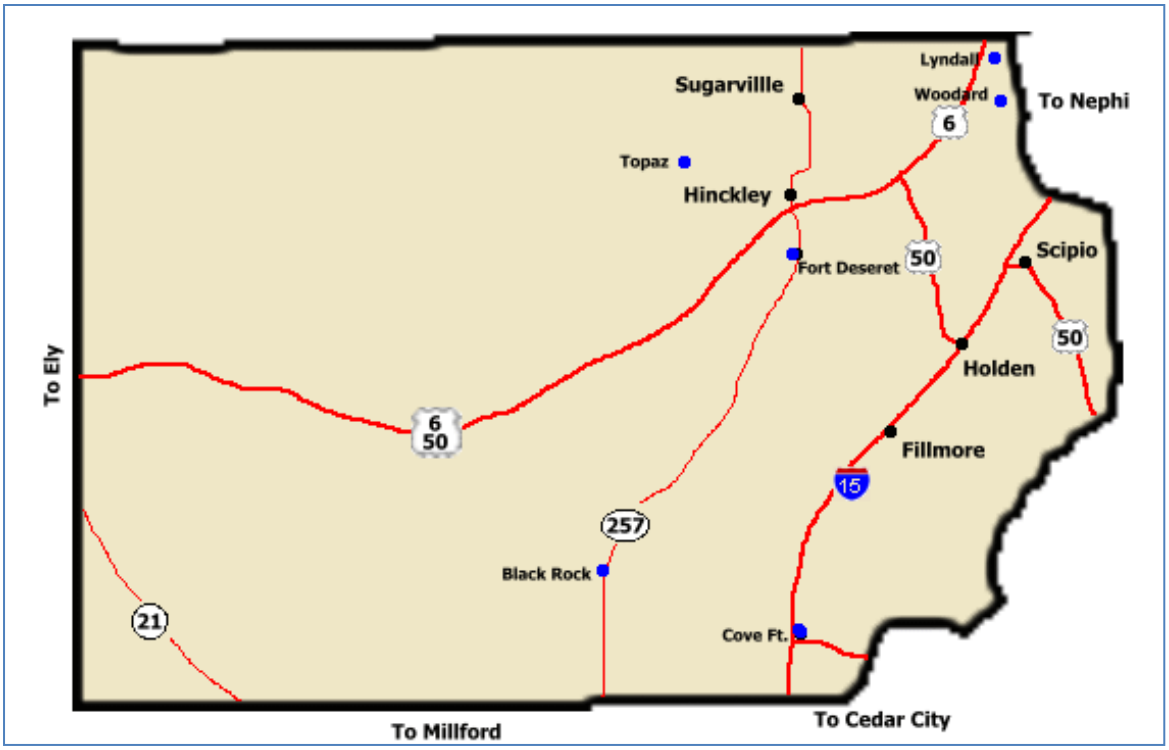
"The wood was put through the charge door, stacked on end, around and above a wooden fire place which had been built in the center of the oven, filled with chips and wood shavings to provide tinder for the later fire. A long torch was pushed through to the tinder box to light a fire. The burning fire's oxygen supply was controlled by placing or removing rocks in two rows of holes. After six to eight days all the air was shut off, smothering the fire. The ovens and wood were then let cool. The charcoal was removed from the ovens and sold. The charcoal was used by smelters in making steel. It was also used as insulation to keep foods an even temperature. As charcoal burns with a hot, smokeless flame, it was used on trains and other places for cooking. It was also used by blacksmiths in their forges[4]."

Ghost Towns

A number of historic ruins, "ghost" towns and historic mining districts exist or existed throughout the GBNHA. Some are completely abandoned. A few have a tiny population of current residents.

A list of ghost towns in Millard County includes:

Black Rock, UT	Lucerne, UT	Topaz, UT
Clear Lake, UT	McCormick, Utah	Woodrow, UT
Ingersoll, UT	Sunflower, UT	



The map above depicts some ghost towns of Millard County along with some contemporary towns.

[4] From historical marker at site of ovens.

A list of ghost towns in White Pine County includes:

Antelope	Cold Creek	Leadville
Aurum	Conner's Station	Lexington
Babylon	Duck Creek (Kent) (Success) (Peacock)	Melvin
Barnes	Eberhardt	Mineral City
Belmont Mill	Egan Canyon	Minerva
Black Horse	Eight Mile Station	Monte Cristo
Blaine	Fort Ruby	Muncy
Bonita	Glencoe (Well Annie)	Newark
Bothwich	Hamilton	Osceola
Buck Station	Hunter	Parker Station
Bull Spring	Iliad	Pinto
Butte Station	Jacob's Well	Schellbourne
Cherry Creek	Joy	Shermantown
Claytons	Kimberly	Steptoe
Cleve Creek	Lane	Taylor
Cocomongo (Watsonville)	Lane City	Ward

The map above depicts some ghost towns of White Pine County along with some contemporaty towns.

Of the ghost towns listed, there are only a handful of real gems in terms of visitation—places where the sights are as good as the stories about them. Unfortunately, many of the ghost towns within the GBNHA are hard to get to and have little if any interpretation on the site. These may be more interesting to read about than to visit. And reading about them in most cases would be easier than driving for miles on dusty, muddy or rocky roads and paths to get to them. Those seeking most of the sites will likely find the journey more rewarding than its objective. Therefore most of the listed features will not be promoted as visitor destinations. In any case, these ghost towns' onetime existence marks part of the real history of the GBNHA. Those which will be initially interpreted or promoted within the GBNHA are detailed below.

McCormick, UT

McCormick is a ghost town lying in Whiskey Creek Flat 11 miles northwest of Holden. McCormick was a failed land development project that lasted from 1919 until around 1930.

In 1918, the Sevier River Land and Water Company, after successfully promoting development in the Lynndyl area, expanded its water project southward. The company built an aqueduct from Leamington along the foothills of the Canyon Mountains to irrigate vast tracts of potentially fertile farmland. Boosters began to draw prospective settlers with sophisticated advertising and high-pressure sales pitches. Salesmen emphasized the conveniences of farming so close to Delta, with its large sugar refinery and the main line of the Union Pacific Railroad. They also spoke glowingly of the water supply, which was at the highest level the region had seen in years.

McCormick recorded a total of 95 births and 10 deaths in its brief existence. Many of its buildings were moved to other towns; the schoolhouse was taken to Flowell in 1930. Two or three of the old houses still stand and the land is used mostly for pasture and hay.

Black Horse (Ghost Town), and Mining District, NV

The Blackhorse Mining District in far eastern Nevada's Sacramento Pass area was booming from 1906 to 1913 with hard rock mining for gold. The town of Blackhorse is located about 4 miles north of the BLM Sacramento Pass campground off US Highway 50. Legend says it was named when in 1906 Tom Watkins, a prospector searching for his lost black horse eight miles north of his camp in Osceola, sought shelter from a sudden rainstorm under a rock ledge and while waiting out the storm noticed gold. A number of other stories are told as well. In any case, following the discovery there was a rush to the area. In a few months a camp of "rag houses" formed and within the year a post office had opened. By the next year there were a couple of hundred men working the area. Eventually three saloons, two boardinghouses, a barbershop, two restaurants, two mercantile stores, a feed tent, a blacksmith shop and a town pump were established.

Mines in the district included the Buchanan, California, Campbell, Grasshopper, Lucky Boy, Mabel group, Red Chief, and San Pedro. By 1913 the deposit had played out. The post office closed in 1914 signaling the end to the town. However, lead and silver were found nearby in 1933 and tungsten in 1943. Though both were mined their activities did not revive the town. Only foundations, open shafts, rubbish and a nearby cemetery remain today.

Cherry Creek, NV (Town and Mining District)

Not entirely a ghost town, because there are a few folks residing there today, Cherry Creek is located across from Schellbourne, on the western side of Steptoe Valley a little over 8 miles east of US Route 93 on Nevada Highway 489 (paved) just 16 miles south of the White Pine County line.

The Cherry Creek Mining District has yielded silver, gold, lead, copper, molybdenum, tungsten and barite. The district, with the town of Cherry Creek at its approximate center, extends to the north end of the Egan Range and south end of the Cherry Creek Range.

In 1872, Peter Corning and John Carpenter from nearby Egan Canyon filed the Tea Cup claims. Within a year the list of mines in the Cherry Creek District included the Star Pacific, Exchequer, Flagstaff, Corey, Eagle, Mary Anne, Black Metals, Mother lode, and Bull Hill. In 1873 the town had a population of 400 and included a livery stable, a blacksmith shop, a hotel, boardinghouses, restaurants, and more than twenty saloons. Wells-Fargo opened a station in 1873. A post office also opened. But by 1874 most of the mines and both mills were struggling. By 1875 most had closed and only limited production continued.

In 1880 Cherry Creek revived and began its biggest boom. Cherry Creek became the largest voting precinct in White Pine County. But the financial crash of 1883 caused a precipitous downturn. By November of 1884 only one saloon was still serving the town. A fire in August 1888 destroyed a section of the business district. By 1890 Cherry Creek had a population of only 350. Yet another smaller fire occurred in 1904.

A third revival began in 1905. As many as 200 men were employed in the mines and mill during the 1920s and 1930s. The mines had workings of more than 40,000 feet and had produced more than $10 million. The mines were worked off and on until 1940 when the large operations folded.

Since that time, leaseholders have always been active in the district. Even today, mining activity lingers in the Cherry Creek area.

The small mining town of Cherry Creek is pictured in 1912, past its late nineteenth century heyday.
Photograph courtesy of Special Collections, University of Nevada-Reno Library

Cherry Creek is one of the most complete ghost towns in Nevada and probably the most illustrative and accessible within the GBNHA. More information appears to be available about Cherry Creek than other Heritage Area ghost towns. And many buildings remain, including the school, several old saloons, and a

couple of false fronts. Cherry Creek has a cemetery, which contains old wooden markers. About 20 residents live in the town, and one of the saloons is in operation. Plenty of mine and mill ruins are located further up the canyon.

A museum located at Cherry Creek is opened sporadically or on request.

Duck Creek (Kent) (Success) (Peacock), NV--Ghost Towns

Located about 6 miles northeast of McGill, Duck Creek was not primarily a mining town. It was the site of a sizable ranching settlement that formed in the late 1860s. A post office opened in 1872 to serve the 60 or so area residents but closed the next year as the population in the area began to diminish. Another post office was opened in the area using the town name Kent in 1899. It closed in 1907. While mining for gold, silver and lead was encountered in 1905 and lasted until 1921. Though the post office was not reopened, the area took on the name of Success, one of the principal mines.

Hamilton, NV--Ghost Town

About 10 miles south of present day US Route 50 in the Antelope Range, is the site of the former town of Hamilton. Today it is seasonally accessible on a very rough dirt road preferably with a four wheel drive vehicle. Because of its remoteness it is not likely to be proposed for popular visitation but it remains important because it had played a major role in early White Pine County. The State Historical Marker No. 53 located on Route 50 several miles to the north of the actual site says:

The mines of the White Pine District were first discovered in 1865 and supported many thriving towns during the period 1868-1875. The most famous of these early towns was Hamilton, but there were others adjacent, such as Eberhardt, Treasure City and Sherman Town. These communities, now all ghost towns, lay in a cluster 11 miles south of this point.

Hamilton, and its nearby cities, was established as a result of large-scale silver discoveries in 1868. Experiencing one of the most intense, but shortest lived, silver stampedes ever recorded, the years 1868-1869 saw some 10,000 people establish themselves in huts and caves on Treasure Hill at Mount Hamilton, at elevations from 8,000 to 10,500 feet above sea level.

The city was incorporated in 1869, and became the first county seat of White Pine County that same year, and was disincorporated in 1875. In this brief span of time, a full-sized town came into bloom with a main street and all the usual businesses. A fine brick courthouse was constructed in 1870.

On June 27, 1873, the main portion of the town was destroyed by fire. The town never fully recovered. In 1885, another fire caused the removal of the White Pine County seat to Ely.

Osceola, NV-- Mining District & Ghost Town

Osceola is located in the Snake Range, in White Pine County about 35 miles east of Ely 3 miles directly east of US Highway 50.

The Osceola Mining District is a mineral rich area containing placer gold, gold, silver, lead, tungsten, and phosphate rock. The Osceola district was organized in October 1872 after placer (loose dust and nuggets washed away from the parent hard rock seam) gold was discovered the previous summer.

By 1881 the town contained two stores, one hotel, one restaurant, one livery stable, a blacksmith shop, and other places of industry. The buildings were constructed mostly of wood. A frame school house with a seating capacity of thirty had been erected.

Lack of water to wash the gravel initially hindered development. Eventually water supply ditches were created bringing water from a great distance.

At peak times between 1873 and 1877 as many as 400 miners worked claims employing pans, rockers, and arrastras to recover the ore. By 1878, a small five-stamp mill was pressed into service, the same year the district got its post office.

Osceola has gained at least three distinctions: its pioneering use of hydraulic hoses in the 1880s, a $46,000 nugget (reportedly Nevada's largest) that was found in 1886, and most important, it survived longer than any other placer camp in Nevada.

Gold discoveries had dwindled by the beginning of the 20th century but phosphate rock was discovered nearby in 1917, and lead ore shipped in 1918. In 1921, the Sunrise property operated a 2-stamp mill and the American Group a 10-stamp mill, producing gold bullion with a little silver content.

Various individuals continued working the claims. The post office finally closed December 15, 1920 when Baker became the mail address for its patrons. Today there are two or 3 residents in the area and some very small scale recovery of gold still takes place. Reasonable seasonal accessibility and the interest of a local cemetery recommends this area for light interpretation and promotion within the GBNHA.

Early Photo of Osceola

Ward, NV-- Mining District Ghost Town of Ward & Cemetery

Located a few miles east of Ward Charcoal Ovens State Park is the Ward Mining District. Nevada Historical Marker 54 along Route 50, about 13 miles to the northeast states this about the district:

To the west of you, in the foothills of the Egan Range, lie the Ward Charcoal Ovens; and five miles north from there the ghost town of Ward.

A million dollars worth of silver was taken from a single chamber of the Ward mine. The boom lasted from 1872 to 1882.

Ward was a typical, lawless mining camp in its early years. Imagine, if you will, this camp of 2,000 citizens then, situated at over 8,000 feet in elevation, where winter was a time of deep snow and icy winds; where hogs ran at random on the streets; and where women were known to have roamed and begged for food. A Chinatown came into being. Killings were not infrequent, and early justice was by the vigilante committee and hanging rope.

Reform Gulch, or Frogtown, was located a mile south of the city. Here, ladies of the night set up for business in tents. One abandoned brothel was used for a school house. No movement was ever started to build a church.

There has been recurrent interest in the Ward Mining District as new discoveries were found and better mining methods developed.

The heyday of the Ward Mining District lasted from 1876 to 1880. By the spring of 1877, only 500 of the 1,500 residents remained. This did not prevent the Ward townspeople from attempting to steal the county seat from Hamilton, in 1878. The coup failed.

When the lead content of the ore decreased substantially in 1878, the larger of the two smelters in the Ward District was converted into a mill, and mining continued into the early 1880s. Revival of Cherry Creek in 1880 beckoned the mining camp crowd and Ward declined further when a major fire in the summer of 1883 destroyed one-third of the town. The furnace then moved across Steptoe Valley to the growing town of Taylor and the Ward post office was discontinued by 1887. Short-lived revivals of mining took place in 1906, in the late 1930s and in the 1960s.

Most of the features of the district have deteriorated. There are no onsite interpretative facilities yet there remains some potential for interpretation particularly in association with the Ward Charcoal Ovens detailed below.

Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historic Park

Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historic Park is located in the Egan Mountain Range approximately 18 miles south of Ely, NV about 5 miles southwest of US Highway 50. This park is mostly known for its six beehive-shaped historic charcoal ovens. Built shortly thereafter, the mining district of Ward developed when the Martin White Company of San Francisco controlled most of the mines of the Ward District. The company commissioned the ovens to be built to supply high quality charcoal for the two silver smelters located at Ward. The six charcoal ovens were built in 1876 and were constructed by Swiss-Italian charcoal workers called "Carbonari". The ovens were made from quartz welded tuff that was quarried from the nearby hills.

The ovens stand in good shape today.

This depiction of the construction of the ovens is one of the murals on the wall of the First National Bank in Ely.

The ovens provided an efficient way to reduce all types of wood to charcoal. Vents on the bottom of the kiln allowed for fine adjustment of temperature, and the parabolic (beehive) shape reflected heat back into the center.

Several hundred men were employed in cutting and hauling wood in the nearby mountains. A community of wood haulers and their families apparently developed along the South Fork of Willow Creek, where the ovens stood.

Historians disagree about how long the Ward Charcoal Ovens were in use. However, it is most likely that they were used until the Martin White smelter shut down in 1879.

The Ward Ovens may be the best examples of beehive-shaped stone charcoal ovens in Nevada. Similar ovens have been recorded at 22 other locations in the state.

Cabins or Camps

In addition to settlements, there are dozens of sites, foundations and partially standing cabins, houses and camps scattered around the GBNHA. They have not been inventoried in any systematic way. Doing so may be one of the eventual projects of the GBHAP.

Military, War or Conflict Related Sites:

Cove Fort (AKA) Fort Willden, UT

The fort is located two miles northeast of the junction of US Interstates 15 and 70.

Cove Fort is a well preserved pioneer fort that was built in 1867 to provide safety, shelter, fresh water and livestock feed for travelers on the road from St. George, Utah to Salt Lake City, Utah. The settlement here was part of a network of way stations connected by roads, telegraph lines, and postal routes.

In the fall of 1860, a local settler and his son built an adobe house on the south bank of Cove Creek and eventually enclosed it with a cedar post stockade of about 150 feet square. Cove Creek and the

stockade dubbed Fort Willden became well known to early pioneers and a favorite camping place for travelers.

This settlement was maintained from 1860-1865 when it was abandoned due to severe winters and the outbreak of the Blackhawk Indian War. Two years later, Mormon leader Brigham Young requested Ira N. Hinckley to build another fort to protect local citizens and travelers from Indian attacks. Tradesmen from central Utah settlements worked together with Hinckley to construct the fort in seven months. The fort is built of black volcanic rock and dark limestone quarried nearby. The roof, twelve interior rooms and the massive doors at the east and west ends of the fort were constructed of lumber.
The fortification never suffered an Indian attack.

For more than 20 years the fort bustled with activity. On the many trips of President Brigham Young back and forth from Salt Lake City to St. George and the southern settlements, Cove Fort was always a stopping place. Two stage coaches each day arrived with travelers, while others arrived by wagon and stabled their horses in the barn. News of the great, growing west came over the lines in the telegraph office in the fort and postal riders delivered the news of the new western "empire" to the post office.

When the Salt Lake to Los Angeles railroad went through nearby in 1869, the fort began to lose its usefulness and after the turn of the century the Mormon Church sold the fort. After nearly 100 years of disuse the fort was purchased by its founding family in 1988 and gifted back to the Mormon Church as a historic site. Efforts to restore the fort to its original condition began on May 21, 1994 to "serve as a spiritual way station". Though this is essentially an historic structure no longer in its original use, it has been maintained and restored as a museum used as a mission by the LDS Church.

Situated as it is only a couple of miles off Interstate-15, Cove Fort receives more than 82,000 visitors annually and is listed on the National Register of Historic sites. There are also restrooms, a picnic area, and a visitor center which shows a movie. There are several missionary couples living there that are augmented by local guides in the summer. Current interpretation involves free tours by Mormon missionaries sometimes dressed in period clothing.

Fort Deseret
(Sometimes simply called Mud Fort)
Fort Deseret is located on Highway 257, just south of the town of Deseret, UT (which is south of the town of Delta).

During the Black Hawk War of 1865, the Pahvant Ute Indians began stealing cattle from the nearby settlement and guards were posted around the clock to protect their livestock. In desperation the settlers sent word to President Brigham Young who urged that they move or build a fort. As teams of men were chosen to build the fort, it was decided a contest would help encourage speed in erecting the defensive structure. The winners were to be recipients of a supper and a dance, while the losers had to furnish the food and entertainment.

A mixture of mud and straw was used to construct the walls of the fort. The walls were 10 feet high, 3 feet by 9 feet at the base and 1 ½ feet at the top, resting on a lava rock foundation. The fort was

completed in 18 days by 98 men. It was 550 feet square with bastions at the northeast and southeast corner. Gun ports gave the settlers a protected view of any approaching trouble, and solid wooden doors would lock it out.

Reportedly the fort, though never used for battle, proved useful when Black Hawk appeared in 1866 at Deseret demanding cattle. The security provided by the fortification allowed a peaceful settlement to be negotiated. After it served its primary purpose the enclosure housed the livestock at night.

A monument was erected on the site in 1937. The stones of the marker were furnished by the descendants of the builders of the fort. The site is operated by Utah State Parks.

Fort Ruby

Fort Ruby is situated in Nevada in the far northwest corner of the GBNHA. A plaque situated in front of the Fort Ruby National Historic Landmark just off the Ruby Marsh Road was dedicated on June 11, 1994 stating the following:

Fort Ruby 1862-1869

Colonel P. Edward Conner was ordered to build and command this post in 1862. The Fort was built midway between Salt Lake City, Utah and Carson City, Nevada to protect the Overland Mail route (Pony Express) and emigrant travelers from Indian raiders. Most Army outposts of this time were built in remote areas, but this post was classified by the Army as the "Worst Post in the West." In 1869 the completion of the Transcontinental Railroad brought an end to the Pony Express, and the need for this Fort. Post Commander Captain Timothy Connelly was ordered to close the Fort. He and his men returned the "Worst Post in the West" back to the Nevada desert in 1869.

The above photograph depicts Fort Ruby in its latter years of operation. The last remaining buildings burned in 1992.

Gunnison Massacre Site—Walker War

The Gunnison Massacre Site lies southwest of Delta in the Sevier Valley about 3.5 miles down a gravel road south of US Route 50 five miles east of Hinckley UT. There, U.S. surveyor John Williams Gunnison and seven members of his party were attacked and killed, apparently by local tribesmen in 1853 as part of a conflict called the Walker War.

Swamp Cedar Massacre Site of the Goshute War of 1863

The Swamp Cedar site is located in White Pine County, NV just north of US Highway 50 in Spring Valley. It is important in local tribal history.

An exact date cannot be determined for the incident in which white soldiers murdered seven Indian families among the swamp cedars. Although some references indicate it could have happened as late as 1875, this incident is possibly connected with hostilities which broke out in the 1860s. Essentially arising between white settlers and the Bannock Shoshone and Ute, that conflict may have carried into the Spring Valley area, primarily along mail wagon routes. There are also difficulties in locating the exact massacre site. Several references located the site within the Swamp Cedar Natural Area while another reference yet simply describes the massacre "near" the Cleveland Ranch.

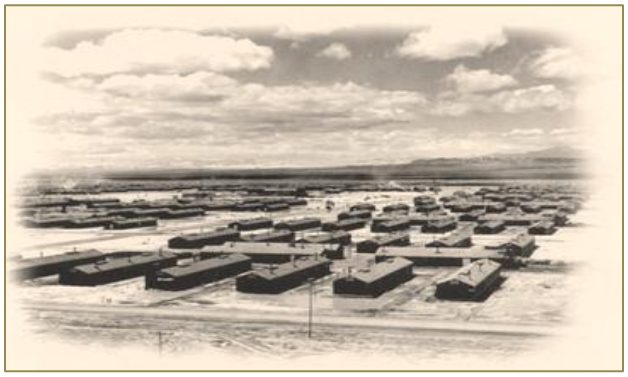
One source reported that in 1938 there had been at least four Shoshone single-family units located within the Swamp Cedar area. Another village, where at least seven family units lived, was located two to three miles north of Swamp Cedar along Cleve Creek. The spring antelope drive and the late fall or early winter local rabbit drives as well as communal mud-hen drives were held in the vicinity of the swamp cedars.

It appears there was more than one of such incidents in the area. One reference, *History of the State of Nevada*, cites a fairly specific entry that seems to have come from a military log. Captain S.P. Smith's Company of California Cavalry on May 16, 1863: "Surprised another Indian Camp in a cedar swamp, south of the Cleveland Ranch. The Cavalry charged down upon the hostile band, but were brought to a halt by the swampy nature of the ground. Many horses were mired, but some floundered through, and the consequent confusion, with temporary delay, enabled most of the Indians to escape. Twenty-three were found dead after the short, sharp conflict which ensued. The casualty to the Whites was a soldier wounded and one horse disabled."

Topaz WW II Japanese American Relocation (Internment) Camp

Located about 16 miles northwest of Delta, UT within view of Topaz Mountain is the site of the World War Two Topaz Relocation Camp for Japanese Americans. The actual site is somewhat hard to find. Directional signage is sparse. The site cannot be seen readily from a distance. The buildings are gone. The only modern appurtenances at the site are a gravel parking lot, a flag pole and two markers. The site is stark.

In the roughly one mile-square, marked historical area, no standing buildings remain from the 1940s. However, slabs and debris do remain. Most of the onsite roads are drivable but the desert scrub that has taken over the site encroaches onto most of the roads. A few of the building sites are marked, including the administration area, boiler house (adjacent to the unmarked ruins of the hospital), fire station and laundry building, among others. Bricks and car parts still lie scattered about. There are no brochures available onsite to assist in identifying of the unmarked features, but at the front entry several monuments have inset plaques, one of which contains a plot plan of the site.



The internment of Americans of Japanese ancestry during WWII was one of the worst violations of civil rights in the history of the United States. The government and the U.S. Army, citing "military necessity", locked up over 110,000 men, women, and children in 10 remote camps. These Americans were never convicted or even charged with any crime, yet were incarcerated for up to 4 years in prison camps surrounded by barbed wire and armed guards.

In 1974, the Topaz site was listed on the National Register of Historic Places. A Utah National Bicentennial Project monument was erected in 1976, with the help of the Japanese American Citizen League.

On August 10, 1988, President Ronald Reagan signed a redress bill into law, issuing an apology to those interned and calling on Congress to budget compensation for the survivors. Continued efforts seek funding and interpretive help to prevent Topaz and its lessons from fading from memory. Pilgrimages are held honoring those interned there. The Topaz Museum Board of Directors is currently developing a resource management plan for preserving the site.

Transportation and Communication Routes

The Pony Express Trail

In spite of its brief life (April 1860-October 1861) the Pony Express enjoys lasting fame in American cultural heritage.

On April 3, 1860 a pioneer mail hauling firm, Russell, Majors and Waddell, started the Pony Express mail service. Before the Pony Express, it took eight weeks for the mail to get from the east coast to the west coast via ship to Panama, across Panama by mule and by ship again to San Francisco. The Pony Express, transporting mail from St. Joseph, MO to Sacramento, CA across what is now the Great Basin National Heritage Area, would reduce this time to eight days. Way stations for the express company were built about 10 to 15 miles apart along the route to provide accommodation for the riders and to rest the horses. Several Pony Express stations in the GBNHA were located in Spring Valley and on the east and west sides of Steptoe Valley.

The Pony Express ran from San Francisco to St Joseph, MO.

The Pony Express lasted a short 19½ months. By this time, the telegraph was being constructed along the side of the trail. The combination of the telegraph, the Civil War, and other economic factors caused the downfall of the Pony Express.

Even during the short period of operation some of the way stations were moved. Below is a listing of each of the sites that had been established and used along the pony express route in the GBNHA, proceeding from the Eureka County line to the Utah border.

Pony Express Stations once established in what is now the GBNHA -- listed from west to east:			
1. JACOB'S WELL	3. MOUNTAIN SPRING	5. EGAN CANYON	7. ANTELOPE SPRINGS
2. RUBY VALLEY	4. BUTTE	6. SCHELL CREEK STATION	8. PRAIRIE GATE

Ruby Valley Pony Express Station, only remnants exist today --photo taken in 1944.

Stage Coach Stops

Several stage coach stations served what is now the GBNHA:
Those in Nevada include Buck Station, Connor's Station (aka Rosebud now Major's Place), Pinto Creek Station, Pogue's Station and Round Spring Station. A list for stops in Utah must be developed.

Lincoln Highway

The Lincoln Highway, established in 1913, was one of America's first transcontinental automobile routes—and perhaps its most famous. Beginning at Times Square in New York City and ending at the Palace of the Legion of Honor in San Francisco it passed through what is now the GBNHA using several different routes over time. The Lincoln Highway played an important role in the development of the automobile's influence on the automobile way of life in 20th century America and beyond.

The Highway faded quickly after the 1956 Federal Aid Highway Act created the interstate highway system. However, until the end of the 1920s the Lincoln Highway had been the best trunk road in Nevada.

Boy Scouts erected concrete markers along the Lincoln Highway all across the country. Some of them can be seen within the GBNHA along the former route today.

The same demand for efficient convenient travel that led to the building of the Lincoln Highway has contributed to its destruction. Over most of the interstate route of the Highway only about 10% of the roadway retains its original integrity. Within the GBNHA, perhaps 80% of the original Highway, though poorly maintained, still exists.

Highway 50 Corridor

The stretch of road that eventually became Highway 50 has been used for more than a century. It covers a portion of the old Lincoln Highway. From Salina, Utah to Carson City, Nevada, Highway 50 is referred to as the Loneliest Road in America. Here it provides the traveler with an exemplary look at Great Basin country and culture. The region's small communities, dramatic landscapes and Great Basin National Park provide an opportunity to experience contemporary life and to marvel at the sculptured vistas of this vast interior region. Within Nevada, Highway 50 is designated a Scenic Byway. Efforts are underway to extend this designation along Highway 50 east through Millard County, Utah. Highway 50 and Highway 6 share an east-west roadway from Ely to Delta. The natural scenery and the cultural elements along this section of highway make up the backbone of the Great Basin National Heritage Route.

Cultural Resources

This section of the Management Plan attempts to identify the significant cultural resources within the GBNHA. Culture, by one definition, implies heritage. The significant cultural features highlighted here were drawn from a vast survey of the GBNHA. Cultural resources surveyed included museums and institutions, settlements/population centers, native culture, post settlement culture, events classes and tours.

In researching for cultural features there was a significant effort to be thorough. The list of heritage feature types to survey was derived from the enabling Act, from lists of other heritage areas, from lists of ethnologists and regional lists of cultural heritage features from arts councils, humanities groups, folk arts groups, etc.

A complete listing of the categories surveyed and cultural features found are in the Appendix. Here we only list and describe those that will be initially focused upon by this plan.

Museums and Institutions

Depending on how they are classified, ten to twelve different museums or institutions exist within the GBNHA that house significant collections of artifacts and other memorabilia and tell the story of the region. Some collections even in unassuming museums actually have national if not world class status. Museums within the GBNHA include:

Cherry Creek Museum

Occupying the original 1872 schoolhouse in Cherry Creek, NV, this small museum displays "the usual collection" of metal objects that have been lying around a mining camp including horseshoes, square nails, hinges, tools, ore samples. It also exhibits Indian grinding rocks, old school desks, and photographs of early residents.

Great Basin Museum

The Great Basin Museum in Delta, UT grew out of interest created by local history programs of the Great Basin Historical Society. The society was formed during the fall and winter of 1987-88 to tell the

unique story of the West Millard area. The museum opened in 1989 in a building formerly used by the local telephone company.

The Great Basin Museum features exhibits about West Millard County history including artifacts of early human occupation, early settlers, and of later life in the small agricultural/railroad served desert town. Much of what is on display was collected through donations by local residents. Items and displays include an old X-ray machine that was used at a shoe store to help size shoes, photos of trains, a display about farming, an old typewriter, the dentist's office display featuring older dental tools, and a storefront display packed with old time merchandise. A decorated parlor exhibit suggests what the trappings of life may have been like in bygone days. Other displays depict a classroom, woodworking shop, and a hospital gurney--elements similar to those in countless small local museums.

Outside is a variety of old equipment and machinery including a Conestoga wagon. There is also a pioneer cabin that was originally built five miles south of Delta. The family that owned it pulled it into town on skids for two years so the children could live in it while attending school. The family then hauled it back out to its original location each summer but it wound up back in Delta as an exhibit.

Rock hounding is popular locally and by visitors to the West Millard County area. The museum exhibits local and comparative non-local examples of trilobites, fossils, geodes and other ores.

Hidden among the collection of minerals is a world class display associated with beryllium. A metals scientist once wrote, "It might seem strange that the best exhibit on beryllium isn't in the Smithsonian Natural History Museum in Washington, D.C. but is instead in a small, local museum in Delta, Utah." The reason for this anomaly is probably because the only commercial deposit of beryllium ore (bertrandite) in the U.S. is located in the Spor Mts. nearby. The only beryllium ore processing plant in the country is the Brush Engineered Materials concentration plant near Delta.

The Great Basin Museum displays beryl crystals and bertrandite nodules.

An important local archive holds historic photographs, writings and documents about the area. Digital copies of some materials from the collection are resident and available online at the Mountain West Digital Library at the University of Utah in Salt Lake City. Included are 47 regional photographs--several of the Delta fire of 1940 and the Delta flood of 1983.

A fledgling but nationally important exhibit at the museum centers on the World War II Topaz Relocation Center that was located 16 miles from Delta. This exhibit is actually operated by another group, the Topaz Museum Association. An original building from the campsite—half of a former recreation hall that had been removed from the site and used as a storage building by local residents for nearly 50 years —was moved onto museum grounds and its exterior restored to its 1943 appearance.

Restored Topaz Recreation Hall

Many pieces of art and artifacts from the Topaz camp are scattered around other museums in Utah, exist in private collections and are housed at the NPS National Historic (Relocation) Site at Manzanar California. They should be recovered and displayed together in a more cohesive exhibit here. The Topaz story is significant and should be told here more completely too. Fortunately, the Topaz Museum is currently working within the City of Delta to build a new facility that will house museums and a city conference center.

Leamington Museum

The Leamington Museum is located in the basement of the Leamington, UT Town Hall.

Topaz Museum

The Topaz Museum is associated with the Great Basin Museum in Delta, UT and is described briefly under that heading above. Information on the Topaz site is found in the historic resources section of this Plan.

Territorial Statehouse

(State Historical Monument & Museum, Fillmore, UT)

In 1851, early Mormon leader Brigham Young headed a delegation of lawmakers representing the provisional state of Deseret. The group designated a spot in Fillmore, 150 miles south of Salt Lake City, for the site of the capital of the anticipated state. When the petition of statehood was denied, a territorial government was established. Brigham Young was appointed governor of the Utah Territory and Fillmore became the territorial capital rather than the state capital.

Original building plans called for three levels and four wings, connected by a Moorish dome at the center. Due to a lack of funding, only the existing south wing was completed.

Construction of a Territorial Statehouse commenced in 1852, the first wing of which was completed in 1855. Local red sandstone and native timber were used as construction materials. The statehouse was planned to be a monumental structure, but the majority of the structure was never completed. The Territorial Legislature met there in December 1855 and was the only full session held in the Statehouse. It was used for part sessions by the 6th (1856) and 8th (1858) Utah State Legislatures.

Development of the territory was slow. Accommodations at Fillmore proved inadequate and too distant from the center of activity at Salt Lake City, so the capitol was returned to Salt Lake City in December 1858.

As the focal point of the community, the Statehouse has served many functions over the years--first as Utah's capital building, then as a school, dance hall, theater, jail, and even a hiding place for publishing the Deseret News during the Utah War in 1857. By the turn of the century this building had fallen into disuse and decay. The Daughters of the Utah Pioneers were responsible for restoring the Territorial Statehouse. Under the direction of the Utah State Park and Recreation Commission, the museum opened in 1930 and was placed in the custodial care of the DUP.

Today the building is the oldest existing governmental building in the state. In its current service as a state museum, the Territorial Statehouse exhibits Utah pioneer culture and history through artifacts and paintings.

The Assembly Hall where the territorial legislature met is on the third floor of the building. In the basement of the old Statehouse are many galleries displaying photographs of early area residents.

McGill Drugstore Museum

The McGill Drug Store and Company which stands on the east side of US 93 in downtown McGill, NV, 12 miles north of Ely, is an old small-town drugstore that became frozen in time in the late 1970s.

In 1979, when the pharmacist and owner of the store passed away his wife closed the pharmacy, but kept a portion of the store open sporadically for a few years. Very little of the 1979 inventory was sold. By the mid 1980s the store was closed permanently leaving more than 30,000 items as well as prescription records extending back to 1915.

In 1995 the pharmacist's sons gave the drug store and its inventory to the White Pine Public Museum for historical preservation and display. The store is now operated as a museum, though it is not open regularly.

The McGill Drug Company is now a pharmacy museum displaying artifacts as they were "frozen" in the early 1970s.

The White Pine Public Museum intends to continue to operate the drugstore as a free, public museum dedicated to preserving the small town drugstore/pharmacy/soda fountain era.

The McGill Drug Store is listed on the National Register of Historic Places. The location of every item in this store when it was transferred to the museum is still in the process of being recorded through the efforts of volunteers.

White Pine Public Museum

Spearheaded by the Ely, NV Business and Professional Women's Club, 109 citizens joined together in 1959 to develop a museum for White Pine County with exhibits loaned and donated by citizens of White Pine County. In 1960 it incorporated as the White Pine Public Museum. The museum is supported by the Tourism & Recreation Board, donations, memberships, admissions, and donations by visitors.

The collection includes early record books of White Pine County and businesses that are sometimes used to help historians in their research about the area and its people. There is a random rock and mineral collection with a wide variety of copper ore samples, petrified woods, fossils of ancient marine life and a collection of polished stones. The museum is sometimes proudly referred to as White Pine County's attic.

One White Pine County Museum exhibit, standing about 8 feet high is a (reproduction) full sized mount of a locally discovered cave bear skeleton. The now extinct oversized bear once inhabited this region.

The Northern Nevada Railway Museum and
The East Ely Railroad Depot Museum

In East Ely, NV at the end of the very wide E. 11th Street, are two railroad museums. Because there are two with the word "rail" as part of each name and because each of them operates some aspect of what was once a single enterprise, the difference between the two museums can be at first confusing.

The Northern Nevada Railroad (and most of the copper mines in the region) was developed by Mark Requa in the beginning of the 20th century. He also built a smelter in the nearby town of McGill. In 1906 he was bought out by the Guggenheim interests. They were in turn bought out by Kennecott Copper in 1933.

What is particularly important here is that all of the owners of the railroad made good use of what was on site. Little was thrown away. When Kennecott brought in brand new diesel-electric locomotives in the early '50s it kept a pair of the original steam locomotives for emergency use. Machinery was kept good as new and most procedures and processes continued unchanged for decades.

Ely grew prosperous and relied on the mines, the smelter and the railroad operation as the primary source of income for the town (and region).

By the late 1970s, copper prices fell and production costs rose. Kennecott shut down the mines and the smelter. The railroad was virtually abandoned. The economy in White Pine County began to suffer. Local interests considered the potential value to the town of maintaining the railroad as a museum and tourist attraction to partially restore the income gap created by the departure of mining, smelting and the rail operation.

It turned out that Kennecott was willing to simply give the entire railroad away.

In 1984 the city of Ely took over the facility—rights of way, rails, rolling stock, buildings and equipment. It formed the White Pine Railroad Foundation, a non-profit organization, to operate Northern Nevada Railway and the **Northern Nevada Railway Museum** on behalf of the city.

The State of Nevada's involvement came about at the request of the railroad foundation, which in 1985 asked the state to evaluate the preservation needs of the site. In 1990 the depot and freight house were deeded to the State of Nevada, and the state legislature appropriated $300,000 for the first phase of restoration. These funds were used to shore up the depot's sandstone foundation, replace its electrical and plumbing systems, and restore the building to its 1906 appearance. In 1992 the depot was opened to the public as the **East Ely Railroad Depot Museum**, a unit of the Nevada State Railroad Museum, and staffed with a curator.

Both entities are important partners with the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership.

Together these museums present what may be the best single historic feature within the GBNHA. The Nevada Northern Railway is perhaps America's best preserved short line railroad and the most complete rail facility left in the nation.

Northern Nevada Railway Museum

The rail yard consists of fifty-six acres, containing over sixty historic buildings and structures, including the original depot, machine shop, engine-house and an iconic coaling tower. In a recent year, the museum hosted more than 115,000 visitors and brought into the state over $7 million dollars in grants and tourism dollars. Those dollars in turn are reinvested in this national landmark and the community. Visitors come primarily from Nevada and California, but the museum draws visitors from the entire globe.

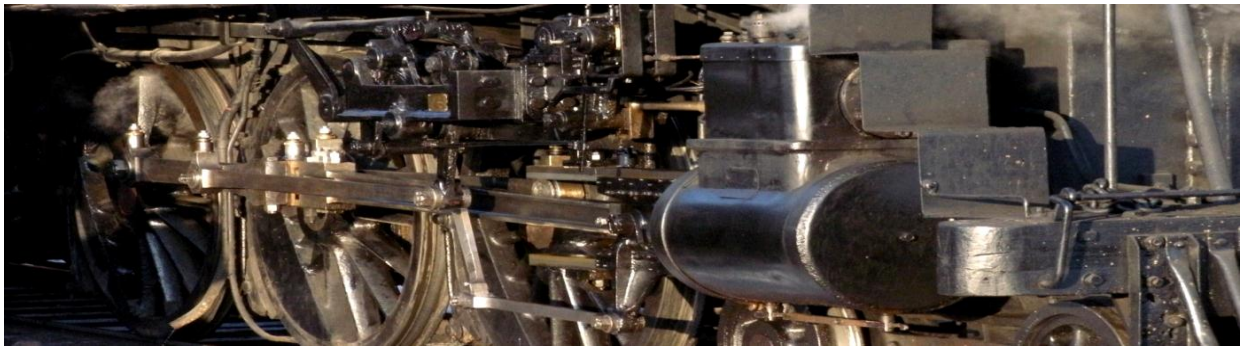
One can witness a working steam railroad using original equipment in person but also on the internet. People from around the world can watch live streaming video of NNRY's steam locomotives from a web camera (www.nnry.com).

The museum collection consists of three original steam locomotives, six diesel locomotives and over sixty pieces of original rolling stock with the oldest dating back to 1872. The museum is unique in that it not only preserves the artifacts of the railroad but it also is working to preserve the knowledge necessary for the maintenance and the operation of the artifacts. The museum is doing this by developing training programs centered on its century old pieces of equipment and buildings before the skills and knowledge necessary to understand the obsolete technology are lost.

East Ely Railroad Depot Museum

Visitors may walk through waiting rooms, baggage storage and offices used by one of the nation's most important railroads. The depot has been restored to its 1907 appearance, including the original furniture and "state-of-the-art" office equipment such as a typewriter and an original mimeograph machine. Restoration of the freight house, the oldest standing Nevada Northern structure, began with the 1999 roof replacement.

The museum also houses an extensive paper record of the railroad. The East Ely Railroad Depot Museum owns a substantial archive of materials which contains thousands of documents, ranging from payroll ledgers to original right-of-way maps that represent the history of the Nevada Northern Railway. This trove of materials is discussed more fully in another the section of this document.



A tour of the NNRy engine house and shops is a feast for the eyes. Interesting materials, often covered with decades of dust, lie where they were left when the commercial operation ended. Other equipment has been restored to like new (but authentically old) and often to operating condition.

White River Valley Museum
A small collection chronicling one of the last Mormon colonization efforts in the American West can be found in a metal barn in the tiny town of Lund, NV about 25 miles south of Ely.

The museum's historical and cultural displays, artifacts and relics offer a look at the early life and times of the region's settlers. Items on view include vintage dishes and sewing machines, old books, a collection of old photos and antique clothing, an assortment of old farming equipment and various tools. A vintage log cabin sits on the site.

Cove Fort Living History Site
This museum is described fully as an historic feature in the preceding section.

Ely Mural Project
Following the up and down cycle of mining in Nevada's White Pine County, Ely was on the downswing again in 1999 when yet another large mining operation in the area shut down. Then a local businessman commissioned cowboy artist Larry Bute to paint a huge mural of a western scene on the side of his building and a template was set for historic interpretation in Ely.

Then a group of community-minded individuals came together as the Ely Renaissance Society and promoted development of more murals. Now there are nearly 20 murals and sculptures spread throughout the town of Ely. Artists have been commissioned locally and farther afield.

The murals are perhaps best viewed on a walking tour of Ely's downtown area. The Ely Renaissance Society has produced a brochure and descriptive map for each location.

Some of the murals on the tour include:

The Liberty Pit (SE corner of Aultman and 4th) was commissioned by the Renaissance Society in 2000. It is a depiction of the immigrant workers who toiled in the massive copper mine west of Ely beginning in the early 1900s. The artist: Wei Luan.

The Basque Mural (1603 Aultman Street) was also commissioned by the Renaissance Society in 2000. The mural shows the role many Basque immigrants to the area played. The mural is a split image on the side of a car wash owned by Joe Ciscar who is of Basque heritage. He submitted a photo of his father to be used for the mural. The artists were Don Gray and Jared Gray.

Cherry Creek Hot Springs - This mural shows the hot springs resort and laundry operation at Cherry Creek. It was painted on a wall of the drug store whose owners are descendants of operators of the springs. The artist: Wei Luan.

Renaissance Village Museum

The most recent project undertaken by the Renaissance Society is the opening of the Renaissance Village near downtown Ely, NV. In 2005, the Renaissance Society purchased nine contiguous lots with eleven 100 year old structures on them. The houses once belonged to early shopkeepers, railroad workers, and miners. Each of the completed houses has been decorated by volunteers to represent a different ethnic group that migrated to work in White Pine County in the early 1900s.

The Village is staffed by volunteers, so it is only open by appointment and during special events that are scheduled there during the year. Located three or four blocks north of Ely's main street, the "village" is currently a bit hard for visitors to find.

Towns or Villages, Settlements and Population Centers

Select cities, towns, villages or other settlements have distinctive character. Others have features eliciting heightened interest. An unusually curious individual can enter almost any town in the U.S. and find something of interest. The average person will see most towns as the same—a collection of dwellings sometimes accompanied by predictable commercial services. Following is a list of 34 population centers located within the GBNHA. Most will not have character or features of any significant interest to the average passerby. Few have heritage characteristics that raise them to a level of national interest. Most do, however, exhibit at least one heritage feature of interest locally and for

that reason have some worth for recognition and likely preservation. The stories associated with each of the settlements are frequently more interesting than the location itself. Knowing the story may heighten interest in heritage-minded visitors. For these reasons and to present feature information useful for elucidating direction for the Management Plan, the data accompanying a few of the listings are presented in some depth just beyond the listing. Those detailed are the ones initially focused upon by this plan.

Contemporary White Pine County Cities, Towns and Settlements		
Baker, NV	**Lehman Caves, NV**	**Riepetown, NV**
Cherry Creek, NV	**Lane City, NV**	**Ruth, NV**
Ely, NV	**Lund, NV**	**Schellbourne, NV**
Ely Shoshone Colony, NV	**McGill, NV**	**Steptoe, NV**
Lages Station, NV	**Preston, NV**	**Strawberry, NV**

Contemporary Millard County Cities, Towns and Settlements			
Abraham, UT	**Flowell, UT**	**Kanosh, Utah**	**Oasis, UT**
Delta, UT	**Gandy, UT**	**Leamington, UT**	**Scipio, UT**
Deseret, UT	**Garrison, UT**	**Lynndyl, UT**	**Sugarville, UT**
Eskdale, UT	**Hinckley, UT**	**Meadow, UT**	**Sutherland, UT**
Fillmore, UT	**Holden, UT**	**Oak City, UT**	

Baker, NV

Baker, Nevada is a small unincorporated community of about 70 persons in White Pine County, Nevada. It is located outside Great Basin National Park. It functions as the immediate gateway community for the park. It offers utilitarian services to travelers to the Park including a motel, gas station, convenience store/restaurant/lounge, and post office. In addition to housing park employees, a few residents of larger cities maintain modest second homes here. Ranching and farming are very important to the local economy.

Settlement near the present town site began in 1875 when Benjamin S. Lehman and his wife Mary started a ranch here. The town of Baker was founded in the 1890s and was named for George W. Baker, one of the earliest settlers in the region. At the time the town served area ranchers, miners and visitors to nearby Lehman Caves (named for and once operated by Benjamin's older brother Absolom) which is now part of the Great Basin National Park.

This hotel was once a prominent feature of Baker, NV.

Guy Saval, a wealthy sheep raiser nicknamed "King of the Basques", purchased the Baker Ranch in 1914. Baker was soon nicknamed "Basque Town." He promoted rodeos, all-night dances at the Baker school house, and gambling at the ranch every payday after supper. Saval's fortunes came to an end in 1921 when he lost the ranch and had to liquidate all his holdings.

During the 1950s, another Baker family (not related to George W.) moved into the area from Delta, Utah. Fred and Betty Baker and their sons Dean and Carl began what has now become the largest ranch in Snake Valley.

The community is a sometimes art colony with creative people moving in and out of town and occasionally opening galleries. The town currently hosts a potter and horse hair hitching artist and a metal arts specialist, among others.

The new Great Basin National Park Visitor Center on State Route 487 in Baker, Nevada was completed in 2005 and new exhibits installed in 2009.

Cherry Creek, **NV**

Cherry Creek is a historic community with a fluctuating population (generally less than 50 persons) located immediately west of the Cherry Creek Range, while to the east is US Route 93. Details of its history are located elsewhere in this document.

Ely, NV

Ely is the largest city, the only incorporated municipality in White Pine County, NV and its county seat. Its population is a little over 4000. Ely is an on and off mining town providing service to the nearby Ruth copper mine (once part of Consolidated Copper Company and Kennecott Copper) and a few small outlying gold mines. It owes its current economic life to the present price of gold that can be leached from the huge pile of copper tailings and to the present somewhat higher price of copper itself.

History

Sometime in the 1860s John T. Murry built a small stage station at a crossroads at the southern tip of the Steptoe Valley. In November of 1867, an Indian guided prospectors to gold a few miles from the station. However, the ore was not plentiful and prevalence of copper interfered with the gold and silver milling processes. Tales of the mining district reached the East and in 1878, the Selby Copper Mining & Smelting Co. arrived on the scene and built a copper smelter at the junction of Robinson and Murry canyons. President of the Selby Company was a man named Smith Ely, and soon the few cabins built near the mill site took on the name of Ely City. Though the smelter itself was not successful, running a mere two years, by November of 1878 enough people had settled at Ely City to have a post office established.

In 1885, fire completely demolished the White Pine County Courthouse at Hamilton. As that town had been declining for years, the White Pine County Commissioners proposed moving the county seat to Ely. Early in 1887 a bill was introduced to the State Legislature to move the county seat to Ely. In anticipation, the Canto Mining Co. deeded in 20 acres for the Ely town site and even cleared the land. On August 1, Ely was officially designated as White Pine's county seat.

About 1902, Mark Requa, the son of a successful Virginia City (NV) miner, realized the potential of the huge copper fields. He acquired several claims and formed the White Pine Copper Co. This set the stage for Ely's boom. Realizing that a railroad was the key to expansion, Requa headed east, managed to get eastern capital involved, surveyed and laid out the railroad and the huge copper mill and smelter at

McGill. The first trains arrived at Ely[5] on September 29, 1906 on the new Nevada Northern Railway. A boom began that made Ely the most successful town in Nevada for several years.

In 1905, Requa pooled his assets and formed the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company. Holdings were an estimated 26 million tons of copper reserves. Ore was taken from huge open pits near Ruth, Nevada, and then hauled by rail to the smelter in McGill for processing, then 140 miles up Steptoe Valley to connect with the Southern Pacific at Cobre (39 miles east of Wells).

The Kennecott Copper Corporation purchased Nevada Consolidated in 1958 and continued to extract ore until 1979. After Kennecott closed, hundreds of families moved away from White Pine County. Faced with severe economic depression, the community struggled to develop new industry. Tourism became a major focal point with the Nevada Northern Railway opening as a tourist railroad. The designation of the Great Basin National Park in 1986 also meant more travelers. A maximum security prison was constructed near Ely during this time and continues to be a major employer in the area.

McGill, NV

Founded as a typical turn of the (20th) century "company town", McGill, NV is a small unincorporated community. It has a population of about a thousand people living in 450 households. It currently functions as a low cost retirement community and bedroom town for Ely about 12 miles south on US 93. Commercial activity is limited to a gas station, grocery store and casino/bar. A visitor can get the feel of several once segregated ethnic "neighborhoods", and nicer housing for company executives. Because the history of this company town is key to the broader area's history it is retold below.

The town was named for William N. McGill who sold part of his ranch property for the Steptoe Valley Mining and Smelter Company (Nevada Consolidated Copper Co, and later Kennecott).

The smelter and reduction plant was built during 1906 to 1908 to process copper ore that was mined west of Ely. Water was readily available from Duck Creek. Tailings were deposited in a pond on land owned by the Cumberland & Ely Mining Company.

After the mill was built, the little settlement was briefly known as Smelter before being changed to McGill. McGill was a "company town" that was strictly managed by the copper company. Houses of ill repute and gambling dens were prohibited. Residents lived in neighborhoods segregated according to their national origin. The elite lived in what was referred to as the Circle, or sometimes "Charmed Circle". This was the only section of houses having bathrooms. Other sections were the "Upper Town", "Middle Town", "Greek Town", "Austrian Town", and "Jap Town". Single people lived in tarpaper cabins in Lower Town. The general manager of the company lived in a two-story home in the Circle. Tall black wrought-iron gates marked the entranceway leading up broad steps to a porch supported by red brick pillars. The home even provided rooms for servants.

[5] Technically the trains came to East Ely, a separate town being developed by the railroad only a mile east of Ely itself. Town fathers in Ely were quite unhappy about this and eventually a rail was laid into the town of Ely. East Ely was later incorporated into its western neighbor.

McGill's population peaked at around 3,000 during the late 1920s and early 1930s. The population declined after the Depression, and by the time the smelter closed in the late 1970s only about 1,000 residents were left. The plant has since been dismantled. The tall smokestack was taken down in 1993.

The most prominent building seen today while driving through the town of McGill on US 93 is the relict "Clubhouse" (left). It was built for the company town about 1910 and shown on the right in its better days.

Riepetown, NV

This town (sometimes incorrectly spelled Reipetown) was founded in 1907 and was moved several times to enlarge the encroaching Ruth copper mine. It was demolished completely about 1995 by the copper company and no longer exists in any form except on federal records as an official "place". It may, however, warrant interpretation to the public.

Never incorporated and something of a squatter's town, Riepetown was probably envisioned by its founders to provide homes largely for foreign-born mine families and as a nearby alternative to more straight-laced company towns and communities that housed miners and ancillary workers at the copper mines. It was named for Richard A. Riepe, the original developer of the community in 1907. By spring 1908, Riepetown already had a dozen saloons and was well on its way to becoming the "wettest" town in White Pine County. Known as one of the toughest towns in the state, Riepetown became a haven for liquor, gambling, and prostitution. Knifings, robberies, and fist fights were regular occurrences.

Riepetown reportedly has the distinction of being one of few Nevada towns never to have had a church. The post office, hospital, grammar school and sheriff were in Kimberly, about one mile away. By the spring of 1909, close to twenty saloons were in operation. The town achieved its peak population of 200 during 1909 and maintained that population until the fire of 1917 that wiped out the saloon and red-light district but left only two houses unscathed. The town rebuilt quickly but never recaptured its past "glory".

The passage of the Eighteenth Amendment dried out the town to some extent, but Riepetown reportedly then had more than its share of bootleg bars. Fire struck again in 1924 and wiped out all the saloons on the north side of Main Street. By the middle 1990s, the site contained only foundations. By 1995, even those were removed by Magma Copper Company.

Ruth, NV
Ruth is a small unincorporated town in White Pine County, Nevada. It has a population of about 500. It was once the company town supporting the adjacent Ruth copper mine. Individual properties are now under private ownership but many of its current residents still work at the mine. The town also acts as a bedroom community for nearby Ely.

Many of the residences have been well-maintained and the town still has an orderly appearance. But many of the houses stand empty as does the school, several churches and the community hall. The grocery store is also closed but there are still two operating saloons.

Strawberry, NV
Strawberry is a scattering of ranch buildings up against the Diamond Mountain Range off Nevada 892 (Strawberry Road) about 20 miles north of US 50 in western White Pine County. It really exists as a federally recognized place name today only because it was the site of a post office that was active there from 1899 to 1938. Strawberry was first established (surprisingly here in the heart of Nevada's desert) for fruit culture. The settlement had 12,000-tree orchard and huge fields of strawberries. The produce was shipped by four-horse wagons to Eureka and Hamilton. Ranching is still active in the area and original buildings including a large stone barn with juniper beams of immense proportions remain.

Its contemporary importance lies in its history and the fact that the place name is sometimes used by locals in providing directions among themselves and to area visitors.

Millard County Cities, Towns and Settlements
The earliest settlements in West Millard County were the towns of Oasis (1860), Deseret (1860), Oak City (1868), and Leamington (1871). By 1876 Hinckley was settled, Lynndyl in 1904, and Delta in 1907 with the coming of the Salt Lake and Los Angeles Railroad. Oak City, Hinckley, and Leamington offer excellent examples of pioneer architecture. Development of the irrigation system and water storage played a key role in West Millard history. Agriculture has been a prime factor in the West Millard economy with vast irrigated fields surrounding the Hinckley - Delta - Lynndyl areas.

Delta, UT
[Officially, Delta City]
Delta is a city along US Highway 50 in Millard County, Utah. The population was 3,209 at the 2000 census. It serves local farmers and ranchers that settled the region watered by the Sevier River. The town went through several name changes before becoming Delta; the post office was established in 1908 with the name of "Burtner."

The Union Pacific Railroad runs through the town. The railroad is what originally brought settlers in. In 1878 the railroad ran from Salt Lake through Delta to Milford. The line was extended to Los Angeles (CA) in 1905.

The Intermountain Power coal fired generation plant, one of the main sources of income for Delta, is located 11 miles north. The town also services the remotely located Brush Wellman beryllium refining plant. Beryllium, a high-strength, lightweight metal comes from Brush Wellman's mine, located in the

Topaz-Spor Mountains, 50 miles west, which is North America's only developed source for the metal. Graymont Lime has a plant in the Cricket Mountains, about 35 miles southwest of Delta. It is one of the 10 largest lime plants in the United States.

Alfalfa hay is the main crop of the Delta area. Delta is home to many dairy farmers who may ship the milk out of the county, or sell it to the local cheese factory (Red Rock Specialty Cheese).

Delta is also home to the Lon and Mary Watson Cosmic Ray Center, the main staging area for the Telescope Array experiment being conducted in the desert to the west of Delta.

A great attraction of Millard County's economy is the digging of fossils. Trilobite fossils are relatively common in the region west of Delta.

The WW-II era Topaz Japanese American relocation camp was located 16 miles to the northwest of Delta. It is described in more detail elsewhere in this Management Plan.

Fillmore, UT

Fillmore has a population of more than 2, 000 and serves as the county seat for Millard County. It is off I-15 which is the main freeway in western Utah running between Salt Lake City and Las Vegas. The courthouse at the center of town was completed in 1920. It is part of the Territorial Statehouse Park which includes the Territorial Statehouse Museum, a military monument, an All-American Rose Society garden, and other historic buildings. Industry in town includes a mushroom farm and a cheese cutting and packaging plant.

History

A vast intermountain empire, known as Deseret, was no idle dream prior to the formation of what became Utah. This empire was to be almost square in shape and nearly 500 miles across. The cradle of government for the new empire was to be located in the Millard County area rather than Salt Lake City because it was geographically the center of this vast region. The designation of both the county name and town name were in honor of President Millard Fillmore who had been friendly and helpful to the Mormons.

In October 1851, Mormon leader and colonizer Brigham Young sent two parties south from Salt Lake City. The purpose of one party was to build a statehouse and establish the future seat of government for the rapidly forming state. The other group was to settle the town of Fillmore. They immediately built a fort which was roughly in the shape of a triangle on the banks of Chalk Creek. A log schoolhouse was the first building erected and by February 1852, about 30 houses had been built along the edges to form the south and west walls of the fort. In August 1853, martial law was declared at the fort because of conflicts with the Indians. These conflicts later became known as the Walker War.

Development of the territory was slow. Accommodations at Fillmore proved inadequate and too distant from the center of activity at Salt Lake City, so the capital was returned to Salt Lake City in December 1858. The town continues on as a center for government offices (county and federal BLM). It supports a small amount of light industry and serves as a way station for travelers along the adjacent Interstate 15.

Leamington, UT

The town of Leamington on the northern border of Millard County is situated in a small but fertile valley of the winding Sevier River. It is surrounded on the north, east, and south by the Wasatch Range. Leamington is a small agricultural town with a population of around 200 people. There are between 65 and 75 houses in town. Leamington was named after a town in England.

In 1871, a number of people from Oak City visited the present site of Leamington to consider development of a town. In the autumn, in order to prepare a water supply for agriculture, the group built a small dam across the river near the present day Leamington. The following day it washed out. In 1872, a second dam was constructed. The second dam was not without problems. It broke each year causing great frustration to the settlers. At last, an existing ditch was extended further up the river to a point where the river could be tapped without the assistance of a dam.

Permanent settlers arrived to build the first home in 1873. The first house was made of logs. Others were made of logs or cedar posts. Some houses were moved in from Oak City, one of which was built of quaking aspen logs and was later plastered over.

Within a few years after the first settlement, the community numbered 100 and had several stores, a post office and a saloon. The railroad came through the valley in 1879. At this time the population had increased to about 150.

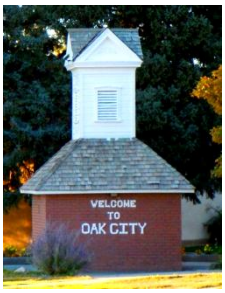
Today, a refurbished log cabin stands in the Leamington city center.

Oak City, UT

Oak City is a small agricultural town snuggled up against the west side of Blue Mountain in northeast Millard County. As of the census of 2000, there were 650 people, 167 households, and 140 families residing in the town.

The settlement of Oak City was begun in late summer of 1868, when a few families moved there from the community of Deseret, Utah. They chose this area to settle because of the reliable creek and the quality of the land for farming.

Most of the houses in Oak City are made of adobe, but have been covered over with siding. Oak City is said to be one of the best remaining examples of an LDS Church sanctioned and planned settlement. Oak City was originally settled on the concept of the United Order--a communal living model established by early Mormon leader Brigham Young.



Oak City has a total area of 0.7 square miles.

There is a "bull fence" (fence made of interlaced cedar posts without wire) just out of Oak City.

Oak City nearly became the location of one of the nation's premier atomic research laboratories. In 1942 Major John Dudley of the Manhattan District Staff was assigned to survey the West and find potential sites for an atomic laboratory. His first choice for the laboratory site was Oak City. Dudley wrote: "It was a delightful little oasis in south central Utah. The railroad was only 16 miles away over a nice, easy road. The airport was not too distant. The water supply was good. It was surrounded by hills, and beyond there was mostly desert. However, I noticed one thing: If we took over this area we would evict several dozen families and we would also take a large amount of farm acreage out of production." Because of the potential loss of farmland, Dudley recommended another location—Los Alamos, NM.

Scipio, UT

Scipio is a small town near I-15 at the junction of US 50 in northeast Millard County. As of the census of 2000, there were 290 people, 112 households, and 91 families residing in the town.

Scipio was settled in 1859. A Fort Scipio also existed here at one time but early town names included Round Valley and Craball. Then, in 1861, it was named for an early settler, Scipio Kenner.
There are several nice pioneer style homes found throughout the town of Scipio. Several houses are listed on the National Register of Historic Places.

Native Cultures

Duckwater Shoshone

The Duckwater Shoshone Reservation is a peaceful and relatively prosperous community located in the east central portion of Nevada in Nye County in a remote valley 72 miles southwest of Ely. It is primarily an agricultural community, drawing water from some of the many geothermal hot springs in Railroad Valley. About 170 people live on the reservation, 53 of whom are not tribal members. Included in the tribe's current community are many members who went to college and came back to work for or with the tribe.

Not all of the Duckwater Shoshone live on the reservation. The total number enrolled in the tribe is 369.

The valley around Duckwater Creek is made up primarily of agricultural lands. Portions of the reservation and adjacent lands are also used for grazing cattle and horses. Individuals on the reservation operate roughly 100 acre allotments, which are planted mainly with grasses and alfalfa.

Throughout the reservation geothermal activity carries warm groundwater upward to form numerous hot springs, allowing it to flow and seep freely through the soil before it reaches the surface. The irrigation system begins at a natural spring and sometimes flows and other times is pumped through a piped system to flood irrigate agriculture lands on the reservation. Groundwater is also pumped to supplement the piped irrigation system.

The tribe owns two greenhouses as part of the Duckwater Falls Nursery where they raise seedlings of native plant species. These plants are used by large mining operations like Newmont and Placer Dome mining companies in their land reclamation programs.

Also, in cooperation with the U.S. Fish & Wildlife service, the tribe has received grants to restore the habitat of the Railroad Valley Springfish (Crenichthys nevadae) that has been listed as threatened species. These small fish (up to 3-inches) were a traditional food source for the Shoshones in this area prior to non-native settlement in the late 1800s. Restoration included putting in walkways and signage to restrict public access and provide interpretation as well as returning the spring to its natural meandering channels.

In addition the tribe is an important regional employer. It owns and operates a successful trucking firm that works outside the reservation doing construction and hauling. Many of the employees are not tribal members.

The tribal community vision is being brought to fruition-- a reservation with sustainable (profitable) agricultural production from range improvements, land expansion and the creation and implementation of a comprehensive natural resource plan. Recent plans include the creation of a small museum featuring culture and arts, geology and hydrology. This “living” museum would feature traditional basketry, bead work, drums and pipes. The community also proposes the development of a tribal gas station/mini-mart. (Currently such supplies are nearly an hour’s drive away.) The Tribe has always welcomed visitors but has recently decided to attempt to attract tourists in moderate numbers to view the natural springs and wildlife, visit their museum (when built), and perhaps enjoy the thermal waters. Visitors spending a few dollars on fuel and in the mini-mart will hopefully bring some additional money into the community.

The crystalline waters of the warm springs on the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation flow at a consistent 85 degrees ideal for bathing and spiritual renewal as well as supplying water for tribal croplands.

When white settlers came to the valley in the late 1800s, the Shoshone families worked as ranch hands. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 allowed the Indians to acquire land. Shoshone around the state began discussing the possibility of establishing a reservation. They purchased the 3,272-acre Florio Ranch in 1940 and it became the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation.

Relict pioneer cabins persist on the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation.

Ely Shoshone

In 1973 the Ely Shoshone tribe leased eleven acres in "The Terrace" subdivision in Ely, NV. It purchased the land outright in 1992. There are now homes, administrative offices, a gymnasium and a small park at this location. In 1977 the tribe received an additional ninety acres on the southern edge of Ely. Thirty-eight homes were built there in 1985 with five more added in 1996. Two privately owned modular homes were later added along with a community center. The tribe also operates the Silver Sage Travel Center, a relatively new truck stop and smoke shop located on Highway 6/50 near Ely.

Kanosh Band of Paiute Indians

The Kanosh Band originally received federal recognition in 1929. On that date, Congress enacted legislation that reserved public domain land "for the use and benefit of the Kanosh Band of Indians." Things have changed over time. The Kanosh Band is now one of 5 constituent bands that make up the Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah (PITU). The bands were declared an official unit by an act of Congress in 1980 but the Kanosh, like each of the other four, has an independent identity as a community that dates back hundreds of years.

Prior to 1954, the Kanosh had its own separate reservation and functioning Tribal government. The Kanosh (along with several other Ute and Paiute bands) were officially "terminated" in 1954 under U.S. law. This caused significant social and economic consequences. Tribal culture diminished dramatically. Much reservation land was lost, primarily due to the inability to pay property taxes.

The 1980 act reformulating the bands into a single tribe designated new reservation lands. The PITU Reservation consists of ten separate land parcels located in four southwestern Utah counties. Three of these parcels, totaling 1,342 acres, are in Millard County, UT and all three are associated with the Kanosh Band.

Local tribal government authority is vested in a Kanosh Band Council. Band Council authority extends to land use management, community development programs, and business development.

Their band headquarters is located in Cedar City, Utah. An additional tribal office is located in Kanosh, Utah, near their traditional ancestral home.

Goshutes

It is said that the Goshute people exemplify the historic Great Basin desert way of life perhaps better than any other group because of the nature of their territory. They have both benefited and suffered from their desert isolation. The Goshutes, one of the Shoshone tribes, maintained a territory in the Great Basin extending from the Great Salt Lake to the Steptoe Range in Nevada, and south to Simpson Springs (most of which today is the Dugway Military Proving Grounds). Prior to contact with white settlers, the Goshutes wintered in the Deep Creek Valley (which extends into contemporary northeast White Pine County) in dugout houses built of willow poles and earth known as wiki-ups. In the spring and summer they gathered wild onions, carrots and potatoes, and hunted small game in the mountains. Their language is a dialect of Shoshone.

There are two contemporary bands of the Goshute Nation-- the Skull Valley Band of Goshute (tribal membership of approximately 125) and the Confederated Tribes of the Goshute (tribal membership of approximately 400). The latter group is within the designated GBNHA.

The Confederated Tribes of the Goshute Reservation are composed of Goshute, Paiute and Bannock. Their reservation lies on both sides of the Nevada-Utah border, in White Pine County in Nevada, and in Juab County and Tooele County in Utah about 60 miles south of Wendover. It has a land area of 177.42 sq. mi. and a resident population of 105 people was counted in the 2000 census.

The confederated tribe reservation was first established in 1912 and land purchases were made between 1937 and 1990. The Confederated Tribes of the Goshute operate their tribal government in Ibapah, Utah which is located in southwest Juab County.

Native Crafters and Musicians

Native Americans within the GBNHA region have several significant traditions in craft and music. Of particular note is the making of cradleboards, a Native American baby carrier used to keep infants secure and comfortable and at the same time allowing the mothers freedom to work and travel. Basketry was an important heritage craft and remains a noted art form. A few of the many contemporary, award-winning basketmakers include members of the Duckwater Shoshone tribe: **Lilly Sanchez**, **Evelyn Pete**, **Bernadine Delorme**, and **Celia Delorme.** Ceramics and weaving were never thought to be particularly important crafts in the Shoshone culture. Early populations seem to have relied more on hides and skins for clothing and to make containers. Drum making is still practiced within the GBNHA.

Some beadwork is taught in traditional crafts classes on the Shoshone Duckwater Reservation. Drumming and singing are significant parts of native festivals.

Arts and Craft Heritage Resources in the GBNHA

In addition to arts and crafts of Native Americans of the region, a number of significant non-native heritage art and craft traditions are practiced within the GBNHA. These include: Textile decoration, pottery, painting and drawing and sculpting.

Cultural Recreation Events

Rodeo, fairs and horse racing occur in several places within the GBNHA.

Dance

Heritage dances included reels, quadrilles and round dances. There were regular dances in the Baker (NV) Barn in the 1880s. Ballroom dancing was enjoyed at Van's Hall in Delta in the mid-20th century.

There is also an outdoor dance area in Kanosh (UT). There was a regular square dance in Baker Hall. Square dance calling remains an occasionally practiced heritage skill in the region.

Domestic Crafts

Heritage domestic crafts performed contemporarily within the GBNHA include gardening, fruit growing, quilting, knitting, crocheting, embroidery, antler and bone carving, craft rug making, woodworking , horse hair craft including twisting, hitching and braiding. Leather working and rawhide braiding are practiced particularly for production of horse gear. Saddle making is another locally practiced craft.

Gardening, antler carving and quilting are all practiced within the GBNHA. These examples were exhibited at the White Pine County Fair.

Culinary Arts

Still practiced in the region are a number of important culinary arts including coffee roasting, baking, BBQ (particularly lamb), beer and cider making, cheese making (commercially practiced), Dutch oven cooking, pickling and canning.

Welding & Smithing

Welding and smithing continue as an art and craft as well as a commercial necessity.

This metal cutout was produced locally to illustrate an interpretive display at the Great Basin National Park.

Lapidary Crafts

Turning regional stones and semiprecious gems into jewelry is another important and on-going heritage craft practiced within the GBNHA.

Other Occupational Traditions
Unique occupational traditions persist too. These include ranchers, farmers, sheepherders, sheep shearers, miners, railroad workers, and rangers associated with government agencies. The casinos in White Pine County require workers skilled as card dealers and bartenders. Brothels require prostitutes.

Heritage Events
Most events to which the public are invited within the GBNHA are listed by the visitors' offices of White Pine County and Millard County. There are about 70 of these that can be classified as heritage events including rodeos and fairs, quilt shows, antique automobile events, town founding commemorations and of course Independence Day celebrations. Many of these will be supported and promoted as an outgrowth of this plan. New ones may be proposed.

Notes on Other Cultural Assemblages
Several unique religious or cultural groups sought a home within what is now the Great Basin National Heritage Area. Their history and practices will be part of the interpretive program outlined within this plan.

Ranchers and Sheepherders
These practitioners maintain their own unique cultures that persist and evolve and deserve interpretation.

Polygamists
A number of people within the GBNHA are known to be practicing polygamists. Visitors to the area are fascinated by this fact.

Aaronic Order
This is the formal name of the religious community at EskDale, Utah. The Aaronic Order, now usually referred to as the House of Aaron, was founded in 1942 by Maurice L. Glendenning. Although the group may have originally sought refuge in the desert as an isolationist community, it certainly is no longer one. Its vision, in part, is to "restore the Biblical, Levitical ministry to its prophesied fullness". This has led to some traditions that are unique and sometimes of interest to outsiders with whom the order is generally willing to share.

School of the Natural Order
The mountain above Baker (NV) is the home to a spiritual community that calls itself the School of the Natural Order. Its proponents study the writings, teaching and philosophy of a man that had been dubbed Vitvan (an East Indian word indicating one who knows) by his spiritual teacher Mozumdar. More than anything else, he desired to share his understanding of the energetic world as natural order process. He believed a deep sense of inner peace and security would accompany growth in this understanding. His was a non-metaphysical teaching; he believed life is a dynamic process and what we see is processed through our private worlds. He believed one needed to understand one's own values so the world can be perceived as it really is. There are substantial Eastern elements to his philosophy. Meditation is an important part of practice.

United Orders

A few residents within the GBNHA are thought to be associated with groups known as United Orders. In the Latter Day Saint movement, the United Order was one of several 19th century church collectivist programs. The United Order established egalitarian communities designed to achieve income equality, eliminate poverty, and increase group self-sufficiency. The movement had much in common with other communalist utopian societies formed in the United States and Europe which sought to govern aspects of people's lives through precepts of faith and community organization. However, the Latter Day Saint United Order was more family and property oriented than, for example, the eastern utopian experiments at Brook Farm and the Oneida Community.

Libertarianism

The wide open spaces of Nevada and Utah have long been a place of refuge for isolationists and groups with views that may be misunderstood or not tolerated elsewhere. The popular media tends to paint residents of Utah's West Desert and in the outlands of Nevada as extremists or trigger happy hermits. Individualists have gravitated here. While there is indeed a good bit of diversity and people tend to hold beliefs tightly, an interesting counterbalancing view seems to prevail that others are entitled to their own beliefs and entitled to hold them tightly too. This is possibly due to people here realizing that there must be general tolerance in order that one's own beliefs may be exercised. It may alternately be that the harsh climate and considerable distances require that people, no matter what their beliefs, must occasionally rely on one another for support. Unlike more urban areas, rarely do extreme views lead to violence within the GBNHA.

As is true in many urban neighborhoods throughout the United States, visitors are not always common and are sometimes "watched" by residents. Visitors are not always welcome by everyone within the GBNHA because of local concern for outsiders' misunderstanding or intolerance of their lifestyle. But surprisingly, visitors are most often welcomed. Many locals are unusually generous to outsiders.

Bordellos

Prostitution may at first seem to be an unlikely entry in a management plan for a heritage area. However the history of prostitution in the area is long and still ongoing. It is a feature of fascination to area visitors. The fact that it is a legal enterprise within the area makes it a truly unique heritage activity. The two legal brothels currently in operation within the GBNHA have been in more or less continuous operation since 1880 making the buildings and operations themselves historical features. The institution and its continued local support suggest that it is a heritage cultural[6] feature of genuine novelty if not importance within the United States. Expanding on the cultural theme, artwork in one of the brothels dates back to the 1920s.

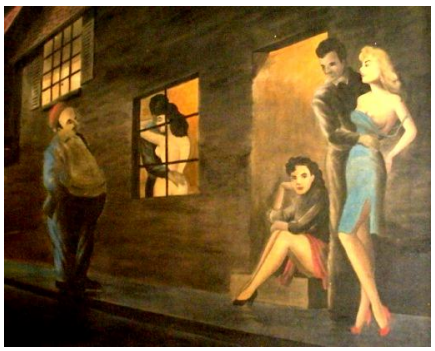
Brothels have been tolerated in Nevada since the middle of the 19th century. In 1970, Nevada began regulation of houses of prostitution as businesses. Today Nevada is the only U.S. state to allow some

[6] Of course culture in this context is not being used to describe a practice that elevates what some may consider high moral values; but rather we are using the social science definition in which culture refers to the cumulative deposit of knowledge, experience, **beliefs, values, attitudes**, meanings, hierarchies, religion, notions of time, roles, spatial relations, concepts of the universe, and material objects and possessions acquired by a group of people in the course of generations through individual and group striving.

legal prostitution. Political and public discussion of the issue continues to be highly charged. Currently there are no more than 25 operating legal brothels within Nevada—all technically within the Great Basin.

Walt Savers Band played at the Big 4 Ranch from 1930 to 1935. These are early "cribs" that once existed in Ely.

In the GBNHA, the west end of High Street in Ely has been an active location of brothels since 1887 when the county seat was moved from Hamilton and the settlement became a real community. Also in this district there were dance halls and saloons with prostitute "cribs" (individual rooms) stretching three blocks on either side of High Street. A crib front was just big enough for a "Dutch" door and a window. Each room provided only a bed and a stove for warmth and heating water for washing. In about 1920, a fire started in the rear of Reinhart's Dance Hall and spread until almost all of the buildings in the block between High Street and the alley were destroyed. Only three or four small rooms fronting on High and Second were left standing and they were damaged.



Local oral history contends that in the 1920s a French mural painter was working in the mines and began to frequent the bar at the Big 4 Brothel. He developed a strong interest in one of the working girls but could never accumulate enough money to do business with her. In the mean time he was extended a bar tab. In order to pay it off, the brothel owners asked him to paint murals on each wall of the parlor/bar room. Above are some of the scenes from the mural. The two on the left seem to depict the Big 4 establishment while the one on the right depicts a red light district in Paris. The man looking in the window (right) is reportedly the painter. Note that although their hair and clothing style is different all the girls have the same face. It is the face of the "unrequited love"-- or so the story goes.

Natural and Scenic Resources

The scenic resources within the GBNHA are literally endless. Every direction one looks from nearly any point within the region can yield a beautiful, novel or evocative scene. As a result, the scenic resources are obviously too numerous to list. They include mountains, valleys, individual outcroppings, the plants, the animals the people, and the fabulous night skies.

By contrast, a list of significant natural resources in the GBNHA can be created. These features are perhaps the ones that make the GBNHA most definitive—that set the GBNHA apart from all other areas in the region or indeed on the globe. They are like the face of an individual—they are like no other.

A laundry list of natural resource types has been made and features researched and located but only the most significant of the features are highlighted below as those will be the primary ones which will initially be focused upon in this plan.

The following list was used to search for salient natural resources in the region.

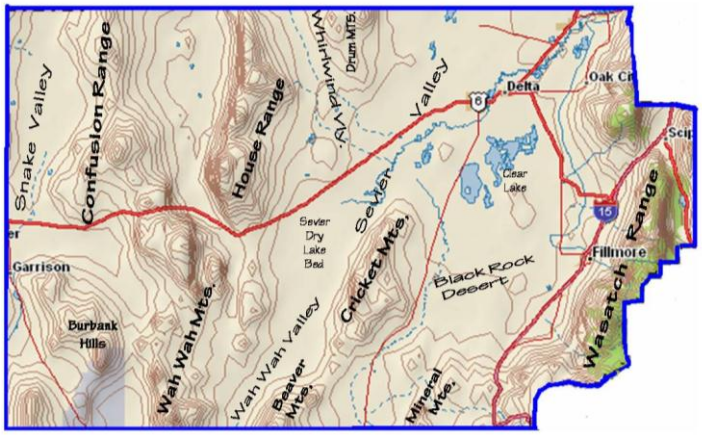
List of Natural Resource Feature Types			
Mountains and Valleys	**Ore Deposits, Minerals and Gems and Fossils**	**Caves**	**Air Quality**
Peaks	**Volcanic and Other Miscellaneous Geological Features**	**Significant Natural Areas**	**Night Skies**
Dry Lakes	**Outstanding Resource Waters**	**Flora and Fauna**	**Scenic Features and Viewsheds**

Mountains and Valleys

The most obvious, and perhaps scenic, natural features of the GBNHA are its mountains and valleys.

The GBNHA lies within the Basin and Range region of North America. Within this region there are rows of mountain ranges running generally north and south separated by valleys range upon range.

White Pine County Mountains and Valleys



Millard County Mountains and Valleys

Peaks

When traveling through the GBNHA one can't help notice that the mountain peaks have distinctive forms that become recognizable with repeated exposure. They are often scenic as well. The Snake Range in White Pine County contains some of the highest peaks in Nevada.

White Pine County, Nevada, is home to a total of 152 mountain summits and peaks. Wheeler Peak is the second highest peak in Nevada rising to 13,063 feet.

Topping off Wheeler Peak are the remnants of an active glacier, now transformed into a rock glacier.

Fifteen of the highest 25 peaks in Nevada occur in White Pine County. Below is a list of the highest with their relative standing (height) in the state.

Peak (White Pine County)	Height (Ft.)	In State	Peak (White Pine County)	Height (Ft.)	In State
Wheeler Peak	13,063	2nd	Lincoln Peak	11,585	16th
Jeff Davis Peak	12,766	3rd	Bald Mountain	11,496	17th
North Schell Peak	11,857	5th	Current Mountain Summit	11,457	18th
Baker Peak	11,850	6th	Granite Peak Summit	11,188	25th
Pyramid Peak	11,834	7th	Duckwater Peak Summit	11,079	26th
Mount Moriah	11,736	11th	Mount Grafton Summit	10,968	35th
South Schell Peak	11,726	12th	Cleve Creek Baldy Summit	10,906	42nd
Taft Peak	11,693	13th	Ward Mountain Summit	10,899	43rd
Mount Washington	11,611	15th			

Millard County, Utah, is home to a total of 135 mountain summits and peaks. They do not rank among the high mountains in that state. The highest in Millard County are on the far eastern edge in the Wasatch Range. All are much lower than those in White Pine County but several are quite distinctive. The tallest peaks in Millard County are listed below.

Peaks (Millard County)	Height (FT.)
Mine Camp	10,222
Mt. Catherine	10,020
Swasey Peak	9669
Notch Peak	9654
Pahvant Butte	5751

One of the most scenic peaks in the GBNHA is Notch Peak. Notch Peak is one of the highest peaks in the House Range, reaching 9,654 feet (2,943 m) above sea level. The northwest face of the mountain is a massive carbonate rock (limestone and dolomite) cliff that is one of the tallest vertical rock faces in the United States.

Dry Lakes

There are many small dry lakes and salt flats within the GBNHA but the largest such feature in the GBNHA is the very prominent Sevier Lake. Sevier Lake is a very large, usually dry, flatland in the lowest part of the Sevier Desert in Millard County, Utah. It is a closed drainage basin that retains (and quickly evaporates) whatever water may reach it and allows no outflow to other bodies of water. Like the Great Salt Lake, it is a remnant of Pleistocene Lake Bonneville. Sevier Lake would be fed primarily by the Beaver and Sevier Rivers, but nearly all of the water has been diverted upstream for domestic, agricultural and industrial purposes. The lake has been mostly dry throughout recorded history and is a source of wind-blown dust in dust storms.

Ore Deposits, Minerals

The Great Basin is one of the world's great metallogenic provinces. About 11% of the total world production of gold (approximately 74% of the United States production) is produced annually from this region, as well as additional silver, copper, lead, beryllium, molybdenum, tungsten and zinc.

Gems and Fossils

Millard County is a trove of gems and fossils. But White Pine County has them too.

Garnets

Garnets occur in both Millard and White Pine Counties. Garnet Hill operated by the BLM is easily accessible to visitors. Located 6 or 7 miles west of Ely, NV, Garnet Hill is an internationally known site for gem collectors looking for garnets. The ruby red semi-precious gems occur in abundance in the rocky volcanic outcrops. They can be discovered within rock fissures with gentle application of a hammer or simply found on the ground. Although most of the garnets found here are not of perfect gem quality, they make an interesting find. They occur naturally faceted but less perfectly so than when worked.

Garnets may be easily found in a few minutes. They often occur in quartz crystal filled cavities. The gems facet beautifully.

Obsidian

Not technically a gem, but a collectable stone, obsidian occurs in the Black Rock Desert, Millard County. Especially decorative snowflake obsidian is found near the Black Spring area. Approximately 2.5 million years ago (late Tertiary Period), volcanic eruptions in the Black Spring area of the Black Rock Desert in western Utah spewed out the volcanic rocks rhyolite, pumice, and obsidian.

Obsidian is a dark-colored volcanic glass formed when molten lava cools quickly. It is usually black but colored varieties range from brown to red. Snowflake obsidian, a black obsidian with whitish-gray spots of radiating needle-shaped cristobalite (high-temperature quartz) crystals, is also found in the Black Rock Desert. Obsidian has been used for arrowheads and primitive cutting tools, and is presently used for jewelry.

Other Collectable Gems and Minerals

Other collectable gems and minerals found within the GBNHA include quartz, sunstones, pyrite, muscovite, albite, scheelite, barite, calcite, galena, magnetite, malachite, diopside, vesuvianite, chalcopyrite and molybdenite. Even the occasional meteorite has been found. Topaz can be found nearby.

Fossils

Trilobites

Approximately 510 million years ago (mya), during the Cambrian Period, trilobites thrived in the seas that covered western Utah. Trilobites are an extinct class of arthropods. These fossils can be found scattered across western Utah, particularly the House Range in Millard County.

The Wheeler Amphitheater (near Antelope Springs) in the House Range, Millard County is one of the more well-known collecting areas. Most of the trilobites in this area come from the Middle Cambrian formation called the Wheeler Shale.

Another trilobite-bearing unit that directly overlies the Wheeler Shale in the central part of the House Range is the Marjum Formation. The beds at Marjum Pass are famous for the abundance of Hemirhodon trilobites that occur in the interbedded shales and limestones.

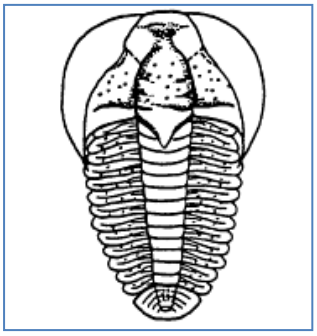
Several commercial operations have leased state lands and frequently provide newly exposed strips of unexplored shale. There is literally no telling what can be dug up!

One commercial operation is U-Dig Fossils. Knowledgeable staff help identify finds and educate visitors. Japanese are frequent among the many foreign visitors. Another commercial operation called *A New Dig* has recently opened.

Trilobites can also be found in the Ibex Fossil Mountain Area, Crystal Peak, North Canyon and the Tule Valley in Millard County.

Fossil Mountain

Fossil Mountain stands west of Blind Valley about 15 miles south of US Highway 50 in western Millard County. Many species new to science have been discovered here. The site is loaded with Lower Ordovician fossils that were scientifically studied here for many years. The results were used to inform paleontologists throughout the world about rock aging and associated fossils. Most of the fossils that occur here are fragmented into bits and not easily recognizable as the trilobites, echinoderms or brachiopods they have been part of as a result of being accumulated in wave dominated shoreline environments.



Imagine a whole mountain made up of fossils. One lump of stony material may contain bits of hundreds of fossil pieces. Shell (probably brachiopod) fragments can be seen in this photo of one rock surface. (Right)—This is a drawing of one of the more unusual trilobites found at Fossil Mountain.

Horn Corals

Horn corals were abundant during the Mississippian Period (~340 mya). During this time, Utah was almost completely covered by a shallow sea. Horn corals are an extinct order of coral known as Rugosa. Abundant horn coral fossils can be found in the Confusion Range in Millard County particularly around Conger Springs. They are also found at Crystal Peak.

Ammonites

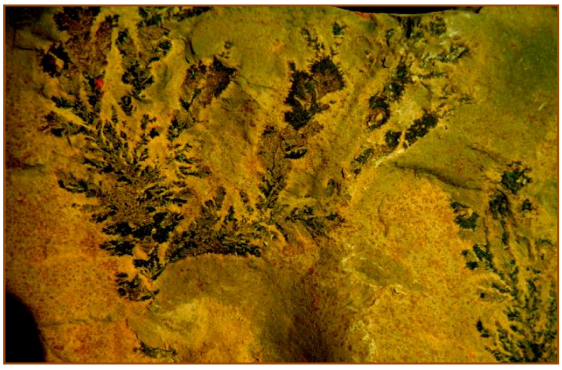
Ammonites are an extinct group of cephalopods. Ammonites' closest living relatives are the octopus, squid, cuttlefish, and nautilus. Ammonites are excellent index fossils, and it is often possible to link the rock layer in which they are found to specific geological time periods.

The name ammonite, from which the scientific term is derived, was inspired by the spiral shape of their fossilized shells, which somewhat resemble tightly-coiled rams' horns. They can be found in the Conger Pass and Cowboy Pass areas of Millard County.

Graptolites

Graptolites (Graptolithina) are fossil colonial animals known chiefly from the Upper Cambrian through the Lower Carboniferous (Mississippian).

The name graptolite comes from the Greek graptos, meaning "written", and lithos, meaning "rock", as many graptolite fossils resemble hieroglyphs written on the rock. Graptolites have been found at Skull Rock Pass and Marjum Pass in Millard County.



Drawing on the left represents a common form of graptolite while the photos on the right are fossil tracings left by the animals in rock layers exposed near Marjum Pass along old US Route 6 in Millard County.

Other Significant Fossils

Ostracods, Brachiopods, Crinoids are also found within the GBNHA.

Outstanding Resource Waters

The longest regularly flowing river in the GBNHA and the most prominent on maps is the Sevier River. In fact it is Utah's longest river flowing entirely within the state (240 miles). It starts its journey from two

distinct headwaters far outside the GBNHA. Mammoth Creek, some 80 miles to the south, originates near Cedar Breaks National Monument, and empties into the south fork of the Sevier, which originates south of Bryce Canyon National Park. The other main headwater, or East Fork of the Sevier, originates in the Fishlake National Forest north of Otter Creek State Park. It is one of the most used rivers in the United States. Less than 1 percent, or 44,840 acre-feet, of the total precipitation is not consumed. Consumption is about 1,100,000 acre-feet annually. Irrigation near the mouth of the river started with settlement in 1859 in west Millard County.

Another prominent river bed trends southward from central White Pine County. The White River would be in effect the longest river originating from the region because if it carried sufficient water to flow continuously, it would reach the Gulf of Baja via the Colorado. Because water falling into the White River Valley would flow toward the ocean and not be trapped within a basin, the finger that reaches up into the GBNHA is not technically within the hydrographic Great Basin. The White River is known for several endemic species of fish including the Preston White River springfish *Crenichthys baileyi* in the GBNHA.

There are a number of perennially wet natural lakes within the GBNHA. Most are very small. The most significant lakes are Clear Lake in central Millard County and Ruby Lake in far northwest White Pine County. Their wildlife value marks their major importance. Both are wildlife refuges.

Springs

Of course the GBNHA is a desert area. It receives an average of only 15 inches of rain a year much of which evaporates quickly. However, greater quantities of rain and snow do occur at higher elevations as even lightly moisture laden air is pushed high enough to become sufficiently cold to cause condensation of the moist air into rain or snow. Snow melt occurs for many months into summer. A portion of runoff water often moves into fissures in rock or into porous areas carrying waters underground only to emerge somewhere below as cool springs. Some water finds its way so deep into the ground that it is heated by hot volcanic rock. It can begin to boil and steam forces the water back to the surface as hot springs.

There are a surprising number of such cool and warm springs within the GBNHA--surprising because the average person or passerby probably thinks only of parched landscapes.

Springs are of vital importance locally. Historically no one could spend much time anywhere there was not a source of fresh water. In the desert springs were a primary source of fresh water. Regionally springs provided water for development of settlements and farms and ranches. On a national scale some of the springs may be important because of their native fauna. Because of their isolation some of the springs have evolved unique endemic life.

The springs provide valuable and unique habitat for flora and fauna. They attract game. They can also be incredibly scenic. They can be a wonderful place for recreation—hunting, fishing or even a cool or warm dip as desirable by season. A few of the hotter deeper deposits of water may even be valuable geothermal resources for heating or power production.

White Pine County contains more than 250 named springs. The relatively drier Millard County contains around 60 named springs. There are many unnamed too.

Hot and Warm Springs

Thermal springs are important natural features in that they often provide unique habitat supporting specialized flora or fauna. They can also be scenic. Their most frequent use is for recreation. Therefore although listed here, details of thermal springs are presented in the recreational features section of this document.

Twelve hot or warm springs have been identified in Millard County. They range in temperature from 68° F to 180°F.

"Popular" or USGS Spring Name-Millard County, UT	Temperature F°
BAKER (ABRAHAM, CRATER) HOT SPRINGS	180
WILSON HEALTH SPRINGS	142
MEADOW HOT SPRINGS	106
NORTH SPRINGS	82
FISH SPRINGS	82
TULE SPRING	82
COYOTE SPRING	82
GANDY WARM SPRINGS	81
SOUTH TULE SPRING	77
FUMAROLE BUTTE	73
WARM SPRINGS	72
SULPHURDALE	72
WOODHOUSE SPRING	72
TWIN SPRINGS	68
KNOLL SPRINGS	68

White Pine County has 31 warm or hot springs. They range in temperature from 68° to 176° F.

"Popular" or USGS Spring Name White Pine County, NV	Temperature F°	"Popular" or USGS Spring Name White Pine County, NV	Temperature F°
MONTE NEVA HOT SPRINGS	176	MCGILL SPRING	84
CHIMNEY WARM SPRING	160	BIG (ASH MEADOWS) SPRING	83
CHERRY CREEK HOT SPRINGS	144	HOT SPRING	83
WILLIAMS HOT SPRING	127	LOWER SHELLBOURNE SPRING	77
ABEL SPRING	115	CAMPBELL RANCH SPRINGS	76
HOT SPRINGS	115	GOICOECHA WARM SPRINGS	76
COYOTE HOLE SPRING	113	FLAG SPRINGS	75
LOCKES BIG SPRING, HAY CORRAL SPR	100	BUTTERFIELD SPRINGS	75
MOORMAN SPRING	100	EMIGRANT SPRINGS	70
STORM SPRING	99	GEYSER RANCH SPRINGS	70
HOT CREEK RANCH SPRING	90	GEYSER RANCH SPRINGS	70
LITTLE WARM SPRING	90	GEYSER RANCH SPRINGS	70
BIG BLUE SPRING	88	PRESTON SPRINGS	70
BLUE EAGLE SPRINGS	84	WAMBOLT SPRINGS	70
HAMMOND RANCH SPRING	84	THOMPSON RANCH SPRING	68
SCHOOLHOUSE SPRING	84	.	.

Groundwater
Groundwater is also immensely important in the GBNHA. In the desert, it is often the only source of moisture available to desert plants. It is also the main reason agriculture is possible.

Groundwater occurs at various depths under the entire GBNHA and has been developed for municipal, agricultural, and mining supplies as well as for other purposes. In recent years, the demand on the groundwater resources has grown significantly, in part reflecting the growth of the various economic sectors of the area, and in part reflecting the interest in exporting (to Las Vegas) water from Spring Valley and Snake Valley through large-scale inter-basin transfers of water.

Caves
Many caves exist throughout the GBNHA. In desert areas water erosion can create caves in gypsum formations and in shale, as well as within cracks between granite boulders. Caves can also be formed by wind erosion. Caves may persist in desert locations that were once carved by the action of the sea against the shore and in glaciers or high-mountain snow fields. Rivulets of volcanic lava often cool and solidify on the exterior, while the hot, plastic interior continues to flow and evacuate itself, creating lava tubes. Examples of nearly all of these cave types occur within the GBNHA. Dozens have been discovered and named. At least 40 caves exist in the Great Basin National Park (GBNP). The most prominent is Lehman Caves. Visitors are welcome here and at one other cave in the GBNHA.

Lehman Caves
The most publically welcoming cave in the GBNHA, and undoubtedly the most visited, is Lehman Caves. It is administered by the National Park Service and operated as part of the Great Basin National Park.

Early visitors in Lehman Caves
Digital Image Copyright 2002, Great Basin Association

Lehman Caves is a beautiful marble cave ornately decorated with stalactites, stalagmites, helictites, flowstone, popcorn, and rare shield formations (shown).

Lehman Caves attracts ninety thousand visitors to eastern Nevada yearly, a trend that began not long after their discovery in the late 1880s. President Warren G. Harding declared Lehman Caves a national monument on January 24, 1922. The U.S. Forest Service administered Lehman Caves National Monument. An executive order signed by President Franklin Roosevelt in 1933 transferred control of all national monuments, including Lehman Caves, to the National Park Service.

The first maps of the caves were developed by the Salt Lake Grotto of the National Speleological Society in the late 1950s. The map, completed in 1960, shows over 8,000 feet of passageways.

During the mid 1970s the National Park Service began development of a "Statement of Management" for each unit of the system. The first such statement for Lehman Caves National Monument clarified that the purpose of the monument was:

"To preserve the caves for their unusual scientific interest and importance, use shall be promoted and regulated to conserve the scenery and the natural and historic objects and the wild life therein and to provide for the enjoyment of the same in such manner and by such means as will leave them unimpaired for the enjoyment of future generations."

In the Great Basin National Park Act of 1986, Lehman Caves National Monument was formally abolished, and all lands incorporated into the 77,000 acres of what was then the nation's newest national park.

Crystal Ball Cave

Crystal Ball Cave is the only other cave in the GBNHA to welcome visitor. It is located 3 miles northwest of the town of Gandy, Utah 0.6 miles east of the Utah-Nevada border in the northeast side of Gandy Mountain, a small outlier of the Snake Range on its northeastern edge. It is in the Snake Valley about 600 feet above and one mile from what was the shore of ancient Lake Bonneville at its highest level. It is known for its spectacular crystals and limestone formations and because of the bones of extinct and extirpated animals that have been found there. It is leased from the BLM and privately operated.

Significant Natural Areas

Goshute Canyon Natural Area

The Goshute Canyon (BLM) Natural Area is located in the Cherry Creek Range of White Pine County, Nevada. The natural area consists of a high meadow and creek canyon. The area is habitat to the Bonneville cutthroat trout as well as having outstanding scenic qualities, and several small archaeological sites.

Pygmy Sage Research Natural Area

The Pygmy Sage Research Natural Area is located on BLM land in White Pine County in Spring Valley, northwest of Wheeler Peak. This area was created to assist in the preservation of an example of a pygmy sage ecosystem for comparison with other ecosystems influenced by humans. The 160 acres is entirely flat and covered in low vegetation including the species of special concern, the pygmy sage (*Artemesia pygmia*). The Research Natural Area was designated in 1965.

Swamp Cedar Natural Area

The Swamp Cedar Natural Area is located in White Pine County, Nevada. This natural area is habitat for endangered, sensitive or threatened species, habitat essential for maintaining species diversity, and rare and endemic plant communities. In addition, the Swamp Cedar Natural Area is a significant historical site, the massacre of the Goshute War of 1863. (It is listed in the historical section of this document as well as here.)

Wildlife Management Areas

Clear Lake Wildlife Management Area

This is a state managed 6,150 acre waterfowl and pheasant management area located about 20 miles south of Delta, Utah about 3 miles east of Utah Highway 257 (not recommended in wet weather).
This wetland in the middle of the Great Basin Desert is a vital habitat for migrating birds that stop to rest and replenish energy stores before moving on. Many of those species remain to nest and rear their young. Generally, mid-April and late September coincide with the peak of the annual spring and fall migrations.

Other Wildlife Management Areas in Millard County

Millard Co. Wildlife Management Areas	Location on USGS Topo Map
Bennett Field Wildlife Management Area	Holden
Black Cedar Hill Wildlife Management Area	Fillmore
Cemetery Wildlife Management Area	Fillmore
Circus Hollow Wildlife Management Area	Holden
Clear Lake Waterfowl Management Area	Sunstone Knoll
Corn Creek Wildlife Management Area	Kanosh
Fort Deseret State Park	Hinckley
Halfway Hill Wildlife Management Area	Fillmore
Holden Wildlife Management Area	Scipio Pass
Kanosh Wildlife Management Area	Kanosh
Maple Hollow Picnic Area	Coffee Peak
Nixon Wildlife Management Area	Coffee Peak
Pioneer Wildlife Management Area	Coffee Peak
Topaz Marsh Waterfowl Management Area	Smelter Knolls East
Young Field Wildlife Management Area	Scipio Pass

Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge

In the far northwest corner of White Pine County is the Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge**.** Not a lake, but rather a vast open-water marsh, the 37,632-acre refuge includes 17,000 acres of wetlands with bulrush and grass-covered islands. Ruby Lake NWR is a Great Basin oasis that depends on a fresh supply of water. The water comes from over 150 springs at the base of the Ruby Mountain Range on the western edge of the refuge. The watershed is closed, so all water entering the marsh is clean and pure.

By Executive Order in 1938, President Franklin D. Roosevelt established the Ruby Lake NWR. Twenty percent of the refuge was apportioned from public land, and the remainder was purchased with the Migratory Bird Conservation Fund. The refuge habitat was recognized for its importance for ducks, geese, grouse, sandhill cranes, and shorebirds.

At one time, wildlife at Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge was a recreational wonderland to about 30,000 boaters a year, and water skiers were often a more common site across the open water of the desert marsh than the waterfowl it was established to protect. But all that has changed. Now the motorboat season and engine size are strictly regulated--the result of a lawsuit and a U.S. District Court ruling which prioritized the interests of wildlife over the interests of boaters.

International Bio-reserve

The Desert Biosphere Reserve and Experimental Range is a biosphere reserve and experimental range in the western reaches of Utah. The experimental range was established in 1933 when 87 square miles of public lands were designated "as an agricultural range experiment station" by President Herbert Hoover.

Today the range is maintained by the U.S. Forest Service's Rocky Mountain Research Station. It was declared a biosphere reserve by UNESCO in 1976. It is located in the Pine Valley area, about 40 miles west of Milford. Vegetation is typical of the Great Basin shrub steppe, with shadscale saltbush (Atriplex confertifolia) and sagebrush (Artemisia spp.) scrublands predominant. The reserve also includes areas of single-leaf pinyon (Pinus monophylla)-juniper woodland and pasture land.

Wilderness Areas

In the GBNHA wilderness areas are either managed by the BLM or the U.S. Forest Service.

Wilderness areas wholly within White Pine County:

WILDERNESS NAME	ACRES	WILDERNESS NAME	ACRES
Bald Mountain	22,352	Mount Grafton	54,011
Becky Peak	18,119	Mount Moriah	65,222
Bristlecone	14,096	Red Mountain	17,496
Currant Mountain	20,714	Schell Creek Range	122,123
Egan Ridgeline	18,669	Shellback	36,133
Goshute Canyon	42,657	South Egan Range	32,713
Government Peak	6,313	White Pine Range	42,562
Highland Ridge	70,098	**TOTAL**	**583,388**

Note: No wilderness areas have been dedicated in Millard County though several have been proposed but rejected.

National Parks

Great Basin National Park

The GBNHA is fortunate to have a National Park within its region. Great Basin National Park is located in the very center of the GBNHA in Nevada near the Utah border. It was established as a National Park in 1986. But previously part of it was operated as a National Monument and the rest as part of a national forest. The park today protects 77,000 acres.

The park is notable for its groves of ancient bristlecone pines, the oldest known non-clonal organisms; and for the Lehman Caves at the base of the also notable 13,063 ft. Wheeler Peak. Adjacent to Great Basin National Park lies the Highland Ridge Wilderness. These two protected areas provide contiguous wildlife habitat and contiguous protection to 227.8 square miles of eastern Nevada's basin lands.

Lexington Arch in the southern third of the park is reportedly one of the largest limestone arches in the western United States. The arch stands roughly six stories tall.

Flora and Fauna

The flora and fauna within the GBNHA are spectacular and varied. Because of the great changes in elevation species range from those requiring high dry desert to those requiring moist temperate wetlands to those needing constant cool alpine habitats. The great distances between mountains, springs and other habitats have created some notable endemic species. Constant slow natural change and more recent human changes have put pressure on some species that are now threatened with potential extirpation or extinction altogether. Many of the larger animal species here are spectacular and charismatic just for the infrequency of seeing them. The following section will highlight the rare and endangered species, notable, interesting and charismatic species occurring within the GBNHA**.**

White Pine County Flora and Fauna—Endangered, Threatened or at Risk

Potential habitat is present in White Pine County for two species listed as threatened or endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act.

An additional twenty species are protected by state legislation (Nevada Natural Heritage Program database; last updated for White Pine County March 18, 2004). These species are identified in the table below. The Nevada Natural Heritage Program, the Nevada Division of Forestry, and the Nevada Department of Wildlife will be consulted regarding specific concerns and potential mitigation to minimize impacts to these species prior to the Partnership's implementation of any potentially impacting projects or programs within the GBNHA.

The swamp cedar sub-species of juniper, though not threatened, is found in only three places in the world, all of which are located in White Pine County.

. *Federal and State Listed Flora and Fauna At Risk in White Pine County*		
Scientific name	**Common name**	**Legislation**
Plants		
Castilleja salsuginosa	Monte Neva paintbrush	NRS 527.260.300
Frasera gypsicola	Sunnyside green gentian	NRS 527.260.300
Optunia pulchella	Sand cholla	NRS 527.060.120
Spiranthes diluvialis	Ute lady's tresses	NRS 527.260.300
Fish		
Catostomus clarki intermedius	White River desert sucker	NRS 501
Crenichthys baileyi albivallis	Preston White River springfish	NRS 501
Empetrichthys latos latos	Pahrump poolfish	ESA - Listed Endangered NRS 501
Gila bicolor newarkensis	Newark Valley tui chub	NRS 501
Gila bicolor ssp. (unnamed)	Railroad Valley tui chub	NRS 501
Oncorhynchus clarki henshawi	Lahontan cutthroat trout	ESA-Listed Threatened NRS 501
Relictus solitarius	Relict dace	NRS 501
Mammals		
Brachylagus idahoensis	Pygmy rabbit	NRS 501
Euderma maculatum	Spotted bat	NRS 501
Birds		
Accipiter gentilis	Northern goshawk	NRS 501
Athene cunicularia hypugaea	Western burrowing owl	NRS 501
Buteo regalis	Ferruginous hawk	NRS 501
Buteo swainsoni	Swainson's hawk	NRS 501
Centrocercus urophasianus	Greater sage-grouse	NRS 501
Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus	Western snowy plover	NRS 501
Chlidonias niger	Black tern	NRS 501
Cygnus buccinator	Trumpeter swan	NRS 501
Otus flammeolus	Flammulated owl	NRS 501

Millard County Flora and Fauna—Endangered, Threatened or at Risk

The Utah Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (CWCS) prioritizes native animal species according to conservation need. At-risk and declining species in need of conservation were identified by examining species biology and life history, populations, distribution, and threats. The following table lists wildlife species of greatest conservation concern in Millard County.

AT-RISK SPECIES				
	Common Name	Group	Primary Habitat	Secondary Habitat
FEDERALLY-LISTED				
Endangered:	(None)			
Threatened:	Utah Prairie-dog	Mammal	Grassland	Agriculture
	Bald Eagle	Bird	Lowland Riparian	Agriculture
Candidate:	Yellow-billed Cuckoo	Bird	Lowland Riparian	Agriculture
Proposed:	(None)			
STATE SENSITIVE				
Conservation Agreement Species:	Columbia Spotted Frog	Amphibian	Wetland	Wet Meadow
	Northern Goshawk	Bird	Mixed Conifer	Aspen
	Bonneville Cutthroat Trout	Fish	Water - Lotic	Mountain Riparian
	Least Chub	Fish	Water - Lentic	Wetland
Species of Concern:	American White Pelican	Bird	Water - Lentic	Wetland
	Bifid Duct Pyrg	Mollusk	Wetland	
	Big Free-tailed Bat	Mammal	Lowland Riparian	Cliff
	Burrowing Owl	Bird	High Desert Scrub	Grassland
	California Floater	Mollusk	Water - Lotic	Water - Lentic
	Cloaked Physa	Mollusk	Wetland	
	Dark Kangaroo Mouse	Mammal	High Desert Scrub	Shrubsteppe
	Ferruginous Hawk	Bird	Pinyon-Juniper	Shrubsteppe
	Fringed Myotis	Mammal	Northern Oak	Pinyon-Juniper
	Greater Sage-grouse	Bird	Shrubsteppe	
	Kit Fox	Mammal	High Desert Scrub	
	Leatherside Chub	Fish	Water - Lotic	Mountain Riparian
	Lewis's Woodpecker	Bird	Ponderosa Pine	Lowland Riparian
	Long-billed Curlew	Bird	Grassland	Agriculture
	Longitudinal Gland Pyrg	Mollusk	Wetland	
	Pygmy Rabbit	Mammal	Shrubsteppe	
	Short-eared Owl	Bird	Wetland	Grassland
	Sub-globose Snake Pyrg	Mollusk	Wetland	
	Townsend's Big-eared Bat	Mammal	Pinyon-Juniper	Mountain Shrub
	Western Toad	Amphibian	Wetland	Mountain Riparian

*Definitions of habitat categories can be found in the Utah Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy.
Above from Millard County, Utah Resource Assessment August 2005 NRCS & Utah Association of Conservation Districts

There are no Federally Listed Threatened, Endangered, or Candidate plant species in Millard County according to lists compiled using known species occurrences and species observations from the Utah Natural Heritage Program's Biodiversity Tracking and Conservation System (BIOTICS). This list includes both current and historic records. (Last updated on September 15, 2009).

Notable Flora of the GBNHA

Great Basin Bristlecone Pine

The bristlecone pines look ancient indeed with their twisted, gnarled trunks and their bark carved and polished like rock by eons of wind, snow, and ice. The trees are vestiges of a Pleistocene forest that once covered the region.

The Great Basin bristlecone pine (*Pinus longaeva*), Nevada's state tree, includes the oldest living trees in the world (maximum recorded age of 4,844 years). This species is characteristic of the subalpine zone in some Great Basin mountain ranges where it is the dominant tree species along with limber pine (*Pinus flexilis*). Present in many of the high ranges of Eastern Nevada, it is absent from most of Central Nevada west of the Monitor Range and from the northern ranges. Although the tree is widely distributed across an elevation of 6,760–11,600 feet, the oldest trees are found in harsh, high-elevation environments in the White Mountains and the Snake Range.

Pygmy Rabbits

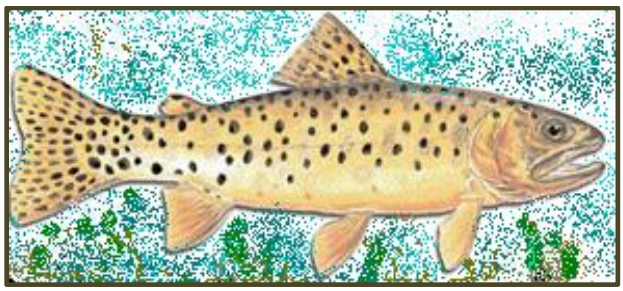
Pygmy rabbits (Brachylagus idahoensis) are the smallest members of the rabbit family in North America and are found in the sagebrush communities of the Great Basin in parts of California, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming, with the greatest portion of their range in Nevada. The pygmy rabbit is currently listed as a species of special concern in Nevada; however, it is still widely distributed in areas with appropriate habitat. Their specialized habitat requirements limit them to sites that will support dense sagebrush stands. They remain fairly plentiful in the GBNHA.

Bonneville Cutthroat

Until about the 1920s the Bonneville cutthroat trout (BCT) were plentiful and frequently harvested from streams and lakes in a large region from the Snake and Deep Creek ranges on the west to the Wasatch Front on the east and from the Arizona border north into Idaho. They had been well documented by settlers and early naturalists and were well known and loved by the local Native Americans. Shoshone and Goshute tribal elders, who may remember their fathers telling how the fish once filled all the waters of their home range, call the Bonneville cutthroat trout Ainkai Painkwi: "Red Fish."

But by the 1930s due to over harvesting, habitat changes and introduction of competing species, the trout were nearly gone. For 40 years they were thought to be extinct. Then in early 1974 when wildlife biologists from many federal and state agencies were combing the landscape to document every plant and wildlife species in the region in conjunction with passage of the Endangered Species Act, two remnant populations of Bonneville cutthroat were discovered. Both were in remote streams on the eastern summit of the Deep Creek Mountains. Other relatively pure populations were found to persist along the periphery of the Bonneville Basin in Idaho and Wyoming.

The subspecies now occupies only a portion of its historic range and was unsuccessfully petitioned for listing under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) in 1998. BCT is currently considered a species of special management concern in all of the states where it is found.



In the alkaline waters of much of the Bonneville cutthroat's range, the fish exhibits a silvery hue, but in the mineral rich waters of the sacred Painkwi Pah springs the fish turns bright red during spawning as once described by the Goshute elders.
--Illustrations from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Immediate management of the relict population was initiated. Fishing on the two creeks where the fish was found was closed and populations quickly rebounded. Then surplus trout were transplanted to other streams on the eastern slopes of the Deep Creek Mountains.

A memorandum of understanding that created a partnership between the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Goshute Tribe sought to re-establish self-sustaining populations of Bonneville cutthroat trout in tribal waters along the Deep Creek Mountains. In the late 1990s the Goshutes preserved 5,000 acres for stream rehabilitation and pond construction. A sacred spring creek they called "Fish Springs" or Painkwi Pah would act as the main brood water for the cutthroats. Non-native fish were removed.

By 1999, the population of Bonneville cutthroats in the Deep Creek Mountains had rebounded to the point where a limited sport fishing harvest could be permitted. A limit on harvest in the once-closed streams prevents over harvest. This native subspecies is now being redistributed to other parts of its original home range.

Railroad Valley Springfish

The Railroad Valley Springfish (Crenichthys nevadae) is the only fish native to the thermal springs of Railroad Valley in the southwest part of the GBNHA. As the ancient Lake Railroad dried up thousands of years ago, the Springfish became isolated in a few remaining springs. The Railroad Valley Springfish now is native to only seven thermal springs. The fish is listed (March 31, 1986) as a threatened species under the U.S. Endangered Species Act.

The fish eat algae and aquatic insects and live from 3 to 4 years. They are native to waters on the Duckwater Shoshone Indian Reservation.

The long term threat to the Railroad Valley Springfish continues to be the alteration of its thermal spring habitats, excess groundwater pumping, and the introduction of exotic organisms, especially fishes.

In 2003 the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service partnered to recover the Railroad Valley Springfish. Non-native fish were removed from the stream channels. Next to the spring 68 acres of wetland habitat were restored, and 45 acres of nearby upland habitat were restored.

Today the spring is sparkling, beautifully restored and interpreted by large plaques. The GBHAP will be working with the Duckwater Shoshone tribe to expand interpretation and understanding.

Cave Creatures

Life in most caves has been poorly studied by scientists. However, in the GBNHA there has been a bit more effort particularly at Great Basin National Park where resource managers and scientists from around the country participate in ongoing surveys and studies of cave life. Several previously unknown species have been documented in the last decade alone.

Species of Heightened Visitor Interest

The list of fauna of particular visitor interest may include: Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, pronghorn antelope, elk, yellow-bellied marmots, mule deer, mountain lions, bobcats, coyotes, kit fox, red fox, gray fox, rattlesnakes, scorpions, and horned lizards.

Birds

Because of the wide diversity of habitats within the GBNHA there are also a wide variety of birds. From burrowing owls to bald and golden eagles, from ground nesting night hawks to mountain blue birds, mockingbirds, magpies and scrub jays, the birds vary in size and color. Many people think of tiny humming birds as tropical but at least 5 species are frequent within the GBNHA. Most surprising to many visitors is the abundance of water birds to be found in what is technically a desert area. There are swans, long legged sandhill cranes and ibis among the many others.

Wildflowers

Many attractive wildflowers abound in the GBNHA. Springtime provides the best show.

Air Quality

Air quality depends on the exact composition of the roughly 1% of atmospheric gases other than nitrogen and oxygen, and on the chemical nature of the particles suspended in the gas. Very small differences in the overall composition of the atmosphere can cause enormous effects on the environment and human health.

Measurements in the Great Basin National Park provide a general picture of air quality within the region. Aspects of air quality that are monitored are visibility, gaseous pollutants, aerosol pollutants, and acid deposition.

Visibility

Great Basin National Park, which is located in middle of this region and has been monitoring visibility since 1982, typically records some of the highest average visibility readings in the nation. Data from 1994 indicated that the median annual non-weather-related standard visual range in the park is approximately 93 miles and that values rarely fell below 66 miles but rarely exceeded 149 miles. This places Great Basin National Park well within the top few sites in the nation.

The GBNHA generally enjoys very good air quality most days due to its distance from major pollution sources and location in regards to prevailing winds from urban areas. However, just a small increase in pollution can greatly affect the visibility and natural resources.

Night Skies

The night skies in Snake Valley are spectacular due to low humidity, high elevation, good air quality and little light pollution (from street lighting or urban brightways). The Milky Way Galaxy, along with myriads of other celestial objects, is visible from just about anywhere in the GBNHA.

Photo courtesy of NPS Dark Sky Team

Scenic Resources

Scenic beauty is everywhere within the Great Basin National Heritage Area. There are thousands of acres of untrammeled mountains, desert, waters, rocks and vegetation and wildlife providing a constant delight for the eye even for long term residents. And the night skies can be spectacular! But the scenic beauty here is not just limited to natural areas, the sky or even the landscape. Its people and its historical and cultural manmade features can have their own uniquely Great Basin aesthetic. To demonstrate this we have devoted part of this section to the exhibit of a series of photographs. These follow a discussion of some important plan elements related to the preservation and promotion of the scenic beauties of the GBNHA.

Protection of Viewsheds

Viewsheds are the visual sweep taken in from particular locations. Because nearly all of the GBNHA is composed of important scenic backdrop, it would be impossible for this plan to identify or categorize it all. It would be impractical for this plan to propose preservation of the entire visual sweep. However,

because visitors' and residents' habits create trails and patterns of regular or predictable use, it is possible to identify certain areas of concern. Further, though not yet identified, there may be certain specific scenic features that are so unique that they exist rarely elsewhere or perhaps in some cases nowhere else on earth. These features, when identified, will be specific objects for preservation and for which visitation and the opportunity of taking in the scene will be promoted. However, because of the Heritage Area's role in the support of economic development, protection of viewsheds and scenic areas does not imply opposition to human developments. It may however lead to review and support of lower profile or less prominent development in some areas.

Designated Scenic Areas

Certain locations within the GBNHA have been tagged with the term "scenic". This section will begin by listing and sometimes detailing those areas within the GBNHA that are so identified.

Blue Mass Scenic Area

Blue Mass Scenic Area is located in northern White Pine County approximately nine miles from the Utah border in the Kern Mountains. The BLM, which manages it, assesses its scenic values as being very high. BLM cites its relevance and importance for its significant scenic values related to the unusual geology and bucolic setting of the area.

The geology of the area is mostly granitic. The area is made up of a grassy winding canyon with Blue Mass Creek flowing through and with many rock hoodoos jutting from the valley.

One possible explanation for the name Blue Mass is the plethora of blue lupines that bloom in the area in springtime.

Blue Mass Scenic Area (BLM)

Mount Grafton Scenic Area

The Mount Grafton Scenic Area is located in the Schell Range along the Lincoln County and White Pine County boundary. The scenic area includes the North Creek drainage and extends up to the Mount Grafton Summit and south across Patterson Pass.

This highly scenic mountain contains numerous rock outcrops, crags and peaks. There are beautiful aspen groves, rare stands of bristlecone pine, and high meadows.

The area represents important habitat in maintaining species diversity, including Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep. Though Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep are not unusual or rare, they are uncommon in the Great Basin. Mount Grafton is a true "island in the sky" offering essential habitat to many diverse species.

Wheeler Peak Scenic Area

This 28,000 acre scenic area contains exceptional aesthetic, botanical and geological attributes. It rises in elevation to 13,063 feet making it the highest point wholly within Nevada. There are two interpretive nature trails within the scenic area. The scenic area also contains large continuous stands of bristlecone pine, considered to be the oldest living thing in the world, some approaching 5,000 years of age. The area is also bighorn sheep habitat.

Scenic Drives

Nevada Scenic Byways

In 1983, the Nevada State Legislature established the Scenic Byways program for the state. The Nevada Department of Transportation is the lead agency for the program and the Director has signature authority to establish a road as a Scenic Byway. Today, there are 20 scenic byways in Nevada comprising a total of 420 miles. Four of these areas are in White Pine County, NV within the GBNHA.

Baker Road

State Route 487 was designated as a Scenic Byway by the Director of the Department of Transportation on March 27, 2000. It begins at the junction with US 50/6 and ends at Nevada/Utah Stateline, a distance of 11.6 miles.

Lehman Caves Road

State Route 488 was designated as a Scenic Byway by the Director of the Department of Transportation on March 27, 2000. It begins at the junction with State Route 487 and ends at the National Park entrance, a distance of 5.4 miles. (While the formal designation ends here the scenic views do not.)

US 50/6/93

This piece of road was designated as a Scenic Byway by the Director of the Department of Transportation on March 27, 2000. It begins at the access road to the 3C Ranch (just south of Ely) and runs to the Nevada/ Utah Stateline, a distance of 63 miles.

US 93

This stretch of road was Nevada's first Scenic Byway. It begins at the junction with State Route 318 and ends at Majors Junction (US 6/50) and runs a distance of 148.8 miles. US 93 is also designated “The Great Basin Highway”.

Utah Scenic Byways

Utah has a program for Scenic Byways and has designated several. None of the byways or drives is currently designated for Millard County though clearly there are likely to be roads that would qualify. This is a program that the GBHAP has begun.

Examples of the Scenic Beauties

The next few pages attempt to graphically represent that which cannot be effectively brought to the reader in words. The images presented here portray the potential for uncounted scenic visual opportunities in the region. Photographs begin with landscape depictions; they portray some of its derelict buildings and structures then move on to urban and agricultural scenes. Finally they return again to landscapes and the seasons.

WHITE PINE SODA CO.
MOTEL

Recreational Resources

The enabling legislation for the Great Basin National Heritage Area listed **recreation** among the significant heritage attributes in the Great Basin to merit the involvement of the Federal Government. The tourism industry has recognized that many visitors are specifically attracted by recreational offerings. Recreation-related business is an important factor in the local economy within the GBNHA and it generates many jobs. So, in the preparation of this Management Plan, it seemed important to first identify all the possible recreational pursuits within the GBNHA and then to determine which ones of them help define the character of the Heritage Area and which ones may be truly unique or outstanding to the area.

To do this, general lists of defined recreational activities were first sought out. Any of those activities that may be contrived indoors or outdoors on specially constructed facilities that appear to occur, or could be created virtually anywhere and everywhere throughout the country (such as basketball, baseball, and computer or card games discarded) were discarded. Ultimately considered were only those activities that would rely in some part on the heritage features of the region: archaeological, historical, cultural, natural or scenic. Researching specific offerings or listings within the area yielded many entries. A few additional ones were identified by observing actual activities practiced in the area. Existing resources suggested some not currently offered or practiced.

The final list was condensed to the 31 named activities listed in the accompanying chart. Those that are most unusual or iconic of the area appear in bold on the chart. These will be most appropriate for priority consideration to promote or support. They are detailed in the succeeding copy.

Heritage Related Recreational Activities-- GBNHA			
Biking	Fishing	**Nature viewing**	**Soaring**
Boating	Gaming	**Off-roading**	Spectator sports
Camping	Golf	Performance entertainment	Spelunking
Dining	Hiking/Backpacking	Photography	**Stargazing**
Drinking	Horseback riding	Picnicking	Swimming
Driving for pleasure	Hunting	Rodeo	Wildlife viewing
Dry-land sailing	**Mineral, gem & fossil hunting**	Snow shoeing	Winter sports
Extreme recreation	**Rock & mountain climbing**	Soaking	

It is difficult to separate recreational activities with potential sites for recreation. So, in addition to listing available or appropriate heritage oriented activities, the latter part of this section lists and describes several highly promoted locations at which several recreational activities may be sought.

Recreational activities pursued by locals includes dining, rodeo and target shooting.

Bicycling

Both on-road and mountain biking are popular within the GBNHA. There are great opportunities and facilities for both. Lightly traveled paved roadways (including US Highway 50) make good long distance bike routes. Shorter road bike opportunities are available from almost any town in the GBNHA along paved roads that are usually lightly trafficked.

Dozens of other dirt roads and ATV trails also offer great rides. Biking is a great way to explore GBNHA backcountry.

A more extreme form of off-road biking is mountain biking. A few specific mountain bike routes are prescribed within the region. Parts of the GBNHA are occasionally promoted to be an undiscovered paradise for mountain bikers, offering hundreds of miles of roads and trails through wide-open country. Since the desert lowlands receive little snowfall and often boast sunny, mild winter days, many roads and trails can be ridden year-round. Trails are found in the Great Basin National Park and in all of the national forests and across many BLM managed properties.

The State of Nevada has been conducting an extensive trail inventory that is not quite finished. The completion of this inventory and promotion of the information will be one of the projects initially emphasized by this plan.

Camping

Camping is popular within the GBNHA. Outdoor enthusiasts that are resident to the area regularly take to the open spaces particularly with truck mounted campers but also with bedrolls or small trailers. Tenting does not appear to be as popular within the region. Cyclists that are touring through the region however appear to prefer tent camping. A substantial contingency of large bus style campers crisscross the GBNHA. Many such campers that travel from one national park to another stop at or near the Great Basin National Park. Others are snowbirds on US Route 93 heading to Arizona for winter or Idaho or the Northwest for summer. They too spend time in and around Ely. Camping types ply Interstate 15 in Utah and sometimes find campgrounds within the eastern part of the GBNHA to overnight or spend a short sojourn.

Caving

There are many caves within the GBNHA. But because of concerns for the delicacy of cave ecosystems, the only cave exploration (popularly called caving or technically spelunking) that is likely to be promoted by this plan is the guided tour of the Lehman Caves by the National Park Service and guided tours of Crystal Ball Cave by its private lease holders.

Dining and Drinking

The reason dining and drinking are listed here is because one or the other is frequently a leisure time activity sought by locals and visitors alike. Studies have shown that heritage travelers in particular seek out and spend considerable money on dining. Tourists frequently seek out attractive taverns to pass

evenings. While there exists a scattering of interesting bars (in the Nevada portion of the GBNHA), a great opportunity exists to develop a more diverse culinary experience within GBNHA.

Driving for Pleasure

This may be one of the most important categories of recreation for the GBHAP to recognize because people who enjoy pleasure driving are the most likely visitors to be attracted to this otherwise remote region. For these folks just getting there can be a major part of the fun.

Area residents and visitors who enjoy driving for pleasure are well served within the GBNHA. Countless hours can be passed on main roads and back roads within the region. Changing lighting, sky conditions and mountain and valley scenery enhance the experience. The opportunity to pass many miles without the interruption of businesses, billboards, or any manmade intrusion (beyond the road surface itself and the occasional traffic aid) may be one of the most remarkable and marketable features of the GBNHA. The Nevada Commission on Tourism has capitalized on this concept in its Loneliest Highway campaign for US Route 50 of which the GBNHA is a part.

Developing itineraries can help attract those that enjoy driving and touring but are reluctant to strike off on their own. Creating these opportunities may be a good function for the GBHAP.

Suggested itineraries may include ghost town tours, volcano tours, small town tours, museum routes and rockhounding circuits. They could be developed as one or several day opportunities. Some of them could originate outside the GBNHA and bring visitors into, through and back to their original starting points (Las Vegas, Salt Lake City, Reno-Tahoe or nearby national parks.)

Extreme Sports

An extreme sport (also called action sport and adventure sport) is a popular term for certain activities perceived as having a high level of inherent danger, and that are counter-cultural. These activities often involve speed, height, a high level of physical exertion, and highly specialized gear or spectacular stunts. Enthusiasts in these activities compete against environmental obstacles and challenges. These environmental variables are frequently weather and terrain related, including wind, snow, water and mountains. Because these natural phenomena cannot be controlled, they inevitably affect the outcome of the given activity or event. It is easy to see why the GBNHA can offer environmental conditions begging to be challenged by enthusiasts. Currently practiced at some level within the GBNHA are: base jumping, BMX, gliding, hang gliding, ski jumping, mountaineering, land yachting, mountain biking, rock climbing and ice climbing.

Fishing

There are probably more named and identified fishing sites than any other type of recreation site within the GBNHA. Angling is a popular recreational activity within the region and there are lots of places to practice it.

The fish available for taking within the region include black bass, largemouth bass, bluegill, perch, brook trout, rainbow trout, brown trout, Bonneville cutthroat trout, Utah sucker, carp, walleye, catfish and white bass.

This plan contemplates the support and promotion of restoration of the native Bonneville cutthroat trout.

Gaming

Legal casino gambling is known as gaming within the industry. It is not available anywhere in Utah or on reservations. However within the GBNHA there are several gaming venues within and around Ely, McGill, Ruth and at the Nevada border with Utah. Although not a primary economic driver within the region, it is not an insignificant economic factor within the communities where it is practiced.

It is in rural Nevada that gambling has almost continuously been a standard pastime and it persists today. It is likely that the only National Heritage Area within the U.S. to recognize this gambling heritage will be the GBNHA. Thus we consider it not only a heritage feature but a unique one to highlight if not to celebrate. Some of the work of the GBHAP will be to research and interpret this unique heritage activity.

Hiking/ Running

Trails and open spaces abound within the GBNHA. They total into the hundreds of miles. These provide ample opportunity for day hiking, running and backpacking.

Marked multipurpose trails are provided by the National Park Service at the Great Basin National Park, by the Forest Service on its properties within the region and by the Bureau of Land Management as well. Trails having national significance are the Pony Express Route (perhaps more suitable for horseback riding than hiking) and the Hastings Cut-off portion of the California Trail.

One of the ongoing tasks promoted in this plan will be to identify trails that warrant promotion.

Horseback Riding

There exist some very fine locations for riding within the GBNHA and those wanting long or isolated and scenic or challenging rides will not be disappointed. One can do range riding or trail riding. Noted heritage trails include the Pony Express Route and the California Trail (Hastings Cutoff runs through the GBNHA). The Forest Service and BLM promote several of their multi-purpose recreational trails for horseback riding.

Hunting

Hunting is very popular among residents and visitors to Millard and White Pine County. Some of Utah and Nevada's best big game hunting units are found in this area, offering the opportunity for trophy hunts.

Mule deer and elk are common throughout the sage-covered lowlands and the stands of juniper and pine trees on the hillsides and mountain slopes of Millard County and throughout White Pine County. Pronghorn antelope, bobcats and mountain lions roam the desert. Waterfowl of many varieties frequent the Sevier River and Clear Lake, and the lower Ruby Lake. They can often be found on other lakes and reservoirs. Upland game, including cottontail rabbits, pheasants and doves thrive on the edges of the

extensive farmlands and ranches found here. Small game including rabbits and coyotes live throughout the area and no tag is required to bag them.

Hunting is regulated by the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, the Nevada Division of Natural Resources and the tribes on reservations. In addition to the prevalence of public lands, many private land areas are also open to hunting with permission of the land owner. A number of guides and outfitters for hunting operate within the GBNHA.

Mineral, Gem and Fossil Hunting (Rockhounding)

Mineral, gem and fossil hunting is truly unique within the GBNHA and may indeed be a sole reason for some visitors to come a long distance to engage in it. Rockhounding has also become a business, one that is important within the GBNHA. For these reasons this plan provides for support and promotion of this activity.

Millard County has an abundance of special and unique materials that lie exposed or are easily recovered. Considerable BLM, state and private land is open to hobbyists.

A greater list of minerals, gems and fossils that can be found within the GBNHA is found in the Natural Resources section of this document. However, among the most popular locations to hunt are nearby Topaz Mountain (in Juab County), predictably a favorite for topazes, and the House Range (also Drum Range and Confusion Range) which are great for unique trilobites. There is also snowflake obsidian to be found about 50 miles south of Delta. Garnets can be found in abundance near Ely.

Off-roading (4 wheeling and other motorsports)

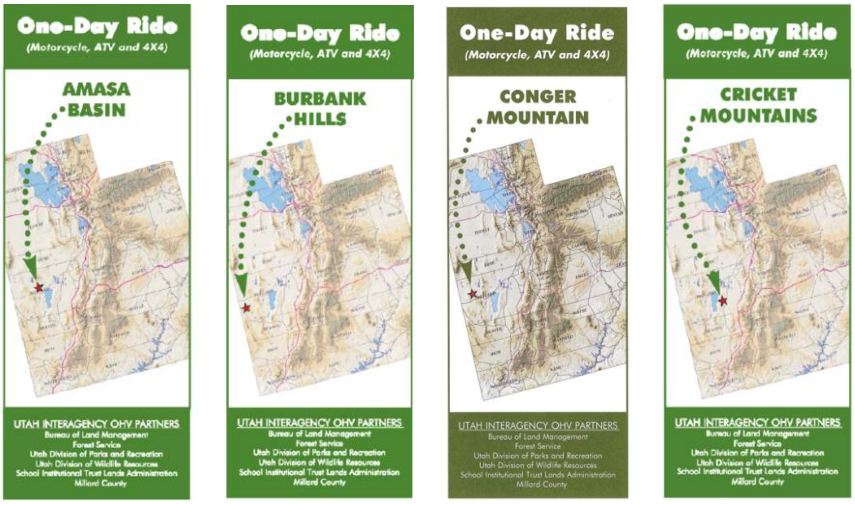
Off-roading is a term for driving a specialized vehicle on unpaved roads, such as sand, gravel, riverbeds, mud, snow, rocks, and other natural terrain. These terrains can sometimes only be traveled by vehicles designed specifically for off-road driving. Because of potential damage to sensitive landscapes off-roading is frequently regulated and permitted only on designated trails. But, unlike many areas of the U.S., such designated trails are fairly abundant within the GBNHA. Recreational off-roading has been emphasized in Millard County.

<u>One Day Ride Trails</u>

In Utah the Natural Resources Coordinating Council (NRCC) chose to establish a team to specifically work on off highway vehicle (OHV) issues. This working group within the GBNHA consists of the Bureau of Land Management, the Forest Service, the Utah Divisions of Park and Recreation and Wildlife Resources, the School Institutional Trust Lands Administration and Millard County. A Memorandum of Understanding has formalized this cooperative relationship.

Several road/trail route areas have been designated and promoted by the Utah Natural Resources Coordinating Council. This group has located trailheads, provided ride descriptions and physically marked trail routes. They have published a series of guides to one day OHV rides. These also list things to see along each route. Users are cautioned that the area is remote and dry and there are no services.

Exploration of BLM and Forest Service trails using off highway vehicles is popular in Millard County, UT.



Maps are available for each area. Currently available route areas within the GBNHA are: One day ride for Motorcycle, ATV and 4X4 in the Amasa Basin, Burbank Hills, Conger Mountains and the Cricket Mountains.

Paiute ATV Trail

A notable trail of which part lies within the GBNHA is central Utah's 275-mile long Paiute ATV Trail. It is a loop trail with no beginning and no end. It passes through several towns and has side trails leading to others**. *Dirt Wheels* magazine rates the Paiute ATV Trail as one of the 15 best trails in the country.** It has been rated as **one of the top five trails in the country by *ATV Illustrated* magazine**. Many riders consider the Paiute Trail to be the top in the United States.

Pahvant Valley Heritage Trail

The Pahvant Valley Heritage Trail (PVHT) is a joint project with the Millard County Tourism Board to connect the towns of Fillmore and Delta via scenic backways. The trail is a work-in-progress.
Sites on the PVHT include: Community Obsidian Pit, Hole-in-the-Rock Petroglyph Site, Milford Flat, Lava Tubes, Devils Kitchen Petroglyph Site and the Clear Lake National Wildlife Refuge.

OHV Trails White Pine County

Thirteen OHV trails have been marked and promoted in White Pine County:

Trail Name	Length	Trail Name	Length
Grant/Quinn Range	100 Miles	Ice Plant Canyon	2 Miles
Mount Moriah	76 Miles	Ranger Trail	35 Miles
Schell Creek Range	168 Miles	Schell Creek Range	168 Miles
Ward Mountain	63 Miles	Ward Mountain Historic Legacy Trail	1.6 Miles
White Pine Range	274 Miles	Ward Mountain Trails	8 Miles
Egan Crest Trails	N/A		
Faun	6 Miles		
Grant/Quinn Range	100 Miles		

Rock Climbing

Rock climbing is listed separately from mountain climbing (of which it is probably a subset) because of one specific and spectacular venue that is unique and potentially important within the GBNHA.

Notch Peak

Listed as one of the world's 16 steepest, most fearsome, dreaded and challenging cliffs, Notch Peak in Millard County with a height of 9655 feet above sea level is one of the highest peaks in the House Range. The northwest face of the mountain is a massive limestone cliff with 2198 feet of vertical rise, making it among the tallest cliff faces in North America. The summit can be reached by following a trail from the east side of the mountain in Sawtooth Canyon. Rock climbing routes on the limestone cliffs include the Swiss Route, Pillars of Faith and Book of Saturdays, Appetite for Destruction and Western Hardman.

Soaking

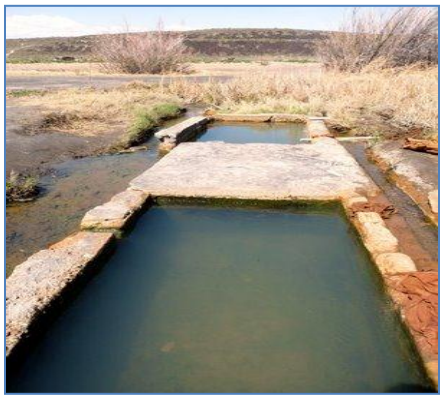
There are a number of hot springs scattered around the GBNHA. A few of these are suitable for recreational soaking. Unfortunately most of them are far from hardened roads and may be difficult to reach particularly in inclement weather. However, many travelers seek out hot springs.

We list here and describe some of the more approachable and better known locations for soaking within the GBNHA.

Baker Hot Springs

Roughly 16 miles west of the Intermountain Power Plant near Delta is a stand of willows that signals the location of the Baker Hot Springs (also known as Crater Springs and Abraham Hot Springs). The location has a parking area that can accommodate several vehicles.

Visitors should be cautioned about the extremely hot water emanating from some of the hot springs. Fortunately another source of cooler water also flows through the area and has been diverted to the soaking tubs so that users have complete control over the temperature.



The hot waters at Baker Hot Springs can be mixed with nearby cooler spring water to temper it for bathing.

Gandy Warm Springs

A great side-trip can be associated with a tour of the Crystal Ball Cave. The 82 degree water of nearby Gandy Warm Springs can be comfortable nearly any time of year. The water from the spring flows on to be used for farming.

Meadow Hot Spring

Located just 4 miles south of Fillmore, Utah is the town of Meadow. Meadow Hot Spring is located just west of the town of Meadow in an open field. Some improvements and facilitation for visitors have been made by the private owner. Three pools accommodate soakers. The farthest upstream is about 5 ft. deep and has a temperature of around 100 degrees. The next two pools are cooler and less clear.

Soaring

The world's best conditions for high altitude and long distance soaring bring glider pilots to Ely from around the world. Several world glider records for altitude and distance have been broken by craft departing from and returning to the White Pine County Airfield.

The largest number of soaring enthusiasts assembles in Ely in June and July. There are frequently more than 40 gliders at the airport. About 60 percent of the soaring enthusiasts come from outside the United States. Pilots come to Ely from several European nations including the Czech Republic, Hungary, Germany and Poland. They also come here from Japan, Australia, New Zealand, Israel, South Africa and Canada. Nearly everybody in the world (who flies gliders) seems to have heard of Ely. Most pilots ship their gliders to Ely each year. A few gliders, mostly belonging to pilots from abroad, remain stored in leased space at Yelland Field year-round.

Local aviation experts estimate the annual financial impact at about $250,000. That is money glider pilots spend at motels and hotels, restaurants and retailers. They also spend money on rental cars, fishing licenses, train rides on the Nevada Northern Railway and other amenities as some stay in Ely for several weeks. Others make multiple trips to Ely each summer.

Stargazing

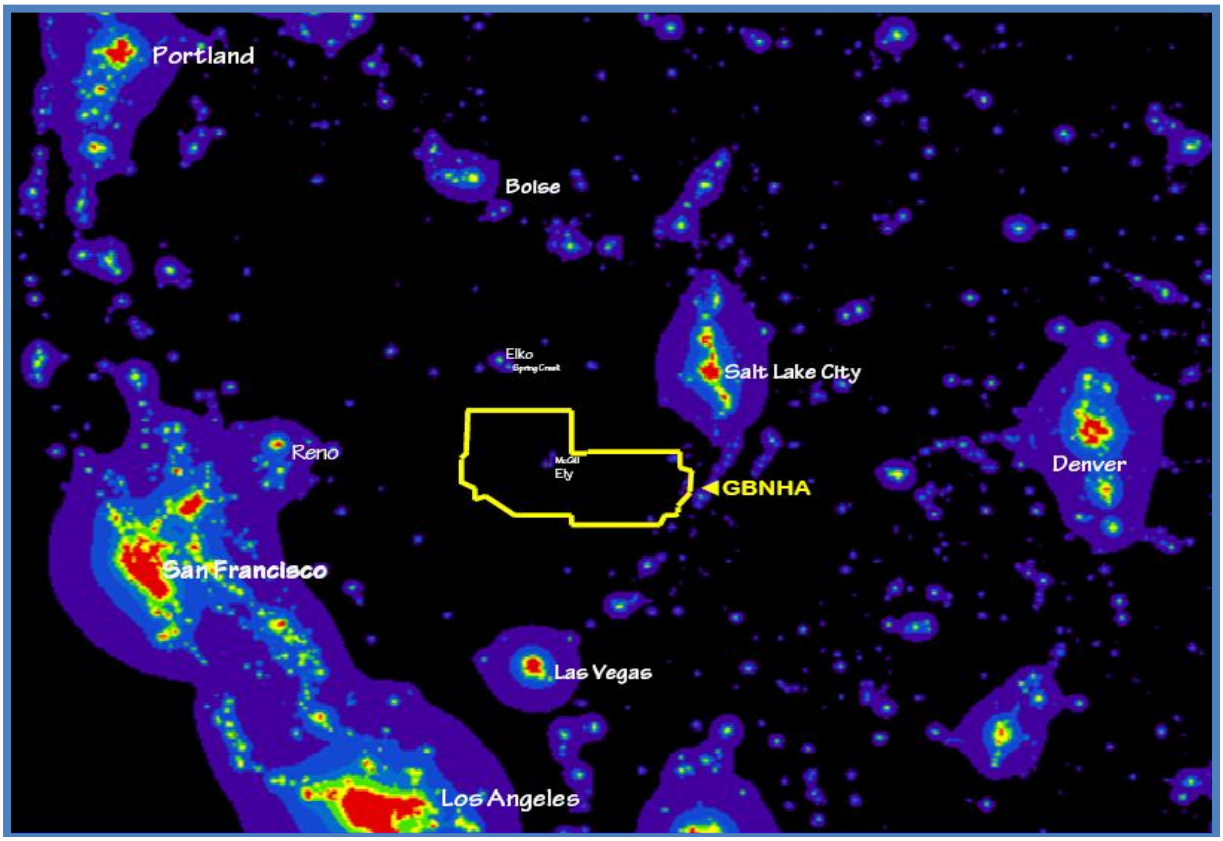
This term encompasses everything from a casual look at a starry sky to amateur astronomy but primarily refers to a recreational (rather than commercial or scientific) viewing of the night heavens. For anyone growing up and living primarily in an urban area of any kind, seeing a really dark sky unencumbered by competing light sources (like signboards and street lighting) or by light refracted from ground sources by moist or polluted air is an incredible sight. This is possible within most of the GBNHA.

Night Skies

For the past several decades in most of the United States it has become increasingly more difficult to observe the night sky. Dark night skies featuring brilliant heavenly objects are a fast disappearing natural

heritage. Many urbanites have not witnessed the beauty of the Milky Way or the mystical dance of the Aurora Borealis. This is generally due to light pollution from the density of urban areas accompanied by air pollution and the proliferation of lighting fixtures and/or installations that light the sky as well as the intended object.

The largest contiguous region of dark skies in the United States exists within the Great Basin.



This computer generated model from satellite data indicates locations of light and surrounding skyglow. The GBNHA is an area that contains some of the least of these.

Wildlife Viewing /Birding

Wildlife is something a traveler moving through the GBNHA would find hard to avoid seeing. Deer, elk, antelope and eagles are frequently seen while driving. Other birds are often spotted. Several locations are promoted for wildlife and bird watching in the Area:

Gunnison Bend Reservoir is noted for water and shorebird watching. The Bird Creek Recreation Area near Ely is sometimes recommended for the many birds that make it their home during the spring and summer seasons. The Ely Elk Viewing Area features a mile-long corridor dedicated to allow visitors a chance to stop and view Nevada's largest native animal, the Rocky Mountain elk, from their vehicles.

Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge, the only NWR within the GBNHA, may highlight fishing as its primary activity (engaged in by 70% of its visitors) but wildlife observation and photography draw the second biggest group. Selected dike roads are open for observation, and a county road offers over 15 miles of refuge viewing.

The David E. Moore Bird and Wildlife Sanctuary is a State recognized area near the Great Basin National Park in Nevada. The ecotone where pinyon-juniper forest meets the desert shrub communities provides a rich mixed bird community most noteworthy for a population of Long-billed Curlews.

Named Recreational locations in the GBNHA

There are a number of named or promoted recreational sites within the GBNHA that host not just a single recreational activity but rather several. These are nearly all operated by federal or state agencies. They are listed below.

BLM Recreation Areas:

Antelope Springs Cave, UT	**Egan Crest Trails, Ely**	**Mt. Moriah Wilderness Area, Baker, NV**
Baker Archaeological Site, NV	**Ely Elk View Area, NV**	**Paiute ATV Trail, UT**
Blue Mass Scenic Area, NV	**Garnet Hill, Ely, NV**	**Pony Express National Historic Trail, NV**
California National Historic Trail, Hastings Cutoff, NV	**Goshute Canyon Natural Area, UT**	**Sacramento Pass Recreation Area, Baker, NV**
Cleve Creek Campground, Ely, NV	**Illipah Reservoir, Ely, NV**	**Timber Creek Recreation Area, Ely, NV**
House Range Recreation Area, UT	**Notch Peak Scenic Loop, UT**	**Ward Mt. Recreation Area, Ely, NV**

Forest Service Recreational Sites:

Humboldt Toiyabe Forest, NV	**Fishlake National Forest, UT**

National Park Service Recreational Sites:

Dominguez Escalante Route, UT	**Great Basin National Park (including Lehman Caves), Baker, NV**

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Recreational Sites:

Ruby Lakes National Wildlife Refuge, NV

State Recreational Sites:

Cave Lake State Park, Ely NV	**Territorial Statehouse State Park, UT**
Clear Lake Waterfowl Management Area, UT	**Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historic Park, Ely NV**

Demographic and Socio Economic Review

This section lays additional foundation upon which the ensuing plan is based. The issues addressed include population, economic indicators, land cover, transportation infrastructure, and the role of tourism in the regional economy and finally the wildcard: potential water withdrawal from the area.

Population Distribution

There is a very light scattering of isolated ranchers in some parts of the GBNHA. Many large spaces are completely free of human habitation and most of its roughly 25,000 residents live in three small towns and a few in a handful of even smaller unincorporated communities. The area is only served by a bare backbone transportation infrastructure.

Size and Population Density[7]

White Pine County at 8877 square miles is the 23rd largest county in the United States. Millard County at 6590 square miles is the 42nd largest. There are 3068 counties in the U.S. so they both rank within in the top 2% for size.

In terms of population, White Pine County has about 8,994 persons while Millard has 12,284. That means only 449 counties in the nation have populations smaller than White Pine. There are 852 smaller than Millard. So, about 75% of all counties in the country have larger populations.

The Great Basin has a large proportion of its land base in public ownership. In concert with the region's relatively remote location, population density is fairly low. Data collected for a select group of National Heritage Areas located in the eastern United States compared with the GBNHA illustrates this defining regional characteristic. As indicated in the following table, Great Basin has an average population density of about one and one half persons per square mile. Clearly the region typifies the wide open spaces and rural landscape associated with many American's image of the West. This relatively low population density also impacts economic composition.

Population Density
Selected National Heritage Areas and Great Basin NHA

National Heritage Area	Square miles	Population*	Per Sq Mile
Augusta	614	289,063	470.79
Essex	501	723,419	1,443.95
Lackawanna	350	253,000	722.86
Delaware & Lehigh	2,602	1,554,843	597.56
National Coal	5,256	487,000	92.66
GREAT BASIN	15,704	23,244	1.48

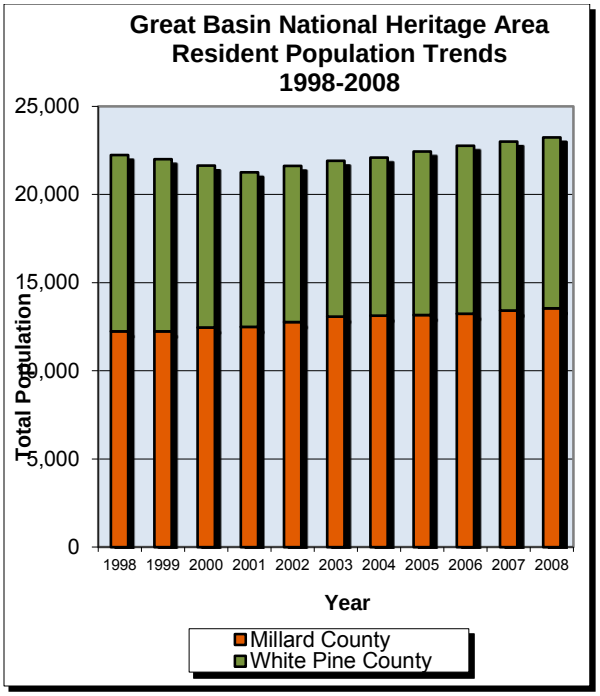
ANHA: U.S. Bureau of the Census: Nevada State Demographer, Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget (2008)

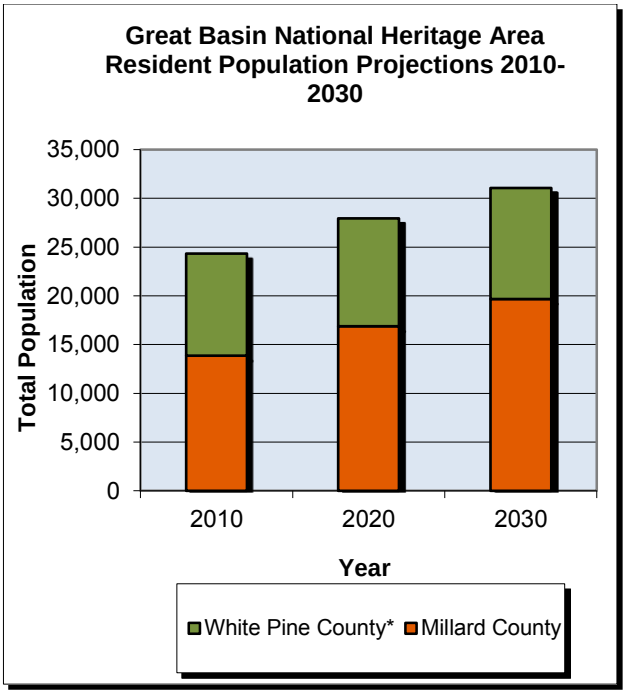
Resident Population and Trends

Historic population trends have been quite divergent between the eastern portion of the GBNHA (Millard County, UT) and the western (White Pine County, NV). Over its entire history Millard has been lightly populated demonstrating only the slowest growth. White Pine has undergone spasms of boom and bust.

In recent times, the Great Basin region, including the counties of White Pine in Nevada and Millard in Utah, showed a relatively slow growth. The steadiest rate of growth has been in Millard County, with White Pine County showing some limited variation in population trends between 1998 and 2008. This variation is most likely due to changes in the percent of the population employed in the mining sector – a sector which does shift with commodity demand. However, the long-term studies show a stable population base with modest growth.

[7] The 2010 United States Census had not been released as this document was being prepared.





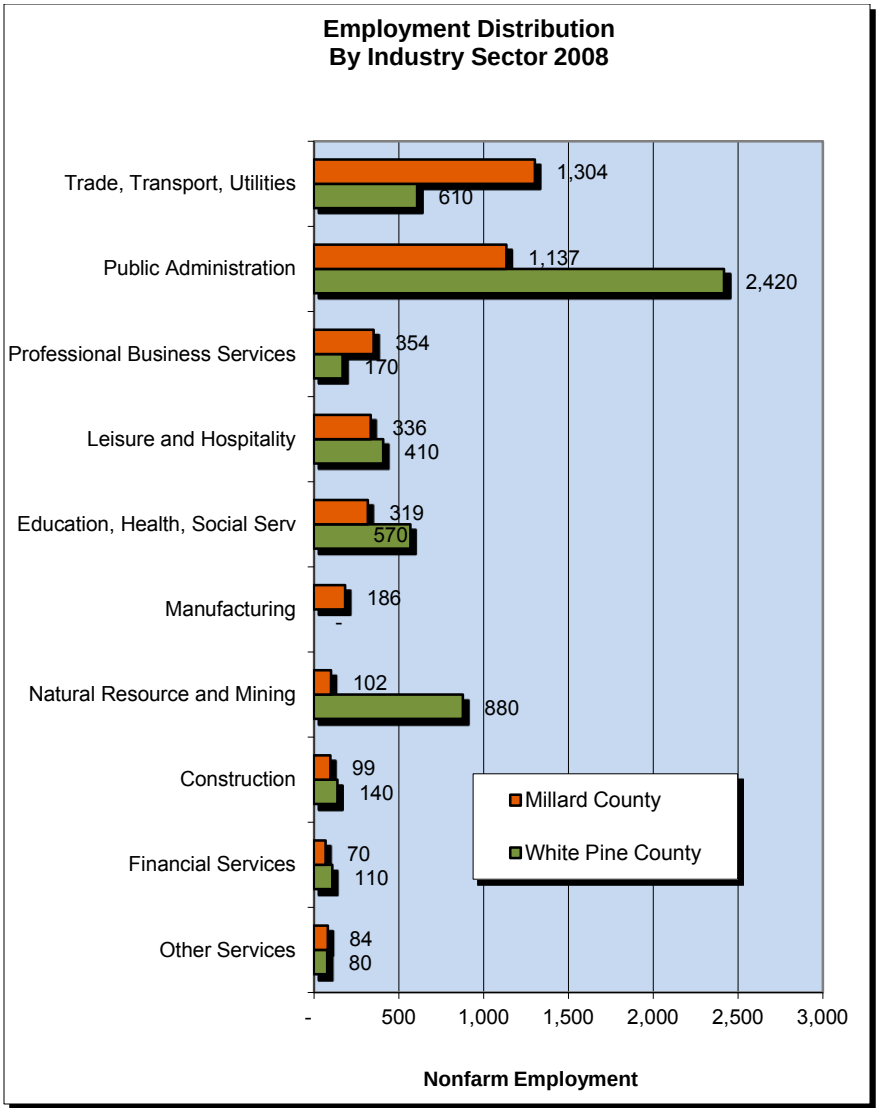
Source: Nevada State Demographer and Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget (2008).
** White Pine County estimate is for 2028*

Employment Distribution

Each county has a slightly different economic composition. Within White Pine County, the most noticeable category of employment is the public sector which accounts for nearly 2,500 jobs. This includes those employed in administration by federal, state, county and local government. However, note that health, education, and social services also contribute significant public employment though a portion of this category is also within the private sector. The next largest single employment category in White Pine County is mining, with the copper mine in Ruth employing or influencing the employment of an estimated 880 positions. Direct employment in hospitality and leisure is an important employer with 410 direct jobs.

Millard County has a somewhat more diversified employment base with trade, transportation, and utilities the largest category (1,304 jobs). However, even in Millard County, the public administration sector provides a substantial amount of employment with the second largest category (1,137 jobs). Like White Pine County, there is an additional proportion of jobs in education, health and social services, with 319 in this sector. Millard is most different due to the higher levels of employment in professional services (354 Millard; 170 White Pine) and a small manufacturing sector that employs 186.

Overall, more than one out of every three non-farm jobs in the Great Basin can be attributed to public administration, with an additional one in ten employed in the related fields of education, health and social services. Given the region's public land base and employment associated resource management agencies, along with the indirect public administration job associated with the mining and farming sectors, this is not unexpected. Moreover roads, utilities, and public recreation facilities also impact public sector jobs.



Source: Nevada Department of Employment Training and Rehabilitation and Utah Department of Workforce Services (2009).

A 2007 report indicated that in Millard County there had been a total five-year employment decline. Of the area's industries the building material and supplies dealers industry experienced most substantial job loss, losing 19 jobs. The declines in the building material and supplies dealers industry make up 54.9 percent of the employment lost during the period in Millard County, Utah.

<u>Top 5 industries losing jobs in 2007:</u>

1. Building material and supplies dealers (19 jobs lost)
2. Machinery and supply merchant wholesalers (15 jobs lost)
3. Offices of real estate agents and brokers (4 jobs lost)
4. Other amusement and recreation industries (4 jobs lost)
5. Grocery and Related Product Wholesalers (3 jobs lost)

However, during 2006 there were some sectors that experienced a gain. The cattle ranching and farming industry accounted for the most employment growth with a total of 28 new jobs created in the

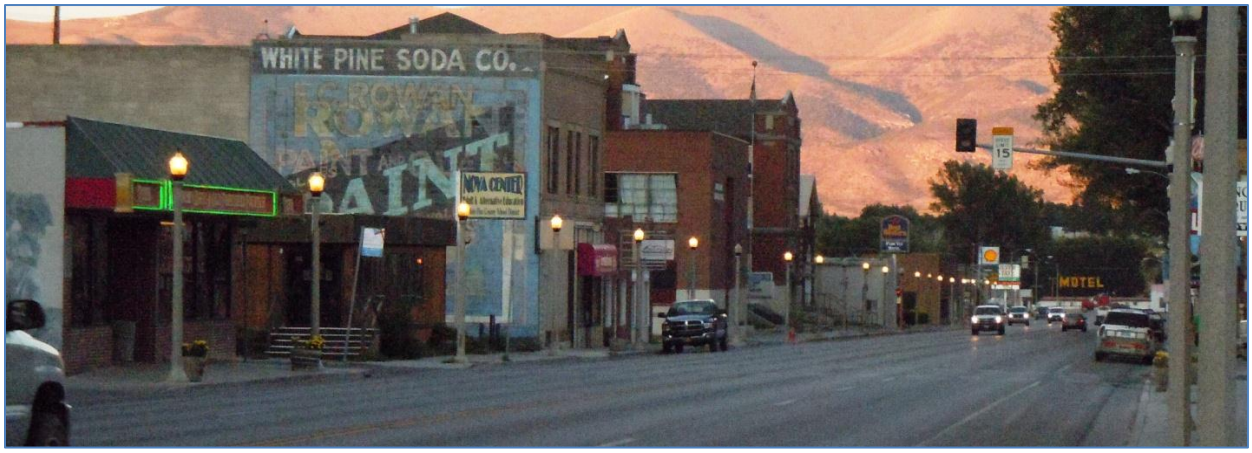
period. The job growth in the cattle ranching and farming industry makes up 35.4 percent of the total employment growth in Millard County.

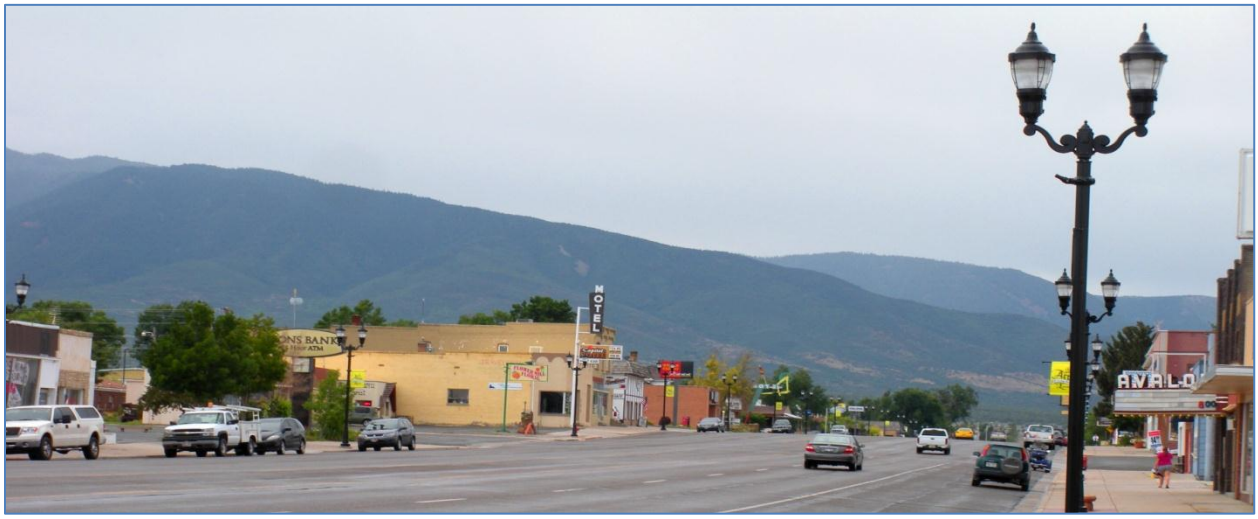
<u>Top 5 industries gaining jobs in 2006</u>

1. Cattle ranching and farming (28 new jobs)
2. Traveler accommodation (14 new jobs)
3. Limited-service eating places (13 new jobs)
4. Other specialty trade contractors (8 new jobs)
5. Automobile dealers (8 new jobs)

Employer Sizes

What may be as important as the sectors in which people work is the size of the workforce within any single employer. This may provide clues to potential funds available to the partnership. Government of one type or another is the category providing the largest number of jobs in both counties. This means that local taxes cycle within the community while state and federal taxes may bring some minor additional revenue into the community.





The three largest towns in the GBNHA are Ely (top photo), Delta (not pictured) and Fillmore (bottom photo). The three largest non-government employers are Robinson Copper Mine near Ely, Intermountain Power Service near Delta and Great Lakes Cheese near Fillmore. All have out of state or out of country owners.

White Pine County's Largest 20 Employers:

(Annual Averages 2009)

	Company	Industry	Employment
1	Robinson Nevada Mining Company	Copper Ore and Nickel Ore Mining	500 to 599
2	Department Of Corrections	State Correctional Institutions	300 to 399
3	White Pine County School Dist	Elementary and Secondary Schools	200 to 299
4	Bald Mountain Mine	Gold Ore Mining	100 to 199
5	William Bee Ririe Hospital	Medical and Surgical Hospitals	100 to 199
6	White Pine County	Local Government	100 to 199
7	Hotel Nevada & Gambling Hall Llc.	Casino Hotels	100 to 199
8	Bureau Of Land Mgmt	Federal Government	80 to 89
9	Ridleys Family Markets	Supermarkets and Grocery Stores	70 to 79
10	Department Of Transportation	State Government	60 to 69
11	Goeringer Const/Schell Crk/Sen	Hotels and Motels	60 to 69
12	Great Basin College	Junior Colleges	60 to 69
13	White Pine Care Center	Nursing Care Facilities	50 to 59
14	Ramada Inn & Copper Queen Casino	Casino Hotels	40 to 49
15	Prospector Hotel & Gambling	Casino Hotels	40 to 49
16	City Of Ely	Local Government	30 to 39
17	National Park Service	Federal Parks	30 to 39
18	Mt. Wheeler Power, Inc.	Electric Power Distribution	30 to 39
19	Bath Lumber Co	Home Centers	30 to 39
20	Little Peoples Head Start	Child Day Care	30 to 39

Source: Nevada Department of Employee Training and Rehabilitation June 2009.

Millard County's 20 Largest Employers

(Annual Averages 2009)

	Company	Industry	Employment
1	Millard County School District	Public Education	250-499
2	Intermountain Power Service	Electric Utility	250-499
3	Millard County	Local Government	100-249
4	Great Lake Cheese of Utah	Packaging Services	100-249
5	Intermountain Health Care	Health Care	100-249
6	State of Utah	State Government	100-249
7	Mountainview Mushrooms	Food Crops	100-249
8	United States Government	Federal Government	100-249
9	Brush Resources Inc	Metal Mining	50-99
10	Paradise Management	Accommodations/Restaurant	50-99
11	Graymont Western Lime	Manufacturing	50-99
12	Millard County Care and Rehab.	Nursing Care Facility	50-99
13	Delta IGA Super Center	Grocery Store	50-99
14	Sunrise Engineering	Engineering Services	50-99
15	Duane's Market	Grocery Store	20-49
16	Delta Egg Farm	Egg Production	20-49
17	Quality Market	Grocery Store	20-49
18	Joe Andrade Dairy	Dairy	20-49
19	Liqua Dry	Manufacturing	20-49
20	Paul Terry Trucking	Trucking	20-49

Source: Utah Department of Workforce Services, Workforce Information Updated June 2010.

Education and Income

White Pine County, Nevada is made up of a moderately-educated population, with 11.8 percent of the population (+25) having received a BA or higher, as reported in the 2000 Decennial Census. White Pine was reported to have a lower percent of the population with at least a Bachelor's Degree than the State of Nevada's proportion of 18.2 percent and a lower percent than the U.S. proportion of 24.4 percent.

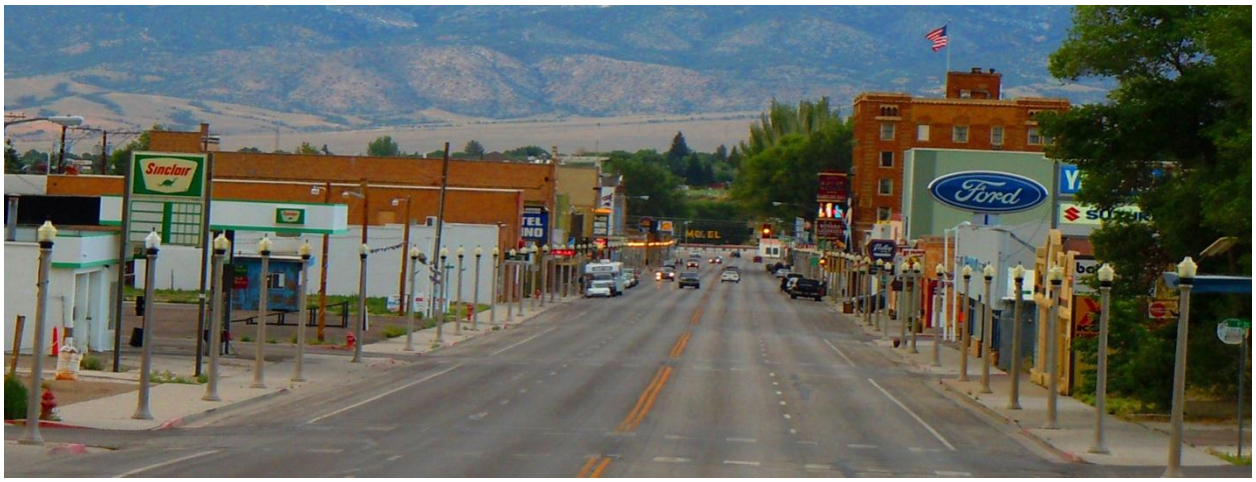
Reported by the 2000 Census in White Pine County, Nevada, the most common level of education achieved in the area for the male population is the High School Diploma category, with 36.8 percent achieving this level. The female population in White Pine have achieved a lower level of higher education (Bachelor's Degree or higher) than men; 12.6 percent (Men) versus 10.8 percent (Women). A high proportion of the female population in the area has reached the Some College or Associates Degree category, with 39.4 percent of the women population in the area achieving this level of education.

When compared to other counties throughout the United States, White Pine County was reported to have a medium-high median income for households of $42,925 (2005 Dollars). The income level is 21.5 percent lower than the median in Nevada of $52,160 and the median is 14.5 percent lower than the median for the rest of the nation, which is a reported $49,133.

When put side-by-side with other counties throughout the United States, White Pine County, Nevada can be understood to have a medium-low rate of poverty among the people, accounting a rate of 11.0 percent of people living in a family with an income below the poverty level in 1999. The American Indian and Alaska Native race/ethnicity demographic category owns the foremost rate of poverty with 39.5 percent of the 2000 population living in poverty. Those under 5 have the greatest percentage (16.7%) of those living in poverty within White Pine County.

County Building Patterns

Statistics from 2008 show that 3 building permits were issued in White Pine County and 31 in Millard County. No significant pattern emerges from location or type so growth of any form has no real significance in these counties with respect to Heritage Area issues.



Economic activity in Ely, NV is no longer brisk. Though the signage remains, both the Sinclair station and the Ford dealership have been closed along with many other main street businesses. There is little need for new construction of commercial buildings.

Cities, Towns, Other Populated Places and Ghost Towns

There are relatively few incorporated municipalities within the GBNHA—ten to be exact; nine are in Millard County. Then there are the unincorporated places that the United States Census Bureau recognizes as a Census Designated Place (CDP). All populated places within the GBNHA are listed on the following chart.

County	Name (Listed by U.S. Census B)	Designation	Population (YR) If known	Families (YR) If known
White Pine, NV	Ely Colony Ely Shoshone	Reservation	500	
White Pine, NV	Ely (County Seat)	City--Incorporated	4041 (2000)	1065 (2000)
White Pine, NV	Crosstimbers	Unincorporated		
White Pine, NV	Lages Station	Unincorporated		
White Pine, NV	Schellbourne	Unincorporated		
White Pine, NV	Strawberry	Unincorporated		
White Pine, NV	Baker	Unincorporated		
White Pine, NV	Cherry Creek	Unincorporated		
White Pine, NV	Currie			
White Pine, NV	Duckwater			
White Pine, NV	Lane			
White Pine, NV	Lehman Caves			
White Pine, NV	Lund			
White Pine, NV	Mc Gill	CDP--Unincorporated	1054 (2000)	305 (2000)
White Pine, NV	Preston			
White Pine, NV	Riepetown			
White Pine, NV	Ruth			
White Pine, NV	Steptoe			
Juab, UT	Goshute	Reservation	412	
Nye, NV	Duckwater Shoshone	Reservation	150	
Millard, UT	Kanosh	Town-Unincorporated	468 (2000)	130 (2000)
Millard, UT	Delta City	City--incorporated	3172 in 2008	1012
Millard, UT	Fillmore (County Seat)	City--incorporated	2136 in 2008	721 (1990)
Millard, UT	Hinckley	Town-- Incorporated	708 in 2008	230 (1990)
Millard, UT	Garrison	Town unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Holden	Town-- Incorporated	372 in 2008	155 (1990)
Millard, UT	Kanosh	Town-- Incorporated	470 in 2008	173 (1990)
Millard, UT	Leamington	Town–Incorporated	206 in 2008	80 (1990)
Millard, UT	Lynndyl	Town-- Incorporated	120 in 2008	54 (1990)
Millard, UT	Meadow	Town --Incorporated	237 in 2008	122 (1990)
Millard, UT	Oak City	Town-- Incorporated	606 in 2008	182 (1990)
Millard, UT	Scipio	Town --Incorporated	296 in 2008	133 (1990)
Millard, UT	Abraham	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Bethel	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Deseret	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Eskdale	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Flowell	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Garrison	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Oasis	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Petra	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Sugarville	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Sutherland	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Topaz	Unincorporated		
Millard, UT	Woodrow	Unincorporated		

Economic and Cultural Indicators--County Data

Other demographic data not otherwise highlighted may be gleaned from the tables below:

White Pine County, Nevada

U.S. Census Bureau People QuickFacts	White Pine County
Population, 2009 estimate	9,188
Population, percent change, April 1, 2000 to July 1, 2009	0.1%
Population estimates base (April 1) 2000	9,181
Persons under 5 years old, percent, 2008	5.4%
Persons under 18 years old, percent, 2008	20.2%
Persons 65 years old and over, percent, 2008	15.9%
Female persons, percent, 2008	43.6%
White persons, percent, 2008 (a)	88.7%
Black persons, percent, 2008 (a)	4.3%
American Indian and Alaska Native persons, percent, 2008 (a)	4.1%
Asian persons, percent, 2008 (a)	1.0%
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, percent, 2008 (a)	0.3%
Persons reporting two or more races, percent, 2008	1.6%
Persons of Hispanic or Latino origin, percent, 2008 (b)	12.0%
White persons not Hispanic, percent, 2008	77.7%
Living in same house in 1995 and 2000, pct 5 yrs old & over	52.5%
Foreign born persons, percent, 2000	2.9%
Language other than English spoken at home, pct age 5+, 2000	9.7%
High school graduates, percent of persons age 25+, 2000	82.0%
Bachelor's degree or higher, pct of persons age 25+, 2000	11.8%
Persons with a disability, age 5+, 2000	1,697
Mean travel time to work (minutes), workers age 16+, 2000	18.3
Housing units, 2008	4,478
Homeownership rate, 2000	76.6%
Housing units in multi-unit structures, percent, 2000	8.7%
Median value of owner-occupied housing units, 2000	$70,000
Households, 2000	3,282
Persons per household, 2000	2.42
Median household income, 2008	$49,209
Per capita money income, 1999	$18,309
Persons below poverty level, percent, 2008	13.5%
Business QuickFacts	**White Pine County**
Private nonfarm establishments, 2007	221
Private nonfarm employment, 2007	2,784
Private nonfarm employment, percent change 2000-2007	55.1%
Non-employer establishments, 2007	587
Total number of firms, 2002	613
Manufacturers shipments, 2002 ($1000)	NA
Wholesale trade sales, 2002 ($1000)	10,941
Retail sales, 2002 ($1000)	61,888
Retail sales per capita, 2002	$7,157
Accommodation and foodservices sales, 2002 ($1000)	15,293
Building permits, 2008	3
Federal spending, 2008	80,540
Source: U.S. Census Bureau State & County QuickFacts	

Millard County, Utah

People QuickFacts	Millard County
Population, 2009 estimate	12,276
Population, percent change, April 1, 2000 to July 1, 2009	-1.0%
Population estimates base (April 1) 2000	12,405
Persons under 5 years old, percent, 2008	7.6%
Persons under 18 years old, percent, 2008	29.8%
Persons 65 years old and over, percent, 2008	13.7%
Female persons, percent, 2008	48.5%
White persons, percent, 2008 (a)	96.2%
Black persons, percent, 2008 (a)	0.3%
American Indian and Alaska Native persons, percent, 2008 (a)	1.6%
Asian persons, percent, 2008 (a)	0.6%
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, percent, 2008 (a)	0.2%
Persons reporting two or more races, percent, 2008	1.1%
Persons of Hispanic or Latino origin, percent, 2008 (b)	12.6%
White persons not Hispanic, percent, 2008	84.2%
Living in same house in 1995 and 2000, pct 5 yrs old & over	62.7%
Foreign born persons, percent, 2000	5.1%
Language other than English spoken at home, pct age 5+, 2000	8.6%
High school graduates, percent of persons age 25+, 2000	86.7%
Bachelor's degree or higher, pct of persons age 25+, 2000	16.8%
Persons with a disability, age 5+, 2000	1,879
Mean travel time to work (minutes), workers age 16+, 2000	19
Housing units, 2008	4,857
Homeownership rate, 2000	79.7%
Housing units in multi-unit structures, percent, 2000	6.9%
Median value of owner-occupied housing units, 2000	$84,700
Households, 2000	3,840
Persons per household, 2000	3.19
Median household income, 2008	$46,823
Per capita money income, 1999	$13,408
Persons below poverty level, percent, 2008	12.7%
Business QuickFacts	**Millard County**
Private nonfarm establishments, 2007	247
Private nonfarm employment, 2007	2,743
Private nonfarm employment, percent change 2000-2007	8.1%
Non-employer establishments, 2007	825
Total number of firms, 2002	878
Women-owned firms, percent, 2002	37.2%
Manufacturers shipments, 2002 ($1000)	NA
Wholesale trade sales, 2002 ($1000)	99,841
Retail sales, 2002 ($1000)	76,998
Retail sales per capita, 2002	$6,218
Accommodation and foodservices sales, 2002 ($1000)	8,402
Building permits, 2008	31
Federal spending, 2008	69,357
Source: U.S. Census Bureau State & County QuickFacts	

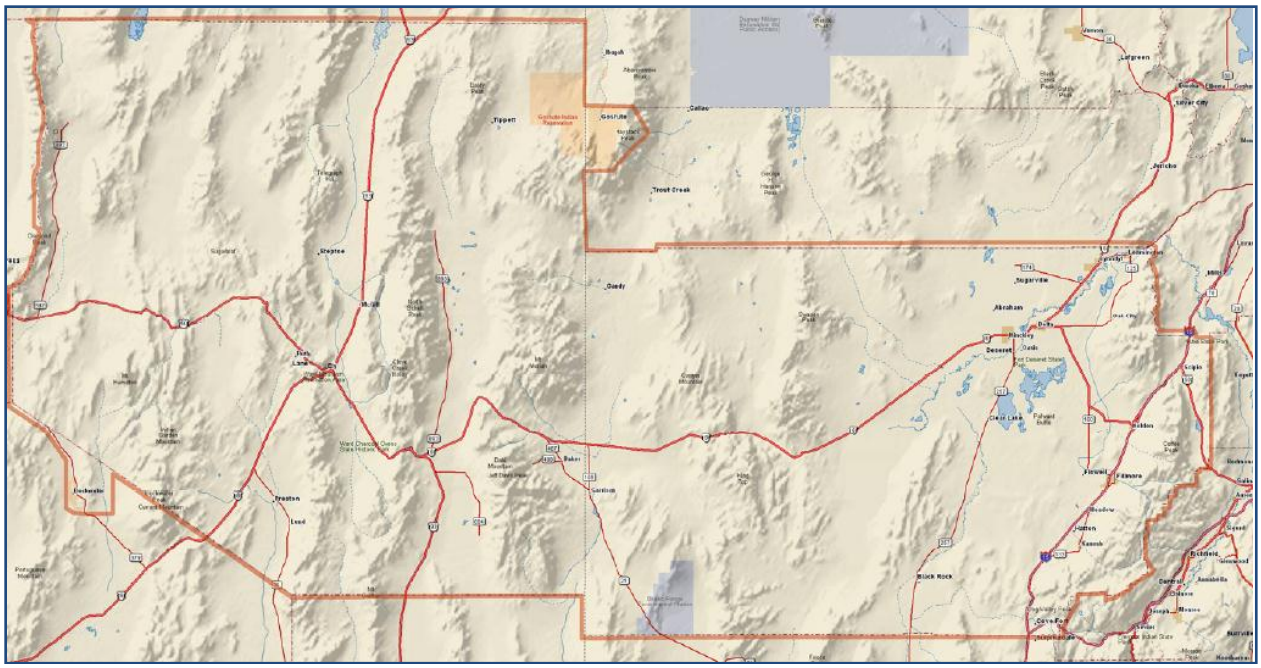
Transportation Infrastructure

Major transportation infrastructure in the GBNHA includes roads, airports and rail lines. Most visitors and residents travel to and from the region by automobile. Relatively few ways of getting to the GBNHA coupled with distances to get there place obvious limits on potential to expand tourism to the Heritage Area. This is in contrast to the past when rail service, bus service and even some fairly frequent air service transported passengers to Ely, NV and Delta, UT and other smaller locations.

The historic Lincoln Highway, the first road across America, once traversed the area entering at the northeast and traversing across the central part of the present day GBNHA carrying nearly all the transcontinental automotive traffic through the area. It is indeed telling that all the paved roads in two huge counties, except those in towns, can be described in three or four very short paragraphs.
Current roads include Interstate highways, US and UT and NV highways, and secondary roads, most of which are managed by the state or county departments of transportation. Several county or BLM gravel roads and poor quality dirt ranch paths connect areas throughout the desert.

Interstate highways serving the area include only I-15 and I-70. Interstate-15 runs north and south at the easternmost portion of the GBNHA. The western terminus of Interstate-70 enters the GBNHA at its southeast corner when it joins I-15 near Cove Fort. Interstate Highway 80, a major national east/west route, carries traffic approximately 125 miles north of the GBNHA. When it was completed in 1982, it siphoned away from the area significant transcontinental traffic that had been using the previously major US 50 route.

State roads include Nevada 487 that connects US 50/6 near Baker to Utah 21 at Garrison UT. The latter continues on outside the GBNHA to Milford and Minersville, Utah and connects with I-15 at Beaver, UT. The 5 mile long Nevada Route 488 connects 487 to the Great Basin National Park. The 30 mile long Nevada 379 serves the Duckwater Reservation and connects to US 6 to the southeast. Nevada 38 leaves US 6 to serve the tiny Nevada towns (in the GBNHA) of Lund and Preston. Nevada 892, 893 and 894 all leave US 50 to snake north or south along mountain bases to dead end in valleys serving ranchers there. Utah 125 leaves Delta and travels east and north to serve the tiny towns of Oak City and Leamington. Utah 257 connects Delta with the tiny town of Deseret, the Fort Deseret State Park, the Clear Lake Wildlife Refuge and travels on to Milford south of the GBNHA. Utah 137 leaves I-15 at Meadow to serve tiny Kanosh. Utah 100 leaves US 50 to serve the also tiny Flowell. Utah 174 leaves US 6 north of Delta to serve the Intermountain Power generation plant 10 miles west. And except for paving in towns, that is about all the hard roads there are in the GBNHA.



GBNHA is served by I-15 running northeast/southwest at the extreme right, US Highway 50 zigzagging east/west across the center, and US 93 running north/south through White Pine County. US Highway 6 diverts from US 50 at Ely in the center of White Pine County toward the southwest to the small more remote desert town of Tonopah NV. State Roads run from Baker, NV on the county line to the southeast through Milford, UT and onward connecting with I-15 at Cedar City UT. Another state road runs from the northeast through Delta in north central Millard County and on south to Milford, UT.

Air Service and Airports

The only airport providing commercial air service directly to the GBNHA is Yelland Field in Ely, NV. Only one carrier provides flights currently to Moab, UT and on to Denver. (As this is written an announcement was made to change the daily flight to Las Vegas rather than Denver.) The schedule and destination location has been changeable over recent years. Passenger volumes are frequently low. Continued operation is based on subsidies by the Essential Air Service program.

Other commercial air hubs distantly serving the GBNHA include the Salt Lake International Airport and the Las Vegas McCarran Airport, each a 4 ½ hour drive from the heart of the Area; the Reno/Tahoe International Airport is a 6 hour drive. There is also limited air service to Elko, NV and to Cedar City, UT which are each about a 3 ½ hour drive from Ely or Delta respectively.

<u>Ely Airport</u>

Yelland Field is a county-owned public-use airport located three miles northeast of the central business district of Ely. The airfield (elevation 6,259 ft) contains two asphalt paved runways. There is no control tower. The operating elevation for the airport lengthens the runway required for large planes with full fuel loads. These runways are suitable for small commercial aircraft and business jets and are especially well suited for glider operations.

For the 12-month period ending August 31, 2007, the airport had 10,260 aircraft operations, an average of 28 per day: 76% general aviation, 23% air taxi and 1% military. At that time there were 28 aircraft based at this airport: 43% single-engine, 7% multi-engine, 7% helicopter, 7% glider and 36% ultralight.

Delta Municipal Airport

Delta Municipal Airport is a publicly owned airfield (elevation 4759 ft) that has no control tower. It contains two asphalt paved runways. These runways are suitable for small commercial aircraft and business jets to 21,000 lb.

For the 12-month period ending January 31, 2006, the airport had 4200 aircraft operations (an average of 11 per day): 50 air taxi operations, 1,192 itinerant operations, and 2,990 local operations. At that time there were 10 single engine aircraft based at this airport. There are reportedly now 9.

Other airports in the GBNHA include privately owned ranch airfields. This includes a small airstrip near Duckwater, NV in Nye County.

Airports listed for Millard:	Airports Listed For White Pine:
Delta Community Medical Center Heliport	Baker Ranch Landing Strip
Delta Municipal Airport	Ely Airport-Yelland Field
Fillmore Airport	Fort Ruby Ranch Airstrip-- WP Sherman Mountain
Fillmore Community Medical Center Heliport	Kirkeby Ranch Airport-- White Pine Baking Powder Flat
	Moorman Ranch Airport-- White Pine Illipah
	Placer Amex Landing Strip-- WP Cold Creek Ranch NW

Rail Service

The Union Pacific Railroad enters the GBNHA at its northeast corner and runs through Lynndyl and Delta, UT. South of Delta a branch runs on to Fillmore. The main line runs through Black Rock and on to Milford, UT outside of the GBNHA. This line provides limited freight service to the region, but no passenger service.

Bus Service

There is no regularly scheduled bus service anywhere within the GBNHA. Greyhound fairly recently had stopped in Fillmore on its I-15 route.

Rental Cars

Rental cars are available in Ely, NV.

Transportation Infrastructure Improvements

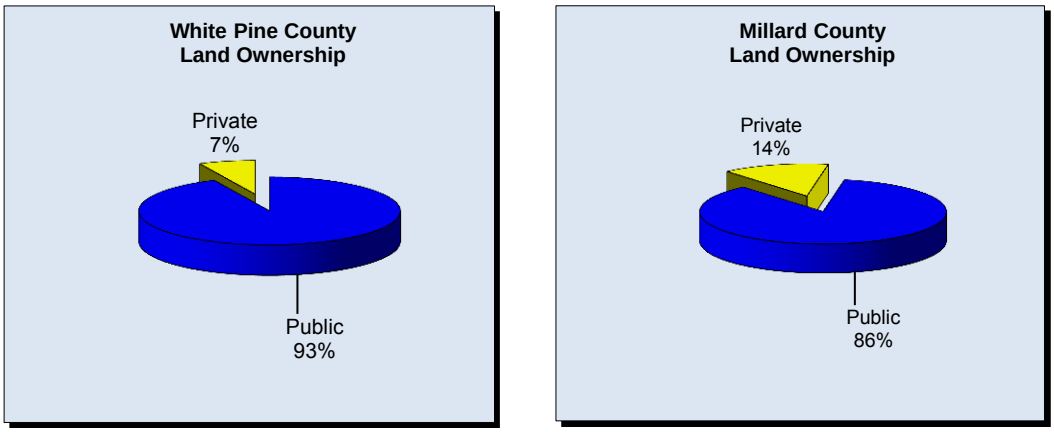
Beyond repaving, minor widening and infrastructure repair, there are no planned or projected transportation infrastructure improvements of significance within the GBNHA. A number of utility lines (oil, gas and electric) are under construction currently across the region and several more are planned.

Land Cover

The unique landscape of the Great Basin stands out among the others because it is arguably one of the most undiscovered, remote, and unpopulated landscapes in the lower 48 states. More importantly, the GBHNA region is located within a geography that rivals the most dramatic mountain and desert settings in the world. Finally, the region includes a significant proportion of public lands that are all accessible to those who may discover the region for its numerous recreation offerings, cultural heritage, and its rural communities.

Millard County is geographically the third largest county in the state, but is home to one of the smaller populations in the state. The county stretches from forested mountains on the east to the arid desert lands on the Nevada border, with valleys of desert and sagebrush between high mountain ranges, and several large playa areas—remnants of past lakes. The majority of the water and farmland, as well as the larger communities, are found in the eastern half of the county.

Percentage of Land Base in Public Management
White Pine County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah



Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census

Tourism and the Regional Economy

The economy of the GBNHA is not widely diverse. Historically, both agriculture and mining have been of some importance. Tourism has long played a smaller yet key role in the region and continues to be critical to economic vitality and may become more so in the future. This section reviews data specific to the GBNHA's tourism market position and the associated implications for future visitation. The analysis includes current visitor origin, population trends in primary destination markets, and pertinent statewide and regional recreation trends.

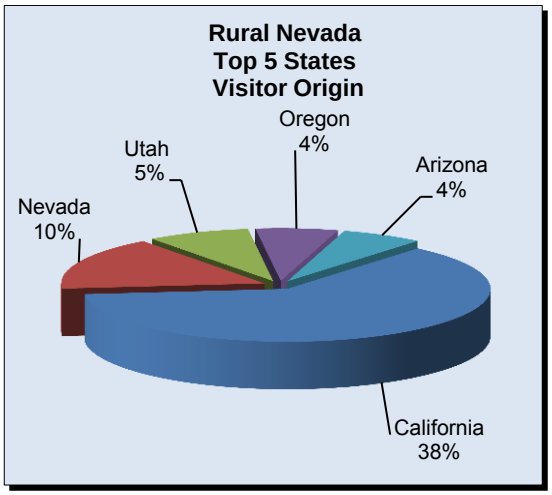
Visitor Origin

Visitor origin, the location from where visitors to Great Basin originate, provides the basis for analyzing current visitation and perhaps for forecasting potential future visitation.

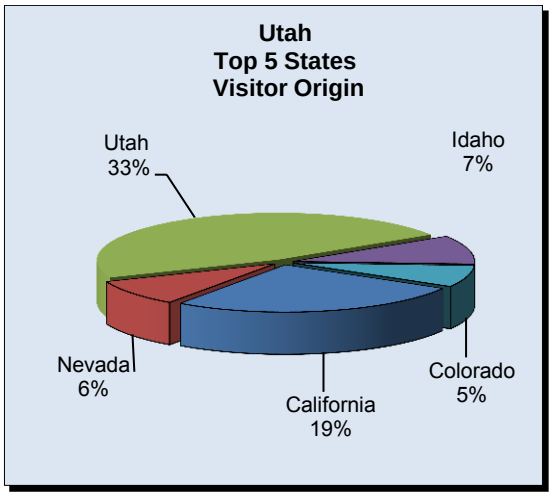
The source data for this assessment is a statewide visitor profile as reported by the State of Utah Travel Council and the Nevada Commission on Tourism (for rural Nevada). County level data is not available from either state tourism entity. It is assumed that the visitor origin percentage would also apply to the GBNHA, though adjustments may be applied if a visitor survey or other primary data is collected specifically for Great Basin.

The single largest contributor to travel in rural Nevada is the State of California with more than one-in-three visitors traveling to rural Nevada from the Golden State. This is not surprising considering the mammoth population base in California that now approaches 40 million residents, dwarfing other western states. Following Californians are in-state residents who comprise one-of-ten visitors to rural

Nevada. The border states of Utah, Arizona and Oregon make up the remaining top tier of tourist providers. The remaining percentage of those who travel to rural Nevada include small numbers from other states as well as international travelers.



Source: Nevada Commission on Tourism



Source: Utah Travel Council

Utah traveler origin data is available for destinations statewide. Within Utah, residents provide one-third of all travel. The state represents a very different profile from Nevada which relies on out-of-state visitors for its tourism sector. For the GBNHA this provides favorable positioning to access Utah's growing population base. Being located in the far eastern portion of rural Nevada may have a positive impact on tourism.

Following in-state residents Utah, like Nevada, attracts a significant percentage of its travel activity from California. In fact, California remains a source of travel activity throughout the western United States and its relative proximity to both Nevada and Utah may provide the GBNHA with a solid geographical advantage despite its relatively remote location. Finally, Utah also attracts noteworthy numbers of visitors from adjacent states just like Nevada. The remaining percentage of travel originates in a range of other states as well as from abroad.

In terms of marketing activities, primary stakeholder input, and visitor origin, data imply that GBNHA currently operates on the basis of four distinct geographic market areas. These markets include:

1) Local resident markets primarily those living in White Pine and Millard County communities and who choose to recreate within their home region;
2) Regional source markets primarily Las Vegas, Nevada and Salt Lake City, Utah metropolitan areas;
3) Out-of-state destination travelers including those that primarily travel to other destinations in Utah and Nevada but who may be attracted to the GBNHA as part of their itinerary; and
4) International travelers who, like out-of-state visitors, may be attracted to the Great Basin as part of a wider regional trip.

Primary Geographic Source Markets
Great Basin National Heritage Area

Segment	Primary Characteristics
Local Residents	While providing a small population base, GBNHA's 23,000 local residents represent an important geographic market for several reasons. First, this local visitor is simply the constituency for the GBNHA and as such can provide a consistent feedback loop to the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership. These users can also provide the all-important volunteer base necessary to sustain a National Heritage Area and advocate for the NHA to local, county, state, and regional representatives. As the GBNHA develops interpretive facilities, recreation amenities and informational materials, an increase in participation by local residents is anticipated. Finally, increased local recreation may somewhat reduce the loss of dollars to outside the region and may indirectly assist community economic development efforts by providing a distinct image and enhanced quality of life message to prospective new business and residents.
Regional	With a population of over 3 million people, many of whom live within a three to four hour drive of Great Basin, the growing urban areas of Salt Lake City, Utah and Las Vegas, Nevada represent an important geographic market for GBNHA attractions and businesses. Salt Lake City and Las Vegas also attract millions of visitors per year, many of whom may be enticed to travel beyond these metropolitan areas for overnight stays. The Great Basin can provide a destination alternative to residents of these urban areas because of its relative remoteness and dramatic percentage of public lands that are available for recreation and heritage tourism.
Out-of-State	By the virtue of its sheer population size, California serves as an important source of visitation. Along with Californians and other westerners, visitors from other states – including those from Midwestern and Eastern states – already visit both Nevada and Utah attractions in large numbers and may be enticed to either discover the Great Basin as a stand-alone destination or as part of a wider itinerary. For example, those visiting southern Utah national parks may be attracted to the Great Basin National Park to complete their park tour as well as discovering the unique surrounding Basin and Range and West Utah Desert landscapes.
International	Both Nevada and Utah attract international visitors, with the GBNHA positioned to attract a proportion of these. Similar to out-of-state visitors, international travelers that are visiting national parks in Utah may be attracted to the Great Basin National Park as part of a wider tour. Also, the Great Basin region provides international travelers with a rare opportunity to enjoy the primary driver of heritage travel – authenticity. The remote location and low population density allows adventurous international travelers the opportunity to experience working western communities and in the process learn about the cultures that have made the Great Basin unique.

Visitation Characteristics

While data specific to the GBNHA is not available, several indirect sources allow us to profile anticipated travel to the region for cultural and heritage tourism purposes. The following information is derived from the Alliance of National Heritage Areas 2005 Heritage Tourism Study. Party size averages around 2.98 persons per party with only slight variation among the surveyed heritage areas. This data indicates that the participation of children, while an element of heritage travel to the NHA system, is not the only driver for visitation and cultural heritage attractions and activities are also oriented to adult travelers.

Average Party Size for Selected National Heritage Areas

National Heritage Area	Adult	Children	All
Augusta	2.1	0.3	2.40
Essex	2.5	0.5	3.00
Lackawanna	2.2	0.8	3.00
Delaware & Lehigh	2.5	1.0	3.50
National Coal	2.4	0.6	3.00
Average	***2.34***	***0.64***	***2.98***

Average Length of Stay for Selected National Heritage Areas

National Heritage Area	Length of Stay
Augusta	3.6
Essex	3.0
Lackawanna	2.6
Delaware & Lehigh	3.6
National Coal	3.1
Average	***3.2***

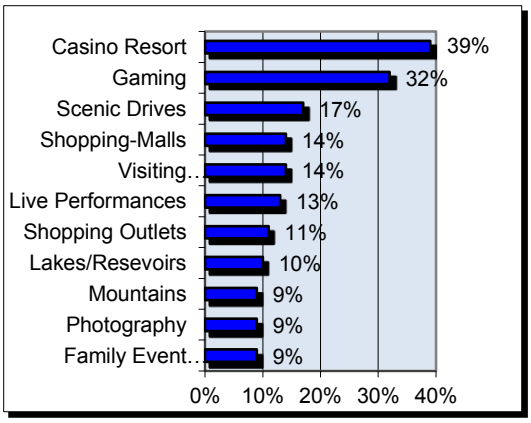
Length of Stay

Data from the same survey show that the average length of stay in NHAs is quite positive and if applied to Great Basin would very likely increase economic impacts significantly. The surveyed NHAs show that average lengths of stay had a slight variation with an average for the surveyed regions of 3.2 nights per travel party.

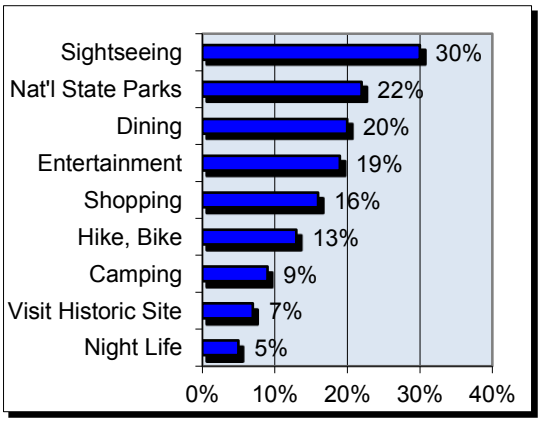
Visitor Activities

Information available from the states' tourism offices in both Nevada and Utah indicates preferred activities for visitors to each state. While these do not mean these are precisely the activities that visitors will seek in the GBNHA, the data may correlate with activities available in the Great Basin.

Rural Nevada Top Visitor Activities



Utah Overnight Stays Top Visitor Activities



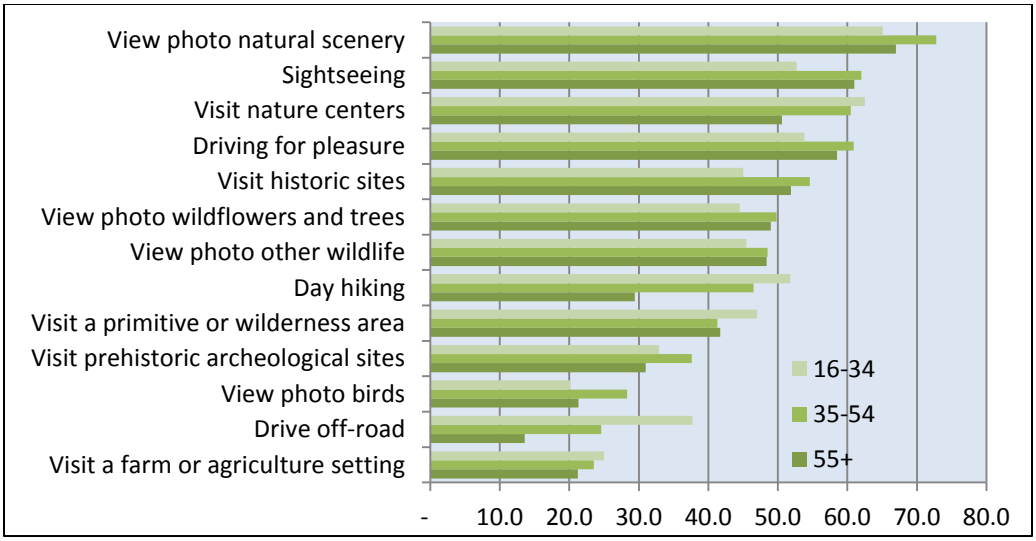
In Nevada, if one factors out the gaming and resort draw to major border towns, the non-gaming oriented activities such as scenic drives and mountain wandering stand out as preferred activities. The Great Basin's primary characteristic, in addition to cultural heritage, is the dramatic landscape. Since "scenic drives" is a primary activity, and accounts for 17% of the respondents in the Nevada data, the Great Basin is well positioned to meet visitor expectations for this experience.

Utah visitor activities center on the state's natural environment, with sightseeing and visiting the national parks the most mentioned activities. Other related activities include hiking and biking, visiting historic sites, and camping. Of course entertainment, shopping and dining are featured activities in any travel experience and provide the economic benefits to a destination's businesses.

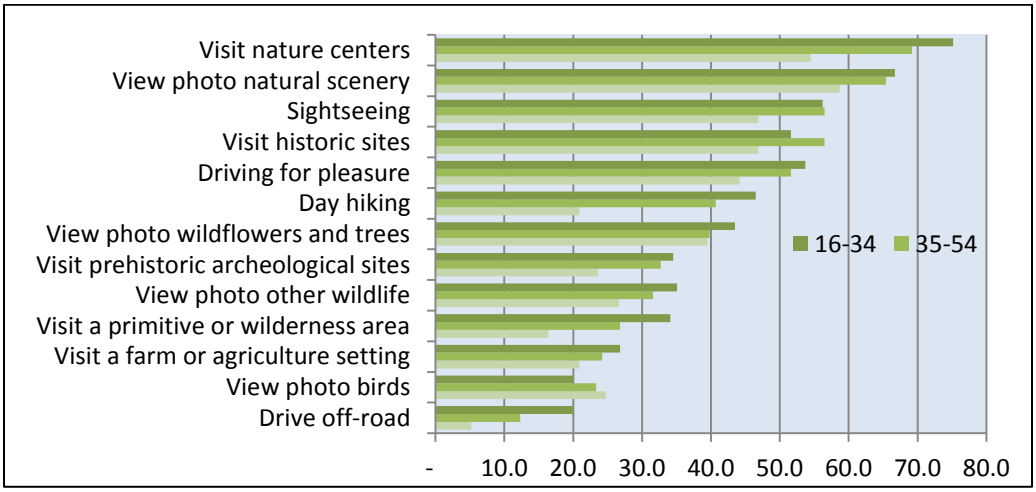
Outdoor Activities

Examining activity participation rates for outdoor destinations, which are available throughout the GBNHA, reveals very high interest in an array of specific activities.

Activity Participation Rates (%) By Age Group Humboldt National Forest



Activity Participation Rates By Age Group Fishlake National Forest



As indicated these participation rates are very high for a range of activities that are features in the Great Basin. These data have the positive implications for the GBNHA.

Natural Landscape

The top three mentions for both the Nevada forest and the Utah forest are scenery, visiting a nature center, and sightseeing. Each of these predominant activities either indicates attributes available within the Great Basin or points to interpretive opportunities provided by the Great Basin's natural landscape. With driving for pleasure, another top mention, the Great Basin can be the basis for tours through the region and thus provide the traveler with the opportunity to spend several days taking in the sights. Finally, the preference for visiting nature centers – which may include visitor and interpretive centers that communicate about the natural setting – indicates opportunities for the GBNHA to provide comprehensive information about its current interpretive facilities, and recommend new long term interpretive development projects.

Heritage Specific Activities

Several cultural heritage-related activities also show fairly high rates of participation. First, visiting historic sites represents a combined majority of those surveyed. This indicates many opportunities to further expand the Great Basin interpretive palette. Additionally, visiting archeological sites fits well with the array of early human history in the region especially rock art and related artifacts. Finally, visiting a farm or agriculture setting implies the opportunity for ranches and farming operations that want to integrate a visitor experience as part of their operation.

Age Group Preferences

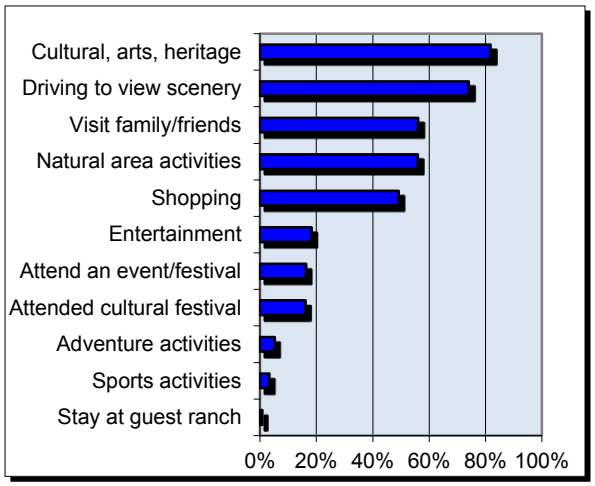
Those in the oldest cohort (55 and over) are less likely to participate in activities requiring physical challenge such as hiking, visiting wilderness areas, or driving off road. Younger groups are more interested than older groups in visiting nature centers.

Utah and Nevada Compared

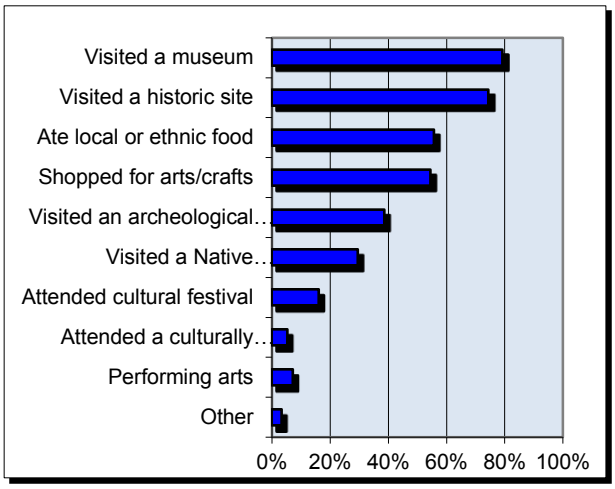
In contrast with Nevada, every activity with the exception of visiting historic sites and birding shows higher rates of participation for the youngest age group in Utah. In fact, participation rates tend to consistently decease as age increases for Utah. Nevada forest users show higher rates among the middle age group for several activities.

Heritage Activities

Research specific to cultural heritage travel yields additional insight into the role of cultural heritage as a visitor activity. Because relevant information is not complete within the Great Basin NHA, the following two charts show heritage tourism in neighboring Arizona and compare heritage to other visitation activities and the ranking of heritage activities by reported participation rates. As indicated in the figures below, participating in some form of cultural arts, or heritage activities is the number one overall activity cited by out-of-state visitors to Arizona, with eight out of ten visitors (81.8%) doing so. Interestingly for the GBNHA, driving to view scenery is ranked second, generating three-quarters (74.1%) of activity participation.



Visitor Activities, Arizona Out-of-State Visitor



Heritage Activities, Arizona Out-of-State Visitor

A second tier of out-of-state activities includes several that are currently available in the GBNHA or those that could be further promoted or developed including most prominently – special events including culturally oriented events or festivals. A smaller portion of the sample participated in adventure or sports activities though this segment may be enticed into the GBNHA as a result of the region's largely unpopulated outdoor recreation resources.

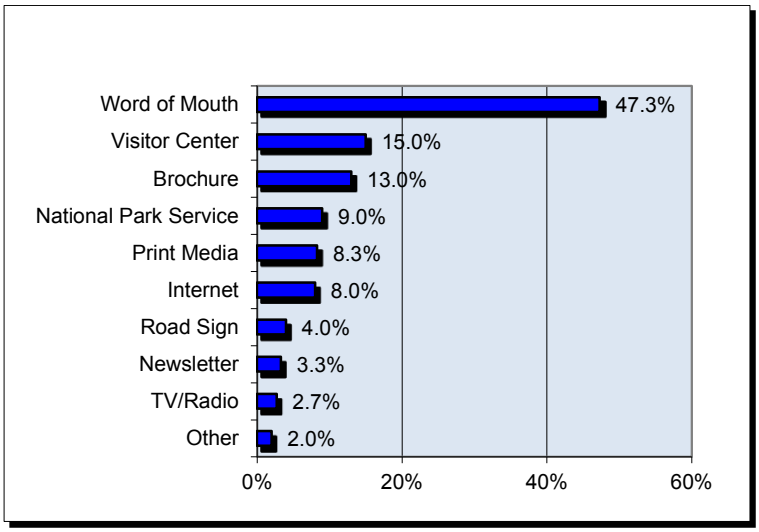
When the Arizona study looked specifically at heritage activities it found that the two with the highest rates of participation were visits to specific places including museums (79.3%) and historic sites (74.5%). A majority also reported eating at restaurants with local or ethnic food (55.7%) and shopping for local arts and crafts (54.5%). While Great Basin does have some of each of these preferred activities they are at the present time fairly modest and as such provide a development opportunity within the region.

Another activity with strong interest is visiting an archeological site or Indian reservation. Since Arizona has several national class Navajo or Hopi archeological sites and very large land based tribes, the GBNHA is unlikely to replicate a similarly high level of activity in the near term. However, data do imply that the GBHAP should develop a very close working relationship with local tribes and that tribes can enhance their economic benefits by targeting tourism as a development sector. Finally, events, festivals, and performing arts remain chosen activities, albeit for a minority of Arizona cultural visitors.

Heritage Area Visitor Information Sources

According to the Alliance of National Heritage Areas 2005 survey data, word-of-mouth is by far the most mentioned source of information for those visiting national heritage areas (this generally includes personal knowledge and recommendations for friends and relatives). It is interesting to note that at least in this study, heritage travelers do not use the Internet with the frequency typical of travelers overall. This could be due to limited linkages between travel websites and the surveyed NHAs or demographics of travelers that tend to use the Internet less. In any case, using the Internet to communicate heritage tourism opportunities can be expanded and should be linked to state and regional destination websites as well.

National Heritage Area, Information Sources



The next most mentioned source of information is visitor centers. This indicates the need for hands-on information that is typically available at visitor centers such as the Great Basin National Park Visitor Center. Fortunately, this facility is already in operation and can expect to provide a significant contribution to the array of information sources currently available as well as those to be developed for the GBNHA. Heritage travelers also use a range of traditional communication including brochures and print media including magazine articles, guidebooks, advertising and newspapers. Finally, wayfinding sources such as road signs, while not mentioned by a majority as an initial source, can help travelers navigate throughout the region once they arrive in the Great Basin.

Tourism Products and Experiences

This section reviews the tourism and recreation experiences and attractions currently available within the GBNHA and the products that can serve the heritage travelers once they arrive including but not limited to commercial accommodations, eating establishments, and attractions.

Accommodations

Commercial Lodging Properties

Within Great Basin there are many lodging accommodation properties distributed among hotels, motels, and bed & breakfasts. Currently, there are a total of 40 commercial lodging properties throughout the Great Basin. While several properties are chain or franchised operations there also are many owner-operated lodging facilities. The bulk of the properties are standard motel properties though several on the Nevada side also include casino operations. On average the commercial lodging sector is typified by small to mid-sized motel style properties, with no destination resort facilities in the region. Average property size is 28 rooms for all 40 properties for a total of 1080 lodging units.

Campgrounds and RV Parks

There are nearly 500[8] RV and transient mobile home sites located in the Great Basin. In addition, there are several developed campgrounds with a total of 136 camp sites including several group sites.

[8] Data from Great Basin National Heritage Area Socio-Economic and Market Profile Prepared by Chuck Nozicka Consulting in 2009.

Accordingly, camping/RV units comprise 32% of visitor accommodations. RV and developed sites are augmented by an array of dispersed and primitive camping facilities throughout the region, with most of these opportunities provided by public land managers including Nevada and Utah state parks, the Bureau of Land Management, the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service. These public land sites provide convenient access to numerous outdoor recreation activities such as fishing, boating, and hiking.

Dining Establishments

Great Basin communities offer abundant choices for American style family dining, cafes and diners, and drive-in dining on the go. The town of Ely also features an old-fashioned drug store fountain, which may have a specific appeal to heritage travelers in certain older age groups. For the most part the dining opportunities are American style pizza restaurants, diner and drive-in fast food establishments. Some restaurants offer ethnic-style food including Mexican-American, Italian-American and Chinese menus. While travelers are certain to find ample sustenance during their tour through the GBNHA, there are limited fine dining establishments and no culinary destinations as might be found in a destination resort region.

Attractions and Recreational Opportunities, Events

Attractions for visitors (and for residents) are discussed fully in the respective features inventory section of this document (archaeological, historic, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational).

Traffic Volume

Interstate Access Routes

Major roadways providing access to the Great Basin National Heritage Area include I-15 bringing traffic from Salt Lake City and Las Vegas to the Heritage Area's eastern border and I-80 carrying coast to coast traffic 50 some miles to the north of the GBNHA. Access is available at Fillmore and Scipio, Utah directly to Highway 50/6. Traffic volume on the I-15 at Highway 50 is a significant 13,550 vehicles per day on annual average basis (Average Annual Daily Trips=AADT). At connectors off the Interstate the volume is an expected lesser 1,395 AADT.

While I-80 does not run within or adjacent to the GBNHA it does provide access via connection to north/south running US 93 and US Alternate 93 at Wendover. On an annual basis 6,000 vehicles use I-80 each day. Counts just south of the Interstate but on Alternate 93 are a lower 760 AADT. Finally, note the higher volume on the I-15 corridor due to its status as a connector between metropolitan areas of Las Vegas, Salt Lake, and points in between.

General traffic patterns between the I-15 to the east across the Highway 50/6 corridor to the western edge of White Pine County indicate a peak AADT concentrated in the large communities of Delta (4,660 AADT) and Ely at the US 50 and US 93 junction (10,000 AADT). Traffic counts in mid point regions – those that are more likely to represent visitor travel versus resident trips – range from a low of 285 at the state line to 820 AADT north of the Major's Junction about 25 miles into Nevada from the Utah border.

The north/south running US 93 corridor, which provides off access from the I-15 near Las Vegas to Ely, shows traffic patterns similar to the east/west 50/6 corridor with a spike of activity at the Ely 50/93 junction and significantly more modest volumes in the outlying areas, with a AADT of 540 vehicles just south of the White Pine County line at US 93 (nearly identical to the 530 at the west White Pine County line).

Visitor Traffic Volume

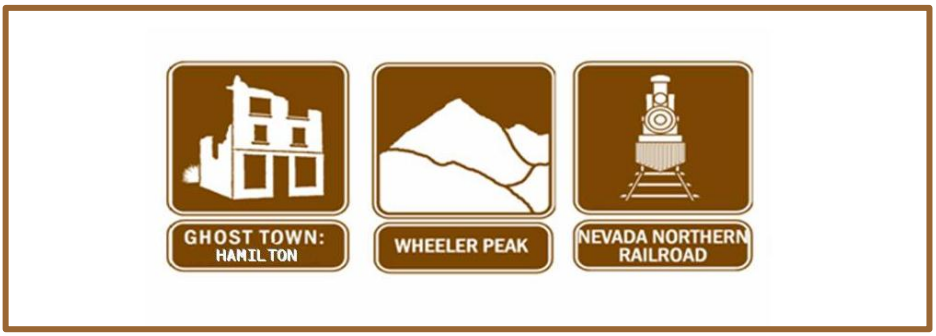
The traffic counting site most likely to represent visitor travel across the bi-state GBNHA is at the Utah/Nevada Stateline. Also providing access to Great Basin National Park from the east, this station shows an average rate of daily traffic (between 2001 and 2007) at 373 vehicles per day.

Wayfinding

Wayfinding generally refers to a system of signs and maps that allow a visitor to efficiently navigate to and within a destination region. Road signs on major highways are part of this system with signage designed with the traveler in mind known as T.O.D.S. – or Tourist Oriented Directional Signage. At present GBNHA has no integrated wayfinding system. Existing signage is largely limited to directional road signs and an array of various gateway and recreation site signs provided by private and public entities.

Corridor Design and Proposed Wayfinding System

The Nevada Department of Transportation has recently conducted a study of and provided recommendations for corridor US 50/6 and US 93 design standards and wayfinding systems. Though focused on the Nevada portion of the GBNHA, these recommendations are applicable to both states since they do rely on existing Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) guidelines. This study – The US 93, East US 6, and East US 50 Landscape and Aesthetics Corridor Plan (2008) – is a superb starting point for guiding the GBNHA toward an effective wayfinding system to get visitors to and through the Heritage Area.



Drawings represent icons proposed by Nevada Department of Transportation to represent features of the region.

Water Issues

In 1989 the Las Vegas Valley Water District (LVVWD) filed an application to extract 25,000 to 50,000 acre feet (af) annually of groundwater from under the Snake Valley. The Snake Valley is located in both White Pine County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah and stretches across the Nevada border where the main industry is currently ranching. (Previously the LVVWD had gained access to much of the water in

the Spring Valley in White Pine County, Nevada primarily by buying up land and associated water rights.) The Southern Nevada Water Authority (SNWA) has applied to the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) for rights-of-way to build a pipeline to carry the water to the Las Vegas Area.

In 2009 a draft water agreement between the State of Nevada and the State of Utah was released. The agreement, if signed, will delay the Snake Valley hearing until 2019, divide the water between Utah and Nevada, outline protections for current water rights holders, and require the states to set baseline environmental triggers which would require action if degradation of vegetation or wildlife occurs.

County officials and residents of White Pine and Millard Counties have the following concerns about the Utah/Nevada Snake Valley Water Rights agreement: (1) lack of sufficient water to maintain "family sustaining" employment in White Pine and Millard Counties; (2) lack of sufficient water to sustain economic viability and growth in White Pine and Millard Counties; (3) lack of sufficient water to sustain ground vegetation, thereby negatively affecting the desert environment; (4) inability to accurately monitor ground water draw-down; (5) the long lag-time before effects of water draw-down on excess water recharge are experienced; and (6) the ability of Nevada to honor the agreement to protect the oldest water rights first after large investments in infrastructure are made. (A similar list of concerns extends to potential extraction and export of water from Spring Valley.)

Organizational Resources: The Partnership and its Partners and Stakeholders

Each of the sections of this chapter has described a resource upon which the Management Plan is to be built. This section is about the organizational resources available. The first and foremost one is the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership together with its component partners. Also important are its potential partners and stakeholders. This section describes the Partnership in detail, lists its partners to date with a brief description of what each has agreed to bring to the project and suggests what more it might bring. Following that, there is a list of organizations that are perceived to be stakeholders with regard to the GBNHA.

The GBNHA

The creation and development of the Great Basin National Heritage Area and its coordinating entity the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership was long and slow. The process began with a small informal group of people near the Utah/Nevada border and the Great Basin National Park and then spread more widely into a guided grassroots effort encompassing a wide variety of organizations spread across the center of both states. However the protracted period of formation took its toll and the number of entities as well as the geographic footprint of the initially envisioned area became smaller.

History of Administrative Development of the Great Basin National Heritage Route

Because no formal organization was incorporated until 2000, a number of existing formal organizations and ad hoc groups worked together for several years toward what would later crystallize as a common end—development of a national heritage area and creation of a managing entity (the Partnership) for the.

The process more or less began in 1997 when the Nevada Commission on Tourism (NCOT) funded a comprehensive tourism development strategy for the Baker, NV Great Basin Business Council (a small local organization serving the town's gateway relationship with the Great Basin National Park.) The final report issued in May of 1998 included a recommendation for a wider, regional tourism development approach, especially heritage tourism development. This regional strategy gave specific attention to the possibility of working toward congressional designation of a Great Basin National Heritage Area for the region, including that portion of the Highway 50 corridor within White Pine County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah and beyond.

In 1998 (while the first report was still being prepared) a second grant was received from the Nevada Commission on Tourism. This time it was for partnership development related in part to the study begun the previous year. An exploratory meeting was held in Baker, Nevada on November 5, 1998. Approximately seventy people from Baker, Ely and Delta met in Baker Hall in November to listen to an NPS representative explain the meaning of a heritage area and the work involved attaining designation.

This was followed by meetings in Ely, Nevada in December 1998 and January 1999 and Delta, Utah in February 1999. These meetings were well attended, and public support was expressed for the National Heritage Area idea.

A report (funded by the second grant) was released in 1999 by consultant Chuck Nozicka together with Planning and Market Research of Denver, CO. It was titled Great Basin Heritage Area Feasibility Report.

Meanwhile the nascent group held meetings in Eureka, Nevada in March 1999 and Austin, Nevada in May 1999. Those in attendance at these meetings were enthusiastic, but the number attending was small, especially In Eureka.

While planning moved ahead, progress was made on the programming and informational front. In June of 1999 a grant was received from NCOT by the Pony Express Territory (PET), a group representing tourist interests along US Route 50 in Nevada, to develop and produce a Baker and GBNHA brochure. Consultants were hired to develop the Heritage Area brochure and a program of events called Great Basin Celebrations at the Millennium which introduced the Heritage Area to the public while showcasing attractions that are integral to the uniqueness of a heritage area.

Millard County Tourism granted money towards partnership development. The White Pine County Tourism & Recreation Board granted funds for marketing the county's special events. NPS Rivers & Trails provided technical assistance.

A newsletter was produced in September of 1999 and mailed to everyone on the mailing list which now numbered over eighty.

By-laws for GBHAP were approved in 2000. Articles of Incorporation for the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership were executed in 2000 as well. The Partnership formally incorporated in Nevada and an application for Authority to Conduct Affairs for a Foreign (out of state) Corporation was filed in Utah.

In December of 2000, Senators Reid and Ensign of Nevada and Hatch and Bennett of Utah introduced SB3272, which proposed the designation of the Great Basin Heritage Area as a National Heritage Area. However, it took 7 years to achieve national designation, despite its approval by the Senate 3 times and the House once during those years.

Meanwhile, with encouragement from the State of Utah Department of Community and Economic Development, the Partnership applied for and received a $10,000 grant for 2001-2002 with which the new non-profit organization was able to set up the framework for the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership and develop its understanding of National Heritage Areas and the process for becoming one. During these years the organization acquired many partners and champions of its cause from both states. These included humanities councils, art councils, tourism boards, chambers of commerce, museums in both counties, national historic landmarks and sites in both counties, heritage groups, cultural commissions, and the two state departments of transportation and tourism. The county commissions of Millard and White Pine Counties, as well as the city councils of Ely and Delta, the economic development groups of both counties and the town boards of the smaller communities provided support as well.

In February of 2001, Eureka and Lander Counties decided to no longer participate in the project. Some believed this change would make the project more viable, as the now smaller area (from Delta, Utah to about 50 miles west of Ely, Nevada) would be more compact, and make communication and cooperation far easier for the Partnership.

With funding from NCOT the website for the Partnership/Route was enhanced in 2003. Small periodic updates were made regularly until September 2008.

With funding from an Arts and Rural Community Assistance grant from the Forest Service and the National Endowment for the Arts, a consulting folklorist was able to conduct folklore fieldwork in Millard County, plus a bit in White Pine County. This helped provide a general overview of the cultural patterns of the area and to document a representative sample of artists and traditions.

Federal designation was accomplished by the Establishing Act signed into law on October 12, 2006. A Cooperative Agreement was executed between NPS and GBHAP In 2007.

In 2007 the Partnership received a $96,000 appropriation from the State of Nevada to assist in organizational development and management planning.

Also in 2007 a series of five general public and invitational scoping meetings were held in Millard County, Utah and White Pine County, Nevada and in both state capitols. (Public meetings were held August 14 in Delta, August 15 in Ely, August 16 in Fillmore then later invitational meetings on November 19 in Carson City and November 28 in Salt Lake City.) This series of meetings provided planning insight into public support, as well as concerns into the establishment of the Great Basin National Heritage Route. The scoping report was released to interested parties via U.S. mail, email and website in March, 2008. Along with a list of publicly expressed issues and concerns the report provided potential responses. It also presented a list of potential partners, a list of potential projects for early success, a list

of potential longer term projects, a list of potential funding and assistance sources and a summary of comments on interpretive themes. The report was well done and covered some of the material and issues missed in the "feasibility study" of 1998. But it was not designed to detail any of the proposed features nor assess the actual feasibility of performing early success or long term projects or probability of continued involvement of proposed partners or funders.

In 2008 the Partnership hired a full time Executive Director. The year was consumed with research and organizational detail. Contracts were let for a socioeconomic study and for marketing and branding. A strategic planning process was begun. Budgets were developed and a timeline for completion of the Management Plan was drawn.

In 2009 the Partnership constructed a kiosk that was to be its early success project and again revised its website. It also began to distribute regular quarterly newsletters. A contractor was hired to facilitate public involvement and produce an interpretive plan. The latter was completed in 2010. Management planning continued through 2011.

Partnership Challenges

Current challenges to the organization include courting partners, rebuilding regional enthusiasm, finding funding, assuring staffing sufficiency and continuity and maintaining and carrying out standard operational policies and processes.

Governing Board

The Partnership is governed by a board of directors that consists of 4 members who are appointed by the Board of County Commissioners for Millard County, Utah; 4 members who are appointed by the Board of County Commissioners for White Pine County, Nevada; and a representative appointed by each Native American Tribe participating in the Heritage Route. At this time the only tribes that have chosen to be actively involved are the Ely Shoshone and the Duckwater Shoshone. So there are 10 board members.

Mission Statement

Officially the mission statement (revised by the Board in 2011) states:

To develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use.

Goals and Strategies of Partnership

The following goals, objectives and tasks were adopted by the Partnership Board in 2009 and revised slightly in 2011. These documents will be used as a basic framework for the Management Plan.

***Goal 1*. The Partnership will conserve, preserve, and enhance the Resources in the area set forth in the enabling legislation by establishing cooperative relationships.**

***Goal 2*. Promote understanding and appreciation of the Great Basin National Heritage Area through Education and Interpretation**.

***Goal 3*. Foster Heritage Tourism and Recreation in the Great Basin National Heritage Area.**

***Goal 4*. Forge partnerships, select, coordinate and promote heritage projects that enhance economic opportunity within the communities of the GBNHA.**

***Goal 5.* Create a diverse, highly motivated and sustainable operating organization for the Heritage Area that strengthens itself and its component partners.**

Partners and Stakeholders as Resources

The true purpose of the Partnership is to gather associates—other organizations within and outside of the region to meet the purposes of the Heritage Area and to provide a framework in which this is to be done. Such partnerships provide the opportunity for each partner's action to be leveraged by others. Initial efforts to attract partners began with exploratory meetings and later with scoping meetings. Support and enthusiasm were orally expressed by many potential partners.

Several lists of potential partners and stakeholders have been created. These began by making lists of those invited to early organizational and scoping meetings. They were augmented or revised on the basis of those who attended these meetings. Other names were added as new organizations were contacted or as organizations contacted the partnership. Below is a chart alphabetically naming stake holders from all such available lists. Those in bold are those the partnership has developed an ongoing relationship with whom it has had regular recent[9] contact. Those in italic are ones with which the Partnership had developed a formal relationship through signed agreements by the date of this draft.

Airstream Caravan Association	KDSS Radio-Ely	**Reno Gazette Journal**
ANHA	Kanosh Band	Scenic Nevada Magazine
Audubon Society	LDS Foundation for Donating	**School of the Natural Order**
Baker Ranches, Inc.	Lied Foundation Trust	Scipio, UT
Bald Mountain Mine	Lincoln Highway Assn. Nevada Chapter	Seventh Generation Fund for Indian Development
Border Inn--Baker	Lincoln Highway Association	Sierra Pacific Nevada Power
Bristlecone Motel-Ely	**Lincoln Highway Eastern Nevada Chapter**	Sierra Pacific Resources Charitable Foundation
Bureau of Land Management	Long Now Foundation	Silver State Restaurant
Bureau of Land Management, Ely District Office	Lund, NV	Smithsonian Institute
Bureau of Land Management, Fillmore District Office	Lynndyl, UT	Soaring Society of America
Bureau of Land Management, Nevada State Office	**McGill Drugstore Museum**	SoCalGas
Cave Lake, Nevada Division of State Parks	McGill, NV	Sons of Utah Pioneers
Chamber of Commerce-Nevada	**Millard County**	Southern Nevada Water Authority
Chamber of Commerce-Utah	**Millard County Chronicle**	Sportsworld of Ely
Chambers of Commerce-local	**Millard County Economic Development and Tourism**	***State of Nevada***

[9] Those in bold have been in contact with more than one two way communication in 2009, 2010 or 2011.

Chupadera Archeological Resources	Mining Interests	***State of Utah***
Conrad N. Hilton Foundation	Mormon Heritage Association	The American Rock Art Research Association (ARARA)
Cosmic Ray Center-Delta	Mormon Historic Sites Foundation	The Ely Mural Project
Cove Fort Historic Site	Mormon Pioneer National Heritage Area	***Topaz Museum***
Crystal Caves	**Mountain West Digital Library**	Town of Cherry Creek, NV
Daughters of Utah Pioneers	Mt. Wheeler Power	**United States Senate**
Daughters of Utah Pioneers, Millard West Company	National Archives	University of Nevada Las Vegas
Delta City Library	National Audubon Society	University of Nevada Reno
Delta City, UT	***National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior***	**University of Nevada Reno Oral History Project**
Densho	**National Parks Conservation Association**	University of Utah
Deseret Heritage Association	National Pony Express Association	University of Utah-Cosmic Ray Center
Deseret, UT	National Pony Express Association Nevada Division	**U.S. House of Representatives**
Desert Mountain Reality Inc.-Ely	National Trust for Historic Preservation	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Donald W. Reynolds Foundation	Nature Conservancy	USDA Forest Service
Duckwater Shoshone Tribe	**Nevada Arts Council**	USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Region
E. I. Wiegand Foundation	***Nevada Commission on Tourism***	USDA, NRCS
E. L. Cord Foundation	**Nevada Department of Conservation & Natural Resources**	Utah Arts Council
East Ely Railroad Depot Museum	**Nevada Department of Cultural Affairs**	Utah Department of Conservation & Natural Resources
Eastern Nevada Landscape Coalition	***Nevada Department of Transportation***	**Utah Department of Transportation**
Economy Drug-Ely	**Nevada Department of Transportation, Ely Office**	Utah Division of Forestry
Ely Renaissance Society	Nevada Dept. of Education	Utah Division of Indian Affairs
Ely Shoshone Tribe	Nevada Division of Fish and Wildlife	Utah Division of State Parks
Ely Soaring	Nevada Division of Forestry	Utah Division of Wildlife
Ely Times	**Nevada Division of Museums and History**	Utah Division of Wildlife Resources-Southern Region Office
Ely, NV	Nevada Division of State Parks	**Utah Economic Development Tourism**
Federal Highway Administration	Nevada Division of Wildlife	Utah Governor's Office of Budget and Planning
Fillmore City, UT	Nevada Historical Society	**Utah Governor's Office of Economic Development**
Friends of Nevada Wilderness	Nevada Humanities Council	Utah House of Representatives
Garnet Mercantile-Ely	Nevada Legislature	**Utah Humanities Council**
GB Native American Cultural Museum	**Nevada Magazine**	Utah Museum Services
Goshute Band	Nevada Mining Association	**Utah Office of Tourism**
Goshute Business Council	***State of Nevada***	Utah Quilt Guild

Great Basin College	Nevada Outfitters and Guides Association	Utah Rock Art Research Association
Great Basin Foundation	Nevada Rock Art Foundation	Utah State Historic Preservation Office
Great Basin Historical Society	**Nevada State Historic Preservation Office**	Utah State University
Great Basin Institute	Nevada State Library and Archives	Utah Travel Council
Great Basin Museum	Nevada State Museum	Utah Wilderness Coalition
Great Basin National Park	Nevada State Publications Library	Vans Hall
Great Basin National Park Foundation	Nevada Wilderness Coalition	Wells Fargo
Great Basin Natural History Association	Nevada Wilderness Project	Western Folklife Center
Great Basin Trails Alliance	Northeastern Nevada Museum	***White Pine Chamber of Commerce***
Great Basin Water Network	***Northern Nevada Rail Road***	White Pine Conservation District
Greenspun Family Foundation	Oak City, UT	White Pine County
Hidden Canyon Guest Ranch	Outdoor Utah	**White Pine County Commission**
High Desert West	Outdoor Utah Magazine	White Pine County Economic Development Council
Hinckley, UT	Paiute Tribe of Utah (Paiute-Kanosh)	White Pine County Museum
Historic Hotel Nevada & Gambling Hall-Ely	Preserve Nevada	**White Pine County Tourism & Recreation Board**
Historical Society of Utah	Quadra Mining Ltd., Robinson Nevada Mining Co.	White Pine County Tourism Council
Humbolt-Toiyabe National Forest	Ramada Inn & Copper Queen Casino--Ely	**White Pine Public Museum**
Intermountain Power Delta	**Reflections Magazine**	**White Pine School District**
Jail House Casino-Motel-Ely	Renaissance Society	Nevada Cattlewomen

Getting partners and stakeholders engaged in the Great Basin National Heritage Area is a goal for the Partnership and critical for its overall success.

The enabling legislation calls for reporting in this Management Plan a list and statement of the financial commitment of the initial partners to be involved in developing and implementing the management plan and specific commitments by the identified partners for the first 5 years of operation.

The required list of initial partners is reflected in the chart above. For reasons likely related to current economic conditions, no organization or agency has been willing to commit to ongoing financial support of the Partnership. Even the cooperative agreement that the Partnership has with the NPS states: "The NPS will provide funds to GBHAP in amounts authorized by the Act…contingent upon those funds being appropriated by Congress".

However, the Partnership has enjoyed robust financial support from the State of Nevada and has received regular financial project support from the Nevada Commission on Tourism. It has also received periodic support from the Utah Division of Tourism in the Department of Economic Development. Furthermore, several local organizations (shown in italic on the preceding chart) have signed agreements with the Partnership that pledge support and in-kind participation on projects of mutual interest. Copies of these agreements are found in the Appendix.

Chapter 5—The Plan

This plan based on the foregoing "foundation" and developed from the Preferred Alternative provides a management framework and guide for decision-making by the GBHAP and its constituent heritage partner organizations as they work to achieve the mission and goals for the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Mission and Goals

This plan includes the following elements:

• ***Plan Mission*** describes the direction and ongoing purpose for the GBNHA and its coordinating Partnership. It is:
To develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use.

• ***Plan Goals*** establish broad directions for future initiatives and programs in support of the heritage area mission. The goals address heritage resource conservation and enhancement, education and interpretation, community revitalization, heritage tourism /recreation and partnership development.

• ***Plan Strategies*** describe the types of programs and actions that will be carried out through partnerships of public and private heritage area agencies, organizations, and institutions to achieve the mission and goals. A total of 16 strategies have been identified, each of which addresses a subject area related to one of the five goals.

•An ***Implementation and Management*** section in this chapter provides direction for decisions and actions that will be taken to implement the Plan. Included are:

− Definition of GBHAP's role as the heritage area management entity

− Principles and criteria for decision-making

− Action programs to be undertaken as priorities during the first two years of plan implementation

− Guidance for monitoring success in achieving the plan

Plan Strategies

A wide range of strategies is proposed to "activate" the Great Basin National Heritage Area. Although these strategies are assigned to discrete goals, they are designed to intersect, overlap, and complement one another in achieving the basic purposes of the heritage area. The four primary interpretive **messages**: 1.The Great Basin is anything but empty; 2. The Great Basin is not great for everyone or

everything, but it is great for some; 3. Patterns of life in the Great Basin are all integrally linked to each other and dictated by the Great Basin; 4. Limited resources, especially water, are a continual cause of conflict and change in the Great Basin; and interpretive **themes**: *Religion & Seclusion, Visionaries and Freedom*, *Seasonal Migration – Plants, Animals and Early Human Inhabitants* and *Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation; The Formation of the Great Basin;* are integral to and interwoven throughout the strategies. (The papers titled *Thematic Contexts* and *Proposed Thematic Development* in the Appendix expand on each of the themes and propose utilization ideas.)

In keeping with the purpose of the Plan as a management framework and guide for decision-making, the strategies are not intended to be exhaustive or prescriptive in nature. Rather they have been crafted to illustrate the various ways heritage partners can work together to preserve and enhance the area's historical, cultural, natural, and recreational heritage. Because the Great Basin is a dynamic and evolving region, new opportunities will continue to emerge that support the heritage area goals and strategies. The railroad demonstration interpretive program with the Northern Nevada Railway and the sheepherder oral history project are examples of two initiatives launched while the Management Plan was in preparation.

1. HERITAGE RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENHANCEMENT

This goal will be served by three strategies listed immediately below then detailed thoroughly beyond. The three strategies and their associated tactics are:

- Identify, research, evaluate heritage features (and rate or prioritize regional projects)
- Conserve, protect heritage features (become a technical clearinghouse and partner)
- Advocate for heritage features (support local plans, comment on proposed plans)

1A. Enable research to ensure identification, information development and recognition of all of the region's significant heritage features.

Preservation is not a product, but rather a process, and therefore it is ongoing. Preservation also requires understanding, hence the need for systematic research and documentation to support preservation efforts. Systematic documentation also helps to sustain interpretive links (Strategies 2A and 2B) and education (Strategy 2C).

In order to properly prepare this plan the GBHAP conducted a thorough inventory of heritage features within the GBNHA. But undoubtedly some important features were overlooked. The identification of heritage features will be an ongoing practice adopted by this plan. The inventory also attempted to gather a cursory amount of information about each feature in order to determine if an important initial project associated with preservation of the feature should be proposed for this plan. But substantial research should proceed for nearly every identified feature in order to properly preserve information about each feature and use the information to determine future management of the feature. Such further information will also be of value to carry out interpretation of the feature and to determine its suitability in promoting tourism/ recreation and its potential role in community development. Thus, this plan proposes to:

• **Identify additional historical and cultural resources:** Identification and research (and later possible designation) are important starting points for historic and cultural resource stewardship. In few locales within the GBNHA are heritage resources being systematically inventoried. In addition to setting standards for stewardship, effective local and county efforts can be leveraged to encourage studies that help to fill in gaps in particular parts of the heritage area. Most efforts to identify and document heritage resources will likely be carried out at the local level but, by framing them in a regional context, each local effort can achieve greater significance and improve its chances for funding.

As each new heritage feature is identified there will be an attempt to evaluate it in terms of its condition, importance, need for preservation and return on potential investment. Potential new projects or programs may be identified in relationship to each feature. Each such project will be prioritized with the full knowledge and recognition that all priorities will become relative to existing projects and any that may be identified in the future. This dynamic approach to prioritization will keep the plan focused on high value long-term projects while remaining nimble enough to recognize important new initiatives.

Project examples of heritage research inventory include:

- A project to partner with the Topaz Museum and others to identify the current location, ownership and condition of all of the buildings original to the Topaz Japanese Internment Camp that have been moved off the site over the years for other purposes;
- Assist Nevada State Parks and other partners in completing for the GBNHA the phase two of its trail inventory for Nevada and work on a similar project for the Utah portion of the GBNHA; and,

Work with partners (GBHAP, SHPOs, universities, and land management agencies) to complete the inventory of known historic, cultural and natural resource assets for both counties—a project that has already begun.

Initially more research may focus on projects including (among others): review of a substantial trove of mining photographs; review of the Operation Haylift (1950) documentary of weather impacting sheepherding in 1948 and 1949; and on the Guggenheim and McGill family connections to mining in the GBNHA.

***1B. Conserve, preserve, and enhance the Heritage Resources in the area as set forth in the enabling legislation*.**

Although preservation activities in the GBNHA began slowly, over recent decades historic preservation has expanded in scope and in scale. Moreover, the preservation movement recognizes many different kinds of intervention: preservation (maintenance as is), conservation (stabilization and repair), restoration (return to an earlier condition), reconstruction (replication), and rehabilitation (returning to utility sometimes involving adaptive re-use). Instances of these different preservation practices can presently be found within the heritage area (e.g., adaptive reuse of the old Ely Post Office as an events center; the use of the Utah Territorial Statehouse as a museum and for public events; reconstruction of the many features of the Northern Nevada Railway).

In its initial stages, the preservation movement concentrated primarily on single sites and structures, mostly associated with prominent people and events. Cove Fort and the Utah Territorial Statehouse and the Ward Charcoal Ovens are salient instances of this approach. Over time, the preservation movement has broadened in scope beyond single buildings to include assemblages of structures, neighborhoods, and landscapes. This has been particularly successful in East Ely with the railroad and area preservation. Community goals in these efforts range from protection of historic structures, traditional aesthetics, or property values to growth management to economic revitalization and heritage tourism. Throughout the country in recent years, new attention is being paid to preservation of rural landscapes, including farms, ranchlands, scenic and natural areas. These should be considered within the GBNHA as well.

Within the GBNHA, numerous resources have been identified as historically or culturally significant, ranging from single structures to whole landscapes. Community groups, preservation and conservation organizations, historical societies, public agencies, government agencies and other groups have already taken responsibility for the stewardship of many different kinds of resources. The need to sustain these resources is becoming recognized within the heritage area.

However, the conditions under which our heritage resources exist vary widely within the region. While some resources fall within the purview of federal management or managers of federal register sites, other areas have listed relatively few significant sites and resources or have few mechanisms in place to promote stewardship, even in the public sector. Both White Pine County and Millard County have relatively few sites listed on the National Register of Historic Places, although there exist numerous landscapes, sites, and structures of potential historical significance. Achieving greater consistency in standards across the region–while recognizing particular local circumstances and concerns–is an integral part of the Management Plan preservation strategy.

The GBNHA offers opportunities to promote the preservation and enhancement of these resources at a regional level. These efforts can take two related but distinct forms:

1. A focus on stewardship of heritage resources of regional (as distinct from local) significance

2. An effort to raise the levels of stewardship practice to a more consistent level throughout the heritage area among public agencies, private organizations, and individuals engaged in historic preservation

In order to reach this goal **the GBHAP will become a clearinghouse for technical data and processes and funding** for planning, funding and carrying out heritage preservation, conservation, restoration, reconstruction or rehabilitation. It will also **partner with constituent members to carry out priority projects** by either adopting joint projects or granting funding for such projects. <u>It should be noted that any such specific projects will first be subjected to any required environmental review.</u> The process for approaching any such project will include the following steps:

For any historic (or other) properties under consideration for preservation, conservation, restoration, reconstruction or rehabilitation the following will be performed:

- Check available documentation, evaluate the historic character (how it looks today) ;
- Assess architectural integrity including physical condition;

- Plan for rehabilitation work;
- Check codes and other legal requirements; and,
- Check use of federal funds/ review requirements and check available publications.

Not all preservation programs will deal with architectural, land or even physical elements. Examples of possible initiatives of these types include: Duckwater Shoshone cultural heritage preservation (including linguistics, music and craft), the Regional Oral Histories Program (particularly of sheepherding) and the digital preservation program including oral histories, audio, video, photos, postcards, letters etc.

In carrying out this strategy, a number of tactics and techniques will be employed:

• **Focus on heritage nodes:** Identification of heritage nodes (if possible) will call out many significant historical and cultural resources and help to promote new awareness of stewardship responsibilities. For example many sites can be directly linked to the theme of settlement based on *economic migration*. Thematic linkages will draw visitors to established sites that serve as models for good stewardship. The various identified themes can be developed through interpretive programs and displays at many sites, giving visitors concrete instances of stewardship at work.

The GBHAP may work with its partners to use the Nevada Northern Railway to tie together the towns of Ruth, Ely and McGill to tell a single story of *economic migration* leading to prospecting, mining, and smelting, railroad building and cultural diversity leading to community development. It will use this story to develop a sense of heritage within the community. This story together with physical development and restoration will help project a trajectory for these communities into the future.

Use the Mormon western Utah *economic migration* and settlement story to tie together the constancy required for development of farming, ranching and railroad and highway development that led to somewhat broader cultural diversity and the independence of small far-flung communities.

• **Build on existing regional linkages:** Expansion of the Heritage Route system from its Highway 50 backbone to include US 93, US 6, the I-15 corridor and some smaller state roads and development of a visual design framework (see Strategy 3A) will call out many significant historical and cultural resources and help to promote new awareness of stewardship responsibilities. Many sites can be directly linked to the GBNHA themes. Thematic linkages will draw visitors to established sites that serve as models for good stewardship. The themes can be developed through interpretive programs and displays at many sites, giving visitors concrete instances of stewardship at work.

• **Coordinate regional preservation efforts:** Preservation efforts operate largely at the local or county or individual level. While this reflects local conditions and circumstances, collaboration among preservation agencies throughout the region can help to articulate a set of basic standards for resource preservation and to promote local preservation efforts. A regional preservation "roundtable" could serve as a vehicle for exchanging information and providing instances of "best practice." Such a roundtable could coordinate and promote local activities such as an annual schedule of preservation events. It could also serve as a vehicle for developing new voluntary partnerships among preservation agencies, organizations, and concerned individuals.

• **Promote programs that feature "best practice" in stewardship:** Heritage preservation operates most powerfully and perhaps meaningfully at the local level and these local preservation efforts could address whole communities, historic districts, single sites, and even rooms and assemblages in historical museums. At the local, county, and regional levels, tours and publications can encourage awareness and appreciation of "best practice" in historic and cultural preservation.

• **Encourage voluntary stewardship of significant sites:** Regional efforts are needed to help promote stewardship by private owners of significant historical resources. Coordinated publicity and dissemination of standards can help to encourage voluntary stewardship of resources that are deemed to be regionally significant. Public-private partnerships can help to engage private agencies, organizations and citizens in the preservation of regionally significant resources and encourage use of the full range of preservation tools, such as tax credits for rehabilitation or adaptive reuse, conservation easements, assessments, zoning and development reviews, and public recognition/interpretation.

• **Mitigate the impacts of increased use at established sites:** As heritage tourism increases within the GBNHA, pressures on established cultural and historical resources will also expand. Many of the best-known and active sites and resources will be involved in regional efforts to promote tourism and local visitation. Such regional marketing should be informed by a stewardship ethic and clear standards that encourage established sites to protect their resources from the wear-and-tear that accompanies increased usage.

• **Partner to protect additional historical and cultural resources:** Designation through the state and national registers should be encouraged and commonly practiced.

Historic preservation is an ongoing process, as in each generation new resources become eligible for designation, protective mechanisms (e.g., easements), and tax benefits. By adding new heritage resources to recognized listings, public agencies, private organizations, and individuals can enhance public awareness of stewardship and encourage a growing number of property owners and managers to participate in public-private partnerships and other voluntary preservation programs.

Because the GBNHA is a federally designated area, cooperating partners will need to be cognizant of the national preservation standards embodied in *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation*. Additional resources are available through programs of the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the National Park Service, including Heritage Preservation Services, the Historic American Buildings Survey, the National Center for Recreation and Conservation, the American Indian Liaison Office, and the National Register of Historic Places. State Historic Preservation Offices (SHPO) oversee the historic resource listing process in Nevada and Utah for the National Register of Historic Places. The SHPOs have records that are available for researchers. State arts and humanities councils and private, not-for-profit organizations, such as the Western Folklife Center in Elko, can help to broaden preservation perspectives to include aspects of folk life and traditional cultures.

Cultural and historical resource preservation is, and will continue to be, the foundation for heritage interpretation, education, and visitation in the GBNHA. Preserving legacies from the past creates cultural capital for the present and for future generations. This kind of stewardship or curatorial

management is essential to protect the irreplaceable, while making the meaning of our built environments accessible to residents and visitors alike.

1C. Advocate sustainable facility and land use, open space and viewshed preservation, and careful resource development related to the GBNHA's cultural and natural landscapes.

The GBNHA's historical, cultural, and natural resources have been shaped by centuries of human activity: farming and ranching, resource extraction, smelting, commerce, and core community development. Contemporary small but significant changes are occurring around communities while larger scale perhaps more profound changes may be threatening to the heretofore lightly trammeled landscape.

In recent decades core communities have been expanded and their function and appearance altered by small scale suburban development. The results of this trend are modest but broadly practiced near communities throughout the heritage area. Small shopping centers, office clusters, tourist support businesses and residential developments have expanded out along entering roadways of the region's scattered towns, particularly near Ely, Delta and along the I-15 corridor. At the same time, older town centers already too small in this region to sustain diminishment, have declined as economic activity shifted to new peripheral hubs of commerce. These trends have impacted heritage resources near towns like rural agricultural lands that are being slowly consumed by "sprawl". But more importantly town center historic properties are deteriorating due to the lack of economically feasible uses.

Meanwhile, larger scale and perhaps more profound changes are eminent as a new "land rush" is materializing to utilize open private and government lands (particularly BLM lands but impacting all properties in the region). Proposed uses include transmission routes, extractive sites, and new industries such as electric plants, wind or solar farms or possibly remote storage depots. If the area's cultural, natural and scenic landscapes and other valuable heritage resources are to be preserved for future generations, continued proactive planning and growth management is needed at the regional and local levels to promote sustainable development. This means working with local regulatory entities: planning boards and committees, county commissions and city governments.

The need to manage growth and more particularly development to protect the GBNHA's cultural and natural resources is widely recognized and is being addressed by a variety of governmental planning and preservation initiatives at the state, county, and local levels. Examples include the White Pine County Public Lands Policy Plan and its community assessment of 2010, the Socioeconomic Study for Water Extraction in Millard County and the State of Nevada Public Lands Planning and Policy statement of 2011 and Utah's Six County Association of Government, Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy that included Millard County. In addition to government agencies, a number of private, nonprofit organizations are actively involved in heritage resource preservation within the GBNHA. These organizations range from national entities such as the Long Now Foundation to local nonprofits such as the Great Basin Water Network, and the Eastern Nevada Landscape Coalition.

The Great Basin National Heritage Area is not a regulatory initiative, nor can federal funds received through this program be used to acquire real property or an interest in real property. While there is no

intent to dictate regional or local policy or legislation, a tremendous opportunity exists to build on current planning and preservation programs through voluntary partnerships involving public and private agencies, organizations, and citizens in the preservation and enhancement of heritage resources. Examples of such activities include partnering to:

• **Advocate for the protection of heritage resources determined to be regionally significant:** These efforts would pool the resources of federal, state, county, and local governments and private organizations in initiatives to protect important resources in targeted areas (e.g., large relatively unaltered visual landscapes, water resources that maintain the existing heritage plant and animal assemblies, clean air that keeps night skies dark and clear, intact agricultural and ranch landscapes, clean water for fishing, un-bisected "wilderness" trail routes and even the airspace required to sustain open opportunities for long distance soaring.) A variety of techniques to protect significant cultural, historical, and natural resources could be used by public and private sector heritage partners, such as (the less likely) public acquisition (from willing sellers) of heritage property or purchase (again from willing sellers) of farm or ranchland development rights, or (the more likely) voluntary conservation of easements by private landowners together with careful planning and seeking creative development options.

The Great Basin National Heritage Area is not a regulatory initiative, nor can federal funds received through this program be used to acquire real property or an interest in real property.

• **Support the implementation of land use plans that integrate heritage resource preservation and enhancement as policy recommendations:** Neighboring communities and both counties could address heritage resource preservation at a regional level through cooperative inter-governmental agreements and the development of bi-county plans. State and county government and private organizations could provide funding, technical assistance, or other forms of support for these or similar efforts at a local municipal level.

• **Evaluate the effects on heritage resources of projects of regional impact:** Certain public or private development projects are of such scope or magnitude that they will have major ramifications for the GBNHA's future. Interested organizations and agencies could come together on a project-by-project basis to proactively address such issues. This involvement could range from simple project endorsement and support to providing assistance to municipalities in planning to maximize the positive and minimize the negative effects of such projects on heritage resources.

2. EDUCATION AND INTERPRETATION

This goal will be served by four strategies listed immediately below then detailed thoroughly further below. The four strategies and associated tactics are:

- Create a framework for interpretation (expand themes and messages into local sub-stories)

- Connect heritage sites and resources (use branding and parallel themes and messages)
- Support educational and research initiatives (build on existing activities, work with universities, use technologies, develop curricula, support adult ed., influence prominent advocates, research and publish)
- Promote and support Heritage Education and Interpretation by strengthening constituent heritage partners (become a clearinghouse for technical assistance, create a guide and a mechanism for the GBHAP to jointly sponsor with or grant to constituent partners)

Many of the strategies and tactics supporting this goal emanated from the **GBNHA Interpretive Plan**. They are even further elaborated upon there (see Appendix).

2A. Establish a consistent, <u>area-wide framework</u> for the interpretation of the GBNHA's heritage resources.

Interpretive Planner Dave Bucy observed *that "The area to be interpreted is not a single site nor even a single route but rather an area with several major routes connecting an array of cultural and natural history sites. In addition, anyone visiting is automatically immersed in the focal point of the storyline – the Great Basin – whether at one of the sites, along any of the travel routes or anywhere else within the GBNHA. In addition, everyone who leaves the GBNHA by land continues to be immersed in the Great Basin."*

Heritage interpretation is rooted in the authentic history of a place and embraced by the resident population. Indeed, effective interpretation is based on the premise that cultural storytelling is aimed first at the resident population, then at visitors from other places.

The primary interpretive themes described in this Management Plan are grounded in what has been termed "the new cultural history." Many historians are interested not just in the facts of experience, but in how historical experiences were felt and understood by people in past times. These understandings, in turn, were expressed in stories and narratives that make sense out of the raw material of lived experience. The primary interpretive themes reflect the stories and narratives that are evident in local texts, images, sites, rituals, and reminiscences.

Adoption of primary interpretive themes that focus on: *The Formation of the Great Basin; Seasonal Migration; Religion & Seclusion, Visionaries and Freedom;* and *Economic Migration* are an essential beginning to implementing a consistent regional approach to interpretation of the GBNHA's heritage resources. **Among the next steps will be to develop a framework for applying these themes in informational and interpretive materials and displays, including visual design standards** (see Strategy 3A). This framework will guide how the primary themes can be incorporated at the site and resource levels and fleshed out through the development of sub-themes and related stories to the benefit of both individual sites and the heritage area as a whole. Within the overarching interpretive framework, communities, individual institutions, sites, heritage nodes, state and national parks and open lands, and other heritage resources can develop a multiplicity of stories that attract users, engage their attention, and inform their awareness. Strategy 2B describes more specifically the application of the framework at the regional and local levels.

2B. Connect heritage sites and resources through interpretive themes and products.

The historical and cultural resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area are varied and significant. To enhance their attractiveness, to make them accessible, and to highlight their meaning and significance, thematically related sites and resources must be linked to one another through information services, publications, tours, events, etc. In fact, since this heritage area abuts areas with resources that overlap or compliment those of the GBNHA, it makes sense to look beyond its borders to linkages with heritage resources in nearby regions.

Regional Connections

Creating linkages among related heritage resources can begin most readily at the regional rather than the local level. US Highway 50, for example, can serve to link multiple sites along its route. Several topical linkages are also in place. Development of shared informational templates and visual design standards will also help to build regional identity and to connect related sites. Approaches that might be used to deepen current linkages and add new ones over time include:

• **Build on existing thematic programs:** The search for programmatic linkages is not starting from scratch. For example, the notion of the "Loneliest Highway" links several communities and their resources along US Route 50. Ely Renaissance Society sponsors tours and open houses that emphasize historic preservation. A tour map of the historic homes in Fillmore is made available at the Territorial Statehouse Museum. The Northern Nevada Railway has adopted its own interpretive plan. And of course the Great Basin National Park already has an extensive interpretive program based on an adopted interpretive plan featuring both cultural and natural features of the entire Great Basin region.

Additional interpretive linkages could be readily organized, drawing on topically related sites and resources. National and state parks, BLM and Forest Service provide access to a variety of landscapes. Historic house museums (guided tours) and historic area (walking tours) can be linked to reflect similarities in contemporary sites or historical sequences of sites. Mining, farming/ranching and transportation sites can be linked (or contrasted) to show the interrelated parts of different economic systems or the changing and geographically as well as culturally relevant nature of continuous or successive economies. The heritage resource inventory itself suggests a variety of ways to link heritage sites and resources by reading the landscapes of history.

• **Develop density along thematic linkages:** Developing thematic or experiential linkages might begin with segments that are modest in scope and require a moderate effort and commitment by residents and visitors to navigate. Extended linkages can easily overreach themselves and lose would-be visitors part-way. Shorter segments linking nearby clusters and providing clearly defined beginnings, middles, and ends are more likely to be effective building blocks in the long run than linkages that require people to travel from one end of the heritage area to another.

Once linkages are developed, it will become important to fill in the gaps that lie between scattered resources and sites. A wide range of programmatic components can be used to increase the density of visitor experiences between sites. Examples include development of a GPS guide, audio tapes and brochures for self-guided thematic tours; trained guides and docents who can join tour groups between

heritage sites to provide commentary, entertainment, local color, and reminiscences; interpretive signage; and waysides and overlooks that help to break up lengthy trips between distant resources. Perhaps small bus tour operators can be encouraged to ply the area and provide interpretation that explains connections and linkages.

• **Develop partnerships with nearby Mormon Pioneer Heritage Area and other adjacent heritage resources of national significance:** The GBNHA abuts the Mormon Pioneer National Heritage areas and other (adjacent though not necessarily nearby) clusters of prominent heritage attractions. To the north lies the Western Folklife Center situated in historic cowboy country of Elko, Nevada. To the west is the historic mining town of Eureka, Nevada. Farther to the east and south in Utah are well traveled national parks Bryce Canyon and Zion and much farther west is Virginia City whose silver discovery in the 1850s created the original Nevada boomtown. Opportunities for joint interpretation and promotion among these various regions are numerous. For example, interpretive linkages could be strengthened between heritage resources/attractions in these other locations, with information on the GBNHA as a heritage destination. As called for by the similar congressional legislation that designated the Mormon Pioneer National Heritage and Great Basin Heritage Areas, these two areas should work together to tell the story of the culture and heritage of the Mormon settlement.

• **Promote awareness of heritage sites and attractions among local residents**: Because the Management Plan emphasizes engaging local residents as well as heritage tourists, local resources make an especially important starting point for linkages. Nearby history is all too often overlooked, especially by local residents and agencies. Special events, feature articles and series in local print and broadcast media, neighborhood walking tours, and continuing education courses are all excellent vehicles for disseminating heritage awareness among local constituencies. Bringing history to the people and creating heritage appreciation among local residents is a key to creating larger regional linkages that depend upon awareness of local resources in the context of the heritage area as a whole. Educating and involving the media in informing the public about the importance of the GBNHA's heritage resources will be an important part of this effort.

Collaboration may be as simple as getting the local sites to display and distribute the brochures that are developed to link resources in different parts of the heritage area that express similar themes. Seasonal programs, special events, and celebrations sponsored by local sites and organizations can be coordinated to provide building blocks for thematic linkages. The State Heritage Area Programs can be promoted locally.

Local Connections

The GBNHA supports numerous constituencies and organizations that can benefit from participation in heritage area initiatives and programs. Each of these groups, however, has its own agenda, its own particular circumstances, and its own organizational culture, the conditions on which it focuses its attentions and energies. Thus the area-wide interpretive framework described in Strategy 2A must be integrated into the agendas and cultures of local groups if it is to be successful. Potential approaches to accomplishing this include:

• **Encourage partnerships among heritage resources within local clusters:** The Interpretive Plan identifies two basic clusters of heritage resources that could potentially become building blocks for interpretation. However, local heritage organizations often operate without complete awareness of sister organizations in the same locale. On occasion, local organizations may join together for a special event or initiative, and sometimes they lend support to one another in the form of co-sponsorships. Developing a viable, effective interpretive framework at the local level will necessitate much more intensive, sustained interaction among sites and resources located within the clusters. Bringing local groups together for regular meetings and roundtable discussions will be an important step in developing effective, coordinated interpretation.

• **Promote familiarity with other heritage area resources:** Integrating interpretive themes at the local level might entail a series of round-robin visits or an all-day excursion so that staff and citizen leaders experience first-hand the other heritage resources in their local cluster. A next step could be for representatives of resources within a local cluster to make excursions outside of their own locale to visit heritage resources located within other heritage area clusters. In this way similar sites and organizations can become acquainted and begin to conceptualize how they can collaborate with one another in telling thematic stories; representatives of dissimilar resources may discover ways to complement each other.

• **Root the framework in local organizations:** Initial field visits may be followed by a series of planning meetings in which each resource contributes to the identification of stories, themes, and experiences that will enrich understanding of local narratives and the heritage area as a whole. Out of these planning sessions can come new initiatives, collaborative publications, and programs. Training sessions for institutional staff and volunteers will also be a useful tool in making the interpretive framework an integral part of each resource's day-to-day awareness, operations, and activities. Application of the interpretive framework at the regional and local levels will be an on-going, open-ended process, for which GBHAP as the heritage area management entity will serve as catalyst and coordinator. Partnerships among regionally and locally based heritage sites and organizations will be essential in this process. Ultimately, full implementation of the interpretive framework, while regional in scope, will occur locally. When local heritage resources acquire ownership of the interpretive framework and primary themes and adapt them to their own institutional purposes, the framework will be transformed from words on paper to operational reality.

***2C. Support educational and research initiatives that teach the public about the GBNHA's historical, cultural, and natural heritage*.**

Educating the public about the GBNHA's rich heritage resources will require a special kind of effort. Learning goes on throughout life, so the audience is potentially very large. Education means "to draw out" or elicit, so this strategy requires the sustained engagement of a population that is very diverse in age, background, and interests. To address this challenge, public educational and research efforts focusing on the GBNHA's heritage resources must involve a variety of partners and embrace the full range of prospective audiences. These efforts should build on the strong educational and research institutions and programs that currently exist in the region, with the objective of identifying "catalytic"

projects and coordinating local initiatives that advance public understanding of the Great Basin. Potential initiatives include:

• **Integrate the history of the GBNHA into local school curricula:** As desirable as this objective may be, relatively little research and publication appears to have been done on the Great Basin as an historical region, so current teaching and learning generally cannot embrace the full range of heritage area stories and themes. Convening a group of area educators to organize a local history curriculum with a regional perspective can greatly strengthen public understanding of the GBNHA's history.

• **Build on existing educational heritage resources and programs**: The GBNHA has a few existing visitor centers and museums, and the story of the Great Basin is sometimes one of their primary interpretive themes. The heritage area provides an opportunity for educators, curriculum specialists, and scholars to promote an informed, consistent interpretation of the regional heritage, including the story of the continuing impacts of human activities on cultural and natural resources. There is also rich potential to link and make more intensive use of heritage area resources and sites for experiential learning and discovery related particularly to the GBNHA's natural environment.

• **Take advantage of the region's institutions of higher education:** The heritage area partners with one community college within the heritage area but numerous universities and colleges in Nevada and Utah and elsewhere in the West offer rich potential for heritage-related research, interpretation, and public education. Initial specific partners will include the University of Utah Library and the University's physics unit.

One possible route would be to work with the region's institutions to support gifted faculty in developing new courses on regional history, with a special emphasis on field studies. Modest, one-time grants would create courses that engage young adults, year after year. In addition, faculty who chose to prepare courses on area history would become important resources for curriculum development (see above); for continuing education, colloquia, and workshops; and for publications (see below).

One source of interns to work on GBNHA programs is the University of Idaho, Desert Research Institute with whom the GBHAP is thematically tied and has already developed a cooperative agreement.

• **Promote adult education programs focused on the Great Basin National Heritage Area:** Educational programs for adults can be developed in multiple forms. Many high schools and colleges offer continuing or lifelong education programs, including programs for parents of matriculated students and college alumni. If a handful of faculty members of the Great Basin College were to develop expertise on the region's history or natural history, they could offer a variety of continuing education courses of longer or shorter duration for diverse audiences. Additional resources might be found at universities such as the University of Nevada in Las Vegas and Reno, the University of Utah, Brigham Young University and even universities specializing in western studies in California and elsewhere.

• **Utilize emerging technologies in public education efforts:** Recent innovations in telecommunications make it feasible to make use of a single teacher or lecture in multiple contexts. Lectures can be delivered to multiple sites (with interactive capabilities). Papers can be easily attached to websites and made available on-line. Links between websites enable browsers to find and enjoy historical materials

on related resources. Chat rooms and other real-time electronic conversations encourage lively, free-ranging discussions. Even the use of the new social media such as Twitter and Facebook can provide an introduction to areas of interest or topical and immediate messages relating to areas of heritage educational interest.

• **Reach out to "local influentials":** This inclusive category might include elected officials, educators, planning professionals, community activists, reporters for press and media, and board members of cultural and heritage institutions. The cultural arts divisions in both Nevada and Utah have been exploring ways to engage such persons in consideration of the humanities. It might be possible to develop a series of pilot programs that engage community influentials in discourse about the resources, sites, themes, and stories of the heritage area. Here again social media can sometimes be useful as certain messages can become "viral" and though no single influential individual may be involved, total influence can be profound.

• **Develop a lively, compelling, well-documented history of the GBNHA**: Commissioned in collaboration with the local college or a regional university and/or one or another leading historical agency, this history could be developed in print and/or other media format, such as video or CD-ROM. Community and family histories may also be needed, but are less useful for heritage area education if an overarching framework is lacking.

2D. Promote and support Heritage Education and Interpretation by strengthening constituent heritage partners.

The heritage area is a geographic construct but represents a reason for multiple constituents within the geographic area to collaborate to leverage the efforts of each partner and create a coordinated message that taken as a whole is greater than the sum of its parts. The GBHAP as a coordinating entity can assist the constituents in coming together by:

• **Becoming a clearinghouse for technical assistance to each of the partners:** It can first create a guide outlining the common messages and themes to be employed throughout the region. It can then develop workshops to strengthen constituent partners' skills in preparing and presenting interpretive messages focusing on communication, and technologies –the message as well as the medium. The GBHAP can assist its constituent partners in developing their own interpretive plans.

These partners should be fully cognizant that the value of interpretation lies in its ability to achieve management objectives by facilitating meaningful connections between visitors (both real and virtual) and heritage resources. Properly applied interpretation comprehensively analyzes all interpretive opportunities and determines a wide array of interpretive services, facilities, and programs to effectively communicate the organization's purpose, significance, and themes. Interpretation is a goal-driven process that determines appropriate means to achieve desired visitor experiences and provides an opportunity for audiences to form their own intellectual and emotional connections with meaning and significance inherent in the resources while protecting and preserving those resources. The GBHAP can help its constituent partners to realize this and identify what objectives each may desire to achieve. The GBHAP can also help in identifying target audiences.

Encouraging continued professionalism in interpretation and fostering inter-organizational support and encouragement will benefit such diverse local organizations as the Pony Express Associations, the Lincoln Highway Association, the White Pine County Museum, the McGill Drug Store, the Great Basin Museum, and the Territorial Statehouse Museum.

• **The GBHAP will create a mechanism for the GBHAP to jointly sponsor or grant** support to and for interpretive projects throughout the GBNHA.

3. TOURISM AND RECREATION

This goal (stated in the GBHAP Board's strategic plan as "Foster Heritage Tourism and Recreation in the Great Basin National Heritage Area") will be served by five strategies listed immediately below then detailed thoroughly beyond. The five strategies and their associated tactics are:

- Create a GBNHA brand (promote logo use, create prototypical graphics, materials, signage)
- Create physical & programmatic linkages (designate routes, itineraries, tours, events)
- Promote awareness and increase visitation (promotional and visitor support materials—programs and signage)
- Partner to support visitation within the GBNHA (map brochure and trip guide, information stations and hubs, welcome, directional and confidence signs)
- Foster and promote recreational opportunities within the GBNHA (promote highway linkages, trail surveys, soaring, native trout and marketing)

Several of the strategies and tactics supporting this goal emanated from the **GBNHA Interpretive Plan.** Others are from the **GBNHA Branding and Marketing Study**. They are further elaborated upon in the Appendix.

***3A. Use a distinct visual image and identity in the design of heritage area products such as informational materials, signage, and interpretive exhibits*.**

A distinct visual image should be used to help **"brand"** the heritage area in the minds of the public. The existing logo developed by GBNHA provides the basis for establishing a recognizable image. To promote a distinct visual identity for the heritage area, the logo should be used together with consistent guidelines for other design elements (color, font, materials, etc.) in the design of physical materials such as informational brochures, wayfinding/identification signage, and interpretive exhibits. Specific steps that should be taken to implement this strategy include:

1. Develop prototypical designs for heritage area graphic products, including informational brochures, signage, and interpretive exhibits.

2. Develop a model informational brochure based upon the prototypical design.

3. Implement model signage and interpretive exhibit installations at high visibility locations to illustrate how the prototypical designs can be applied to heritage area attractions and resources.

4. Work with attractions and organizations throughout the heritage area, including the Utah and Nevada Departments of Transportation, to integrate the logo and design guidelines into graphic products and installations that support the message and themes of the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

3B. Develop physical and programmatic linkages between heritage area destinations to assist visitors in experiencing the GBNHA's diverse resources.

The size and complexity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area highlight the need to connect diverse heritage attractions and resources if the heritage area is to realize its full potential. From a heritage tourism standpoint, the purpose of this strategy is to entice visitors to stay longer, visit multiple destinations, and make repeat visits, thus spending more money for the benefit of local communities. Two general types of linkages can be developed:

• **Physical linkages**, such as trails, and designated scenic or heritage roads that link different heritage area communities and attractions, museums, historic areas ghost towns, excursion trains, etc.

• **Programmatic linkages**, such as sample itineraries and marketing packages involving heritage attractions and private businesses, audio walking/driving tours, informational materials linking sites and resources related to special interest topics, coordinated festival and special event schedules, etc.
While the emphasis of the Great Basin Heritage Area is on regional connections, linkages can be developed at the local level as well. Key regional connections include the Route 50 corridor itself as well as some of the trails along it (Strategy 3A) along with other types of physical and programmatic linkages that tie together sites, communities, and resources located throughout the heritage area. At the local level, physical and programmatic linkages can enhance visitor appeal by increasing the perceived density of heritage experiences. Examples include walking routes demarcated by signage and brochures highlighting local attractions and businesses.

In developing physical and programmatic linkages, visitor orientation points or gateways will be important facilities that connect local places/clusters of heritage resources to the larger heritage area. These gateways will be relatively small but publicly visible and accessible spaces that display and distribute information on the heritage area. Typically they will not be independently staffed but will be located as part of a larger facility operated by a local heritage partner. Gateways will be developed in key places to orient visitors to both the larger heritage area and to local heritage resources and attractions. (See Interpretive Plan in the Appendix). Consistent standards for gateway signage and displays should be included in the visual design framework that will be developed for the heritage area.

3C. Promote awareness of and increase visitation in the Great Basin National Heritage Area through public relations and marketing programs.

The overall marketing and promotional strategy for the Great Basin National Heritage Area should be to establish the heritage area brand, and to build brand identity by working with and through existing regional organizations. Put another way, the main objective of marketing and promotion should be to increase awareness of the heritage area and its attractions.

Developing a regional marketing and promotional strategy is critical to achieving the heritage tourism goal. To be effective this strategy should work through existing organizations involved in tourism promotion in the GBNHA, capitalize on new marketing and promotional opportunities provided by the Great Basin National Heritage Area, and identify specific marketing and promotional tools including visitor support materials and programs that can be used to implement the strategy.

It should be noted at the onset that marketing expertise and resources are already in place within the GBNHA. Both Millard and White Pine Counties have active convention and visitor bureaus involved in promoting tourism. However, these organizations have limited financial resources. Both Nevada and Utah have been very supportive of efforts to promote tourism in rural areas. In any case it should be recognized that the various organizations have different marketing and promotional priorities. Historically, heritage tourism has received some local support as has the GBNHA but these have not been considered a particularly high priority among these jurisdictions.

Another factor that affects the marketing of the GBNHA National Heritage Area, particularly in its Nevada portion, is the geographic definition of state marketing regions and of other national/state heritage areas. The GBNHA is part of Nevada's Pony Express Territory that aggressively pursues its own area marketing.

Actions that can be taken to help this objective include:

• **Continue to develop the Great Basin National Heritage Area website:** The current website managed by GBNHA, http://www.greatbasinheritage.org/, provides a good orientation to the heritage area, including links to heritage resources and attractions within the region. This website could be further improved to include expanded information and linkages. Similarly, the websites of heritage area attractions and resources should include readily accessible information and links to the central GBNHA website.

• **Conduct regional market research:** Based upon the market analysis in the *Branding and Marketing Study* conducted for the Management Plan (see Appendix), the primary target for the marketing and promotion strategy is the resident market of the nearby major cities and visitors. The secondary target is visitors from surrounding states outside the region, particularly from the San Francisco and Los Angeles metropolitan areas. Additional market research should be conducted to further refine and identify target markets to ensure the best use of marketing and promotional resources.

• **Develop outreach programs such as a regional speakers bureau and attracting travel journalists:** A major strength of the heritage area resides in its wealth of site managers, representatives of agencies and organizations, and other individuals knowledgeable in the region's heritage. A "speakers bureau" would tap this resource through lectures and presentations on heritage topics geared towards interested members of the public. Outreach efforts could include attracting regional and national travel journalists to visit and write about the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

• **Create visitor packages:** Sample visitor itineraries and packages should be prepared and distributed through regional tourism promotion agencies. These products will facilitate visitor access to heritage-

related attractions and businesses and provide a stronger critical mass of products by linking these attractions and businesses to provide cohesive visitor experiences.

• **Develop informational materials to appeal to visitors with special interests:** Informational materials (printed and online) should be developed for major special interest topics such as Mormon history, copper/mining history, outdoor recreation, etc. These materials can be used by tourism promotion agencies and other entities involved in heritage tourism to help promote the attractions and resources available in the heritage area.

• **Establish a marketing database and direct marketing initiative:** Heritage tourism attractions and organizations in the region could work together to create a database of visitors to the area, with particular attention to capturing email addresses. As specific opportunities arise (e.g., special events), information could be e-mailed to past visitors in the hopes of enticing them to make a return visit. (Research has shown that it is much easier to generate a return visit than it is to generate an initial visit to an area.)

• **Establish an enhanced public relations function within the GBNHA:** One of the most effective tools in creating and maintaining awareness is public relations and, in the context of this plan, media coverage. To help increase the public visibility of the heritage area, the GBHAP should establish an expanded staff communications function with a special focus on media relations, including such responsibilities as collecting newsworthy information, maintaining an area-wide events list, helping to craft press releases, and distributing the releases to print and broadcast media and perhaps involvement in social media (Facebook, Twitter, etc.).

3D. Partner to support visitation within the GBNHA.

Visitors to an unfamiliar region often need a welcome, guidance or assurance. Providing this kind of treatment allows them to properly plan a trip. It encourages them to feel confident in their travels and offering guidance and assurance makes them feel welcome. Visitors who have experienced these feelings of comfort and welcome are apt to stay longer in the region, plan return trips or make recommendations to others to visit.

What follows describes the potential visitor experiences that will be available after the plan is implemented.

Potential travelers will be able to go the GBNHA Web Site and download the **GBNHA Map/Brochure** that will guide them to and throughout the Heritage Area. The labels and names used on the map will match place names and directions found on the highway and road signs, thus facilitating wayfinding and exploration.

GBNHA Trip Planning Guide, complete with the maps, driving directions, itineraries, time requirements and other information necessary to plan a trip within the GBNHA, will also be available on-line and at key locations within and adjacent to the GBNHA.

Those who do not download the map/brochure or planning guide will be able to pick one up at a variety of **welcome locations** around the perimeter and within the Heritage Area.

Directional signage along access routes will help direct travelers to the Heritage Area and welcome signs at the border will let travelers know that they have entered into this special area.

Travelers on major access routes will be able to stop at **Self Service Visitor Information Stations** (VIS) that will function as portals into the region. Within the VIS, visitors will have access to:

- A Regional GBNHA Orientation Panel that emphasizes the region (east or west) of the Heritage Area in which the VIS is located;
- What to Look For interpretive panels that highlight what can be seen and experienced along the stretches of highway to either side of the VIS;
- The GBNHA Map/Brochure;
- The GBNHA Trip Planning Guide;
- GBNHA Story Overview Panels that provide an overview of the key stories associated with the GBNHA.

Within the Heritage Area **Confidence Markers** will continue to make visitors aware that they are in the GBNHA. The GBNHA Trip Planning Guide and the GBNHA Map/Brochure coupled with directional signage will help visitors find their way around. For those who have it, GPS can be used as a tool to help guide to the Heritage Area, but will be used with caution inside the Heritage Area because mapping for GPS is not as accurate in this region.

For visitors who choose not to stop at or who do not pass by a VIS, staffed **Interpretive Hubs** in Ely, Great Basin National Park and Delta will provide the same information as the VIS's, along with exhibits, programs and additional interpretive opportunities.

Visitors will have the opportunity to enrich travel on the major routes with a **Self-Guided Auto Tour** using a GPS unit in their vehicle or using a brochure obtained at the VIS or an interpretive site within the network. They also have the opportunity to take Theme-based or shorter Loop Auto Tours. If they choose to visit one of the interpretive sites, Site Orientation Panels or other site-specific strategies will guide visitors around the site and then connect them back to the area-wide network.

While at specific sites, **Site-Specific Interpretive Opportunities** will focus on providing detail in the chapter of the story best told at the site while also whetting the visitor's appetite for more information at other sites within the network.

3E. ***Foster and promote recreational opportunities within the GBNHA.***

There are many very good opportunities for outdoor recreation tied to the GBNHA's natural resources. These are pursued avidly by local residents. They provide a significant opportunity for augmentation and enrichment of a visit to the region. Recreational activities such as hiking, biking, fishing, hunting, and nature observation serve visitors and raise the quality of life for residents. For this reason the GBHAP proposes to foster and promote recreation within the GBNHA. Characterized by extensive

forests and desert valley landscapes, Millard and White Pine Counties are particularly well suited to supporting increased outdoor recreational activity that could help attract visitors and contribute to the local economy. This plan proposes to enhance existing and provide new outdoor recreational opportunities related to the GBNHA's natural and cultural heritage. To do this it will:

• **Partner to complete development of trail surveys within the GBNHA**, including connections to tributary trails. The first phase of a substantial trail inventory for White Pine County was part of a statewide project administered by the Nevada Division of State Parks. Substantial trail development has occurred in recent years in Millard County, Utah. The GBHAP will work with involved entities to complete mapping and GIS tracking of trails and trailheads and to promote their use by providing trail data on its website.

Partnerships will also promote efforts to continue to upgrade existing trailheads and establish new ones in environmentally appropriate locations. Providing linkages from the recreational trails to cultural and natural resources through interpretive trails (coordinated informational packets, interpretive exhibits, and trail markers) could be another focus of GBNHA trail system development.

• **Promote US Routes 50 and 93 as the main continuous linkages** among recreational sites and resources throughout the heritage area. Promotion along Interstate-15 at the eastern edge of the GBNHA will encourage divergence westward toward these linkages.

Strategy 3A addresses the highway transportation systems, which will emerge as a major regional tourism and recreational resource. Regionally important recreational resources that lie along or near the US Routes 50 and 93 backbones include the many BLM and Forest Service trails; state parks and wildlife management areas; National Fish and Wildlife Ruby Marsh Lakes; and the Great Basin National Park. These resources provide opportunities to attract visitors from inside and outside the GBNHA who have a special interest in outdoor recreation or who may be interested in combining historical and cultural experiences with recreational/nature-oriented activities.

• **Explore opportunities to expand and promote glider operation from the Ely (Yelland) airfield.**
As noted in the *Recreation* section of Chapter 4, championship soaring from the Ely airfield, particularly long distance triangular course gliding, is arguably the best in the world. Glider owners are often people of means that could bring significant economic benefits to the Ely community. The glider pilots that find their way to Ely are reasonably well accommodated by the fixed base operator there that rents tie downs and provides initial launching tows. However there is currently no organized group of users nor is there any real effort to create specific events or even promote the area's use to glider pilots of the world. The GBHAP could partner with the fixed base operator at the airfield and with the City of Ely and local hotel, motel, restaurant and casino owners as well as the Chamber of Commerce and Tourism Board to explore development of one or more invitational competitions and to promote Ely soaring worldwide.

• **Continue stocking of native trout to promote healthy fisheries throughout the GBNHA:** Fishing is a major recreational draw in the heritage area that has greatly benefited from native species restoration.

Stream quality improvement initiatives and stocking that contribute to maintaining and improving fisheries throughout the GBNHA should continue.

• **Promote the GBNHA's outdoor recreational resources in heritage area marketing efforts.** The GBNHA (though not as such) is already well known for outdoor recreational activities ranging from hiking and biking to hunting and fishing. Heritage area marketing efforts would benefit from targeting these resources for prospective visitors and linking them to other heritage attractions and resources.

4. COMMUNITY REVITALIZATION

This goal will be served by two strategies listed immediately below then detailed thoroughly beyond. The two strategies and their associated tactics are:

- Foster economic activity in traditional centers (identify niche amenities, resources and promote best practices, partner in fund development)
- Promote entrepreneurial activity (identify target audiences, sponsor informational distribution)

4A. Conserve and use heritage resources to foster sustainable economic activity in traditional centers.

Much of the GBNHA's history and heritage is embodied in its traditional centers of human settlement. These centers ranged in size from small towns to even smaller hamlets, villages, and camps. They ranged in historical function from agricultural service centers to mining and sheep camps to smelting hubs and railroad towns.

Many of these have disappeared or shrunk as their functions became less important. Small rail towns and mining towns and even crop shipping areas or centers have all become victims of industrial efficiencies coupled with coalescing of activities at larger urban nodes outside of the GBNHA.

Both of the heritage area's counties have currently functioning historic settlements that have long served as local centers of activity and for local commerce and as way points between larger cities outside the area. Today however because of concurrent trends of playing out of resources, economic realignment in farming and ranching and development of alternate transportation routes, these centers have experienced economic and physical decline. Nevertheless, these centers still possess rich heritage resources such as historic buildings and traditional downtowns. In other communities around the country, heritage resources have been used to encourage reinvestment and revitalization through heritage tourism and by attracting residents to the authentic quality of life created by such resources.

There are literally dozens of examples of small towns throughout the country that have capitalized on heritage resources to improve the local economy and quality of life. (Proximity to major population centers and major transportation routes, discounting for the moment I-15, may make it more difficult but not impossible within the GBNHA.) Communities within the GBNHA have the potential to enact such transformations. To do so, these communities need to identify a particular niche based upon the nature and extent of the heritage resources within the community and put in place economic development strategies that capture the benefits of the identified niche.

There are three general types of heritage resources to consider in developing such a niche:

• **Historic buildings and sites:** Historic resources can function as visitor attractions or can be adaptively reused for new uses that contribute to community revitalization efforts.

• **Recreational resources**: Further promotion of trail systems along with hunting and fishing and rockhounding could create economic opportunities for Delta, Ely and Fillmore. Promotion of soaring could bring real additional income to Ely. Promotion of additional use of the Great Basin National Park could bring resources to Baker as well as Delta and Ely.

• **Local culture and stories:** The legends of hermit Bob Stinson, cowboy Will James and former prostitute No-Nose-Maggie are examples of compelling stories of characters that may be used to construct a colorful past appealing to heritage visitors.

Capitalizing on different types of heritage resources will necessitate various methods of fostering economic development. However, the overall approach and the general goal will be the same: to use existing historic, natural, recreational, or cultural resources to foster sustainable economic development. In this definition, "sustainable" signifies two primary characteristics:

1. Economic activity can be maintained well into the future.
2. Economic activity is respectful of heritage resources.

Examples of specific action steps that can be undertaken to pursue sustainable economic development in the GBNHA communities include:

• **Create a checklist of heritage resources:** Some localities may not be aware of exactly what is meant by heritage resources from the standpoint of sustainable economic development. A "checklist" of heritage resources could be developed and made available to local governments and/or economic development interests. This checklist could be used by local interests to help document heritage resources, thus providing a basis for understanding assets and challenges inherent in planning for heritage-related economic development.

• **Provide a database of relevant case studies:** Once communities have identified key assets, the next step is to help them conceptualize what can be done to capitalize on these resources. As mentioned above, many localities around the country have used heritage tourism as an economic development tool, providing an abundance of case studies. A summary of these case studies could be compiled and made available to local communities.

• **Secure grants and loans for heritage-related revitalization initiatives:** Millions of dollars in grants and loans for the preservation and reuse of heritage resources are available from federal, state, and regional programs, ranging from historic preservation tax credits to economic incentives for small businesses to community development grant programs. These funding sources could be used for heritage-related revitalization initiatives in local communities within the Great Basin National Heritage Area. Examples of such initiatives include the rehabilitation of significant historic properties or urban design improvements to enhance the character of and stimulate private investment in traditional downtowns or other historic centers. Similar to the checklist and database, information on these programs and how they contribute

to achieving community revitalization could be compiled and made available to local communities within the heritage area.

4B. Promote entrepreneurial activity and small business development related to the GBNHA's heritage resources.

In considering the community revitalization prospects for the Great Basin National Heritage Area, a major concern is the quality of jobs created by additional heritage tourism activities. Tourism jobs are often stereotyped as low-wage ones that are usually filled by young and/or unskilled workers, and this may be true if the bulk of the jobs consist of positions such as counter help and maintenance staff. However, growth in the tourism industry does not have to fit the stereotype, and heritage tourism offers many opportunities to foster entrepreneurship in the region. Heritage tourism is, by definition, aimed at providing unique experiences to travelers:

The National Heritage Tourism Research Forum defined heritage tourism as "traveling to experience the places and activities that authentically represent the stories and people of the past".

In the context of business development, this means quaint inns or B&Bs, local restaurants and shops, non-traditional recreational opportunities, and one-of-a-kind visitor attractions. In order to provide these experiences, new businesses can (and indeed must) be started up.

At the present time, small business development tied to heritage tourism has been fairly limited in the region. In the towns of the GBNHA, most restaurants, hotels, and shopping destinations serving tourists tend to be small in scale and are often locally owned and operated. Although a scattering of chain operations occur, particularly along the I-15 corridor, nearly all of the businesses are less "upscale" than many of the more urban oriented heritage travelers may expect.

Regionally, there are economic development organizations, chambers of commerce, workforce training offices, and others administering economic incentives in each county. Currently, these organizations do not focus on creating jobs and businesses based on *heritage tourism*. Business and job creation will continue to be the responsibility of regional and local economic development agencies. However, the Great Basin National Heritage Area provides an opportunity to supplement these efforts by fostering the creation of businesses to serve the heritage tourism market. This will largely be accomplished through plan strategies that result in increased visitation through new or enhanced products, linkages, and marketing. Increased visitation, in turn, will stimulate the creation of heritage-related business, thus enhancing the vitality of local economies. Other potential actions include:

• **Help identify market niches:** Tourism and economic development interests could come together to inventory tourism-related businesses that are currently lacking in the heritage area, thus providing the basis for targeting market niches with potential. Tourism marketing agencies keep tabs on what visitors would like to see in an area, and lines of communication could be established to pass this information along to business development groups.

• **Co-sponsor informational sessions:** To help get the word out on heritage-related business opportunities and available resources, informational sessions on starting tourist-related businesses could be sponsored by tourism marketing, business, and economic development interests. These sessions could be held in different locations around the region.

5. PARTNERSHIP DEVELOPMENT

This goal will be served by two strategies listed immediately below then detailed thoroughly beyond. The two strategies and their associated tactics are:

- Assure a strong managing entity (strategies, policies, practices, expertise, training, communication, support development, review, measures development and evaluation)
- Strengthen component partners (positioning, communication, and providing assistance)

The heritage area will not be successful without a strong and well-run coordinating entity.
Nor will it be successful without strong and professional partners. This goal seeks to assure that both become well developed. To reach it the following strategies will be employed:

5A. Assure a strong and vital coordinating or managing entity --the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership.

The initially stated vision, mission and all of the forgoing strategies and objectives of this plan rely on a strong organization to carry them forward. That requires a carefully crafted and properly operated coordinating organization—the GBHAP.

•The organization itself will need to create, maintain and follow a strategic process (beginning, of course, with this plan) and develop and maintain policies and procedures that are designed to meet the vision and mission of the Partnership and the enabling legislation for the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

•The Board will need to be cognizant of expertise needed by the GBHAP Board and staff and when vacancies occur, recruit individuals that meet legislated requirements and possess the connections, affiliations, time and interest and skills to directly contribute to the success of the NHA. They may also plan to recruit non-voting expert associates and advisors to participate in Board-led committees. Development of recruitment and orientation packets will aid in this process.

•The Board will regularly review GBHAP Bylaws and policies and revise them as necessary.

•It will be necessary to continue to define core responsibilities for Board members as well as for staff and to define individual and committee tasks. The Board should commit to seeking training opportunities that will create a fully functioning Board and staff. It should develop and apply an evaluation process not only for Board performance but also staff performance. All this should be measured against the achievement of core objectives adopted by the organization using standard and consistent performance measures.

•The organization must establish and maintain internal communications between Board members and between Board members and staff.

•The Partnership will adopt standard operating procedures that establish and maintain an administrative record and institutional knowledge about organizational operation.

•Strong continuing financial support will be necessary to sustain the organization and to reach its stated objectives. For this reason the Board must prepare a fundraising plan looking to local volunteer efforts, local non-profit organizations and businesses, county and state government and foundation support. Because of limited potential for local support the plan will look beyond to pursue regional and national sources of support as well. Grants will be regularly sought not only for project assistance but also for ongoing organizational operation.

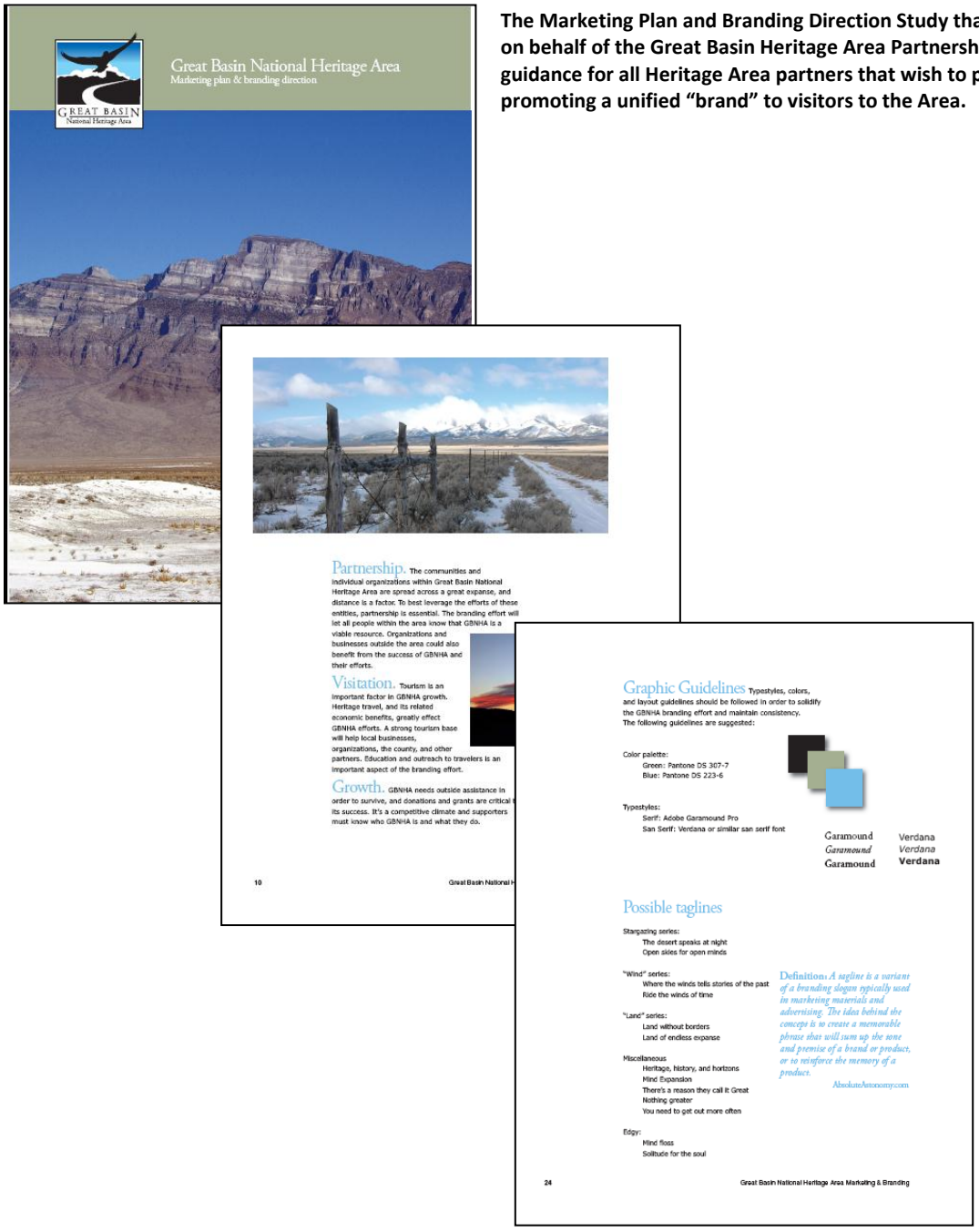
•Over the long run the Board may wish to consider reviewing the geographical boundaries of the Great Basin National Heritage Area and recommend adjustment. Expanded boundaries could provide inclusion of some significant heritage features that would increase the overall "critical mass" of interest to tourists. Addition of select areas could allow for better development of nodes, corridors and particularly linkages to more populated areas. Those areas may in turn have more fiscal resources to share for heritage preservation and development. Finally there may exist, outside of but in proximity to the existing area, important heritage features in dire need of protection that might benefit from inclusion and promotion.

5B. ***Facilitate funding, planning and technical assistance to heritage feature owners, managers and operators in order to bind partners together with each other and the coordinating entity.***

A strong core organization will be best supported by an organization with strong component partners. Many of the GBNHA's partners and potential partners are entities that are properly formed, well organized and professionally managed. Others are informally organized and may lack professional guidance. The GBHAP can help the latter by binding them with the former in mentorship relationships beneficial to both. The objective will be to serve all organizations and build all. This effort can be strengthened by:

- Positioning the GBHAP as a coordinating force within the communities of the region. This will be done by strengthening its presence in each community through outreach efforts of Board and staff members. Nearly every community organizational meeting should be attended by one or another representative of the Partnership.
- Partnership staff should meet with representatives of each partner organization at least twice a year.
- The Partnership can hold periodic retreat and familiarization tours of different portions of the GBNHA. Guests may include tourism interests, community leaders, organizational leaders and the Partnership's own present and new Board members. Invitations will be sent to each organization inviting them to attend each of the Partnership Board meetings and to participate in the process of planning and choosing Partnership projects within their communities.

- General meeting locations will be rotated around the GBNHA region so that residents and business people from each community can participate without the need to travel hundreds of miles. Bringing meetings to each of them will bring them a feeling of welcome and inclusion.
- Another way of strengthening each component partner will be to provide technical assistance and training where useful to assure the partner's operational effectiveness, funding and sustainability.
- It will also be important to build and maintain communications with partners and stakeholders particularly through the GBNHA newsletter, website, and through regular phone calls and visits.
- The Partnership must remember to cultivate and maintain the relationship with the National Park Service, particularly the Superintendent and staff of the Great Basin National Park as the primary GBNHA partner.



The Marketing Plan and Branding Direction Study that was completed on behalf of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership can provide guidance for all Heritage Area partners that wish to participate in promoting a unified "brand" to visitors to the Area.

Plan Implementation and Management

Principles for Implementation

A broad array of public and private sector agencies, organizations, and institutions will be involved in implementing the Management Plan. GBHAP, the management entity for the Great Basin National Heritage Area designated by Congress, will lead this effort, with the National Park Service as key cooperating agency. Five overarching principles will guide implementation of the Management Plan:

1. Partnerships: Implement the Plan through collaborative partnerships involving the GBHAP; federal, state, county, and local government; and private organizations, institutions, and businesses.

2. Linkages: Establish a variety of programmatic and physical connections among sites, attractions, and resources throughout the heritage area.

3. Regional Impact: Focus on programs and actions that will most effectively build a regional identity for and increase visitation within the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

4. Sense of Place: Enhance the quality of life of local communities through the conservation and promotion of heritage resources.

5. Return on Investment: All programs must be financially feasible and worthwhile.

As made clear by the discussion of plan strategies in the previous section, the heritage area mission and goals cannot be realized through independent action by GBHAP, government, and other heritage organizations and institutions in the GBNHA. Thus partnerships must be pursued at every level to maximize and leverage use of available financial, human, and organizational resources. Linkages are essential to tie together the GBNHA's geographically and thematically diverse resources and to build a cohesive identity for the heritage area. Towards this end, implementation efforts should focus on those programs and actions that have the greatest regional impact based upon significance and contribution to increasing public awareness of the heritage area and its resources. At the same time, plan implementation must create tangible benefits for communities throughout the heritage area, by enhancing local quality of life and sense of place.

Project Evaluation Criteria

Maximizing use of the additional resources made available through National Heritage Area designation will be critical to successful realization of the Management Plan. The following evaluation criteria are proposed as a guide for assessing the importance of potential heritage programs, actions, and projects under consideration for implementation. A three-step evaluation system is proposed:

1. Measure the project against the Management Plan goals.

2. Measure the project against the Management Plan implementation principles.

3. Assess the quality of the potential project.

Step One: Management Plan Goals

The project must contribute to achieving at least one (and preferably more than one) of the Management Plan goals, as follows:

Resource Preservation and Enhancement

- The project will preserve or enhance a historical, cultural, and/or natural resource(s) of regional significance.

Education and Interpretation

- The project will increase public understanding and awareness of a significant heritage resource(s) and related stories.

Community Revitalization

- The project will make a significant contribution to revitalizing a local community through conservation and sustainable use of a heritage resource(s).

Heritage Tourism & Recreation

- The project will significantly increase visitation to a heritage site(s) or resource(s), resulting in associated economic benefits.
- The project will provide a significant outdoor recreational opportunity related to the GBNHA's natural and cultural heritage.

Partnership Development

- The program will conform to the list of objectives outlined for Partnership Development in this Plan.

If the project is determined to meet one or more of the above criteria, the evaluation process proceeds to Steps Two and Three.

Step Two: Management Plan Implementation Principles

The project must exemplify the implementation principles to a high degree, as measured by the following criteria:

Partnerships

- The project involves and leverages the resources of two or more partners.
- A sponsoring partner(s) with sufficient capacity will participate in implementing the project and will manage it following implementation.

Linkages

- The project relates to one or more of the interpretive messages or themes: The four primary interpretive **messages**: 1.The Great Basin is anything but empty; 2. The Great Basin is not great for everyone or everything, but it is great for some; 3. Patterns of life in the Great Basin are all integrally linked to each other and dictated by the Great Basin; 4. Limited resources, especially water, are a continual cause of conflict and change in the Great Basin; and interpretive **themes**: *Religion & Seclusion, Visionaries and Freedom*, *Seasonal Migration – Plants, Animals and Early Human Inhabitants* and *Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation; The Formation of the Great Basin;* are integral to and interwoven throughout the strategies.

• The project involves physical and/or programmatic connections between multiple heritage area sites or resources, with the highest priority placed on linkages to the Great Basin.

Regional Impact

• The project involves a site(s) or resource(s) of historical, cultural, recreational, and/or environmental regional significance.

• The project will significantly increase visitation.

• Infrastructure is in place or can be developed to accommodate the increased visitation.

• The project is consistent with and contributes to implementing the recommendations of regional plans.

Sense of Place

• The project will improve quality of life at the local level through benefits such as sustainable economic development, preservation or restoration of valuable resources, and/or increased community identity and pride.

• The project is consistent with the recommendations of local governmental plans related to heritage resource preservation and development.

• The project will not have significant adverse effects on or exceed the carrying capacity of historical, cultural, recreational, and/or environmental resources.

A project will rate more highly based upon the number of the above criteria that apply, although it does not necessarily have to meet all of them. Criteria that must be met by all projects include:

• Partnerships: both criteria

• Linkages: relationship to interpretive themes

• Regional Impact: regional significance

• Sense of Place: carrying capacity

Return on Investment

• All programs must be judged to be financially feasible and the outcome shown to be worth the proposed program cost.

Step Three: Quality

The project must exhibit a high degree of quality, as measured by the following criteria:

• It displays an acceptable level of authenticity in its treatment of heritage resources.

• It embodies high standards of planning and design.

• It incorporates the heritage area branding set by the area-wide informational framework and visual design standards.

In selecting projects the Partnership may also want to keep the following items in mind (some of which reiterate the required points above):

Additional possible criteria for evaluating resources/features

Logistical Issues

- Does the owning or operating partner of the heritage feature proposed for the project exhibit required organizational strength? Is it a recognized legal entity –a government, for-profit or non-profit corporation? Does it posses sufficient resources to sustain any improved infrastructure or operation?
- Is there sufficient funding potential for the project? Will the project qualify for matching funds?
- Has the heritage feature or project been researched adequately? Is its history sufficiently known?
- Is there sufficient and accessible physical Infrastructure in place as a basis for the project or to support operation of the completed project?
- Are there no (or few) adverse effects? Is the project likely to receive a favorable environmental review?
- Is the project beyond capabilities of any one partner to accomplish?
- Has the project met the requirements of NEPA and NEPHA or is it likely to meet requirements?

Relevance

- Is there good potential for the project to utilize the GBNHA logo and support its brand?
- Does this feature represent a story of compelling interest?
- Does the project embody links to the GBNHA's approved interpretive themes?
- Is the project in line with the GBNHA's enabling legislation/mission statement-goals, strategies?

Support

- Does feature operator agree to (want) publicity or use?
- Does the project have "legs"? Has it been exposed to the community? Has the project been started in some way? Is there enthusiasm? Is there momentum?
- Has the project been committed to by one or more partner? Will they provide real support?
- Does the project link to any existing local interpretive plans or other important adopted community plan?

Value

- Is the project an emergency? Is there a heightened level of threat or need for protection of a heritage feature?
- Does the involved heritage feature exhibit very strong and supportable local significance and importance or better yet does the involved heritage feature exhibit regional or national significance? Is the feature sufficiently unique?
- Is the feature or project part of a larger cluster of features –either geographical or topical?
- Will the project exhibit marketability—particularly to tourists? Is it likely to draw additional visitors to the GBNHA?
- Will there be a real return on investment? If not a monetary return is there another strongly definable return? Is the project likely to assist in community revitalization & development?

Management

As the management organization for the Great Basin National Heritage Area, GBHAP will function as a catalyst for implementation by mobilizing the partnerships needed to put the plan strategies into action. GBHAP was formed in 2000 as a 501(c) (3) non-profit organization with a primary goal of bringing attention to the area's heritage and seeking Heritage Area designation within the region.

In assuming the role of managing (or coordinating) entity the Great Basin National Heritage Area is guided by its established vision and mission:

Vision

We envision a Great Basin National Heritage Area with its heritage fully researched, understood, protected and celebrated as a basis for regional economic vitality: A region whose citizens and visitors understand its value, and are fully committed to preserving and sustaining the local cultural and natural heritage for future generations.

Mission

To develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use.

This vision and mission will guide the long-range planning and day-to-day operational activities of GBHAP in its function as the primary advocate for development of the Great Basin National Heritage Area. GBHAP's participation in specific heritage development projects and programs will be partnership-based, with its specific role varying according to the nature and area-wide importance of the project or program as follows:

1. The GBHAP will lead programs and projects that:
    - rank highly when measured by the project evaluation criteria, and
    - are beyond the capabilities of other heritage partners to lead due to their geographic and/or programmatic scope.

Examples include development of regional markers, information stations and development of a heritage area-wide framework for interpretive/informational materials.

2. The GBHAP will initiate and coordinate programs and projects that:
    - rank highly when measured by the project evaluation criteria,
    - require an organization with broad interests in the heritage area to take an active role in getting them started ("catalytic" role), and
    - are of a scope and nature that lend themselves to execution by another heritage partner or a coalition of partners that pools its organizational skills and resources.

3. The GBHAP will support programs and projects that:

- make significant contributions to achieving the heritage area mission and goals but rank less highly when measured by the project evaluation criteria, and
- are initiated and implemented by other heritage partner(s).

The GBHAP component partners, comprising heritage and tourism organizations operating within the GBNHA and beyond, will be a primary management mechanism for carrying out the partnerships needed to implement the Plan. Coordinated by GBHAP, this network will bring public and private heritage partners together to work cooperatively on projects of watershed-wide significance, thus leveraging and maximizing the use of the financial and human resources available to the individual agencies and organizations. The Partnership will generally operate through task forces formed to plan and implement priority, large-scale projects. Each task force will design the project scope, form a project team comprised of the appropriate partners from inside and outside the Partnership, and identify outside resources as required.

The responsibilities associated with managing the Great Basin National Heritage Area may require GBHAP to increase its staff resources. Specific capabilities that are currently identified include:

• Partnership Coordination: This capability is needed to support the GBHAP and to work with partner organizations to develop, administer, and implement Partnership projects and programs.

• Communications: An expanded communications capability is needed for plan strategies and actions such as developing an enhanced heritage area website, developing an enhanced public relations strategy, communicating with partners and supporting the GBHAP.

• Fund Development: The partnership recognizes that this function cannot be supported by federal contributions but it will continue to apply its expertise toward seeking personal, private corporation, foundation and governmental funding to sustain its operations and complete regional projects. It plans to do this by hiring an employee (using non-federal funds) to pursue grants and fund development.

Likely Initial Projects

The plan strategies describe a wide range of initiatives, programs, and actions that can be carried out through partnerships to achieve the heritage area mission and goals. Several action programs have been identified as priorities to be pursued by the GBHAP and its partners in the first two years of plan implementation. These priority action programs are identified in the table below along with order-of-magnitude estimates of required funding levels. These estimates are not meant to be definitive, but rather to provide an idea of the level of financial resources that will be required to implement the action programs.

Priority Action Programs for first two years	Relevant Strategy	Estimated Cost
Note: Many of these projects are interrelated in terms of information gathering and writing and planning so some costs will be shared among projects.		
Heritage Resource Conservation (Preservation) and Enhancement		
Complete the inventory of known historic, cultural and natural resource assets for both counties. Become a clearinghouse for technical assistance on preservation. Monitor regional development projects and comment.	1A,B,C	$20,000
Partner to secure NNRy archive--possibly digitize	1B	$30,000
Sponsor annual Sheepherders Gathering—Record and preserve a series of oral histories: Beginning with sheepherding, formation of GBNP. Then digitize.	1B	$10,000
Support Planning for Topaz Japanese Internment Museum	1B; 2C; 4A	$30,000
Education and Interpretation		
Begin to help partners identify funding, planning, and provide technical assistance resources to facilitate the interpretation and education elements of projects they undertake. —Become a clearinghouse for education and interpretive technical assistance. Provide interpretive information that meshes with adopted themes and storylines. Work with GBNP to create links between their interpretive opportunities and off-park sites.	2A,B,D; 3A,B,D	$30,000
Develop a regional Interpretive and Information Hub.	2A,B,D	$20,000
Develop the GBNHA Story Overview Panels--begin to install them at key portals. Interpret Swamp Cedar Massacre Site	2A; 3A,B,C,D	$60,000
Adopt and Assist NNRy with its interpretive plan Partner with Depot Museum to finish interpretive exhibits in Freight Barn	2B,D; 3A,B,C,D	$30,000
Assist on-site interpretation of Topaz Internment Camp	2B,D; 3A,B,C,D	$20,000
Sponsor local school field trips to local museums and heritage features	2B,C; 5B	$20,000
Heritage Tourism & Recreation		
Develop a detailed map of the Great Basin National Heritage Area Planning and design of a GBNHA Orientation Map/Brochure Begin to develop the GBNHA Trip Planning Guide Begin to develop GPS-based and Publication based Auto Tours	2A; 3A,B,C,D,E; 5B	200,000
Design welcome signage, and additional directional signage, confidence markers--Begin installation. Design the GBNHA Regional Orientation Panels--begin installation	2A, B; 3A,B,C,D,E; 5B	$200,000
Develop a design concept for the Self-Serve Visitor Information Station-- install in 2 locations.	2A; 3A,B,C,D,E	$50,000
Develop a hospitality training program (and educate staff of service businesses and attractions about GBNHA)	3D; 4B	$25,000
Develop and distribute a GBNHA tourism industry information	2C; 3A,B,C,D	$10,000
Assist in completion of WPC Trail Survey and publish, along with similar for Millard County	3E	$20,000
Begin to promote soaring in Ely	3E; 4B	$20,000
Community Development (Revitalization)		
Consider promotion of a main streets redevelopment program for Ely, Delta & Fillmore	4A,B	$20,000
Partner to help create a Museum of History and Culture of the Duckwater Shoshone People	1B,; 2B,C,D 3B,C,D;4A,5B	$100,000
Partner with the Topaz Museum to plan a main street museum	Same as above	$30,000
Organizational (Partnership) Development		
Develop and promote an area-wide set of partnership design guidelines and protocols.	3A	$20,000
Create a Portable Exhibit with associated literature for use at local and regional events.	3C	$10,000
Proceed with all activities identified in Management Plan Section 5. Partnership Development (includes policies, procedures, Board & Staff Development and Training, performance evaluation, communications, development and application of performance measurement. Also includes strengthening presence in communities and assisting partners with technical help and funding)	5A,B	$40,000
Total projected expenditure for 2 years:		**$1,015,000**

Plan Monitoring

The priority action programs listed in the above table provide the starting point for efforts by GBHAP and its heritage partners to implement the Management Plan. They represent the "tip of the iceberg" of the myriad of actions taken and decisions made over time by organizations, institutions, and local, county, state, and federal governments that will contribute to realizing the mission and goals for the Great Basin National Heritage Area. The Plan is not intended to provide a prescriptive schedule for these actions and decisions, but rather to be a flexible and adaptive guide for informed decision-making on the projects and initiatives that are most important to the heritage area's future as implementation moves forward. This basic purpose underscores the need for an ongoing monitoring process to measure success in achieving the heritage area mission and goals.

The plan horizon is ten to fifteen years. However, elements of the plan and the list of projects and programs to currently pursue will be reviewed annually by the Board for minor adjustment in emphasis or priority. A new plan will be prepared or other action taken in anticipation of the "sunsetting" of the authorizing legislation in 2021. The primary focus for plan monitoring by GBHAP during this timeframe will be an annual review of progress made in working towards the Management Plan goals, to include the following steps:

1. Assess progress made in implementing the priority action programs over the previous year.
2. Measure progress in achieving the plan goals based upon defined indicators.
3. Develop a revised schedule of priority action programs based upon the previous two steps.
4. Assess of progress made and update of the Management Plan at the end of the first five years.

Performance Measures:

The following are examples of indicators or performance measures that can be used to assess progress in achieving the heritage area goals:

<u>Resource Preservation and Enhancement</u>

- Number of new listed historic resources and districts
- Number of new historic resource restorations and adaptive reuses
- Amount of newly protected open space acreage
- Quantity of new water and air quality improvements

<u>Education and Interpretation</u>

- Number and extent of improvements to existing interpretive exhibits and programs
- Number of new interpretive exhibits and programs
- Number and quality of new or maintained interpretive products (tours, brochures, etc.)
- Number and quality of new or maintained heritage-related research and educational programs
- Number of unique educational programs offered by the heritage area or a partner
- Number of participants in educational programs this year

<u>Community Revitalization</u>

- Number and impact of new businesses created
- Number of total jobs within the community
- Number and impact of new community-based revitalization initiatives
- Number of dollars brought into the community through Partnership elicited grants

Heritage Tourism & Recreation

- Total visitation
- Accommodations:
  - Hotel/motel tax collected
  - Length of stay
- Purchases:
  - Restaurant meals
  - Retail establishments
- Visitor gateways completed/under development
- Miles of recreational trail surveyed for publication or completed/under development/in design
- Improvements to existing trailheads
- New trailheads
- New recreational activities defined or newly promoted

Partnership Development

- Number of partners with formal agreements
- Number of "relationship" partnerships (less formalized or intermittent relationships)
- Number of projects with engaged partners
- Number of partner volunteer hours (or dollars) contributed towards GBNHA projects
- Dollars leveraged through partner participation

Property Rights Protection

One of the key principals to be applied in plan implementation is a key principal of all National Heritage Areas--the preservation of heritage while at the same time insuring protection of private property rights. The enabling Act for the Great Basin National Heritage requires that this management plan be developed in such a way that it avoids infringing on private property rights; and provides methods to take appropriate action to ensure that private property rights are observed.

Therefore in implementing this plan:

No program or project of the Partnership will require any private property owner to allow public access (including Federal, State, or local government access) to such private property; or modify any provision of Federal, State, or local law with regard to public access to or use of private property. The production or approval of this Plan, nor any program or project created under it should not be considered to create any liability, or to have any effect on any liability under any other law, of any private property owner with respect to any persons injured on such private property. And, nothing in this Plan or as a result of its implementation will modify the authority of Federal, State, or local governments to regulate land use. Finally, nothing in this Plan or any project or program approved during its implementation will require the owner of any private property located within the boundaries of the Heritage Area to participate in or be associated with the Heritage Area.

To insure that private property rights are observed the Board of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership has taken appropriate action in policy development [see Appendix].

Business Plan

Much of the foregoing information in this chapter constitutes the several typical sections of a formal business plan (the vision, mission, goals and strategies adopted, the projects to be undertaken and services to be rendered, the way the plan will be implemented and managed, and what performance measures will be used). Additional information for the basis of a business plan was provided in the socio-economic and demographic section (with the full study appearing in the Appendix). So, none of that will be repeated here. The succeeding paragraphs present or expand upon those items pertinent to the business plan *not* previously detailed: a market analysis, competition, brand development, operations, finances (budget) and sustainability.

Market Analysis

Heritage tourism is defined by the National Trust for Historic Preservation as traveling to experience the places and activities that authentically represent the stories and people of the past and present. It includes historic, cultural and natural resources. This matches the goal of the GBNHA to promote its regional identity to potential travelers.

A 2008 report by London-based World Travel & Tourism organization forecasts:

- U.S. travel market will expand by 1.1% to $1.7 trillion in 2008.
- Global travel and tourism sales growth of 3% to $8 trillion in 2008.

According to Historic/Cultural Traveler research by the Travel Industry Association of America (TIA) and Smithsonian Magazine in 2003:

- 81% of U.S. adults who traveled, or 118 million, are considered historic/cultural travelers;
- These travelers spend more money on historic/cultural trips compared to the average U.S. trip (average $623 vs. $457, excluding cost of transportation);
- 30% of historic/cultural travelers' choice of destination was influenced by a specific historic or cultural event or activity;
- Historic/cultural trips are more likely to be seven nights or longer and include air travel, a rental car and a hotel stay;
- Four in ten historic/cultural travelers added extra time to their trip specifically because of a historic/cultural activity;
- 25% of historic/cultural travelers take three or more trips each year; and
- 44% of historic/cultural travelers include shopping among their trip activities compared to 33% of all other travelers.

Subsequent research by PhoCusWright values the heritage travel market in the U.S. alone at approximately $70 billion per year domestically with 80 million travelers.

Travel Industry Association of America states:

- Historic Cultural travelers are slightly older;
- 4 in 10 are from Baby Boomer households (born between 1946 and 1964);
- 6 in 10 have a college degree;

• A third has a household income of $75,000 or more;
• Baby Boomers travel more than any other age group in the U.S., registering more than 241 million household trips last year; and
• 14% pay $1,000 or more for a vacation, excluding the cost of transportation.

According to a recent ThirdAge/JWT Boom study;
• Baby Boomers alone account for 78 million people in the U.S. and control more than 83 percent of consumer spending;
• Some 40 percent of the U.S. population is over 45, with 50 percent market growth projected in the next 15 years; and
• Boomer spending is expected to surpass $4.6 trillion by 2015.

Target Markets

Entities to which the partnership plans to market the GBNHA include:
Residents of the area – roughly 23,000 residents live in the Great Basin National Heritage Area. Raising awareness of the unique local heritage in this area will provide a strong sense of place and a pride in the place in which they live.

Youth – working with school age students on projects and encouraging school districts to include curriculum focused on GBNHA stories will provide the next generation with an understanding of the importance of their heritage to the national story.

Heritage Cultural Travelers – working with local Chambers, visitor bureaus and state tourism organizations to promote the regional identity of the GBNHA will offer a rich experience for a multi-day/week trip.

International Travelers – working with state tourism organizations to promote the regional identity of GBNHA offering a rich experience for those internationals who are interested in remoteness and the classic American West.

Media – providing content as well as photographs to historic and travel publications will make it easier to gain much sought after editorial content for the GBNHA as a regional destination.

Competition

Competition could exist on several levels. There could be competition for support (volunteer time, financial resources), for visitation or tourist dollars, or for the attention of the press among other things. This business model suggests that reducing or eliminating competition is a matter of carefully defining market niche. How are the GBNHA and the GBHAP different from all other Heritage Areas, tourist destinations, volunteer organizations etc.? Finding this provides a competitive edge. The concept is not to try to directly compete with anyone else; not to try to market to everyone but rather to define a target market and to provide the perfect product tailored for that market. Several of those niche factors include remoteness, authenticity, scenic beauty, uncrowdedness, and even the DIFFICULTY of remaining connected to the “outside world”!

Competition for Support

Many historical societies and small museums have been perennially under-funded. In 2011, both Utah and Nevada budgets are suffering because of the current economy; resultantly, state societies are underfunded. Travel in America is down due to the economy. Competition for funding will continue to exist at every level. The locally unique concept of an umbrella organization that advocates for a regional identity and facilitates coordination and assistance is the way of the future. Official partnership with the National Park Service offers technical assistance and lends credibility to the organization.

The concept of heritage areas is to partner with various other organizations or to facilitate partnership among those with mutual interests, depending on the focus of the project, to accomplish mutual goals. Communities and entities within are strengthened by partnership. There are many opportunities to avoid competition by partnering. Working together brings greater opportunity than working alone. Just a few examples follow:

- A partnership with state departments of transportation and local governments will be required to develop proper signs recognizing the significance of the area.
- A partnership with both state historic preservation offices to survey historic sites in the GBNHA would be beneficial and would serve as a benchmark for future preservation projects.

The GBNHA consists of willing partners in communities throughout the bi-county area in Nevada and Utah. Optimally there would be cooperation rather than competition for the visitor dollar. Working together to raise the level of awareness of a shared heritage will have a profound effect on the residents' pride in the GBNHA.

Brand Development

Brands are usually incredibly difficult to build. Creating wide recognition of a mass market is usually expensive and is ordinarily a process requiring many years. The GBNHA does not seek to create a brand with world recognition. There are only three levels upon which the GBNHA expects to build its brand: among locals, among potential supporters, and among potential heritage tourists looking for the kinds of experiences the GBNHA has to offer. The GBNHA has begun this process locally by working in communities and with the local media. This challenge is not so great within the small communities of the GBNHA. It has also begun by making contact with initial supporters of the region. This effort will be expanded. The process of gaining recognition with appropriate heritage travelers globally has only been opened a crack with the launch of the GBNHA website. But luckily the internet age provides many precision tools for fine tuning and distribution of a highly targeted message. Partnership Board staff and volunteers have been honing their own skills in this regard.

The Partnership will be marketed to potential supporters but the Area will be marketed to those seeking heritage education and travel whether local, regional or from abroad. The logo is strong but GBNHA cannot count on it to be recognized very far beyond its use local use as a guide to interesting sites and sights. The Partnership is becoming an established identity, locally and by government and tourist associations in both Nevada and Utah. Partnership with the National Park Service opens other marketing possibilities. The NPS has, over the years, developed its own strong brand. The partner relationship with NPS garners almost instant credibility for the GBHAPs own brand.

Following are ways used to additionally market internally and externally. Some are in process already, others need to be developed.

Internal Marketing

- Word of mouth to relatives, friends and neighbors,
- Quarterly E-news sent to a growing list of interested parties,
- News releases about timely events and topics of interest are sent to a comprehensive list of writers and editors in the area,
- Speakers bureau offering programs to civic clubs and other interested organizations,
- Quarterly meetings open to anyone interested,
- Curriculum development to incorporate GBNHA history into local school districts,
- Website development for both internal (partner) use,
- Brochures and maps,
- Special events and commemorations,
- Brand development for consistency,
- Video production to be used for fundraising and at meetings,
- Logo promotion for use through guidelines to partners throughout the area,
- Membership in appropriate organizations.

External Marketing

- Word of mouth to relatives, friends and neighbors,
- Website comprehensively developed for education and marketing to the public,
- Brochures and maps developed for distribution,
- NPS websites and brochures –work toward continued inclusion,
- Special events and commemorations creation,
- Both state travel offices, visitor bureaus and Chambers –develop close working relationships,
- Cooperative advertising in targeted publications,
- Travel journalists-- work toward editorial coverage,
- Tours to guide the heritage traveler,
- Podcasts developed to be used on the website and downloaded by the traveler,
- Tradeshows attended as appropriate,
- Video production to be used in internet promotion,
- Visitor surveys to begin benchmark measurements.

Operations

The concept of a national heritage area has been a grassroots effort with many residents and organizations coming together in various ways to bring federal designation to the area and to develop a Management Plan that will guide activities into the future.

Minimal staff has been engaged and will be maintained and appropriate policies and procedures have been adopted to carry the organization and its message forward. Guidelines for decision making for

project selection were presented in the section above. Guidelines for making decisions at all levels pertinent to operations include:

Appropriateness:

- Does this action work toward achieving the legal mandate?
- Will this action help achieve the vision for the GBNHA?
- Does this action fit within the mission?
- Does this action comply with the guiding principles?
- Does this action advance the achievement of the legal mandate?
- Does this action help move the area toward sustainability?
- Does this action contribute to connecting our story? Can it be used as a prototype for duplication in other locations? Does it bring partners together for dialog or to work toward common goals?

Priority-setting:

- Is this action time-sensitive? Is there a deadline?
- Does this fit with the priorities identified by the partnership? Priorities should be revisited by the partnership every few years.
- Is this action an immediate priority?
- Does this action contribute to the achievement of multiple goals?
- Does this action touch upon multiple disciplines (preservation, interpretation, conservation, education, recreation, economic development)?

Feasibility:

- Are there written commitments from potential partners to work with to make this action a reality?
- Are there technical resources available to assist in this action?

Funding:

- Does this action fit within the adopted budget for the GBNHA?
- Are there potential outside sources to fund this action?

STAFF DEVELOPMENT

Volunteers have historically made up the backbone of the Partnership organization. And they will continue so. But paid staffing has supplemented this over the past 4 years and provided a directed professionalism as well. The projected budget outlined below anticipates the need for organizational development primarily related to an increase in staffing. Full time or part time personnel will be engaged to assist with fund development, partner relations and promotional material and interpretive message production. Volunteer committees will assist in these tasks.

A list of currently recognized tasks will be created and job descriptions written. Optimally there would be three to four total employees over the next four or five years. The current job description for the Executive Director assures that most needed skills will be resident but that person will not be able to do all that is required.

The first new position created will be an assistant director--a multifaceted position that includes project management, administration, and outreach duties to support the program's efforts to protect the

Heritage Area's historic and distinctive sense of place and to encourage economic growth and heritage development that is balanced and self sustaining. This high level position will assist the director in completing many of the projects listed as Priority Action Programs for First Two Years (on page 170 of this plan).

Next, two Regional Project Directors will be engaged. They will be located in Ely and either Delta or Fillmore in order to be able to work closely with each local community and to minimize the need for frequent time consuming travel between these community areas that lie more than 175 miles apart. These individuals will initially assist in completing the community (rather than area -wide projects listed as Priority Action Programs for First Two Years.

All of the Heritage Area's staff will assist in fund development. Each will focus on funding specific projects on which they are working.

Organizations and their personnel tend to be dynamic. Because of its remote location it will be a challenge for the Partnership to find available qualified personnel nearby. Pay scales for specialized employees may need to be increased in order to attract persons from outside the area. Job descriptions may need to be revised to account for a different combination of skills possessed by available candidates. Several part time persons or even independent contractors may need to be hired to assure that all technical skills required can be provided.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The federal enabling legislation authorized ten million dollars over a 15 year period. GBNHA has been able to access a state assistance and local volunteer assistance and other non federal support to help fund the management planning process. Future federal funds will depend on an NPS line item in the federal budget and/or earmark appropriations through Congressional representation. Keeping Congressional offices informed of the need to access funds authorized in the GBNHA enabling legislation is imperative. Operating budgets are dependent on this funding source at this time.

Because this is a start-up organization, budgets are projected based on research of many of the other heritage areas some of which have been in business for over a decade. While each heritage area is different, there are some similarities in operations that allow for educated projections.

This organization has come this far with a tiny staff and a great deal of volunteer help from Board members and others. Expansion of programming will rely on the success of fundraising by the Board with assistance of future staff. It will grow only as it gains financial support and will continue to work at the grassroots level to implement, with volunteers, as many recommendations in the Plan as possible. With the guidance of the NPS, GBNHA will refine the sustainability plan for the future presented in the last section of this chapter.

The accompanying chart presents a four-year projected budget that will only be successful if funds are appropriated or raised and non-federal funds found to match the federal funds to support it.

GREAT BASIN NATIONAL HERITAGE AREA

Projected Budgets 2012-2015

(These numbers are based on anticipated potential federal funding tempered by the estimated ability of the partnership to acquire matching support.)

REVENUE	2012	2013	2014	2015
Federal Appropriations	150,000	250,000	350,000	350,000
States Appropriations	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
City & County Government Funding	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
Public Funds	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Grants & Sponsorships for special projects	50,000	60,000	65,000	70,000
Registrations for workshops/conference	0	3,000	3,000	3,000
In-Kind contributions	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Partner Project Share	201,000	216,800	265,550	271,350
TOTAL REVENUE	**596,000**	**724,800**	**878,550**	**889,350**

EXPENSES	2012	2013	2014	2015
Personnel	75,000	115,000	115,000	120,000
Benefits	22,500	34,500	34,500	36,000
Payroll Tax	6,000	9,200	9,200	9,600
Insurance	750	750	750	750
Office Overhead	4000	5000	5000	5000
Memberships, Travel & Meetings	15, 600	24,100	24,100	25,500
Website/Communications	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Professional Development	500	500	1000	1500
Program and project expenses	486,250	528,750	682,000	684,000
Workshops (2 per year)	0	6,000	6,000	6,000
TOTAL EXPENSES	**596,000**	**724,800**	**878,550**	**889,350**

Funding Development

The scope of interest embodied within the mission of the partnership is wide. Because of this the partnership's proposed activities will appeal to a wide array of potential funders. Funders need not have an interest in all the aspects of the heritage area's mission. It may only care to support the development of partnerships or non-profits. They may have interest in the identification or research of heritage features, or in their conservation or protection. They may be interested in supporting recreation related to heritage features. They may be interested in education or interpretation or in the promotion of heritage features for tourism or to provide economic opportunity. They may have specific interest in matters of archaeology, history, culture, nature, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

It remains for the Partnership to be aware of these interest opportunities and to continue to seek out funding sources desiring to support them. For the first few years of the plan several have already been identified and some contacted. Several have expressed willingness to be involved.

The preceding table lists eight sources of revenue. None of these sources can provide certainty in terms of exact amount of dollars annually available. However, the Partnership has had a good record in finding needed funding to cover its expenses over its 11 years of existence. The amounts needed over the next few years are modest. And there are specific sources the Partnership will target and certain procedures the Partnership can employ that will increase the probability of acquiring the levels of support shown to be needed in the projection table. Some of these are laid out below.

- Federal Funding

The federal Act enabling the Great Basin National Heritage Area carried with it a potential source of funding when it authorized ten million dollars over a 15 year period. Annual support is based on appropriations for the heritage area program and specific allocations to each heritage area by the National Park Service. However other federal funds can also be sought to augment program and project support.

Examples of federal entities that have projects that are relevant to the GBHAP's goals and objectives include the following:

• The National Park Service—The NPS Japanese American Confinement Sites Grant Program provides grants for the preservation and interpretation of the historic confinement sites where Japanese Americans were detained during World War II. The Partnership together with its partner the Topaz Museum will pursue appropriate funding for this important project with the GBNHA.

• U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)—Our communities may support their economic development initiatives with Community Development Block grants. In addition, HUD programs for adaptive use of historic structures could be very helpful in revitalizing main streets and historic districts in the GBNHA. Targeted reinvestment can be pivotal in attracting funds for restoration of buildings of significance.

• U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)—In conjunction with the Utah and Nevada Departments of Transportation have provided enhancement grants in communities in the region. From the restoration of a railroad depot to streetscape projects, the enhancement grant program can be been a dynamic source of revitalization. More effective use should be made of a heritage route program to augment the scenic byways in the GBNHA.

Developing and implementing signage on US Highways 50, 93, as well as I-15 and I-70, is an essential course of action. Streetscape features, signage, and interpretive venues in conjunction with Departments of Transportation should be aggressively pursued along with supporting the implementation of more enhancement grants.

The federally-funded Recreational Trails Program (RTP) has helped with non-motorized and motorized trail development and maintenance, trail educational programs, and trail related environmental protection projects.

• The National Endowment for the Humanities and the National Endowment for the Arts— The National Endowment for the Arts and the U.S. Forest Service have provided funding for cultural resource inventory within the GBNHA. The partnership intends to tap these sources again.

The Partnership staff and volunteers will seek out and pursue other federal programs as each proposed project and program is initiated.

- State Funding

Many different state agencies in both Utah and Nevada can be counted upon to assist in funding the many projects and programs proposed by this Management Plan.

The Utah Humanities Council (UHC) provides funding in the humanities (history, literature, philosophy and ethics, jurisprudence, comparative religions, anthropology and archaeology, language and linguistics, history and criticism of the arts, and interdisciplinary areas such as ethnic studies, international studies, women's studies and folklore). Many of these coincide with projects and programs proposed by the partnership. The Utah Humanities Council has supported numerous projects in libraries and other outlets throughout the region. This organization is a helpful source for initiating art and humanities projects, exhibits, and projects that deal with heritage within the Great Basin.

The Utah State Parks and Recreation administers grant programs to assist local government agencies with creation of high-quality, public outdoor recreation facilities. Utah Off-highway Vehicle Trails Program is funded from state off-highway vehicle registrations and a small share of the Utah motor fuel tax. This grant program is available to federal agencies, political subdivisions of the state, and organized user groups for construction, improvement, operation, or maintenance of publicly-owned or administered motorized trails and facilities. The Partnership's program to map and promote trails in its area can be supported by this source.

The Utah Division of State History and the Division of Museum Services have much to offer the Partnership in terms of resources, technical support, and coordination. In 2002 they granted $10,000 for development of heritage areas within the state. The State Historic Preservation Office has been and will continue to be a major source of assistance for historic research, preservation, and revitalization of historic resources through technical assistance and especially through its Certified Local Government (CLG) program. Likewise, the museums in the Utah portion of the region should work closely with the Utah State Director of Museum services to enhance their interpretive capacities.

The Utah Department of Community and Culture offers grants to specifically support the work of history and heritage groups like the partnership and its proposed projects.

The Utah Office of Tourism is a well-managed organization that plays a vital leadership role in tourism in the state. The office offers cooperative grants that should be used in coordinating out-of state advertising for the region. As the GBNHA achieves higher prominence and visitor appeal, the Utah Office of Tourism will be of great assistance in designing and implementing an advertising campaign that moves visitors to the parks and forests and brings them into the gateway towns where Great Basin heritage is preserved and interpreted.

State of Nevada Commission on Tourism employs a rural marketing grant program that provides project funds annually. The Partnership has benefitted from a number of these grants in the past (in excess of $250,000) and expects to link several of its proposed projects with this grant source in the future.

Another available grant program is the Nevada Arts Council (Division of the Nevada Department of Cultural Affairs) Tumblewords grant.

The Nevada State Treasurer visited the Great Basin National Heritage Area in 2010 and made some specific recommendations to the Partnership for funding its efforts. One of them, Nevada's Question 1 Bond Initiative, was passed by voters in 2002 and authorized the state to issue $200 million in bonds for projects to protect and preserve heritage resources across Nevada. Q1 funds have been extremely important for Nevada's resources and the State has expanded its reach by leveraging dollars with partnerships and matching funds from other funding sources.

Q1 funds are being used (among other things) to provide grants for local governments, and qualifying private nonprofit organizations for various programs including enhancement of recreational opportunities, for facility development and renovation, construction of support facilities , to establish a museum, for recreational trails, urban parks, for habitat conservation, and general natural resource protection projects. Several of the projects currently proposed by the Partnership will qualify for funding.

Both Utah and Nevada Departments of Transportation are likely to participate in wayfinding projects.

In addition to state agencies the legislatures themselves may be a potential source of funding. (The Nevada State Legislature provided $97,400 to the Partnership in 2007 as startup funds.

- City and County Government Funding

Cities and counties have not yet been asked to participate in funding of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership or for its programs or projects. Yet mayors and county board members have been among the most prominent representatives at planning meetings for the heritage area. And cities and counties have a great deal to gain from the Partnership's efforts within the GBNHA. With two county governments and several small incorporated cities within the GBNHA it seems reasonable to expect the modest support proposed within the projected budgets for 2012-2015.

- Public Funds, Grants and Sponsorships

Several foundations that provide the type of support needed by the specific projects proposed by the Partnership within the GBNHA have already been identified. They include: the Donald W. Reynolds Foundation, the E. L Cord Foundation, The Conrad N. Hilton Foundation, the Lied Foundation Trust, the Greenspun Family Foundation, the E.L. Wiegand Foundation, the Sierra Pacific Resources Charitable Foundation, William H. & Mattie W. Harris Foundation, the Dale and Edna Walsh (DEW) Foundation, the Robert Z. Hawkins Foundation, the Clark Foundation, and the George S. and Dolores Doré Eccles Foundation. The J. Willard and Alice S. Marriott Foundation has specific interests in heritage tourism. Its geographical focus is Washington, D.C., and Utah. Special emphasis should be placed on developing a relationship with the foundation and identifying projects of mutual interest. The Seventh Generation Fund for Indian Development offers comprehensive support to Native Community Projects of the type the Partnership will be involved with.

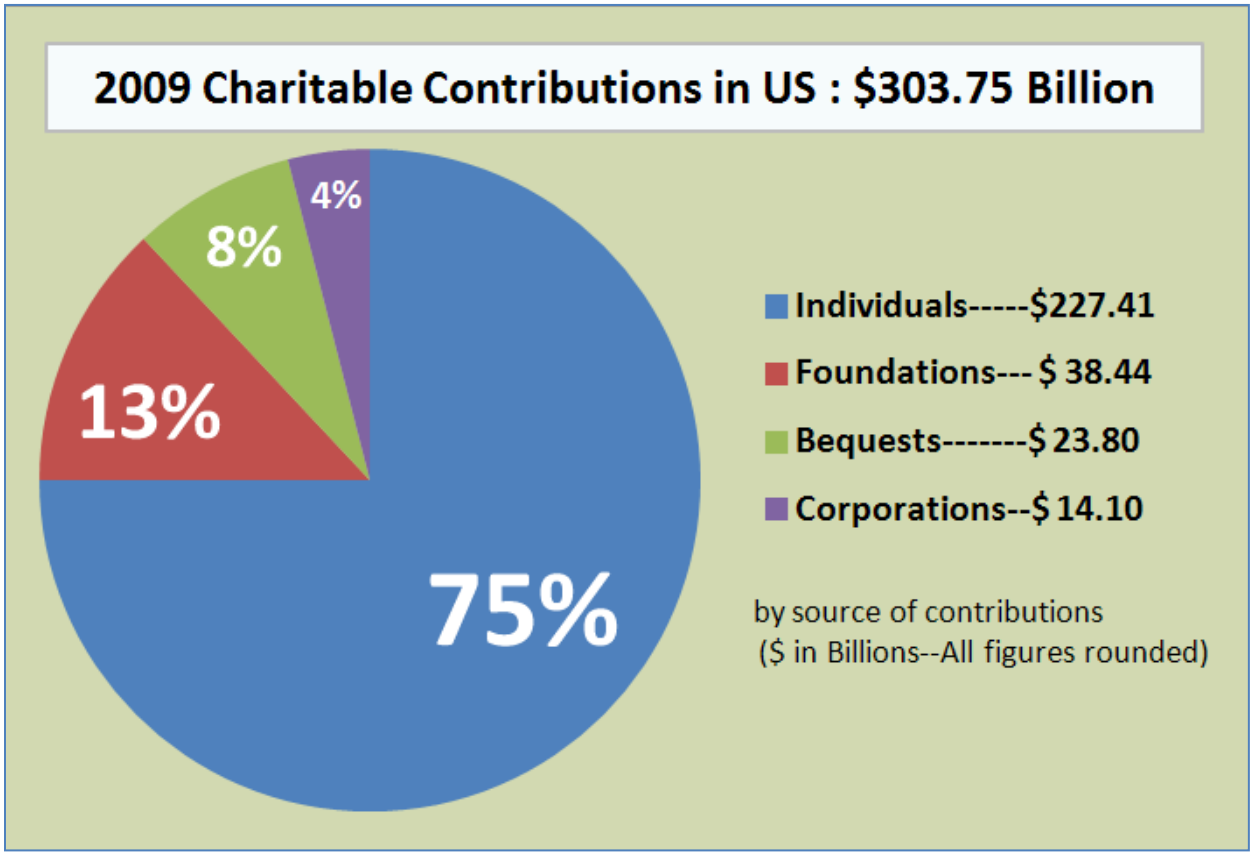
A number of church related foundations have programs to preserve the heritage of their cultural constituencies. Notable is the LDS Foundation and Catholic and Greek Orthodox groups with heritage ties in the area.

Likely Corporate Sponsors include: Quadra Mines of Ely, the Robinson Nevada Mining Company, LS Power and the intermountain Power Agency.

Quasi-government organizations providing funding for projects of the type the partnership has proposed include the Southern Nevada Water Authority which has been generous within the GBNHA region. The Utah Humanities Council (UHC) provides funding to Utah groups and organizations conducting public projects in the humanities (history, literature, philosophy and ethics, jurisprudence, comparative religions, anthropology and archaeology, language and linguistics, history and criticism of the arts, and interdisciplinary areas such as ethnic studies, international studies, women's studies and folklore)—nearly all of which intersect with proposed Partnership programs and interests.

Individual giving will be explored as well. Studies show that of all charitable contributions 75% comes from individuals. And although the economy has been suffering over the last few years individual giving has actually remained steady while foundation giving has declined by about 3.6%.

Unfortunately the economy of the GBNHA itself is not a particularly robust one, and relatively few individuals have high incomes. Studies show that higher income donors, those with annual income greater than $100,000, are more likely to donate to cultural causes like those embodied by the mission of the heritage area and those with lower incomes not too likely to do so. Nonetheless the Partnership will identify and target the few persons of means within its area and seek likely donors outside as well.



The Partnership understands and applies proven principles for successfully attracting support.

Among them it intends to employ the following:

- Leveraging its not-for-profit status
- Utilizing a case for support
- Identifying most likely potential donors
- Assuring a well informed and well connected cadre of solicitors
- Devising a mechanism for collecting and distributing funds
- Employment of a donor recognition system
- Enhancing its communications capability
- Assuring record-keeping that provides the best tax benefits to donors
- Requiring involved staff leadership that guides the program and constantly finds opportunities to tie projects and programs together with funding partners

For each project or program needing funding, a case for support will be developed. Each case will answer specific questions that funders will want to know:

- Who are we?
- What do we do?
- Why are we important?
- What is our vision for the future?
- How do we plan to achieve that?
- What projects or programs do we propose in order to succeed?
- What support do we need for these?
- How will we get it?
- When we do, what difference will this make?
- How is the proposed funder benefitted by providing needed support?

Board members, staff and volunteers will help fundraise by:

- Identifying and rating prospects
- Helping to define good solicitation strategies
- Cultivating prospects
- Hosting events where others can cultivate prospects
- Providing introductions to the organization's leadership
- Accompanying solicitors on calls
- Providing additional gift acknowledgements
- Assisting in the stewardship function
- Providing a sense of public ownership of the effort, rather than merely an institutional program

<u>Registrations and other income generating services and products</u>
While the Partnership does not intend to develop a high proportion of its support by charging for its services or products there are some steps that it can take to help offset the cost of providing services to its communities, partners or visitors to the region.

Among these may be charging local businesses engaged in the tourist interest a small registration fee for sending their employees to the Partnership's proposed program on local hospitality training.

Some of the more complex or expensive tourist support materials may engender a fee. For example a printed tourist book guide to the region may be sold for a small fee. Sponsorships may be sought for websites where the same guide material (supported by GPS) may be downloaded. GPS units may be rented for a fee to be used within the heritage area. Some may even be sold loaded with the guide program.

As outlined in the principals for choosing Partnership projects staff, board and volunteers will consider each potential project to see where costs may be recovered.

- In-Kind Contributions and Volunteer Activities

Over the past four years in-kind contributions and volunteer activities have been a vital source for use by the Partnership in matching federal dollars. As indicated by the projected budgets they will continue to play an important role over the next four or five years. During that period the staff will spend an increased proportion of their time in recruiting and developing volunteers. At the same time the new projects proposed in this Management Plan will begin to take shape. Each project will develop its own budget that will outline the needed resources and because of the limited financial resources in the region, every opportunity to use in-kind contributions and volunteer hours will be sought. Partner organizations will become increasingly involved in the GBNHA and most of them will contribute additional time or provide in-kind contributions towards the various projects. Resultantly in-kind contributions and volunteer hours are projected to grow substantially.

- Partner Project Share

As indicated above, beginning with the approval of this Management Plan, there will be an immediate increase in the number and scope of the projects and programs undertaken by the Partnership. This will involve, in greater part, participation of the constituent partners. Most projects contain components that will be funded by constituent partners who will bring their own money to the table. Resultantly partner project share will grow in proportion as shown on the projected budget for the next few years.

Financial Sustainability for National Heritage Area Coordination

The word "sustain", or "sustainability" has been used 37 times in this plan prior to this sustainability section. So clearly the plan itself is designed toward that end. This section will describe why sustainability is important, discuss sustainability further and suggest or reiterate concrete ways the plan proposes to achieve sustainability.

Importance

As with established national heritage areas, the enabling legislation for the GBNHA sunsets fifteen years (2021) after the bill was signed by the President on October 20, 2006. It is important that the coordinating entity for this area establish itself with appropriate sustainability criteria in order to continue its work beyond 2021.

In 2008, Congress asked the National Park Service to evaluate nine of the heritage area coordinating entities and their efforts on behalf of the heritage area. These evaluations are not completed at the writing of this business plan. The results may provide information that would invite an addendum or rewriting of this plan.

In 2009, Congress directed the National Park Service to require the coordinating entities to create Sustainability Plans. Not only does this directive recognize the importance of having a coordinating entity, it charges the residents of each National Heritage Area to acknowledge this vital and necessary role through routine financial support.

GBHAP will work with the National Park Service, as clarified above, to achieve the legislated mandate. The GBHAP Board, the coordinating entity staff and any contracted staff, working committees and others will collectively move forward to implement the two phase Sustainability Plan explained below.

Sustainability is a relative matter. The GBHAP existed and successfully grew prior to acquiring any federal support. Though less formal than it has now become, it began as a simple partnership for celebrating and promoting the local heritage to increase regional tourism. It was a sustained effort. From 1997 to 2008 it strengthened without federal support. It continued as a sustained effort. From 2008 to 2021 it may get some federal funding depending on federal budgetary margins. But in any case federal funds must be matched. So it should be obvious that the local potential to sustain the operation will be substantial and will likely increase as the organization builds capacity through supported expansion of GBHAP efforts.

There is no logical reason to believe that the organization and effort will simply die from cessation of federal support at sunset. On the contrary, having received support for several years it will have strengthened to the point of being able to carry on nearly any program initiated. The only expected change might be the number of *new* projects or programs initiated should federal support cease.

The important supposition in this argument is that every penny of additional funding made available by the federal government will be spent in a way that not only preserves and celebrates local heritage but at the same time strengthens the organization and builds toward sustainability. The heritage area should do this by building its own reputation and its internal capacity to do work. It should do this by

improving the local economy and by mustering the local citizenry to the heritage area's mission. Once each local community has incorporated the heritage mission into its own fabric this mission will continue as a new local cultural practice to itself become local heritage!

Federal funding of this program should not be viewed as the Government sustaining a program. It should be viewed as money *invested* to grow and strengthen an already successful program that will continue to be successful.

It should be pointed out that the management plan for this Heritage Area does not seek to be overly aggressive. Its projections and requests are modest and not over reaching. In the worst case scenario of NO federal funding the plan would at least achieve half of what is initially proposed.

Sustainability Plan

Achieving desired sustainability is a two step process. The first step is setting up operating and growing the organization while additional funding is available in a way that allows it to continue to operate successfully when additional funding disappears. The second step is to operate the residual organization in such a way that it maintains the programs in place at as high a level as possible once additional funding is gone. This is based on making wise and economical decisions.

To become sustainable after federal support lapses, the GBHAP will adopt these criteria of a two phase program:

Generally take a contrarian view to growth. Bigger is not necessarily better. Right size to do the job.

Utilize all interim funding and support available to build a partnership organization and to define products and processes that become strong but will not rely on continuing support to maintain strength. (This is not an end game effort. This is an integral and continuing part of operational decision making.)

Perhaps the single most important element of sustainability is the ability of the organization to change. An organization must adapt and move with changes in the "marketplace". When an organization can react and suddenly run in a different strategic direction without significant lead-time, then it has a much higher chance of prospering within a changing environment. The relatively small size of the GBHAP should help in this regard. It will be kept relatively small for this reason and others.

<u>Phase I—Growing the Program</u>

- Spend wisely on staffing costs
  - Use volunteer efforts whenever possible, encourage interns;
  - Hire contract employees when feasible to save cost of benefits;
  - Do not create an organization that cannot be sustained.
- Spend wisely on materials
  - Take care not to print materials unless necessary;
  - Order reasonable quantities, anticipate running out before reordering.
- Select projects according to Plan guidelines (that take into account project sustainability)

- Do not overbuild

- Recover some costs
  - Develop over time nominal fee structure for certain services: such as support with National Register nominations, feasibility studies, driving tours, historic structure reports, site visits.
  - Develop fee structure for advanced classes/certification program for National Heritage Area training sessions and educational initiatives at affiliated sites.
- Consider sponsorship opportunities for Heritage Area – naming rights for spaces, exhibits, publications, interpretive materials.
- Minimize travel and/or pass along a portion of costs to requestor.
  Communicate with partners and Board members through electronic communications.
- Remain nimble—change plans and priorities as necessary to meet opportunities and challenges.

Phase II—Post Growth Operation

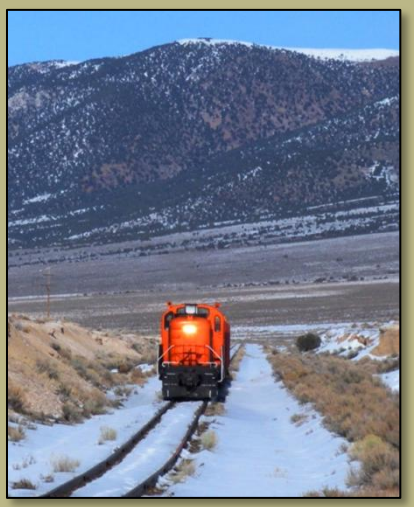
After a multi- year "construction" phase, it is time for the GBNHA program to shift its primary emphasis away from the building of the Heritage Area system towards sustaining, refining, and increasing the effectiveness of the program overall.

- Cut back on initiation of new projects;
- Review all existing programs for continued effectiveness;
- If an old program becomes ineffective, eliminate it or replace it without expansion;
- Continue to economize on personnel and materials;
- Continue to seek supportive revenue and to recover cost;
- Assure that local communities recognize the regional economic benefits that resulted from projects and program and encourage them to continue to invest in their communities appropriately;
- Again, remain nimble.

Plan Last Page

Appendix I .....materials referenced in The Management Plan for the Great Basin National Heritage Area

September, 2011



Prepared by the
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Baker, Nevada

This page intentionally left blank

Contents for Appendix I

Management Plan for the Great Basin National Heritage Area
September, 2011

The following numbered entries are document titles referred to in the text of the Management Plan:

1. **GBNH Establishing Act**— referenced on page 1 of Management Plan……..…1
2. **Scoping Report**— referenced on page 2 of Management Plan……12
3. **Legal Description for GBNHA**—referenced on page 5 of Management Plan…….……82
4. **Record of Public Planning Meetings**— referenced on page 12 of Management Plan……..83
5. **GBNHR Story of Passages & Endurance** – referenced on page 30 of Management Plan……..…85
6. **List of Heritage Categories & Features**— referenced on pages 29 & 50 of Management Plan……...117
7. **MOUs and Agreements with Partners**— referenced on page 137 of Management Plan…….133
8. **Thematic Contexts**—page 140……183
9. **Proposed Thematic Development**—page 140……196
10. **Interpretive Plan**—pages 147, 153 & 154……211
11. **Marketing and Branding Study**—pages 153 & 155……245
12. **Property Rights Protection Statement**……284
13. **Socio-economic Study**—page 174……285

Acronyms and Definitions—these pages define acronyms and technical words used in the Plan…….343

This page intentionally left blank

GBNHR Establishing Act

The following bill is excerpted from S. 249 (109th Congress). It was introduced 2/1/2005 by Senator Reid for himself and Senators Ensign, Bennett and Hatch. It was signed into law 10/12/2006.

Subtitle H--Great Basin National Heritage Route

SEC. 291. SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the `Great Basin National Heritage Route Act'.

SEC. 291A. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) Findings- Congress finds that--

(1) the natural, cultural, and historic heritage of the North American Great Basin is nationally significant;

(2) communities along the Great Basin Heritage Route (including the towns of Delta, Utah, Ely, Nevada, and the surrounding communities) are located in a classic western landscape that contains long natural vistas, isolated high desert valleys, mountain ranges, ranches, mines, historic railroads, archaeological sites, and tribal communities;

(3) the Native American, pioneer, ranching, mining, timber, and railroad heritages associated with the Great Basin Heritage Route include the social history and living cultural traditions of a rich diversity of nationalities;

(4) the pioneer, Mormon, and other religious settlements, and ranching, timber, and mining activities of the region played and continue to play a significant role in the development of the United States, shaped by--

(A) the unique geography of the Great Basin;

(B) an influx of people of Greek, Chinese, Basque, Serb, Croat, Italian, and Hispanic descent; and

(C) a Native American presence (Western Shoshone, Northern and Southern Paiute, and Goshute) that continues in the Great Basin today;

(5) the Great Basin housed internment camps for Japanese-American citizens during World War II, 1 of which, Topaz, was located along the Heritage Route;

(6) the pioneer heritage of the Heritage Route includes the Pony Express route and stations, the Overland Stage, and many examples of 19th century exploration of the western United States;

(7) the Native American heritage of the Heritage Route dates back thousands of years and includes--

(A) archaeological sites;

(B) petroglyphs and pictographs;

(C) the westernmost village of the Fremont culture; and

(D) communities of Western Shoshone, Paiute, and Goshute tribes;

(8) the Heritage Route contains multiple biologically diverse ecological communities that are home to exceptional species such as--

(A) bristlecone pines, the oldest living trees in the world;

(B) wildlife adapted to harsh desert conditions;

(C) unique plant communities, lakes, and streams; and

(D) native Bonneville cutthroat trout;

(9) the air and water quality of the Heritage Route is among the best in the United States, and the clear air permits outstanding viewing of the night skies;

(10) the Heritage Route includes unique and outstanding geologic features such as numerous limestone caves, classic basin and range topography with playa lakes, alluvial fans, volcanics, cold and hot springs, and recognizable features of ancient Lake Bonneville;

(11) the Heritage Route includes an unusual variety of open space and recreational and educational opportunities because of the great quantity of ranching activity and public land (including city, county, and State parks, national forests, Bureau of Land Management land, and a national park);

(12) there are significant archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational resources in the Great Basin to merit the involvement of the Federal Government in the development, in cooperation with the Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership and other local and governmental entities, of programs and projects to--

(A) adequately conserve, protect, and interpret the heritage of the Great Basin for present and future generations; and

(B) provide opportunities in the Great Basin for education; and

(13) the Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership shall serve as the local coordinating entity for a Heritage Route established in the Great Basin.

(b) Purposes- The purposes of this subtitle are--

(1) to foster a close working relationship with all levels of government, the private sector, and the local communities within White Pine County, Nevada, Millard County, Utah, and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation;

(2) to enable communities referred to in paragraph (1) to conserve their heritage while continuing to develop economic opportunities; and

(3) to conserve, interpret, and develop the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational resources related to the unique ranching, industrial, and cultural heritage of the Great Basin, in a manner that promotes multiple uses permitted as of the date of enactment of this Act, without managing or regulating land use.

SEC. 291B. DEFINITIONS.

In this subtitle:

(1) GREAT BASIN- The term `Great Basin' means the North American Great Basin.

(2) HERITAGE ROUTE- The term `Heritage Route' means the Great Basin National Heritage Route established by section 291C(a).

(3) LOCAL COORDINATING ENTITY- The term `local coordinating entity' means the Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership established by section 291C(c).

(4) MANAGEMENT PLAN- The term `management plan' means the plan developed by the local coordinating entity under section 291E(a).

(5) SECRETARY- The term `Secretary' means the Secretary of the Interior, acting through the Director of the National Park Service.

SEC. 291C. GREAT BASIN NATIONAL HERITAGE ROUTE.

(a) Establishment- There is established the Great Basin National Heritage Route to provide the public with access to certain historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational resources in White Pine County, Nevada, Millard County, Utah, and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation in the State of Nevada, as designated by the local coordinating entity.

(b) Boundaries- The local coordinating entity shall determine the specific boundaries of the Heritage Route.

(c) Local Coordinating Entity-

(1) IN GENERAL- The Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership shall serve as the local coordinating entity for the Heritage Route.

(2) BOARD OF DIRECTORS- The Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership shall be governed by a board of directors that consists of--

(A) 4 members who are appointed by the Board of County Commissioners for Millard County, Utah;

(B) 4 members who are appointed by the Board of County Commissioners for White Pine County, Nevada; and

(C) a representative appointed by each Native American Tribe participating in the Heritage Route.

SEC. 291D. MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING.

(a) In General- In carrying out this subtitle, the Secretary, in consultation with the Governors of the States of Nevada and Utah and the tribal government of each Indian tribe participating in the Heritage Route, shall enter into a memorandum of understanding with the local coordinating entity.

(b) Inclusions- The memorandum of understanding shall include information relating to the objectives and management of the Heritage Route, including--

(1) a description of the resources of the Heritage Route;

(2) a discussion of the goals and objectives of the Heritage Route, including--

(A) an explanation of the proposed approach to conservation, development, and interpretation; and

(B) a general outline of the anticipated protection and development measures;

(3) a description of the local coordinating entity;

(4) a list and statement of the financial commitment of the initial partners to be involved in developing and implementing the management plan; and

(5) a description of the role of the States of Nevada and Utah in the management of the Heritage Route.

(c) Additional Requirements- In developing the terms of the memorandum of understanding, the Secretary and the local coordinating entity shall--

(1) provide opportunities for local participation; and

(2) include terms that ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, timely implementation of all aspects of the memorandum of understanding.

(d) Amendments-

(1) IN GENERAL- The Secretary shall review any amendments of the memorandum of understanding proposed by the local coordinating entity or the Governor of the State of Nevada or Utah.

(2) USE OF FUNDS- Funds made available under this subtitle shall not be expended to implement a change made by a proposed amendment described in paragraph (1) until the Secretary approves the amendment.

SEC. 291E. MANAGEMENT PLAN.

(a) In General- Not later than 3 years after the date on which funds are made available to carry out this subtitle, the local coordinating entity shall develop and submit to the Secretary for approval a management plan for the Heritage Route that--

(1) specifies--

(A) any resources designated by the local coordinating entity under section 291C(a); and

(B) the specific boundaries of the Heritage Route, as determined under section 291C(b); and

(2) presents clear and comprehensive recommendations for the conservation, funding, management, and development of the Heritage Route.

(b) Considerations- In developing the management plan, the local coordinating entity shall--

(1) provide for the participation of local residents, public agencies, and private organizations located within the counties of Millard County, Utah, White Pine County, Nevada, and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation in the protection and development of resources of the Heritage Route, taking into consideration State, tribal, county, and local land use plans in existence on the date of enactment of this Act;

(2) identify sources of funding;

(3) include--

(A) a program for implementation of the management plan by the local coordinating entity, including--

(i) plans for restoration, stabilization, rehabilitation, and construction of public or tribal property; and

(ii) specific commitments by the identified partners referred to in section 291D(b)(4) for the first 5 years of operation; and

(B) an interpretation plan for the Heritage Route; and

(4) develop a management plan that will not infringe on private property rights without the consent of the owner of the private property.

(c) Failure To Submit- If the local coordinating entity fails to submit a management plan to the Secretary in accordance with subsection (a), the Heritage Route shall no longer qualify for Federal funding.

(d) Approval and Disapproval of Management Plan-

(1) IN GENERAL- Not later than 90 days after receipt of a management plan under subsection (a), the Secretary, in consultation with the Governors of the States of Nevada and Utah, shall approve or disapprove the management plan.

(2) CRITERIA- In determining whether to approve a management plan, the Secretary shall consider whether the management plan--

(A) has strong local support from a diversity of landowners, business interests, nonprofit organizations, and governments associated with the Heritage Route;

(B) is consistent with and complements continued economic activity along the Heritage Route;

(C) has a high potential for effective partnership mechanisms;

(D) avoids infringing on private property rights; and

(E) provides methods to take appropriate action to ensure that private property rights are observed.

(3) ACTION FOLLOWING DISAPPROVAL- If the Secretary disapproves a management plan under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall--

(A) advise the local coordinating entity in writing of the reasons for the disapproval;

(B) make recommendations for revisions to the management plan; and

(C) not later than 90 days after the receipt of any proposed revision of the management plan from the local coordinating entity, approve or disapprove the proposed revision.

(e) Implementation- On approval of the management plan as provided in subsection (d)(1), the local coordinating entity, in conjunction with the Secretary, shall take appropriate steps to implement the management plan.

(f) Amendments-

(1) IN GENERAL- The Secretary shall review each amendment to the management plan that the Secretary determines may make a substantial change to the management plan.

(2) USE OF FUNDS- Funds made available under this subtitle shall not be expended to implement an amendment described in paragraph (1) until the Secretary approves the amendment.

SEC. 291F. AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF LOCAL COORDINATING ENTITY.

(a) Authorities- The local coordinating entity may, for purposes of preparing and implementing the management plan, use funds made available under this subtitle to--

(1) make grants to, and enter into cooperative agreements with, a State (including a political subdivision), an Indian tribe, a private organization, or any person; and

(2) hire and compensate staff.

(b) Duties- In addition to developing the management plan, the local coordinating entity shall--

(1) give priority to implementing the memorandum of understanding and the management plan, including taking steps to--

(A) assist units of government, regional planning organizations, and nonprofit organizations in--

(i) establishing and maintaining interpretive exhibits along the Heritage Route;

(ii) developing recreational resources along the Heritage Route;

(iii) increasing public awareness of and appreciation for the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational resources and sites along the Heritage Route; and

(iv) if requested by the owner, restoring, stabilizing, or rehabilitating any private, public, or tribal historical building relating to the themes of the Heritage Route;

(B) encourage economic viability and diversity along the Heritage Route in accordance with the objectives of the management plan; and

(C) encourage the installation of clear, consistent, and environmentally appropriate signage identifying access points and sites of interest along the Heritage Route;

(2) consider the interests of diverse governmental, business, and nonprofit groups associated with the Heritage Route;

(3) conduct public meetings in the region of the Heritage Route at least semiannually regarding the implementation of the management plan;

(4) submit substantial amendments (including any increase of more than 20 percent in the cost estimates for implementation) to the management plan to the Secretary for approval by the Secretary; and

(5) for any year for which Federal funds are received under this subtitle--

(A) submit to the Secretary a report that describes, for the year--

(i) the accomplishments of the local coordinating entity;

(ii) the expenses and income of the local coordinating entity; and

(iii) each entity to which any loan or grant was made;

(B) make available for audit all records pertaining to the expenditure of the funds and any matching funds; and

(C) require, for all agreements authorizing the expenditure of Federal funds by any entity, that the receiving entity make available for audit all records pertaining to the expenditure of the funds.

(c) Prohibition on the Acquisition of Real Property- The local coordinating entity shall not use Federal funds made available under this subtitle to acquire real property or any interest in real property.

(d) Prohibition on the Regulation of Land Use- The local coordinating entity shall not regulate land use within the Heritage Route.

SEC. 291G. DUTIES AND AUTHORITIES OF FEDERAL AGENCIES.

(a) Technical and Financial Assistance-

(1) IN GENERAL- The Secretary may, on request of the local coordinating entity, provide technical and financial assistance to develop and implement the management plan and memorandum of understanding.

(2) PRIORITY FOR ASSISTANCE- In providing assistance under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall, on request of the local coordinating entity, give priority to actions that assist in--

(A) conserving the significant archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic, and recreational resources of the Heritage Route; and

(B) providing education, interpretive, and recreational opportunities, and other uses consistent with those resources.

(b) Application of Federal Law- The establishment of the Heritage Route shall have no effect on the application of any Federal law to any property within the Heritage Route.

SEC. 291H. LAND USE REGULATION; APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL LAW.

(a) Land Use Regulation- Nothing in this subtitle--

(1) modifies, enlarges, or diminishes any authority of the Federal, State, tribal, or local government to regulate by law (including by regulation) any use of land; or

(2) grants any power of zoning or land use to the local coordinating entity.

(b) Applicability of Federal Law- Nothing in this subtitle--

(1) imposes on the Heritage Route, as a result of the designation of the Heritage Route, any regulation that is not applicable to the area within the Heritage Route as of the date of enactment of this Act; or

(2) authorizes any agency to promulgate a regulation that applies to the Heritage Route solely as a result of the designation of the Heritage Route under this subtitle.

SEC. 291I. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) In General- There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subtitle $10,000,000, of which not more than $1,000,000 may be made available for any fiscal year.

(b) Cost Sharing-

(1) FEDERAL SHARE- The Federal share of the cost of any activity assisted under this subtitle shall not exceed 50 percent.

(2) FORM OF NON-FEDERAL SHARE- The non-Federal share may be in the form of in-kind contributions, donations, grants, and loans from individuals and State or local governments or agencies.

SEC. 291J. TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.

The authority of the Secretary to provide assistance under this subtitle terminates on the date that is 15 years after the date of enactment of this Act.

SEC. 291K. REQUIREMENTS FOR INCLUSION OF PRIVATE PROPERTY.

(a) Notification and Consent of Property Owners Required- No privately owned property shall be preserved, conserved, or promoted by the management plan for the Heritage Route until the owner of that private property has been notified in writing by the management entity and has given written consent for such preservation, conservation, or promotion to the management entity.

(b) Landowner Withdraw- Any owner of private property included within the boundary of the Heritage Route shall have their property immediately removed from the boundary by submitting a written request to the management entity.

SEC. 291L. PRIVATE PROPERTY PROTECTION.

(a) Access to Private Property- Nothing in this title shall be construed to--

(1) require any private property owner to allow public access (including Federal, State, or local government access) to such private property; or

(2) modify any provision of Federal, State, or local law with regard to public access to or use of private property.

(b) Liability- Designation of the Heritage Route shall not be considered to create any liability, or to have any effect on any liability under any other law, of any private property owner with respect to any persons injured on such private property.

(c) Recognition of Authority To Control Land Use- Nothing in this title shall be construed to modify the authority of Federal, State, or local governments to regulate land use.

(d) Participation of Private Property Owners in Heritage Route- Nothing in this title shall be construed to require the owner of any private property located within the boundaries of the Heritage Route to participate in or be associated with the Heritage Route.

(e) Effect of Establishment- The boundaries designated for the Heritage Route represent the area within which Federal funds appropriated for the purpose of this title may be expended. The establishment of the Heritage Route and its boundaries shall not be construed to provide any nonexisting regulatory authority on land use within the Heritage Route or its viewshed by the Secretary, the National Park Service, or the management entity.

MANAGEMENT PLAN

SCOPING REPORT

MARCH 2008

Great Basin National Heritage Route
Management Plan Scoping Report

March 2008

Summary

The following report is the result of five general public meetings held in Millard County, Utah, and White Pine County, Nevada, and two invitational meetings held in Carson City and Salt Lake City. The series of meetings provides insight into public support and concerns about Great Basin National Heritage Route. They help define the parameters and possibilities of the new National Heritage Area. Participants in the meetings voiced opinions and ideas regarding positive and negative impacts, potential partnerships, funding sources, important resources, management of the area, and thematic elements of the area's nationally significant heritage.

The primary roles of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership, as manager of the Great Basin National Heritage Route, can be drawn from public and agency comments and include:

1. Provide an inclusive plan for heritage preservation and tourism-based economic development in the National Heritage Area. The plan should define the themes and projects that are consistent with preserving the heritage of the area, while providing a foundation for heritage tourism-based economic development.
2. Maintain a consistent focus on thematic presentation of the area's heritage. The selection of projects and activities to be funded or assisted by the National Heritage Area should contribute to telling the stories of the Great Basin. The multitude of resources and opportunities, while requiring inclusiveness, also requires a framework for success.
3. Organize and coordinate promotions, events, and projects that cross county and state boundary lines. The Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership is the key agency for conducting planning, promotions, and projects that hold the National Heritage Area together. Most state and county agencies and many local partners will not have the capability or authority to cross state and county lines.
4. Assist partners in funding and developing local heritage, recreation, and tourism projects. This will include assisting in planning and fundraising and assisting partners to find additional expertise. Assistance must include bringing project partners into the interpretation / education framework and the heritage area promotional activities. Development and management of a project is the responsibility of the partner.
5. Develop and manage a wayfinding system, so that visitors can find and experience the resources and services of the heritage area.

Public Comment Summary

A detailed record of comments received at five public meetings held in Millard and White Pine County and comments received at invitational meetings held in both state capitals can be found in the ***Appendix***. The following tables attempt to organize and summarize public and agency comments for reference use. The items listed in each table do not reflect priorities. The tables do not list all resources and opportunities in the Great Basin National Heritage Route (GBNHR), but list those cited by participants in the public and agency meetings.

Table 1. Issues and Concerns

Issue	Comment	Comment
Competition	Partners do not want to compete with each other for the same grants.	Identify many funding sources for a wide variety of projects and project elements.
	Avoid competition between the two counties or the two states for funding.	Establish a funding committee to assist partners with fundraising.
	GBNHR needs to lead coordination and collaboration.	
Communications	How will partners stay in the loop, talk and coordinate with each other?	Organize meetings to discuss visitor travel issues and local issues.
	Involve local legislators in planning and project funding.	Use the Chronicle and Gazette. They are well read locally.
	GBNHR could get the two counties together to work on projects and issues.	GBNHR could enhance the quality of life for area residents.
Standards	Put all the museum partners together to develop museum standards.	Ensure the quality of projects and programs to ensure a quality experience for visitors.
Expertise	Develop a skills and resources matrix for the planning process.	Will NPS provide technical assistance from two regions?
Partnership	Relationship between GBNHR and area businesses should be clear.	Draw businesses into planning, activities, events, projects and promotions.
	Consider developing “brand” identity and products.	Focus on holding people in the area in Baker, Ely, Delta, and Fillmore.
Heritage Area Visitation	Groups or businesses are needed to assist visitors in use of the area.	There is a safety issue for visitors unfamiliar with remote desert areas.
	Heritage area residents should celebrate their heritage.	Encourage cultural exchange between residents of the two counties and states.
	Visitors can impact the lives of local people.	Litter, vandalism and theft are concerns.
	More people in the area means more	Manage growth. Remember that growth is part of our

	impact on resources from driving, picking up artifacts, collecting firewood.	heritage.
	Isolation and lack of facilities like restrooms is problem for tourism.	A program like the Nevada Site Stewards Program is needed to protect resources.
	Increased education and increased enforcement is needed to protect resources.	Increased ATV use without increased enforcement is a negative.
	Involve youth and create activities that interest youth.	Outsiders may not respect the land or artifacts.
	Local people's "favorite spots" may become known and impacted.	"Pack it in, Pack it out" program should be developed to deal with litter.
	"Adopt a Spot" program should be developed to manage remote sites.	Services and restroom facilities should be expanded. More lodging rooms are needed
Preservation	Preserve heritage for future generations.	People are not staying on family ranches and the land is being subdivided.
Development	If we become a big city, it will ruin everything. Do not over develop. Do not oversell.	Population growth needs to be accompanied by responsible growth.
Economy	Tourism is usually low-dollar return.	Increase value of tourism by managing it well.
Resources	Education of Visitors and locals is key to mitigating threats to heritage resources.	GBNHR can integrate cultural and natural resources it views issues and education at a landscape level.
Environment	GBNHR cannot ignore the basic environmental issues existing in the two counties, including water usage, air quality, power projects, loss of family ranches, etc.	Tourism will be impacted by environmental impacts of water usage and power production.
	Wildfire is a hazard in the area.	
Planning and Infrastructure	Lack of master planning in the remote counties and lack of infrastructure impacts readiness for tourism.	

Trust	Trust is a polarizing issue. Lack of trust in public agencies is high and aggravated by water withdrawal, public lands acts, and power plants.	Great Basin NP could work with Southern Nevada Water Authority to preserve historic ranches, but trust makes partnership a minefield.
	Accepting donation from a target of distrust is problematic for GBNHR.	Look for and capitalize on areas of agreement, rather than issues that create distrust.
Private Property	Eureka and Lander counties dropped out of heritage area effort early due to private property concerns.	NHA designation protects private property, but education is still necessary.
Positive Impact	GBNHR will increase education and opportunity and will bring in federal and other grants.	Counteract “wasteland” misconceptions about the region through the GBNHR.
Population	Area is twice the size of Massachusetts with less than 25,000 residents	May have difficulty finding enough people to develop and manage projects.

Table 2. Potential Partners and Consultations

Contact	Description	Interest
Bureau of Land Management	Nevada and Utah State Offices. Ely and Fillmore District Offices	NEPA consultation. Assistance with NEPA planning through expertise and databases.
		Management of many natural, cultural, and recreational resources in the heritage area.
		Program and event sponsorship. Educational curricula program called "Intrigue of the Past"
Ely Renaissance Society	Non-profit	Economic development and heritage preservation in Ely and White Pine County. Offers assistance technical assistance to other non-profits.
Great Basin National Park Foundation	Non-profit cooperating with NPS	Support of Great Basin National Park interpretation and preservation. Offers assistance in office and staffing start up for GBNHR.
Fillmore City	Local Government	Potential partner for tourism projects and promotion.
White Pine County Tourism Council	Local Government Agency	Potential partner. Granting agency.
Great Basin National Park	National Park Service	Primary partner. Cooperative Agreement for NHA. NEPA consultation.
Topaz Museum	Non-profit	Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Millard County Economic Development and Tourism	Local Government Agency	Potential partner
Utah Division of State Parks	State Land Management Agency	Potential Partner with sites, programs and facilities in the area.
Daughters of Utah Pioneers	Private, Chapters in both counties.	Potential partner for museums and pioneer heritage.
Sons of Utah Pioneers	Private, Chapters in the area	Potential partners for heritage preservation
Utah Governor's Office of Economic Development	State Government assistance to local governments.	Variety of local government, business, tribal, and economic assistance programs. Potential Partner.
Airstream Caravan and	Organized Private Recreation	Travel events and conventions

other recreation vehicle groups		
Universities	University of Nevada Reno University of Nevada, Las Vegas Great Basin College University of Utah Utah State University	Planning and economic development studies, historic research, archaeology, individual graduate studies.
Nevada Division of State Parks	State Land Management Agency	Potential Partner with sites, programs, and facilities in the area.
Knosh Band	Tribal Government	Annual powwow event. Potential Partner
Delta Library	Local Agency	Potential educational partner
Millard County	Local Government	Primary Partner
White Pine County	Local Government	Primary Partner
Audubon Society	National non-profit Environmental Organization	Preservation programs for habitat and wildlife tourism events. Projects underway in Millard County.
Cosmic Ray Center	University of Utah program	Funding for research array in Millard County has an outreach educational element. Interested in night sky programs.
Smithsonian Institute	Federal Agency	Traveling educational exhibits
Oak City	Local Government	Preserve town hall and park. Potential partner
Great Basin Institute	Non-profit affiliated with UNR	Assistance with research, planning, staffing, and GBNHR start-up.
Lincoln Highway Association	National non-profit	Potential historic preservation and tourism partner.
Eastern Nevada Landscape Coalition		Natural resource preservation mission parallels GBNHR mission
Town of Deseret	Local Government	Preservation of local buildings and sites and tourism promotion
Southern Nevada Water Authority	Utility	Preservation of historic ranches and other grants for projects.

Preserve Nevada	Non-Profit	Preservation of historic landscapes and architecture
Northern Nevada Railway	Local government and non-profit	Preservation of historic buildings and artifacts. Tourism attraction
Mining Interests	Multiple private companies in both counties	Preservation and interpretation of mining history
IPP Delta	Utility	Largest employer in Millard County
USFS	Federal land management agency	Partnership and NEPA consultation, National Forests
USFWS	Federal land management agency	Partnership and NEPA consultation, Refuges
UT Division of Forestry		
NV Division of Forestry		
Chambers of Commerce	Heritage Area city civic organizations	Business partnerships and tourism promotion
UT and NV Wildlife Agencies	State Government	Refuges, wildlife watching, hunting and fishing, education, and promotion
Cove Fort	Private – LDS Church	Promotions partner, Gateway location
NV Commission on Cultural Development	State Agency	Partnership
Nevada Historical marker Program	State Historic Preservation Office(SHPO)	Marking sites, creating cohesive system of markers
Nevada Mining Association	Private Industry group	Support mining education and interpretation
State Legislators in UT and NV	Elected Officials	Financial and programmatic support for GBNHR and partners
NV Dept of Natural Resources	State Agency	Rare and Endangered species consultation
NV Division of Museums and History	State Agency	Explore Nevada Video Series, grants for capital improvements
NV Commission on Tourism	State Agency	Drive Tour of Hwy 50 and other promotional partnerships. Rest Area computer kiosks. Nevada Passage Adventure Competition
NV State Publications Library	State Agency	Historic Archives

National Archives	Federal Agency, multiple offices	Historic archives and research
Outdoor Utah	Outdoor recreation magazine	Publish articles
Nevada Wilderness Project	Non-profit	Wilderness advocates and boundary studies
Friends of Nevada Wilderness	Non-profit	Wilderness advocates and management plans
Nevada magazine	Tourism promotion	Publish articles
NV and UT State Historic Preservation Officers	State Agencies	Grant program for predevelopment and development, standards for historic preservation, restoration tax credits, archaeology databases
Utah Arts Council	State Agency	Grants for arts and events
Utah Humanities	State Agency	Grants
Utah Museum Services	State Agency	Grants and assistance
Utah Division of Indian Affairs	State Agency	Tribal contacts and assistance
Utah Governor's Office of Economic Development	State Agency	Dept with several divisions related to heritage area goals, including rural development and tourism.

Table 3. Potential GBNHR Early Successes

Event/Project	Responsibility	Description
Coordination and Promotion of Events	National Park visitor center computer kiosk.	All partners can have links for their events. Coordinate same day/weekend events to keep people in the area.
McGill Historic District	Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership and Nevada SHPO, educational effort with McGill residents.	District already exits, but needs resident involvement to make it a reality and an attraction.
Communications	Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership	Create a newsletter to increase communication with local, state and national interests.
		Republish and distribute existing publications and promotional materials.

		Do a familiarization tour for travel writers to obtain travel magazine advertisements and articles.
		Update and maintain an interactive GBNHR website.
Training	GBHAP Sponsorship. Participation by partners with expertise.	Economic Development and Tourism training for interests in both counties and states.
Van's Hall	Van's Hall Committee	Renovate the exterior and continue restoration of the interior. Hold dance events.
Promote Existing Events	GBHAP with area partners.	Examples include Snow Goose festival, Topaz Pilgrimage.
		Participate with and expand the Great Basin NP artist in park program and art show.
		Promote recreation events like Paiute Trail, ATV Jamboree, Ride for Life, Old Capitol Art Festival.
Wayfinding	GBHAP with area partners	Increase signing of BLM activity areas.
		Wayside exhibits at "gateway locations" like Hwy 50/6 in Delta, Hwy 93 north of Ely, hwy 50/93 in Spring Valley.
Pahvant Valley Heritage Trail	BLM and Millard County	Assist development of the trail, pullouts and wayside interpretation.
Nevada Northern Railway	Ely and NNRy	Several projects are identified and some matching funds are available.
National Lands Day	GBHAP and BLM	Participate or sponsor events in September.
Business Partnerships	GBHAP	Cite advantages of GBNHR to businesses in developing partnerships.
Assist Local Attractions	GBHAP	Garnet Hill and Crystal Peak are examples of sites without onsite interpretation or wayfinding.
Night Skies	GBHAP and local partners	Sponsor and coordinate a network of night sky events and programs.
Fillmore City Heritage	Fillmore City	Secure rights-of-way; develop trail and interpretive

Walking Trail		wayside exhibits.
Historic Building Restoration	Ely Renaissance Society	Restoration of buildings in Ely to represent the variety of ethnic immigration.

Table 4. Potential GBNHR Projects

Event/Project	Responsibility	Description
Training	GBHAP and partners	Conduct area-wide hospitality education program for staff of service businesses and attractions. Include education about the heritage area.
		Provide scholarships for training opportunities include training in GBNHR meetings, develop guide to Internet training.
Topaz Museum	Topaz Museum	Assistance with land management planning and operations
		Assist preservation and on-site interpretation of Topaz Internment Camp
Accessibility	GBHAP and partners	Plan and implement accessibility standards for area facilities and attractions.
Photo digitizing project	University of Utah	Continue work with delta partners. Expand program to digitize historic records.
Events Coordination	GBHAP and partners	Coordinate event calendars to avoid conflicts and create opportunities to keep visitors in area with multiple activities and locations.
R. J. Law Civic Center	Delta City, Millard Tourism, Topaz, Great Basin Museum, Daughters of Utah Pioneers	Assist development of major “gateway” facility in Delta.
Grants training	GBHAP	Help local organizations with grant searches and sponsor grant writing training.

Town of Deseret	Deseret and GBHAP	Plan, fund and develop projects in Deseret, including restoration of schoolhouse; restoration of fair grounds and buildings for recreation and tourism events; create interpretive stop for Dominguez and Escalante Expedition.
Leamington Church	Town of Leamington	Rehabilitate building for civic center and historic interpretation
Hinckley Academy		Preserve
Oral Histories	GBHAP and partners	Continue and expand local efforts to record oral histories
Publish Histories	GBHAP and partners	Find grants for research and authors. Publish in local newspapers.
Presentations	GBHAP and partners	Develop speaker's bureau and sponsor visiting scholar lectures.
Oak City Town Hill and Park	Oak City	Restore town hall and park.
Promote Local Attractions	GBHAP and partners	Promote use of sites like Ibex rock climbing area, rock hounding sites, and Gunnison Massacre Site. Provide interpretation and improve facilities.
Nevada Northern RW	Nevada Northern, Ely	Provide hands-on training for volunteers and railroad enthusiasts in railroad maintenance and operations. Support "Railroad Camp" program.
		Assist NNRy to implement preservation and restoration of buildings, grounds, and rolling stock.
Ranching	GBHAP, partners, and family ranches	Develop programs to teach visitors and local people about ranching, ranching skills, and interpret ranch history. Programs should be hands-on.
		Preserve and interpret Robinson Ranch
Virtual Tours	GBHAP, partners, Nevada and Utah State Agencies	Develop virtual tours of heritage area resources for CD and internet by participating in current programs.

		Extend the concept to Utah resources and sites.
Bi-County Educational Projects	GBHAP and partners	Develop thematic cultural education that can be presented in both counties to promote the heritage area and inform residents about resources to be experienced in both counties.
Great Basin Teachers Workshop	GBHAP, Great Basin National Park, Great Basin NP Foundation	Continue and expand teacher workshops tied to GBNHR themes.
Restrooms and visitor facilities	GBHAP and partners	Invest in public infrastructure to support tourism
Wayfinding	GBHAP, UDOT, NDOT	Develop a comprehensive system of Wayfinding signs, logos, kiosks, highway turnouts and rest stops, wayside exhibits, and gateway attractions.
Heritage Area Promotion	GBHAP, State Tourism Agencies, Partners	Promote heritage area and individual sites and attractions through comprehensive use of multiple media.
		Develop internet trip planning site.
		Target Clark County Nevada and other areas that provide a high percentage of current visitors
		Develop heritage area tour itineraries.
		Create GPS geocache tours
		Create a Passport program in cooperation with both state tourism agencies.
	NV and UT fish and game agencies, USFWS refuges	Promote hunting and fishing and wildlife watching
Local Preservation Education	GBHAP, UT and NV SHPO's, and partners	Teach skills and importance of preserving cultural resources before they disappear
Resource Inventories	GBHAP, SHPO's, Universities, and land management agencies	Complete inventories of cultural resources in both counties to support research, preservation, and interpretation.

		Conduct archaeological investigations and sponsor field schools.
		Inventory ranches
Keystone Headframe	NNRy	Develop a new destination point for Nevada Northern Ry.
Cedars Massacre Site	GBHAP, University, Shoshone	Research Cedar's massacre and establish a sacred site
Big Springs	GBHAP, Private Owner	Develop nature trail and visitor facilities
Ward Charcoal Ovens	Nevada State Parks	Develop interpretive and visitor facilities
Heritage Education	GBHAP, partners, State Depts of Education	Develop curricula for Great Basin heritage education
Scenic Byway	GBHAP, State Tourism Agencies, UDOT and NDOT	Seek designation for Hwy 50 in Utah and consider designation for Hwy 6 and Hwy 93 in Nevada. Use both state and federal programs.
Hwy 50 Guidebook	Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology	Republish
Fillmore Main Street	Fillmore City, UT SHPO, private owners	Redevelopment of and historic preservation of buildings, including Old Fillmore Hotel
BLM Millard County Lands	BLM	Assist implementation of BLM Fillmore Office Plan for Millard County recreation and trail development

Table 5. Potential Funding and Assistance Sources

Source	Grant Type	Contact
Southern Nevada Public Lands Management Act	Planning and development grants	
Highway Improvements	On reservations and federal lands	Federal Highway Administration
State Historic Preservation Office	Planning, inventory, preservation, tax credits	Utah Division of History Nevada
County Commissions	Appropriations	Millard County and White Pine County

Transportation	Transportation Enhancement Grants Transportation Project funds Landscaping Program Business Development Program	UT Dept of Transportation (UDOT) NV Dept of Transportation (NDOT)
Scenic Byway	Planning and project grants	
Nevada Commission on Cultural Affairs	Grants	Planning, research, and implementation funding
Nevada Humanities Council	Grants	
Nevada Arts Council	Grants	
Quadra	Grants with four partners	
Mining Companies	Donations	Barrick, Newmont, Kennecott
National Arbor Day Foundation	Tree planting	
LDS Foundation	Mormon history	
Local Businesses	Donations	
White Pine County Tourism	Grants	Tourism Promotion
Millard County Tourism	Partnership	Tourism Promotion
National Audubon Society	Partnership	Habitat and Wildlife Watching
The Nature Conservancy	Partnership	Landscape Preservation
Great Basin Institute	Partnership, Volunteer sponsorship	Planning and Management, Americorp Youth
Use fees / Events fees	Local events and attractions	
Land and Water Conservation Fund	Land acquisition and recreation facility development grants	UT State Parks NV State Parks
National Trails Funds	Multiple-use and OHV trail development and right-of-way acquisition grants.	UT State Parks NV State Parks
NV On-Line Encyclopedia	Heritage tourism virtual tours	Nevada Humanities
Education	Small grants	Nevada Humanities
Art	Grants for public art and individual artists	National Endowment for the Arts
Humanities	Grants	National Endowment for Humanities

Recreation	Questions One Funds	Nevada State Lands

Table 6. Comments on Interpretive Themes

Over-arching Themes	Take a landscape approach to heritage.	People and culture have been shaped by the Great Basin landscape.
		Water scarcity, water projects, and impacts of water use are a major landscape theme. (i.e. Sevier River and Sevier Lake)
		Interpret basin and range geology, where water never reaches the sea.
Small Towns	Promote strong local traditions.	Promote annual local events as tourism resources. (i.e. July 4th and Pioneer Day on July 28)
	Big City residents value what small towns offer.	Small downs do not have big city issues.
Education	There is a lack of education in traditional occupations like ranching, mining, and railroads.	
Great Basin	Great Basin National Park is only 100,000 acres and is charges with interpreting the entire Great Basin landscape and culture.	New Great Basin National Park visitor center could become a focal point. It is experiencing increasing visitation.
		Interpret the entire Great Basin using GBNHR resources as examples.
Orientation / Interpretation	Develop CD's that can be used to follow routes through the Great Basin.	CD's would provide information on landscape and culture based on hwy mile markers
Radio Messages	Local broadcast in vicinity of sites and attractions.	
Remoteness	Remote western landscapes have been among the last to modernize	Baker was last area in the U.S to receive station electricity. Great Basin tribes were among the last

		native peoples to abandon hunter-gatherer existence.
Political History	Mining Boom of 19th century concentrated population and power in White Pine County.	History of area impact on politics and loss of power over the years.
Geology	Area abounds in volcanic features, hot springs, and paleo-fossils	
Archaeology	Area abounds in resources that can be visited. Additional research is needed and some areas may have to be protected.	Ancient river bed and marshland Paleo-indian occupations from Sevier Lake to Great Salt lake; numerous petroglyph sites; Fremont site at Baker
Vastness	Great Basin NHR is 250 miles from anyway and 250 miles from everywhere.	Size of the heritage area could be a problem. How will it be tied together?
	Size is an advantage. No other NHA is like Great Basin. The area is spiritual.	Wayside interpretation and orientation is vital
Gateways	Key locations or facilities are needed as entrance points to the GBNHR.	• R.J Law Center, Delta will include Great basin Museum, Topaz Museum, Daughters of Utah Pioneers Museum, meeting and event space. • Great Basin National Park Visitor Center • White Pine County Museum • McGill Historic District • First Territorial Capital, Fillmore • Cove Fort
Outdoor Recreation	Opportunities are as vast as the area.	Orientation and information on opportunities.
Ghost Towns	Several exist in both counties	Restoration, interpretation, and wayfinding needed
Historic Trails and Routes	Pony Express NHT California NHT Lincoln Highway Dominguez and Escalante Expedition Gunnison Expedition Overland Stage Route	Preservation, marking, interpretation, and Wayfinding are needed

Historic Figures	Many individuals from both counties	Interpretation of history through historic persons
Ranching and Agriculture	Interpret family ranches	Robinson Ranch Spring Valley Ranches Delta area agriculture
Wildlife	Several state and federal refuge locations	Wildlife watching and interpretation at: Ruby National Wildlife Refuge Clear Lake Refuge Refuge outside Ely Wildlife viewing locations and State parks Delta Snow Goose Festival National parks and Forests
Minerals and Mining	Many locations in the two counties	Wayfinding, interpretation, resource protection

APPENDIX
Great Basin National Heritage Route
Management Plan Public Scoping Meetings Record

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Baker June 9, 2007 Partnership Meeting	Page 20
Public Scoping Meeting Format Summary	Page 26
Delta Scoping Meeting, August 14, 2007	Page 28
Ely Scoping Meeting, August 15, 2007 3:00 pm	Page 33
Ely Scoping Meeting, August 15, 2007 7:00 pm	Page 38
Fillmore Scoping Meeting, August 16, 2007	Page 44
Carson City State Scoping Meeting, November 19, 2007	Page 48
Salt Lake City State Scoping Meeting, November 28, 2007	Page 53
Written Comments Received	Page 57
Notices and Media Coverage	Page 62
Summary of Shipley Meetings	Page 65

Great Basin National Heritage Route
Management Plan Public Scoping Record
DRAFT - September 5, 2007

Notes of Partnership Scoping Session
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership Annual Meeting, June 9, 2007
Great Basin National Park Visitor Center, Baker Nevada

The first in a series of public scoping meetings was held in conjunction with the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership 2007 annual meeting. Special efforts were made to invite partners and agencies and to advertise the meeting locally. A presentation was made outlining the designation of Great Basin National Heritage Route and the pending development of a management plan. Attendees at the meeting were asked to join two facilitated breakout discussion sessions and provide information on potential partners, funding sources, and projects.

While later public meetings held in four locations in Millard and White Pine Counties in August of 2007, followed a slightly different format, the annual meeting in Baker marked the beginning of a formal scoping process for the GBNHR Management Plan. The meeting was an opportunity to bring together residents of both counties and both states for discussion of GBNHR.

Attendance:

Gordon Chatland, GBNHR Board, First Territorial Capitol State Historic Site
Kyla Overson, GBNHR Board
Jane Beckwith, GBNHR Board, Topaz Museum
Virginia Terry, GBNHR Board, Ely Renaissance Society
Dave Tilford, GBNHR Board, Great Basin National Park Foundation
Dan Bradock, GBNHR Board, White Pine County Museum
Lawanna Peterson,
Ireta Shurtz, President, Daughters of Utah Pioneers
Myrna Longhurst, DUP
Bill Farrand, Facilitator
John and Irene Chachas
Linda Stonier, NPS RTCA, Oakland, CA
Cindy Nielsen, NPS Superintendent GRBA
Betsy Duncan-Clark, NPS GRBA
Jon Shipp,
Kurt Braun, BLM, Ely NV
Lorie Lesher, BLM, Ely NV
Nick Pay,
JoAnn Blalack, NPS GRBA,
Steve Koga, Ogden, UT, Topaz Museum,
Sherry Hirst, BLM Fillmore, UT
Joelle McCarthy, BLM Fillmore
Denys Koyle, GBNHR Board, White Pine County Tourism
Dave Christensen, Mayor, Fillmore Utah
Tonya Harvey, GBNHR Board, Baker Nevada
Gretchen Baker, Baker Nevada
Linda Gillmor, Econ Develop and Tourism Millard County
Misti Haines, BLM Fillmore
Anita Hanson, NPS GRBA
Peggy Overson, Delta_

Partnership Workshop Agenda:

Great Basin National Park Visitor Center
June 9, 2007, 11:30 am to 2:30 pm

Objectives:

- Brief partners on Management Plan Requirements and Opportunities
- Discuss partnership roles and needs for GBNHR
- Begin "scoping" process for GBNHR Management Plan

Introduction	Facilitator
Planning Requirements presentation	Facilitator

Partnership roles and needs	Breakout Groups
Early Successes brainstorming	Breakout Groups
Breakout reports	
Schedule for planning and partnerships	Facilitator
Action Items and Wrap up	Facilitator
Adjourn	

Comments From Workshop:

Question: What do partners bring to the National Heritage Route, and what support do partners need from the NHR?

New Great Basin Museum in Delta should have "gateway" status. The building will also act as a civic center for the town of Delta.

Cove Fort Historic site in southern Millard County near the intersection of I-70 and I-15 has 80 to 110 thousand visitors annually. The NHR and Cove Fort should cooperate on marketing. Cove Fort should be a "gateway". Cove Fort could bring in the LDS Church as a partner.

BLM develops and maintains access to many NHR resource areas. Ely office has a website up that lists area events, and Fillmore Office is working on a site. BLM has information for visitor orientation and interpretation on a variety of resource subjects such as Pony Express and Native American rock art sites. BLM programs bring visitors into the area. BLM is working on a Heritage Trail motor route between Delta and Fillmore.

An area-wide education program for public service contacts should be developed that all attractions and agency could use.

Ely Renaissance Society is an experienced 501(3)c willing to help other organizations in the NHR. Their Mural Project, focused on Nevada history, is one example of downtown revitalization projects. They are restoring 11 structures in a 9-block area to reflect the many ethnic groups that were recruited to work and settle in the area. The group has "step-on" guides available for bus tours. They do not wish to compete financially with the Nevada Northern Railway for grants, but they are experienced with fundraising.

Great Basin National Park Foundation is currently working on a strategic plan and management planning. They want to partner with the NHR for interpretation. They are interested in working with opportunities in both counties. They have experience with oral history projects. Sharing staff with the NHR may be mutually beneficial.

Fillmore City is interested in doing more marketing in partnership with the NHR. The city sponsors an art festival, an ATV Jamborall, and other events. It is strategically

located on I-15 and close to I-70. Not enough marketing is being done in the metro area and to bus tour companies. Fillmore is well located to join in marketing with Great Basin NHR and Mormon Pioneer NHA along Highway 89. In the past, the local community has tried to hard to keep this area secret.

White Pine Tourism Council is a funding agency that provides grants that could be used to match federal funded projects. They are primarily interested in projects that put more "heads in beds." Develop tours and keep visitors in the area longer.

Great Basin National Park will be developing two computer kiosks as part of the new exhibits in the park visitor center at Baker. The kiosks could be in place the fall or winter. The computer menu will link to other sites and events in the Great Basin and NPS welcomes participation by NHR partners. The park would like to assist in maximizing visitor stays and use of the NHR. They would participate in traveling exhibits, events, and other cooperative efforts.

Topaz Museum has recently received National Landmark status. A ceremony will be held as part of the annual pilgrimage to the internment site at the end of June. Topaz conducts teacher workshops that integrate the Topaz story into school curricula. They are a partner with Great Basin Museum and the Daughters of Utah Pioneers in the new museum complex on Main Street (Hwy 50) in Delta. Topaz Museum needs help with land management planning and operations at the Topaz internment camp site north of Delta, which they own.

The BLM Ely NV office urges the NHR to get involved in an agreement. BLM can offer technical assistance with NEPA planning, recreational programs, cultural resource management, and funding.

BLM Fillmore Office would like to participate on the NHR Management Plan steering committee and would host scoping meetings. They can promote tourism in Millard County, and provide assistance for recreation and Topaz.

Millard County Economic Development and Tourism can facilitate and promote events; co-host NHR scooping meetings; finances and funding. They can contribute to management plan elements like, themes, economic impacts, cultural resources, agriculture, snow geese and sheep migrations and economics.

Utah Division of Recreation and State parks, through its First Territorial State House historic site Fillmore, has an interest in cultural and recreational activities, partnering with the federal government, the NHR religion and seclusion theme, and area settlement patterns. State parks are in the people business. Gordon Chatland is on the NHR Board and management plan steering committee. The state division can support tourism and marketing activities.

The Daughters of Utah Pioneers will be participating in the new museum in Delta, which will be three connected museums. They have an interest in the theme of

migrations of people into the area, and tied to religions connections. They also see a tie to the railroad story in Ely. They need funding, marketing, and tourism.

Jon Shipp is a resident of Garrison with education in writing, English, and math. He would like to help with the NHR management plan or other things the NHR may need.

Tonya Harvey is a past president of Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership and currently writes and tracks their grants. She would like to set up a funding committee. She has a wealth of Nevada contacts and is on the NHR management plan steering committee.

Betsy Duncan-Clark is the Chief of Interpretation at Great Basin National Park and is a technical resource for interpretive planning and operations, cultural resources, training, leveraging other groups, and developing interpretive media.

Anita Hansen, Great Basin National Park Administration, is the Secretary for the NHR. She is a local person interested in telling the Great Basin stories and participating on the financial committee.

Question: Suggest "quick start" projects to achieve early successes to promote the GBNHR. Criteria include quick accomplishment, known matching funds, education/interpretive element, marketable, part of unified story themes, and/or enhance a partnership.

Implement McGill Historic District. It holds a designation, but efforts are needed to enlist McGill residents in making it a reality.

Does the Great Basin water issue contain an education/interpretation project?

State Scenic Highway designation for Hwy 50 from the state border east to Scipio.

GBNHR produce more public information. Not just related to the management plan process. Newsletter.

Utah state assistance on economic development.

More signage by BLM for recreation and resource access areas.

GBNHR sponsor interstate efforts and training on economic development and tourism.

Travel magazine advertisement and articles. FAM tour for travel writers.

Airstream Caravan coming to Delta. Connect with more groups of this type.

Develop common museum standards for the area museums.

Address accessibility issues for current and new attractions.

Distribute publications we currently have.

Update and maintain the NHR website.

Re-print the "Chapter One" brochure.

Project to renovate the exterior and other facets of Van's Hall in Delta. Van's Hall is currently a 501 (3)c with links to Great Basin Museum and Delta Chamber of Commerce.

Coordinate communication between two counties and two states.

Publicize Snow Goose Festival (potential for growth), and Topaz Pilgrimage.

Economic benefits study by Utah State University (currently studying Snow Goose Festival).

Public Service Training development for use by all NHR attractions. Customer service aspects and common training on GBNHR information.

Pahvant Valley Heritage Trail development by BLM and Millard Tourism. Develop 10 education/interpretation sites for a motor tour route between Fillmore and Delta.

Nevada Northern Railway has several projects defined and match in place for some of them.

Three wayside interpretive exhibits in cooperation with Great Basin National Park. Locate to serve as gateways to NHR. Possible locations include Hwys 50 and 6 in Delta; Hwy 93 north of Ely; Hwys 50 and 93 in Spring Valley; or Steptoe WMA.

Other issues and comments:

How will partners stay in the loop and talk and coordinate with each other?

Need to have a funding committee to assist in fundraising for projects by partners.

Put all museum people together to help reach museum standards.

Do a skills and resources matrix for the NEPA planning process.

Organize separate meetings in consideration of travel demands and local issues.

Will NPS provide separate technical assistance help from each state (two different regions?

Format Summary
Great Basin National Heritage Route Management Plan
Public Scoping Meetings

Dates: August 14, 15, and 16, 2007
Locations: Delta, Utah City Offices; Ely, Nevada Convention Center (2 meetings); and Fillmore, UT Library.

Lead meeting facilitator, Bill Farrand, conducted a short training session for breakout group facilitators immediately before the meeting. This allowed everyone to become familiar with meeting process and roles and have questions answered. This session was held at each meeting location, so that meeting room preparations could be completed**.** One facilitator was provided for each of two breakout discussion tables at the Delta meeting and both meetings in Ely. Three Breakout discussion tables were facilitated at the Fillmore meeting. Approximately 6 to 10 participants were in each breakout group at each meeting.

- A staffed welcome table was set up (at least one person from about 15 minutes before until 15 minutes after the meeting start time) at the main entrance to the meeting space. Everyone who attended the meeting was asked to fill out a sign-in sheet with name, address, group represented, e-mail, and telephone number. The sign-in sheet will be used for follow-up information and for distribution of scoping meeting summaries.
- Each person made out and wore a nametag with at least their first name.
- Discussion breakout groups were organized in a manner that created a mix of interests at each table. For instance, if two people arrived together from the Rock Candy Mountain Hikers Association, each of the two persons was requested to join a different breakout group. This enabled the Rock Candy Mountain group to be heard in as many discussion groups as possible, ensuring that their concerns will be incorporated into the meeting findings, and shared with people with other interests.
- A post-meeting GBHAP contact information sheet was available at the sign-in table, along with various printed information about the GBNHR.

Refreshments were set up on a separate table, and available throughout the meeting, since there was no designated break time.

At each meeting, GBHAP President Denys Koyle provided a welcome and introduced the facilitator. President Koyle provided updated information on the progress of GBNHR since National Designation in October 2006. At Fillmore, UT, an additional welcome was provided by Mayor Dave Christensen.

The lead facilitator opened the meeting and covered the structure of the meeting and the agenda. A description was provided of how participants will contribute to the master plan and how their information will be used.

The facilitator provided a PowerPoint briefing about Great Basin National Heritage Route. The purpose was to provide a common understanding of GBNHR.

The lead facilitator sent the audience to their breakout discussion groups. Each group was assigned a break out area that allowed them to spread out information materials and use flip chart sheets for note taking. Also, each breakout group had a recorder keeping written notes.

Each breakout group was led by a group facilitator. The facilitator initiated the session by explaining the facilitator role and prompting participant introductions. Each breakout room had a map of the meeting county.

A list of questions used to guide the breakout discussion is listed below. The facilitator tried to get some discussion and notes recorded around each question. This required watching the time and trying to get the group to move on, if they get stuck on one question.

After 40 minutes, each breakout group prepared a presentation of their discussion notes to include narrative statements on flip charts and any notes made on their county maps. A presenter was chosen to make a 5- minute presentation to the full scoping meeting attendance.

All breakout groups reassembled in the main meeting space to make their 5- minute presentations.

The lead facilitator guided all attendees through a final question, answer, and comment session.

The lead facilitator wrapped up the scoping meeting, thanking the participants and explaining again how the information will be used. Participants were asked to continue following the master planning process.

Breakout group facilitators assembled notes, maps, and flip charts, and clarified the information, so that it could be accurately transcribed at a later date.

Breakout Group Discussion Questions

1. What opportunities do you see for your group or your community that GBNHR can support?
2. What negative or positive impacts or issues do you see arising from GBNHR?
3. What partnerships, funding sources, government programs, or private grants are available to match federal grant funds and make GBNHR successful?
4. What other opportunities, impacts, or issues should we consider in preparing a management plan for GBNHR?

Delta Scoping Meeting
August 14, 2007 7:00 pm, Delta City Offices

Attendance

Ireta Shurtz, Daughters of Utah Pioneers
Myrna Longhurst, Daughters of Utah Pioneers
Linda Gillmor, Millard County Economic Development
David Steele, Oak City
Kyla Overson, GBHAP
Glen Swalberg, Delta City
Laurel Eliason, Deseret Heritage Association
Ginger Moody, Deseret Heritage Association
Bryce Moody, Deseret Heritage Association
Lisa Reid, BLM Fillmore Office
Micki Bailey, BLM Fillmore Office
Joelle McCarty, BLM Fillmore Office
Misti Haines, BLM Fillmore Office
Deb Greathouse, Delta City Library
Delma Jean Galle, Daughters of Utah Pioneers
Brandi Roberts, Great Basin National Park
Cindy Nielsen, Great Basin National Park
Jane Beckwith, Topaz Museum

Comments

BREAKOUT GROUP 1

Small town events bring in big city visitors and extend the stay of visitors in the area. This helps local economy.

Knosh Band held its first annual powwow this year. BLM Fillmore office has good contacts with the Band and can help GB Partnership make contacts.

Coordinated calendars of events in the area will be needed.

Library in Delta is involved with U of Utah on historic photo digitizing project. Project includes text about the photos. Millard Chronicle has digitized up to 1945.

Nevada has virtual tours online of ghost towns and Lehman caves.

Daughters of Utah Pioneers have two “companies” in Millard County, in Delta and in Fillmore. Delta group has donated antiques from the pioneer area. Need to preserve artifacts from being lost or thrown away. DUP is focused on pioneer heritage of the area, particularly the time period 1846 to 1869 (When the railroad came to Utah).

DUP has a log house in the Delta City Park that serves as a museum and is part of local events. DUP will be housed in the new Delta Civic Center. Everything will be on display, since they will have no storage in the building.

R.J. Law Civic Center is planned for Main Street (Hwy 50) in Delta. Property is acquired. Topaz Museum, DUP, Great Basin Museum, Millard Tourism, and Delta Chamber of Commerce will be in the building. The building will have an auditorium and meeting rooms for local events. Fundraising for construction is underway. R. J. Law was a local pioneer who had a store on the corner where the Civic Center will be located. During hard times around 1915 he supported the pioneers in Delta with the goods of the store and his own money.

Audubon has an interest in the Delta area as one of its designated Important Bird Areas.

$60,000 has already been spent on restoration of Van's Hall on Main in Delta. The property has been acquired by donation for tax benefit. A three party non-profit committee has ownership. The possibility of using donation and funding spent to date as match for grants was raised. More work on the building, particularly its Hwy 50 façade could be an "early success" project. The group expressed eagerness to hold dances in the hall again.

A landscape approach to interpretation should be considered. The landscape of the great basin shaped the people as the people tried to live within the Basin. The Sevier River water projects and the Sevier Dry Lake make up an important landscape story.

GBNHR could help local groups with projects and management through promoting training, scholarships to training programs, a website and publications that make local people aware of training opportunities.

GBNHR could help local groups with grant searches and grant writing. Groups need to keep track of matching funds and volunteer hours. GBNHR could be a clearinghouse for grant information.

Meetings of the partners could include training and information sharing.

Great Basin Museum focuses on history after 1900.

The Cosmic Ray Array in the Sevier Desert is an interpretation subject and a potential partner. They have an interest in astronomy events and education.

The Eskdale community is an example of the Religion and Seclusion Interpretive Theme, and they should be approached about their willingness to participate in GBNHR.

Crystal Ball Cave owners should be approached for partnership.

ATV Jamborall in Fillmore is a major County sponsored event. ATV use is high and groups should be approached for participation. The event is being considered for privatization.

The relation ship between GBNHR and for-profit business, events, and attractions should be clearly spelled out. What assistance can GBNHR provide? Businesses in the area should be part of tourism advertising and packaging.

Draw businesses into the GBNHR planning and activities. Create things that help business prosper. Consider GBNHR "branding" products.

BLM is developing a "Heritage Trail" for ATV and other users from Fillmore to Delta. It is partly county funded, so it should be eligible for GBNHR assistance.

Dominguez and Escalante exploration route is close to the BLM Heritage Trail near Pahvant. There is a monument at Deseret, and a rest stop could be developed there with rest rooms and interpretation.

Groups or businesses are needed to help visitors to the area get around. It is a safety and an economic issue. More people in remote sites in the area will need guides, transportation, and rescue services.

Promote current local events through GBNHR activities:

- Van's Hall dances
- New events like the Sheep Herders Ball at the Border Inn
- Fly-in events in Delta area and at Ibex

Milliard County has an event website.

Smithsonian traveling exhibits have been very successful at the Delta Library (re: Fences) and Great Basin National Park Visitor Center (Wild Horses).

Star Gazing event at Great Basin NP was very well attended.

The town of Deseret is third or fourth oldest in the county, older than Delta. The original count fairgrounds should be restored for variety of uses and events, including rodeo and a cowboy hall of fame. Many of the residents are descendents of original settlers.

Deseret's old school building has interesting history and architecture. It needs to be restored. It may be on the National Register of Historic Places.

Leamington Church is important to Mormon history. Hinkley Academy is another preservation opportunity.

Oral histories are an important history and urgent.

BREAKOUT GROUP 2

Town of Deseret offers opportunities for a park and public buildings. The original Millard County fairgrounds land and building need to be restored. The town is the site of pioneer Fort Deseret and an abandoned school of great architecture that may be on the National Register of Historic Places. A monument to the Spanish Fathers Dominguez and Escalante expedition is located in Deseret.

The R. J. Law Civic Center planned for Main Street in Delta will house the Great Basin Heritage Museum and the Daughters of Utah Pioneers Museum, Topaz Museum, and Chamber of Commerce Offices will be included.

Develop funding sources for the GBNHR partners. Audubon may have interest in the farms areas for the snow goose migration. Historic irrigation ditches could be included in interpretation.

Help Topaz Museum preserve the interment camp site and education outreach.

Other partners could include Cosmic Ray Center, Eskdale, Crystal Ball Cave, and ATV groups.

Other opportunities include events and festivals found on Millard County website. Events help businesses.

Delta Library hosted a Smithsonian exhibit on fences. It was the only Utah stop for the traveling exhibit.

Kanosh Paiute Band held its first annual powwow this year.

Residents should celebrate heritage among themselves.

Involve locally elected state legislators.

Publish history essays in local newspapers. Grants should be made to publish local histories.

We need to preserve heritage for future generations.

Promote strong traditions of small towns.

Develop a speaker's bureau and visiting scholar programs.

Help preserve Oak City town hall and help with park facilities. Promote Oak City days. Oak City has worked with Daughters of Utah Pioneers to publish history books.

Promote local attractions like Ibex rock climbing, rock hounding, and Gunnison Massacre site.

BLM is undertaking heritage tourism projects and recreation projects. BLM Fillmore office will help with the NEPA documentation and socio-economic studies needed for the GBNHR management plan.

Heritage groups need grant writing workshops, lists of available grants, and list of potential project partners.

IMPACTS:

If we become a big city, it will ruin everything.

Population growth needs to be accompanied by responsible growth.

Tourism usually has low dollar return. It can be increased in economic value if well managed. Need branding.

Good Communications across the area is needed. The Chronicle and Gazette newspapers are well read in the area.

Competition between cities / counties / states must be avoided. GBNHR needs to lead coordination and collaboration.

GBNHR needs to be non-competitive. Partners need to brand and advertise together to bring in more visitors, expand visitor experience and extend the stay of visitors.

The area has so much to discover and so much to share.

Visitors can impact local people.

Litter, vandalism and theft are worries.

Education is key to mitigating threats to heritage resources.

Ely, Nevada, Afternoon Scoping Meeting
August 15, 2007, 3:00 pm, Ely Convention Center

Attendance

Dan Braddock, White Pine County Public Museum
Bill Dunn, BLM Ely District Office
Lorraine Clark, Ely Renaissance Society
Sean Pitts, Ely State Museum
Mary Williams, Nevada Northern Railroad Museum
Bill Wolf, Great Basin Institute
Mark Henderson, Chupadera Archeological Resources
Bruno Bowles, Southern Nevada Water Authority
Mark Bassett, Nevada Northern Railway Museum

Comments

BREAKOUT GROUP 1:

Great Basin Institute can help with transition from volunteer to staffed organization. Could be a conduit to temporary staff. Could do a contract for GBNHR Management Plan with Great basin Institute. Describe end product, relationship, and timeline. GBI is doing NEPA EA work now. Great Basin National Park (NPS) has an assistance agreement with GBI.

GBI is involved in trail building projects and sponsors Americorp groups. This work with youth groups makes GBI more attractive for NPS funding. GBI could sponsor Americorp youth work for GBNHR and use NPS funding. GBI Americorp sponsorship could be used for Northern Nevada Railroad projects.

GBI could assist with access to Southern Nevada Public Lands Management Act funding. Parks Trails and Natural Areas funding component on SNVPLA funds are a fit for GBNHR projects. GBNHR needs to form a group and a cohesive proposal for the grant funds.

Lincoln Highway Association held its national convention in Ely two years ago. Lincoln Hwy is a “national heritage” transportation route. LHA could do event partnering with GBNHR.

Eastern Nevada Landscape Coalition (ENLC) is another potential partner. GBNHR could be the cultural equivalent to ENLC’s natural environment mission.

GBNHR can integrate cultural and natural if it views issues and education from a landscape level, rather than an individual project level.

Town of Deseret has stories to tell that are not being told in the eastern United States.

Southern Nevada Water Authority has acquired historic ranches in Spring Valley and would like to partner with GBNHR to interpret ranching. The water story is a significant theme for GBNHR.

Preserve Nevada is a potential partner in preserving cultural landscapes like the historic Spring Valley ranches, which are over 100 years old. The ranches have buildings, windmills, and water stories to tell.

Tourists who come to the GBNHR area want to be outdoors. Gliders have the best air in the world here.

Ely held an international mural convention 2 years ago that attracted foreign visitors.

The area does not have city issues. Small towns are attractive to people who live in the big cities.

Nevada Northern Railway has operating steam engines over 100 years old, but no one is learning to operate or repair them nowadays. Crafts and industrial skills are not taught in schools today. NNRy wants to open a program to teach "shop" skills and recover the handcraft culture.

The same lack of education is occurring in ranching and farming. People are not staying on the family ranches and the land is being subdivided.

Great Basin NP brings visitors to its new visitor center. It is tangible representation of legislated purpose of the park. The park is 100,000 acres, but is charges with interpreting the entire 200 square mile Great Basin landscape and culture. The visitor center could be a focus point for people to find out where to go. Visitation is increasing because of the visitor center. The national park and GBNHR missions mesh.

Exchange should take place between the peoples of the two counties. We need to educate ourselves.

Tie in National Public Lands Day as a GBNHR event. GBNHR will participate in a BLM project for NPL Day this September.

IMPACTS:

Management Plan for GFBNHR cannot ignore the basic environmental issues within White Pine and Millard Counties that pose long-term threats to preservation of the area's heritage. Tourism will be impacted by changes created by water usage, air quality, power projects, loss of family ranches, etc. Don't want overdevelopment to happen as a result of GBNHR.

More people in the area means more impact, like driving, picking up artifacts, collecting firewood.

Travel safety in remote desert areas will be an issue for people coming into the area.

Manage growth. Also, remember that growth is part of our ongoing heritage.

Lack of master planning in the remote counties and the current state of infrastructure impacts the area's readiness for more tourism.

GBNHR is 250 miles from nowhere and 250 miles form everywhere.

Trust is a polarizing issue. Lack of trust in public agencies is high and aggravated by recent issues like water withdrawal, public lands acts, and power plants. Management Plan must address trust as a key issue.

Great Basin NP could work with Southern Nevada Water Authority to preserve historic ranches, but the trust issue makes such a partnership a minefield.

Accepting a donation from a target of distrust is problematic.

Look for and capitalize on areas agreement, rather than issues that create public distrust.

Eureka and Lander counties dropped out of early GBNHR organizing efforts over private property issues and conspiracy theories.

Mining interests need to be brought in as partners. Consider Bald Mountain.

IPP in Delta should be a partner. It is the biggest payroll in Millard County.

EARLY PROJECTS:

Publish the "Endurance" booklet. Is available now on lulu.com.

Nevada has virtual tours of historic sites.

Promote examples of why GBNHR is an advantage to businesses.

Create an orientation CD that could be used in a car while traveling in GBNHR.

NNRy has a video available.

Radio messages could be used for local broadcast near historic sites.

BREAKOUT GROUP 2

Financing can include in-kind match to federal money, not just cash.

Get the two counties together for educational programs.

Ghost towns in the area are resources for preservation and tourism.

Great Basin teacher's workshop offered by BLM and NPS could be sponsored by GBNHR with non-federal funds.

The Heritage Industrial Arts Program could be added to school programs. Steam locomotives of NNRy are hands on opportunity. Education about mining could be part of the program. Interpretation of railroad and mining should be done.

GBNHR should work with the state historical marker program.

Mining and railroad oral histories are possible. Oral histories of housewives should be included.

Bed and Breakfast development could include 1907 living history conditions.

Nevada Northern Ry and Ely Renaissance both rate restrooms high on the list of needed projects. White Pine Public Museum rates restrooms high, along with signage.

There is a need for GBNHR hospitality training. Videos could be purchased. Signage and literature are needed.

There should be partner memberships that allow use of GBNHR logo.

GBNHR products need to be developed, such as "loneliest highway" stuff. "I migrated the Heritage Area". I used these forms of transportation in the GBNHR". Coloring books and other items could be developed.

McGill is a nearly intact company town. We need to get National Register of Historic Places designations. Need to reprint Elliot's book and other books using modern technology like CD.

IMPACTS:

Positive Impacts of GBNHR include, educational opportunity; only western National Heritage Area; Federal grant money. These will counteract the misconceptions about the region and the intent of the GBNHR.

Looting, littering, lack of isolation, need for basic infrastructure like restrooms are negatives. Stewardship of resources like the Nevada State Stewardship Program is needed.

Increased use of ATV and camping without increased enforcement is a negative impact. Need to increase education and enforcement to increase respect for the resources. Work with the schools for local education about preservation of the region's heritage.

GBNHR is only western National Heritage Area. This should have positive impact.

Grants will come from designation as an NHA, creating positive impact on resources.

Two National Historic landmarks in White Pine and one in Millard will benefit.

Increased site stewardship and education should come from the designation.

PARTNERSHIPS AND FUNDING:

Potential partners include Nevada CCA (cultural affairs division) for record keeping and publicity
Nevada Council on Tourism promotional activities (Brian Kerlicki and economic development)
Foundations
Businesses
Southern Nevada Water Authority
E.L. Cord
Nevada Humanities
NV Arts Council
Guggenheim
Nevada EDC
Community Development Block Grants
Southern Nevada Public Lands Management Act Funding.

Ely, Nevada, Evening Scoping Meeting

August 15, 2007, 7:00 pm, Ely Convention Center

Attendance

Roberta Moore, National Park Service
Bill Wilson, White Pine Public Museum
Mark Bassett, Nevada Northern Railroad Museum
Joan Bassett, Nevada Northern Railroad Museum
Rick Spilsbury, BA BGWN
Delaine Spilsbury, Shoshone Tribe
Nancy Eldridge, Cattlewomen, PEO
Mary Eldridge, Cattlewomen
Dave Tilford, Great Basin Natural History Association
Kurt Braun, BLM
Jerry Meyer
Cindy Nielsen, Great Basin National Park

Comments

BREAKOUT GROUP 1

Given the size of the Great Basin National Heritage Route, how will it be tied together? Examples of other heritage areas were discussed, including Yuma Crossing and Motor Cities.

Size is an advantage. No other heritage area is like GBNHR. Need to get people off the main highway and out of their cars. The area and the experience are spiritual.

Wayside interpretation and orientation is vital. Exhibit on ranching history on Great Basin NP access road is a good example.

Need more general documentation on ranching history.

Many people travel across Nevada without knowing they are in the Great Basin. Need exhibits at every entry/exit point.

Establish gateway cities. They could be outside the GBNHR, like Reno. On I-80, or Hwy 50 east and west, there is nothing to guide people.

Promote “the road less traveled”.

Uniform signage is needed. NPS standard is good. Use logos and 150 words or less.

Nevada Wildlife Conservancy is a potential partner.

Capture heritage before it is gone. Nevada Northern Railway has two engines over 100 years old, but no one is t rained to fix them.

There are several types of "heritage" that could be interpreted or promoted.

Need a ranching heritage program.

Programs should be hands on, like a working museum. NNRy has a "Rail Camp" program, where people work like railroaders. The camp has two adult sessions and one teen session.

People currently stop at specific areas along the roads to take pictures, like Majors Station and chain up areas. Pamphlets or wayside exhibits should be available at these areas, with directions to the next stop.

Online information for trip planning should be available.

A CD could be created that is timed to the speed limit that would provide interpretation as people travel the roads.

Some things are already going. Focus on Baker, Ely, Delta, and Fillmore. Provide something to hold people in the area. Businesses are key partners and beneficiaries. Provide the opportunity to mix with local people.

Great Basin art show could be developed along with the Great Basin NP artist in the park program.

Involve youth. They have input on where the family goes on vacation. Youth need activities.

Garnet Hill and Crystal Peak are local attractions without onsite explanation. People don't know what they are seeing or what to do. Explain reason for the names. Educate visitors. Place interpretive panels on Hwy 50.

Use fees for local event fees, like an art show or a gem and mineral show, to raise funds.

Thirty to forty percent of NNRy riders are from Clark County NV. Need a tourism guide for the area that is available in Clark County.

Develop tours of GBNHR.

Stories can be local and tied to the remoteness of the area. Baker area was the last area in the US to receive station electricity. Its part of the timelessness theme.

A program for “a day at the ranch” could be created, but ranching is disappearing.

Southern Nevada Water Authority and Preserve Nevada should be partners to preserve the Spring Valley ranches.

Educate locals to keep historic structures and artifacts. Inventory history and photographs.

The “Wasteland” perception of the Great Basin goes back to the Fremont Expedition. Need to change this perception.

Political history of Nevada before Las Vegas is centered in White Pine County. Several governors and senators came from here. The loss of political power over time is story to tell.

“I survived Hwy 50” t-shirts should sell well.

Native American hunter-gatherer cultures survived in the Great Basin up into the 1900’s. This is unique, even among Indian cultures.

IMPACTS:

Success getting people here could create impacts. Outsiders may not respect the land and artifacts. We could experience traffic jams. Our individual favorite spots could become known and impacted. Given the size of the area, creating adequate interest and coverage could be difficult. We could be only half successful.

Only 10 percent of I-80 and I-15 traffic coming into the area could create noticeable impacts.

Do not oversell.

Need to create a cadre of guardians for sensitive and remote sites, like BLM does.

Ridership on the NNRy has doubled, but the number of restrooms hasn’t. We don’t have the infrastructure to support expanded tourism.

Wildfire is a hazard in the area. More people could mean more fire.

City slickers traveling in remote deserts without spare tires and water could be trouble.

OTHER:

Educate the front line people at the gas stations and grocery stores, so that they can give directions and information about GBNHR.

BLM Districts in the two counties and states are trying to work together. GBNHR creates a new situation for cooperation.

The cosmic ray array in Millard County is a potential partner and education opportunity.

The Long Now Foundation is a potential partner.

Night skies are an attractive resource and several existing programs could be coordinated.

Wind energy projects area potential partner for interpretation.

BREAKOUT GROUP 2

Southern Nevada Public Lands Management Act (SNPLMA) money requires no match and comes through the White Pine County Commission. There is a category of this funding called Parks, Trails, and Natural Areas, which could apply to GBNHR.

SNPLMA may be best source of funding for White Pine County museums to expand.

Headframe for underground mine at Keystone could become a destination point for the NNRy.

Cedars Massacre site could be designated a sacred site by working with the Shoshone tribe. Also, the Cedars could be an area for contemplation, picnic, and restroom.

A nature trail and restrooms at Big Springs could interpret water levels.

Develop itineraries as handouts. Start out with a website and CD's. Give visitors ideas about what to do and sites to visit.

Involve Nevada and Utah State Parks in planning and partnerships.

Ward charcoal ovens and Osceola townsite need signage.

Provide for maintenance of signs and sites. Also use education and interpretation.

Education and interpretation could be part of school curriculum.

IMPACTS:

Tourism will increase.

Awareness of other cities, counties, and states will increase.

Vandalism could be a negative impact.

A neighborhood watch type of program could be positive.

GBNHR will enhance the quality of resident's lives.

GBNHR could get the two counties together.

GBNHR could create economic benefits from preservation of historic sites.

FUNDING SOURCES:

SNPLMA
PLUAC
SHPO
County Commissions
Highway funds through NDOT and UDOT
Scenic Byways
Nevada Commission on Cultural Affairs (CCA)
Nevada Humanities and Arts
Quadra – if you have multiple groups applying together
Barrick, Newmont, and Kennecott
Private sources

THEMES:

Landscape affects lifestyles, social and economic life and culture. Use this as theme language. Make it clearer.

Migration should be related to transportation, Pony Express, and Lincoln Highway.

What is the Great Basin? Interpret the hydrologic divide in Millard County.

Use historic figures and their relation to sites.

Discuss the Great basin in its totality.

Build rest stops with information at the site. Work with NDOT and UDOT for sites like Overland Trail and Pony Express. Work with NDOT and UDOT to provide restrooms at stops on main highways.

Work on applying for highway funds for Scenic Byways.

Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology could partner. Check out the Hwy 50 guidebook and republish books that are out of print.

Fillmore Scoping Meeting

August 16, 7:00 pm, Fillmore Library

Attendance

Elder Kent Jones, Cove Fort Museum
Sister Dixie Jones, Cove Fort Museum
Deaun Bean, Main Street Fillmore
Gayle Cluff, Millard County Tourism Board
Judy Huntsman, Fillmore City Economic Development
Desiree Rhoads, Main Street Fillmore
Jolene Johnson, USU Extension
Tracy Norr, Fillmore City
Carl Camp, Territorial State House
Dennis Whitaker
Lisa Reid, BLM Fillmore Office
Lori Roper, Millard County Economic Development
Paul Adams, Fillmore City
Gale Hall, Utah Office of Tourism
Linda Gillmor, Millard County Economic Development and Tourism
Gordon Chatland, Utah State Parks
Dave Christensen, Mayor, Fillmore

Comments

Fillmore City Heritage Walking Trail is planned to connect Territorial Capitol with other sites around town. Part of the trail route is closed because it is on an irrigation canal right-of-way.

Utah fourth graders study Utah history. All that can travel to Fillmore and return on the same day visit the Territorial Capitol.

Fillmore is seeking Tree City designation from National Arbor Day Foundation.

Redevelopment of Main Street needs assistance, including Old Fillmore Hotel. Properties are in private ownership and need incentives to participate.

Link enough sites together so that tour packages can be developed for GBNHR. Include children and youth games in site activities.

BLM Fillmore office is planning Pahvant Heritage Trail to connect Fillmore, Meadow, Kanosh, and Delta in Millard County. ATV's, Jeeps, and Bicycles would be able to use the trail. County road crew will build pullouts and parking areas at key spots on the back roads that the trail follows. These spots would have interpretive signs. The

Millard County Tourism Board has provided about $20,000, but more funding is needed. BLM provided a map.
Other BLM recreation sites are open or planned. Amasee Basin near Baker is a BLM new recreation investment of nearly $500,000. BLM has four one-day trails in cooperation with Utah State Parks.

Water is an important theme. Sevier River water usage and Sevier Dry Lake is are interpretive opportunities.

Robinson family ranching should be preserved and interpreted.

US Forest Service should be a partner. They should be at the scoping meetings.

Development should leave room for interpretive signing.

BLM has a completed plan for recreation access in Millard County that has many potential projects for GBNHR.

The Millard County ATV Jamboree is headquartered in Fillmore. ATVs, Jeeps, and bicycles should have sites to see and interpretive stops on routes.

More marketing of trails is needed in conjunction with USFS and BLM.

The west desert cosmic ray array, developed by University of Utah, is an educational opportunity.

Boy Scout, Girl Scout. And 4H groups are good volunteer partners.

GBNHR could help with staging and promoting existing local events. GBNHR marketing could tie groups together and provide consistent signing. Events and attractions could include Paiute Trail; ATV Jamboree; Ride-for-life; Boy Scout jamboree; rodeos and fairs; horse shows; Old Capitol Art Festival.

Charcoal Ovens at Leamington are a potential project

Main Street project in Fillmore includes a heritage walk with benches, landscaping, and interpretive opportunities. An historic sidewalk tour could be developed.

Trail development is needed in Millard County and Fillmore area for ATV, bicycle and other uses.

LDS church sponsors Cove Fort, but does not give or take grant money. Highway signs are needed leading to Cove Fort along Interstates 15 and 70. Cove Fort should be included as a partner in area marketing.

Film festivals are possible events. Movies made in Millard county could be shown and sites could be linked to the movies.

Kimberly mining district and Sulfurdale mining community contribute to interpretive themes and preservation.

Individual artists could get involved through the Arts Council.

Virtual tours could be developed for the internet. Virtual house tours could be used for historic homes and buildings that are not open to the public. Virtual tours for other area resources could be developed.

Involve children in planning, events, and activities.

State Division of Forestry and Arts and Humanities Councils are potential resources. Office of Museum Services is another potential partner

Topaz Museum, Preserve Nevada, area businesses, Chamber of Commerce, Daughters of Utah Pioneers, public schools, Kanosh Tribe and American Legion are potential partners.

The geology theme is represented by local volcanic areas, hot springs, petroglyphs, and paleo fossils. Contact Crapo-u-dig and Ed and Bob Harris.

Resurrect old historic pageants like the Chief Kanosh pageant.

Interconnect GBNHR area attractions.

Celebrate ourselves. Encourage residents of GBNHR to learn about each other.

Possible funding sources and partners include LDS Foundation and church; Great Lakes Cheese; Mushroom Farm; Kern River; Sunrise Engineering; Flowem Electricity/Escalante; and Questar.

Clear Lake wildlife refuge is an important local site.

Inventory Millard County ranches.

Black Rock represents the mineral and mining theme.

GPS geocache activities could introduce people to the area. A GPS tour could be developed.

Fishing and hunting in the area should be promoted.

Local Agriculture is an important historic and modern theme.

Traditional arts should a theme. Steve Pratt wagon works is an example. He makes printing presses also.
Cove Fort Days (first Weekend in August) is a key pioneer heritage event.

Other events include Weeds day; Kanosh Powwow; and Apple Days Festival.

Every local town has a 24th of July Celebration, celebrating the arrival of Mormon Pioneers in Utah.

IMPACTS:

Deal with garbage and vandalism.

Over success, over population will be negative for the area.

A "Pack it in, Pack it out" program will be needed.

An "adopt a spot" program could help with maintenance of remote areas.

Educate the public about dealing with the challenging landscape.

Services and restrooms need to be expanded.

More lodging rooms and facilities are needed.

Growth is both a positive and a negative.

Carson City State Scoping Meeting

November 19, 2007, 1:00 pm
Nevada Council On Tourism Offices

A scoping meeting was held in Carson City, Nevada to provide the opportunity to discuss Great basin National Heritage Route with state agencies, federal agencies, and statewide and national organizations. Nevada Council on Tourism hosted the event and provided assistance with invitations and contacts.

Agenda:

The meeting opened with a PowerPoint presentation about Great Basin National Heritage Route. A short question and answer period followed. The attendees joined one of two discussion groups. More questions and answers were followed by closing remarks.

Questions from the audience following PowerPoint presentation included:
-What kinds of projects can or cannot be funded with Heritage Area federal money?
-What are the critical sites in the GB Heritage Route?
-Where/how does one access the heritage area (i.e. where are the "gateways?")

Attendees:

Melinda Gustin, National Trust for Historic Preservation
Don Hardesty, University of Nevada Reno
Bethany Drysdale, NV Council on Tourism
Dave Morrow, NV State Parks
Margaret Ann, NV Council on Tourism
Steve Weaver, NV State Parks
Alice Baldrica, NV State Historic Preservation Office
Bill Wolf, Great Basin Institute
Connie Mancillas, NV Council on Tourism
Joyce Hollister, Nevada Magazine
Coy Peacock, NV Dept of Transportation
Jennifer Newmark, Nevada Natural Heritage Program
Judith Winzeler, NV Humanities
Steve Davis, NV Humanities
Rick Nelson, NV Dept of Transportation
Patrick Calfes, NV Dept of Cultural Affairs
Mike Fisher, NV Dept of Cultural Affairs
Kathryn Etchuverria, Dept of Cultural Affairs
Ryan Cherry, Congressman Heller's Field Office
Chris Chrystal, Nevada Council on Tourism
Kathy Besser, Lt Governor's Office
Denys Koyle, Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Linda Stonier, National Park Service

Bill Farrand, Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Larry Friedman, NV Council On Tourism

Comments from Group A / Natural and Cultural Heritage:

NV SHPO does not have a good survey of buildings in Ely. The office has provided help with the NV Northern Railway in the past.

Historic Preservation Grants are available in December each year for pre-development and development

Commission for Cultural Development has $3 million available for cultural centers.

Preserve America Grants is a $10 million national program. SHPO will the submitting agency for Nevada and can help with the required match. Historic site nominations, interpretation and signing, and heritage tourism are eligible categories.

Nevada Historic Marker Program is still functioning with some money available. It is not a cohesive system, but some markers are already in place. Work on formatting.

NV State Parks has the Ward Charcoal Ovens with ties to the heritage area's mining history; Cave Lake State Park with ecologic and wildlife connections. White Pine County Lands Act has helped expand the real estate in these sites, and there are adjacent wilderness areas. State Park campgrounds provide infrastructure for tourism and are portals to wilderness. State Parks can accommodate, assist and mediate heritage area master planning. State Parks are under funded and under appreciated.

An overlook area at Ruth is behind a gate that is usually locked. State Parks cannot help without personnel and funding for infrastructure, which requires legislative action. Look at Tonapah Mining Park as an example.

Contact Nevada Mining Association for help with interpretation and preservation of mining history.

Contact NV Dept of Wildlife about viewing areas. They are looking at revamping their system.

Nevada Natural Resources has information about Rare and Endangered plants and animals in White Pine County. They have a Highlight Scorecard system.

University of NV at Reno offers educational opportunities with focus on resources, industrial landscapes, and immigrant trails. They offer matching support for archaeological field schools. They support graduate, thesis, and dissertation projects in anthropology; historic preservation internships and architectural surveys that focus on the build environment. UNR also supports oral history and folk life efforts.

NV Division of Museums and History supports the East Ely Depot. A capital project will take place next year for the depot and freight barn. The Division has the "explore Nevada" video series and is always looking for subjects. They cannot provide close captioning at this time. Public access and public stations use videos.

NV Arts Council provides grants for projects and events, like the Ely mural project and "Tumblewords."

National Trust for Historic Preservation has an office in Nevada. They will investigate how other national Heritage Areas have participated in projects with NTHP. An example of NTHP national initiates is "Barn Again." Can support history survey work in White Pine County and in Utah. GBNHR should apply for funding. An historic district for McGill would be a good project.

National Register of Historic Places program is an important "brand." It is a stamp of authenticity. An education process is needed to stimulate private participation.

NV Dept of Economic Development, Intertribal Indian Council, NV Dept of Wildlife, The Nature Conservancy, and NV State Lands ("Question 1" funding for land and water acquisitions – Pam Wilcox) need to be contacted.

Nevada Magazine is always looking for stories that bring people to the state.

Online NV.org / Encyclopedia has outstanding graphics, 360 degree video tours, and stereoscopic slides. Put content and/or tourism on the site.

Southern Nevada Water Authority hired a consultant for historic ranches. NV SHPO has a designation program for 100-yr ranches.

Comments from Group B / Wayfinding and Promotions:

Access and Interpretive ideas: virtual tours on the internet (make it visual); radio station broadcasts between Ely and Delta; get onto NV Tourism's Driver Tour of Highway 50.

David Drake at the San Bruno office of the National Archives has been corresponding with Denys Koyle regarding search for historic records from the Great Basin.

DOT has several applicable funding programs:

- Enhancement Program. Must be transportation related (NV Northern Ry Museum has used this). $9-10 mil available every 2 years. FY 09/10 is next round. Could support sign program or stage stop. Support from local governments is required.

- Landscaping Program. Requires 50/50 match. Workshop in Carson on November 28th.

- Project Submittal Program. October through December; call for projects for January 1st.

- Development Program. $ 2.5-3 mil for businesses to promote development through public/private partnerships.

NV Division of Wildlife has funds. The agency is not present and should be contacted.

State Lands "Question One" funding: $400 mil/year for recreational projects. Round 8 meeting occurs in December.

Land and Water Conservation Fund is available through the Division of State Parks.

Forest Highways Program – Duckwater Reservation is eligible since it only applies on federal land and reservations.

Recommendations/Ideas/Questions from participants:

- Address consistency issue of signing the corridor.

- 511 system coming on-line in Nevada; could include provisions for tourism; need to cooperate with Utah.

- Highway 95 DVD is a possible example to be followed

- Construct a website to for trip planning

- What is being done to coordinate the sites? How do the attractions "fit in?"

- Need an overall communication device (i.e. a wayfinding and information network)

- Need a funding package

- Nevada Humanities project: NV Online Encyclopedia (onlinenevada.org) is about one-quarter completed, funded by National Endowment for the Humanities. It is a resource for heritage tourism. Includes virtual tours (McGill Drugstore) and text articles. Put the Heritage Area designation on this site. Get others to generate material. Humanities has a small related grant ($5,000) program intended to be an educational resource.

- Stand-up WUFI in rest areas (have 4, could expand). Put in itineraries and services. NV Tourism could help.

- "NV Passage" adventure competition will take place in eastern NV sponsored by Commission on Tourism. Planning in '08. Include visits to Great Basin Heritage Route sites. Contact Chris Chrystal.

- Tour: Stories of Traveling the Loneliest Road (video, photos, text)

- Create a blog

- Create different types of routes, e.g. a "coach route"

- Include in RV Familiarization Tours; get a Utah contact

- Passport system – coordinate with UT

- Develop a geo-caching system

- State Publications Library is making historic archives available: contact Kathryn in February.

Challenges/Issues:

-Responsible use issues will require education
-mechanism to preserve the sites
-challenge of finding enough people in a rural area to do the work (e.g. getting the stories together in an accurate and permanent way; research, writing)
-transient population

Salt Lake City State Scoping Meeting
November 28, 2007, 6:00pm
Capitol Building East

A scoping meeting was held in Salt Lake City to provide and opportunity to discuss Great Basin National Heritage Route with state agencies, federal agencies, and statewide and national organizations. Utah Office of Tourism sponsored the meeting, obtaining the meeting space and assisting with invitations and contacts.

Agenda:

The meeting opened with a PowerPoint presentation about Great Basin National Heritage Route. A short question and answer period followed. The attendees joined a single discussion group. More questions and answers were followed by closing remarks.

Response to question about why we started trying to become a Heritage Area:

- We love our history
- Originally began as a group of businesses on the "Loneliest Road in America" seeking ways to get visitors to stay in the area longer.
- Economic development opportunities
- An example of commitment is the Northern Nevada Railroad. Last year there were 30,000 visitors to the NNR and 20,000 volunteer hours spent

Attendees:

Kai Martens, University of Utah, Cosmic Array Project
Monique Beeley, Outdoor Utah
Red Oelerich, Outdoor Utah
Matt Seddon, Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
Gordon Chatland, Division of State Parks
Rollin Southwell, Lincoln Highway Association
Karen Krieger, Division of State Parks
Jim McConnell, UT Dept of Transportation, Cedar City District Engineer
Gael Hill, Scenic Byway Coordinator
Gerard Haycock, Sons of Utah Pioneers
Byron Loosle, Bureau of Land Management
Les Prall, Governor's Office of Economic Development
Leigh von der Esch, Utah Office of Tourism
Denys Koyle, Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Bill Farrand, Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Anita Hansen, National Park Service

Comments and Questions:

- Are Native Americans participating? We have two Native American board members, one from Ely Shoshone and one from Duckwater.

- Outdoor Utah – They would like to be involved in promoting recreational opportunities. They have been to Great Basin National Park and IBEX.

- State Historic Preservation Office – State has an interest in helping people to use their heritage, from earliest occupations to the historic period. Resources can help local economy. Include archaeology of the old riverbed that runs from the Great Salt Lake to Sevier Lake and early human occupation sites. The area was a marshland 8,000 years ago. The Cosmic Ray group has found a lot of the sites. Some of the sites in Utah are the oldest sites recorded and are different from other sites in the country.

  Obsidian sites in the area allow us to track pre-historic movements and trade. There are many rock art sites, and the route of the San Pedro Las Angeles Railroad. Areas are hard to experience and need interpretation. We don't have to interpret every site…some we don't want people to know about, if we are going to protect sensitive resources.

  Public archaeology is needed to fill gaps in our knowledge of the area. What things could fit within your mission? Fill in the gaps and tailor research to fit into our interests. State History Grants, BLM internal grants, could help with funding. The Pony express route crossed the ancient riverbed. Identify all resources. Find several people's goals to accommodate and build support.

  Review the SHPO archaeology records.

- In the GBNHR plan, identify resources and responsible agencies in a grid format. It will make the plan organic. People can visualize projects and partners within the grid.

- Two federal programs, NHA's and Scenic Byways can work together. Both have interest in cultural, scenic, and recreation resources. Communities work together to plan and develop scenic byways. Parallel efforts are possible. We need a process for Hwy 50 in Utah. Billboard restrictions may be a drawback. Lincoln Highway could be a second source of funds.

- Night sky should be a focus. City people don't experience the night skies we have here. Several programs exist and there are star maps around. Some pull offs on highways, like Sevier Lake, should also be for night sky viewing.

- Wayside exhibits should be on highway 6 and 50. Think of the heritage area as a neighborhood or linear village. Projects won't be completed all in the same time frame, so they won't compete with each other.

- Roads – there are enhancement funds available. They are typically used for signs and trails. Question was raised if signing could be the same in both states. The signs would have to meet regulations but the logo should be able to span both states. Utah DOT will investigate its ability to work closely with Nevada DOT. States may have different expectations.
- Some agencies are missing from the meeting. The Utah Arts Council has grant money available. Also Utah Humanities and museum services. Two names were given: Dan Burke with Museum Services and Forest Cuch with the Division of Indian Affairs.

- Develop a school curriculum. BLM has developed curriculum for schools. It is a national program for BLM called "Intrigue of the Past" and Utah offices were the first to develop projects.

- Cosmic Ray Aray Project has also developed information for schools and is working with Delta High School. The requirements of the project funding include outreach to schools and the general public.

- Include an Interpretive plan with the Management Plan. Everyone will be fierce about telling their stories. The driver of the heritage area could be telling our stories. The project to-do list is a subset of the interpretive plan, i.e. "Theme Z might best be explained by agency X at location Y". The migration theme is a good one. Answer the "so what" about area resources. Farming and mining are examples of "endurance and passages".

- Tourism is a kind of migration. Lincoln Hwy was the first tourism route in the area. It came along after the American migration period, when people could travel through and did not come to stay.

- Preserve something, tell the story, and develop economic interests to bring people here. What is our vision and what do you want to do first? Who can help us as we put it in order? Who can help us fund this interest? (Questions we should ask ourselves as a board.)

- It is easy to try to do everything and accomplish nothing. The plan must set a clear vision. Not feeling a clear vision from the group. Set the vision and follow it, because it is easy to get diverted. Funding is available if the vision is clear.

- Continue to work on getting counties together. There is a big difference between the two counties and the two states regarding organization and funding for heritage tourism.

- Find resources for heritage tourism. National Park Service has a database. States offer "tool box" systems. National Trust for Historic Preservation assists Utah through its office in Denver – Barbara Paul. Utah Heritage Foundation is another source.

- Sons of Utah Pioneers will check to see if chapters in Millard or White Pine can help.

- Set up a web page where people can give input and receive updates.

Written Comments Received During the Public Scoping Process

National Archives and Records Administration

PACIFIC REGION
1000 COMMODORE DRIVE
SAN BRUNO, CALIFORNIA 94066-2350
www.nara.gov/regional

August 1, 2007

Ms. Denys Koyle
Great Basin National Heritage Route
P.O. Box 30
Baker, NV 89311

Dear Ms. Koyle:

Thank your for sending the brochure, "Great Basin National Heritage Route; A Story of Passages and Endurance." I enjoyed learning more about your program. The Topaz story touched a sensitive point in my family's history. My wife's grandfather and uncles were sent to Manzanar; all those who went to the camps, then won their freedom through the sacrifices of their sons and their own hard work and loyalty to the United States, share a common experience of bitterness and redemption. I applaud the Route's efforts to maintain their place in history.

During the last couple of months, I have considered what NARA's Pacific Region can do to assist you. Our business is storing records for Federal agencies, maintaining NARA's archival collections, and providing support services, such as records management, archival, and vital records training. Our conversation, and the information in the brochure, indicates that you have a handle on the records that you hold, so storage for most of them is probably not needed. We could, however, offer appraisal services on any new items that might come into your possession. We could also provide disaster recovery and vital records training for your staff. If you have any vital records (i.e., records required to re-establish you operations in the event of a catastrophe), we may be able to provide the off-site storage.

The Route offers a select combination of historical experiences for the would-be explorer in search of a new adventure. How have you sought to spread the good news about your programs and sites? I have not seen your program on any of our local public television or radio stations, nor have I seen your brochure in any of the tourist information centers here in the Bay Area. If you could share your strategy for expanding visitor attendance at the various sites, I hope to assist in making contact with local groups and sharing the opportunities you offer to travelers.

Please consider my suggestions and contact me when you are ready. We will have a new Regional Administrator soon. I will encourage him or her to include the Route in our travel plans for FY 2008; with closer contact, and an opportunity to see and appreciate the many sites and programs you offer, I am sure we can work in the future to both spread the good word about the Route and provide you with support to make managing your records assets simpler, safer, and easier.

Sincerely,

DAVID D. DRAKE
Assistant Regional Administrator

Phone: 650-238-3477
Cell: 510-209-7508
Fax: 650-238-3511
E-mail: david.drake@nara.gov

OFFICE OF REGIONAL RECORDS SERVICES

National Archives and Records Administration

PACIFIC REGION
1000 COMMODORE DRIVE
SAN BRUNO, CALIFORNIA 94066-2350
www.nara.gov/regional

August 2, 2007

Ms. Denys Koyle
Great Basin National Heritage Route
P.O. Box 30
Baker, NV 89311

Dear Ms. Koyle:

It must be kismet, but the moment I mailed my letter to your concerning receipt of your "Great Basin National Heritage Route; A Story of Passages and Endurance" brochure and covering some of the services on which we can partner with you, I received your invitation to attend your public meetings scheduled for August 14, 15, and 16, 2007. Unfortunately, other public program activities, and want of additional travel funds this late in our fiscal year, preclude me from attending.

However, in line with my comments in my August 1, 2007, letter, I note that one of the public meeting subjects is the preparation of your management plan. I strongly recommend that you incorporate both general records management issues, as well as vital records requirements, into the management plan. This will provide excellent grounding in the retention of your various grant proposals, as well as other records you may develop, and the management plan itself, and will allow for prompt responses if and when faced with catastrophic events that might affect one or more of your partners. As noted in my previous letter, we can assist with technical guidance as well as basic records management and vital records program training for you, your staff, and your partners.

Good luck in your public meetings. I am sure you will accomplish your goals for the meetings, and look forward to attending future activities as the Route continues to develop.

Sincerely,

DAVID D. DRAKE
Assistant Regional Administrator

Phone: 650-238-3477
Cell: 510-209-7508
Fax: 650-238-3511
E-mail: david.drake@nara.gov

OFFICE OF REGIONAL RECORDS SERVICES

Email, August 16:

Denys and Tonia- Thank you very much for sponsoring the Scoping Meeting for the Great Basin Heritage Route Management Plan. I learned a lot about the direction of the effort and I am enthusiastic about the opportunities for sustainable and healthy use of heritage resources in this region that Heritage Area designation will bring. I wanted to follow up on one aspect of the implementation plan that we touched on - the need to sustain existing heritage conservation efforts at the same time the plan is under development.

I promised myself (and unwisely some other people) that just because Yolanda and I were moving our residence to Baja Nevada, I would attempt to maintain my interest and activity in heritage resources conservation in eastern Nevada and western Utah. As Denys knows, shortly after I was pensioned out of Federal Civil Service I was very discouraged by the lack of effort under the SNPLMA provisions of the White Pine County Conservation, Recreation and Development Act of public agencies to encourage heritage resources projects for funding at even a fraction of the level that existing natural resource conservation organizations were being encouraged to propose projects. Bill Wolf was particularly helpful in submitting some SNPLMA projects in Round 8 that had heritage conservation benefits. I made a commitment that I would try to promote better understanding of the opportunities for heritage projects in White Pine and Lincoln Counties in Round 9. I thought at the time (after May 1 when Round 8 nominations closed) that the solution was to try to try to organize an Eastern Nevada Heritage colloquium, in which all heritage interests in the region would be invited to come and discuss projects that might be eligible for SNPLMA funding in Lincoln and White Pine Counties. I had intended to talk with Karen Rajala about leading such an effort, but now nearly four months have elapsed and I still have not spoken with Karen.

As of the GBHR scoping meeting yesterday, I think that an effort such as this in White Pine County should be lead by the GB Heritage Area Partnership. It seems to me this sort of effort is precisely what the GBHAP was established to stimulate and what you have been trying to do since you took on the effort to establish a Heritage Area. I also believe that if such an effort waits until the Management Plan is completed, it would miss an opportunity to continue to show accomplishments in heritage conservation in the region. As discussed yesterday there has been some change in community perception of the Heritage Area notion (perhaps related to the changes that power plants and water mining could bring). Also as was touched upon yesterday there is a need to promote membership of individuals and organizations in the Heritage Area Partnership. I for one am ready to contribute small amounts of money and volunteer time as an individual and corporate member (under my soon to be established LLC, Chupadero Archeological Resources) to further the purposes of the GBHR. In addition as was pointed out there is a continuing need for educating the service community in "visitor friendly" business practices, as White Pine County Economic Development has done several times in the last 17 years of my residency in Ely and in continuing to improve on

coordinated visitor information (interpretation) as was attempted by the now languishing Diverse Interagency Recreation Team (DIRT). I have attached a preliminary list of existing "stakeholders" in heritage resource conservation in White Pine County. I am sure you have developed similar lists in the past to develop support for the Heritage Area designation. I hope this is not entirely redundant. I see this as a starting point for identifying parties that have interest in heritage preservation including businesses and service providers that should be interested in participating in a network that provides high quality experiences to visitors to the area, as well as organizations that may be interested in applying for grants and promoting projects with funds that may become available to these stakeholders. It also forms an initial list for further scoping and to generate a more comprehensive list of projects, including on-going ones. I would be interested in assisting the GBHAP in conducting a colloquium for stakeholders that would be timed to assure that we did not miss opportunities to apply for SNPLMA funding in Round 9, supported on-going and incipient heritage conservation projects, developed a membership system, provide a clearinghouse for heritage resources volunteers and projects and presents visitor information training to the service community in 2008.

Please let me know how I might best help the GBHAP in pursuing these goals. Again thank you for all your efforts over the years to make the GBHR a reality. I hope that I can be a part of your success. - Mark

Mark Henderson
Ely, Nevada

Great Basin Heritage Area Coalition Organizations

White Pine County
White Pine Public Museum- Dan Braddock
Nevada Northern Railroad Foundation- Mark Bassett
Nevada State Museum-Ely Industrial Site- Sean Pitts
Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historical Park- Steve Grey
Cave Lake State Park- Steve Grey
Nevada Division of Forestry-Ely Honor Camp
Renaissance Society- Virginia
Nevada Native American Cultural Society- Laura Rainey Carpenter
Steptoe Valley Wildlife Management Area
Great Basin Institute- Bill Wolf
BLM Ely Field Office- John Ruhs
FS-Ely Ranger District- Pat Irwin
USF&WS- Ruby Lakes NWR
Ely Shoshone Tribe-
Goshute Tribe-
White Pine Historical & Archaeological Society-
Nevada Archaeological Association- Greg Seymour
Web Panda- June Shaputis
Centennial Arts Center- Minnis Alderman
Ruth Town Council
McGill Town Council
City of Ely- Jon Hickman
Great Basin National Park-

Great Basin Foundation- Dave Tilford
Nevada Cultural Site Stewards- Mary Sorenson, Sali Underwood
Nevada Rock Art Foundation- Angus Quinlan
Nevada Backroaders-
White Pine 4-Wheelers- Phil Wynsrg
Eastern Nevada Chapter Lincoln Highway Association-Rollin Southwell
Holly Wilson
Donna and Al Frederick
Desperation Arts- Rex Luttrell, Brett Covlin
White Pine County Fair and Recreation Board/Convention Center- Ed Spear
White Pine Chamber of Commerce
Bristlecone Arts-
Clark Publications-Lorraine Clark
NXPA-White Pine Re-Riders- Anderson
Cherry Creek Museum-
White River Museum-
Preston Community Center
Mt Wheeler Power
AT&T
MacTech-Vickie Clay
SNWA
Jones & Stokes-Brian Ramos
LS Power
EDAW
Sierra Pacific
Summit Envirosolutions- Kathy Ataman, Stephanie Livingston
Nevada Power
Far Western Anthropological Research- D. Craig Young
Bald Mountain Mine
Kautz Environmental Consulting- Bob Kautz
Robinson Mine
Western Cultural Resources Management- Ed Stoner
White Pine School District
Chupadero Archeological Resources- Mark Henderson
Boy Scouts of America
Girl Scouts
WP County Economic Development- Karen Rajala
Hotel Nevada
Copper Queen-Ramada Inn
Jailhouse Motel & Casino
Lane's
Border Inn
Silver Jack
Reed Inc
McDonalds
Gorman's
Bath Lumber
Gary Fairman
Eastern Nevada Realty
Blue Diamond
Greater Nevada Credit Union
First National Bank of Ely
Steptoe Drug
Economy Drug
Denny's
Van Camp Towing

Murdock's
Carney's
D&S
Precision Motors
E-Lee Ford
Sahara Motors
Sportsworld
William B. Ririe Hospital
White Pine Ambulance
KOA
Open Road Race
Ely Times
Willow Creek Trading Post
Bob Ostlund
Gracian Uhalde

Notice of Public Scoping Meetings for Great Basin National Heritage Route Management Plan

Posted Notice

PUBLIC NOTICE

GREAT BASIN NATIONAL
HERITAGE ROUTE

PUBLIC SCOPING MEETINGS
FOR THE MANAGEMENT
PLANNING PROCESS

AUG. 14, 2007 DELTA, UTAH
CITY OFFICES, 7:00 pm

AUG. 15, 2007 ELY, NEVADA
BRISTLECONE CONVENTION
CENTER, 3:00 pm and 7:00 pm

AUG. 16, 2007 FILLMORE, UTAH
FILLMORE LIBRARY, 7:00 pm

Mailed Invitation Letter (Text was used in email notice.)

GREAT BASIN NATIONAL HERITAGE ROUTE

A Story of Passages & Endurance

July 13, 2007

To: Partners and the Interested Public of the Great Basin National Heritage Route

Dear Friends and Partners:

National designation of the Great Basin National Heritage Route was achieved in October of 2006. Since then the Board of the GBHAP has been busy with the preliminary steps that are necessary for the creation of a successful heritage area. I have attended Alliance of National Heritage Areas meetings in Washington, DC and met with the congressional delegations of both states. Members of our Board, Great Basin National Park personnel and Bill Farrand, our consultant for management planning all attended a management planning seminar at Yuma Crossings Heritage Area. At our annual meeting in Baker in June, we held the first public scoping meeting required to produce a management plan for the Heritage Area.

Additional public meetings will be conducted during the third week of August in Delta and Fillmore, Utah and Ely, Nevada to gather public input for the management plan. We need to know which groups are out there who could benefit from a partnership with the Great Basin National Heritage Route.

The Route will have access to federal funding that can be granted to local heritage, cultural tourism non-profit organizations that are capable of providing match. The Route will be able to assist in training for projects which can include preservation, interpretation and marketing within Millard and White Pine Counties. The Heritage Route will be able to assist in grant writing and project development.

The Heritage Area was created to promote economic development through heritage tourism. Local businesses are encouraged to attend as well as non-profits, educational organizations and other local groups and individuals who are interested in heritage and cultural projects. The schedule of meetings is as follows:

Aug. 14, Delta, Utah – Delta City Offices at 7:00 pm
Aug. 15, Ely, Nevada,–Bristlecone Convention Center at 3:00 pm and 7:00 pm
Aug. 16, Fillmore, Utah--Fillmore Library at 7:00 pm

Sincerely,

Denys M. Koyle, President
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnerships

Notice of meetings in Ely Times

THE ELY TIMES • Wednesay, June 6, 2007 • Page 11A

GBHA Partners to meet

To celebrate the designation of White Pine County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah as the Great Basin National Heritage Route, the public is invited to the annual meeting of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnerships on June 9 at the Great Basin Visitor Center in Baker at 10 a.m. (PDT).

The management entity of the Heritage Route is the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnerships (GBHAP) with board members representing attractions within each county. The first task of the Board of the GBHAP is to produce a management plan which will have three components: preservation,* marketing and interpretation. As part of the management planning process, a series of public meetings will be held to gather input on potential projects for the Heritage Route to consider. An important aspect of these public meetings is to reconnect with present partners and to identify other potential partners who would like to be active in the Heritage Route. Present partners include federal state and local agencies and governmental entities and some 501c3 non-profit organizations such as the Topaz Museum and the Nevada Northern Railroad Museum, the two National Historic Landmark sites within the Heritage Route. Organizations, business and individuals who are interested in the history and culture of the Great Basin are welcome to attend and to become involved. This annual meeting will serve as the first of the public meetings required by the management planning process and will be devoted to partnership development.

A luncheon, hosted by the GBHAP, featuring native American foods will be prepared by Fred Carpenter and Laura Rainey. Please RSVP to Denys Koyle at 775-234-7300 or 775-234-7324.

Wednesday• July 25, 2007 • Our 87

Meetings

GBNHAP

The Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnerships is to conduct a series of public meetings the third week in August to gather input for management plan development. GBNHAP needs to know which groups are out there which could benefit from a partnership with the Great Basin National Heritage Route.

GBNHAP will have access to federal funding that can be granted to local heritage, cultural tourism non-profit organizations that are capable of providing match. GBNHAP will be able to assist preservation, interpretive and marketing projects within Millard and White Pine Counties.

The Heritage Route was created to promote economic development through heritage tourism. Local businesses are encourage to attend as well as non-profits, educational organizations and other local groups and individual who are interested in heritage and cultural projects.

The schedule of meetings is as follows:

Aug. 14 Delta, Utah – Delta City Offices at 7 p.m.

Aug. 15 Ely – Bristlecone Convention Center at 3 p.m. and 7 p.m.

Aug. 16Fillmore, Utah – Fillmore Library at 7 p.m.

THE ELY TIMES • Wednesday, September 5, 2007 • Page 11A

Meetings

RPC

The Regional Planning Commission will conduct a public meeting today, Sept. 5. The meeting is scheduled to begin at 6 p.m. at the White Pine County Commission chambers, 953 Campton Street.

Legion

The American Legion is to meet Sunday to discuss plans for 2008.

The meeting is to be held at the Legion Hall in McGill at 3 p.m. Chili dogs are to be served following the meeting.

GBNHR

The quarterly meeting of the Great Basin National Heritage Route will be held in Fillmore, Utah on Saturday, September 8, at 10:00 am (PDT) in the Fillmore

See Meetings, Page 11A

Meetings

Cont. from Page 1A

Library meeting room.

The meeting will focus on progress made since national designation and continue working on achieving a management plan which is required by Congress. Consultant Bill Farrand will report on the recent scoping meetings held in Delta and Fillmore, Utah and Ely, Nevada and how to proceed with the manage

ment plan process. Pres. Denys Koyle will report on her recent trip to Washington, DC and how the heritage area federal funding will be allocated to the individual heritage areas. Decisions will be made on the management planning process and developing a job description for an executive director and how to conduct the job search. Discussion will be held on potential "early action projects" to fund once the 2008 federal funding is received.

The public is invited to attend and participate in the meeting.

Notice of Meetings in Millard County Chronicle

Millard County Chronicle Progress — July 25, 2007

Great Basin Heritage Route Public Meetings

The Great Basin National Heritage Route is scheduling scoping meetings the third week of August to receive public input into the management planning process. The meetings will be held in Ely, Nevada and Delta and Fillmore Utah.

National designation for the Great Basin National Heritage Route was achieved in October, 2006. The first requirement of national designation is to prepare a management plan within three years of becoming designated. The Great Basin Heritage Areas Partnerships Board, the management entity for the Heritage Route, has attended a management planning seminar in Yuma, AZ and conducted the first scoping meeting in Baker, Nevada in June.

The GBHAP will have access to federal funding that can be granted to local heritage and cultural tourism non-profit organizations that are capable of providing match. The GBHAPP will be able to assist in training for projects which can include preservation, interpretation and marketing within Millard County, Utah and White Pine County, Nevada. The GBHAP will be able to assist in grant writing and project development.

The Heritage Route was created to promote economic development through heritage tourism. Local businesses are encouraged to attend as well as non-profits, educational organizations and other local groups and individuals who are interested in heritage and cultural projects. The schedule of meetings is as follows:

Aug. 14, Delta, Utah – Delta City Offices at 7:00 p.m.

Aug. 15, Ely Nevada-- Bristlecone Convention Center at 3:00 p.m. and 7:00 p.m.

Aug. 16, Fillmore, Utah-- Fillmore Library at 7:00 pm

Summary of 2002 Public Meetings
Conducted by Shipley Consultants for Great basin Heritage Area Partnership

At the August 20-21, 2002 workshops held in Ely, Baker, Delta, and Fillmore the participants were asked to identify criteria they felt important in managing the Great Basin National Heritage Area. These are the suggestions made:

Ely

- Immediate Danger of Irretrievable loss of heritage resource
- Public interest
- Broad appeal in both counties
- Tourism Draw

- Compliance with 501c3 non profit corporate regulations
- Projects that are linked together in sequence
- Complementary projects—one supports others
- Readiness of the Project (design, cost estimates, clear objectives)
- "Doability" of project
- Matching Fund availability
- National significance
- Relation to and importance to theme
- Cost-Effectiveness—biggest benefit for the $
-

Baker

- Must maintain what is built
- Safety Environmental Legal issues resolved (asbestos, lead, zoning)
- Needs to contribute to theme, goal or objective
- Do not get trapped in themes, allow room for dynamic and creative change
- Stories rather than themigrations
- Fund Matching Availability
- Cost Effectiveness
- Critical significance
- Irreversible losses
- Accuracy of Information
- Potential for partnerships in future & improving relationships
- Heritage Area wide projects
- No playing favorites, hidden agendas, lining pockets
- Non judgmental presentations of past historic actions
- No political, religious, proselytizing, sales
- Do not judge past action by today's standards and values

Delta

- How to come up with matching funds in kind or other non-fed funds
- Risk of losing feature—priority to act on it
- Dynamic Flexibility
- Territorial State Capital How Ready to Go? Doable?
- How money used—with existing businesses, not spent on business itself
- Basin wide projects with both counties involved
- Cost effectiveness
- Partnering on large Foundations, $ easier to obtain, competitiveness
-

Fillmore

Migration Theme	Project Name	Description/Purpose	Contact Person	Desired 10-year Investment $M	Annual Operation $M	Primary Funding Source	Matching Fund Sources
Economic	Cemetery Restoration	record, preserve, web site, educate on historic cemeteries	Tom Flanigan, USFS Archeologist	73		USFS	BLM, NV, UNLV, Hist Soc, Renn. Society, individual families
Economic	WP Historic Mining District	Inventory, interpretation, research,	Tom Flanigan, USFS Archeologist	158			
Economic	East Ely RR Depot Museum Freight Barn Restoration	Rehab the barn to premier museum 20th century history of industry in E NV. Meeting rooms, art displays, permanent and changing exhibits	Sean Pitts, Keith Stone	750		State of NV, 300	NV Public Works, T-21, GBHA
Economic	GBNP Historic Photo Archive	Digitizing very old photos of Park, making web accessible	Jane Murray Great Basin Assoc.			Great Basin Association	NPS
Geologic	Baker GB Visitor Center	Interpret Great Basin and provide visitor information	Kathy Billings, GBNP Supt.	5000		NPS	
Economic	Western Heritage Week Festival	Preserve and support cultural festivals, Arts and crafts, wagon train	Bob Sanderson			Millard Co.	
Economic	Chief Kanosh Statue	Bronze Statue of Chief Kanosh on Court House Grounds	Commissioner John Cooper				
Economic	Chief Kanosh Pageant	Pageant written and needs support to revive	Commissioner John Cooper				
Economic	Student Education	Field trips on culture for District teachers students	Ferroil Quarnberg				
Economic	Old Capital Arts and Living History Festival	Festival to show local history, arts, folklore, exhibits,	Ken Martin, Old Cap Arts & Living History Fest.		6		
Seasonal	Snow Goose Festival Expansion	Annual migration of snow geese draws large crowds and interpretive events Gunnison Bend Reservoir	Bob Droubay, Droubay Chev and City				
Geologic	Fossil Bed Notch Peak, Mining, Ag	Visitor information	Glen Jeffery				
Economic	4-wheeler Festival	Festival to see country	John Sentker, Jubilee Foods				
Economic	Upgrade & Enlarge GB Museum	Major expansion is needed to store and display artifacts and interpret heritage	Charlotte Morrison, GB Museum, Roger Anderson,				

Migration Theme	Project Name	Description/Purpose	Contact Person	Desired 10-year Investment $M	Annual Operation $M	Primary Funding Source	Matching Fund Sources
			Sharon & Ed Lamb, others				
Economic	Unique Irrigation System, Farm tours, Ag	lots of unique ag features, rock hounding, Vans Dance Hall, IPP Power Plant	Glen Swalberg, GBHAP				
Economic	New Museum in Delta	Bring tourists and interpret history of Delta area, put on Main Street	Mayor Gayle Bunker, Greg Schafer				
Geologic	Rock & Gem Show West Desert	West Desert to center Snake Valley to Delta	Denys Koyle				
Economic	Vans Dance Hall		Commissioner Stephen Draper				
Economic	Topaz		Commissioner Stephen Draper				
Economic	Tractor Museum		Commissioner Stephen Draper				
Religious	Western Heritage Week Festival		Commissioner Stephen Draper				

Legal Description for GBNHA

The Great Basin National Heritage Area includes:
All land bounded by the County of White Pine in the State of Nevada and all of the land bounded by the County of Millard in the State of Utah and all of the land bounded by the Duckwater Shoshone Indian Reservation in the County of Nye in the State of Nevada and the land within the legal right-of-way of Nye County Road Number 455 (Fish Creek Road) from the point where it joins White Pine County Road Number 7 at the Nye County/White Pine County boundary line in the State of Nevada south-southeastward to the point it enters the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation at the northeast of the reservation.

Should the peoples of the Goshute Reservation agree to join the Partnership and execute a Memorandum of Understanding, the following will also be part of the Great Basin National Heritage Area:
All of that part of the Goshute Reservation lying within Juab County in the State of Utah and all of that part of the Goshute Reservation lying within Tooele County in the State of Utah including a strip of land 20 feet on each side of the centerline of the Bureau of Indian Affairs Highway from the point it leaves Juab County northward to the point it enters the southern end of that part of the Goshute Indian Reservation located in Tooele County and including a strip of land 20 feet on each side of the centerline of the Whisky Road extending from the White Pine County line east to the point it enters the western side of that part of the Goshute Reservation located in Juab County.

Record of Public Planning Meetings

Great Basin National Heritage Area

7/27/11

Scoping Meetings:

Participants in the meetings were invited to provide opinions and ideas regarding positive and negative impacts, potential partnerships, funding sources, important resources, management of the area, projects and programs and thematic elements of the area's nationally significant heritage.

Date	Time	Place	Notes
6/9/2007		Baker	Comments recorded Written materials received
8/14/2007	7:00 pm	Delta, UT (City Offices)	Comments recorded Written materials received
8/15/2007	3:00 pm	Ely, NV (Convention Center)	Comments recorded Written materials received
8/15/2007	7:00 pm	Ely, NV (Convention Center	Comments recorded Written materials received
8/16/2007	7:00 pm	Fillmore, UT (Library)	Comments recorded Written materials received
11/19/2007	1:00 pm	Carson City, NV (NCOT)	Comments recorded Written materials received
11/28/2007	6:00 pm	Salt Lake City, UT (Capitol East)	Comments recorded Written materials received

(Complete scoping record available)

Held to gather recommendations for Interpretive Plan:

Date	Time	Place	Notes
11/9/09	9:00	Baker, NV (Border Inn)	Input from partners and stakeholders to complete a draft interpretive master plan
4/14/2010	9:00	Baker, NV (Border Inn)	Input from partners and stakeholders to complete a draft interpretive master plan

Board meetings with published press releases specifically inviting public input on planning:

Date	Time (local)	Place	Notes
3/1/08	10:00 am	Delta, UT	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
5/31/2008	9:00 am	Ely, NV	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
7/12/08	9:00 am	Baker, NV	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
10/18/08	10:30 am	Fillmore, UT (Library)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes

12/13/08	9:00	Ely, NV (Mr. G's)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
3/28/2009	10:00 am	Delta, UT (School Office)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
6/27/2009	9:00 am	Baker, NV (GBNP)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
9/12/2009	10:00 am	Fillmore, UT (Library)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
11/21/2009	9:00 am	Ely, NV (NNRy)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
2/27/2010	10:00 am	Delta, UT (Fairgrounds)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
6/12/2010	9:00 am	Baker, NV (GBNP)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
9/11/10	10:00 am	Fillmore, UT (Library)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
11/6/2010	9:00 am	Ely, NV (Library)	Any Comments received Any comments received were incorporated into minutes
6/4/11	10:00 am	Delta, UT (School Offices)	Any comments received were incorporated into minutes

Held for review of GBNHA Draft Management Plan:

Date	Time	Place	Attendance	Notes
6/4/2011	10:00 am	Delta, UT (School Office)	16	Notice by press release & e-mail
6/14/2011	12:15 pm	Delta, UT (City Hall)	1	Mayor of Delta
6/20/2011	9:00 am	Ely, NV (NNRy Depot)	11	Notice by press release & e-mail
6/27/2011	1:30 PM	Carson City, NV (NCOT)	15	Notice by e-mail to stakeholders

Comments at above meetings were recorded and plan changes made as appropriate.

Great Basin Heritage Route

A Story of Passages & Endurance

Acknowledgements

The Great Basin Heritage Route Board of Directors would like to thank the following individuals, organizations and businesses for their assistance in creating this document:

- Bill Farrand, Technical Writing & Research Assistance, National Park Service
- Anita Hansen, Recording Secretary, Great Basin National Park
- Additional support provided by the Great Basin National Park
- Funding provided by a generous grant from the Nevada Commission on Tourism *www.TravelNevada.com*
- Jane Beckwith, Millard County
- Dan Braddock, White Pine County
- Gordon Chatland, Millard County
- Tonia Harvey, White Pine County
- Denys Koyle, White Pine County
- Kyla Overson, Millard County
- Delanie Spilsbury, Ely Shoshone Tribe
- Virginia Terry, White Pine County
- Dave Tilford, White Pine County
- Kelson Forsgren & John Butz, The Shipley Group, Inc.
- Kristi Fillman, High Desert West
- Katherine Rountree, Sky Island Design

Photo copyrights retained by each photographer or organization as noted.

On the cover...

Left: Young dancers in traditional regalia at the Ely Shoshone Reservation. *K. Fillman photo.*

Top center: Topaz Internment Camp in the 1940s near Delta, Utah. *Photo courtesy Topaz Museum.*

Bottom center: The historic Territorial Statehouse in Fillmore, Utah. *K. Fillman photo.*

Right: Blacksmithing was a crucial service provided for travelers as they passed through Cove Fort, Utah. *K. Fillman photo.*

Background: A view of magnificent Wheeler Peak in the Great Basin National Park from Spring Valley, Nevada. *K. Fillman photo.*

For more information please visit our website at www.GreatBasinHeritage.org

Great Basin Heritage Route

A Story of Passages and Endurance

Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership Vision

The Great Basin Heritage Route offers one of the final and best examples of a sparsely populated, natural, and open working western landscape. It is a living textbook of the industrial and social history of the great western U.S.

- The Great Basin Heritage Route offers an opportunity to explore time and timelessness. The breathtaking, expansive landscape of the Great Basin causes pause to consider one's place in geologic and ecologic time.
- The Great Basin Heritage Route will seek to ensure the continuity of human and natural history, in order that residents, business, and government agencies consider and respect their heritage in their decisions.
- The Great Basin Heritage Route will work to educate both local residents and the wider public about culture and heritage in the region. The Heritage Route will encourage exploration and appreciation of the history, cultures, and natural beauty found herein.

The Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership will strive to sustain the character of this area for future generations.

A glimpse of history in the Great Basin. *K. Fillman photo*

Table of Contents

Introduction.....Page 1
Findings and Purpose.....Page 2
Benefits of National Heritage Designation.....Page 3
Resources and Themes: The Great Basin is Anything But Empty.....Page 4
Area Map.....Page 6
Themes of the Great Basin Heritage Route.....Page 7
Theme One: The Formation of the Great Basin.....Page 7
Theme Two: Seasonal Migration – Plants, Animals and Early Human Inhabitants.....Page 9
Stories of Plants and Animals.....Page 9
Stories of Early Inhabitants.....Page 10
Theme Three: Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries and Transportation.....Page 11
Stories of Exploration.....Page 11
Stories of Minerals.....Page 11
Stories of Industries.....Page 14
Stories of Transportation.....Page 17
Theme Four: Religion and Seclusion – Visionaries and Freedom.....Page 19
Stories of Visionaries.....Page 19
Stories of Independence and Personal Freedom.....Page 20
Theme Five: Forced Placement – Prejudice and Oppression.....Page 21
Stories of Native Americans.....Page 21
Stories of Prejudice and Distrust.....Page 22
Planning Initiatives and Management Objectives.....Page 24
End Notes.....Page 25
Contact Information.....Page 26

INTRODUCTION

> Surrounded by lofty mountains, contents almost unknown, but believed to be filled with rivers and lakes which have no communication to the sea, and deserts and oases which have never been explored.... But in America such things are new and strange, unknown and unsuspected, and discredited when related.
>
> John C. Fremont, 1843-44 Expedition

The Great Basin is beauty defined in distance, distance that takes time and makes time.

One hundred miles of spectacular landscape, a landscape marked by the ages, stretch out between towns.

Time is taken to cross a desert basin and climb the next forested mountain pass.

Time is created for introspection, thinking about the size of self in such immensity, about others who came this way, about passing through, about staying, persevering, and changing.

Ranges of mountains fade in the distance of the Great Basin rendering the perception of space meaningless. K. Fillman photo.

The Great Basin immerses a traveler in an open record of the earth's tribulations, in a lonely land occupied by human dreams fulfilled and forsaken – a harsh, challenging, captivating, and overwhelming land.

Stop in an interior basin and look to the horizon to see "the hills are in rows and piled too high."[1]

Realize a vision that spans geologic and historic time, a vision of time and space untamed by mortal efforts, a vision of solitude and freedom.

Findings and Purpose

In 2002, Congress clearly stated that the resources found within the Great Basin Heritage Route Planning Area meet the criteria for national significance, that the "natural, cultural, and historic heritage of the North American Great Basin is nationally significant," and therefore qualifies for Federal involvement in the "development...of programs and projects to adequately conserve, protect, and interpret the heritage of the Great Basin for present and future generations; and provide opportunities in the Great Basin for education."[2]

A boy from the Duckwater Shoshone Indian Reservation performs a traditional dance. Photo courtesy Duckwater Shoshone Reservation.

The Great Basin Heritage Route Planning Area is tied to U.S. Highway 50, the "backbone" of the region that serves as the way in and the way out of the Great Basin. The natural, cultural, and historic heritage of the Great Basin Heritage Route Planning Area encompasses White Pine County in Nevada, Millard County in Utah, and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation in Nevada. The scope of the Heritage Route includes:[3]

- Communities located in a classic western landscape that contains long natural vistas, isolated high desert valleys, mountain ranges, ranches, mines, historic railroads, archaeological sites, and tribal communities;
- Social history and living cultural traditions of a rich diversity of nationalities, including people of Greek, Chinese, Basque, Serbian, Croatian, Italian, Scandinavian, and Hispanic descent;
- The pioneer, Mormon and other religious settlements;
- Ranching, timber, and mining activities of the region played and continue to play a significant role in the development of the United States, shaped by unique geography and diverse peoples;
- Remains of the Topaz Internment Camp, which housed Japanese American citizens during World War II;
- Pioneer heritage including portions of the Pony Express route and stations, the Overland Stage, and many examples of 19th century exploration of the western United States;
- Native American heritage that dates back thousands of years and includes archaeological sites, petroglyphs and pictographs, the westernmost village of the Fremont culture, and communities of Western Shoshone, Northern and Southern Paiute, and Goshute tribes;
- Biologically diverse ecological communities that are home to exceptional species, such as bristlecone pines, the oldest living trees in the world, wildlife adapted to harsh desert conditions, endemic plant communities, lakes, and streams, and native Bonneville Cutthroat Trout;
- Unique and outstanding geologic features such as classic basin and range topography with playa lakes, alluvial fans, volcanics, caves, cold and hot springs, mineral deposits, fossil beds, and recognizable features of ancient Lake Bonneville;
- An unusual variety of scenic open space and recreational and educational opportunities because of the great quantity of public land (including city, county, and state parks, national forests, Bureau of Land Management lands, and the Great Basin National Park).

Federal designation of the Great Basin Heritage Route will foster working relationships with all levels of government, the private sector, and the communities located within White Pine County, Nevada; Millard County, Utah; Kanosh Paiute Reservation; and the Duckwater and Ely Shoshone Reservations; and will promote education and interpretation of the aforementioned resources without managing or regulating land use in any way.

Benefits of National Heritage Designation

A recent National Park Service survey showed that almost 45 million people across 17 states live within 23 National Heritage Areas that celebrate American culture and American landscapes. The 2000 census shows the combined land area of White Pine County and Millard County (15,465 square miles, an area twice the size of Massachusetts) supports a population of only 21,586 persons These statistics effectively define an area of extraordinary character, a place beyond the expected concept of rural, and a cultural landscape that represents the American West.

Some of the Great Basin's bristlecone pine trees are more than 5,000 years old. They are the world's oldest living trees. K. Fillman photo.

Dramatic landscapes, a range of outdoor recreation activities, and cultural attractions and events draw interested travelers into the region. With designation as a National Heritage Route, the Great Basin Heritage Route provides national visibility and funding assistance for the Great Basin communities. The Heritage Route will wrap the region in a congressional designation that highlights exceptional cultural and physical attractions, and provides matching grants for projects that sustain these resources. National Heritage Areas exist because their historical, cultural, recreational and natural resources have been determined to be nationally significant.

The most successful heritage areas are those developed and shaped by local people and by local initiative. "Heritage areas embody partnerships that blend education, cultural conservation, resource preservation, recreation, and community revitalization," partnerships formed by those same local people who are aptly qualified to care for the heritage area.[4]

America and the Great Basin benefit from National Heritage Areas because:

1. NHAs "celebrate the special character and culture of places, and have a strong sense of place and identity."[5] Those who visit can be educated about the character and the culture.

2. NHAs merge community resources to promote conservation and community heritage development. Communities can receive funding in support of conservation and heritage development efforts.

3. NHAs invite the region and its guests to embrace and celebrate its heritage, increasing community pride and a sense of wellbeing.

The designation of Great Basin National Park by Congress calls for interpretation of the entire Great Basin. The Great Basin Heritage Route has the potential to create a partnership to realize the intent of Congress, by sponsoring local projects that are exemplary of the region's stories. Contemporary community life and historic town sites offer further rewarding heritage experiences to local people and visitors alike. Congressional designation as a National Heritage Route will assist local projects to preserve and enhance the heritage of the Great Basin, and augment the regional economy. Global travelers are becoming more sophisticated and generating interest in new and unusual experiences. Regions that feature truly authentic places, including the Great Basin, are positioned to attract increasing numbers of these travelers. In addition, while cultural and heritage travelers seek the authentic essence of places, they also tend to conduct "respectful" activities, which help to protect the local character and lifestyle Great Basin communities wish to sustain.

High mountain lakes in the Great Basin region offer refuge for wildlife and recreation opportunities for visitors.
K. Fillman photo.

Resources and Themes

The Great Basin is anything but empty

Often called the "Big Empty," the Great Basin is an immense and continuous natural resource overlaid by a fabric of human culture extending from the last days of the Pleistocene Era. Through centuries of human migrations, mineral extraction, and scattered settlement, it has maintained a reputation as an empty landscape. Emptiness has been the excuse for abuse, altering natural cycles, scarring the land, testing weapons, and dumping waste. Emptiness should be the cause for care, seeking solitude, fostering independence, extracting a living from the desert, building community, while being surrounded by beauty. Wide spaces and sparse population may translate as emptiness to those who know the Great Basin only from maps. Those who experience the Great Basin fill their eyes, their minds, and their souls.

The immensity and history of the Great Basin, so vast and almost unknown, can be difficult for the mind to comprehend. The Great Basin is bisected by U.S. Highway 50, the "Loneliest Road in America," stretching from the Wasatch Mountains to the Sierras through one of the nation's most sparsely populated landscapes. The region has been relatively undiscovered by travelers in the western United States.

The boundaries of the Great Basin Heritage Route (GBHR) region enclose a compelling physical landscape of immense openness, while the attractions of the area reveal a chronicle of individual endurance, daring, and survival. Once uncovered, the stories represent richness in time, space, and value.

The Great Basin Heritage Route boundaries encompass White Pine County and the Duckwater

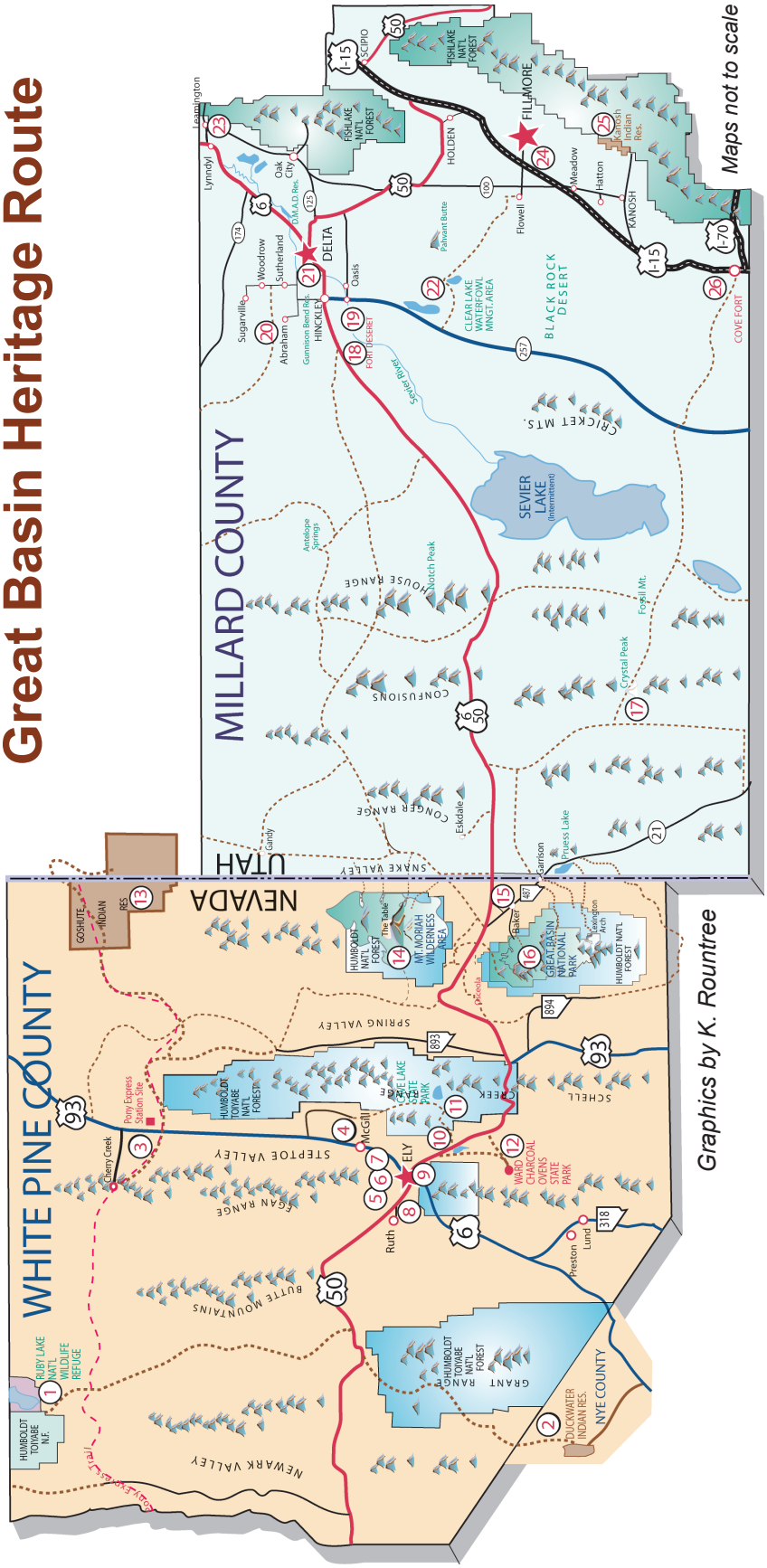
and Ely Shoshone Reservations in Nevada, and Millard County in Utah.Within its borders are the towns of Ely, Baker, and McGill in Nevada; Delta and Fillmore, in Utah; and many smaller towns. Nevada is 88 percent and Utah is 75 percent federal and state ownership. Human activity is framed by public lands. The Route includes Great Basin National Park, elements of Humboldt and Fish Lake National Forests, Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge, Bureau of Land Management lands, State parks, State refuges, and State museums. Sites of geologic and cultural note abound, from unique geological formations, fossils, and rare minerals, to Fremont Indian ruins, abandoned mining towns and sites, historic transportation corridors, the World War II Topaz Internment Camp, Cove Fort, irrigated agriculture, and remote ranches.

Each year the Bureau of Land Management, National Park Service, and U.S. Forest Service host National Public Lands Day. Hundreds of local volunteers of all ages participate in the activities including clean-ups, re-vegetation projects, educational programs and more. *K. Fillman photo.*

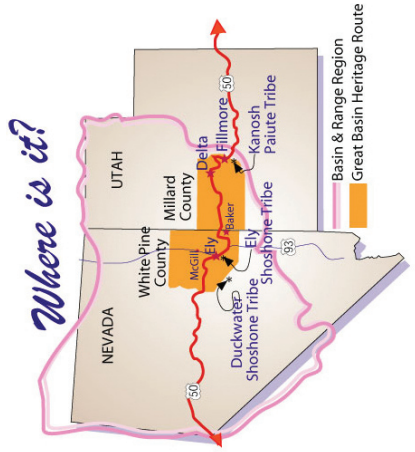
The breadth and scope of the Great Basin Heritage Route provide a nationally significant foundation for celebrating culture and conservation. The wealth of resources encompassed in one designated area provides multiple opportunities to share myriad cultural stories and to preserve their lasting legacy—proving that the Great Basin is "anything but empty."

This mural in Ely, Nevada honors the hard work of immigrant laborers in White Pine County's copper mines. It was commissioned by the Ely Renaissance Society. *K. Fillman photo.*

Great Basin Heritage Route



Graphics by K. Rountree



1 Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge
2 Duckwater Indian Reservation
3 Pony Express Site ~ Schellbourne Station
4 McGill Drugstore Museum
5 Ely Mural Project
6 White Pine Public Museum
7 Nevada Northern Railroad
8 Robison Mining District ~ Copper mining
9 Ely Shoshone Reservation
10 Steptoe Valley Wildlife Mgt. Area
11 Cave Lake State Park
12 Ward Charcoal Ovens State Park
13 Goshute Indian Reservation
14 Mt. Moriah Wilderness Area
15 Baker Archeological Site
16 Great Basin National Park
17 Crystal Peak
18 Gunnison Massacre Site
19 Fort Deseret
20 WWII Topaz Internment Camp
21 Great Basin Museum
22 Clear Lake Wildlife Management Area
23 Town of Leamington
24 Territorial Statehouse
25 Kanosh Indian Reservation
26 Cove Fort

Themes of the Great Basin Heritage Route

Life in the Great Basin persists, against the rugged land, against the pitiless weather, and against capricious fortune. The idea of "lifespan" loses meaning here. What is 70 human years compared to the 5,000 years of a bristlecone pine? The desert forebodes, but it nourishes whoever will live by its watchwords—stamina, willpower, and self-reliance.

Each year thousands of snow geese stop to feed in the fields near Delta, Utah. The community welcomes them with an annual Snow Goose Festival. Katherine Rountree photo.

A chronological review of the Great Basin reveals patterns of movement, "migrations" that contribute to its rich history. These patterns include:

- **The Formation of the Great Basin:** Geologic dynamics created a basin where waters never reach the sea.
- **Seasonal Migration:** Stories of the earliest human inhabitants following animal migrations and gathering seasonal plants.
- **Economic Migration:** Stories of people in pursuit of minerals, industries, and transportation.
- **Religion and Seclusion:** Stories of visionaries and individuals seeking freedom.
- **Forced Placement:** Stories of peoples forcibly moved due to prejudice and oppression.

The GBHR presents the nationally significant stories of the Great Basin region's historical, cultural, and natural heritage. The Heritage Route will enhance the understanding for both visitor and resident as they experience this exemplary piece of the American West.

Theme One: The Formation of the Great Basin

In the Great Basin, a traveler's vision seems to stretch back in time, to when the ground pushed at its boundaries, pressing down and lifting up in vast waves of mountain and valley, stone and desert sand. The land has lived and grown along with the strides of time, rising up against the wind and weather. Water, life's basic resource, comes and goes with fickle will. Water dried away from the ancient Cambrian seas and Ice Age lakes. Prehistoric peoples followed seasonal fluctuations in flow. Settlers redefined scarce water in struggles that set neighbors against each other, against the native plants and animals, and against the earth itself. The Great Basin takes what little water comes over the Sierra Nevada from clouds which have already been milked of their most precious substance and stashes it away. The Basin is a miser, a jealous collector of water. The rain and snow that falls upon the ground never leaves the Basin. Instead, the water cycles up and down, from sky to earth in ageless round, captured by farmers and ranchers and miners, anyone who needs a drink, a bath, a crop of grain, or has a trough to fill.

Guided tours of Lehman Caves are offered year-round at the Great Basin National Park. The cave is one of the most decorated in the United States. *K. Fillman photo.*

The Great Basin is the largest American desert, covering 190,000 square miles of high western land. The "basin" is an enormous geological bowl, stretching from California's Sierra Nevada range on the west to Utah's Wasatch Range on the east. Its closest cousins are the Baikal region of Siberia and the African Rift Valley. These are places like the Great Basin, where the crust of the earth is being stretched by the force of molten basalt pressing up from below, literally tearing the land apart. Basalt wells up from deep below the surface, fracturing the crust in thousands of fault zones. Huge blocks of land tilt up and back like a dog rising up on its haunches after sleeping in the sun.[6]

The Great Basin derives its name from its character as an area of internal drainage. Water in the Great Basin stays there—barely soaking the ground, evaporating into the sky, and falling back into the desert as rain or snow, but never flowing to the sea. Ongoing geological forces that began more than 30 million years ago have broken and tilted the region's interior into a corrugated landscape of alternating mountain ranges and valleys. Streams rush from those mountain ranges to disappear in dry lakebeds in the valleys.

Ancient seas covered much of Millard and White Pine Counties, laying down sedimentary rock that was later stretched and uplifted by geologic forces to create the mountains and valleys of the Great Basin. Warm, shallow Cambrian seas teemed with marine life such as brachiopods, sponges, echinoderms, gastropods, and graptolites. Among the best known ancient animals are trilobites, found abundantly in Cambrian deposits in the House Range in western Millard County. Small sponge reef remnants from Ordovician seas are present in the southern part of the House Range and in the Ibex area of the Confusion Range. Notch Peak in the House Range has a sheer cliff of Cambrian rock nearly one mile high. Thousands of specimens from the Wheeler Shale and Marjum Formation in the House Range were sent to the Smithsonian in the 1930s. International visitors come to Antelope Springs in western Millard County seeking ancient arthropods.

The region's many caves, filled with stalactites, stalagmites, calcite crystals, and spar are solution cavities formed in ancient limestone. Lehman Caves in Great Basin National Park is one of several caves open to public tours. Fossils of Pleistocene animals found in Crystal Ball Cave provide evidence of the rich fauna around the ice age lakes that filled the valleys of the Great Basin.

After the glaciers started to shrink at the end of the last ice age, the major problem for human survival in the Great Basin region was a limited water supply. Deep glacial lakes like Lake Bonneville, which covered much of Millard County and northwestern Utah, disappeared soon after the glaciers. The increasing aridity of the region kept animal and plant populations low, and as a result, human populations were also small and mobile. A last remnant of glaciers in the Great Basin can be found in the cirque of Mount Wheeler in Great Basin National Park.[7] Volcanism has also played a major role in the geology of the Great Basin. Fault lines, created by expanding of the earth's crust and

uplifting of mountain ranges in the region, gave way to eruptions that left large areas of the landscape covered with lava flow and dotted with cinder cones. This activity is strongly in evidence west of Interstate 15 in Millard County, where ancient lava flows and volcanic cores are visible. Native Americans found a source of obsidian near Black Rock, which became an important resource for tools, weapons, and trade throughout the Great Basin.

A remnant of a dream long gone still stands in the vast openness of the Great Basin. *K. Fillman photo.*

The Great Basin lies within the rain shadow of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, which capture moisture from clouds coming off the Pacific Ocean, leaving little for sibling mountains and valleys to their east. Water has become the eternal object of struggles between peoples of the West Desert, with the landscape a mute witness to the combat. Humans attempt to control natural law with water law.[8]

Theme Two: Seasonal Migration—Plants, Animals and Early Human Inhabitants

Great Basin peoples have observed the joint of earth and sky for thousands of years. The earliest inhabitants lived here during the last Ice Age, hunting for meat and gathering grains on the shores of an enormous lake, now vanished into geological records. Human cultures have flourished and disappeared throughout the ages, and the Great Basin preserves these cycles like no other place. The Fremont People flourished in Utah and Nevada 1,500 years ago. They were masterful hunter-gatherers. They flowed through the land as if the whole of it was their home. As their culture matured, the Fremont settled into villages located where scarce water could be managed for growing crops. They made tools to change the land as they needed. Preserved pictures of their culture and their lives were chiseled and painted on the timeless rocks.

Stories of Plants and Animals

This high desert region features sage, pinyon, and juniper at lower elevations, and conifers in the high alpine zones. Travel in the Great Basin, often called the Sagebrush Sea, imprints the pungent scent of sage on the memory of all who visit. Seasonal blooming and seed production contributed to the migrations of nomadic native peoples in the Great Basin. Pinyon nuts, found only at higher elevations, were a major food source. The wild harvest enticed movement from the valleys to the mountains to follow food.

The Great Basin provides habitat for an exciting diversity of wildlife. A few watered basins in the midst of the desert attract a world-class array of migratory birds. The annual snow goose migration near Delta brings thousands of birds into the reservoirs and fields. Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge in northwest White Pine County hosts an amazing variety of migratory waterfowl in the wetlands at the foot of the Ruby Range. The high desert teems with reptile species such as the famed

A mule deer pauses in a meadow on a ranch near the Great Basin National Park. *Gerry Childs photo.*

Great Basin rattlesnake, the horned toad, and a variety of lizards. Large mammals inhabit the region, including elk, antelope, wild horses and burros, big horn sheep, and mountain lions. Many of these species migrate from the arid valleys to high mountain slopes in summer and return in winter to forage below the snowline. Native peoples in the Great Basin followed the movements of their prey through the valleys and into the mountains with the seasons.

Stories of Early Human Inhabitants

The Great Basin is one of the best places in the world to study why cultures change. Most people presume a relationship between climatic change and cultural change. The long tree-ring record, stored in bristlecone pine trees almost 5,000 years old on the slopes of Wheeler Peak in Great Basin National Park, allows archeologists to study in detail the fluctuations in moisture and corresponding changes in human technology. Such a long detailed record is unavailable anywhere else in the world. Preservation of both the natural and the cultural record is a critical issue in the region.[9]

An artifact found at an excavation of an important Fremont Indian site near Baker, Nevada. *K. Fillman photo.*

People have been in the Great Basin for a long time. Human migrations occurred as the early inhabitants seasonally followed the flora and megafauna for subsistence near the end of the Pleistocene Era. Early migration patterns, traversed for thousands of years, flowed north and south, tracing the precious resources to highlands and lowlands. One important archeological site in East Central Nevada is Smith Creek Cave, which contains evidence that excavators believe pushes back western indigenous occupation more than 15,000 years.

Along the way, some early inhabitants started settlements and began working the ground themselves and managing herds to provide additional sources of food. The Fremont were such a culture, one of the first corn growers in the west. Corn and other planted and harvested grain are part of a phase shift in cultures that also includes pottery making and "a substantial investment in building shelters and houses."[10] The Baker Fremont archaeological site may be the most western location of a corn-growing culture in the United States. The site is a developed Bureau of Land Management interpretive area.

At the time of European contact, the Western Shoshone, Northern and Southern Paiute, Goshute, and Ute people lived in the Great Basin and subsisted on hunting, gathering, and trade. They continue to make the Great Basin their home. The Duckwater Shoshone, Ely Shoshone, Goshute, and Kanosh Paiute Reservations are located within the Great Basin Heritage Route area.

Theme Three: Economic Migration — Minerals, Industries, and Transportation

European culture first tiptoed into the region, a few people at a time, as a variation on the early inhabitant cultures. Rugged individuals followed the fauna, but with the goal of economic gain, rather than subsistence. Hunters and trappers returning to civilization told tales of mountain peaks, wildlife and fish, and vast and open lands that enticed more exploration of the Great Basin.

Stories of Exploration

The final resting place of an early settler in the mountains near the ghost town of Osceola, Nevada. *K. Fillman photo.*

Millard and White Pine Counties were visited on some of the earliest explorations of the American West. The first explorers of European descent to enter the Great Basin were the Spanish Catholic priests Francisco Anastasio Dominguez and Silvestre Velez de Escalante. Leaving Santa Fe in 1776 to find a route to the California missions and spread Christianity, the fathers explored the eastern part of Millard County and made contacts with the native peoples during September and October of that year. Spanish Traders Mauricio Arze and Lagos Garcia reached the Sevier Lake area in 1811. Jedediah Smith, the famous American fur trapper and explorer, traveled through the area twice, following the Sevier River bound for California in 1826, and traversing the area in 1827 on his second journey from Southern California. He is credited with blazing a connection between routes explored by Dominguez and Escalante and other Spanish explorers.[11] The reports of these explorations opened the Great Basin to Spanish, Mexican, and American traders and settlers. They were followed by more detailed American missions to document and survey the lands of the Great Basin, including the military expeditions of John C. Fremont, John Gunnison and E. G. Beckwith, and James Simpson.

Stories of Minerals

Gold: Two accidental gold discoveries, in 1859 and 1863, were the impetus for the mining industry in White Pine County. Within two years of the gold strike in Egan Canyon in northern White Pine County, a town had been built. The desert was kicked aside to create Egan, Nevada—a post office, a smithy, a school, and several stores and houses. Egan was the precursor of the Cherry Creek Mining District, which flourished from 1872 until 1883. At the peak of the gold and silver mining in the district, Cherry Creek was home to over 6,000 people.

In 1872, prospectors James Matteson and Frank Heck discovered gold 3 miles west of what is now the Great Basin National Park. Over the next 6 years, some 100 claims were staked in the quartz veins of the new Osceola Mining District. Then in 1877, John Versan discovered placer gold between

Wet Gulch and Dry Gulch. Mining flourished. By 1882 the town of Osceola had grown to more than 1,500 people. Several stores, a butcher shop and blacksmith shop, a Chinese restaurant, and two stage coaches served the town. Uncovered here was almost $2 million worth of gold. An 18-mile aqueduct ditch was dug from the east slopes of Mount Wheeler around the north side of the mountain to reach the diggings at Osceola. A hiking trail in Great Basin National Park follows the ditch. Water rights and water transport problems eventually reduced the water supply, and by 1905 mining activity came to a virtual standstill.

Today, numerous claims remain at the site. Small "mom-and-pop" operations re-work the tailings left by prior mining efforts. Nevada claims more than half of all U.S. gold production, and only South Africa and Australia bring more gold to the earth's surface than Nevada. Between 1903 and 1937, White Pine County mines produced and shipped some $338 million in gold, silver, copper, lead, and zinc to processing facilities in the eastern U.S.

The Ward Charcoal Ovens near Ely, Nevada are now a Nevada State Park. *K. Fillman photo.*

Charcoal Ovens: Early silver production brought the need to produce charcoal for smelters that processed the ore. Swiss-Italian charcoal workers, called "Carbonari," built six charcoal ovens at Willow Creek in 1873. The beehive shaped ovens were designed as replacements for open-pit systems because the parabolic shape reflected heat back to the center, creating a more efficient way to reduce pinyon and juniper into usable fuel.

The Ward Charcoal Ovens were eventually phased out due to depleted ore deposits, a shortage of available timber, and the discovery of coal. They were probably used until 1879 when the Martin White smelter shut down. The Ward Charcoal Ovens were then used in new and resourceful ways, sheltering stockmen and prospectors during foul weather, and gaining a reputation as a hideout for stagecoach bandits.[12] They still exist in a State Park near Ely, Nevada. Charcoal ovens, built for mining and smelter operations, can also be found near Leamington in Millard County.

Topaz and Gems: Topaz Mountain is the most traveled site in Millard County's west desert. This white rhyolite mountain contains various mineral deposits like sherry topaz, cubed bixbite, flakes of hematite, pseudo-brookite needles, and garnets.

Topaz (Utah's state gem) is a semiprecious gemstone that occurs as very hard, transparent crystals in a variety of colors. The topaz crystals at Topaz Mountain are naturally amber colored, but become colorless after exposure to sunlight. The crystals formed within cavities of the Topaz Mountain rhyolite, a volcanic rock that erupted approximately six to seven million years ago from volcanic vents along faults in the area.

Beryllium and Lime: Mining continues to be an important part of the Great Basin economy. The discovery of beryllium, a mineral used in the aircraft industry and other specialized fields, in volcanic rock in Juab County in the late 1950s, led to establishment of a mining operation and the

Brush Beryllium Mill between Delta and Lynndyl in Millard County. By 1970, the company became Brush Wellman, the only beryllium mining and milling operation outside the old communist bloc.[13] The Continental Lime plant and quarry was established in 1979 between Clear Lake and the Cricket Mountains in Millard County to produce quick lime.

Copper and the CCC: For much of the 20th century, copper mining dominated the prosperity of White Pine County and the character of the communities of Ely, Ruth, and McGill. Initiated in 1900 by two young miners from California and capitalized by Mark Requa, son of Comstock mining magnate Isaac Requa, the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company (CCC) was formed in 1904 with eastern money backing the venture. Requa convinced the Guggenheims to invest and was able to build the Nevada Northern Railroad to carry the ore from the mines near Ruth, through Ely, to the McGill smelter north of Ely, and on to a junction with the Southern Pacific Railway for access to eastern cities. By 1920, copper was the most mined mineral in Nevada, and because of it, the population in the state doubled between 1900 and 1910.

Today the tailing dumps from the huge copper mining operations near Ruth, Nevada are part of the tour for riders on the historic Nevada

The copper-based communities boomed until 1978, when Kennecott Copper Company, which had purchased the holdings of CCC in 1933, closed the smelter. The communities went into decline, yet all three communities continue to exhibit the extensive heritage left by 50 years of copper mining. In recent years the same areas were purchased and mined by BHP and presently by Quadra.

Company Towns: Company towns, owned by the mining companies digging nearby, appeared all over the Great Basin in the late 1800s. The towns, sometimes abandoned within five years, followed a line of gold, silver, and copper strikes. Water was pumped into mining towns, smelters grew up alongside the mines, and the railroad threw down short lines to move ore to smelter sites across eastern Nevada. The company towns were planned communities built and run by the company for the convenience of itself, segregated according to ethnicity, income, and other social factors. Gambling and prostitution were not permitted, and saloons, pool halls, movie theatres, and other forms of entertainment were tolerated, but strictly regulated. As a result, "party towns" sprang up next to the company towns.[14] The company stores allowed the miners the "convenience" of establishing accounts and the resulting credit generally consumed the miner's earnings, binding workers to their jobs.

Remnants of those towns and that era can still be seen today in McGill. McGill maintains much of the character of the "company town" in its architecture. The company houses, originally designed and sized to serve the bachelor miners, the married miners and their families, the mine supervisors, and the mine management, are retained. Public facilities like the community gymnasium and indoor swimming pool still exist, though no longer in use. Several mine administration buildings and the footprint and foundations of the mill structures stand above the residential areas. On the

The McGill Drugstore then and now. This museum is a well-preserved time capsule giving us a glimpse of the past.
Upper photo courtesy McGill Drugstore Museum.
Lower photo by K. Fillman.

McGill main street, Highway 93, the old drug store is now a museum that displays a detailed moment in time and a half-century record of life in the company town. When pharmacist "Jerry" Culbert passed away in November of 1979, his wife Elsa closed the soda fountain and the pharmacy in 1980. She operated the retail store until 1985, when she closed the doors, thus preserving a time capsule of McGill history, but still responded to calls from the community. Across Highway 93 from the drugstore is the McGill Club. Its bar was imported via New Jersey, San Francisco, and Caliente, Nevada. Antique slot machines are included in its gaming area, and the Cypress Hall dance floor upstairs is open for business. The outdoor McGill Pool north of town is a warm-water oasis open to the public. There is a park and picnic area nearby.

Labor in the mines and mills was often segregated by ethnicity, and the company towns were divided into ethnic districts as well. A wealth of labor and pay records are part of the collection of the Nevada Northern Railway Museum. The social controls of the mining companies could not prevent miners from joining national unions to deal with pay and working conditions. In 1912, Western Federation of Miners at Ruth and McGill struck against Consolidated Copper Company. The company brought in thirty armed guards to break the strike and two miners were killed. The situation led to Governor Tasker Oddie declaring martial law. Miners won a small pay increase from the strike, but no one was prosecuted for the killings.[15] During the Great Depression of the 1930s, the company held onto and supported its work force with a half day schedule that insured every miner a pay check.

Other mining sites and towns are "ghost towns," such as Hamilton west of Ely, where intriguing ruins and artifacts speak to the boom and bust cycle of extraction economies. Hamilton was the first county seat, but lost out to Ely when the mines closed. Several towns continue to be viable, retaining the character of their mining heyday, including Lund, Ruth and Cherry Creek in White Pine County and Leamington in Millard County.

Stories of Industries

Since the early European settlement period, industries of the Great Basin have been principally comprised of mining, ranching, and other agriculture industries. These traditional resource-based economies continue to provide livelihoods for the region's residents and in fact contribute to the

ongoing story of Great Basin life. Images of the high desert buckaroo and the hard rock miner will always remain a part of Great Basin culture.[16]

Irrigation is crucial to the success of any farming activity in the arid Great Basin. K. Fillman photo.

Farming: The flow of the Sevier River, which headwaters in the Pausaugunt and Markagunt Plateaus and delivers its water to a seasonally dry lakebed in the southern part of the Millard County, spawned settlement on lands that were irrigated by several competing diversion projects. The Desert Land Act, passed by Congress in 1877, allowed individuals to homestead up to 640 acres of arid land, if it could be irrigated. The Carey Land Act, passed by Congress in 1894, opened much of the arid federal lands of Millard County to homesteading for fifty cents an acre, plus the cost of water rights. The water projects provided the lifeblood for the blooming of the desert. Today, very little water reaches the huge Sevier Dry Lake, being captured in reservoirs and irrigation ditches that feed large agricultural fields around farming communities of Delta, Leamington, Deseret, Hinckley, Lynndyl, Sutherland, and Oak City. Some of the water supports industrial users like the Intermountain Power Plant.

Pioneer hay derricks were commonly used in farming in the Great Basin. K. Fillman photo.

Sugar beets were the first major crop from the farming operations, but falling crop prices, insects and drought caused a shift to hay and alfalfa seed production. In 1925 the Delta area produced one quarter of the alfalfa seed in the United States. Three national seed packing companies maintained plants and warehouses at Delta.[17] The farming communities around Delta continue to produce and ship alfalfa seed, pellets, and hay nationwide. Milk produced at local dairies is marketed regionally. The area continues to be an agricultural oasis in the midst of desert.

Intermountain Power: The Intermountain Power Project (IPP), located on over 4,600 acres north of Delta, Utah, is one of the largest coal fired power plants in the country. Two units, brought on line in 1986 and 1987, generate enough electricity for more than a million homes. Intermountain Power Agency (IPA) owns the project, and 36 entities in Utah and California draw on its power. Coal mined in Carbon, Emery, and Sevier Counties in Utah is delivered to IPP on trains that haul five million tons a year.

Construction of the massive plant avoided the boom and bust cycle typical of 19th century mining industry in the Great Basin. Recognizing the impacts of such a large construction project on the

small towns of Millard County, IPA and the Utah Legislature made plans in the early 1980s to provide for short- and long-term effects of the project. Millions of dollars were expended to construct temporary housing, services, and community facilities for the existing populations and the 4,500 workers that were involved at the peak of construction in 1986. The work force came primarily from Millard County and other areas in Utah.

Ranching: Sheep and cattle first came to Nevada in large herds driven from California and New Mexico in ventures aimed at feeding the miners flocking into the western part of the state. Mormon settlers in the 1850s brought the first cattle for the purpose of establishing agriculture in their brief colony in the Carson Valley. One of the first successful ranching operations was in the Ruby Valley just north of White Pine County, where abundant water made it possible to raise feed crops. Cattle for food and horses and mules for labor were sold by the thousands of head to the mines and the companies building the transcontinental railroad.

Cattle ranching has been one of the longest-lived industries in the Great Basin region. K. Fillman photo.

The last of the large family ranches in Spring, Snake, and Steptoe Valleys reflects the mold for historic ranching in the Great Basin. In the 19th century, isolated ranches, huddled against mountain ranges where water was available, spread herds across open public lands in the desert basins and used mountain meadows for summer pastures. As much as any other place in the west, the Great Basin gave birth to the iconic American cowboy. In addition, ranching contributed to more immigration, bringing in Basque shepherds to tend huge flocks of sheep.

Ranchers did not always thrive. Cyclic severe drought and economic depression took a toll in the 1890s. Hard times in the early 1930s, compounded by drought and the Great Depression, caused many ranches to fail. Overgrazing threatened to turn the west into a dust bowl. New Deal programs bought herds of distressed cattle and sheep to assist ranchers financially and supply relief programs in the east. In 1934, the Taylor Grazing Act was passed by Congress, dramatically changing the nature of Great Basin ranching. Open public lands were divided into allotments, which had to be secured through a bidding process, and grazing was restricted on each allotment to allow forage to recover and improve. The “animal unit,” one sheep per 7 acres and one cow per 13 acres, became the basic measure of ranching. Competition with corporate ranching drove small family operations from the landscape. Modern sheep operations are disappearing due to the low cost of foreign wool.

The CCC Ranch, near Ely in White Pine County, retains many of its pioneer structures. The ranch was purchased in the late 19th century by Consolidated Copper Company, primarily for its water rights, but continued to operate as a working ranch. The water was used to support the mining and smelter operations of the company and its successor, Kennecott Cooper Company. The mines are closed and the old ranch land has recently been acquired by the State of Nevada, along with its water, to provide for restoration of wetlands for wildlife.

Stories of Transportation

Pony Express and Emigrant Trails: Though it only operated for 18 months, the Pony Express captures the excitement of the western settlement period. One of the most challenging sections of the Pony Express route is located within the Great Basin Heritage Route area. Visitors can participate in the annual ride across portions of that trail, or follow sections of the trail on paved and unpaved roads. One such section is a jeep road through Overland Pass, south of the Ruby Mountains and north of Big Bald Mountain, and across the valley of Newark Dry Lake, where the Pony Express shared a route with the Hastings Cutoff of the California Trail. Most of the nine Pony Express station locations, where the mail riders changed horses, are marked across the route in White Pine County. The entire route was surveyed by the Bureau of Land Management in 2000, and a driving guide is available. Parts of the Pony Express Trail became the route of the Overland Stage. Both the Pony Express Trail and the California Trail have been designated by Congress as National Historic Trails.

Each year Pony Express re-riders carry the "mochilla" all the way from St. Joseph, Missouri to Sacramento, California along the same route taken by the daring young riders in the 1860s. This was the exchange at Schellbourne Station north of Ely, Nevada during the 2004 re-ride. K. Fillman photo.

Nevada Northern Railway: Beyond agriculture and mining, the railroad opened the Great Basin for anyone with stamina. Building a life out of desert and sky is the work of long years and undying vision. The railroad built track from California business centers into Nevada mining districts and wealth flowed into the hands of a few men, as thousands of others worked in the darkness for a gleam of ore or a lucky strike. The railroad brought supplies for the miners as flourishing towns flowed into the Great Basin on flatbed cars. Ore and refined minerals flowed out again, to supply the growing United States with riches.

Towns grew out of the ground in explosions of population, building, and business as the mining industry flashed into the western United States. Immigrants the world over brought their skills to Nevada and Utah mining, and to ranching and farming. Immigrants came from Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, China, Mexico, Spain, the Basque region, Austria, Scandinavia, and the Slavic nations, among others.[18]

Incorporated formally on June 1, 1905, the Nevada Northern Railway (NNR) short track was designed to carry copper from the mines to the smelters. Owned by the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company (CCC), the railway traversed over a total of 183 miles from Ruth, near the mines, through Ely to the smelter at McGill, and on to a connection with the Southern Pacific Railway at Cobre, 163 miles north of McGill.

The Nevada Northern Railway depot at Cherry Creek, Nevada is now located at the White Pine Public Museum in Ely, Nevada. *K. Fillman photo.*

Inextricably tied to the copper mining industry, mining communities depended on the NNR for their livelihood. The railroad was the nerve system of the early 20th century throughout the Great Basin mining districts. From 1933, the railroad ran 54 trains per day, typically 50 cars long, each carrying 70 tons of ore.

In addition to hauling copper, the NNR provided passenger and freight service. It carried employees from their homes to the mines. Mothers rode the train into Ely to shop for their families. Trains carried school children to Ely and back, until regular school buses became available. Between 1906 and 1941, when passenger service was discontinued, the NNR carried no fewer than 4.66 million passengers.

The agricultural industry was also stimulated because of the transportation now available for cattle, sheep, and byproducts to reach feed lots and markets. Prior to World War II, almost all freight arrived by train, including fuel, fresh produce, building supplies, and equipment. After World War II, when motor freight took over, the NNR still provided bi-weekly service.

In 1983, when Kennecott shut down all its rail operations, employees just stopped what they were doing and walked away, leaving tools on workbenches and spare parts on the shelves and in boxes. The buildings became a remarkable time capsule, freezing an era of time for future generations. The company donated the NNR to Ely, and the East Ely Depot and the Freight House were donated to the State of Nevada. The site is now listed on the National Register of Historic Places.

The railroad still functions today, carrying tourist passengers on a shorter track, and the accompanying depot and memorabilia highlight the great value the NNR provided to the early west. Railroad enthusiasts list the Nevada Northern Railroad Complex, including the State Museum's structures, as the "Best Preserved Railroad Shortline in America."

Highway 50 Corridor: The stretch of road that eventually became Highway 50 has been used for more than a century. It covers a portion of the old Lincoln Highway, the first transcontinental road. Often referred to as the Loneliest Road in America, from Salina, Utah to Carson City, Nevada, this portion of the Highway 50 corridor provides the traveler with an exemplary look at Great Basin country and culture. The region's small communities, dramatic landscapes and Great Basin National Park provide an opportunity to experience contemporary life and to marvel at the sculptured vistas of this vast interior region.[19] Within Nevada, Highway 50 is designated a Scenic Byway. Efforts are underway to extend this designation along Highway 50 east through Millard County, Utah.

Highway 50 and Highway 6 share an east-west roadway from Ely to Delta. The natural scenery and the cultural elements along this section of highway make up the backbone of the Great Basin Heritage Route. However, the natural and cultural resources found on the north-south Highway 93 in White Pine County and Highways 21, 257, 132, and 100 in Millard County are equally outstand-

ing. Interstate 15 in Millard County binds the region to major population centers. The southwestern leg of Highway 6 in White Pine County provides access to Duckwater Shoshone Reservation and important parts of the region's heritage.

Beyond the infrequent corridor of paved highway in the two counties, there exists a network of unpaved roads, some with the designation of Scenic Backway, that allow intimate contact with the immensity of the Great Basin. The Great Basin Heritage Route is more than a single road. It contains countless resources spread over an area larger than many eastern states, accessible by paved road, historic railroad, dirt road, and footpath.

Theme Four: Religion & Seclusion, Visionaries & Freedom

The land takes its time. It rewards the patient after it tests their mettle, gives vision to those who seek the open sky, gives strength and stamina to those willing to bend their backs over the soil, and blesses the searcher with eventual treasure without diminishing its own beauty. The Great Basin rewards the independence of the individual who challenges and survives the landscape with the cherished reward of personal freedom.

Originally a meeting hall for The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints in Leamington, Utah, this historic building is now a community center. K. Fillman photo.

Stories of Visionaries

The Territory of Deseret: Many spiritual groups and separatists contributed to the culture and history of the Great Basin, leaving society's mainstream to escape persecution or develop lives tied by necessity to expansive lands.

The most prominent group driven several times from their homes because of religious belief was The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons). They were driven out of western Missouri in the mid-1830s, and were driven again out of Nauvoo, Illinois in the mid-1840s. Their leader, Brigham Young, led the way and provided the vision so that several thousand Mormon settlers could leave the existing United States and Europe to settle in what was then Mexican territory, on the borders of the Great Salt Lake. Salt Lake City, settled in 1847, became the hub of travel and commerce in the region.

The Mormon pioneers in Utah began to seek territorial and statehood status from the United States Congress in 1849. They sought to name the territory "Deseret" and include a land area that joined Utah to California and the Pacific Ocean. The Congress created Utah Territory in September 1850, designating an area that included present day Nevada. Nevada territory was split from Utah by act of Congress in March 1861.

Over several decades, migrations went out from Salt Lake City to the north, south, east, and west

to colonize communities in both Nevada and Utah, such as Lund, Garrison, Oak City, and Deseret, and look for economic sustenance in the desert. Efforts to tame the land and water for agriculture generated successful farms in several areas, especially around Delta.

In 1851, the Pahvant Valley in central Utah was selected by the Legislative Assembly of the new territory for the site of a new capitol building, since it was located relatively in the center of the Territory. They chose the name Millard for the county and the name Fillmore for the city. In October 1851, the first settlers arrived in the valley and established the site for a new town.

The Territorial Statehouse State Park Museum in Fillmore, Utah displays wonderful historic collections. *K. Fillman photo.*

The fifth annual legislative session of the Utah Territorial Legislature met in its partially completed statehouse in Fillmore in December 1855. Legislators complained that the new rural community of Fillmore lacked accommodation. The federal government failed to provide the funding necessary to support the full cost of construction of the statehouse. In December 1856, Salt Lake City was declared the capital of Utah Territory. The Territorial Statehouse still stands in Fillmore, operated by Utah Division of Parks and Recreation as a state park and museum.

Other Visionaries: The Great Basin continues to offer opportunities for people with a different vision. Near the Utah border with Nevada, in the Snake Valley, the community of EskDale, founded by the Order of Aaron, a Christian sect, was established in 1956. Meeting the opportunity and demands of self-sufficiency in this challenging landscape, the communal agricultural community constructed a reservoir to support orchards, field crops, and dairy operations.[20] The School of the Natural Order, also known as "Home Farm," was established in the 1960s in Snake Valley. Other groups and individuals include polygamists, modern mountain men, trappers, and more.

Stories of Independence and Personal Freedom

Some folks thought the Great Basin was a good place to see the back of—the faster they got to the other side the better. Once wagon roads and railroads opened California and Oregon to westward expansion, the deserts of Utah and Nevada were often just a way station before the West arrived.

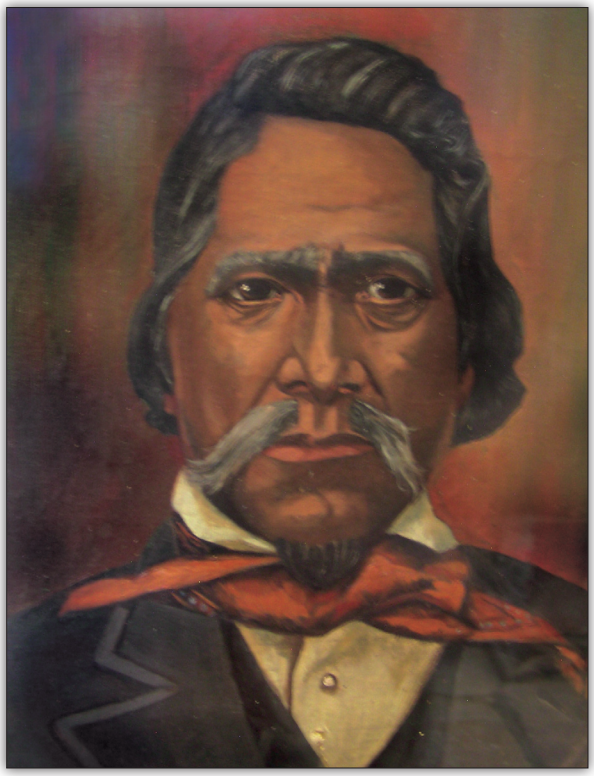
For other people, the enormous open potential of the Great Basin was invitation enough. For the Shoshone, Goshute, and Paiute, this was and still is home. Those who stayed in the Great Basin had reasons to be here: to explore for minerals, to coax sustenance out of the wide land by ranching and farming, to escape the close press of a city and neighbors, to ponder and enjoy the immediate beauty and grandeur, to live in the history and interpret it for others, and to seek their own visions of the American dream.

Inhabitants of the modern-day Great Basin still embody the "free spirit" of the American West.

They have grown accustomed to the pace of the place and still seek to live the rich and rewarding life available there. While the populations and success have fluctuated over time as industries have come and gone, the quiet solitude and gradual yielding of the Great Basin's treasures still provides a strong draw to residents, current and future.

Theme Five: Forced Placement—Prejudice & Oppression

Several peoples were involuntarily driven to the Great Basin, forced here by political circumstance, forced out of their homes or ways of life to a harsh existence in cramped and desolate places because of suspicion, bigotry, and fear. The indigenous peoples of the Great Basin were displaced from the valleys and mountains, deprived of their subsistence on the land, and forced to accept artificial boundaries. Twentieth Century bigotry and suspicion forced Japanese Americans into ten internment camps in the 1940s. One was in the remote Great Basin desert.



Chief Kanosh worked with the early settlers and was a well-respected leader. The town of Kanosh, Utah is named for him. Picture courtesy of Fillmore Statehouse Museum.

Stories of Native Americans

Spanish, Mexican, and American fur trappers, traders, explorers, and missionaries began a trickle of contact with the native peoples of the Great Basin in the late 18th century. By the middle of the 19th century, the trickle became a flood. Mormon settlement that began in 1847 was followed by the California Gold Rush of 1849, the California wagon trains in the 1850s, and mineral discoveries in Nevada in the 1860s. Ancient trails gave way to wagon roads and railroad tracks. Mormon colonization of their Territory of Deseret, including Utah and Nevada, brought diversion of water for irrigation, more mineral discoveries, more people, and more competition for the lands that supported native subsistence and trade.

Spanish and Mexican trading in Indian slaves, encouraged dealings of inter-tribal captives, and brought a dark element into the relationship between cultures. Mormon efforts to outlaw the practice created more hard feelings. Prejudice brought into the west from cultures to the east and south compounded the competition for scarce resources. Settlement restricted the access of native people to traditional hunting and grazing lands.

What began as a peaceful co-existence between very different cultures flared briefly into scattered violence in the 1850s. Misunderstanding of intentions between a wagon train of emigrants and a handful of Paiute seeking trade caused the death of a Paiute. His son sought revenge by leading an attack on Gunnison's U. S. Army survey party near Sevier Lake, causing more deaths.

In retaliation for white interference, another incident sparked the Walker War between Utah settlers and Chief Wakara's Ute band. Mormon colonizers were frequently on alert through the middle part of the decade, responding mostly to rumor of war, huddling families and live stock in fortified settlements like Fillmore, Cove Fort, and the mud fort in Deseret.

The treaty of Ruby Valley in October 1863, between the United States and the Western Shoshone contained terms to ensure safe travel through Shoshone lands for wagon trains, mail, telegraph, overland stage, and mineral exploration. It defined the Shoshone lands to be a large area of eastern Nevada and southern California and promised the Shoshone $5,000 per year as compensation for hunting depredations. One article of the treaty spoke to the President's right to call upon the Shoshone to give up their nomadic life and become settled herdsmen and farmers. In 1979, the treaty was declared void by the Indian Claims Commission and controversy has swirled around a settlement since.

Eventually, numbers prevailed for the whites, and largely peaceful native peoples lost land and livelihood. Within the Great Basin Heritage Route, three reservations in and near White Pine County, Nevada were created with the Indian Reorganization Act of June 18, 1934: the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation, the Ely Shoshone Colony, and the Goshute Reservation. A small reservation was also established for Paiutes in Millard County and named for Kanosh, a tribal leader who constantly sought peace for his people. Forced placement severely altered lifestyles, making migratory peoples stay in place, reducing and eliminating patterns followed for hundreds of years.

One goal of the GBHR is to foster the tribes' telling of their stories and histories in the Great Basin. Theirs is a relationship to the land and the seasons that should not be guessed at by outsiders, a story that must be told in the context of the Great Basin's immensity.

Stories of Prejudice and Distrust

Topaz Internment Camp is located 15 miles northwest of Delta, Utah, about 125 miles south of Salt Lake City. From 1942 through 1945, Topaz Camp was the fifth largest city in Utah. Thousands of American citizens of Japanese descent were moved there from California — but not by choice. Treated with suspicion following the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, the U.S. government required Japanese Americans to liquidate their property and business holdings. Fearing a breach of wartime security, the U.S. relocated 110,000 persons to prison camps in remote locations in the United States, without trial or hearing. Camps in Utah, Wyoming, Arkansas, Arizona, California, Colorado, and Idaho each held 8,000 to 18,000 prisoners for the duration of the war.[21]

Sons of Japanese American families held at the Topaz Camp near Delta, Utah fought and died in the US armed forces. In the greatest irony, these young men served America bravely despite injustice at home.
Photo courtesy of Topaz Museum.

On March 27, 1942, under Executive Order 9066, Japanese aliens, Japanese American citizens of the United States, and their American-born children began a forced evacuation from their west coast homes to ten inland internment camps, where they remained under guard and suspicion until the end of World War II. Family members were separated. Hurried liquidation of land, homes, businesses, and personal property resulted in massive monetary losses. Facing them was an unknown length of incarceration in unfa-

miliar and desolate surroundings.

Without trials or hearings, 110,000 people of Japanese ancestry, two thirds of whom were U.S. citizens, were judged guilty by the color of their skin and the country of their origin. Ironically, though this mass incarceration was based on fear of disloyalty, not a single instance of espionage toward the United States was discovered. Indeed, the 442nd Regimental Combat Team, composed of young Japanese American men, many of whom volunteered from the internment camps, proved their loyalty in battle in Europe. They were one of the most decorated combat groups of World War II.

One of the barracks from the Topaz Camp has been moved to the Great Basin Museum in Delta, Utah. These are the bleak conditions more than 8,000 Japanese Americans endured "for their protection" during WWII. K. Fillman photo.

Topaz Camp officially opened September 11, 1942. Over 8,000 Japanese Americans would reside within the camp's barbed wire.

Topaz consisted of 42 grid blocks. Of these blocks, 34 contained 12 barracks per block. Each block had central facilities including a mess hall, recreation hall, laundry room, showers, latrine, and a block manager's office. Each 20- by 120-foot barracks building was partitioned with small 20- by 15-foot rooms on each end, two 20- by 25-foot rooms and two 20- by 20-foot rooms. These six "apartments" in the barracks were divided or combined based on the family size. There was no running water in the barracks. Beds were the only furniture and six pot-bellied stoves, located on common walls, heated the uninsulated structures.

Despite the hardship, these people made Topaz a community. They conducted schools, established churches, organized a government, and held community functions. They staffed a hospital, published a newspaper, and established sports leagues.

The memory of Topaz is a tribute to a people whose faith and loyalty remained steadfast, while America's faltered. The Topaz Museum Board began working in 1993 to create a museum to preserve the history of the Topaz Internment Camp. A restored barrack is on exhibit at the Great Basin Museum in Delta. Over 614 acres of the original town site have been acquired. In 1974, the Topaz site became a National Register of Historic Places site. A Utah National Bicentennial Project monument was erected in 1976, with the help of the Japanese American Citizen League.

On August 10, 1988, President Ronald Reagan signed a redress bill into law, issuing an apology to those interned and calling on Congress to budget compensation for the survivors. Activities continue to seek funding and interpretive help to prevent Topaz and its lessons from fading from our memory. Pilgrimages are held honoring those kept there. The Topaz Board of Directors is currently developing a resource management plan for preserving the site and building a museum.

Planning Initiatives and Management Objectives

The creation of the Great Basin Heritage Route by the Congress of the United States calls for the White Pine County Commission, the Millard County Commission, the Ely Shoshone Reservation, and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation to appoint a local board to be the "Management Entity."

Van's Dance Hall in Delta, Utah is a potential project initiative for the GBHR. Photo courtesy Great Basin Museum.

Approval of a management plan by the Governors of Utah and Nevada and the Secretary of the Interior will initiate a fifteen-year period of eligibility for matching federal grants for projects that sustain the natural and cultural heritage described in this plan.

While it is the intent of the national designation that efforts to preserve and enhance the heritage area will last for generations beyond the period of grant eligibility, it is important to describe some immediate goals as follows:

Management Initiatives

1. Transition from totally volunteer to a staffed organization that can effectively assist many interests and projects in the Heritage Route.
2. In an open and participatory process, develop a comprehensive management plan for the Great Basin Heritage Route that includes a prioritized list of heritage projects.
3. Formalize partnership relationships with city, county, state, tribal and federal agencies and elected officials.

Potential Project Initiatives

1. Assist preservation and interpretation of the Topaz Internment Camp.
2. Assist preservation and interpretation of the Nevada Northern Railway, a resource listed as one of Nevada's 11 most endangered sites.
3. Work with towns and counties to identify and assist their heritage preservation and heritage tourism needs, including projects such as Van's Hall in Delta, The Territorial Statehouse in Fillmore, Centennial Hall in Ely, and the company town of McGill.
4. Record oral histories throughout the Great Basin Heritage Route to capture the area's heritage before it is lost.
5. Assist Tribal projects in the Great Basin Heritage Route that support preservation of Native American heritage and heritage tourism.
6. Assist all of the museums in the Great Basin Heritage Route with collections management, staffing, and programming.
7. Develop a comprehensive strategy for public education and tourism promotion to allow the many stories of the Great Basin to be told.

End Notes

[1] Elliot, Russell, "History of Nevada," University of Nebraska Press, 1973.

[2] H.R. 4934, The Great Basin National Heritage Route Act of 2002, Section 2(a)(12), submitted June 13, 2002.

[3] Ibid, Section 2(a).

[4] "Statement of Paul Hoffman, Deputy Assistant Secretary, Fish and Wildlife and Parks, Department of the Interior, before the Subcommittee on National Parks of the Committee of Energy and Natural Resources, United States Senate, Concerning the Oversight of the National Heritage Area Program," March 13, 2003.

[5] "Testimony of August R. Carlino before the Subcommittee on National Parks, Recreation, and Public Lands, Committee on Resources, U.S. House of Representatives, commenting on H.R. 2388," November 1, 2001.

[6] Dickenson, Ellie in program notes announcing Great Basin Heritage Area Tourism Workshop, "Discovering the Value of Heritage Tourism," Bare Printing, May 3-5, 2002.

[7] "Archeology in the Ely BLM District," brochure by Bureau of Land Management, Ely District Office, January 26, 1995.

[8] Denton, Craig, "People of the West Desert," Utah State University Press, Logan, Utah. 1999.

[9] "Archeology in the Ely BLM District," brochure by Bureau of Land Management, Ely District Office, January 26, 1995.

[10] Nozicka, Chuck, "Great Basin Heritage Area Feasibility Report," 1998.

[11] Lyman, Edward Leo and Newell, Linda King, "A History of Millard County," Utah State Historical Society & Millard County Commission, 1999.

[12] "Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historical Site," brochure by Nevada Division of State Parks.

[13] Lyman, Edward Leo and Newell, Linda King, "A History of Millard County," Utah State Historical Society & Millard County Commission, 1999.

[14] "Mining History of White Pine County," White Pine Chamber of Commerce brochure.

[15] Elliot, Russell, "History of Nevada," University of Nebraska Press, 1973.

[16] Nozicka, Chuck, "Great Basin Heritage Area Feasibility Report," 1998.

[17] Lyman, Edward Leo and Newell, Linda King, "A History of Millard County," Utah State Historical Society & Millard County Commission, 1999.

[18] Nozicka, Chuck, "Great Basin Heritage Area Feasibility Report," 1998.

[19] Nozicka, Chuck, "Great Basin Heritage Area Feasibility Report," 1998.

[20] Lyman, Edward Leo and Newell, Linda King, "A History of Millard County," Utah State Historical Society & Millard County Commission, 1999.

[21] Original material from Jane Beckwith et. al. Various internet sources.

For More Information...

In White Pine County...

White Pine Chamber of Commerce
636 Aultman Street, Ely, Nevada 89301
775-289-8877 www.whitepinechamber.com

White Pine County Tourism & Recreation
150 Sixth Street, Ely, Nevada 89301
1-800-496-9350 www.elynevada.net

Baker & Great Basin Tourism Council
P.O. Box 54, Baker, Nevada 89311
www.greatbasinpark.com

Great Basin National Park
Baker, Nevada 89311
775-234-7331 www.nps.gov/grba

Lincoln Highway - www.lincolnhighway.com

Nevada Northern Railway
P.O. Box 150040, East Ely, Nevada 89315
866-40-STEAM
www.nevadanorthernrailway.com

East Ely Railroad Depot State Museum
P.O. Box 151100
Ely, Nevada 89301
Phone (775) 289-1663
http://dmla.clan.lib.nv.us/docs/museums/ely/ely.htm

White Pine Public Museum
& McGill Drugstore Museum
2000 Aultman Street, Ely, Nevada 89301
775-289-4710
www.wpmuseum.org
www.mcgilldrugstoremuseum.org

Humboldt/Toiyabe National Forest
350 East 8th Street, Ely, Nevada 89301
775-289-3031 www.fs.fed.us/htnf/

BLM Ely District Office
702 North Industrial Way, Ely, NV 89301
775-289-1800 www.nv.blm.gov/ely

State Park - Cave Lake
State Park - Ward Charcoal Ovens
http://parks.nv.gov

Nevada Department of Wildlife
www.ndow.org

State Tourism - www.TravelNevada.com

In Millard County...

Millard Co. Tourism & Chamber of Commerce
460 North Main, Fillmore, Utah 84631
435-743-6714 www.millardcountytravel.com

Delta Area Chamber of Commerce & Tourism
76 North 200 West, Delta, Utah 84624
435-864-4316
www.deltaareachamberofcommerce.com

Fillmore City
75 West Center, Fillmore, Utah 84631
435-743-5233 www.fillmorecity.org

Cove Fort Historic Site
HC 74 Box #6500, Cove Fort, Utah 84713
435-438-5547 www.covefort.com

Great Basin Museum
328 West 100 North, Delta, Utah 84624
435-864-5013 www.millardcountytravel.com

Territorial Statehouse State Park Museum
50 West Capitol, Fillmore, Utah 84631
435-743-5316
www.stateparks.utah.gov/park_pages/territorial.htm

Topaz Museum
P.O. Box 241, Delta, Utah 84624
www.topazmuseum.org

Fish Lake National Forest
390 South Main, Fillmore, Utah 84631
435-743-5721 www.fs.fed.us/r4/fishlake.gov

BLM Fillmore Field Office
35 East 500 North, Fillmore, Utah 84631
435-743-3100 www.ut.blm.gov/fillmore

Utah Division of Wildlife Resources
http://wildlife.utah.gov

Utah Travel Council
www.utah.com

On the back cover...

Top center: Notch Peak is a beautiful landmark west of Delta, Utah. *K. Fillman photo.*

Middle left: A mule deer buck near the Great Basin National Park. *K. Fillman photo.*

Middle center: There are excellent bird watching opportunities at the Clear Lake National Wildlife Refuge near Delta, Utah. *K. Fillman photo.*

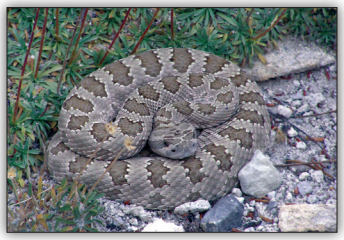
Middle right: Numerous rodeos and other western events are held in communities along the Great Basin Heritage Route. *K. Fillman photo.*

Bottom left: Throughout the year, the Nevada Northern Railway near Ely, Nevada offers train rides using restored engines pulling historic passenger cars. *K. Fillman photo.*

Bottom center: Native rattlesnakes like this one are poisonous and must be treated with the utmost respect. *K. Fillman photo.*

Bottom right: This mural depicting a Basque sheepherder is one of many historic murals now gracing buildings in Ely, Nevada. *K. Fillman photo.*

For more information please visit our website at www.GreatBasinHeritage.org



For more information please visit our website at www.GreatBasinHeritage.org

Features Categories and Preliminary Listing

The following list was developed during the preliminary research to inventory heritage features may be relevant within the GBNHA. Because it was a draft, some listings may be incorrectly spelled, duplicated, or referenced. Because it was a draft, little effort has been made to improve its formatting or prepare it for formal presentation. The list was refined but somewhat truncated for use in the Management Plan. More research will continue into the years to complete the list.

Archaeological Resources

National Register Sites

Archeological National Register Sites: Millard County

Archeological Site No. 42Md300—Prehistoric, Paleo-Indian domestic camp

Black Rock Station Petroglyph Sites – Prehistoric, Late Archaic work of art

Cottonwood Wash – Prehistoric, Desert Archaic work of art

Deseret (42 MD 55)—Prehistoric, Desert Archaic work of art

Mountain Home Wash)—Prehistoric, Desert Archaic work of art

Pharo Village – Prehistoric, Sevier-Fremont domestic village site

Site 42 MD-- Prehistoric, Desert Archaic work of art

Archeological National Register Sites: White Pine County

Sunshine Locality --Prehistoric, Western Pluvial Lakes Tradition domestic camp

Other Archaeological Sites

Baker Fremont Indian Archeological Site

Rock Paintings

Pahvant Petroglyphs

Devils Kitchen Petroglyph Site

Honeymoon Hill/ City of Rocks

Other Rock Art Sites

Windy Peak Petroglyphs

Tunnel Canyon Pictographs

Loties Canyon Pictographs

Christmas Wash Pictographs

Archaeology in the Fillmore BLM District

Newark Cave

Hendry's Creek/Rock Animal Corral Archaeological Site

Snake Creek Indian Burial Cave

Historical Resources

Recorded:

Mining History &Railroad History East Ely Depot Museum

Religious and Family History

Books in the GBNHP Library

Resources Identified

Oral Histories

Physical:

Buildings and Sites:

Architectural or Engineering Features
Irrigation
Kanosh Outdoor Dance Floor
Osceola Mining Ditch
Van's Hall
Houses in Millard County
Leamington, UT Charcoal Kilns
Historical Sites of Cultural Importance
Ghost Towns
Millard County Ghost Towns
Black Rock, UT
Clear Lake, UT
Ingersoll, UT
Lucerne, UT
McCornick, Utah
Sunflower, UT
Woodrow, UT
Woodward, UT (Woodard)
White Pine County Ghost Towns
Aurum, NV-- (Doughburg), Silver Creek, Siegel Creek
Belmont Mill
Black Horse (Ghost Town), and Mining District
Cherry Creek, NV (Town and Mining District)
Duck Creek (Kent) (Success) (Peacock), NV--Ghost Towns
Cabins or Camps (specific)
Hamilton, NV--Ghost Town
Glencoe, NV (Well Annie) -- **Ghost Towns**
Hunter, NV Ruins
Joy, NV --Ghost Town
Lane, NV-- Ghost Town
Newark Historic Mining Ruins
Osceola, NV-- Mining District & Ghost Town
Pinto, NV-- Historic Mining Ruins
Shermantown, NV-- Ghost Town
Schellbourne, NV-- Ghost Town
Steptoe, NV—Ghost Town
Taylor, NV--Ghost Town
Taylor Cemetery
Treasure City, NV-- Ghost Town
Ward, NV-- Mining District Ghost Town of Ward & Cemetery
Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historic Park
White Pine Historic Mining District
Exploration sites:
Wheeler Peak Benchmark for the west?

Military, War or Conflict Related Sites:
Black Hawk War
Cove Fort
Duck Creek Incident
Fort Deseret
Fort Ruby
Gunnison Massacre Site—Walker War
Swamp Cedar Battlefield of the Goshute War of 1863

Topaz WW II Internment Camp
Railroads
Union Pacific
Northern Nevada Railway
Trails and Roads and communication:
Pony Express /Schellbourne
Lincoln Highway
Telegraph
Highway 50/6 corridor
Highway 50 Corridor

Cultural Resources

Museums and Institutions
Cherry Creek Museum
Great Basin Museum
Leamington Museum
Antique Tractor Museum
Topaz Museum
Territorial Statehouse
McGill Drugstore Museum
White Pine Public Museum
Economy Drug
East Ely Railroad Depot Museum Northern and the Nevada Railway Museum
White River Valley Museum
Mountain West Digital Library
Ely Mural Project
Renaissance Village Museum
Towns or Villages
(And other Settlements and Population Centers)
White Pine County Cities, Towns and Settlements
Baker, NV
Cherry Creek, NV
Ely, NV
Ely Shoshone Colony (NV)
Lages Station, NV
Lehman Caves, NV

Lane City, NV
Lund, NV
McGill, NV
Preston, NV
Reipetown, NV
Ruth, NV
Schellbourne, NV
Steptoe, NV
Strawberry, NV
Millard County Cities, Towns and Settlements
Abraham, UT
Bethel, UT
Delta, UT
Deseret, UT
Eskdale, UT
Fillmore, Utah
Flowell, UT
Gandy, UT
Garrison, UT
Hinckley, UT
Holden, UT
Kanosh, Utah
Leamington, UT
Lynndyl, UT
Meadow, UT
Oak City, UT
Oasis, UT
Petra, UT –no entry
Scipio, UT
Sugarville, UT
Sutherland, UT
Indian Heritage Resources
Local Tribes
Duckwater Shoshone
Ely Shoshone
Kanosh Band of Paiute Indians
Goshutes
Native Crafters and Musicians
Cradleboards
Baskets
Ceramic, Weaving, Beadwork, Drum making
Musicians
Historically Prominent Native American Leaders

Chief Kanosh
Chief Walkara
Publicly Accessible Indian Sites
Indian (Native American) Heritage Events
Native American Geological Sites of Cultural Importance
Natural Features of Native American Importance
Springs, Shoshone Cedars
Arts and Craft Heritage Resources
Textile, pottery, painting and drawing, sculpting
Important People to Handcrafting Heritage
Handcrafting Sites & Institutions
Handcrafting Festivals and Events
Musical Heritage Resources (and Other Performing Arts?)
Important People to Music Heritage
Musical Institutions, Media, and Other Places
Music Festivals, Jam Sessions, and Other Events
EskDale religious and classical
Agricultural / Ranching Heritage Resources
    Agricultural Commodities and Their General Growing Regions
    Auction calling
    Farmers Markets
Honey Production
Farming Communities
Historic and Century Farms
Agricultural-- Ranching Festivals /FAIRS
Rodeo
Fairs
Horse Racing
Dance
Basque Dance
Square Dance Calling
Domestic Crafts
Gardening, Fruit Growing
Quilting, Knitting, Crocheting, Embroidery
Antler and Bone Craft
Carving & Scrimshaw
Antler Art
Rug Making
Woodworking
Horse Hair Craft
Horse Hair Twisting
Horse Hair Hitching
Horsehair Braiding
Leather Working
Culinary Arts
Coffee Roasting
Baking
BBQ—Lamb

Beer Making
Cider
Cheese Making
Dutch Oven Cooking
Pickling/canning
Underground Roasting
Canning and Jellies, Jams & Preserves
Drying
Jell-O
Welding & Smithing
Hobby Animal Husbandry
Lapidary Crafts
Silver Working
Other Occupational Traditions
Dealers, showgirls, and bartenders
Other Folk Arts
Mormon Community Culture
Educational Heritage Events
Spelling Bees
Other Heritage Events
Millard County Events Calendar
White Pine County Events Calendar
Heritage Tours and Classes
Notable Natives of the Area
Notes on Other Cultural Assemblages
Ethnic Groupings
Polygamists
Other Cultural and Business Resources
Ranches
Aaronic Order
School of the Natural Order
United Orders
Extremists

Natural and Scenic Resources

Mountains and Valleys
Peaks
Dry Lakes
Ore Deposits, Minerals and Gems and Fossils
Ore Deposits, Minerals
Gold
Lode and Placer Deposits
Gold in White Pine County
Gold in Millard County
Silver

Gems and Fossils
Garnets
Quartz
Other Collectable Gems and Minerals
Sunstones
Pyrite
Muscovite
Obsidian
Meteorites
Fossils
Trilobites
Antelope Springs Trilobites
Fossil Mountain
Bishop Springs Ammonites & Brachiopods
South Point Fossils
Red Quarry Trilobites
Indian Pass Brachiopods
Horn Corals
Ammonites
Graptolites
Ostracods
Brachiopods
Crinoids
Other Fossils
Mammoth Tusk Discovery
Volcanic and Other Miscellaneous Geological Features
Black Rock Desert Volcanic Field
Ice Springs Volcano - Recent Activity
Tabernacle Hill
White Mountain
Mineral Mountains-Cove Fort Volcanic Field
Outstanding Resource Waters
Rivers, Streams, and Lakes
Rivers
Lakes and Reservoirs
Waterfalls
Springs (and hot or warm springs)
Groundwater
Caves
Cave Formation
Crystal Ball Cave
Lehman Cave
Antelope Springs Cave

Baker Creek Cave System
Gandy Mountain Cave
Indian Burial Cave
Little Muddy Cave
Old Mans Cave
Snake Creek Cave
Significant Natural Areas
Natural Areas
Unique Habitats
Ecological Islands
Great Basin Alpine Vegetation
Natural Areas
Goshute Canyon Natural Area
Pygmy Sage Research Natural Area
Rose Guano Bat Cave
Shoshone Ponds Natural Area

Swamp Cedar Natural Area
Wildlife Management Areas
Clear Lake Wildlife Management Area
Other Utah WMA's
Steptoe Valley Wildlife Management Area (Elk Viewing Area)
Snake Creek Fish Rearing Station
National Wildlife Refuges
Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge
Wilderness Areas:
Becky Peak Wilderness
Bald Mountain Wilderness
Bristlecone Wilderness
Currant Mountain Wilderness
Goshute Canyon Wilderness
Government Peak Wilderness
Highland Ridge Wilderness
High Schells Wilderness
Mount Grafton Wilderness
Mt. Moriah Wilderness
Red Mountain Wilderness
Ruby Mountains Wilderness
Shellback Wilderness
South Egan Range Wilderness
White Pine Range Wilderness
Wilderness in Millard County
Conger Mountain
Howell Peak

King Top
Notch Peak
Swasey Mountain
Wah Wah Mountains

National Parks

Great Basin National Park

Flora and Fauna

White Pine County Flora and Fauna

Millard County Fauna

Millard County Flora

Rare Species Endangered, or Notable Flora

Great Basin Bristlecone Pine

Pygmy Rabbits

Bonneville Cutthroat: The Sacred Red Fish

Railroad Valley springfish

Cloaked Physa --*Physa megalochlamys*

Cave Creatures

Other Interesting and Charismatic Species

Wild horses

Birds

Wildflowers

Air Quality

Night Skies

Milky Way

Scenic Features and Viewsheds

Recreational Resources

Recreational Activities within the GBNHA			
Biking	Fishing	**Nature viewing**	Soaking
Boating	Gaming	Off-roading (**Bold** w/caution)	**Soaring**
Camping	Golf	Performance entertainment	Spectator sports
Dining	Hiking/Backpacking	Photography	Spelunking
Drinking	Horseback riding	Picnicking	**Stargazing**
Driving for pleasure	Hunting	**"Sporting"**	Swimming
Dry-land sailing	**Mineral, gem & fossil hunting**	Rodeo	Wildlife viewing
Extreme recreation	**Rock & mountain climbing**	Snow shoeing	Winter sports

Backpacking

Biking

Road Biking

Off-Road Biking

Mountain Biking

Boating/Water Sports
Boating
Other water sports
Swimming
Camping
Campgrounds and RV Parks
Types of Camping:
Cabin Rentals
Campground Camping
Dispersed Camping
Group Camping
RV/ trailer and bus type Camping
Caving
Cross Country Skiing
Dining (and Drinking)
Driving for Pleasure
Touring
On highway recreational driving
(Sightseeing & driving for pleasure)

Dry-land Sailing
Extreme Sports
BASE jumping, bungee jumping, **gliding, hang gliding**, high wire, ski jumping, sky diving, sky surfing, and sky flying.

BMX, caving, extreme motocross, extreme skiing, freestyle skiing, **land and ice yachting**, **mountain biking**, mountain boarding, **outdoor climbing**, sandboarding, skateboarding, snowboarding, snowmobiling, speed biking, speed skiing, scootering and street luge

barefoot water skiing, cliff diving, free-diving, jet skiing, open water swimming, powerboat racing, round the world yacht racing, scuba diving, snorkeling, speed sailing, surfing, wakeboarding, **whitewater kayaking, windsurfing**.

Kite Buggying
Buggy Jumping
Fishing
Ice Fishing
Lake and Pond Fishing
River and Stream Fishing
State Promoted Fishing Areas
RUBY LAKE NWR
Utah Fishing
Corn Creek
Lakes

Pruess Lake South of Garrison

The Sevier River

Trout Streams

Chalk Creek **Reservoirs**

DMAD Reservoir

Gunnison Bend **Federally Promoted Fishing Sites in the Snake Range**

North Snake Range

Smith Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Deadman Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Hampton Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Hendrys Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Silver Creek	Brown, Brook, Rainbow
Negro Creek	Brown, Rainbow
Deep Canyon Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat*
Silver Creek Reservoir	Brown, Brook, Rainbow

South Snake Range

Strawberry Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Mill Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Lehman Creek	Brown, Brook, Rainbow
Baker Creek	Brown, Brook, Rainbow, Bonneville Cutthroat**
Snake Creek	Brown, Brook, Rainbow, Bonneville Cutthroat*
Big Wash Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Williams Creek	Rainbow, Rainbow x Cutthroat Hybrid
Pine Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Ridge Creek	Bonneville Cutthroat
Shingle Creek	Rainbow, Rainbow x Cutthroat Hybrid
Willard Creek	Rainbow, Rainbow x Cutthroat Hybrid
Johnson Lake	Bonneville Cutthroat*
Baker Lake	Brook, Lahontan Cutthroat
Sac Pass Pond	Brook

Gaming

Geocaching

Gold panning

Golf

Paradise Resort Golf Course

Sunset View Golf Course

The White Pine County Golf

Hang gliding or Kiting

Hiking/ Running

Day Hiking

Backpacking

Notch Peak

Swasey Peak

Crystal Peak and the Wah Wah Range

Great Basin National Park

Wheeler Peak

Other Trails

Horseback Riding
Hunting
Kayaking
Mineral, Gem and Fossil Hunting (Rockhounding)
Motorcycling
Mountain Climbing
Off-roading (4 wheeling and other motorsport)
Off-roading
Types of recreational off-roading
Dune bashing
Two Tracking
Mudding (or mud bogging)
Rock crawling/racing
Formula off-road
Competitive trials
RTV (Road Taxed Vehicle) trialing
CCV (Cross Country Vehicle) trialing
Punch & winch challenge
Off Highway Vehicle Recreation (OHV) Facilitation within the GBNHA
One Day Ride Trails
Amasa Basin
The Burbank
Conger Mountain
Paiute ATV Trail
Pahvant Valley Heritage Trial
OHV Trails White Pine County

Trail Name	Length	Elevation Difference
Grant/Quinn Range	100 Miles	3000 ft.
Mount Moriah MVU	76 Miles	4000 ft.
Schell Creek Range MVU	168 Miles	2800 ft.
Ward Mountain MVU	63 Miles	3500 ft.
White Pine Range MVU	274 Miles	2300 ft.

Eleven ATV and Motorcycle trails have been designated in White Pine County:

Trail Name	Length	Elevation Difference
Egan Crest Trails Egan Crest Recreation Area	N/A	877 ft.
Faun	6 Miles	1394 ft.
Grant/Quinn Range Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest	100 Miles	3000 ft.
Ice Plant Canyon	2 Miles	1600 ft.
Mount Moriah MVU Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest	76 Miles	4000 ft.
Ranger Trail	35 Miles	2600 ft.
Schell Creek Range MVU Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest	168 Miles	2800 ft.
Ward Mountain Historic Legacy Trail Ward Charcoal Ovens State Park	1.6 Miles	353 ft.
Ward Mountain MVU Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest	63 Miles	3500 ft.
Ward Mountain Trails Ward Mountain Recreation Area	8 Miles	1620 ft.
White Pine Range MVU Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest	274 Miles	2300 ft.

Motocross

Motor Sport Facilities in the GBNHA

Sand Drag Race Track

Motorcycling

Performance entertainment

Photography

Picnicking

"Sporting"

Prostitution

Rock Climbing

Notch Peak

Rodeo

Snow shoeing

Soaking

Baker Hot Springs

Gandy Warm Springs

Meadow Hot Spring

Soaring

Spectator sports

Spelunking

Stargazing

Night Skies

Swimming

Touring

A few suggested touring routes with the GBNHA	
Gunnison Bend Reservoir	Sawmill Canyon horse and Cattle Camp Scenic Loop Trail
Clear Lake Pahvant Butte	Kalamazoo Creek Scenic Route
Oak City/Leamington Loop	Humboldt Toyabe N.F.
Lake Buffalo (bison) Ranch	Fish Lake N.F.
Success Loop Scenic Route	Great Basin National Park

Pony Express Route

Wildlife Viewing /Birding/

Gunnison Bend Reservoir

Ely Elk Viewing Area

Ruby Lakes

Winter Sports

Trails designated for Cross Country Skiing in White Pine County:

Trail Name	Length	Elevation Difference
Egan Crest Trails		
Egan Crest Recreation Area	N/A	877 ft.
Great Basin National Park	N/A	negligible

Ice Plant Canyon	2 Miles	1600 ft.
Ward Mountain Trails Ward Mountain Recreation Area	8 Miles	1620 ft.
Ward Multi-use Trail Ward Charcoal Ovens State Park	0.3 Miles	negligible
Ward Ridgeline Trail Ward Charcoal Ovens State Park	0.75 Miles	150 ft.

Named Recreational locations in the GBNHA

BLM Recreation Areas:

Antelope Springs Cave, Utah

Baker Archaeological Site, Baker

Blue Mass Scenic Area, Ely

Cleve Creek Campground, Ely

House Range Recreation Area, Utah

Egan Crest Trails, Ely

Ely Elk View Area

Garnet Hill, Ely

Notch Peak Loop Scenic Backway

Mt. Moriah Wilderness Area, Baker

Paiute ATV Trail, Utah

Pony Express National Historic Trail

Sacramento Pass Recreation Area, Baker

Timber Creek Recreation Area, Ely

Nestled high on the slopes of the Schell Creek Range, Timber Creek Campground is in the middle of a spruce, fir and aspen forest setting.

Ward Mountain Recreation Area, Ely

Twenty miles of trails meander through the forests. Open to hiking, biking, skiing, horseback riding, motorcycling, and snowmobiling.

Forest Service Recreational Sites:

Humboldt Toiyabe (Schell Creek Range and Mt. Moriah Range, Ward Mountain, and Grant Range)

Nevada's (the GBNHA's) Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest

Ward Mountain Division

White Pine Division

Mt. Moriah Division

Schell Range Division
Snake Range Division`
Fishlake National Forest
National Park Service Recreational Sites:
California National Historic Trail, Hastings Cutoff
Dominguez Escalante Route, Utah
Great Basin National Park, Baker
Lehman Caves, Baker
US Fish and Wildlife Service Recreational Sites:
Ruby Lakes-
State Recreational Sites:
Cave Lake State Park, Ely NV
Local Recreational Facilities
Delta Arenas
Fillmore Arenas
White Pine County Fair Grounds
Trail Facilities for Recreation

Contents of MOUs and Agreements with Partners

Border Inn……134
Duckwater Tribe……138
East Ely Railroad Depot Museum……140
Ely Ranger Dist USFS……142
GB Historical Society……146
GB Trails Alliance……150
NDOT Agreement……154
NNRy……155
Old Capitol Arts and Living History Festival (Friends of the Territorial Statehouse)……157
Topaz Museum……161
White Pine Public Museum……165
WP C of C……169

MOU between NPS & GBHAP……173

Write your own Partnership Agreement--

With the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, Border Inn

(Insert official name of individual or organization above)

agrees to the following: We *(check those phrases below that apply)*

☒ have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership,

and

☒ agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes,

and

☐ will consider partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☐ have considered partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☒ agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further

☐ intend to *(or)*

☐ pledge to *(or)*

☒ will

☒ regularly *(or)*

☐ periodically *(or)*

☐ occasionally *(or)*

☐ as time and resources permit *(or)*

☐ *(other)*_____

☑ volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:

☐ engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership,
☑ as well as our own:
✓ *(check all that apply)*

☑ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☐ the **Archaeological** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☐ the **Natural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Scenic** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ enhance
☑ interpret
☑ promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area

☐ that relate to our organization. ***(or)***
☑ throughout our organization's geographic region of influence. ***(or)***
☐ throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:

☑ apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:

☑ funding, ☐ training, ☐ technical expertise

☐ ***(insert other)***_____

☐ provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:

☑ funding, ☐ training, ☑ technical expertise

☐ ***(insert other)***_____ .

□ We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

□ **Specifically, our organization proposes to:**

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

□ **Generally,** ***(insert here any other way in which your organization proposes to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership or to support the Great Basin National Heritage Area)***

_____

_____

_____

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

_____ Date _____

Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of Borden Inn ***(individual or organization):***

Denys M Koyle Date 2/12/11

Signature

_____

Name Printed and Title

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

DUCKWATER SHOSHONE TRIBE

Box 140068 - 511 Duckwater Falls Road
Duckwater, Nevada 89341
(775) 863-0227

RESOLUTION OF THE GOVERNING BODY
OF
THE DUCKWATER SHOSHONE TRIBE
RESOLUTION NO. 2010-D-66

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE DUCKWATER TRIBAL COUNCIL that the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe is a body corporate and politic and a federally recognized Indian Tribe organized pursuant to Section 16 of the Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 ("IRA), 25 U.S.C. Paragraph 476, on November 28, 1940, and a federally chartered corporation of the same name also established on November 28, 1940, by the United States Secretary of the Interior pursuant to Section 17 of the IRA, 25 U.S.C. Paragraph 477 (the "Corporation"), located on the Duckwater Indian Reservation within the State of Nevada, and which exercises its governmental powers by and through said entities; the Duckwater Shoshone Tribal council is the governing body of the Tribe and the Corporation, herein after collectively referred to as the "Tribe", and

WHEREAS, the Tribe has participated in the initial organization of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership and application for national designation; and

WHEREAS, the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act); and

WHEREAS, the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP) [also variously known as the Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use; and

WHEREAS, the GBHAP, as a cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area, is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and nonprofit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED THAT, the Tribal Council of the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe hereby adopts this resolution of agreement to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT, the Tribal Council of the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe intends to, as time and resources permit, volunteer time to assist the partnership to identify, research, evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological resources, historical resources, cultural heritage, natural heritage, scenic and recreational resources of the GBNHA that relate to the Tribe.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT, the Tribal Council of the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe may apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to finding, training and technical assistance and the Tribe will cooperate, assist or partner in presentations of programs or projects of a heritage nature that enhance economic opportunities in the region.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED THAT, the Chairperson of the Tribal Council of the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe or her authorized representative is hereby authorized to affix his/her signature hereto in order to carryout the intent of this resolution and the Tribal Council.

CERTIFICATION

I, the undersigned, as Chair of the Tribal Council of the Duckwater Shoshone, hereby certifies, that the Tribal Council of the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe is composed of 5 members of whom 4, constituting a quorum was present at a meeting duly held on the 31st day of August 2010, and that the foregoing resolution was duly adopted and approved by an affirmative vote of 2 FOR; *0* AGAINST; and & 2 ABSTENTIONS; pursuant to the authority contained under Article VI, Section 1 of the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe's Constitution and By-Laws **as** approved November 28, 1940, as amended.

VIRGINIA M. SANCHEZ, CHAIRPERSON

RESOLUTION NO. 201 0-D-66

Partnership Agreement Between
The Great Basin National Heritage Partnership
And the East Ely Railroad Depot Museum

November 1, 2011

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 herein after referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP, Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archeological, historical, cultural, natural scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, the East Ely Railroad Depot Museum agrees to the following:

We have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership
And agree and endorse the organization and its purposes, and agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further will periodically engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership as well as our own; to identify, research, conserve, protect, and interpret the archeological resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

And to identify, research, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the historical resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

And to identify, research, and evaluate the cultural heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

And to protect and promote the natural, scenic, and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area that relate to our organization.

Also, or organization may from time to time; apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to; funding, training, and technical expertise and to provide assistance including technical expertise.

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and enabling Act for the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Execution:
The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP

Denys M Koyle Date 11/12/11
Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of the East Ely Railroad Depot Museum

Sean D. Pitts Date Nov 1, 2011
Sean D. Pitts, Director East Ely RR Depot Museum

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party

Write your own Partnership Agreement--

With the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest, Ely Ranger District
(Insert official name of individual or organization above)

agrees to the following: We *(check those phrases below that apply)*

☒ have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership,

and

☒ agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes,

and

☐ will consider partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☐ have considered partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☒ agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further

☐ intend to *(or)*

☐ pledge to *(or)*

☒ will

☐ regularly *(or)*

☒ periodically *(or)*

☐ occasionally *(or)*

☐ as time and resources permit *(or)*

☐ *(other)*_____

☒ volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:

☒ engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership,
☒ as well as our own:
✓ *(check all that apply)*

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Archaeological** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Natural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Scenic** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ enhance
☒ interpret
☒ promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area

☐ that relate to our organization. *(or)*
☐ throughout our organization's geographic region of influence. *(or)*
☒ throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:

☒ apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☐ funding, ☐ training, ☒ technical expertise
☒ *(insert other)* Request Input on Programs

☒ provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☒ funding, ☒ training, ☒ technical expertise
☐ *(insert other)*_____.

☒ We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

☒ **Specifically, our organization proposes to:**

Work across Administrative Boundaries To Protect, Conserve, and Interpret The resources of The Great Basin Heritage Area.

☐ **Generally,** ***(insert here any other way in which your organization proposes to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership or to support the Great Basin National Heritage Area)***

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

Denys Koyle Date 9-1-11

Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest Ely Ranger District *(individual or organization):*

Jose Noriega Date 2/26/11

Signature

Jose Noriega District Ranger

Name Printed and Title

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

Write your own Partnership Agreement--

With the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, GREAT BASIN HISTORICAL SOCIETY

(Insert official name of individual or organization above)

agrees to the following: We *(check those phrases below that apply)*

☑ have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership,

and

☑ agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes,

and

☐ will consider partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☐ have considered partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☑ agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further

☐ intend to *(or)*

☐ pledge to *(or)*

☑ will

☐ regularly *(or)*

☐ periodically *(or)*

☐ occasionally *(or)*

☑ as time and resources permit *(or)*

☐ *(other)*_____

☐ volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:

☑ engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership,
☑ as well as our own:
✓ *(check all that apply)*

☑ identify
☑ research
☑ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Archaeological** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☑ research
☑ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☑ research
☑ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☑ research
☑ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Natural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☑ research
☑ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Scenic** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☑ research
☑ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ enhance
☑ interpret
☑ promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area

☑ that relate to our organization. *(or)*
☐ throughout our organization's geographic region of influence. *(or)*
☑ throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:

☑ apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☑ funding, ☑ training, ☑ technical expertise
☐ *(insert other)*_____

☑ provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☑ funding, ☑ training, ☑ technical expertise
☐ *(insert other)*_____ .

☑ We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

☑ **Specifically, our organization proposes to:**
HELP THE GBNHA IN ALL ENDEAVERS TO PRESERVE AND PROMOTE MILLARD CO., UTAH AND WHITE PINE CO, NEVADA, IN ALL AREAS OF INTEREST

☐ **Generally,** ***(insert here any other way in which your organization proposes to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership or to support the Great Basin National Heritage Area)***

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

Denys M Koyle Date 11/6/10
Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of GREAT BASIN HISTORICAL SOCIETY *(individual or organization):*

S.S. McMichael Date 11/5/10
Signature
SINCLAIR S. MCMICHAEL, SECRETARY
Name Printed and Title

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

Write your own Partnership Agreement--

With the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, Great Basin Trails Alliance

(Insert official name of individual or organization above)

agrees to the following: We ***(check those phrases below that apply)***

☒ have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership,

and

☒ agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes,

and

☐ will consider partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; ***(or)***

☐ have considered partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; ***(or)***

☒ agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further

☐ intend to ***(or)***

☐ pledge to ***(or)***

☒ will

☒ regularly ***(or)***

☐ periodically ***(or)***

☐ occasionally ***(or)***

☐ as time and resources permit ***(or)***

☐ *(other)*_____

☒ volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:

☒ engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership,
☒ as well as our own:
✓ *(check all that apply)*

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☐ promote
☐ the **Archaeological** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☐ promote
☐ the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☐ promote
☐ the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Natural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Scenic** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☒ identify
☒ research
☒ evaluate
☒ conserve
☒ protect
☒ enhance
☒ interpret
☒ promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area

☒ that relate to our organization. ***(or)***
☐ throughout our organization's geographic region of influence. ***(or)***
☐ throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:
☒ apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☒ funding, ☒ training, ☒ technical expertise
☐ ***(insert other)***_____
☒ provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☐ funding, ☒ training, ☒ technical expertise
☐ ***(insert other)***_____ .

☒ We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

☒ **Specifically, our organization proposes to:**
Develop trail maps, advertise for the Fears, Tears, and Beers Event, develop our website, create a rescue network, and possibly develop trails to coincide with the proposed ski resort.

☒ **Generally,** ***(insert here any other way in which your organization proposes to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership or to support the Great Basin National Heritage Area)***
to promote outdoor tourism in the Great Basin area.

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

Denys Koyle Date 11/4/11
Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of Great Basin Trails Alliance ***(individual or organization):***

Date 09-01-2011
Signature
Paul Beith President
Name Printed and Title

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

Agreement

between

Nevada Department of Transportation

and

The Great Basin National Heritage Area

(Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership)

8/11/10

NDOT will work with GBNHA to do additional signage where possible but that we have specific restrictions and requirements that must be followed in the NDOT controlled rights-of way. Regulatory, warning and guidance signage always has a higher priority over recreational and interpretive signage as in this situation. In many locations on NDOT roadways room for additional signage does not exist. NDOT also requires all signage requests for new installation will need to be coordinated and eventually approved by the Tourist and Information Signage Committee so that all requests are considered equally for the limited space.

NDOT will also work to identify suitable locations outside NDOT R/W for Visitor Information Centers.

Kathleen R. Weaver
Nevada Department of Transportation
Asst. District Engineer-- ELY
1401 East Aultman Street
Ely, Nevada 89301
(775) 289-1700

Partnership Agreement with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, the Nevada Northern Railway National Historic Landmark

agrees to the following:

We have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership, and;
agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes, and;
agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership.

And, we further:
Will regularly volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:
engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership, as well as our own:
identify, research, evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret, and promote the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area; and

identify, research, evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area; and

identify, research, evaluate, conserve, protect, enhance, interpret and promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

that relate to our organization throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:
apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:
funding, training, or technical expertise and;

provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:

training, or technical expertise.

We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

Specifically, our organization proposes to:

assist the Great Basin National Heritage Area in the promotion of tourism, economic development, preservation of cultural resources in the Great Basin Project Area.

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

_____ Date 9-1-11

Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of the Nevada Northern Railway National Historic Landmark

_____ Date: June 3, 2011

Mark S. Bassett, Executive Director

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

Write your own Partnership Agreement--

With the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, Old Capitol Arts and Living History Festival
(Insert official name of individual or organization above)

agrees to the following: We *(check those phrases below that apply)*

☒ have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership,

and

☒ agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes,

and

☐ will consider partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☐ have considered partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☒ agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further

☒ intend to *(or)*

☐ pledge to *(or)*

☐ will

☐ regularly *(or)*

☐ periodically *(or)*

☐ occasionally *(or)*

☒ as time and resources permit *(or)*

☐ *(other)*_____

☒ volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:

☐ engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership,
☐ as well as our own:
✓ *(check all that apply)*

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☐ promote
☐ the **Archaeological** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☒ interpret
☒ promote
☒ the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

□ identify
□ research
□ evaluate
□ conserve
□ protect
□ interpret
□ promote
□ the **Natural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

□ identify
□ research
□ evaluate
□ conserve
□ protect
□ interpret
□ promote
□ the **Scenic** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

□ identify
□ research
□ evaluate
□ conserve
□ protect
□ enhance
□ interpret
□ promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area

☒ that relate to our organization. ***(or)***
□ throughout our organization's geographic region of influence. ***(or)***
□ throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:
☒ apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☒ funding, ☒ training, ☒ technical expertise
□ ***(insert other)***_____
□ provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:
□ funding, □ training, □ technical expertise
☒ ***(insert other)*** promotion.

☒ We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

☒ **Specifically, our organization proposes to:**

continue to promote and celebrate the arts and living history through the Old Capitol Arts and Living History Festival.

☐ **Generally,** ***(insert here any other way in which your organization proposes to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership or to support the Great Basin National Heritage Area)***

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

Denys M Koyle Date 11/4/11

Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of Old Capitol Arts and Living History Festival ***(individual or organization):***

Date Nov. 1, 2011

Signature

C. Douglas Jolley co-chairman

Name Printed and Title

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

Write your own Partnership Agreement--

With the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, The Topaz Museum

(Insert official name of individual or organization above)

agrees to the following: We *(check those phrases below that apply)*

☑ have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership,

and

☑ agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes,

and

☐ will consider partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☐ have considered partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☑ agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further

☑ intend to *(or)*

☐ pledge to *(or)*

☐ will

☐ regularly *(or)*

☐ periodically *(or)*

☐ occasionally *(or)*

☑ as time and resources permit *(or)*

☐ *(other)*_____

☑ volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:

☑ engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership,
☑ as well as our own:
✓ *(check all that apply)*

☐ identify
☑ research
☐ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☐ promote
☑ the **Archaeological** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area; – specifically Topaz.

☐ identify
☑ research
☐ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☑ identify
☑ research
☐ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☑ protect
☐ interpret
☐ promote
☑ the **Natural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☑ protect
☐ interpret
☐ promote
☑ the **Scenic** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ enhance
☐ interpret
☐ promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area

☑ that relate to our organization. ***(or)***
☐ throughout our organization's geographic region of influence. ***(or)***
☐ throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:
☑ apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☑ funding, ☐ training, ☐ technical expertise
☐ ***(insert other)***_____
☐ provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☐ funding, ☐ training, ☐ technical expertise
☐ ***(insert other)***_____ .

☑ We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

☐ **Specifically, our organization proposes to:**

preserve the Topaz Internment experience during WW II; to interpret its impact on the internees, their families, and the citizens of Millard Co., and to educate the public in order to prevent a recurrence of a similar denial of American civil rights

☐ **Generally,** ***(insert here any other way in which your organization proposes to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership or to support the Great Basin National Heritage Area)***

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

Denys McKoyle Date 10/3/11

Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of The Topaz Museum Board ***(individual or organization):***

Jane Beckwith Date Aug. 22. 2011

Signature

Jane Beckwith

President

Name Printed and Title

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

Write your own Partnership Agreement--

With the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, White Pine Public Museum

(Insert official name of individual or organization above)

agrees to the following: We *(check those phrases below that apply)*

☑ have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership,

and

☑ agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes,

and

☐ will consider partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☐ have considered partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☑ agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further

☐ intend to *(or)*

☑ pledge to *(or)*

☐ will

☐ regularly *(or)*

☐ periodically *(or)*

☐ occasionally *(or)*

☑ as time and resources permit *(or)*

☐ *(other)*_____

☑ volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:

☑ engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership,
☑ as well as our own:
✓ *(check all that apply)*

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Archaeological** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☑ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Natural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ interpret
☑ promote
☐ the **Scenic** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☑ conserve
☑ protect
☑ enhance
☑ interpret
☑ promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area

☑ that relate to our organization. *(or)*
☑ throughout our organization's geographic region of influence. *(or)*
☐ throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:
☑ apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☑ funding, ☑ training, ☑ technical expertise
☐ *(insert other)*_____
☐ provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☐ funding, ☐ training, ☑ technical expertise
☑ *(insert other)* curation and Display of exhibits

☑ We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

☑ **Specifically, our organization proposes to:**
Acquire the former Ely Ice Cream and Dairy propert adjacent to the existing Museum property to establish a mining wing and expanded cultural and visitor center.

☐ **Generally,** ***(insert here any other way in which your organization proposes to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership or to support the Great Basin National Heritage Area)***

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

Denys Koyle Date 9-1-11
Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of White Pine Public Museum, Inc *(individual or organization):*

Daniel H Braddock Date ~~Feb~~ Jan 26, 2011
Signature
Daniel H. Braddock Board Chairman
Name Printed and Title

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

Write your own Partnership Agreement--

With the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership

Whereas: the Great Basin National Heritage Route was designated by Congress (Public Law 109-338 hereinafter referred to as the Act).

And, whereas; the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP)[also variously known as Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHP), Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership (GBNHAP), Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (GBHRP) and Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership (GBHAP)] is to: develop and enable partnerships to help identify, research and evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret and promote the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area in a way that enhances economic opportunity without managing or regulating land use,

And, whereas; the GBHAP, as cooperating entity of the Great Basin National Heritage Area is directed to and desires to partner with individuals, private businesses, corporations, and non-profit corporations, and government entities for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Act and forwarding the mission of the GBHAP and to assist its partners in completing tasks that also serve the purposes of the Act.

Now therefore, White Pine Chamber of Commerce

(Insert official name of individual or organization above)

agrees to the following: We *(check those phrases below that apply)*

☑ have reviewed the mission of the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership,

and

☑ agree with and endorse the organization and its purposes,

and

☐ will consider partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☐ have considered partnering with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership; *(or)*

☑ agree to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership;

And, we further

☐ intend to *(or)*

☐ pledge to *(or)*

☑ will

☐ regularly *(or)*

☐ periodically *(or)*

☐ occasionally *(or)*

☑ as time and resources permit *(or)*

☐ *(other)*_____

☐ volunteer my time or that of members of my organization to assist the partnership to:

☐ engage in the following programs that support the mission of the partnership,
☐ as well as our own:

✓ *(check all that apply)*

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Archaeological** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Historical** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Cultural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Natural** heritage resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ interpret
☑ promote
☑ the **Scenic** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area;

☐ identify
☐ research
☐ evaluate
☐ conserve
☐ protect
☐ enhance
☐ interpret
☑ promote the **Recreational** resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area

☐ that relate to our organization. ***(or)***
☐ throughout our organization's geographic region of influence. ***(or)***
☑ throughout the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Also, our organization may from time to time:
☑ apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☑ funding, ☐ training, ☑ technical expertise
☐ ***(insert other)***_____
☐ provide assistance to the Partnership, including but not limited to:
☐ funding, ☐ training, ☐ technical expertise
☐ ***(insert other)***_____ .

□ We will cooperate, assist or partner in the presentation of programs or projects generally of a heritage nature that enhance the economic opportunities in the region.

□ **Specifically, our organization proposes to:**
Promote the businesses & provide a resource for them. Provide information to requests from potential businesses requesting information on White Pine Co. Provide literature to potential visitors to our area.

□ **Generally,** ***(insert here any other way in which your organization proposes to partner with the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership or to support the Great Basin National Heritage Area)***

For its part, the GBHAP agrees to Partner with and jointly pursue the objectives outlined above in accordance with its charter and the enabling Act for the Great Basin national Heritage Area.

EXECUTION:

The undersigned agrees to the terms of this agreement on behalf of him or herself or his or her organization or business as noted.

On behalf of the GBHAP:

Denys M Koyle Date 9-1-11
Denys Koyle, Board President

On behalf of White Pine Chamber of Commerce ***(individual or organization):***

Wayne Cameron Date 8-18-10
Signature
Wayne Cameron - Executive Director
Name Printed and Title

A copy of this agreement is to be retained by each party.

Memorandum of Understanding
between
Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership
and
Department of the Interior
National Park Service
In consultation with
Governor, State of Nevada
Governor, State of Utah
And
Ely Shoshone Tribe and Duckwater Shoshone Tribe

This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) is entered into by and between the National Park Service (hereinafter "NPS") United States Department of the Interior, acting through the Superintendent of Great Basin National Park, and the Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership (hereinafter the "Partnership"), in consultation with the Governors of the States of Nevada and Utah and the Ely Shoshone and Duckwater Shoshone Tribal Governments (hereinafter the Ely Shoshone and/or Duckwater Shoshone), in order to work cooperatively in support of heritage conservation, interpretation and development of the natural and cultural resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Route.

ARTICLE I—BACKGROUND AND OBJECTIVES

On October 12, 2006, President Bush approved S.203, the National Heritage Areas Act of 2006, which includes as Title II, Subtitle H, the text of S. 249, a bill to establish the Great Basin National Heritage Route in the States of Nevada and Utah, as Public Law 109-338 (Great Basin National Heritage Route hereinafter "GBNHR"). In carrying out this subtitle, the Secretary of the Interior is required to enter into an MOU with the "local coordinating entity", in consultation with the Governors of the States of Nevada and Utah and the Tribal Government of each Indian Tribe participating in the GBNHR. The local coordinating entity for the GBNHR is the Partnership.

The GBNHR was established to provide the public with access to certain historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources in White Pine County, Nevada, Millard County, Utah, and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation in the State of Nevada. Congress has charged the Partnership and other local and governmental agencies to adequately conserve, protect and interpret the heritage of the Great Basin, and provide for educational opportunities, for present and future generations.

The resources of the GBNHR as identified in the authorizing legislation include: long, natural vistas; isolated high desert valleys; mountain ranges; ranches; mines; historic railroads; archaeological sites; tribal communities; Topaz-World War II Japanese-American Internment Camp; Pony Express Route and Stations; Overland Stage; living cultural traditions of Greek, Chinese, Basque, Serb, Croat, Italian and Hispanic immigrants; Native American heritage including petro glyphs, pictographs, village sites and contemporary tribal communities; the stories and living traditions of the Pioneer, Mormon and other religious settlements along with the nationally significant ranching, timber and mining activities key to the development of the United States; natural resources including bristlecone pines, desert wildlife, unique plant communities, lakes and streams, native trout, night skies, and geologic features including limestone caves, basin and range topography, playa lakes, alluvial fans, volcanic, springs and features of ancient Lake Bonneville; public land resources including city, county and state parks, national forests, Bureau of Land Management lands, and Great Basin National Park lands.

The goals of the GBNHR are to adequately conserve, protect, and interpret the heritage of the Great Basin for present and future generations; and provide opportunities in the Great Basin for education, to be achieved through the following objectives: 1). Foster a close working relationship with all levels of government, the private sector, and the local communities within the White Pine County, NV, Millard County, UT, and the Duckwater-Shoshone Reservation; 2) enable these communities to conserve their heritage while developing economic opportunities; and 3) conserve, interpret and develop the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources related to the unique ranching, industrial, and cultural heritage of the Great Basin, in a manner that promotes existing multiple uses without managing or regulating land uses.

The objective of this MOU is to establish the terms and conditions under which the NPS and Partnership will work together and in collaboration with the Governors of the States of Nevada and Utah, the Ely Shoshone and Duckwater Shoshone tribes to further the mission and vision of the GBNHR through thoughtful, open and transparent

conservation planning. The MOU will clarify the roles, responsibilities, and jurisdictional authorities of these stakeholders. It will reaffirm their willingness to participate in this partnership opportunity and provide expertise where and when appropriate to ensure that the region's natural, cultural, historical, recreational, scenic and human resources are conserved for future generations. It will formalize and provide a framework for coordination and cooperation between these parties, as these entities share many goals, including the desire to increase awareness of and appreciation for the nationally significant resources of the Great Basin.

ARTICLE II--AUTHORITY

A. The authorities for the Partnership to enter into this MOU include, but are not limited to:
   1. Public Law 109-338, Title II—Establishment of National Heritage Areas, Subtitle H—Great Basin National Heritage Route

B. The authorities for the NPS to enter into this MOU include, but are not limited to:
   1. 16 U.S.C. 1-3
   2. NPS Organic Act of 1916
   3. National Heritage Areas Act of 2006, Title II, Subtitle H of Public Law 109-338—Establishment of Great Basin National Heritage Route
   4. The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended
   5. Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (40 U.S.C. 531)

ARTICLE III—THE PARTIES

Signatories

1. Partnership
   The Partnership is the local coordinating entity for the GBNHR. The Partnership is a 501(c)(3), governed by a Board of Directors comprising 4 appointees of the Board of County Commissioners for White Pine County, NV; 4 appointees of the Board of County Commissioners for Millard County, UT; and a representative appointed from each Native American Tribe participating in the GBNHR. At present, the Ely Shoshone Tribe and the Duckwater Shoshone Tribe are the only tribal governments participating in the GBNHR. The Partnership is dedicated to the creation and support of partnerships that, through heritage conservation and development activities, protect and enhance the archaeological, historical, cultural, natural, scenic and recreational resources of the GBNHR, and foster community revitalization. The Partnership is the key organization for conducting planning, promotions, and projects that hold the GBNHR together. State and county agencies and many local partners may not have the authority or capacity to cross state and county lines, giving the Partnership an important role to play in bringing parties together for joint purposes.

2. National Park Service
   The NPS, a Department of Interior agency, administers the National Park System for the enjoyment and education of the public and manages programs designed to extend the benefits of natural and cultural resource conservation and outdoor recreation throughout the United States and the world. Through its National Heritage Areas Program, the NPS supports the interpretation and conservation of nationally designated landscapes through collaborative partnerships and provides direct technical and financial assistance to these areas to ensure their future preservation. NPS is serving as the representative of the Secretary of the Interior per the Public Law creating the GBNHR.

Other Parties/Non-signatories

3. Ely Shoshone Tribe
   The Ely Shoshone Tribe is a body corporate and politic and a federally recognized Indian Tribe pursuant to the Indian Reorganization Act of 1934. The Shoshone Indian Reservation is located in the state of Nevada. It exercises it governmental powers by and through the Ely Shoshone Tribal Council and the Corporation. The tribe has participated in the initial organization of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership and its application for national designation as a National Heritage Area.

4. Duckwater Shoshone Tribe
   The Duckwater Shoshone Tribe is a body corporate and politic and a federally recognized Indian Tribe pursuant to the Indian Reorganization Act of 1934. The Duckwater Indian Reservation is located in the state of Nevada. It exercises it governmental powers by and through the Duckwater Shoshone Tribal Council and the

Corporation. The tribe has participated in the initial organization of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership and its application for national designation as a National Heritage Area.

5. State of Nevada
Approximately half of the GBNHR lies within White Pine County, Nevada. The State of Nevada's Department of Tourism and Cultural Affairs is responsible for promoting and marketing Nevada as a tourism and travel destination, promoting and encouraging community arts development, maintenance of folklife, curation of museums, collecting, preserving and interpreting Nevada's prehistory, history, and natural history and provision of grants. Tourism activities include, but are not limited to: coordinating, assisting and encouraging cooperation among public and private entities in tourism-promoting activities; promoting special events and attractions that draw visitors; developing and operating a marketing and advertising program for all domestic and international markets to attract more visitors and lengthen their stay; develop local programs that are consistent with the state plan for advertising and marketing; provide and administer grants or matching grants to local entities and community organizations to promote tourism; prepare and distribute tourism brochures, guides, and other promotional materials; compile and disseminate statistics and other marketing information; provide grants to develop publicly owned property, facilities, and infrastructure that support and attract visitors. These goals and objectives mesh well with those of the GBNHR Partnership and the state and non-profit have already established a working relationship to further the mission and vision of the GBNHR.

6. State of Utah
Approximately half of the GBNHR lies within Millard County, Utah. The State of Utah has economic development, public and higher education, energy security, and infrastructure as its highest priorities. With Utah's population projected to more than double in the next few years, the state must take actions to anticipate and plan for unprecedented demands on its resources. The state contains vast natural and significant cultural resources. It has more national parks within its boundary than any other state in the USA. The state will focus on improving its transportation infrastructure (roads, bridges and mass transit) while also continuing to develop its much needed water infrastructure. The Governor has expressed "it is time for unprecedented partnerships" and wants to foster an economic environment that encourages the private sector to create new jobs. The mission of the State's Office of Tourism is "to make Utah a better place to live by improving the economic contribution of tourism." The Office of Tourism offers a number of programs to assist Utah's tourism industry: cooperative marketing and advertising, research and planning, publications, information services, travel trade development, media relations, and interagency projects. It is this very last emphasis that will bring the State of Utah together into a collaborative partnership with the Great Basin National Heritage Route Partnership and thereby promote the region to each other's benefit through appropriate information networks, including wayfinding, signage, interpretation, special events and programs.

ARTICLE IV—Responsibilities of Partners

General and Joint Responsibilities

Collectively and collaboratively, the parties to this MOU will strengthen existing partnerships and establish new cooperative relationships with public and private entities in order to promote the conservation, preservation and restoration of natural, historic and cultural resources in accordance with resource management policies and national historic preservation guidelines and best practices.

They will work cooperatively to support and develop a diverse range of educational and interpretive opportunities that communicates the region's heritage through its significant themes.

They will work collaboratively to support and facilitate research and create educational materials that expand the protection of the GBNHR's resources.

They will work collaboratively to foster heritage tourism and recreation in the GBNHR through the establishment of partnerships to attract visitors, investments, and economic vitality to the region, and promote both outdoor and indoor recreational activities that are both resource appropriate, sustainable, and reach a broad and diverse audience.

A. Partnership Responsibilities

The Partnership will oversee the completion of the management plan required in the Public Law. This planning process will be an open and transparent process and the Partnership will seek participation and engagement by a broad spectrum of partners representing the heritage area community and the resources therein. The Partnership will have the primary responsibility to plan and promote the GBNHR and oversee or support projects that hold the

heritage area together. The Partnership will conduct business in a manner that is satisfactory to the NPS and federal audit guidelines, and be accountable for all financial resources received by the NPS and others. The Partnership will serve as the heritage area's primary advocate and ambassador; it will facilitate the collaboration amongst all the interested parties and stakeholders in the heritage area's planning, promotion and projects which fulfill the mission and vision for the region. The Partnership will actively seek and obtain non-federal funds and in-kind resources to meet the requirements of the federal grant.

B. NPS Responsibilities

The NPS will provide matchable funds annually up to 15 years from date of establishment (per Public Law 109-338) for the management and operations costs of the GBNHR, subject to the availability of funds. The NPS will strive to make these funds available in a timely and expeditious manner. The NPS will provide technical assistance and other professional expertise as needed and upon request. The NPS will work collaboratively with the Partnership to expand the interpretation of the Great Basin region in order to reach a broader audience and educate the nation about the nationally significant and distinctive natural and cultural resources in the area.

C. Ely Shoshone Tribe Responsibilities

The Ely Shoshone Tribe intends to, as time and resources permit, volunteer time to assist the Partnership to identify, research, evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret, and promote the archaeological resources, historical resources, cultural heritage, natural heritage, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area that relate to the Tribe. The Tribe may also apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to funding, training and technical assistance and the Tribe will cooperate, assist or partner in presentations of programs or projects of a heritage nature that enhance economic opportunities in the region.

D. Duckwater Shoshone Tribe Responsibilities

The Duckwater Shoshone Tribe intends to, as time and resources permit, volunteer time to assist the Partnership to identify, research, evaluate, conserve, protect, interpret, and promote the archaeological resources, historical resources, cultural heritage, natural heritage, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin National Heritage Area that relate to the Tribe. The Tribe may also apply for assistance from the Partnership, including but not limited to funding, training and technical assistance and the Tribe will cooperate, assist or partner in presentations of programs or projects of a heritage nature that enhance economic opportunities in the region.

E. State of Nevada Responsibilities

The State of Nevada will provide financial and in-kind resources as match for the federal allocation as available and appropriate to further the mission and vision of the heritage area. The State of Nevada will communicate regularly with the Partnership and actively participate in all GBNHR planning efforts to the extent possible and feasible. The State of Nevada will continue to be an advocate and promote the GBNHR in its state tourism literature and activities, and seek ways to make the Partnership and heritage area operation sustainable. The Nevada Department of Transportation and the Nevada Department of Tourism and Cultural Affairs will actively engage in the management planning process.

F. State of Utah Responsibilities

The State of Utah will provide financial and in-kind resources as match for the federal allocation as available and appropriate to further the mission and vision of the heritage area. The State of Utah will communicate regularly with the Partnership and actively participate in all GBNHR planning efforts to the extent possible and feasible. The State of Utah will continue to be an advocate and promote the GBNHR in its state tourism literature and activities, and seek ways to make the Partnership and heritage area operation sustainable. The State Department of Transportation and the Utah Governor's Office of Economic Development (Tourism, Business and Film) will actively engage in the management planning process.

ARTICLE V--Statement of Mutual Interests and Benefits

The partners to this MOU have established a track record of collaborating and share many goals, including:

1) the desire to increase public and community awareness of and appreciation for the natural, cultural, historic, scenic and recreational resources of the Great Basin region;

2) the desire to encourage use, enjoyment, and stewardship of these lands in appropriate ways by residents and visitors to the region which will, in turn, stimulate the local economy;

3) the desire to increase financial and other resources available to protect, manage, and improve public and private lands and the recreational opportunities these lands offer;

4) the desire to stimulate cooperation among adjoining landowners, public and private, and the travel and tourism industry to achieve public recreational and environmental objectives while enhancing the community's quality of life;

5) the desire to work cooperatively and collaboratively in the management planning process to develop a plan that represents the desires and wishes of all partners and stakeholders , is conducted in an open and transparent manner, and meets the intent of the Public Law creating the heritage area;

6) the desire to develop a management strategy that reflects a cooperative approach to conservation, development and interpretation of the GBNHR's resources through partnerships. The Partnership will seek out opportunities to organize and coordinate promotions, events and projects which cross County and State jurisdictions and provide educational, recreational and economic stimulus opportunities for visitors and residents alike. Examples of anticipated protection and development measures may include planning and economic development studies, historic research, archeology, programs for wildlife tourism events, night sky programs, historic building and park preservation projects, historic ranch preservation, preservation and interpretation of historic mining history, promotion of wildlife refuges, gateway development, driving tours, special event promotions such as the Topaz Pilgrimage and Snow Goose Festival, among others.

ARTICLE VI—Initial Partners for the Development and Implementation of the Management Plan and Financial Statements

The following lists the entities which are the initial partners for the development and implementation of the Management Plan.

Each party agrees to actively participate in this planning process in good faith and make every effort to participate via telephone or attend meetings, workshops, public open houses and other venues that may be conducted under this MOU and in which their feedback is important and relevant. Each party will carry out its separate activities in a coordinated and mutually beneficial manner but any work proposed specifically in this MOU would be jointly coordinated with the parties to this MOU and all parties will share in these joint accomplishments of the GBNHR. Each party will handle their own activities and use their own resources, including the expenditure of their own funds, in pursuing the objectives enumerated in this MOU and, if feasible, will contribute cash funds and in-kind services to complete the document and augment operational costs sustained by the Partnership in the management of the GBNHR.

Nothing in this MOU authorizes any of the parties to promise, obligate or transfer funds. Specific projects or activities that involved the transfer of funds, services, or property among the parties require execution of separate agreements and are contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds. These activities must be independently authorized by statue and this MOU does not provide that authority.

ARTICLE VII--General Provisions

A. Civil Rights

During the performance of this MOU, the participants agree to abide by the terms of U.S. Department of the Interior Civil Rights Assurance Certification, non-discrimination and will not discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The participants will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed without regard to their race, color, sexual orientation, national original, disabilities, religion, age, or sex.

B. Promotions

The Partnership will not publicize or otherwise circulate promotional material (such as advertisements, sales brochures, press releases, speeches, still and motion pictures, articles, manuscripts, or other publications), which states or implies Governmental, Departmental, Bureau or Government employee endorsement of a product, service or position which the Partnership represents. No release of information relating to this MOU may state or imply that the Government approves of the Partnership's work product, or considers the Partnership's work product to be superior to other products or services.

C. Publications of Results of Studies
No party will unilaterally publish a joint publication without consulting the other party. This restriction does not apply to popular publication of previously published technical matter. Publication pursuant to this MOU may be produced independently or in collaboration with others; however, in all cases proper credit will be given to the efforts of those parties contributing to the publication. In the event no agreement is reached concerning the manner of publication or interpretation of results, either party may publish data after due notice and submission of the proposed manuscripts to the other. In such instances, the party publishing the data will give due credit to the cooperation but assume full responsibility for any statements on which there is a difference of opinion.

D. Nothing in this MOU is intended to alter, limit, or expand the Government's or Partnership's statutory and regulatory authority. It does not restrict the Governments or Partnership from participating in similar activities with other public or private agencies, organizations, and individuals.

E. This MOU is not intended to and does not create right, benefit, or trust responsibility substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or equity, by a party against the United States, its agencies, its officers, or any person.

F. No member of or delegate to Congress may benefit from this MOU either directly or indirectly.

G. Any information furnished to the signatories under this MOU is subject to the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.

ARTICLE VIII--Implementation, Amendment, and Termination

This MOU becomes effective upon signature by all the Parties and may be subsequently amended or extended through written agreement of all signatories and consulting Parties. This MOU will be reviewed annually. This MOU will expire ten (10) years from its effective date. Either Party may terminate this MOU after providing 60 days written notice of termination to the other Party.

Key Officials

Great Basin National Heritage Route Partnership
Denys Koyle, President
P.O. Box 78
Baker, NV 89311
Phone: 775-234-7171
Email: borderinn@aol.com

Andrew J. Ferguson, Superintendent
Great Basin National Park
100 Great Basin National Park
Baker, NV 89311
Phone: 775-234-7331 x202
Email: GRBA_Superintendent@nps.gov

ARTICLE IX—Signatories

2/25/12

DENYS KOYLE DATE
President, Great Basin National Heritage Route Partnership

2/25/12

ANDREW J. FERGUSON DATE
Superintendent, Great Basin National Park

Attachments

1. Consulting Parties Acknowledgements (letters from Western Shoshone Tribal Government and UT and NV Governors)
2. List of Interested Parties (non-signatory)
3. Public Law 109-338, Title II—Establishment of National Heritage Areas, Subtitle H—Great Basin National Heritage Route

ATTACHMENT 2: List of Interested Parties (non-signatory)

The following list reflects those individuals, organizations and agencies that will assist the Partnership in implementing the management plan's goals and objectives for the NHR.

1. Nevada Northern Railway National Historic Landmark
2. Nevada Division of Museums and History
3. Nevada Commission on Tourism
4. Nevada Humanities
5. Utah Arts Council
6. Utah Territorial Statehouse Museum
7. Topaz World War II Japanese Internment Camp National Historic Landmark
8. Chamber of Commerce for White Pine County
9. Chamber of Commerce for Millard County
10. County Commission for White Pine County
11. County Commission for Millard County
12. Bureau of Land Management
13. United States Forest Service
14. United States Fish and Wildlife Service
15. Utah State Parks
16. Utah State Fish and Wildlife Department
17. Nevada State Parks
18. Nevada Department of Wildlife
19. Shoshone Tribe
20. Goshute Tribe
21. Paiute Tribe
22. Great Basin National Park Foundation
23. Great Basin Institute
24. White Pine Public Museum

Note about MOU Attachment 1: Consulting Parties Acknowledgements
(Letters from Western Shoshone Tribal Government and UT and NV Governors)

The Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to which this is attached was developed by the National Park Service and agreed to by the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership. In preparation of the MOU and prior to its execution by the signatory partners, the Partnership consulted with the Western Shoshone Tribal Government and Utah and Nevada Governors to assure that each entity was in general accord with the content of the MOU. Acknowledgement letters from these entities were not available at the time of submission of the proposed Management Plan for consideration of approval by the Secretary of the Interior.

An Inventory of Historic and Cultural Resources
Within the Great Basin National Heritage Area
History of the Region

Thematic Contexts

Created 7/5/08 Greg Seymour

Themes: Great Basin National Heritage Route

Life in the Great Basin persists, against the rugged land, against the pitiless weather, and against capricious fortune. The idea of "lifespan" loses meaning here. What is 70 human years compared to the 5,000 years of a bristlecone pine? The desert forebodes, but it nourishes whoever will live by its watchwords-stamina, willpower, and self-reliance. A chronological review of the Great Basin reveals patterns of movement, "migrations" that contribute to its rich history. These patterns include:

- **The Formation of the Great Basin:** Geologic dynamics created a basin where waters never reach the sea.
- **Seasonal Migration:** Stories of the earliest human inhabitants following animal migrations and gathering seasonal plants.
- **Economic Migration:** Stories of people in pursuit of minerals, industries, and transportation.
- **Religion and Seclusion:** Stories of visionaries and individuals seeking freedom.
- **Forced Placement:** Stories of peoples forcibly moved due to prejudice and oppression.

The GBHR presents the nationally significant stories of the Great Basin region's historical, cultural and natural heritage. The Heritage Route will enhance the understanding for both visitor and resident as they experience this exemplary piece of the American West.

Theme One: The Formation of the Great Basin

In the Great Basin, a traveler's vision seems to stretch back in time, to when the ground pushed at its boundaries, pressing down and lifting up in vast waves of mountain and valley, stone and desert sand. The land has lived and grown along with the strides of time, rising up against the wind and weather. Water, life's basic resource, comes and goes with fickle will. Water dried away from the ancient Cambrian seas and Ice Age lakes. Prehistoric peoples followed seasonal fluctuations in flow. Settlers redefined scarce water in struggles that set neighbors against each other, against the native plants and animals, and against the earth itself. The Great Basin takes what little water comes over the Sierra Nevada from clouds which have already been milked of their most precious substance and stashes it a way. The Basin is a miser, a jealous collector of water. The rain and snow that falls upon the ground never leaves the Basin. Instead, the water cycles up and down, from sky to earth in ageless round, captured by farmers and ranchers and miners, anyone who needs a drink, a bath, a crop of grain, or has a trough to fill.

The Great Basin is the largest American desert, covering 190,000 square miles of high western land. The "basin" is an enormous geological bowl, stretching from California's Sierra Nevada range on the west to Utah's Wasatch Range on the east. Its closest cousins are the Baikal region of Siberia and the African Rift Valley. These are places like the Great Basin, where the crust of

the earth is being stretched by the force of molten basalt pressing up from below, literally tearing the land apart.
Basalt wells up from deep below the surface, fracturing the crust in thousands of fault zones. Huge blocks of land tilt up and back like a dog rising up on its haunches after sleeping in the sun. The Great Basin derives its name from its character as an area of internal drainage. Water in the Great Basin stays there-barely soaking the ground, evaporating into the sky, and falling back into the desert as rain or snow, but never flowing to the sea. Ongoing geological forces that began more than 30 million years ago have broken and tilted the region's interior into a corrugated landscape of alternating mountain ranges and valleys. Streams rush from those mountain ranges to disappear in dry lakebeds in the valleys. Ancient seas covered much of Millard and White Pine Counties, laying down sedimentary rock that was later stretched and uplifted by geologic forces to create the mountains and valleys of the Great Basin. Warm, shallow Cambrian seas teemed with marine life such as brachiopods, sponges, echinoderms, gastropods, and graptolites. Among the best known ancient animals are trilobites, found abundantly in Cambrian deposits in the House Range in western Millard County. Small sponge reef remnants from Ordovician seas are present in the southern part of the House Range and in the Ibex area of the Confusion Range. Notch Peak in the House Range has a sheer cliff of Cambrian rock nearly one mile high. Thousands of specimens from the Wheeler Shale and Marjum Formation in the House Range were sent to the Smithsonian in the 1930s. International visitors come to Antelope Springs in western Millard County seeking ancient arthropods.
The region's many caves, filled with stalactites, stalagmites, calcite crystals, and spar are solution cavities formed in ancient limestone. Lehman Caves in Great Basin National Park is one of several caves open to public tours. Fossils of Pleistocene animals found in Crystal Ball Cave provide evidence of the rich fauna around the ice age lakes that filled the valleys of the Great Basin. After the glaciers started to shrink at the end of the last ice age, the major problem for human survival in the Great Basin region was a limited water supply. Deep glacial lakes like Lake Bonneville, which covered much of Millard County and northwestern Utah, disappeared soon after the glaciers. The increasing aridity of the region kept animal and plant populations low, and as a result, human populations were also small and mobile. A last remnant of glaciers in the Great Basin can be found in the cirque of Mount Wheeler in Great Basin National Park.7
Volcanism has also played a major role in the geology of the Great Basin. Fault lines, created by expanding of the earth's crust anduplifting of mountain ranges in the region, gave way to eruptions that left large areas of the landscape covered with lava flow and dotted with cinder cones. This activity is strongly in evidence west of Interstate 15 in Millard County, where ancient lava flows and volcanic cores are visible. Native Americans found a source of obsidian near Black Rock, which became an important resource for tools, weapons, and trade throughout the Great Basin. The Great Basin lies within the rain shadow of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, which capture moisture from clouds coming off the Pacific Ocean, leaving little for sibling mountains and valleys to their east. Water has become the eternal object of struggles between peoples of the West Desert, with the landscape a mute witness to the combat. Humans attempt to control natural law with water law.

Theme Two: Seasonal Migration-Plants, Animals and Early Human Inhabitants

Great Basin peoples have observed the joint of earth and sky for thousands of years. The earliest inhabitants lived here during the last Ice Age, hunting for meat and gathering grains on the shores of an enormous lake, now vanished into geological records. Human cultures have flourished and disappeared throughout the ages, and the Great Basin preserves these cycles like

no other place. The Fremont People flourished in Utah and Nevada 1,500 years ago. They were masterful hunter-gatherers. They flowed through the land as if the whole of it was their home. As their culture matured, the Fremont settled into villages located where scarce water could be managed for growing crops. They made tools to change the land as they needed. Preserved pictures of their culture and their lives were chiseled and painted on the timeless rocks.

Stories of Plants and Animals

This high desert region features sage, pinyon, and juniper at lower elevations, and conifers in the high alpine zones. Travel in the Great Basin, often called the Sagebrush Sea, imprints the pungent scent of sage on the memory of all who visit. Seasonal blooming and seed production contributed to the migrations of nomadic native peoples in the Great Basin. Pinyon nuts, found only at higher elevations, were a major food source. The wild harvest enticed movement from the valleys to the mountains to follow food.

The Great Basin provides habitat for an exciting diversity of wildlife. **A** few watered basins in the midst of the desert attract a world-class array of migratory birds. The annual snow goose migration near Delta brings thousands of birds into the reservoirs and fields. Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge in northwest White Pine County hosts an amazing variety of migratory waterfowl in the wetlands at the foot of the Ruby Range. The high desert teems with reptile species such as the famed Great Basin rattlesnake, the horned toad, and a variety of lizards. Large mammals inhabit the region, including elk, antelope, wild horses and burros, big horn sheep, and mountain lions. Many of these species migrate from the arid valleys to high mountain slopes in summer and return in winter to forage below the snowline. Native peoples in the Great Basin followed the movements of their prey through the valleys and into the mountains with the seasons.

Stories of Early Human Inhabitants

The Great Basin is one of the best places in the world to study why cultures change. Most people presume a relationship between climatic change and cultural change. The long tree-ring record, stored in bristlecone pine trees almost 5,000 years old on the slopes of Wheeler Peak in Great Basin National Park, allows archeologists to study in detail the fluctuations in moisture and corresponding changes in human technology. Such a long detailed record is unavailable anywhere else in the world. Preservation of both the natural and the cultural record is a critical issue in the region. People have been in the Great Basin for a long time. Human migrations occurred as the early inhabitants seasonally followed the flora and megafauna for subsistence near the end of the Pleistocene Era. Early migration patterns, traversed for thousands of years, flowed north and south, tracing the precious resources to highlands and lowlands. One important archeological site in East Central Nevada is Smith Creek Cave, which contains evidence that excavators believe pushes back western indigenous occupation more than 15,000 years. Along the way, some early inhabitants started settlements and began working the ground themselves and managing herds to provide additional sources of food. The Fremont were such a culture, one of the first corn growers in the west. Corn and other planted and harvested grain are part of a phase shift in cultures that also includes pottery making and "a substantial investment in building shelters and houses."The Baker Fremont archaeological site may be the most western location of a corn-growing culture in the United States. The site is a developed Bureau of Land Management interpretive area. At the time of European contact, the Western Shoshone, Northern and Southern Paiute, Goshute, and Ute people lived in the Great Basin and subsisted on hunting, gathering, and trade. They continue to make the Great Basin their home. The

Duckwater Shoshone, Ely Shoshone, Goshute, and Kanosh Paiute Reservations are located within the Great Basin National Heritage Route area.

Theme Three: Economic Migration - Minerals, Industries, and Transportation

European culture first tiptoed into the region, a few people at a time, as a variation on the early inhabitant cultures. Rugged individuals followed the fauna, but with the goal of economic gain, rather than subsistence. Hunters and trappers returning to civilization told tales of mountain peaks, wildlife and fish, and vast and open lands that enticed more exploration of the Great Basin.

Stories of Exploration

Millard and White Pine Counties were visited on some of the earliest explorations of the American West. The first explorers of European descent to enter the Great Basin were the Spanish Catholic priests Francisco Anastasio Dominguez and Silvestre Velez de Escalante. Leaving Santa Fe in 1776 to find a route to the California missions and spread Christianity, the fathers explored the eastern part of Millard County and made contacts with the native peoples during September and October of that year. Spanish Traders Mauricio Arze and Lagos Garcia reached the Sevier Lake area in 1811. Jedediah Smith, the famous American fur trapper and explorer, traveled through the area twice, following the Sevier River bound for California in 1826, and traversing the area in 1827 on his second journey from Southern California. He is credited with blazing a connection between routes explored by Dominguez and Escalante and other Spanish explorers. Reports of these explorations opened the Great Basin to Spanish, Mexican and American traders and settlers. They were followed by more detailed American missions to document and survey the lands of the Great Basin, including the military expeditions of John C. Fremont, John Gunnison and E. G. Beckwith, and James Simpson.

Stories of Minerals

Gold: Two accidental gold discoveries, in 1859 and 1863, were the impetus for the mining industry in White Pine County. Within two years of the gold strike in Egan Canyon in northern White Pine County, a town had been built. The desert was kicked aside to create Egan, Nevada post office, a smithy, a school, and several stores and houses. Egan was the precursor of the Cherry Creek Mining District, which flourished from 1872 until 1883. At the peak of the gold and silver mining in the district, Cherry Creek was home to over 6,000 people. In 1872, prospectors James Matteson and Frank Heck discovered gold 3 miles west of what is now the Great Basin National Park. Over the next 6 years, some 100 claims were staked in the quartz veins of the new Osceola Mining District. Then in 1877, John Versan discovered placer gold between wet Gulch and Dry Gulch. Mining flourished. By 1882 the town of Osceola had grown to more than 1,500 people. Several stores, a butcher shop and blacksmith shop, a Chinese restaurant, and two stage coaches served the town. Uncovered here was almost $2 million worth of gold. An 8 mile aqueduct ditch was dug from the east slopes of Mount Wheeler around the north side of the mountain to reach the diggings at Osceola. A hiking trail in Great Basin National Park follows the ditch. Water rights and water transport problems eventually reduced the water supply, and by 1905 mining activity came to a virtual standstill. Today, numerous claims remain at the site. Small "mom-and-pop" operations re-work the tailings left by prior mining efforts. Nevada claims more than half of all U.S. gold production, and only South Africa and Australia bring more gold to the earth's surface than Nevada. Between 1903 and 1937, White

Pine County mines produced and shipped some $338 million in gold, silver, copper, lead, and zinc to processing facilities in the eastern U.S.

Charcoal Ovens: Early silver production brought the need to produce charcoal for smelters that processed the ore. Swiss-Italian charcoal workers, called "Carbonari," built six charcoal ovens at Willow Creek in 1873. The beehive shaped ovens were designed as replacements for open-pit systems because the parabolic shape reflected heat back to the center, creating a more efficient way to reduce pinyon and juniper into usable fuel. The Ward Charcoal Ovens were eventually phased out due to depleted ore deposits, a shortage of available timber, and the discovery of coal. They were probably used until 1879 when the Martin White smelter shut down. The Ward Charcoal Ovens were then used in new and resourceful ways, sheltering stockmen and prospectors during foul weather, and gaining a reputation as a hideout for stagecoach bandits. They still exist in a State Park near Ely, Nevada. Charcoal ovens, built for mining and smelter operations, can also be found near Leamington in Millard County.

Topaz and Gems: Topaz Mountain is the most traveled site in Millard County's west desert. This white rhyolite mountain contains various mineral deposits like sherry topaz, cubed bixbite, flakes of hematite, pseudo-brookite needles, and garnets. Topaz (Utah's state gem) is a semiprecious gemstone that occurs as very hard, transparent crystals in a variety of colors. The topaz crystals at Topaz Mountain are naturally amber colored, but become colorless after exposure to sunlight. The crystals formed within cavities of the Topaz Mountain rhyolite, a volcanic rock that erupted approximately six to seven million years ago from volcanic vents along faults in the area.

Beryllium and Lime: Mining continues to be an important part of the Great Basin economy. The discovery of beryllium, a mineral used in the aircraft industry and other specialized fields, in volcanic rock in Juab County in the late 195os, led to establishment of a mining operation and the Brush Beryllium Mill between Delta and Lynndyl in Millard County. By 1970, the company became Brush Wellman, the only beryllium mining and milling operation outside the old communist bloc. The Continental Lime plant and quarry was established in 1979 between Clear Lake and the Cricket Mountains in Millard County to produce quick lime.

Copper and the CCC: For much of the 20th century, copper mining dominated the prosperity of White Pine County and the character of the communities of Ely, Ruth, and McGill. Initiated in 1900 by two young miners from California and capitalized by Mark Requa, son of Comstock mining magnate Isaac Requa, the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company (CCC) was formed in 1904 with eastern money backing the venture. Requa convinced the Guggenheims to invest and was able to build the Nevada Northern Railroad to carry the ore from the mines near Ruth, through Ely, to the McGill smelter north of Ely, and on to a junction with the Southern Pacific Railway for access to eastern cities. By 1920, copper was the most mined mineral in Nevada, and because of it, the population in the state doubled between 1900 and 1910. The copper-based communities boomed until 1978, when Kennecott Copper Company, which had purchased the holdings of CCC in 1933, closed the smelter. The communities went into decline, yet all three communities continue to exhibit the extensive heritage left by 50 years of copper mining. In recent years the same areas were purchased and mined by BHP and presently by Quadra.

Company Towns: Company towns, owned by the mining companies digging nearby, appeared all over the Great Basin in the late 1800s. The towns, sometimes abandoned within five years, followed a line of gold, silver, and copper strikes. Water was pumped into mining towns, smelters grew up alongside the mines, and the railroad threw down short lines to move ore to smelter sites across eastern Nevada. The company towns were planned communities built and

run by the company for the convenience of itself, segregated according to ethnicity, income, and other social factors. Gambling and prostitution were not permitted, and saloons, pool halls, movie theatres, and other forms of entertainment were tolerated, but strictly regulated. As a result, "party towns" sprang up next to the company towns.14The company stores allowed the miners the "convenience" of establishing accounts and the resulting credit generally consumed the miner's earnings, binding workers to their jobs. Remnants of those towns and that era can still be seen today in McGill. McGill maintains much of the character of the "company town" in its architecture. The company houses, originally designed and sized to serve the bachelor miners, the married miners and their families, the mine supervisors, and the mine management, are retained. Public facilities like the community gymnasium and indoor swimming pool still exist, though no longer in use. Several mine administration buildings and the footprint and foundations of the mill structures stand above the residential areas. On the McGill main street, Highway 93, the old drug store is now a museum that displays a detailed moment in time and a half-century record of life in the company town. When pharmacist "Jerry" Culbert passed away in November of 1979, his wife Elsa closed the soda fountain and the pharmacy in 1980. She operated the retail store until 1985, when she closed the doors, thus preserving a time capsule of McGill history, but still responded to calls from the community. Across Highway 93 from the drugstore is the McGill Club. Its bar was imported via New Jersey, San Francisco, and Caliente, Nevada. Antique slot machines are included in its gaming area, and the Cypress Hall dance flooi upstairs is open for business. The outdoor McGill Pool north of town is a warm-water oasis oper to the public. There is a park and picnic area nearby. Labor in the mines and mills was often segregated by ethnicity, and the company towns were divided into ethnic districts as well. A wealth of labor and pay records are part of the collection of the Nevada Northern Railway Museum. The social controls of the mining companies could not prevent miners from joining national unions to deal with pay and working conditions. In 1912, Western Federation of Miners at Ruth and McGill struck against Consolidated Copper Company. The company brought in thirty armed guards to break the strike and two miners were killed. The situation led to Governor Tasker Oddie declaring martial law. Miners won a small pay increase from the strike, but no one was prosecuted for the killings. During the Great Depression of the i93os, the company held onto and supported its work force with a half day schedule that insured every miner a pay check. Other mining sites and towns are "ghost towns," such as Hamilton west of Ely, where intriguing ruins and artifacts speak to the boom and bust cycle of extraction economies. Hamilton was the first county seat, but lost out to Ely when the mines closed. Several towns continue to be viable, retaining the character of their mining heyday, including Lund, Ruth and Cherry Creek in White Pine County and Leamington in Millard County.

Stories of Industries

Since the early European settlement period, industries of the Great Basin have been principally comprised of mining, ranching, and other agriculture industries. These traditional resource based economies continue to provide livelihoods for the region's residents and in fact contribute to the ongoing story of Great Basin life. Images of the high desert buckaroo and the hard rock miner will always remain a part of Great Basin culture.

Farming: The flow of the Sevier River, which headwaters in the Pausaugunt and Markagunt Plateaus and delivers its water to a seasonally dry lakebed in the southern part of the Millard County, spawned settlement on lands that were irrigated by several competing diversion projects. The Desert Land Act, passed by Congress in 1877, allowed individuals to homestead up to 640 acres of arid land, if it could be irrigated. The Carey Land Act**,** passed by Congress in

1894, opened much of the arid federal lands of Millard County to homesteading for fifty cents an acre, plus the cost of water rights. The water projects provided the lifeblood for the blooming of the desert. Today, very little water reaches the huge Sevier Dry Lake, being captured in reservoirs and irrigation ditches that feed large agricultural fields around farming communities of Delta, Leamington, Deseret, Hinckley, Lynndyl, Sutherland, and Oak City. Some of the water supports industrial users like the Intermountain Power Plant. Sugar beets were the first major crop from the farming operations, but falling crop prices, insects and drought caused a shift to hay and alfalfa seed production. In 1925 the Delta area produced one quarter of the alfalfa seed in the United States. Three national seed packing companies maintained plants and warehouses at Delta. The farming communities around Delta continue to produce and ship alfalfa seed, pellets, and hay nationwide. Milk produced at local dairies is marketed regionally. The area continues to be an agricultural oasis in the midst of desert.

Intermountain Power: The Intermountain Power Project (IPP), located on over 4,600 acres north of Delta, Utah, is one of the largest coal fired power plants in the country. Two units, brought on line in 1986 and 1987, generate enough electricity for more than a million homes. Intermountain Power Agency (IPA) owns the project, and 36 entities in Utah and California draw on its power. Coal mined in Carbon, Emery, and Sevier Counties in Utah is delivered to IPP on trains that haul five million tons a year. Construction of the massive plant avoided the boom and bust cycle typical of 19th century mining industry in the Great Basin. Recognizing the impacts of such a large construction project on the small towns of Millard County, IPA and the Utah Legislature made plans in the early 1980s to provide for short- and long-term effects of the project. Millions of dollars were expended to construct temporary housing, services, and community facilities for the existing populations and the 4,500 workers that were involved at the peak of construction in 1986. The work force came primarily from Millard County and other areas in Utah.

Ranching: Sheep and cattle first came to Nevada in large herds driven from California and New Mexico in ventures aimed at feeding the miners flocking into the western part of the state. Mormon settlers in the 1850s brought the first cattle for the purpose of establishing agriculture in their brief colony in the Carson Valley. One of the first successful ranching operations was in the Ruby Valley just north of White Pine County, where abundant water made it possible to raise feed crops. Cattle for food and horses and mules for labor were sold by the thousands of head to the mines and the companies building the transcontinental railroad. The last of the large family ranches in Spring, Snake, and Steptoe Valleys reflects the mold for historic ranching in the Great Basin. In the 19th century, isolated ranches, huddled against mountain ranges where water was available, spread herds across open public lands in the desert basins and used mountain meadows for summer pastures. As much as any other place in the west, the Great Basin gave birth to the iconic American cowboy. In addition, ranching contributed to more immigration, bringing in Basque shepherds to tend huge flocks of sheep. Ranchers did not always thrive. Cyclic severe drought and economic depression took a toll in the 1890s. Hard times in the early i93os, compounded by drought and the Great Depression, caused many ranches to fail. Overgrazing threatened to turn the west into a dust bowl. New Deal programs bought herds of distressed cattle and sheep to assist ranchers financially and supply relief programs in the east. In 1934, the Taylor Grazing Act was passed by Congress, dramatically changing the nature of Great Basin ranching. Open public lands were divided into allotments, which had to be secured through a bidding process, and grazing was restricted on each allotment to allow forage to recover and improve. The "animal unit," one sheep per **7** acres and one cow per 13 acres, became

the basic measure of ranching. Competition with corporate ranching drove small family operations from the landscape. Modern sheep operations are disappearing due to the low cost of foreign wool. The CCC Ranch, near Ely in White Pine County, retains many of its pioneer structures. The ranch was purchased in the late 19th century by Consolidated Copper Company, primarily for its water rights, but continued to operate as a working ranch. The water was used to support the mining and smelter operations of the company and its successor, Kennecott Cooper Company. The mines are closed and the old ranch land has recently been acquired by the State of Nevada, along with its water, to provide for restoration of wetlands for wildlife.

Stories of Transportation

Pony Express and Emigrant Trails: Though it only operated for 18 months, the Pony Express captures the excitement of the western settlement period. One of the most challenging sections of the Pony Express route is located within the Great Basin National Heritage Route area. Visitors can participate in the annual ride across portions of that trail, or follow sections of the trail on paved and unpaved roads. One such section is a jeep road through Overland Pass, south of the Ruby Mountains and north of Big Bald Mountain, and across Newark Valley, where the Pony Express shared a route with the Hastings Cutoff of the California Trail. Most of the nine Pony Express station locations, where the mail riders changed horses, are marked across the route in White Pine County. The entire route was surveyed by the Bureau of Land Management in 2000, and a driving guide is available. Parts of the Pony Express Trail became the route of the Overland Stage. Both the Pony Express Trail and the California Trail have been designated by Congress as National Historic Trails.

Nevada Northern Railway: Beyond agriculture and mining, the railroad opened the Great Basin for anyone with stamina. Building a life out of desert and sky is the work of long years and undying vision. The railroad built track from California business centers into Nevada mining districts and wealth flowed into the hands of a few men, as thousands of others worked in the darkness for a gleam of ore or a lucky strike. The railroad brought supplies for the miners as flourishing towns flowed into the Great Basin on flatbed cars. Ore and refined minerals flowed out again, to supply the growing United States with riches. Towns grew out of the ground in explosions of population, building, and business as the mining industry flashed into the western United States. Immigrants the world over brought their skills to Nevada and Utah mining, and to ranching and farming. Immigrants came from Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, China, Mexico, Spain, the Basque region, Austria, Scandinavia, and the Slavic nations, among others. Incorporated formally on June 1, 1905, the Nevada Northern Railway (NNR) short track was designed to carry copper from the mines to the smelters. Owned by the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company (CCC), the railway traversed over a total of 183 miles from Ruth, near the mines, through Ely to the smelter at McGill, and on to a connection with the Southern Pacific Railway at Cobre, 163 miles north of McGill. Inextricably tied to the copper mining industry, mining communities depended on the NNR for their livelihood. The railroad was the nerve system of the early 20th century throughout the Great Basin mining districts. From 1933, the railroad ran 54 trains per day, typically 50 cars long, each carrying 70 tons of ore. In addition to hauling copper, the NNR provided passenger and freight service. It carried employees from their homes to the mines. Mothers rode the train into Ely to shop for their families. Trains carried school children to Ely and back, until regular school buses became available. Between 1906 and 1941, when passenger service was discontinued, the NNR carried no fewer than 4.66 million passengers. The agricultural industry was also stimulated because of

the transportation now available for cattle, sheep, and byproducts to reach feed lots and markets. Prior to World War 11, almost all freight arrived by train, including fuel, fresh produce, building supplies, and equipment. After World War 11, when motor freight took over, the NNR still provided bi-weekly service. In 1983, when Kennecott shut down all its rail operations, employees just stopped what they were doing and walked away, leaving tools on workbenches and spare parts on the shelves and in boxes. The buildings became a remarkable time capsule, freezing an era of time for future generations. The company donated the NNR to Ely, and the East Ely Depot and the Freight House were donated to the State of Nevada. The site is now listed on the National Register of Historic Places. The railroad still functions today, carrying tourist passengers on a shorter track, and the accompanying depot and memorabilia highlight the great value the NNR provided to the early west. Railroad enthusiasts list the Nevada Northern Railroad Complex, including the State Museum's structures, as the "Best Preserved Railroad Shortline in America."

Highway 50 Corridor: The stretch of road that eventually became Highway 50 has been used for more than a century. It covers a portion of the old Lincoln Highway, the first transcontinental road. Often referred to as the Loneliest Road in America, from Salina, Utah to Carson City, Nevada, this portion of the Highway 50 corridor provides the traveler with an exemplary look at Great Basin country and culture. The region's small communities, dramatic landscapes and Great Basin National Park provide an opportunity to experience contemporary life and to marvel at the sculptured vistas of this vast interior region.19 Within Nevada, Highway 50 is designated a Scenic Byway. Efforts are underway to extend this designation along Highway 50 east through Millard County, Utah. Highway 50 and Highway 6 share an east-west roadway from Ely to Delta. The natural scenery and the cultural elements along this section of highway make up the backbone of the Great Basin National Heritage Route. However, the natural and cultural resources found on the north-south Highway 93 in White Pine County and Highways 21,257,132, and 100 in Millard County are equally outstanding. Interstate 15 in Millard County binds the region to major population centers. The southwestern leg of Highway 6 in White Pine County provides access to Duckwater Shoshone Reservation and important parts of the region's heritage. Beyond the infrequent corridor of paved highway in the two counties, there exists a network of unpaved roads, some with the designation of Scenic Backway, that allow intimate contact with the immensity of the Great Basin. The Great Basin National Heritage Route is more than a single road. It contains countless resources spread over an area larger than many eastern states, accessible by paved road, historic railroad, dirt road, and footpath.

Theme Four: Religion & Seclusion, Visionaries & Freedom

The land takes its time. It rewards the patient after it tests their mettle, gives vision to those who seek the open sky, gives strength and stamina to those willing to bend their backs over the soil, and blesses the searcher with eventual treasure without diminishing its own beauty. The Great Basin rewards the independence of the individual who challenges and survives the landscape with the cherished reward of personal freedom.

Stories of Visionaries

The Territory of Deseret:

Many spiritual groups and separatists contributed to the culture and history of the Great Basin, leaving society's mainstream to escape persecution or develop lives tied by necessity to expansive lands. The most prominent group driven several times from their homes because of religious belief was The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons). They were

driven out of western Missouri in the mid-183os, and were driven again out of Nauvoo, Illinois in the mid- 1840s. Their leader, Brigham Young, led the way and provided the vision so that several thousand Mormon settlers could leave the existing United States and Europe to settle in what was then Mexican territory, on the borders of the Great Salt Lake. Salt Lake City, settled in 1847, became the hub of travel and commerce in the region. The Mormon pioneers in Utah began to seek territorial and statehood status from the United States Congress in 1849. They sought to name the territory "Deseret" and include a land area that joined Utah to California and the Pacific Ocean. The Congress created Utah Territory in September 1850, designating an area that included present day Nevada. Nevada territory was split from Utah by act of Congress in March 1861. Over several decades, migrations went out from Salt Lake City to the north, south, east, and west to colonize communities in both Nevada and Utah, such as Lund, Garrison, Oak City, and Deseret, and look for economic sustenance in the desert. Efforts to tame the land and water for agriculture generated successful farms in several areas, especially around Delta. In 1851, the Pahvant Valley in central Utah was selected by the Legislative Assembly of the new territory for the site of a new capitol building, since it was located relatively in the center of the Territory. They chose the name Millard for the county and the name Fillmore for the city. In October 1851, the first settlers arrived in the valley and established the site for a new town. The fifth annual legislative session of the Utah Territorial Legislature met in its partially completed statehouse in Fillmore in December 1855. Legislators complained that the new rural community of Fillmore lacked accommodation. The federal government failed to provide the fvinding necessary to support the full cost of construction of the statehouse. In December 1856, Salt Lake City was declared the capital of Utah Territory. The Territorial Statehouse still stands in Fillmore, operated by Utah Division of Parks and Recreation as a state park and museum.
Other Visionaries: The Great Basin continues to offer opportunities for people with a different vision. Near the Utah border with Nevada, in the Snake Valley, the community of EskDale, founded by the Order of Aaron, a Christian sect, was established in 1956. Meeting the opportunity and demands of self-sufficiency in this challenging landscape, the communal agricultural community constructed a reservoir to support orchards, field crops, and dairy operations. The School of the Natural Order, also known as "Home Farm" was established in, the 1960s in Snake Valley. Other groups and individuals include polygamists, modern mountain men, trappers, and more.

Stories of Independence and Personal Freedom

Some folks thought the Great Basin was a good place to see the back of-the faster they got to the other side the better. Once wagon roads and railroads opened California and Oregon to westward expansion, the deserts of Utah and Nevada were often just a way station before the West arrived. For other people, the enormous open potential of the Great Basin was invitation enough. For the Shoshone, Goshute, and Paiute, this was and still is home. Those who stayed in the Great Basin had reasons to be here: to explore for minerals, to coax sustenance out of the wide land by ranching and farming, to escape the close press of a city and neighbors, to ponder and enjoy the immediate beauty and grandeur, to live in the history and interpret it for others, and to seek their own visions of the American dream. Inhabitants of the modern-day Great Basin still embody the "free spirit" of the American West. They have grown accustomed to the pace of the place and still seek to live the rich and rewarding life available there. While the populations and success have fluctuated over time as industries have come and gone, the quiet solitude and gradual yielding of the Great Basin's treasures still provides a strong draw to

residents, current and future.

Theme Five: Forced Placement-Prejudice & Oppression

Several peoples were involuntarily driven to the Great Basin, forced here by political circumstance, forced out of their homes or ways of life to a harsh existence in cramped and desolate places because of suspicion, bigotry, and fear. The indigenous peoples of the Great Basin were displaced from the valleys and mountains, deprived of their subsistence on the land, and forced to accept artificial boundaries. Twentieth Century bigotry and suspicion forced Japanese Americans into ten internment camps in the 1940s. One was in the remote Great Basin desert.

Stories of Native Americans

Spanish, Mexican, and American fur trappers, traders, explorers, and missionaries began a trickle of contact with the native peoples of the Great Basin in the late 18th century. By the middle of the 19th century, the trickle became a flood. Mormon settlement that began in 1847 was followed by the California Gold Rush of 1849, the California wagon trains in the 1850s, and mineral discoveries in Nevada in the 1860s. Ancient trails gave way to wagon roads and railroad tracks. Mormon colonization of their Territory of Deseret, including Utah and Nevada, brought diversion of water for irrigation, more mineral discoveries, more people, and more competition for the lands that supported native subsistence and trade. Spanish and Mexican trading in Indian slaves, encouraged dealings of inter-tribal captives, and brought a dark element into the relationship between cultures. Mormon efforts to outlaw the practice created more hard feelings. Prejudice brought into the west from cultures to the east and south compounded the competition for scarce resources. Settlement restricted the access of native people to traditional hunting and grazing lands. What began as a peaceful co-existence between very different cultures flared briefly into scattered violence in the 1850s. Misunderstanding of intentions between a wagon train of emigrants and a handful of Paiute seeking trade caused the death of a Paiute. His son sought revenge by leading an attack on Gunnison's U. S. Army survey party near Sevier Lake, causing more deaths. In retaliation for white interference, another incident sparked the Walker War between Utah settlers and Chief Wakara's Ute band. Mormon colonizers were frequently on alert through the middle part of the decade, responding mostly to rumor of war, huddling families and live stock in fortified settlements like Fillmore, Cove Fort, and the mud fort in Deseret. The treaty of Ruby Valley in October 1863, between the United States and the Western Shoshone contained terms to ensure safe travel through Shoshone lands for wagon trains, mail, telegraph, overland stage, and mineral exploration. It defined the Shoshone lands to be a large area of eastern Nevada and southern California and promised the Shoshone $5,000 per year as compensation for hunting depredations. One article of the treaty spoke to the President's right to call upon the Shoshone to give up their nomadic life and become settled herdsmen and farmers. In 1979, the treaty was declared void by the Indian Claims Commission and controversy has swirled around a settlement since. Eventually, numbers prevailed for the whites, and largely peaceful native peoples lost land and livelihood. Within the Great Basin National Heritage Route, three reservations in and near White Pine County, Nevada were created with the Indian Reorganization Act of June 18,1934: the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation, the Ely Shoshone Colony, and the Goshute Reservation. A small reservation was also established for Paiutes in Millard County and named for Kanosh, a tribal leader who constantly sought peace for his people. Forced placement severely altered lifestyles, making migratory peoples stay in place, reducing and eliminating patterns followed for hundreds of

years. One goal of the GBHR is to foster the tribes' telling of their stories and histories in the Great Basin. Theirs is a relationship to the land and the seasons that should not be guessed at by outsiders, a story that must be told in the context of the Great Basin's immensity.

Stories of Prejudice and Distrust

Topaz Internment Camp is located 15 miles northwest of Delta, Utah, about 125 miles south of Salt Lake City. From 1942 through 1945, Topaz Camp was the fifth largest city in Utah. Thousands of American citizens of Japanese descent were moved there from California - but not by choice. Treated with suspicion following the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, the U.S. government required Japanese Americans to liquidate their property and business holdings. Fearing a breach of wartime security, the U.S. relocated 110,ooo persons to prison camps in remote locations in the United States, without trial or hearing. Camps in Utah, Wyoming, Arkansas, Arizona, California, Colorado, and Idaho each held 8,000 to 18,000 prisoners for the duration of the war. On March 27,1942, under Executive Order 9066, Japanese aliens, Japanest American citizens of the United States, and their American-born children began a forced evacuation from their west coast homes to ten inland internment camps, where they remained under guard and suspicion until the end of World War 11. Family members were separated. Hurried liquidation of land, homes, businesses, and personal property resulted in massive monetary losses. Facing them was an unknown length of incarceration in unfamiliar and desolate surroundings. Without trials or hearings, 110,000 people of Japanese ancestry, two thirds of whom were U.S. citizens, were judged guilty by the color of their skin and the country of their origin. Ironically, though this mass incarceration was based on fear of disloyalty, not a single instance of espionage toward the United States was discovered. Indeed, the 442nd Regimental Combat Team, composed of young Japanese American men, many of whom volunteered from the internment camps, proved their loyalty in battle in Europe. They were one of the most decorated combat groups of World War 11. Topaz Camp officially opened September 11, 1942. Over 8,000 Japanese Americans would reside within the camp's barbed wire. Topaz consisted of 42 grid blocks. Of these blocks, 34 contained 12 barracks per block. Each block had central facilities including a mess hall, recreation hall, laundry room, showers, latrine, and a block manager's office. Each 20- by 120-foot barracks building was partitioned with small 20- by 15-foot rooms on each end, two 20- by 25-foot rooms and two 20- by 20-foot rooms. These six "apartments" in the barracks were divided or combined based on the family size. There was no running water in the barracks. Beds were the only furniture and six pot-bellied stoves, located on common walls, heated the un-insulated structures. Despite the hardship, these people made Topaz a community. They conducted schools, established churches, organized a government, and held community functions. They staffed a hospital, published a newspaper, and established sports leagues. The memory of Topaz is a tribute to a people whose faith and loyalty remained steadfast, while America's faltered. The Topaz Museum Board began working in 1993 to create a museum to preserve the history of the Topaz Internment Camp. A restored barrack is on exhibit at the Great Basin Museum in Delta. Over 614 acres of the original town site have been acquired. In 1974, the Topaz site became a National Register of Historic Places site. A Utah National Bicentennial Project monument was erected in 1976, with the help of the Japanese American Citizen League. On August 10,1988, President Ronald Reagan signed a redress bill into law, issuing an apology to those interned and calling on Congress to budget compensation for the survivors. Activities continue to seek funding and interpretive help to prevent Topaz and its lessons from fading from our memory. Pilgrimages are held honoring

those kept there. The Topaz Board of Directors is currently developing a resource management plan for preserving the site and building a museum.

Proposed Thematic Development

For Interpretation in the Great Basin National Heritage Area

Themes: Great Basin National Heritage Area

Life in the Great Basin persists, against the rugged land, against the pitiless weather, and against capricious fortune. The idea of "lifespan" loses meaning here. What is 70 human years compared to the 5,000 years of a bristlecone pine? The desert forebodes, but it nourishes whoever will live by its watchwords--stamina, willpower, and self-reliance. A chronological review of the Great Basin reveals patterns of movement, "migrations" that contribute to its rich history. These patterns include:

• **The Formation of the Great Basin:** Geologic dynamics created a basin where waters never reach the sea.

• **Seasonal Migration:** The earliest human inhabitants followed animal migrations and gathered seasonal plants.

• **Economic Migration:** People pursuing livelihoods based on minerals, industries, and transportation.

• **Religion and Seclusion:** Visionaries and individuals sought freedom and sense of place in the wide open spaces.

• **Forced Placement:** Some peoples were forcibly moved in and out of the area due to prejudice and oppression.

The GBNHA presents the nationally significant stories of the Great Basin region's historical, cultural, and natural heritage. The Heritage Area will enhance the understanding for both visitor and resident as they experience this exemplary piece of the American West.

Theme One: The Formation of the Great Basin

In the Great Basin, a traveler's vision seems to stretch back in time, to when the ground pushed at its boundaries, pressing down and lifting up in vast waves of mountain and valley, stone and desert sand. The land has lived and grown along with the strides of time, rising up against the wind and weather. Water, life's basic resource, comes and goes with fickle will. Water dried away from the ancient Cambrian seas and Ice Age lakes. Prehistoric peoples followed seasonal fluctuations in flow. Settlers redefined scarce water in struggles that set neighbors against each other, against the native plants and animals, and against the earth itself. The Great Basin takes what little water comes over the Sierra Nevada from clouds which have already been milked of their most precious substance and stashes it away. The Basin is a miser, a jealous collector of water. The rain and snow that falls upon the ground never leaves the Basin. Instead, the water cycles up and down, from sky to earth in ageless round,

captured by farmers and ranchers and miners, anyone who needs a drink, a bath, a crop of grain, or has a trough to fill.

The Great Basin is the largest American desert, covering 190,000 square miles of high western land. The "basin" is an enormous geological bowl, stretching from California's Sierra Nevada range on the west to Utah's Wasatch Range on the east. Its closest cousins are the Baikal region of Siberia and the African Rift Valley. These are places like the Great Basin, where the crust of the earth is being stretched by the force of molten basalt pressing up from below, literally tearing the land apart. Basalt wells up from deep below the surface, fracturing the crust in thousands of fault zones. Huge blocks of land tilt up and back like a dog rising up on its haunches after sleeping in the sun.

The Great Basin derives its name from its character as an area of internal drainage. Water in the Great Basin stays there-barely soaking the ground, evaporating into the sky, and falling back into the desert as rain or snow, but never flowing to the sea. Ongoing geological forces that began more than 30 million years ago have broken and tilted the region's interior into a corrugated landscape of alternating mountain ranges and valleys. Streams rush from those mountain ranges to disappear in dry lakebeds in the valleys.

Ancient seas covered much of Millard and White Pine Counties, laying down sedimentary rock that was later stretched and uplifted by geologic forces to create the mountains and valleys of the Great Basin. Warm, shallow Cambrian seas teemed with marine life such as brachiopods, sponges, echinoderms, gastropods, and graptolites. Among the best known ancient animals are trilobites, found abundantly in Cambrian deposits in the House Range in western Millard County. Small sponge reef remnants from Ordovician seas are present in the southern part of the House Range and in the Ibex area of the Confusion Range. Notch Peak in the House Range has a sheer cliff of Cambrian rock nearly one mile high. Thousands of specimens from the Wheeler Shale and Marjum Formation in the House Range were sent to the Smithsonian in the 1930S. International visitors come to Antelope Springs in western Millard County seeking ancient arthropods.

The region's many caves, filled with stalactites, stalagmites, calcite crystals, and spar are solution cavities formed in ancient limestone. Lehman Caves in Great Basin National Park is one of several caves open to public tours. Fossils of Pleistocene animals found in Crystal Ball Cave provide evidence of the rich fauna around the ice age lakes that filled the valleys of the Great Basin. After the glaciers started to shrink at the end of the last ice age, the major problem for human survival in the Great Basin region was a limited water supply. Deep glacial lakes like Lake Bonneville, which covered much of Millard County and northwestern Utah, disappeared soon after the glaciers. The increasing aridity of the region kept animal and plant populations low, and as a result, human populations were also small and mobile. A last remnant of glaciers in the Great Basin can be found in the cirque of Mount Wheeler in Great Basin National Park.

Volcanism has also played a major role in the geology of the Great Basin. Fault lines, created by expanding of the earth's crust and uplifting of mountain ranges in the region, gave way to eruptions that

left large areas of the landscape covered with lava flow and dotted with cinder cones. This activity is strongly in evidence west of Interstate 15 in Millard County, where ancient lava flows and volcanic cores are visible. Native Americans found a source of obsidian near Black Rock, which became an important resource for tools, weapons, and trade throughout the Great Basin. The Great Basin lies within the rain shadow of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, which capture moisture from clouds coming off the Pacific Ocean, leaving little for sibling mountains and valleys to their east. Water has become the eternal object of struggles between peoples of the West Desert, with the landscape a mute witness to the combat. Humans attempt to control natural law with water law.

Theme Two: Seasonal Migration-Plants, Animals and Early Human Inhabitants

Great Basin peoples have observed the joint of earth and sky for thousands of years. The earliest inhabitants lived here during the last Ice Age, hunting for meat and gathering grains on the shores of an enormous lake, now vanished into geological records. Human cultures have flourished and disappeared throughout the ages, and the Great Basin preserves these cycles like no other place. The Fremont People flourished in Utah and Nevada 1,500 years ago. They were masterful hunter-gatherers. They flowed through the land as if the whole of it was their home. As their culture matured, the Fremont settled into villages located where scarce water could be managed for growing crops. They made tools to change the land as they needed. Preserved pictures of their culture and their lives were chiseled and painted on the timeless rocks.

Stories of Plants and Animals

This high desert region features sage, pinyon, and juniper at lower elevations, and conifers in the high alpine zones. Travel in the Great Basin, often called the Sagebrush Sea, imprints the pungent scent of sage on the memory of all who visit. Seasonal blooming and seed production contributed to the migrations of nomadic native peoples in the Great Basin. Pinyon nuts, found only at higher elevations, were a major food source. The wild harvest enticed movement from the valleys to the mountains to follow food.

The Great Basin provides habitat for an exciting diversity of wildlife. A few watered basins in the midst of the desert attract a world-class array of migratory birds. The annual snow goose migration near Delta brings thousands of birds into the reservoirs and fields. Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge in northwest White Pine County hosts an amazing variety of migratory waterfowl in the wetlands at the foot of the Ruby Range. The high desert teems with reptile species such as the famed Great Basin rattlesnake, the horned toad, and a variety of lizards. Large mammals inhabit the region, including elk, antelope, wild horses and burros, big horn sheep, and mountain lions. Many of these species migrate from the arid valleys to high mountain slopes in summer and return in winter to forage below the snowline. Native peoples in the Great Basin followed the movements of their prey through the valleys and into the mountains with the seasons.

Stories of Early Human Inhabitants

The Great Basin is one of the best places in the world to study why cultures change. Most people presume a relationship between climatic change and cultural change. The long tree-ring record, stored in bristlecone pine trees almost 5,000 years old on the slopes of Wheeler Peak in Great Basin National Park, allows archeologists to study in detail the fluctuations in moisture and corresponding changes in human technology. Such a long detailed record is unavailable anywhere else in the world. Preservation of both the natural and the cultural record is a critical issue in the region. People have been in the Great Basin for a long time. Human migrations occurred as the early inhabitants seasonally followed the flora and megafauna for subsistence near the end of the Pleistocene Era. Early migration patterns, traversed for thousands of years, flowed north and south, tracing the precious resources to highlands and lowlands.

One important archeological site in East Central Nevada is Smith Creek Cave, which contains evidence that excavators believe pushes back western indigenous occupation more than 15,000 years. Along the way, some early inhabitants started settlements and began working the ground themselves and managing herds to provide additional sources of food. The Fremont was such a culture, one of the first corn growers in the west. Corn and other planted and harvested grain are part of a phase shift in cultures that also includes pottery making and "a substantial investment in building shelters and houses." The Baker Fremont archaeological site may be the most western location of a corn-growing culture in the United States. The site is a developed Bureau of Land Management interpretive area.

At the time of European contact, the Western Shoshone, Northern and Southern Paiute, Goshute, and Ute people lived in the Great Basin and subsisted on hunting, gathering, and trade. They continue to make the Great Basin their home. The Duckwater Shoshone, Ely Shoshone, Goshute, and Kanosh Paiute Reservations are located within the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Theme Three: Economic Migration - Minerals, Industries, and Transportation

European culture first tiptoed into the region, a few people at a time, as a variation on the early inhabitant cultures. Rugged individuals followed the fauna, but with the goal of economic gain, rather than subsistence. Hunters and trappers returning to civilization told tales of mountain peaks, wildlife and fish, and vast and open lands that enticed more exploration of the Great Basin.

Stories of Exploration

Millard and White Pine Counties were visited on some of the earliest explorations of the American West. The first explorers of European descent to enter the Great Basin were the Spanish Catholic priests Francisco Anastasio Dominguez and Silvestre Velez de Escalante. Leaving Santa Fe in 1776 to find a route to the California missions and spread Christianity, the fathers explored the eastern part of Millard County and made contacts with the native peoples during September and October of that year. Spanish Traders Mauricio Arze and Lagos Garcia reached the Sevier Lake area in 1811. Jedediah Smith, the famous American fur trapper and explorer, traveled through the area twice, following the Sevier River

bound for California in 1826, and traversing the area in 1827 on his second journey from Southern California. He is credited with blazing a connection between routes explored by Dominguez and Escalante and other Spanish explorers. The reports of these explorations opened the Great Basin to Spanish, Mexican, and American traders and settlers. They were followed by more detailed American missions to document and survey the lands of the Great Basin, including the military expeditions of John C. Fremont, John Gunnison and E. G. Beckwith, and James Simpson.

Stories of Minerals

Gold: Two accidental gold discoveries, in 1859 and 1863, were the impetus for the mining industry in White Pine County. Within two years of the gold strike in Egan Canyon in northern White Pine County, a town had been built. The desert was kicked aside to create Egan, Nevada—a post office, a smithy, a school, and several stores and houses. Egan was the precursor of the Cherry Creek Mining District, which flourished from 1872 until 1883. At the peak of the gold and silver mining in the district, Cherry Creek was home to over 6,000 people. In 1872, prospectors James Matteson and Frank Heck discovered gold three miles west of what is now the Great Basin National Park. Over the next 6 years, some 100 claims were staked in the quartz veins of the new Osceola Mining District. Then in 1877, John Versan discovered placer gold between Wet Gulch and Dry Gulch. Mining flourished. By 1882 the town of Osceola had grown to more than 1,500 people. Several stores, a butcher shop and blacksmith shop, a Chinese restaurant, and two stage coaches served the town. Uncovered here was almost $2 million worth of gold. An 18-mile aqueduct ditch was dug from the east slopes of Mount Wheeler around the north side of the mountain to reach the diggings at Osceola. A hiking trail in Great Basin National Park follows the ditch. Water rights and water transport problems eventually reduced the water supply, and by 1905 mining activity came to a virtual standstill. Today, numerous claims remain at the site. Small "mom-and-pop" operations re-work the tailings left by prior mining efforts.

Nevada claims more than half of all U.S. gold production, and only South America and Australia bring more gold to the earth's surface than Nevada. Between 1903 and 1937, White Pine County mines produced and shipped some $338 million in gold, silver, copper, lead, and zinc to processing facilities in the eastern U.S.

Charcoal Ovens: Early silver production brought the need to produce charcoal for smelters that processed the ore. Swiss-Italian charcoal workers, called "Carbonari," built six charcoal ovens at Willow Creek in 1873. The beehive shaped ovens were designed as replacements for open-pit systems because the parabolic shape reflected heat back to the center, creating a more efficient way to reduce pinyon and juniper into usable fuel. The Ward Charcoal Ovens were eventually phased out due to depleted ore deposits, a shortage of available timber, and the discovery of coal. They were probably used until 1879 when the Martin White smelter shut down. The Ward Charcoal Ovens were then used in new and resourceful ways, sheltering stockmen and prospectors during foul weather, and gaining a reputation as a hideout for stagecoach bandits. They still exist in a State Park near Ely, Nevada. Charcoal ovens, built for mining and smelter operations, can also be found near Leamington in Millard County.

Topaz and Gems: Topaz Mountain is the most traveled site in Millard County's west desert. This white rhyolite mountain contains various mineral deposits like sherry topaz, cubed bixbite, flakes of hematite, pseudo-brookite needles, and garnets. Topaz (Utah's state gem) is a semiprecious gemstone that occurs as very hard, transparent crystals in a variety of colors. The topaz crystals at Topaz Mountain are naturally amber colored, but become colorless after exposure to sunlight. The crystals formed within cavities of the Topaz Mountain rhyolite, a volcanic rock that erupted approximately six to seven million years ago from volcanic vents along faults in the area.

***Beryllium and Lime*:** Mining continues to be an important part of the Great Basin economy. The discovery of beryllium, a mineral used in the aircraft industry and other specialized fields, in volcanic rock in Juab County in the late 1950s, led to establishment of a mining operation and the Brush Beryllium Mill between Delta and Lynndyl in Millard County. By 1970, the company became Brush Wellman, the only beryllium mining and milling operation outside the old communist bloc. The Continental Lime plant and quarry was established in 1979 between Clear Lake and the Cricket Mountains in Millard County to produce quick lime.

Copper and the CCC: For much of the 20th century, copper mining dominated the prosperity of White Pine County and the character of the communities of Ely, Ruth, and McGill. Initiated in 1900 by two young miners from California and capitalized by Mark Requa, son of Comstock mining magnate Isaac Requa, the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company (CCC) was formed in 1904 with eastern money backing the venture. Requa convinced the Guggenheims to invest and was able to build the Nevada Northern Railroad to carry the ore from the mines near Ruth, through Ely, to the McGill smelter north of Ely, and on to a junction with the Southern Pacific Railway for access to eastern cities. By 1920, copper was the most mined mineral in Nevada, and because of it, the population in the state doubled between 1900 and 1910. The copper-based communities boomed until 1978, when Kennecott Copper Company, which had purchased the holdings of CCC in 1933, closed the smelter. The communities went into decline, yet all three communities continue to exhibit the extensive heritage left by 50 years of copper mining. In recent years the same areas were purchased and mined by BHP and presently by Quadra.

Company Towns: Company towns, owned by the mining companies digging nearby, appeared all over the Great Basin in the late 1800s. The towns, sometimes abandoned within five years, followed a line of gold, silver, and copper strikes. Water was pumped into mining towns, smelters grew up alongside the mines, and the railroad threw down short lines to move ore to smelter sites across eastern Nevada. The company towns were planned communities built and run by the company for the convenience of itself, segregated according to ethnicity, income, and other social factors. Gambling and prostitution were not permitted, and saloons, pool halls, movie theatres, and other forms of entertainment were tolerated, but strictly regulated. As a result, "party towns" sprang up next to the company towns. The company stores allowed the miners the "convenience" of establishing accounts and the resulting credit generally consumed the miner's earnings, binding workers to their jobs.

Remnants of those towns and that era can still be seen today in McGill. McGill maintains much of the character of the "company town" in its architecture. The company houses, originally designed and sized to serve the bachelor miners, the married miners and their families, the mine supervisors, and the mine management, are retained. Public facilities like the community gymnasium and indoor swimming pool still exist, though no longer in use. Several mine administration buildings and the footprint and foundations of the mill structures stand above the residential areas.

On the McGill main street, Highway 93, the old drug store is now a museum that displays a detailed moment in time and a half-century record of life in the company town. When pharmacist "Jerry" Culbert passed away in November of 1979, his wife Elsa closed the soda fountain and the pharmacy in 1980. She operated the retail store until 1985, when she closed the doors, thus preserving a time capsule of McGill history, but still responded to calls from the community.

Across Highway 93 from the drugstore is the McGill Club. Its bar was imported via New Jersey, San Francisco, and Caliente, Nevada. Antique slot machines are included in its gaming area, and the Cypress Hall dance floor upstairs is open for business. The outdoor McGill Pool north of town is a warm-water oasis open to the public. There is a park and picnic area nearby.

Labor in the mines and mills was often segregated by ethnicity, and the company towns were divided into ethnic districts as well.

A wealth of labor and pay records are part of the collection of the Nevada Northern Railway Museum. The social controls of the mining companies could not prevent miners from joining national unions to deal with pay and working conditions. In 1912, Western Federation of Miners at Ruth and McGill struck against Consolidated Copper Company. The company brought in thirty armed guards to break the strike and two miners were killed. The situation led to Governor Tasker Oddie declaring martial law. Miners won a small pay increase from the strike, but no one was prosecuted for the killings. During the Great Depression of the 1930S, the company held onto and supported its work force with a half day schedule that insured every miner a pay check.

Other mining sites and towns are "ghost towns," such as Hamilton west of Ely, where intriguing ruins and artifacts speak to the boom and bust cycle of extraction economies. Hamilton was the first county seat, but lost out to Ely when the mines closed. Several towns continue to be viable, retaining the character of their mining heyday, including Lund, Ruth and Cherry Creek in White Pine County and Leamington in Millard County.

Stories of Industries

Since the early European settlement period, industries of the Great Basin have been principally comprised of mining, ranching, and other agriculture industries. These traditional resource based economies continue to provide livelihoods for the region's residents and in fact contribute to the

ongoing story of Great Basin life. Images of the high desert buckaroo and the hard rock miner will always remain a part of Great Basin culture.

Farming: The flow of the Sevier River, which headwaters in the Pausaugunt and Markagunt Plateaus and delivers its water to a seasonally dry lakebed in the southern part of the Millard County, spawned settlement on lands that were irrigated by several competing diversion projects. The Desert Land Act, passed by Congress in 1877, allowed individuals to homestead up to 640 acres of arid land, if it could be irrigated. The Carey Land Act, passed by Congress in 1894, opened much of the arid federal lands of Millard County to homesteading for fifty cents an acre, plus the cost of water rights. The water projects provided the lifeblood for the blooming of the desert. Today, very little water reaches the huge Sevier Dry Lake, being captured in reservoirs and irrigation ditches that feed large agricultural fields around farming communities of Delta, Leamington, Deseret, Hinckley, Lynndyl, Sutherland, and Oak City. Some of the water supports industrial users like the Intermountain Power Plant. Sugar beets were the first major crop from the farming operations, but falling crop prices, insects and drought caused a shift to hay and alfalfa seed production. In 1925 the Delta area produced one quarter of the alfalfa seed in the United States. Three national seed packing companies maintained plants and warehouses at Delta! The farming communities around Delta continue to produce and ship alfalfa seed, pellets, and hay nationwide. Milk produced at local dairies is marketed regionally. The area continues to be an agricultural oasis in the midst of desert.

Intermountain Power: The Intermountain Power Project (IPP), located on over 4,600 acres north of Delta, Utah, is one of the largest coal fired power plants in the country. Two units, brought on line in 1986 and 1987, generate enough electricity for more than a million homes. Intermountain Power Agency (IPA) owns the project, and 36 entities in Utah and California draw on its power. Coal mined in Carbon, Emery, and Sevier Counties in Utah is delivered to IPP on trains that haul five million tons a year. Construction of the massive plant avoided the boom and bust cycle typical of 19th century mining industry in the Great Basin. Recognizing the impacts of such a large construction project on the small towns of Millard County, IPA and the Utah Legislature made plans in the early 1980s to provide for short- and long-term effects of the project. Millions of dollars were expended to construct temporary housing, services, and community facilities for the existing populations and the 4,500 workers that were involved at the peak of construction in 1986. The work force came primarily from Millard County and other areas in Utah.

Ranching: Sheep and cattle first came to Nevada in large herds driven from California and New Mexico in ventures aimed at feeding the miners flocking into the western part of the state. Mormon settlers in the 1850S brought the first cattle for the purpose of establishing agriculture in their brief colony in the Carson Valley. One of the first successful ranching operations was in the Ruby Valley just north of White Pine County, where abundant water made it possible to raise feed crops. Cattle for food and horses and mules for labor were sold by the thousands of head to the mines and the companies building the transcontinental railroad.

The last of the large family ranches in Spring, Snake, and Steptoe Valleys reflects the mold for historic ranching in the Great Basin. In the 19th century, isolated ranches, huddled against mountain ranges where water was available, spread herds across open public lands in the desert basins and used mountain meadows for summer pastures. As much as any other place in the west, the Great Basin gave birth to the iconic American cowboy. In addition, ranching contributed to more immigration, bringing in Basque shepherds to tend huge flocks of sheep.

Ranchers did not always thrive. Cyclic severe drought and economic depression took a toll in the 1890s. Hard times in the early 1930s, compounded by drought and the Great Depression, caused many ranches to fail. Overgrazing threatened to turn the west into a dust bowl. New Deal programs bought herds of distressed cattle and sheep to assist ranchers financially and supply relief programs in the east.

In 1934, the Taylor Grazing Act was passed by Congress, dramatically changing the nature of Great Basin ranching. Open public lands were divided into allotments, which had to be secured through a bidding process, and grazing was restricted on each allotment to allow forage to recover and improve. The "animal unit," one sheep per 7 acres and one cow per 13 acres became the basic measure of ranching.

Competition with corporate ranching drove small family operations from the landscape. Modern sheep operations are disappearing due to the low cost of foreign wool. The CCC Ranch, near Ely in White Pine County, retains many of its pioneer structures. The ranch was purchased in the late 19th century by Consolidated Copper Company, primarily for its water rights, but continued to operate as a working ranch. The water was used to support the mining and smelter operations of the company and its successor, Kennecott Cooper Company. The mines are closed and the old ranch land has recently been acquired by the State of Nevada, along with its water, to provide for restoration of wetlands for wildlife.

Stories of Transportation

Pony Express and Emigrant Trails: Though it only operated for 18 months, the Pony Express captures the excitement of the western settlement period. One of the most challenging sections of the Pony Express route is located within the Great Basin National Heritage Area. Visitors can participate in the annual ride across portions of that trail, or follow sections of the trail on paved and unpaved roads. One such section is a jeep road through Overland Pass, south of the Ruby Mountains and north of Big Bald Mountain, and across Newark Valley, where the Pony Express shared a route with the Hastings Cutoff of the California Trail. Most of the nine Pony Express station locations, where the mail riders changed horses, are marked across the route in White Pine County. The entire route was surveyed by the Bureau of Land Management in 2000, and a driving guide is available. Parts of the Pony Express Trail became the route of the Overland Stage. Both the Pony Express Trail and the California Trail have been designated by Congress as National Historic Trails.

Nevada Northern Railway: Beyond agriculture and mining, the railroad opened the Great Basin for anyone with stamina. Building a life out of desert and sky is the work of long years and undying vision. The railroad built track from California business centers into Nevada mining districts and wealth flowed

into the hands of a few men, as thousands of others worked in the darkness for a gleam of ore or a lucky strike. The railroad brought supplies for the miners as flourishing towns flowed into the Great Basin on flatbed cars. Ore and refined minerals flowed out again, to supply the growing United States with riches.

Towns grew out of the ground in explosions of population, building, and business as the mining industry flashed into the western United States. Immigrants the world over brought their skills to Nevada and Utah mining, and to ranching and farming. Immigrants came from Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, China, Mexico, Spain, the Basque region, Austria, Scandinavia, and the Slavic nations, among others.

Incorporated formally on June 1, 1905, the Nevada Northern Railway (NNR) short track was designed to carry copper from the mines to the smelters. Owned by the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company (CCC), the railway traversed over a total of 183 miles from Ruth, near the mines, through Ely to the smelter at McGill, and on to a connection with the Southern Pacific Railway at Cobre, 163 miles north of McGill. Inextricably tied to the copper mining industry, mining communities depended on the NNR for their livelihood. The railroad was the nerve system of the early 20th century throughout the Great Basin mining districts. From 1933, the railroad ran 54 trains per day, typically 50 cars long, each carrying 70 tons of ore. In addition to hauling copper, the NNR provided passenger and freight service. It carried employees from their homes to the mines. Mothers rode the train into Ely to shop for their families. Trains carried school children to Ely and back, until regular school buses became available. Between 1906 and 1941, when passenger service was discontinued, the NNR carried no fewer than 4.66 million passengers. The agricultural industry was also stimulated because of the transportation now available for cattle, sheep, and byproducts to reach feed lots and markets. Prior to World War II, almost all freight arrived by train, including fuel, fresh produce, building supplies, and equipment. After World War II, when motor freight took over, the NNR still provided bi-weekly service. In 1983, when Kennecott shut down all its rail operations, employees just stopped what they were doing and walked away, leaving tools on workbenches and spare parts on the shelves and in boxes. The buildings became a remarkable time capsule, freezing an era of time for future generations. The company donated the NNR to Ely, and the East Ely Depot and the Freight House were donated to the State of Nevada. The site is now listed on the National Register of Historic Places. The railroad still functions today, carrying tourist passengers on a shorter track, and the accompanying depot and memorabilia highlight the great value the NNR provided to the early west. Railroad enthusiasts list the Nevada Northern Railroad Complex, including the State Museum's structures, as the "Best Preserved Railroad Shortline in America."

Highway 50 Corridor: The stretch of road that eventually became Highway 50 has been used for more than a century. It covers a portion of the old Lincoln Highway, the first transcontinental road. Often referred to as the Loneliest Road in America, from Salina, Utah to Carson City, Nevada, this portion of the Highway 50 corridor provides the traveler with an exemplary look at Great Basin country and culture. The region's small communities, dramatic landscapes and Great Basin National Park provide an opportunity to experience contemporary life and to marvel at the sculptured vistas of this vast interior region. Within Nevada, Highway 50 is designated a Scenic Byway. Efforts are underway to extend this

designation along Highway 50 east through Millard County, Utah. Highway 50 and Highway 6 share an east-west roadway from Ely to Delta. The natural scenery and the cultural elements along this section of highway make up the backbone of the Great Basin National Heritage Area. However, the natural and cultural resources found on the north-south Highway 93 in White Pine County and Highways 21, 257, 132, and 100 in Millard County are equally outstanding. Interstate 15 in Millard County binds the region to major population centers. The southwestern leg of Highway 6 in White Pine County provides access to Duckwater Shoshone Reservation and important parts of the region's heritage. Beyond the infrequent corridor of paved highway in the two counties, there exists a network of unpaved roads, some with the designation of Scenic Backway, that allow intimate contact with the immensity of the Great Basin. The Great Basin National Heritage Area represents more than a single bisecting road. It contains countless resources spread over an area larger than many eastern states, accessible by paved road, historic railroad, dirt road, and footpath.

Theme Four: Religion & Seclusion, Visionaries & Freedom

The land takes its time. It rewards the patient after it tests their mettle, gives vision to those who seek the open sky, gives strength and stamina to those willing to bend their backs over the soil, and blesses the searcher with eventual treasure without diminishing its own beauty. The Great Basin rewards the independence of the individual who challenges and survives the landscape with the cherished reward of personal freedom.

Stories of Visionaries

The Territory of Deseret: Many spiritual groups and separatists contributed to the culture and history of the Great Basin, leaving society's mainstream to escape persecution or develop lives tied by necessity to expansive lands.

The most prominent group driven several times from their homes because of religious belief was The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons). They were driven out of western Missouri in the mid-1830s, and were driven again out of Nauvoo, Illinois in the mid1840s. Their leader, Brigham Young, led the way and provided the vision so that several thousand Mormon settlers could leave the existing United States and Europe to settle in what was then Mexican territory, on the borders of the Great Salt Lake. Salt Lake City, settled in 1847, became the hub of travel and commerce in the region. The Mormon pioneers in Utah began to seek territorial and statehood status from the United States Congress in 1849. They sought to name the territory "Deseret" and include a land area that joined Utah to California and the Pacific Ocean. The Congress created Utah Territory in September 1850, designating an area that included present day Nevada. Nevada territory was split from Utah by act of Congress in March 1861. Over several decades, migrations went out from Salt Lake City to the north, south, east, and west to colonize communities in both Nevada and Utah, such as Lund, Garrison, Oak City, and Deseret, and look for economic sustenance in the desert.

Efforts to tame the land and water for agriculture generated successful farms in several areas, especially around Delta. In 1851, the Pahvant Valley in central Utah was selected by the Legislative Assembly of the new territory for the site of a new capitol building, since it was located relatively in the center of the Territory. They chose the name Millard for the county and the name Fillmore for the city. In October 1851, the first settlers arrived in the valley and established the site for a new town. The fifth annual legislative session of the Utah Territorial Legislature met in its partially completed statehouse in Fillmore in December 1855. Legislators complained that the new rural community of Fillmore lacked accommodation. The federal government failed to provide the funding necessary to support the full cost of construction of the statehouse. In December 1856, Salt Lake City was declared the capital of Utah Territory. The Territorial Statehouse still stands in Fillmore, operated by Utah Division of Parks and Recreation as a state park and museum.

Other Visionaries: The Great Basin continues to offer opportunities for people with a different vision. Near the Utah border with Nevada, in the Snake Valley, the community of EskDale, founded by the order of Aaron, a Christian sect, was established in 1956. Meeting the opportunity and demands of self-sufficiency in this challenging landscape, the communal agricultural community constructed a reservoir to support orchards, field crops, and dairy operations. The School of the Natural Order, also known as "Home Farm," was established in the 1960s in Snake Valley. Other groups and individuals include polygamists, modern mountain men, trappers, and more.

Stories of Independence and Personal Freedom

Some folks thought the Great Basin was a good place to see the back of--the faster they got to the other side the better. Once wagon roads and railroads opened California and Oregon to westward expansion, the deserts of Utah and Nevada were often just a way station before the West arrived. For other people, the enormous open potential of the Great Basin was invitation enough. For the Shoshone, Goshute, and Paiute, this was and still is home. Those who stayed in the Great Basin had reasons to be here: to explore for minerals, to coax sustenance out of the wide land by ranching and farming, to escape the close press of a city and neighbors, to ponder and enjoy the immediate beauty and grandeur, to live in the history and interpret it for others, and to seek their own visions of the American dream. Inhabitants of the modern-day Great Basin still embody the "free spirit" of the American West. They have grown accustomed to the pace of the place and still seek to live the rich and rewarding life available there. While the populations and success have fluctuated over time as industries have come and gone, the quiet solitude and gradual yielding of the Great Basin's treasures still provides a strong draw to residents, current and future.

Theme Five: Forced Placement-Prejudice & Oppression

Several peoples were involuntarily driven to the Great Basin, forced here by political circumstance, forced out of their homes or ways of life to a harsh existence in cramped and desolate places because of suspicion, bigotry, and fear. The indigenous peoples of the Great Basin were displaced from the valleys and mountains, deprived of their subsistence on the land, and forced to accept artificial boundaries.

Twentieth Century bigotry and suspicion forced Japanese Americans into ten internment camps in the 1940s. One was in the remote Great Basin desert.

Stories of Native Americans

Spanish, Mexican, and American fur trappers, traders, explorers, and missionaries began a trickle of contact with the native peoples of the Great Basin in the late 18th century. By the middle of the 19th century, the trickle became a flood. Mormon settlement that began in 1847 was followed by the California Gold Rush of 1849, the California wagon trains in the 1850s, and mineral discoveries in Nevada in the 1860s. Ancient trails gave way to wagon roads and railroad tracks. Mormon colonization of their Territory of Deseret, including Utah and Nevada, brought diversion of water for irrigation, more mineral discoveries, more people, and more competition for the lands that supported native subsistence and trade. Spanish and Mexican trading in Indian slaves, encouraged dealings of inter-tribal captives, and brought a dark element into the relationship between cultures. Mormon efforts to outlaw the practice created more hard feelings. Prejudice brought into the west from cultures to the east and south compounded the competition for scarce resources. Settlement restricted the access of native people to traditional hunting and grazing lands.

What began as a peaceful co-existence between very different cultures flared briefly into scattered violence in the 1850s. Misunderstanding of intentions between a wagon train of emigrants and a handful of Paiute seeking trade caused the death of a Paiute. His son sought revenge by leading an attack on Gunnison's U. S. Army survey party near Sevier Lake, causing more deaths. In retaliation for white interference, another incident sparked the Walker War between Utah settlers and Chief Wakara's Ute band. Mormon colonizers were frequently on alert through the middle part of the decade, responding mostly to rumor of war, huddling families and live stock in fortified settlements like Fillmore, Cove Fort, and the mud fort in Deseret.

The treaty of Ruby Valley in October 1863, between the United States and the Western Shoshone contained terms to ensure safe travel through Shoshone lands for wagon trains, mail, telegraph, overland stage, and exploration for minerals. It defined the Shoshone lands to be a large area of eastern Nevada and southern California and promised the Shoshone $5,000 per year as compensation for hunting depredations. One article of the treaty spoke to the President's right to call upon the Shoshone to give up their nomadic life and become settled herdsmen and farmers. In 1979, the treaty was declared void by the Indian Claims Commission and controversy has swirled around a settlement since. Eventually, numbers prevailed for the whites, and largely peaceful native peoples lost land and livelihood.

Within the Great Basin National Heritage Area, three reservations in and near White Pine County, Nevada were created with the Indian Reorganization Act of June 18, 1934: the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation, the Ely Shoshone Colony, and the Goshute Reservation. A small reservation was also established for Paiutes in Millard County and named for Kanosh, a tribal leader who constantly sought peace for his people.

Forced placement severely altered lifestyles, making migratory peoples stay in place, reducing and eliminating patterns followed for hundreds of years. One goal of the GBNHA is to foster the tribes' telling of their stories and histories in the Great Basin. Theirs is a relationship to the land and the seasons that should not be guessed at by outsiders, a story that must be told in the context of the Great Basin's immensity.

Stories of Prejudice and Distrust

Topaz Internment Camp is located 15 miles northwest of Delta, Utah, about 125 miles south of Salt Lake City. From 1942 through 1945, Topaz Camp was the fifth largest city in Utah. Thousands of American citizens of Japanese descent were moved there from California – but not by choice. Treated with suspicion following the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, the U.S. government required Japanese Americans to liquidate their property and business holdings. Fearing a breach of wartime security, the U.S. relocated 110,000 persons to prison camps in remote locations in the United States, without trial or hearing. Camps in Utah, Wyoming, Arkansas, Arizona, California, Colorado, and Idaho each held 8,000 to 18,000 prisoners for the duration of the war.

On March 27, 1942, under Executive Order 9066, Japanese aliens, Japanese American citizens of the United States, and their American-born children began a forced evacuation from their west coast homes to ten inland internment camps, where they remained under guard and suspicion until the end of World War II. Family members were separated. Hurried liquidation of land, homes, businesses, and personal property resulted in massive monetary losses. Facing them was an unknown length of incarceration in unfamiliar and desolate surroundings. Without trials or hearings, 110,000 people of Japanese ancestry, two thirds of whom were U.S. citizens, were judged guilty by the color of their skin and the country of their origin.

Ironically, though this mass incarceration was based on fear of disloyalty, not a single instance of espionage toward the United States was discovered. Indeed, the 442nd Regimental Combat Team, composed of young Japanese American men, many of whom volunteered from the internment camps, proved their loyalty in battle in Europe. They were one of the most decorated combat groups of World War II.

Topaz Camp officially opened September 11, 1942. Over 8,000 Japanese Americans would reside within the camp's barbed wire. Topaz consisted of 42 grid blocks. Of these blocks, 34 contained 12 barracks per block. Each block had central facilities including a mess hall, recreation hall, laundry room, showers, latrine, and a block manager's office. Each 20- by 120-foot barracks building was partitioned with small 20 by 15 foot rooms on each end, two 20 by 25 foot rooms and two 20 by 20 foot rooms. These six "apartments" in the barracks were divided or combined based on the family size. There was no running water in the barracks. Beds were the only furniture and six pot-bellied stoves, located on common walls, heated the un-insulated structures.

Despite the hardship, these people made Topaz a community. They conducted schools, established churches, organized a government, and held community functions. They staffed a hospital, published a newspaper, and established sports leagues. The memory of Topaz is a tribute to a people whose faith and loyalty remained steadfast, while America's faltered.

The Topaz Museum Board began working in 1993 to create a museum to preserve the history of the Topaz Internment Camp. A restored barrack is on exhibit at the Great Basin Museum in Delta. Over 614 acres of the original town site have been acquired. In 1974, the Topaz site became a National Register of Historic Places site. A Utah National Bicentennial Project monument was erected in 1976, with the help of the Japanese American Citizen League.

On August 10, 1988, President Ronald Reagan signed a redress bill into law, issuing an apology to those interned and calling on Congress to budget compensation for the survivors. Activities continue to seek funding and interpretive help to prevent Topaz and its lessons from fading from our memory. Pilgrimages are held honoring those kept there. The Topaz Board of Directors is currently developing a resource management plan for preserving the site and building a museum.

Interpretive Plan for

Great Basin
National Heritage Area

Interpretive Plan

for

Great Basin National Heritage Area

Prepared by:
Bucy Associates
2921 NW Hayes
Corvallis, OR

541-758-3502

November 2, 2010

The Great Basin is not simply a collection of basins and ranges with an assortment of flora and fauna. Nor is it simply another place to go and look at and expect to understand the attraction. It is a powerful place, where nature dictates the rules and everyone is a gambler – you gamble that the rain will come and crops won't fail; you gamble that the mine will eventually pay off; you gamble on being able to rise back up again and again to face the relentless series of obstacles inherent in scratching out a living.

This is a place that has to be experienced to be understood, and once you understand the forces at work here, to see the evidence of how life has adapted and tenaciously hangs on . . . or not. Ghost towns, charcoal ovens, old mines, rusting equipment, ranches, towns, old orchards and older trails – all help tell the cultural stories of the Great Basin. The flora and fauna, with their unique adaptations to survive this harsh climate, tell the natural heritage side of the story. Keeping the option of telling the stories means protecting this unique and rich heritage.

Table of Contents

Project Background.....1
Interpretive Network: Concepts and Storylines.....3
Vision for Visitor Experiences After Implementation.....5
Overview: Orientation and Wayfinding Network.....7
Overview: Interpretive Network 9
Action Plan 19
Design Concepts.....21

Project Background

The Great Basin National Heritage Route (GBNHR), established by Congress in 2006, encompasses White Pine County, Nevada, Millard County, Utah, and the Duckwater Shoshone and Goshute Reservations. It was established in recognition of this area's nationally significant natural, cultural, and historic heritage.

The GBNHR covers a relatively remote region in the western United States. The resident population is low (about 28,000 year-round residents) and visitation at Great Basin National Park, arguably the primary attraction in the NHR, remains low (under 90,000 visitors per year).

The isolation of the GBNHR accounts for its excellent air quality and unparalleled night skies. The Basin and Range topography of the GBNHR is one of its distinctive and character-defining features, where water drains inland rather than heading out to sea. Nevada is home to more mountain ranges than any other state. The oldest living tree species, the bristlecone pine, is found here, some being 4000 to 4900 years old. The region is a sanctuary for an extensive variety of ecosystems and wildlife.

Human beings have traveled through and lived in the Great Basin region for at least 12,000 years. Rock art panels are evidence of these ancient inhabitants. Native peoples subsisted here until the 1870s, when white settlers moved in to ranch, farm and mine. Various cultural groups have left their marks on trees, in the extant architecture, and in the patterns of settlement and development scattered throughout the region. The "loneliest road in America", Hwy 50, traverses the GBNHR east/west, and so is a draw for modern-day back-road enthusiasts.

The GBNHR is managed by the Great Basin National Heritage Route Partnership (The Partnership), a non-profit organization with an office in Baker, NV. The Partnership works with federal, state and local government agencies, tribal governments and private/non-profit partners in its management of the GBNHR, and receives matching funds from the National Park Service and technical assistance from Great Basin National Park and from the NPS's Pacific West Regional offices in Oakland, CA and Seattle, WA.

The challenges for the Partnership are to educate visitors and residents to the GBNHR and its resources; conserve the region's resources while enhancing visitor experiences to the area; and increase economic vitality in the region primarily through promotion of sustainable tourism.

The Partnership is required by Section 219E of Public Law 109-338 to prepare a Management Plan that presents clear and comprehensive recommendations for the conservation, funding, management and development of the Heritage Route. The Management Plan is required to have an Interpretive Plan component.

The Interpretive Plan will provide the Partnership with a blueprint for working with its partners to implement interpretive projects that support these goals, and meets its obligations to Congress.

Planning Process

The plan was developed in two major phases:

Phase I: This phase focused on establishing the foundation information on which the planning decisions were based and on developing the concept for the interpretive network. Foundation information includes goals and desired outcomes, profiles of target audiences, parameters affecting the development and functioning of the interpretive program and identification of

the key features and stories associated with the GBNHA that create significant interpretive opportunities. The Interpretive Concept includes the overarching themes and the outline of the information network to support visitor experiences.

Phase II: This phase focused on developing the plan, which included developing the complete theme hierarchy, identifying and describing the components of the interpretive and orientation network, developing cost range information and developing an Implementation Plan.

Organization of Information

This document contains the objectives and desired outcomes that established the focus for the Interpretive Network; the themes and storylines to be communicated; a description of the network and the types of delivery strategies for communicating the themes and design guidelines for each area-wide strategy.

A separate document contains the foundation information on which the planning decisions were based. That information includes the profiles of target audiences, key parameters affecting the implementation and functioning of the interpretive strategies and the inventory of interpretive opportunities.

Interpretive Network: Concepts & Storylines

Introduction

The area to be interpreted is not a single site nor even a single route but rather an area with several major routes connecting an array of cultural and natural history sites. In addition, anyone visiting is automatically immersed in the focal point of the storyline – the Great Basin – whether at one of the sites, along any of the travel routes or anywhere else within the GBNHA. In addition, everyone who leaves the GBNHA by land continues to be immersed in the Great Basin.

With that in mind, we approached developing the interpretive network in the GBNHA so it provides a basic understanding of the entire Great Basin, with emphasis on the northern part of the region, and so it will mesh with interpretation developed outside the Heritage Area but within the Great Basin. In order to achieve these goals, concepts and storylines were selected that applied to the Great Basin in general.

Concepts and Storylines

The interpretive network has two key parts – the stories to be told and the delivery strategies (media) for telling those stories

The following section contains the key concepts (themes/messages) that we want the visitor to take away. They are consistent with those adopted by the Great Basin National Park for interpretation within the park.

The italicized topics are ones that have already been identified as key topics for the interpretive network.

1. **The Great Basin is anything but empty.** On a map the Great Basin looks large and sparsely populated, but once you are inside this region, there is life everywhere. Stories that focus on the complex web of life that exists here through adaptations to the conditions will be used to communicate and reinforce this concept. This concept leads into the next one, which focuses on the fact that the conditions dictated by the physiographic region and climate make the Great Basin a place only for the hardy and persistent.

2. **The Great Basin is not great for everyone or everything, but it is great for some.** Stories of the plants, wildlife and humans that have not only survived, but are tied to this place as well as stories of those that have come and gone will support this concept. The stories associated with *Religion & Seclusion, Visionaries and Freedom* also support this idea. In order for visitors to fully grasp this story it will be important to communicate the essence of the conditions for living in the Great Basin.

3. **Patterns of life in the Great Basin are all integrally linked to each other and dictated by the Great Basin.** *Seasonal Migration – Plants, Animals and Early Human Inhabitants* and *Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation* will be key stories linked to this concept, but the story of *The Formation of the Great Basin* leading up to current conditions will be key background so people can understand why and where the migrations took place and continue to occur. Water as the ultimate limiting factor in this environment will also be

key to understanding what lives here and what does not.

Note: *The story of Topaz and the use of the Great Basin as a dumping ground, for bombing ranges and other such uses will be included under this concept because the qualities of the Great Basin led to sparse settlement and the resulting availability of very isolated tracts of land. This does not mean that the major take-away from a visit to Topaz should be that it was located there due to isolation; the story of Topaz is much more significant than the answer as to the choice of location. However, the focus of the interpretation of the GBNHA is to interpret the Great Basin so our focus is simply to answer the simpler question. Those developing the interpretation specific to Topaz are already focusing on the injustice to Americans of Japanese descent, as they should.*

4. **Limited resources, especially water, are a continual cause of conflict and change in the Great Basin.** This is actually a part of the previous concept – that all patterns of life are dictated by the Great Basin – but it is so important in explaining a significant part of the cultural history of this area that it was separated out as a major concept to communicate. The current story of conflict with southern Nevada over water and the historical struggles for resources between Native Americans and settlers are both supporting stories as is the story of the boom and bust cycle of mining.

Vision for Visitor Experiences after Implementation

Introduction

People are receptive to different types of information at different places in the continuum of their experience in the Great Basin NHA. For example, a potential traveler considering a visit to the area is interested initially in answering the question, "why should I visit this area?" Information focused on the *opportunities* is what is needed to answer that question. After deciding to visit, travelers need *trip planning information* before they leave and *wayfinding information*, such as is offered on a map coordinated with highway signs, when enroute. When they arrive at one of the sites they first want *site-specific orientation information* so they can plan their visit. It isn't until they know where the bathrooms are, are comfortable in their ability to find their way around, and they have a plan for their visit that fits within their time constraints that their receptivity to *interpretive information* starts to become their highest priority in terms of information. With that in mind, the key to determining the Visitor Information Network to support visitor experiences in the Great Basin NHA is to first determine the continuum of the desired experience(s) you want to offer the visitor, identify the information needed at each point within that continuum and then determine the delivery strategies to supply the right information at the right time.

This section contains a narrative of the potential visitor experiences that will be available after the plan is implemented. It is followed by a list and brief description of the delivery strategies identified in the narrative.

Narrative: Visitor use of Information Network

Potential travelers will be able to go the **GBNHA Web Site** and download the **GBNHA Map/Brochure** that will guide them to and throughout the Heritage Area. The labels and names used on the map will match place names and directions found on the highway and road signs, thus facilitating wayfinding and exploration.

A **GBNHA Trip Planning Guide**, complete with the maps, driving directions, itineraries, time requirements and other information necessary to plan a trip within the GBNHA, will also be available on-line and at key locations within and adjacent to the GBNHA.

Those who do not download the map/brochure or planning guide will be available to pick one up at a variety of locations around the perimeter and within the Heritage Area,

Directional signage along access routes will help direct travelers to the Heritage Area and **Welcome signs** at the border will let travelers know that they have entered into this special area.

Travelers on major access routes will be able to stop at **Self Service Visitor Information Stations (VIS)** that will function as portals into the region. Within the VIS, visitors will have access to:

- A **Regional GBNHA Orientation Panel** that emphasizes the region (east or west) of the Heritage Area in which the VIS is located,;
- **What to Look For** interpretive panels that highlight what can be seen and experienced along the stretches of highway to either side of the VIS;
- The **GBNHA Map/Brochure**;
- The **GBNHA Trip Planning Guide;**
- **GBNHA Story Overview Panels** that provide an overview of the key stories associated with the GBNHA.

Within the Heritage Area **Confidence Markers** will continue to make visitors aware that they are in the GBNHA. . The **GBNHA Trip Planning Guide** and the **GBNHA Map/Brochure** coupled with directional signage will help visitors find their way around. For those who have it, GPS can be used as a tool to help guide to the Heritage Area, but will be used with caution inside the Heritage Area because mapping for GPS is not as accurate in this region.

For visitors who choose not to stop at or who do not pass by a VIS, staffed **Interpretive Hubs** in Ely, Great Basin National Park and Delta will provide the same information as the VIS's, along with exhibits, programs and additional interpretive opportunities.

Visitors will have the opportunity to enrich travel on the major routes with a **Self-Guided Auto Tour** using a GPS unit in their vehicle or using a brochure obtained at the VIS or an interpretive site within the network. They also have the opportunity to take **Theme-based** or shorter **Loop Auto Tours.** If they choose to visit one of the interpretive sites, **Site Orientation Panels** or other site-specific strategies will guide visitors around the site and then connect them back to the area-wide network.

While at specific sites, **site-specific interpretive opportunities** will focus on providing detail on the chapter of the story best told at the site while also whetting the visitor's appetite for more information at other sites within the network.

Overview: Orientation and Wayfinding Network

Introduction

The key to an effective wayfinding network is to provide answers to a traveler's questions at the time and place those questions are asked. Every decision point (any point where a traveler has an option on the direction to go) is a location where a question is likely to be asked.

The questions at decision points are addressed typically through a combination of maps and road signage. Assuming a traveler already knows where he or she is going, directional signs with mileage at intersections suffice for wayfinding. The key is to make sure visitors are aware of destinations within the GBNHA so that they are looking for those sites when driving. This can be accomplished by distributing trip planning information prior to arrival, or at key stops adjacent to or just within the GBNHA.

Key Strategies: Orientation and Wayfinding

This section provides a brief overview of key strategies for proving information that helps visitors to orient themselves and find their way. Complete design concepts are included in a later section.

GBHNA Map/Brochure
This publication will have enough information so travelers can find their way to different sites within the Heritage Area and plan a trip that encompasses one or more sites.

GBNHA Trip Planning Guide
This publication provides more trip planning detail than the GBNHA Map/Brochure, such as available lodging, restaurants and services, suggested itineraries, events, etc. It also includes interpretive information on the area and on individual sites.

Auto Tours (GPS-based and publication-based)
Although these are primarily interpretive strategies, the publications will contain orientation and wayfinding information and the GPS can be used to help with orientation and wayfinding.

Confidence Markers
Confidence Markers located at specific intervals along major routes help maintain a level of awareness that visitors are within the Heritage Area. This is especially important in this Heritage Area due to the large size and significant distances between attractions.

Welcome Signage
Welcome signage at entry points into the GBNHA makes travelers aware that they have entered a 'special area.' Ideally, a VIS will be located near each major portal so a traveler can get more information relatively quickly.

GBNHA Regional Orientation Panels
These panels make visitors aware of the attractions in the section (East or West) of the GBNHA they are in, and orients and directs them to key hubs and portals for more information.

Site-Specific Orientation Panels
These panels provide orientation to specific sites, but also include an inset with the entire GBNHA and a "you are here."

Self Serve Visitor Information Centers
These structures house a variety of orientation, wayfinding and interpretive strategies that provide help visitors transition into a focus on the Heritage Area

and its stories. We plan on having Visitor Information Stations at the following locations (see map on page 15):

- The Border Inn
- Great Basin National Park Visitor Center in Baker (use existing structure near entry to the facility)
- Great Basin NHA Visitor Center in Delta
- Caliente
- Shellbourne Station
- Intersection of Highway 50 and Highway 93
- Cove Fort
- Fillmore
- Ely

Staffed Visitor Information Centers (VIC)
These will be indoor facilities (which will have the Self Serve Information Center outside) where a visitor can get additional information about the GBNHA, purchase the Explorer's Guide to the GBNHA, talk with someone and perhaps view exhibits (if space permits). At this time we anticipate a VIC in Ely and one in Delta (the existing museum) at a minimum.

Overview: Interpretive Network

Introduction

Most of the key interpretive sites in the GBNHA fall into one of two clusters – the Ely cluster to the west and the I-15 cluster to the east (see map on page 15). Not only do these two areas contain the most accessible and prominent interpretive sites, they also have different overriding storylines. The Ely cluster is dominated by the story of mining – the catalyst for major changes in the area. The cluster to the east, which includes Leamington, Cove Fort, Fort Deseret, Fillmore and similar sites, is dominated by the Mormon story. Consequently, we propose two major interpretive sub-networks linked with an auto tour along US Highway 50.

Ely Sub-Area Network

As noted in the Orientation and Wayfinding section, visitors coming from the north or south along US 93 and from the east along US 50 will have the opportunity to stop at a Self Serve Visitor Information Station (Shellbourne Station, Caliente and the Border Inn respectively) to orient themselves, pick up information about the Heritage Area, and get an overview of the stories that are told within the interpretive network (GBNHA Story Overview Panels). Visitors coming from the west along US 50 will have the opportunity to pick up information at the Visitor Information Center in Ely.

The two major routes within this sub-area – US 50 and US 93 – will have auto tours, with information available both through publications and a GPS-based audio system. The tour along US 50 will be in two parts. The Nevada section will start at Eureka and continue to the Border Inn. Ideally, this would be part of a longer tour of the Loneliest Road in America, as US 50 is known. The tour on US 93 will have 2 major segments. The northern section will be from Ely to US 80 and the southern section will be from the intersection of US 15 and US 93 to Ely. The auto tours along the major routes will include optional short side trips to key features, such as Ward Charcoal Ovens and Great Basin National Park. In addition, shorter loop and theme-based auto tours will be offered within this sub-area, including ones on mining, peoples of the Great Basin, and natural history.

I-15 Network

As noted in the Orientation and Wayfinding section, visitors coming from the south on I-15 will have access to a VIS at Cove Fort; visitors coming from the east will have access to a VIS and VIC at the museum in Delta and visitors coming from the north will find a VIS at Santaquin and/or Nephi. Although Santaquin and Nephi are not in the GBNHA, they are the two major access points to Delta for travelers coming from the north.

The major routes through the area – I-15 from Cedar City to Nephi and US 50 from the intersection with I-15 at Santaquin – will have an auto tour that will include side trips to key interpretive sites such as Topaz and Leamington. In addition, a loop auto tour encompassing the cluster of sites around Delta, Cove Fort and Fillmore will be developed.

Key Strategies: Interpretive Network

This section provides a brief overview of key area-wide strategies for providing interpretive information. Complete design concepts are included in a later section.

GBNHA Web Site
Although initially used by potential travelers to make the decision to visit a place and to plan their trip, a web site is a good vehicle for providing interpretive information. However, other than tidbits that can be used to help market a trip to the area, the home page will only provide links to additional information for those who want more interpretive detail either prior to or after their trip. Virtual Tours will be offered to promote a visit to the area and to make information accessible to those who are unable to make the trip and also to pique interest in others to travel to the area.

Explorer's Guide to the GBNHA
This publication is the "Cadillac" version of the GBNHA Orientation Map/brochure and Trip Planning Guide put together. It contains maps, suggested itineraries, driving directions and times, and details on each site interpreted for the entire GBNHA. It also has all the auto tours and other specialty tours as well as interpretive information relating to the stories as a whole and to each site within the network.

Mining Self-Guided Tour
The basic tour will include, but is not limited to, Ely (with a focus on the Railroad yards and Renaissance Village), McGill, Ruth mine, Cherry Creek, Shellbourne Station, 3C Ranch (orchard) and Ward Charcoal Ovens. Optional sites, such as Osceola, will be included for those who want to get off the beaten track. The tour can be taken using a publication or with use of a GPS unit.

Natural History Self-Guided Tours
This set of tours, some of then nested into larger ones, will focus on the geology, geomorphology, flora, fauna and the habitat. The Ely Natural History Tour will include GBNP, Success Loop, Cave Lake, Garnet Hill and Ely at a minimum. The Ruby Lake Natural History Tour will include Ruby Lake refuge and opportunities in that area. The Clear Lake Natural History Tour will include the Clear Lake Refuge and many of the geologic features in Utah at a minimum. The tour can be taken using a publication or with use of a GPS unit.

Peoples of the Great Basin Self-Guided Tour
This will include, but is not limited to, Ely (with a focus on the murals and Renaissance Village), McGill, Cherry Creek, Shellbourne Station, Baker Archaeological Site, Garrison, Swamp Cedar site, and 3C Ranch (orchard). A site(s) for telling parts of the Native American story will be selected by the tribes in this area during the implementation of this strategy. The tour can be taken using a publication or with use of a GPS unit.

The Mormon Story Self-Guided Tour
This will be the focus of an auto tour encompassing Cove Fort, Delta, Fort Deseret, Leamington, Oak City and Fillmore at a minimum. Ideally this would be linked to the Mormon Heritage Area.

Sense-ational Treasure Hunt
This brief publication provides clues on identifying key features, plants, wildlife and other features using different senses. The key to effectiveness is to ensure that it covers the entire GBNHA, thus encouraging visitors to explore all parts of the Heritage Area, and that it include 'treasures' that can be experienced in multiple locations, such as the smell of sage.

GBNHA Story Overview Panels
These panels, as a whole, provide an overview of the key stories so no matter where visitors go and what interpretive

opportunities they encounters next, the information at that opportunity will make sense in the larger picture. At this time we anticipate the following set of panels (titles are working titles only):

- **A Unique Patch of Ground:** This panel focuses on the geomorphology of the Great Basin – how it formed and what makes it unique.

- **Adapt or Die:** This panel focuses on the flora and fauna that live in the Great Basin and the adaptations they have developed in order to survive here.

- **Only for the Hardy:** This panel focuses on the peoples of the Great Basin, from the first peoples through to today, with emphasis on what brought them here and what they have done and continue to do to survive.

InterpVan
This is a van or some other type of vehicle outfitted with an interpretive tool kit and other items that could be used to present programs and offer interpretive opportunities at events and different sites within the Heritage Area.

Guided Tours
These are thematic tours offered during events or in the tourism season. Possibilities include the following:

- **Sheep Shearing/Herding**
- **Prospecting at Garnet Hill** (this could be part of a larger geomorphology tour that includes Lehmann Caves, the LongNow Foundation site and others.)
- **What's In Your Backyard?**

Elderhostel
This would likely be based out of Ely.

Portable changeable exhibit
This would be used at events and other functions throughout the GBNHA and surrounding area.

GBNHA Newsletter
This would have an interpretive feature each issue that would tie to specific sites/events in the Heritage Area

Site Specific Strategies
A primary goal of the interpretive network is to attract travelers to the locations where the stories can best be told – at the individual sites where the traveler can "see" the story in the landscape. The Explorer's Guide, Auto Tours and Virtual Tours can provide information and can even provide images, but they cannot take the place of experiencing the actual site – the feeling you get standing at Topaz or atop Wheeler Peak.

Being on-site is important to gain a more complete understanding of the stories being told. Site-specific interpretation is therefore critical to the overall interpretive effort. All sites will be included in the Explorer's Guide and/or in specialty tours, but several need to have site-specific information delivery strategies, such as signs or publications. However, the role of the Partnership is to coordinate interpretive efforts without dictating what should happen at individual sites. Therefore, the decision to develop site-specific opportunities and the design of those opportunities are the responsibility of the entity with jurisdiction over the site. In order to facilitate development of a complete interpretive network, we recommend the sites listed in Table 1 develop additional interpretive opportunities. The map on page 10 shows the recommended location of these sites and the matrix provides recommendations on the focus of the orientation and/or interpretive information to be offered.

Events
Several relevant events are currently held within the GBNHA, including the Sheepherder's Ball (Border Inn in January), the Dark Sky Festivals at Lehmann Caves and Native American festivals. Due to staff and budgetary restrictions the Partnership is going to initially help support existing

events while using a Portable Exhibit and possibly guided tours associated with events as tools to help make locals aware of the GBNHA and to provide interpretation to visitors. The possibility exists to create a new festival in the future to attract visitors, but that possibility will be revisited at such time as more resources for planning and coordinating an event are available to the Partnership.

Sites with fixed interpretive and/or orientation and wayfinding opportunities

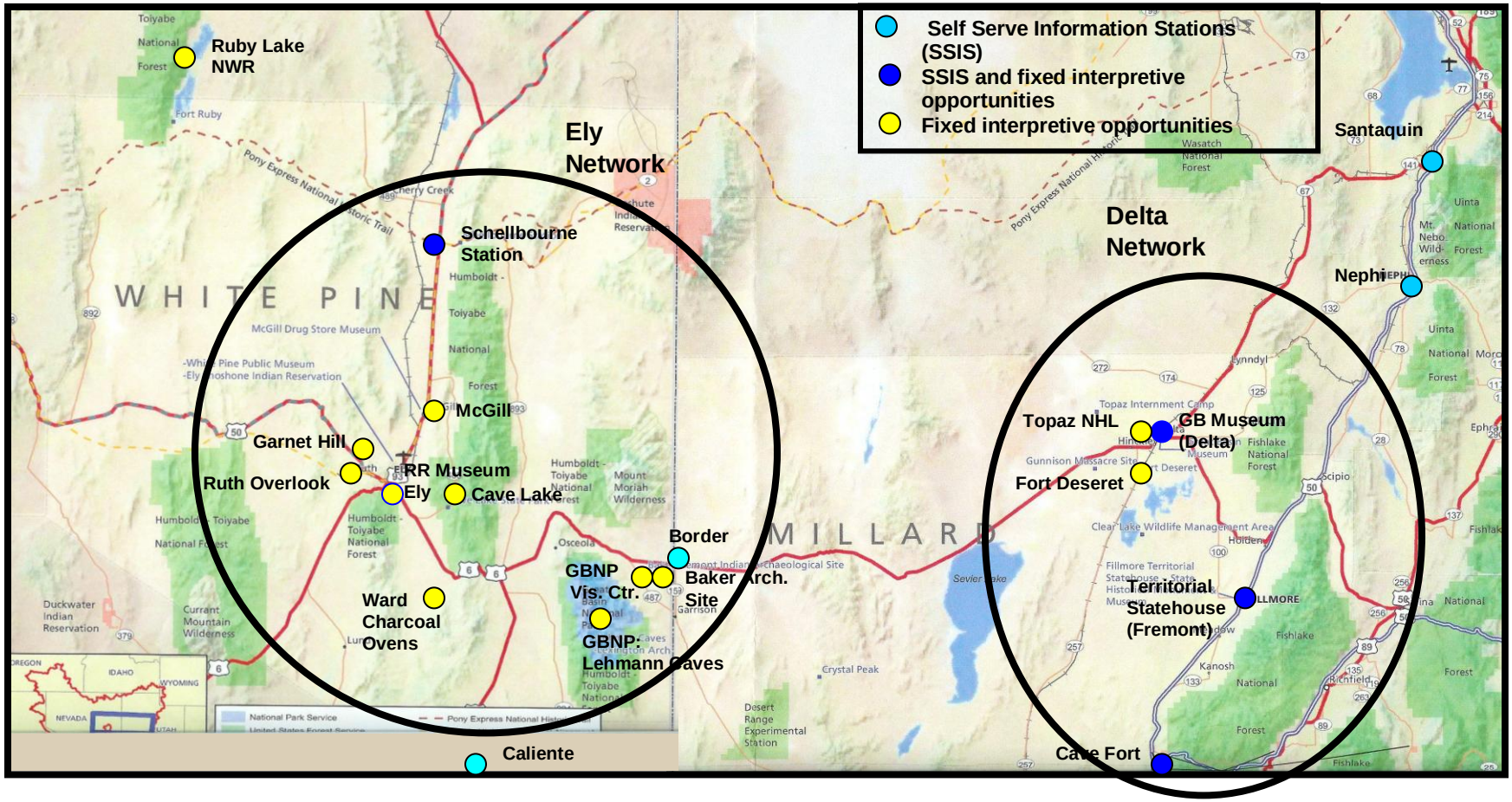


Table 1: Site Specific Strategies: Nevada

Note: *We are not dictating the entire interpretive program for each of these sites. Rather we are suggesting what to add in order to bring the site into the interpretive network.*

Site	Recommended/Existing Focus of Information	Existing Opportunities	Recommendations	Comments
Border Inn	Orientation and Wayfinding	Distribution of maps and literature	1. Self Serve Information Station 2. "What to Look For" Interpretive Panel focusing on US 50 east and west.	Use Portable Exhibit at Sheep Herder's Ball in January
Baker Archaeological Site	Patterns of Life dictated by the Great Basin: First Peoples	Interpretive Trail (brochure) and signs	1. Add GBNHA Orientation Panel 2. Upgrade the archeological site interpretation.	
Great Basin National Park Interpretive Center - Baker	Patterns of Life: Humans, flora and fauna Formation of the Great Basin	Staffed Interpretive Center with exhibits and exterior signage. Also publications available.	1. Add GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel. 2. Work with NPS staff to develop additional component(s) of existing and planned exhibits that focus on linking the stories to other locations in the GBNHA.	
GBNP -Lehmann Caves	The Formation of the Great Basin	Guided Tour, exhibits	1. Prepare GBNHA information packet and offer training for NPS staff to include NHA in presentations at cave tours. 2. Offer to work with NPS staff to develop additional component(s) of exhibits that focus on linking the stories to other relevant locations in the GBNHA.	Use Portable Exhibit at Dark Sky Festivals in summer

GBNP – Bristlecone Pines	Patterns of life dictated by the Great Basin: Flora		1. Work with NPS staff to develop additional component(s) of exhibits that focus on linking the stories to other relevant locations in the GBNHA.	
Clock of the Long Now Foundation (Mt. Washington)	Formation of the GB			Include in Geomorphology Tour
Ward Charcoal Ovens	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation	Interpretive Signs	1. Add GBNHA Orientation Panel	
Ward Cemetery	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation		No fixed site specific interpretive opportunities recommended	Include in Explorer's Guide
Cave Lake State Park	Formation of the GB Patterns of Life: Flora and Fauna	Programs during the summer	1. Interpretive Trail focusing on natural history. 2. Add GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel	Could mention cultural history, but as a teaser and send people elsewhere for detail
Ely - Murals	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation	Interpretive Plaques	Walking Tour of downtown Ely	*Where the world met and became one* is the theme used for the murals
Renaissance Village, Ely	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation	Information in conjunction with homes set up to reflect different cultural groups that would have occupied them.	1. Assist in developing an interpretive brochure for the attraction.	
Ely – Nevada Northern Railway Museum	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation	Museum with exhibits	1. Add GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel 2. Work with staff to develop additional component(s) of exhibits that focus on linking the stories to other relevant locations in the GBNHA.	Conflict due to parts of same site being managed by 2 different groups.
Ely – Ghost Train	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation	Personal interpretation	1. Prepare GBNHA information packet and offer training for NPS staff to include NHA in	

			presentations at cave tours.	
White Pine County Museum	Orientation and Wayfinding		Add GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel outside museum	
Ruth Overlook	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation	Nothing	1. Add interpretive panel focusing on role and impact of mining in history of area. Also include a regional orientation panel with sites in same storyline identified as well as Visitor Information Center in Ely.	
Garnet Hill (BLM)	Formation of the GB	Interpretive Sign	1. Add GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel	
McGill	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation			
McGill Drugstore	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation	Museum with brochure	Hold special open house in conjunction with other special events	
Shellbourne Station	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation	Interpretive signage	1. VIS with standard information plus site specific interpretive panels on First Peoples, Lincoln Highway, Pony Express and Overland Stage.	Pony Express, Telegraph, Overland Stage Route, Native American village site
Osceola Historic Mining District/Osceola Town site	Economic Migration – Minerals, Industries, and Transportation		No fixed site specific interpretive opportunities recommended	Part of Self-Guided Mining Tour
Ruby Lake NWR	Patterns of life in the Great Basin are all integrally linked to each other and ultimately dictated by the Great Basin itself		1. Add GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel at sites where visitors are stopping to get information.	Part of one Natural History Tour
Las Vegas Airport	Orientation and Wayfinding			Rental Car agencies are distribution sites for GBNHA Orientation Map/brochure

Table 1: Site Specific Strategies: Utah

Note: *We are not dictating the entire interpretive program for each of these sites. Rather we are suggesting what to add in order to bring the site into the interpretive network.*

Site	Recommended storylines	Existing opportunities	Recommended Opportunities	Comments
Santaquin	Orientation and Wayfinding		1. Self-Service Information Station with "What to Look For" Interpretive Panel	This is the intersection of Highway 50 and I-15 and also a key access point to Delta
Nephi	Orientation and Wayfinding		1. Sign directing travelers to GBNHA, Visitor Information Center and GBNHA Museum at Delta	
Delta	Religion and seclusion; visionaries and freedom	Great Basin Museum with exhibits, including an exhibit about Topaz	1. GBNHA Visitor Information Center inside 2. GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel	
Topaz	Isolation	Interpretive signs, brochure	Add GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel	
Leamington Church	Religion and seclusion; visionaries and freedom	?	No fixed site specific interpretive opportunities recommended	Part of Auto Tour
Leamington Charcoal Ovens	Economic Migration	?	No fixed site specific interpretive opportunities recommended	Part of Auto Tour
Fort Deseret	Religion and seclusion; visionaries and freedom	Interpretive Sign	1. GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel 2. Interpretive Panel	Modify to tie into GBNHA storylines
Deseret				Interpretive Sign for Dominguez and Escalante Expedition is suggested
Gunnison Massacre Site	Scarcity of Resources led to conflict		No fixed site specific interpretive opportunities recommended	Part of Auto Tour
Territorial Statehouse State Park	Religion and seclusion; visionaries and freedom	Walking Tour Interpretive boards	1. GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel	
Cove Fort	Religion and seclusion; visionaries	Guided Tour,	1. Add GBNHA Regional	

	and freedom	brochure	Orientation Panel 2. VIS with "What to Look For? Interpretive Panel 3. Interpretive Panels focusing on the Mormon Story	
Territorial Statehouse State Park	Religion and seclusion; visionaries and freedom	Interpretive Signs	Add GBNHA Regional Orientation Panel	
Salt Lake City airport	Orientation and Wayfinding			Rental Car agencies are distribution sites for GBNHA Orientation Map/brochure

Action Plan

Introduction

Priority for actions was developed based on the following key factors:

- In general, the orientation and wayfinding network is the highest priority because if people can't find their way around they do not end up visiting many of the attractions and they have a less than ideal experience, which translates into negative social selling.
- In areas with multiple entities developing a set of guidelines to help achieve a complimentary look among sites is a high priority since the different entities with jurisdiction over sites have different parameters that control the timing of development of orientation and interpretive opportunities.
- Strategies with long lead time should be begun early in the process to help mitigate the long lead time.

Phase 1

The following actions should be taken as soon as feasible.

- Gain approval of the plan from stakeholders;
- Develop a detailed map of the Great Basin National Heritage Area with attractions, services, mileages and other information to help a person find their way and put that onto the web site (the same map will be used in the Trip Planning Guide and Orientation Map/Brochure)
- Develop a set of design guidelines and protocols to guide development of signage, brochures, publications and other information delivery strategies at partner sites. The guidelines should reflect the cultural identify of the Great Basin and the brand of the Partnership. They should include a template for a Site Orientation Panel that stakeholders can use to develop their signage
- Begin the planning and design of a GBNHA Orientation Map/Brochure
- Begin working with NEVDOT and UDOT on installing Confidence Markers, Welcome signage, and additional directional signage for VIS's and other key features.
- Develop a Memorandum of Understanding with the City of Ely for developing a regional Interpretive and Information Hub.
- Develop a design concept for the Self-Serve Visitor Information Station and use it to begin the process of developing Memorandums of Understanding with the entities with jurisdiction over sites at which the VIS are recommended.
- Work with current events to provide interpretive information that meshes with the themes and storylines adopted for the GBNHA.
- Begin to work with the NPS at Great Basin National Park and other entities with indoor exhibit space to develop changeable exhibits focusing on local people and/or local issues.
- Begin working with the GBNHA museum in Delta in developing an associated VIS and expanding the array of orientation and interpretive opportunities offered at the facility.
- Work with GBNP to create links between their interpretive opportunities and sites outside the park.

Phase 2

The actions in this phase build on many of the actions in Phase 1 in completing a basic orientation and wayfinding network and creating a basic interpretive network.

- Design, fabricate and install the GBNHA Regional Orientation Panels
- Develop the GBNHA Trip Planning Guide (this will necessitate developing

suggested itineraries using Ely, Delphi and points along the I-15 corridor as hubs. The array of itineraries should include ones keyed to specific routes and areas as well as ones keyed to specific topics)

- Develop and distribute a GBNHA Information Packet for all those involved in the tourism industry that provides information on the overall stories relating to cultural and natural heritage and the sites within the network.
- Work with Ely and other hubs to develop cultural heritage tours of the immediate surroundings. This includes a walking tour of downtown Ely.
- Create a Portable Exhibit with associated literature for use at local and regional events.
- Develop the GBNHA Story Overview Panels and install them at key portals to and hubs within the GBNHA.
- Install Welcome and Identification signage at entry points into the GBNHA
- Design and construct Self Serve Information Stations at key portals and hubs throughout the area (these would offer the GBNHA Orientation Panel among other features).

Phase 3

- Develop GPS-based and Publication based Auto Tours for the major routes in the GBNHA.
- Develop and install "What to Look For" Interpretive Panels at VIS's.
- Develop a talk/presentation series on a variety of subjects related to the cultural and natural history of the Great Basin and present the programs at different locations within the GBNHA.
- Create a series of "What's in Your Backyard" field trips for residents only to explore different facets of the GBNHA.
- Develop a hospitality training program and/or integrate information on GBNHA into existing hospitality training programs. The program must be mobile and/or on-line so participation does not require travel.

Phase 4

- Develop an Explorer's Guide that includes Hidden History Guides to the major highways in the GBNHA.
- Develop an InterpVan with an Interpretive Tool Kit for taking to different locations and events within the GBNHA to provide interpretive opportunities.
- Create a set of Table Teasers for the eating establishments in the area.
- Develop the special interest tours

Design Concepts

The following section provides design concepts for many of the orientation, wayfinding and interpretive strategies recommended for the information network at GBNHA. Several strategies are not included in this section either because they were considered to be straight forward, or because design was not really needed. Those strategies without design include:

- Welcome Signs
- Confidence Markers
- Elderhostel Programs
- GBNHA Newsletter
- General Auto Tours
- Portable Changeable Exhibit
- Events

Information for specific tours, whether guided personally or in audio form, is limited to identifying the focus and some of the potential stops for recommended.

GBNHA Web Site

Objectives
After interacting with the Web Site prior to a visit, visitors will:

- Want to visit GBNHA;
- Know the major themes;
- Have a simple map of the area with directions;
- Be aware of the next major special event in the Heritage Area;
- Have contact information;
- Have the GBNHA Map/Brochure and the GBNHA Trip Planning Guide;
- Be aware of key recreational and interpretive opportunities in the Heritage Area;
- Know what to bring in terms of clothing and equipment for their chosen activities;
- Know what to expect in terms of driving times, driving conditions during different parts of the year, remoteness, lack of water and services;
- Be aware of the location of amenities and services.
- Be aware that the site contains links to additional information on the interpretive stories.

After interacting with the Web Site *after* a visit, visitors will:

- Want to delve further into at least one of the stories associated with the GBNHA;
- Have a list of other resources related to topics in the interpretive network;
- Be aware of and interested in visiting other sites in the Great Basin that support the stories told in the interpretive network;
- Be motivated to plan a return trip.

Description and Concept
This strategy serves the following major functions:

- Motivate people to visit GBNHA;
- Help visitors plan their trip;
- Provide information to help visitors find their way;
- Provide follow-up interpretive information for after they return home.

The home page will focus on marketing an experience in the GBHA and will also provide links to additional information for those who want more interpretive detail either prior to or after their trip. Part of the promotion will be accomplished with Virtual Tours that are designed to make information accessible to those who are unable to make the trip and also to pique interest in others to travel to the area. Links will include downloadable and printable versions of a simple map, the GBNHA Trip Planning Guide and GBNHA Orientation Map/Brochure.

Note: Additional information, especially trip planning information, including possible

itineraries, nearby places to stay, places to eat, etc., will be available in the Trip Planning Guide.

GBNHA Orientation Map/Brochure

Objectives
After interacting with this brochure, visitors will:

- Feel comfortable in their ability to find their way around;
- Be aware of the key recreational and interpretive opportunities in the area;
- Be aware of the opportunities that are fully accessible.
- Have contact information;
- Be aware of the isolation of the area and the need for proper preparation and equipment;
- Know where services are located.

Description and Concept
This publication will have enough information so travelers can plan a trip that encompasses one or more sites. Consequently, it should have the following at a minimum:

- Key interpretive, recreational and service sites identified on a map;
- Mileages from hubs such as Ely in Nevada and Delta in Utah, and from major airports/cities around the perimeter;
- Brief description of each attraction;
- Directions to get to each site if necessary using same information that is on highway signage;
- Locations to get more information, especially the Web Site;
- Auto tour routes (color coded);
- Contact information.

There will be a downloadable version of this publication on the Web Site.

GBNHA Trip Planning Guide

Objectives
After interacting with this publication, visitors will:

- Be motivated to explore the GBNHA
- Be able to plan a trip into and around the GBNHA, whether by automobile or bicycle;
- Feel comfortable in their ability to find their way around;
- Be aware of the key recreational and interpretive opportunities in the area;
- Feel like spending some time taking advantage of the interpretive and/or recreational opportunities;
- Be aware of the opportunities that are fully accessible.
- Have contact information;
- Be aware of the isolation of the area and the need for proper preparation and equipment;
- Know how to prepare for a trip around the GBNHA;
- Know where services are located.

Description and Concept
This publication, available at key locations throughout the GBNHA and on the web, is intended to provide all information necessary for a traveler to plan an extended trip or stay in the GBNHA. Consequently, it should have the following at a minimum:

- Key interpretive, recreational and service sites identified on a map;
- Mileages from hubs such as Ely in Nevada and Delta in Utah, and from major airports/cities around the perimeter;
- Brief description of each attraction;
- Directions to get to each site if necessary using same information that is on highway signage;
- A list of possible itineraries based on interests;
- Locations to get more information, especially the Web Site;
- Travel information oriented to travel by bicycle;

- Overview of the key stories of the area with suggestions on where to go or what itinerary to use to visit places associated with that story;
- Preparations and equipment to bring on an extended trip to the area;
- Contact information.

Explorer's Guide to the GBNHA

Objectives
After interacting with this publication, visitors will:
- Be motivated to explore the GBNHA
- Be able to plan a trip into and around the GBNHA, whether by automobile or bicycle;
- Feel comfortable in their ability to find their way around;
- Be aware of the key recreational and interpretive opportunities in the area;
- Feel like spending some time taking advantage of the interpretive and/or recreational opportunities;
- Be aware of the opportunities that are fully accessible;
- Be aware of the key themes;
- Take one or more of the specialized tours;
- Make use of the auto tours;
- Have contact information;
- Be aware of the isolation of the area and the need for proper preparation and equipment;
- Know how to prepare for a trip around the GBNHA;
- Know where services are located.

Description and Concept
This publication is the "Cadillac" version of the GBNHA Orientation Map/brochure and Trip Planning Guide put together. It contains maps, suggested itineraries, driving directions and times, and details on each site interpreted. It also has all the auto tours and other specialty tours – geology, history, birding, etc. – along with interpretive information relating to the overall stories and individual sites.

Sense-ational Treasure Hunt

Objectives
After interacting with this publication, visitors will:
- Have visited multiple sites in the GBNHA;
- Have learned something that they did not know before;
- Be inspired to learn more about the stories of the GBNHA;
- Be inspired to visit more sites within the Heritage Area.

Description and Concept
This brief publication provides clues on identifying key features, plants, wildlife and other features using different senses. The following are examples of features that could be included:
- Constellations (to encourage looking at the night sky)
- Sage (by smell)
- Birds (by call or other evidence, such as woodpecker holes)
- Wildlife (by scat or other evidence)
- Basque stonework
- Charcoal ovens
- Trees (by sight and by feel of bark)
- Petroglyphs and/or Pictographs
- Geomorphology features (such as specific layers in road cuts)
- Signs of previous human habitation (old orchards or foundations)
- Wildflowers (by sight and smell)

Every item included would have directions on where to look for the feature. The intent is to motivate visitors to look at the environment in a different way and to discover hidden history and natural history by themselves.

Note: *This can be in the form of a brochure, a set of cards, or any other format that is easy to carry and to look up information.*

Regional Orientation Panel

Locations
Self-Serve and Staffed Visitor Information Stations and at major interpretive sites

Objectives
After interacting with this panel, visitors will:

- Be motivated to explore the sub-area highlighted by the version of the panel being viewed;
- Be aware of the GBNHA and the geographical extent and location of the Heritage Area;
- Be aware of major recreational and interpretive opportunities in the sub-area;
- Feel like spending some time taking advantage of the interpretive and/or recreational opportunities;
- Have the GBNHA Orientation Map/Brochure (from dispenser associated with panel)

Description and Concept
The two versions of this panel highlight the Ely and I-15 sub-areas respectively. Each panel provides orientation to the sub-area, highlighting locations of services, information stations, key parks and recreation areas, and interpretive opportunities. It is designed to make visitors aware of the array of opportunities to pique their interest in at least a few of the sites to the level that they decide to visit those sites.

One possible design concept is to use a stylized oblique aerial perspective of the sub-area so a visitor can 'see' where he or she is in relation to the different features and opportunities and to market the idea of that area of the GBNHA having a wide array of opportunities. Images of topographic features should reflect key details so visitors can recognize them and use them for orientation. Interpretive and recreational opportunities should be highlighted (perhaps by being larger) and briefly described. An inset map of the entire GBNHA would be included.

"What to Look For" Interpretive Panel

Locations
At Self Serve and Staffed Visitor Information Stations

Objectives
After interacting with this panel, visitors will:

- Be aware of features and views along the route they take after they leave the panel;
- Be aware of the stories told in the landscape they will be traveling through.
- Be motivated to visit interpretive sites along their route.

Description and Concept
This panel also has multiple versions, with each tailored to a specific location. Unlike the Regional Orientation Panel, which focuses on making people aware of sites and opportunities in the area, this panel focuses on enhancing the travel portion of the trip and encouraging people to stop in at interpretive sites along their route. To do so, it focuses on making travelers aware of attractions and opportunities along the sections of routes within which the sign is located. They also alert visitors to features and 'stories in the landscape' to watch for as they drive.

One possible design concept is to split the panel in half with one half for visitors going one direction along the route and the other for visitors going the other direction, with their current location in the center. The routes would be presented as a stylized illustration from an oblique aerial perspective with key features and views along the highway and a short distance off the main routes highlighted. Associated tidbits of interpretive information would

focus on the story behind a view or features along the way. Images of topographic features along the way should be drawn in such a way that visitors can recognize them and use them for orientation.

Site Orientation Panels

Locations
Specific sites within the interpretive network

Objectives
After interacting with this panel, in addition to objectives developed by the entity with jurisdiction, visitors will:

- Be aware that they are in the GBNHA;
- Be aware that the site is part of a larger network of interpretive sites in the GBNHA;
- Be motivated to visit additional interpretive sites within the Heritage Area.

Description and Concept
Every site in the network will provide site-specific orientation that helps put visitors at ease and helps them to explore and enjoy that site. In addition, the Site-Specific Orientation Panel will include information that makes visitors aware of and interested in visiting other sites in the GBNHA interpretive network.

One possible design approach is to provide an inset map of the GBNHA (or at least the sub-area within the Heritage Area) with interpretive opportunities highlighted and a "you are here" so visitors know where they are in relation to the other opportunities.

GBNHA Story Overview Panels

Locations
Staffed and Self-Serve Visitor Information Stations and key interpretive sites within the network.

Objectives
After interacting with these panels, visitors will:

- Understand the key concepts (themes) associated with the Great Basin;
- Be motivated to find out more about one or more of the stories;
- Be aware of what sites to visit to get more detail on each story.

Description and Concept
These panels, as a whole, have to provide an overview of the key stories so no matter where visitors go and what interpretive opportunities they encounter next, the information at that opportunity will make sense in the larger picture. At this time we envision the following panels:

A Unique Patch of Ground
This panel focuses on the geomorphology of the Great Basin – how it formed and what makes it unique.

One possible design concept is to use a series of illustrations that depict the geomorphologic evolution of this region leading up to a large illustration of the area today. Key features, such as lack of drainage, low rainfall and temperature extremes, will be highlighted. A final feature, perhaps a "?" will lead into a focus on how the area continues to change and the forces responsible for that change. In the end, people have to understand the conditions any living organism has to cope with to survive.

Adapt or Die
This panel focuses on the flora and fauna that live in the Great Basin and the adaptations they have developed in order to survive here.

One possible design concept is to use a patch of ground as a backdrop for highlighting plants and wildlife associated with the type of ecosystem depicted, and the physical or behavioral adaptations employed to survive.

Only for the Hardy
This panel focuses on the peoples of the Great Basin, from the first peoples through to today, with emphasis on what brought them here and what they have done and continue to do to survive.

One possible design concept is to use a timeline across the top as an organizing element for a series of vignettes focusing on different time periods and groups of people. The first would focus on the Native Americans and how they lived; the next vignette would focus on the first EuroAmericans and what brought them here. Additional vignettes would include the Mormons, Miners and others who came for whatever reason. The last vignette would focus on why people come today.

Self-Guided Mining Tour

Locations
This tour is located in the Ely sub-area of the GBNHA.

Objectives
After participating in at least part of this tour, visitors will:

- Know that mining was the key catalyst shaping EuroAmerican history in this part of the Great Basin;
- Know that mining is still a major factor today in the economy of the area;
- Have visited a number of sites within the area;
- Understand the role mining played in immigration to the area and in the development of a multi-cultural social context.

Description and Concept
The basic tour, offered in audio (GPS-based) and written format, will include, but is not limited to, the following stops:

- Ely (with a focus on the Railroad yards and Renaissance Village);
- McGill;
- Ruth mine;
- Cherry Creek;
- Shellbourne Station;
- 3C Ranch (orchard);
- Ward Charcoal Ovens.

Optional sites, such as Osceola, will be included for those who want to get off the beaten track.

Self-Guided Natural History Tours

Locations
Several natural history focused tours will be developed; one in the Ely area; one in the Ruby Lake NWR area and one in the Clear Lake area in Utah.

Objectives: Flora and Fauna based tours
After participating in one of the tours or a part of a tour focused on flora and fauna, visitors will:

- Understand the harsh conditions under which flora and fauna must survive;
- Be able to identify at least three behavioral adaptations to surviving in this area;
- Be able to identify at least three adaptations by plants that help them survive in these conditions;
- Be interested in participating in another natural history tour in another part of the GBNHA;
- Be motivated to follow up by looking up additional information on the flora and fauna in the area.

Objectives: Geomorphology Based Tours

- Know, in general, how the area was formed;
- Know the basic characteristics of this region;
- Be interested in visiting other geological sites within the GBNHA;
- Be aware of the LongNow Foundation Clock project.

Description and Concept
This set of tours, offered in audio (GPS-based) and written format, some of which are nested into larger ones, will focus on the geology, geomorphology, flora, fauna and the habitat. At a minimum, the **Ely Natural History Tour** will include the following sites:

- GBNP;
- Success Loop,
- Cave Lake;
- Garnet Hill;
- Ely;

Additional sites with unique flora and fauna or that are good locations for viewing native flora and fauna will also be included.

The **Ruby Lake Natural History Tour** will include Ruby Lake refuge and opportunities in that area. The Clear **Lake Natural History Tour** will include the Clear Lake Refuge and many of the geologic features in Utah at a minimum.

Self-Guided Peoples of the Great Basin Tour

Locations
This tour is located in the Ely sub-area of the GBNHA.

Objectives
After participating in at least part of this tour, visitors will:

- Know that Native American tribes lived and flourished in this area for thousands of years;
- Know that industries in the area attracted people from all over the world, including Basques, Greeks, Hispanics, Chinese and others;
- Know that the current population is still multi-cultural.

Description and Concept
The basic tour, offered in audio (GPS-based) and written format, focuses on the people through the ages who have lived and continue to live in this area. Emphasis will be on what brought them here and, in the case of Native Americans, how they survived. Stops will include, but are not limited to:

- Ely (with a focus on the murals and Renaissance Village);
- McGill;
- Cherry Creek;
- Shellbourne Station;
- Baker Archaeological Site;
- Garrison;
- Swamp Cedar site;
- 3C Ranch (orchard);
- A site(s) for telling parts of the Native American story (to be selected by the tribes in this area during the implementation of this strategy).

Self-Guided Tour of the Mormon Story

Locations
This tour is located in the area around Delta in Utah. Ideally it would be linked to the Mormon Trail Heritage Area.

Objectives
After participating in at least part of this tour, visitors will:

- Understand why Mormons and other religious groups came to this area;
- Understand that they came at a time when this was not a part of the United States;
- Understand the impact the Mormons in particular had on settlement of the area.

Description and Concept
The basic tour, offered in audio (GPS-based) and written format, focuses on the EuroAmerican history of this sub-area with emphasis on the story of the Mormons and their role in settling and developing the land. Stops will include, but are not limited to:

- Cove Fort,
- Delta,
- Fort Deseret,

- Leamington,
- Oak City
- Fillmore

Guided Tours

Locations
Anywhere within the GBNHA that they can be easily staged

Objectives
Specific objectives will vary from tour to tour, but after participating in at least one of these tours, all visitors will:

- Know that the GBNHA is filled with fascinating stories;
- Be inspired to explore the GBNHA on their own;
- Be inspired to go on another guided tour.

Description and Concept
These are thematic tours offered during events or in the tourism season. Possibilities include the following:

- **Sheep Shearing/Herding:** This would include the opportunity to watch shearers, feel the raw wool, try shearing, learn the history, etc.
- **Prospecting at Garnet Hill** (this could be part of a larger geomorphology tour that includes Lehmann Caves and sites in between)
- **What's In Your Backyard?** This series of talks and associated excursions, intended primarily for residents, focuses on features and locations not typically accessible to the general public.

Cost Range Information

Introduction

As with construction of anything from an exhibit to a house, accuracy of an estimate is relative to the accuracy and detail of the design. An interpretive plan does not include designs, but rather design concepts, and those are limited to the interpretive strategies rather than infrastructure. Consequently, it is not possible to develop estimates with any meaningful degree of accuracy for most interpretive strategies, including GPS-based strategies, structures, publications and exhibits. However, it is possible to make some basic assumptions for interpretive panels and in order to develop cost range estimates that can be useful for budgeting.

Basic Cost Information

Interpretive Panels

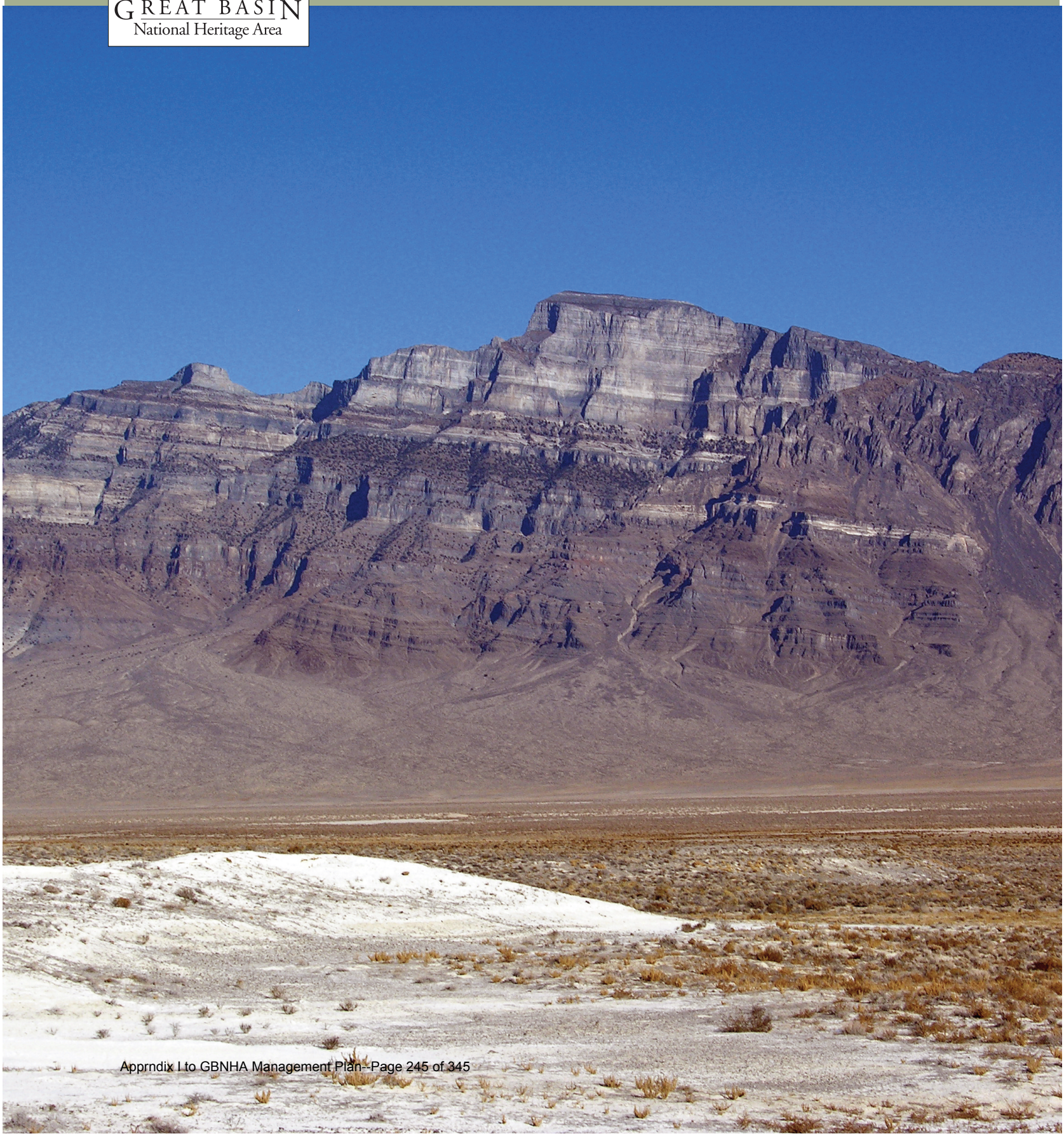
A typical, digitally produced, laminate panel containing about 6 square feet of surface (2'x 3'), with powder coated steel frames and posts will cost between $3500 and $5000 for all design, text writing and fabrication. Shipping and installation are not included because those costs vary significantly with location of the site. The variation in cost is primarily due to the design. Signs with original artwork and complex text are going to cost more than signs with embedded photos and limited text. Interactive and 3-dimensional elements negate this price range. Replacement panels with the same design will cost between $325 and $375 (2010 prices). The posts cost about $500- $800 (2010 prices) so additional panels with posts, such as duplicate Regional Orientation Panels, would cost between $825 and $1175 (2010 prices).

Audio Listening Posts

Audio listening posts are an option often used in conjunction with interpretive signs to provide information for the visually impaired. The hardware for an audio listening post, including the chip, can be obtained for as little as about $1500-$2000. However that does not include the cost of recording the message, which can be relatively inexpensive if done in-house, and very expensive if a professional voice is hired and the work done in a recording studio.

Great Basin National Heritage Area

Marketing plan & branding direction



Great Basin National Heritage Area

Marketing plan & branding direction

Draft for review and comment — not for general distribution

September 2009

Prepared for:

Great Basin National Heritage Area, Nevada and Utah

Prepared by:

Charter advertising/Design, Inc.
3170 Highway 50
The Westgate Building, Suite 2
Tahoe Paradise CA 96150

530.577.2005
info@charteradvertising.com

Table of contents

What is Great Basin National Heritage Area? 1

Branding: a brief definition 5

How will the branding for GBNHA be used? 9

Methodology 11

The new image 15

Logo and graphic guidelines 16

Website 27

Additional collateral 28

Planning & action steps 31

Target and niche markets 32

Proposed advertising initiatives 34

What is Great Basin National Heritage Area?

Wide open plains. Traveling through Great Basin National Heritage Area is more than an ordinary road trip. Long stretches of highway turn to pinpoints disappearing into the horizon. Mountain ranges reach in all directions, their towering peaks capped in snow during the winter. For some travelers this country might appear hopelessly bleak and unattractive. But upon closer exploration, this is an intimate place where visitors find a great spatial silence. Alone in the desert, the quietness makes for clearer thoughts and observations.

. . . beyond sagebrush horizons pale ranges go on and on, in rythyms that give the silent land its music.

The Sagebrush Ocean

Islands are a common theme in an area often referred to as the Sagebrush Ocean. There are islands of mountains, islands of vegetation, islands of wildlife, and islands of human populace. The distance between small towns is great, but the communities have an enduring charm that welcomes both weary travelers and anxious adventurers.

This is where the pavement ends and the west begins. A blank spot on vacation maps that is yet to be discovered. What might appear as "nothingness" is actually one of its greatest strengths.

Magnificent geologic features. It's not what you might imagine a desert to look like. Range after range of rugged mountains stretch into what seems like infinity. In the clear, dry air, the farthest peaks in your line of vision might be hundreds of miles away. The ridgelines are separated by flat, sage-covered valleys punctuated by rocky rubble and the occasional salty lake. In the shadow of 13,063-foot Wheeler Peak, 5,000 year old bristlecone pine trees grow on the rocky glacial moraines of Great Basin National Park.

At night this linear world appears circular. Once again the immensity of the desert landscape becomes intimate.
The Sagebrush Ocean

Spectacular stargazing. The desert does its best talking at night. On a clear, moonless sky in Great Basin National Park, thousands of stars, five of our solar system's eight planets, star clusters, meteors, man-made satellites, and the Milky Way can be seen with the naked eye. The area boasts some of the darkest night skies left in the United States. Low humidity and light pollution combine with high elevation to create a unique window to the universe

A rich history. This is a vast, desolate land where only the strong survive. The first humans roamed this land about 12,000 years ago. Since that time, some of the people that lived here or traveled this country include the Shoshone, Ute, Paiute, Spanish explorers, Mormon pioneers, California emigrants, Pony Express riders, basque shepherds, and railroad workers. All of these people left their mark on the land and stories in the wind.

Branding: a brief definition.

What is "branding?"

The term "branding" has become quite a buzz word the last several years. The American Marketing Association defines a brand as a "name, term, sign, symbol or design, or a combination of them intended to identify the goods and services of one seller or group of sellers and to differentiate them from those of other sellers."

Branding confirms who you are, connects you with your target market emotionally, motivates action, and creates loyalty. This all sounds fine, and there are many descriptions for branding (some are quite lengthy) but how does it all work and what are the needed steps for creative developement?

In the case of Great Basin National Heritage Area, how do you "brand" an expanse of dramatic landscape, the solitude of open plains, or the drama of towering snow capped peaks? If "nothingness" is a true attribute of this area, how do you brand that?

“An experience wrapped in a promise.”

That's what a good brand delivers on and is all about. BMW’s “The Ultimate Driving Machine” is a great example. Staples "That was easy" is another good one. You know you have a good brand when it's not right there in front of you, but you understand what it’s all about. With its very mention, you have an instantly clear and correct vision of what it is and all its attributes.

There are other standard definitions of a brand. The one most used however, is that a brand is a name or symbol that is commonly known to identify a company or it’s products and separate them from the competition. It’s probably even more than that: it’s every perception a visitor has before, during, and after visiting a destination. That’s why it’s so important that a visitor (or partner) has a great experience while interacting with GBNHA.

To succeed in branding, the needs and wants of customers must be met, or for GBNHA, its visitors along with its partners. This can be done by integrating brand strategies through the organization at every point of public and partnership contact.

Branding is the foundation of all advertising, marketing, and communication efforts. It takes time to define and build a brand, and it’s critical that all messaging works together so that it may all grow together in one unified direction.

How will the branding for GBNHA be used?

Partnership. The communities and individual organizations within Great Basin National Heritage Area are spread across a great expanse, and distance is a factor. To best leverage the efforts of these entities, partnership is essential. The branding effort will let all people within the area know that GBNHA is a viable resource. Organizations and businesses outside the area could also benefit from the success of GBNHA and their efforts.

Visitation. Tourism is an important factor in GBNHA growth. Heritage travel, and its related economic benefits, greatly effect GBNHA efforts. A strong tourism base will help local businesses, organizations, the county, and other partners. Education and outreach to travelers is an important aspect of the branding effort.

Growth. GBNHA needs outside assistance in order to survive, and donations and grants are critical to its success. It's a competitive climate and supporters must know who GBNHA is and what they do.

Methodology. The branding elements that have been produced for GBNHA are a result of three sources: 1) Information derived from Great Basin National Heritage Area Socio-Economic and Market Profile 2) input by members of GBNHA 3) Driving and exploring the Great Basin National Heritage Area and the surrounding country.

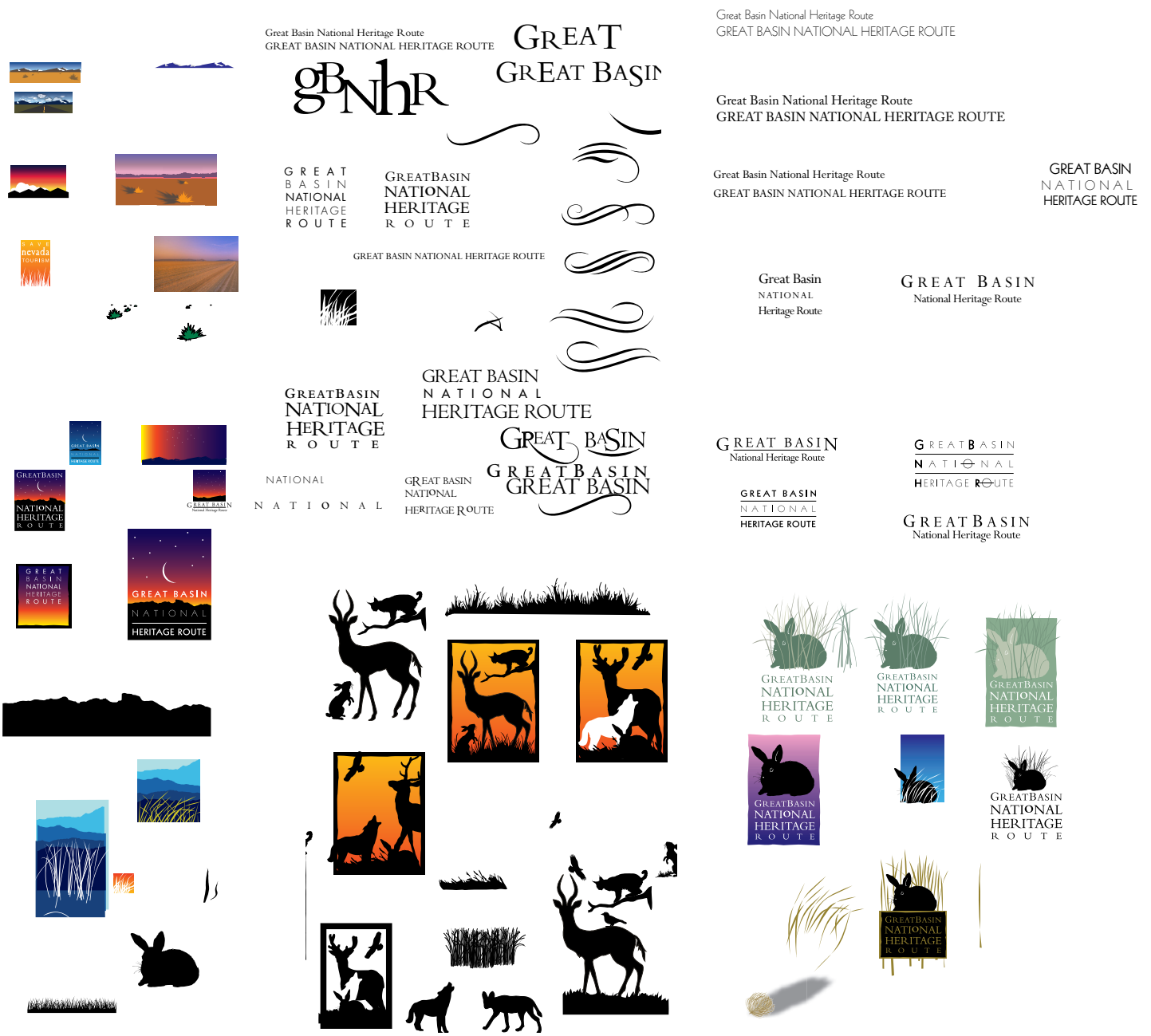
Creative. Our goal was to create design components that reflect the look and feel of the Great Basin National Heritage Area. We want something that emphasizes the natural landscape and gives a sense of what this area is all about. These new creative components are the foundation for future advertising and marketing efforts that need to resonate with casual travelers, adventurers, and heritage enthusiasts.

The new image.

Logo sketches

How do you create a logo for an area so vast, so diverse, and so staggeringly empty? It all begins with a blank sheet of pixels. The process then veers off in many directions, breaks all the rules, and opens unseen doors.

lo•go (lø-go),n.
A design used by an organization on its letterhead, advertising material, and signs as an emblem by which the organization can easily be recognized.



Logo designs

Only one out of many comes the logo that best expresses all that needs to be said and manages to do so in such precious little space.

Logo 01

Logo 02

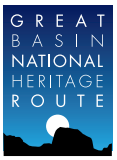
Logo 03

Logo 04

Logo 05

Logo 06

Logo 07



The process

The search for the perfect logo can sometimes be long with surprises along the way. Each consideration is revisted, every option explored.

Page1 - Logo01

Page1 - Logo02

Page1 - Logo03

Page1 - Logo04

Page1 - Logo05

Page1 - Logo06

Page1 - Logo07

Page1 - Logo08

Page2 - Logo01

Page2 - Logo02

Page2 - Logo03

Page2 - Logo04

Page2 - Logo05

Page2 - Logo06

Page2 - Logo07

Page3 - Logo01

Page3 - Logo02

Page3 - Logo03

Page3 - Logo04

Page3 - Logo05

Page1 - Logo01

Page1 - Logo02

Page1 - Logo03

Page1 - Logo04

Page1 - Logo05

Page1 - Logo06

Page1 - Logo07

Page1 - Logo01

Great Basin
Heritage Area

Page1 - Logo01

GREATBASIN
HERITAGE
A R E A

Page1 - Logo01

GREAT BASIN
Heritage Area

Page1 - Logo01

GREAT BASIN
NATIONAL
HERITAGE AREA

Page1 - Logo02

GREAT BASIN
HERITAGE AREA

Page1 - Logo02

GREAT BASIN
NATIONAL
HERITAGE AREA

Page1 - Logo02

GREAT BASIN
National Heritage Area

Page1 - Logo01

GREAT BASIN
HERITAGE AREA

Page1 - Logo02

G R E A T
B A S I N
HERITAGE
A R E A

Page1 - Logo03

Great Basin
HERITAGE AREA

Page2 - Logo01

Page2 - Logo02

Page1 - Logo01

Page2 - Logo03

Page2 - Logo04

Page1 - Logo02

Page1 - Logo01

Page1 - Logo01

Page1 - Logo01

Page1 - Logo01

Page1 - Logo02

Page1 - Logo02

Page1 - Logo02

Page1 - Logo03

Page1 - Logo02

Page1 - Logo03

Great Basin
HERITAGE AREA

Logo03-Variation01

Logo03-Variation02

Logo03-Variation03

Logo03-Variation04

The result. This is the logo that will help define the branding for Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Graphic Guidelines

Typestyles, colors, and layout guidelines should be followed in order to solidify the GBNHA branding effort and maintain consistency. The following guidelines are suggested:

Color palette:

Green: Pantone DS 307-7

Blue: Pantone DS 223-6

Typestyles:

Serif: Adobe Garamound Pro

San Serif: Verdana or similar san serif font

Garamound
Garamound
Garamound

Verdana
Verdana
Verdana

Possible taglines

Stargazing series:

The desert speaks at night

Open skies for open minds

"Wind" series:

Where the winds tells stories of the past

Ride the winds of time

"Land" series:

Land without borders

Land of endless expanse

Miscellaneous

Heritage, history, and horizons

Mind Expansion

There's a reason they call it Great

Nothing greater

You need to get out more often

Edgy:

Mind floss

Solitude for the soul

Definition: *A tagline is a variant of a branding slogan typically used in marketing materials and advertising. The idea behind the concept is to create a memorable phrase that will sum up the tone and premise of a brand or product, or to reinforce the memory of a product.*

AbsoluteAstonomy.com

Website overview:

The GBNHA website was originally built in 2003 and requires a redesign in order to conform to the new branding effort. Screen monitor sizes have also changed, so a larger format will be utilized. The information will not change drastically, but should be revised and updated on a regular basis. The site is being designed to meet the needs of tourism, GBNHA partners, and government entities.

Website design goals

- Update the look and integrate the new branding
- Make user-friendly with streamlined navigation
- Revise content
- Add new photography

Website visitor goals

- Provide updated information (newsletters, news updates, etc.)
- Increase site visits
- Increase awareness of GBNHA
- Communication portal for partners (meetings, funding opportunities, etc.)

Other collateral

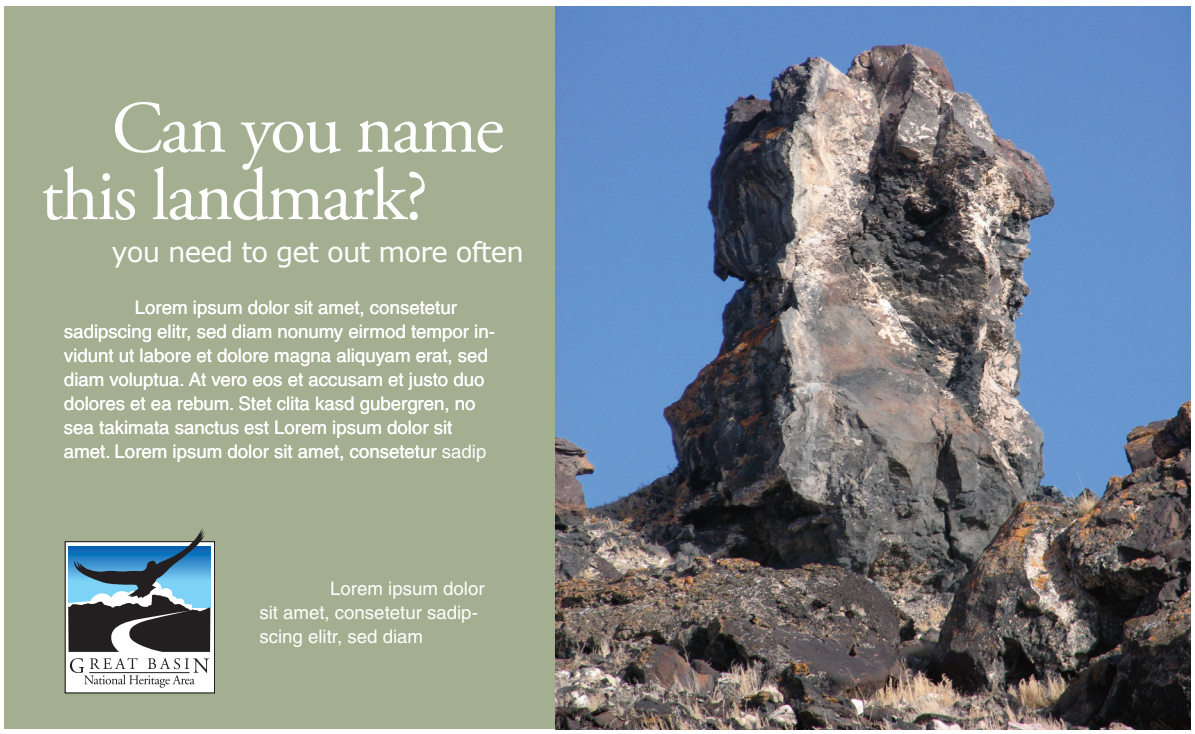
The new branding guidelines should be followed in all communication efforts, including marketing and advertising. Here are some examples:

Newsletter masthead

Business card

Signage

Magazine ad



Planning & action steps

Target markets

From the market profile findings, it appears that California is still the top state of visitor origin. This is probably due to the sheer population size of this neighboring state. Utah, Oregon, and Arizona follow, and they are also neighboring states. It would be a good idea to explore other new markets, possibly the midwest or beyond.

There's a consistent amount of visitations throughout the year, and that's a favorable factor when putting together an advertising plan. GBNHA could capitalize during shoulder seasons of other destinations, and not have to compete so heavily during high traffic seasons.

Older visitors have a strong interest in natural landscape and heritage specific activities. Younger visitors have higher interests in activities such as OHVing and exploring. It was interesting that young groups were also interested in nature centers, probably because many of them have families and are interested in family-oriented events.

Recreation is a big draw as are history, culture, and sightseeing. These offerings must be packaged properly and also augmented by niche markets.

Niche Markets

There appears to be many niche markets that GBNHA might want to explore. A list of possibilities are below.

Stargazing

Already promoted by Great Basin National Park, this is a perfect market for GBNHA. Offering one of the darkest night skies in the nation, this is a perfect market for GBNHA to "own."

Hangliding or kiting

The mountainous terrain of GBNHA could be a good fit for these activities.

Photography

Research events like "Shooting the West." This is an excellent area for conferences and workshops.

Definition: *Niche markets are core groups of people within your larger target audience who have similar occupational and/or lifestyle characteristics that you can target with excellent results.*

All Business

Motorsports/touring

With wide-open expanses this area is a great destination for car and motorcycles club events.

Birdwatching

Capitalize on the snowgeese migration

Geocaching

Many geocachers are also ATVers, an existing market for GBNHA

Proposed initiatives

All right, this is all great but what's next? We have our branding in place and we now know the market profile. How do we use all this? What are some of the things we should be considering?

Web marketing

- email blasts and newsletters
- Search engine optimization
- Social media program

Events

- Develop one signature event that features something or things that are totally unique to the Great Basin
  Think "Geotourism" and/or "Ecotourism."

Definition: *Geotourism is "tourism that sustains or enhances the unique character of a place — its environment, culture, aesthetics, heritage and well-being of its local residents"*

National Geographic

Public Relations

- Generate coverage of GBNHA in influential targeted media outlets (TV, newspaper, radio, magazine, online)
- Ensure call-to-action in media coverage

Publication Advertising

- A detailed media plan should be developed along with a year long creative direction. Publications considered would include VIA, Desert Companion, American Road, and Nevada Magazine
  (of course this would all be dictated by budget).

Definition: *Ecotourism: Also known as ecological tourism, a form of tourism that appeals to ecologically and socially conscious individuals. Generally speaking, ecotourism focuses on volunteering, personal growth and learning new ways to live on the planet. It typically involves travel to destinations where flora, fauna and* ***cultural heritage*** *are the primary attractions*

Wikipedia

Print collateral

- Travel planner with tour guide and map
- Fulfillment brochure
- Rack card

Signage, signage, signage

Way finding is critical, and adequate signage is a "must do"

Property Rights Protection

ACCESS
Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to require any private property owner to allow public access (including Federal, State, or local government access) to such private property; or modify any provision of Federal, State, or local law with regard to public access to or use of private property.

LIABILITY
The production or approval of this Plan shall not be considered to create any liability, or to have any effect on any liability under any other law, of any private property owner with respect to any persons injured on such private property.

RECOGNITION OF AUTHORITY TO CONTROL LAND USE
Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to modify the authority of Federal, State, or local governments to regulate land use.

PARTICIPATION OF PRIVATE PROPERTY OWNERS IN HERITAGE AREA
Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to require the owner of any private property located within the boundaries of the Heritage Area to participate in or be associated with the Heritage Area.

To insure that these intents are acted upon, the Board of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership passed the following resolution at its regular meeting on December 1, 2012:

Whereas, it is the intention of the Board of Trustees of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership to protect private property rights by preventing infringement on any private property as it carries out its Management Plan;

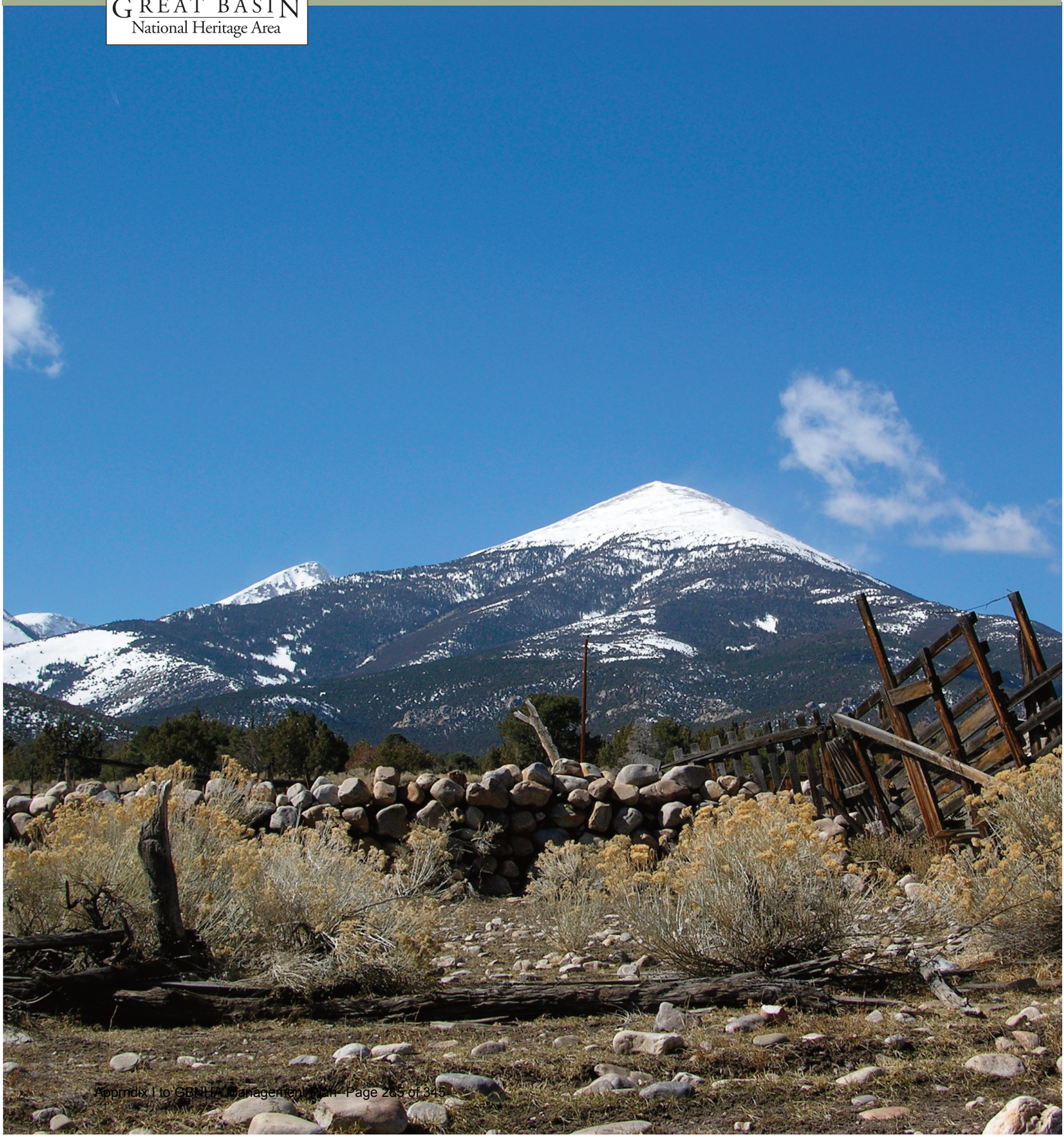
Now therefore, it shall be the policy of this Board that prior to approving the funding for any proposed project or program, the board is to have, in its possession, a written consent form (or agreement) from the owner of any private property for which the Board has determined there may be private property rights infringement. Further, any owner of private property who for any reason does not want to participate in any project or program proposed by the Board may petition the Board to have the subject private property removed from any such project or program and the Board will remove the subject property from the project or program.

Chuck's Cover:Layout 1 11/9/09 1:56 PM Page 1

GREAT BASIN
National Heritage Area

Great Basin National Heritage Area

Socio-economic and market profile



Great Basin National Heritage Area Socio-Economic and Market Profile

FINAL REPORT

Prepared for

Great Basin National Heritage Partnership
P.O. Box 78
Baker, Nevada 89311

Prepared by

Chuck Nozicka Consulting
1324 42nd Street
Sacramento, California, 95819
916.456.1470/Cnozicka@aol.com

September 2009

Table of Contents

Summary of Findings i
Observations and Recommendations iii

1. INTRODUCTION 1
    Project Context 1
    Heritage Tourism Related Travel Trends 3
    Heritage Tourism Related Demographic Trends 4
    Psychographic Market Segments 4
    Goals and Objectives 5
    Methodology 5
    Research Limitations and Assumptions 7

2. SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND MARKET PROFILE 8
  Socio-Economic Profile 8
    Resident Population 8
    Employment Distribution 10
  Visitor Market Analysis 12
    Visitor Origin 12
    Source Market Population Trends 15
    Visitation Trends 17
    Visitation Characteristics 20

3. TOURISM PRODUCTS AND EXPERIENCES 29
  Accommodations 29
  Dining Establishments 29
  Attractions 29
  Recreation Opportunities 35
  Special Events 37

4. TRANSPORTATION AND WAY-FINDING 38
  Primary Travel Routes 38
    Interstate Access Routes 38
    Great Basin Travel Corridors 38
  Way-Finding 41

5. ECONOMIC IMPACTS 43
  Current Travel Related Economic Impacts in the GBNHA 43
  Heritage Travel Related Economic Impacts 46

6. REGIONAL TOURISM AND HERITAGE INITIATIVES 49

GREAT BASIN NATIONAL HERITAGE AREA

SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND MARKET PROFILE

This report provides supporting information for the Great Basin Heritage Area (GBNHA) Management Plan. This section specifically profiles regional socio-economics, current regional visitor activity, an assessment of regional tourism and recreation products and experiences, estimated market demand and economic impacts, and finally recommendations for regional tourism development. Please note that for purposes of this report we will refer to the heritage region as the Great Basin National Area via its acronym (GBNHA) or as Great Basin. The management entity is the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership and will be referred to via its acronym (GBNHP) or as the Partnership.

Summary of Findings

Regional Socio-Economic Profile

- The majority of lands in the Great Basin are in public management with most of these available for public recreation purposes.
- Population density (1.48 per acre) is relatively low and very low compare to other National Heritage Areas.
- Total population growth is slow and steady with current regional population at 23,244.
- Employment in the Great Basin region includes a substantial amount of jobs within the public sector. Mining is noteworthy private sector employer in White Pine County, with utilities a notable employer in Millard County.
- Direct hospitality employment accounts for 8% of total employment in the GBNHA.

Visitor Profile

- Great Basin National Park is the region's primary current attractor with annual visitation of 80,000 visitor days. Visitation trends are stable over the long term.
- National Parks in Southern Utah while having greater overall visitation also show relatively flat or slow long term growth.
- While rural Nevada travel shows good distribution throughout the year the Great Basin has peak visitation during the spring through fall months.
- Recreation activity information for area public lands indicate that the Great Basin offers many attributes that fit within current visitor recreation patterns in Utah and Nevada.
- The Great Basin landscape may provide a primary recreation attribute especially for scenic driving and cultural heritage exploration.

- Word of Mouth is the largest source of information about selected National Heritage Areas in the eastern Unites States.
- Salk Lake City and Las Vegas are primary regional source markets, while California is the single largest market for out-of-state visitors.

Recreation Products and Experiences

- The Great Basin region has a good inventory of commercial accommodations properties, with most in the mid range for size and with modest amenities.
- Camping visitors especially the RV market is also well served by overnight facilities.
- Eating establishments provide ample convenience in all Great Basin communities.
- Several notable historic and heritage attractions exist in the GBNHA, with significant destination visitation best developed through marketing the full range of offerings.
- Vast public land holdings provide numerous dispersed outdoor recreation opportunities in an undeveloped and un-crowded landscape.

Transportation

- Road access to the GBNHA is provided via Interstate I-15 to the east and Interstate I80 to the north. Through routes are scenic U.S. Route 50/6 traversing east and west and U.S. 93 traversing north and south.
- With the exception of local community city centers average daily traffic is fairly low density with rural location recording approximately 500 vehicles per day on an average annual basis.

Economic Impacts

- Direct visitor spending in the Great Basin totaled $47 million in 2007. Recent years have seen a decline in overall expenditures though a slight rebound is apparent.
- Modest growth targeted at attracting destination oriented cultural heritage travelers can grow direct visitor expenditures significantly without endangering small community lifestyles.

Regional Cooperation

- A significant number of potential GBNHA partners have been identified and have participated in initial public scoping sessions.
- Increased participation by the private sector is recommended especially among hospitality sector businesses.
- Continued public support will be necessary for management planning and to sustain a largely volunteer effort.

Observations and Recommendations

The following recommendations reflect research findings as represented in the report as well as the consultant's observations made in the field. While these observations may not be directly connected to specific data, they nevertheless include conclusions indicated by the overall findings and have a useful application to the Great Basin's development objectives.

Way Finding and Entry Way Signage is a Priority

Great Basin is a destination primarily reached by automobile. In addition, the region consists of a vast open landscape populated by small rural communities. As a result the traveler is largely left on their own to find their through the Great Basin and to its' various heritage and recreation sites. Current way-finding signage as observed during the conduct of this project is limited and at best visually modest. Likewise entry-way signage that can announce that the visitor has entered the Great Basin NHA and/or its' communities is limited and could enhance the traveling experience if reengineered.

The consultant noted several places that feature a visual entry cues and that would be ideal locations for Great Basin entry-way signs at each portal area. For example, entering Millard County from Salt Lake on I-15 one drives over a rise in the highway to be greeted by a panoramic and classic Great Basin landscape. An entry way sign at this site would dramatically inform travelers that they are in now traveling into a special landscape. In addition, color medallions featuring the Great Basin logo that may be posted on speed limit or other highway signs along Great Basin touring routes would enhance the sense of the visitor having arrived in a special destination area and could provide way-finding assistance. Similarly, logo signs showing directional arrows and mileage to heritage and recreation sites would be very important for guiding travelers through the region.

Finally, integrating signage with mapping and Web Site information including but not limited to logo medallion signs, cues by color, and attraction icons can provide visitors with a seamless and easily accessible touring experience and thus enhance the quality of the GNHA tour. This could also generate word-of-mouth marketing, increase lengths of stay, and ultimately increase economic impacts for Great Basin communities. Fortunately way-finding and entry-way design approaches and even proposed projects have already been suggested for portions of the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

Expand Design Workshop Way Finding Project to Include Millard County, Utah.

A superb review of way finding and entry way needs and associated design solutions and projects has recently been conducted by Design Workshop (Denver, Colorado and South Lake Tahoe, California) in cooperation with the Nevada Department of Transportation and the University of Nevada Las Vegas. We strongly recommend that this project be expended to include Millard County, Utah and in addition be updated to focus on the Great Basin NHA proper.

Work with Transportation Departments to Implement Identified projects.

Included in the Design Workshop report are several projects that may be implemented by communities within the region now, including streetscape and way finding projects. In addition, logo placement of current highway signs may be conducted in the relative short term and for a relatively limited cost. Overall the Great Basin NHA would be well served by ongoing communication with each state's transportation agencies as well as Federal Highway Administration Scenic highway staff. We also suggest initiating in-depth discussions about doable short term way-finding and entry-way projects and the associated timelines and costs with these and each state's tourism agencies.

Link Tours on 50/6 and 93 Corridors to I-80 and I-15

Great Basin is blessed with scenic, well maintained highways providing access into and through the region. More importantly these travel corridors are linked to the Interstate Highway System I-80 to the north and I-15 to the east. Via marketing and the aforementioned signage these well traveled Interstate Highways can be linked to the regions primary travel corridors. In short, this remote and unpopulated region offers a remarkable remote landscape but with easy access from primary travel routes.

Cooperative Marketing and Interpretation with Mormon Pioneer NHA

Great Basin features several heritage sites that are important for understanding Mormon pioneer history. Cove Fort, the Territorial Statehouse, and west Utah settlement sites are critical elements of the Mormon pioneer story. Accordingly, this provides an ideal link to the Mormon Pioneer NHA and travel along the Utah 89 Corridor.

Additional Public Input Process and Increase Private Sector Participation

To date the GBHNA has conducted an initial public input process via the Management Plan Scoping Study. This project included community meetings throughout the Great Basin and represents an initial step in a wider public input process. Per the Team's review of the scoping document, the stakeholder process has had very good representation from public and non-profit entities, which is not surprising given the percent of the region's land area that is publicly managed and heritage sites which tend to be managed by non profit groups. However, the number of private participants – business owners – should be increased since this group provides the very important travel infrastructure, insights into associated community development efforts, and may also provide important volunteer and financial support for GBNHA regional development.

Identify and Develop a Signature Visitor-Oriented Event

Several visitor-oriented events are currently held in the Great Basin with several concentrated in the early summer, two in the fall and one well known festival in February. However there is no region-wide event or one that is designed to showcase the regions unique heritage and natural attributes. A *signature* event which can showcase the Great Basin and which is scheduled at a time not in conflict with key statewide or existing region wide event is recommend and should be investigated by the Partnership.

Coop with Great Basin Interpretation Efforts Outside Formal GBNHA

While the formal Great Basin NHA is exemplary of the wider Great Basin landscape, this very landscape and associated heritage sites do extend beyond the GBNHA boundaries. To fully interpret the wider Great Basin region we recommend that the GBNHA examine an Associate Membership program which can include pertinent heritage resources outside the formal NHA but within the geographic Great Basin area. Such an associate program may provide not only associated interpretive attraction information but can also provide opportunities for cooperative marketing and in certain cases project funding.

Coop with Land Managers and Tribes on Visitation to Rock Art Sites

The Great Basin is home to many very significant Rock Art sites, with these types of sites often of interest to heritage travelers. However Rock Art sites are very sensitive to degradation, belong to the regions native Tribes, and are largely managed by state and federal land agencies. To the extent feasible, the GBNHA should investigate the best approaches to both preserving and interpreting these sites including but not limited to identification of those sites that may be safely open to the public, those sites which may be open with conditions (such as Tribal guides) and those sites that are too sacred or sensitive for any visitation but that could be discussed in heritage interpretation or historical materials.

Conduct Great Basin NHA Specific Research

As mentioned at the outset of this project, there is little to no primary data about travel to and within the Great Basin or heritage travel in general. We strongly recommend that the GBNHA Partnership investigate the range and type of primary research that could be conducted, its objectives and use for further development of the MGBNHA management plan, as well as how research might guide overall development efforts. While we have identified several key regional characteristics through secondary data analysis, only a focused research project will adequately provide important information including but not limited to an accurate heritage-oriented and regional-specific visitor profile, associated visitation patterns, visitor preferences and perceptions, activities, length of stay and visitor expenditure patterns.

Develop Performance Metrics

Finally, to measure development progress and to provide basis for reporting to members, funding partners, partner state and federal agencies as well as to the regions communities we recommend that a range of measurable indicators be developed.

Conclusion

It takes only a tour through the Great Basin to recognize that Congress was accurate for designating this particular region as exemplary of this vast, unique and relatively unknown American landscape. For the GBNHA and the Partnership, the region's very characteristics – vast public land ands remote small communities – makes development efforts a challenge. This is especially so for funding and support. The Great Basin will need to fully engage its residents, access the support of private sector contributors and ensure that each respective state government recognize how important this region is to preserve and interpret a region that provides each state with its unique character.

1. INTRODUCTION

This introductory section briefly outlines the project context, includes a review of socio-economic and market profile objectives, research methodology by work task, and research limitations and planning assumptions. Note that the Great Basin National Heritage Area (GBNHA) is coordinated by the Great Basin National Heritage Partnership (GBNHP), a not-for-profit organization.

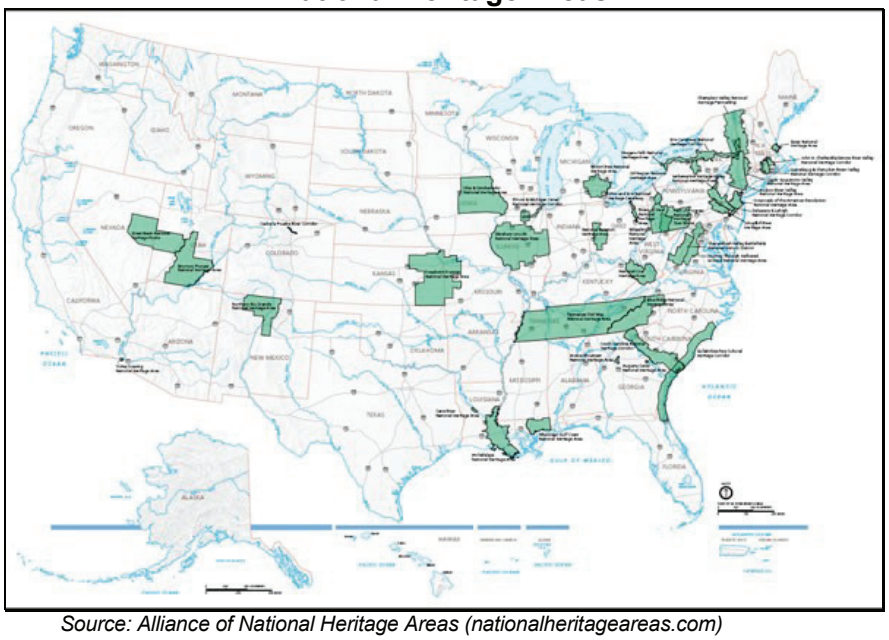
Project Context

This project provides a socio-economic profile for the Great Basin National Heritage Area (GBNHA) and a range of associated background information that we anticipate will be included in the forthcoming Management Plan document. Designated in 2006 by an Act of Congress, the GBNHA is a bi-state region including the counties of White Pine in eastern Nevada and Millard in western Utah. The region is designated by Congress as representing the geographic and cultural characteristics of the wider Great Basin region which includes the bulk of Nevada and large sections of western Utah, with a small part of the Great Basin geographic area located in south eastern Oregon. As defined by the Alliance of National Heritage Areas and the enabling legislation, a heritage area is:

A national heritage area is a region that has been recognized by the United States Congress for its unique qualities and resources. It is a place where a combination of natural, cultural, and recreational resources have shaped a cohesive nationally distinct landscape.

The Great Basin is one of 49 designated National Heritage Areas (NHA). Most of these areas are located in the eastern portion of the nation, with the five areas located in the far western United States representing some of the most recent program additions.

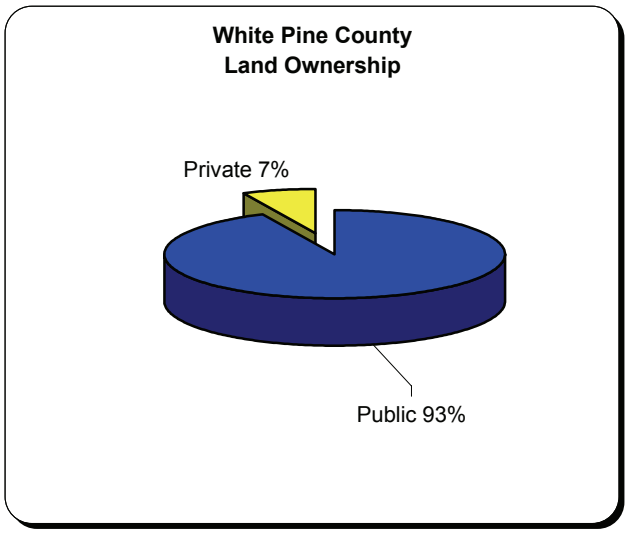
MAP 1
National Heritage Areas



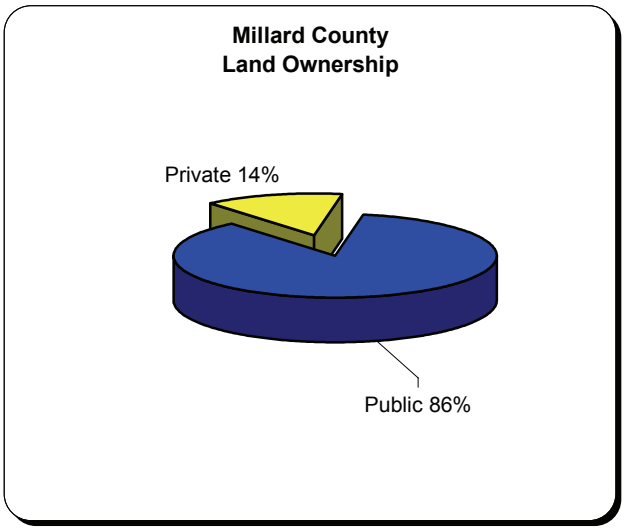
Source: Alliance of National Heritage Areas (nationalheritageareas.com)

The unique landscape of the Great Basin stands out among the others because it is arguably one of the most undiscovered, remote, and unpopulated landscapes in the lower 48 states. More importantly, the GBHNA region is located within a geography that rivals the most dramatic mountain and desert settings in the world. Finally, the region includes a significant proportion of public lands that are all accessible to those who may discover the region for its numerous recreation offerings, cultural heritage, and its rural communities.

FIGURE 1:
Percentage of Land Base in Public Management
White Pine County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah



Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census



Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census

While the GBNHA is relatively remote, this characteristic in combination with several larger travel trends fit well with the mission to conserve and interpret the Great Basin and should be kept in mind when considering the long term future for the Great Basin as a heritage destination. As observed in the literature and via the consultants' observations, these trends include: 1) overall travel trends that may apply to Great Basin cultural heritage marketing efforts; 2) demographic trends that may also apply; and 3) a brief review of psychographic market segments that may describe the type of tourist that may be encouraged to travel to the remote Great Basin region.

Heritage Tourism Related Travel Trends

- *Travelers want education, and a packaged experience*. The growth in travel and vacation trips that includes children has increased the demand for educational experiences. Many analysts have noted a back to basics sentiment in the leisure travel market since 2001. This means vacations and travel activities that involve family, nature and America itself. Trips to visit friends and relatives, visiting national and state parks, and increased interest in America's heritage and culture through historic sites will be the preference.

- *History, culture and sightseeing*. History and culture consistently remains one of the most common interests among travelers, and historic sites are often part of destination travel activities. The combination of diverse historic attractions – Northern Nevada Railroad, the Ward Charcoal Ovens, the Great Basin Museum, Topaz Relocation site and Fillmore Territorial Statehouse – combined with geologic and archeological sites, as well as significant public lands recreation provides Great Basin with a strong advantage with this group. The rural ambiance of the GBNHA is also an asset.

- *Travel parties and grandparents*. Travel parties including grandparents are increasing. These trips often have an educational focus though they tend to not include strenuous outdoor recreational activity.

- *Membership programs increasing*. Travel associated with membership programs is increasing: RV clubs, senior citizen organizations, membership reward programs (e.g., frequent fliers), as well as niche interest groups such as amateur astronomy, history, and geology clubs.

- *International travel in the U.S*. Travel from international destinations, like most other segments of travel, had been increasing through the 1990s. Following a decline after 2001, growth has accelerated since, expanding to nearly 50 million arrivals. While the current economic contraction may impact international arrivals long term trend will likely reflect an interest in global travel. Typically, the most important markets are Canada and Mexico, which send more travelers to the U.S. than any other foreign nations and are significant contributors to both Nevada and Utah tourism. The UK is the top overseas country for inbound travel, followed closely by Japan. Germany, France, South Korea, Australia, Italy and Brazil round out the top ten. These travelers are particularly interested in things that are historic, offer landscapes unlike their home countries, offer unique community cultures and events, and provide memorable learning experiences.

Heritage Tourism Related Demographic Trends

- *American population is aging*. The 50-59 age category is the fastest growing cohort – reflecting the impact of the baby boom generation. This age group is more likely to be empty nesters; only around 20% still have children at home, compared to 75% for those 40-49 years of age. Yet relatively few are retired – only 20%, compared to almost 85% for those 65 years of age or more. The retired population will increase strongly after 2010 (those 65 years of age or greater will increase by 36% by 2020). Travel, particularly learning travel, is a favored activity among these older cohorts.

- *More dual-earner households*. According to U.S. Census data about 59% of married women are in the workforce (compared to 58% in 1990, 50% in 1980 and 40% in 1970), while 75% of married men are in the workforce. With more than one worker, it is more difficult to schedule travel, which often means somewhat shorter trips, though travel is taken more frequently and with a greater focus on personal interests such as recreation or cultural activities motivating the traveler. Studies conducted by The Travel Industry Association (TIA) report that leisure-oriented trips taken by married travelers 45 and older now dominate the travel market.

- *Educated population*. The American population is becoming increasingly educated; over a quarter (27%) of American adults have four or more years of college, compared to 24% in 2000, 20% in 1990, 17% in 1980 and 11% in 1970. Educated travelers tend to be interested in the information-rich activities typically offered by cultural and heritage tourism destinations.

- *Ethnic Diversity*. Immigration patterns, particularly in western urban areas, are changing the demographic profile of the nation. This diversity includes populations from a truly worldwide ethnic background. Many in this increasingly diverse population are interested in their adopted nation's history and in many cases their ancestors' role in national history – particularly settlement history of the western United States.

- *Increasing incomes for some Americans*. Incomes of professional, educated households have been increasing, producing a segment of the population with adequate resources for travel and recreation. Workers with a Bachelor's or Master's degree had faster income growth, compared to those with a high school diploma. Despite the current economic contraction, long term growth in the higher income markets can be expected to continue.

Psychographic Market Segments

- *Intrinsic or experientially oriented travelers*. Generally, the experientially driven traveler is looking for places and experiences that educate them, change their perspectives, and broaden their world view. This may include visiting dramatic scenic regions, learning about the geographic, geologic, and natural history of those regions, interacting with cultures different from their home community, or learning new skills or crafts. To a certain extent this traveler principally seeks novelty. This so called experience driven traveler is often grouped according to psychographic categories.

- *Heritage related psychographics*. Psychographics segmentation looks beyond demographics and also describes consumers according to their attitudes, interests, opinions, motivations, and behavior. Some of these include: 1) VALS research which looks at motivation, with the so-called *experientials* and *societally-conscience* most

likely to be attracted to new or nature based cultural heritage destinations; 2) segmenting travelers according to the level of expected comfort and novelty in the destination, with *venturers* and *near-venturers* among those who seek unusual or undeveloped locations, avoid crowds, and enjoy local customs and habits. These travelers avoid staged "touristy" events and locations, and accept unconventional accommodations (S.C. Plog); 3) the *explorer*, who seeks novelty but who also desired comfortable accommodations and dependable transportation, and the *drifter* for whom novelty is the highest motivator (Cohen). These psychographic typologies usually are well educated, have higher income, and are willing to allocate expenditures and time in order to visit authentic and off-the-Interstate types of destinations.

Goals and Objectives

This report is intended to inform and support the Great Basin National Heritage Area Marketing Plan as developed by Charter Advertising. Market and economic analysis will is conducted by Chuck Nozicka Consulting and describes current travel and tourism patterns in the region, current cultural heritage tourism and associated recreation resources, and forecast related market demand for and economic impacts of travel to and through the Great Basin National Heritage Area (GBNHA).

The profile will be complemented by a review of regional heritage stakeholders, an inventory of tourism and recreation products and experiences including commercial travel infrastructure, regional tourism development cooperation recommendations, and associated product development strategies. We will review all findings and proposed development recommendations with Charter Advertising and the Great Basin Heritage Partnership (GBHAP) to provide accurate and actionable information and recommendations. The research specifically included the following tasks:

- Socio-economic and market profile.
- Transportation and way finding approaches.
- Tourism and recreation products and experiences.
- Economic impact estimates.
- Review regional heritage initiatives.
- Report and presentation.

Methodology

Project Scoping and GBNHA Tour

The purpose of this initial activity was to coordinate with the GBNHAP Executive Director and Board of Directors, review specific project goals, emerging issues, project scheduling, and make any appropriate adjustments to the project scope. Specifically, project scoping reviews project issues, associated previous research and other pertinent issue areas as presented by the GBNHA. In addition, all relevant research and planning materials and information contact sources were identified and to the extent possible provided to the consultant during this initial project meeting. Finally, during this scoping task we toured the region including attractions and facilities in both White Pine County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah.

Socio-Economic and Market Profile

This task provided an accurate profile of regional socio-economics and visitation in the GBNHA including but not limited to: population trends and employment distribution, visitor origin, activities, visitor preferences and perceptions, travel distribution and associated patterns, length of stay, and expenditures. To the extent that accurate visitation data was available we describe the scope of travel and tourism in the GBNHA region. This task involved collecting a variety of other data from local, state and federal agencies and other sources, with the primary information collected from the State of Utah and State of Nevada. We also worked with the staff at each state's tourism agencies and their research departments. The data will be broken out for Millard and White Pine County and compared to statewide travel profile data. We assembled, reviewed, revised and organized these data as necessary to provide the GBNHAP with the most accurate and actionable visitor profile possible.

Tourism and Recreation Products and Experiences

We developed a tourism resource inventory, reviewed associated public documents, and GBNHA documents, provided input to Charter Advertising regarding the development of interpretive themes that lend themselves to marketing and facility development. This was augmented by input from the GBNHAP and observations touring the region.

Transportation and Way Finding

We gathered and assessed transportation data for the GBNHA including but not limited to traffic counts and information available via the visitor profile tasks. This included but was not be limited to state travel data for both Utah and Nevada that showed patterns to and through the GBNHR. Finally, we reviewed current way finding infrastructure both via the resource inventory and other sources augmented by the tour through the GBNHA region.

Economic Impacts

We utilized available economic impact information, visitation data, and described the current and potential economic impacts for the Great Basin. This task used attendance information from regional attractions as well as information from comparable cultural and heritage destination regions in the western United States including the Alliance of National Heritage Areas (ANHA). We applied this data to visitation assumptions and discuss future economic impacts.

Regional Tourism Cooperation and Heritage Tourism Initiatives

To conduct this task we reviewed public process documents such as the GBNHR Management Plan Scoping Study and any other readily available information materials pertaining to Great Basin heritage stakeholders and their participation in the planning and development process.

Prepare Report and Interpretation of Findings

The final product includes this report for GBNHP which was developed through review and comment. We have provided a print ready copy, plus an electronic copy in Word format. We have also provided a PDF format copy, which may be posted on the GBNHAP website for downloading purposes.

Research Limitations and Assumptions

This research, as this any similar work, relies on readily available and accurate destination data for an equally accurate analysis. While the best case always includes comprehensive and detailed information, planning must sometimes proceed with a minimum of raw data and utilize the planner's informed judgments as a basis for final recommendations. This is the case with the GBNHA, and as a result much of the analysis is reliant on interpretations of limited information and application of these interpretations to known market dynamics.

- Bi-State Region. The GBNHA is comprised of counties each in one of the two adjacent states and as a result the statewide and county level information used for this report may have been gathered by different methodologies applied in each jurisdiction. However, we nonetheless regard information such as state government generated population trends, employment data, and traffic counts as accurate and use this information in descriptive charts and graphs.

- Visitor Data. GBNHA visitor data is primarily limited to statewide survey results for both Nevada and Utah. In the best case, data from a GBNHA-focused visitor survey would provide accurate baseline visitor information that would include but not be limited to: visitor origin, length of stay, party composition, recreation activity participation, visitor demographics, visitor expenditures, and associated travel patterns. However, without this type of detail we have relied most heavily on secondary data including the state visitor profiles, Great Basin National Park (GBNP) attendance data, and survey data available in the National Survey on Recreation and the Environment (NSRE) for the Fish Lake and Humboldt National Forests. Finally, we do not have accurate estimates of visitor volume for the region as a whole. Fortunately the GBNP is the region's primary national-level destination, and visitor volume numbers are available from the National Park Service.

- Economic Impact Estimates. At this stage in the GBNHA Management Plan process development alternatives have yet to be identified. As a result we look at secondary sources for per day visitor expenditures such as aggregate economic impact data provided by the Alliance of National Heritage Areas (ANHA), the National Park Service, and traffic count and visitation data from the respective county and state agencies. We then interpolate the ANHA and NPS expenditure data and input traffic count assumptions to that information. Accordingly, these are preliminary relative estimates that can guide discussion but we anticipate a more detailed economic impact analysis will be conducted once planning and development alternatives are defined in the GBNHA Management Plan.

2. SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND MARKET PROFILE

This section reviews data specific to GBNHA's socio and economic characteristics and estimated future trends. The analysis includes current and projected resident population, employment composition, and employment trending information. Specific information about tourism sector economics will be presented in the economic impact chapter. In addition, we investigate visitation characteristics including visitor origin, regional market population trends, GBNHA visitation trends, and pertinent statewide recreation trends.

Socio-Economic Profile

Noted in the Introduction, the Great Basin has a large proportion of its land base in public ownership. In concert with the region's relatively remote location, we can expect that population density is fairly low. Data collected for a select group of NHAs located in the eastern United States compared with the GBNHA illustrates this defining regional characteristic. As indicated in the following table, Great Basin has an average population density of about one and one half persons per square mile. Clearly the region typifies the wide open spaces and rural landscape associated with many Americans image of the West. As we will see this relatively low population density also impacts economic composition.

TABLE 1
Population Density
Selected National Heritage Areas and Great Basin NHA

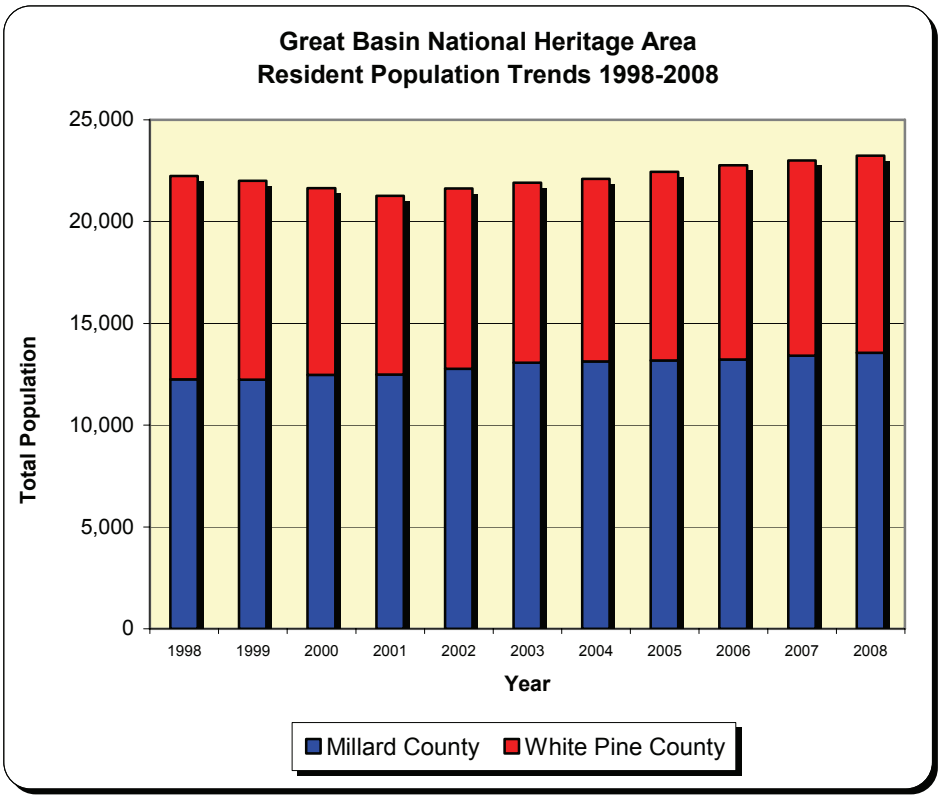
National Heritage Area	Square miles	Population*	Per Sq Mile
Augusta	614	289,063	470.79
Essex	501	723,419	1,443.95
Lackawanna	350	253,000	722.86
Delaware & Lehigh	2,602	1,554,843	597.56
National Coal	5,256	487,000	92.66
GREAT BASIN	15,704	23,244	1.48

Source: Alliance of National Heritage Areas (nationalheritageareas.com); U.S. Bureau of the Census; Nevada State Demographer, Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget (2008).

Resident Population

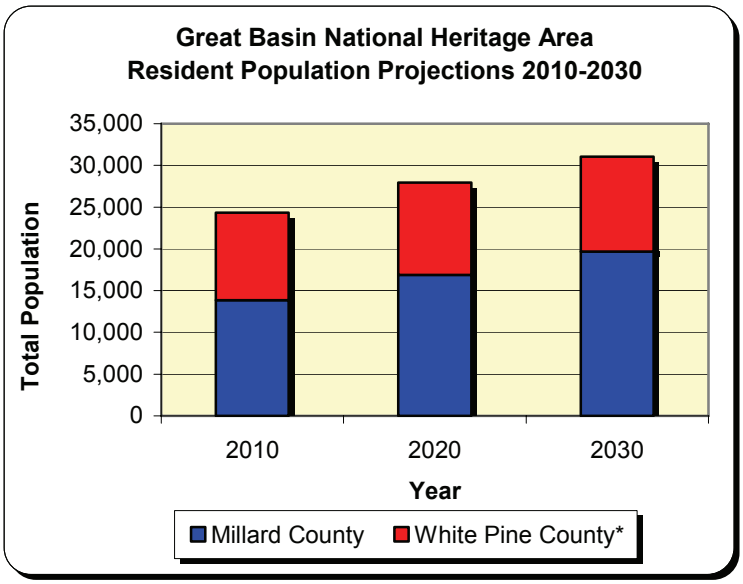
Overall, the Great Basin region including the counties of White Pine in Nevada and Millard in Utah, show a relatively slow growth but and stable population history. As indicated in Figure 1, the steadiest rate of growth has been in Millard County, with White Pine County showing some limited variation in population trends between 1998 and 2008. This variation is most likely due to changes in the percent of the population employed in the mining sector – a sector which does shift with commodity demand. However, the long term shows a stable population base with modest growth indicating that the regions resident population will remain largely rural. This is particularly so when considering the size of the overall land base. Projections for the next twenty years indicate continued stable but steady growth in both White Pine and Millard Counties (see Figure 2). This represents a population increase of 5,000 residents over the projected period for an average growth rate of 0.53% per year.

FIGURE 2



Source: Nevada State Demographer and Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget (2008).

FIGURE 3

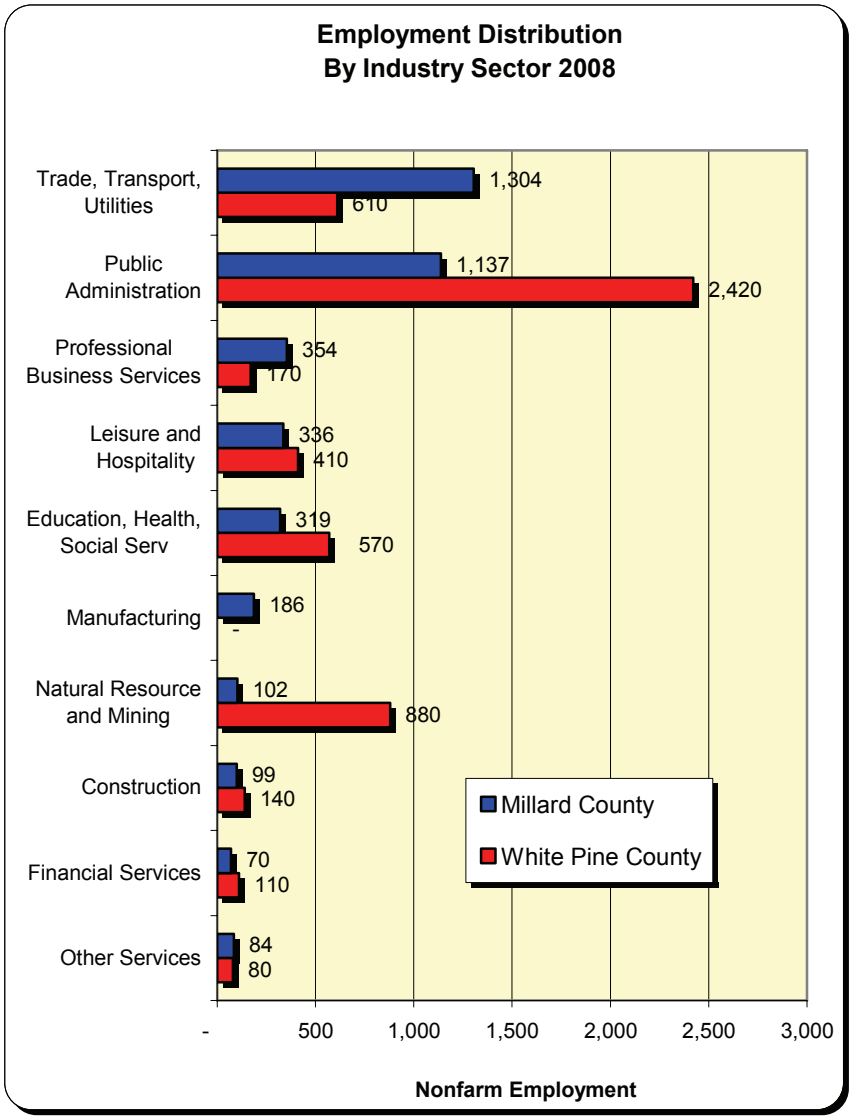


Source: Nevada State Demographer and Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget (2008);
** White Pine County estimate is for 2028*

Employment Distribution

The following charts describe the distribution of non-farm employment in White Pine and Millard Counties. As indicated in Figure 4, each county has a slightly different economic composition. Within White pine County, the most noticeable category of employment is the public sector which accounts for nearly 2,500 jobs. This includes those employed in administration by federal, state, county and local government. However, note that health, education, and social services also contributes significant public employment though a portion of this category is also within the private sector. The next largest single employment category in White Pine County is mining, with the Ruth Copper Mine site employing or influencing the employment of an estimated 880 positions. Direct employment is hospitality and leisure is an important employer with 410 direct jobs.

FIGURE 4

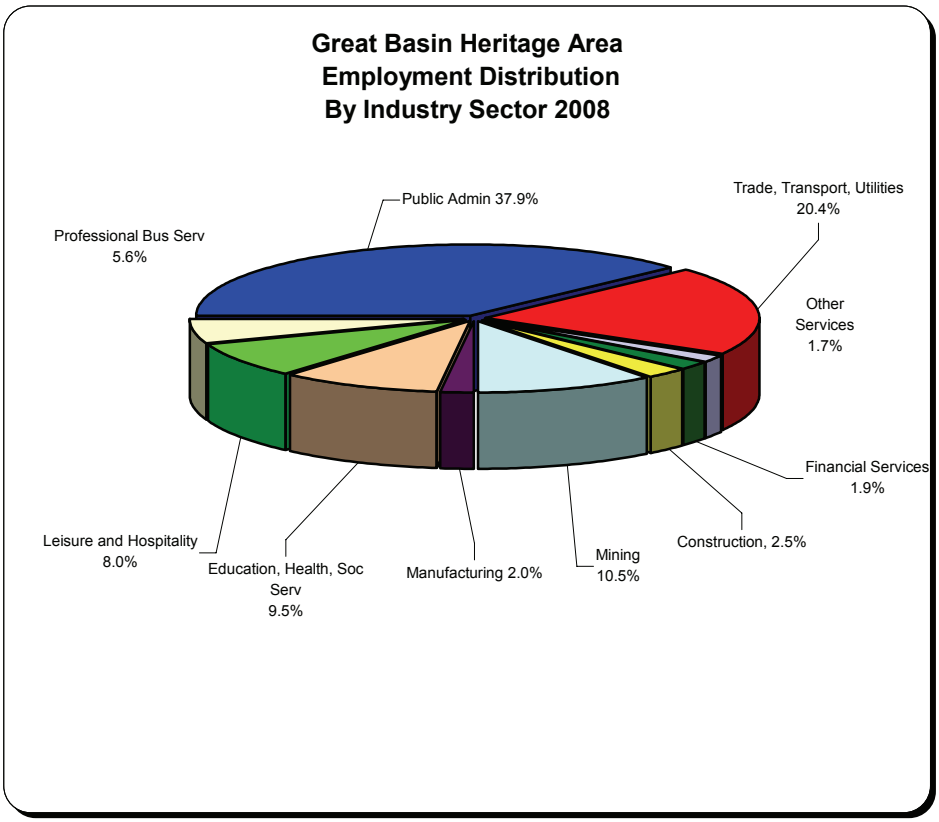


Source: Nevada Department of Employment Training and Rehabilitation and Utah Department of Workforce Services (2009).

Millard County has a somewhat more diversified employment base with trade, transportation, and utilities the largest category (1,304 jobs). However, note that even in Millard County, the public administration sector provides a substantial amount of employment with the second largest category (1,137 jobs). Like White Pine County, we see an additional proportion of jobs in education, health and social services, with 319 in this sector. Millard is most different due to the higher levels of employment in professional services (354 Millard; 170 White Pine) and a small manufacturing sector that employs 186.

Overall, more than one out of every three non-farm jobs in the Great Basin can be attributed to public administration, with an additional one in ten employed in the related fields of education, health and social services. Given the region's public land base and employment associated resource management agencies; along with the indirect public administration job associated with the mining and farming sectors this is not unexpected. Moreover roads, utilities, and public recreation facilities also impact public sector jobs.

FIGURE 5



Source: Nevada Department of Employment Training and Rehabilitation and Utah Department of Workforce Services (2009).

Tourism Industry Employment

Direct Leisure and hospitality jobs – primarily lodging and entertainment businesses – currently comprise about 8% of GBNHA non-farm employment. However, it should be noted that components of travel expenditures including retail trade and transportation are tracked by state statistics in other categories. Considering these facts, we can assume that the wider tourism and recreation sector is at least the largest if not among the largest private sector employers.

Visitor Market Analysis

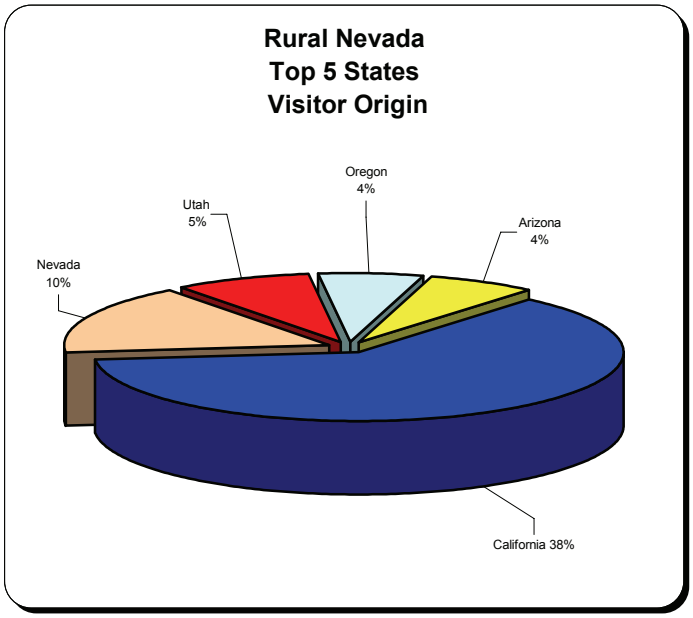
This section reviews data specific to the GBNHA's market position and the associated implications for future visitation. The analysis includes current visitor origin, population trends in primary destination markets, Great Basin National Park visitation trends, visitation to Utah National Parks, and pertinent statewide and regional recreation trends.

Visitor Origin

Visitor origin – where visitors to Great Basin originate – provides the basis for analyzing current visitation and for forecasting potential future visitation. The source data for this assessment is a statewide visitor profile as reported by the State of Utah Travel Council and the Nevada Commission on Tourism (for rural Nevada). County level data is not available from either state tourism entity. We assume the visitor origin percentage would also apply to the GBNHA, though we anticipate that adjustments may be applied if a visitor survey or other primary data is collected specifically for Great Basin.

As indicated in Figure 6, the single largest contributor to travel in rural Nevada is the State of California with more than one-in-three visitors traveling to the rural Nevada from the Golden State. This is not surprising considering the mammoth population base in California that now approaches 40 million residents, dwarfing other western states. Following Californians are in-state residents who comprise one-of-ten visitors to rural Nevada. The border states of Utah, Arizona and Oregon make up the remaining top tier of tourist providers. The remaining percentage of those who travel to rural Nevada include small percentage from other states as well as international travelers.

FIGURE 6

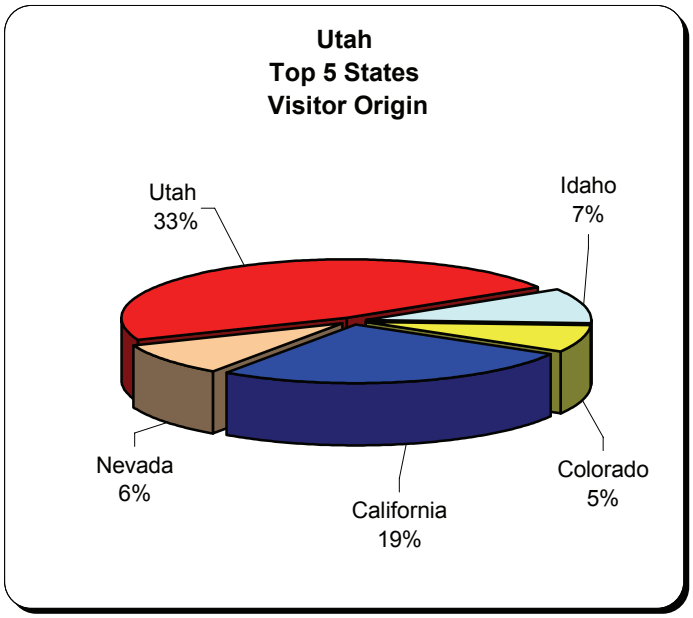


Source: Nevada Commission on Tourism

Utah traveler origin data is available for destinations statewide. Within Utah, residents provide one-third of all travel the state represents a very different profile from Nevada which relies on out-of-state visitors for its tourism sector. For Great Basin this provides favorable positioning to access Utah's growing population base. Located in the far eastern portion of rural Nevada in the case of tourism may have a positive impact.

Following in-state residents, Utah like Nevada, attracts a significant percentage of its travel activity from California. In fact California remains a source of travel activity throughout the western United States and its relative proximity to both Nevada and Utah may provide Great Basin with a solid geographical advantage despite its relatively remote location. Finally, Utah also attracts noteworthy numbers of visitors from adjacent states just like Nevada. The remaining percentage of travel originates in range of other states as well as from abroad.

FIGURE 7



Source: Utah Travel Council

In terms of marketing activities, primary stakeholder input, and for purposes of overall discussion the visitor origin data imply that GBNHA operates on the basis of four distinct geographic market areas. As described in Table 2 these geographic markets include:

1) Local resident market primarily those living in White Pine and Millard County communities and who choose to recreate within their home region;
2) Regional source markets primarily Las Vegas, Nevada and Salk Lake City, Utah metropolitan areas;
3) Out-of-state destination travelers including those that primarily travel to other destinations in Utah and Nevada but who may be attracted to the GBNHA as part of their itinerary; and
4) International travelers who, like out-of-state visitors, may be attracted to the Great Basin as part of a wider regional trip.

TABLE 2
Primary Geographic Source Markets
Great Basin National Heritage Area

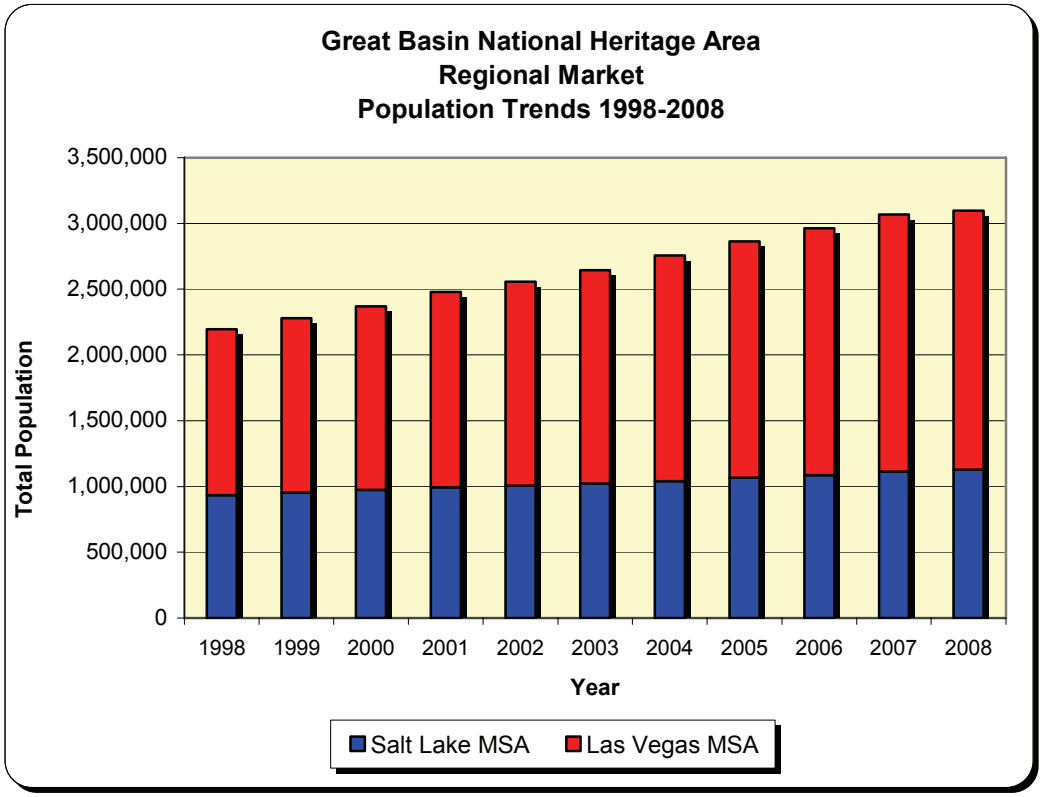
Segment	Primary Characteristics
Local Residents	While providing a small population base, Great Basin's 23,000 local residents represents an important geographic market for several reasons. First, this local visitor is simply the constituency for the GBNHA and as such can provide a consistent feedback loop to the Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership. These users can also provide the all important volunteer base necessary to sustain a National Heritage Area and advocate for the NHA to local, county, state, and regional representatives. As the GBNHA develops interpretive facilities, recreation amenities and information materials we anticipate increased participation by local residents. Finally, increased local recreation may somewhat reduce the leakage of dollars outside the region and may indirectly assist community economic development efforts by providing a distinct image and enhanced quality of life message to prospective new business and residents.
Regional	With a population of over 3 million people, many of whom live within a three to four hour drive of Great Basin, the growing urban areas of Salt Lake, Utah and Las Vegas, Nevada represent an important geographic market for GBNHA attractions and businesses. Salt Lake and Las Vegas also attract millions of visitors per year, many of whom may be enticed to travel beyond these metropolitan areas for overnight stays. The Great Basin can provide a destination alternative to residents of these urban areas because of its relative remoteness and dramatic percentage of public lands that area available for recreation and heritage tourism.
Out-of-State	By the virtue of its sheer population size, California serves as an important source of visitation. Along with Californians and other westerners, visitors from other states – including those from Midwestern and Eastern states – already visit both Nevada and Utah attractions in large numbers and may be enticed to either discover the Great Basin as a stand alone destination or as part of a wider itinerary. For example, those visiting Southern Utah National Parks may be attracted to the Great Basin National Park to complete their park tour as well as discovering the unique surrounding Basin and Range and West Utah Desert landscape.
International	Both the Nevada and Utah attract international visitors, with Great Basin positioned to attract a proportion of these. Similar to out-of-state visitors, international travelers that area visiting National Parks in Utah may be attracted to the Great Basin National Park as part of a wider tour. Also, the Great Basin region provides international travelers with a rare opportunity to enjoy the primary driver of heritage travel – authenticity. The remote location and low population density allows adventurous international travelers the opportunity to experience working western communities and in the process learn about the cultures that have made the Great Basin unique.

Source Market Population Trends

As described earlier, the resident market shows a stable and consistent population growth trend that can ensure both a solid user and support base. However, economic impacts – importing dollars from outside the region – will require non-local visitation. The most accessible potential visitor populations are the regional destination markets of Salt Lake City and Las Vegas metropolitan areas. Figure 7 shows population growth trends for these two primary source markets.

As indicated, the combined Las Vegas and Salt Lake metropolitan statistical areas total over 3 million residents. Growth rates for Las Vegas have been somewhat more robust in recent years, though Salt Lake shows good steady of expansion. The numbers also show a recent slowing due to the current economic contraction, with this slowing most evident in Las Vegas and somewhat less dramatic in the Salt Lake City metropolitan area. Cities with significant percentages of new residents present destination with the opportunity to inform and attract a population that has not yet established a region travel routine and who mat be most open to exploring recreation opportunities in their new home region. See Figure 8 and Figure 9.

FIGURE 8

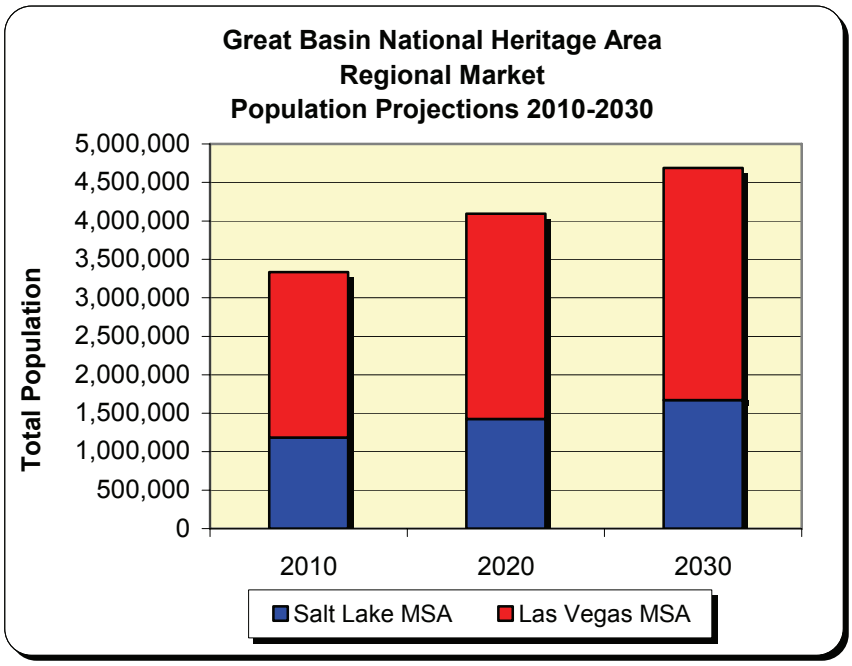


Source: Nevada State Demographer and Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget (2008).

Forecasts for population growth in both Salt Lake City and Las Vegas indicate that this regional market will continue to grow over the next twenty years, though the current economic contraction may impact these forecasts. Projections for near term 2010 put the combined regional market population at 3.3 million, 2020 up to 4.1 million and long term projections for 2030 at 4.7 million. Even considering the current contraction long term forecasts are robust and reflect wider trends for the western United States as a

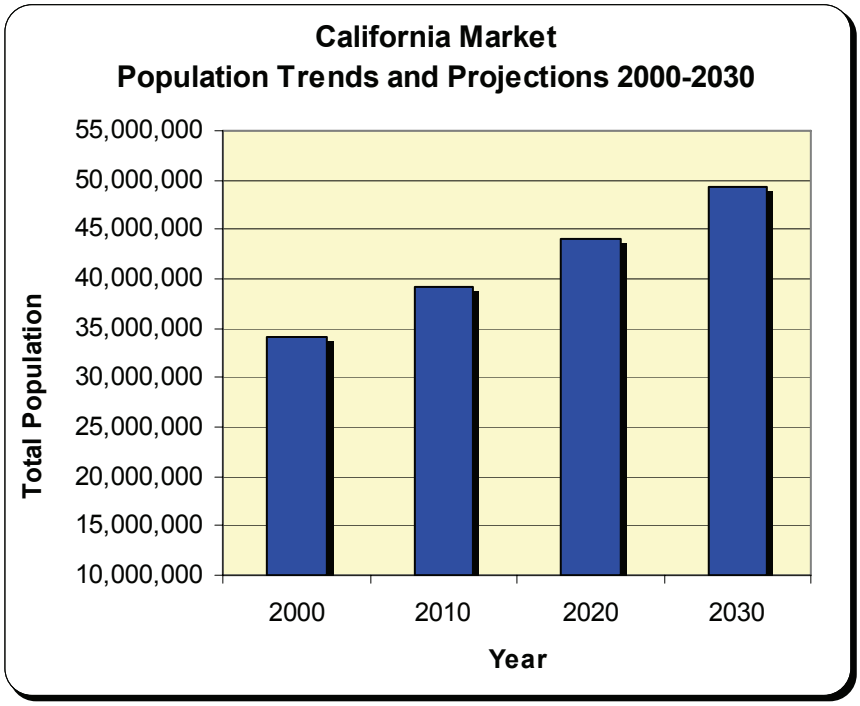
whole. See Figure 8. Finally, population projections for California, a primary contributor of visitors to both Nevada and Utah, shows continued robust growth over the long term with that source market home to over 44 million residents in 2020. See Figure 10.

FIGURE 9



Source: Nevada State Demographer and Utah Governor's Office of Planning and Budget (2008).

FIGURE 10

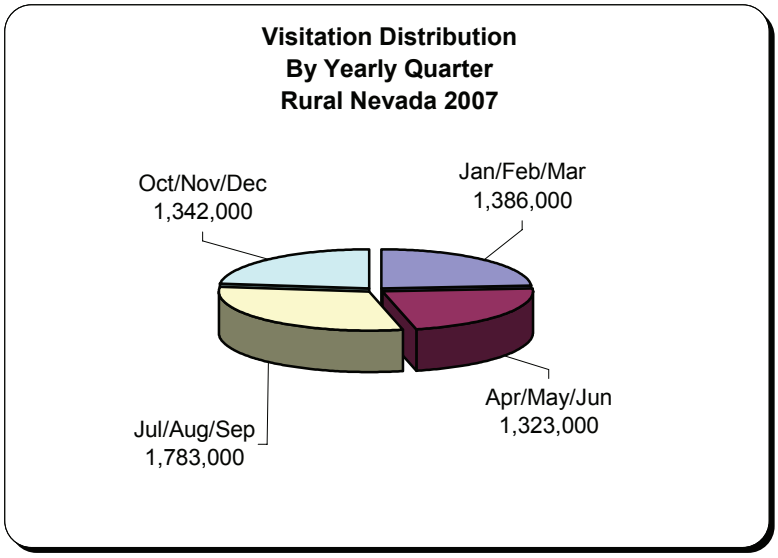


Source: California Department of Finance (2009).

Visitation Trends

According to available Nevada Commission on Tourism numbers visitation to rural Nevada is highest during the 3rd Quarter months of July August and September. These are typically peak travel months and reflect what is likely seen in the Great Basin. However, statewide rural Nevada also shows fairly active visitation in the other portions of the year, though we expect that these figures somewhat reflect travel to border gaming communities. See Figure 11.

FIGURE 11

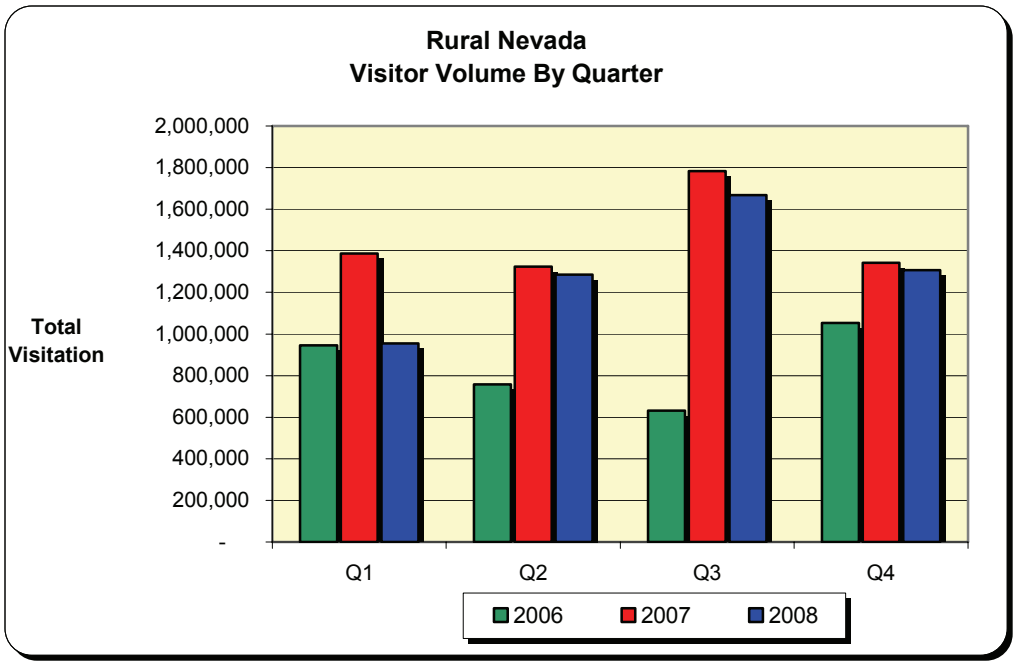


Source: Nevada Commission on Tourism

As indicated in Figure 12, recent visitation by quarter for years 2006 to 2008 shows a similar pattern at least for the past two years. The 3rd Quarter of 2006 had an unexplained decline compared to other parts of that year that may reflect a data gathering anomaly.

Overall, the 2008 data do indicate a decline in tourism activity though less that might be expected when considering overall economic activity in other industrial sectors. Travel to rural Nevada has held it own despite economic difficulties and, while not available in the data may be partly attributed to the growth of previously discussed regional destination markets.

FIGURE 12



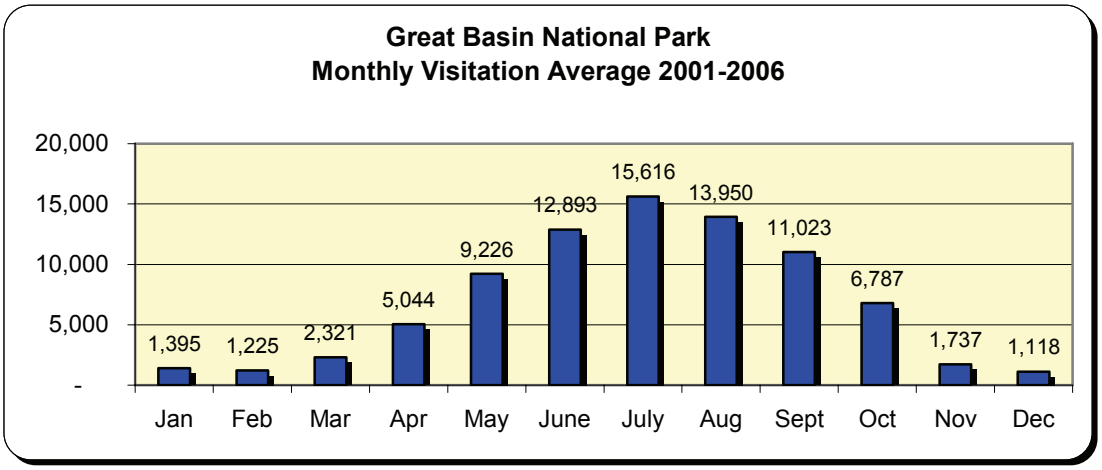
Source: Nevada Commission on Tourism

A closer look at the GBNHA's primary national level attractor – Great Basin National Park (GBNP) – indicates that the seasonality in the Great Basin may be more pronounced than for Nevada as a whole. Of course, visitation within the national park system particularly at western parks is largely concentrated during the summer season when family travel peaks and outdoor recreation activities such as camping, backpacking, and hiking are activities of choice. Accordingly, we expect that the monthly visitation figures for GBNP are somewhat more seasonal than for visitation to the region overall, perhaps between the seasonal variation in the Nevada Commission on Tourism numbers and the GBNP numbers. See Figure 13.

Cultural and heritage tourism is not necessarily season dependent, and to the extent that interpretive facilities are developed within the GBNHA seasonal variation may be moderated especially during the shoulder seasons. Note that shoulder season are typically also prime periods for "snowbird" travelers – those traveling during the fall in order to winter in warmer southwest climates their goal – then returning north in the spring months. We expect that many of these snowbirds are pass-through travelers and as the GBNHA develops increased visibility and associated interpretive facilities this market segment may be enticed to extend their shoulder season stays in the Great Basin.

In addition, while the winter season has traditionally been a low volume time of the year, this season can be increased by enticing heritage travelers to experience the Great Basin's stunning winter landscapes and night skies. With the exception of road conditions during incoming storms, auto travel in the region is not hazardous as might be expected in northern states. Of course road conditions will need to be communicated to prospective visitors, with the GBNHA web site and associated links to state highway conditions one opportunity to inform visitors about driving conditions.

FIGURE 13

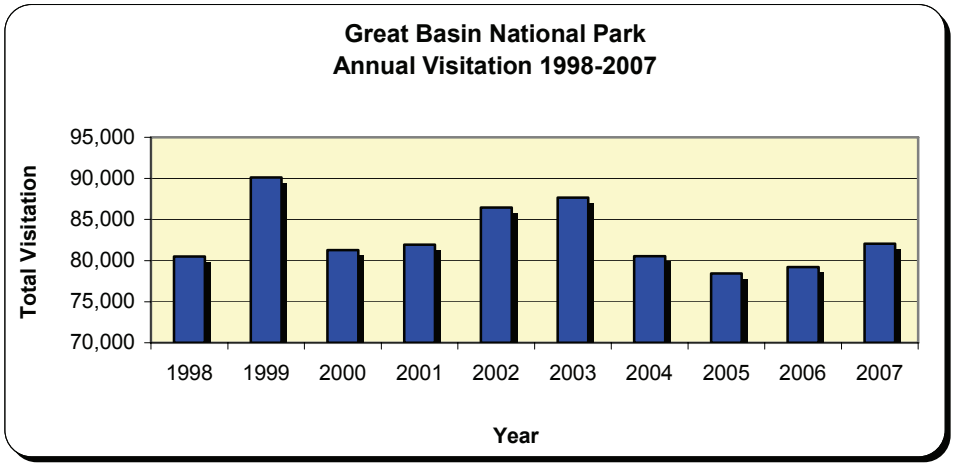


Source: National Park Service

Visitation trends at the Great Basin National Park show a fairly uneven long term visitation trend. Annual visit numbers peaked at approximately 90,000 visitor days in 1999 then slightly shifting by several thousands over the next several years and settling at about 80,000 visitor days per year currently. See Figure 14. Figures for other national parks in the wider region show similar patterns. Visitation trends at the cluster of national parks in Utah also show similar trends with relatively flat attendance at all parks except Zion National Park – a well publicized destination in national media with easy access from Las Vegas. See Figure 15.

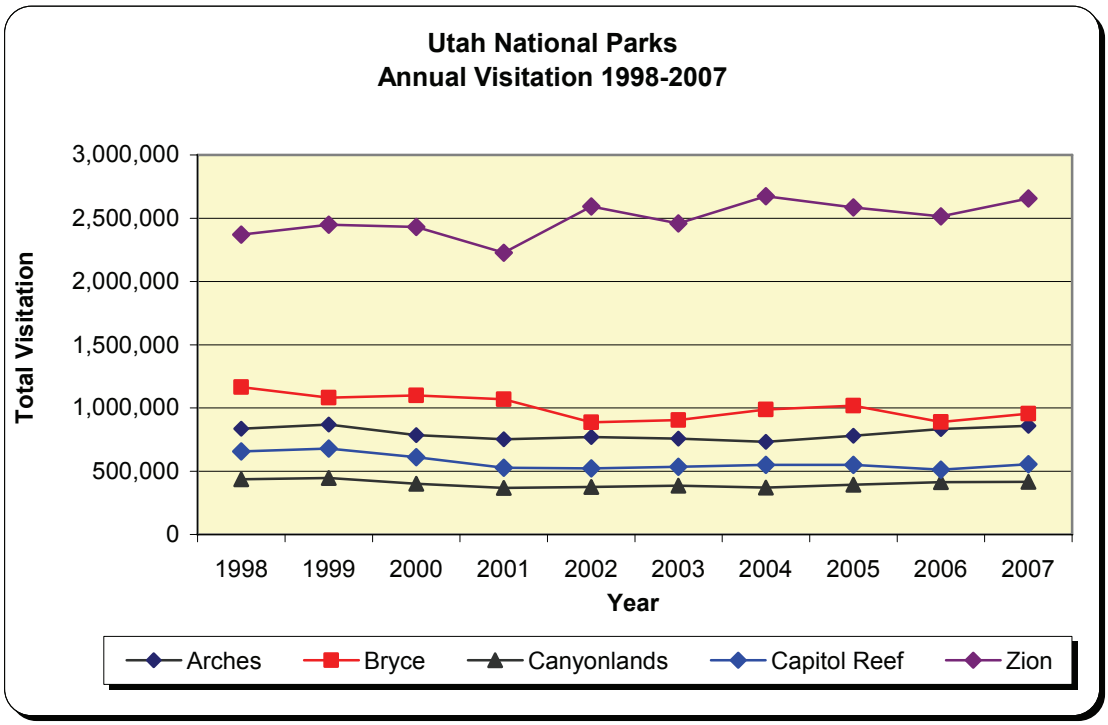
As a remote and relatively small national park, GBNP has remained an undiscovered gem in the national park system. However, in nearby Utah that cluster of national parks, if linked with the Great Basin as part of a heritage tour, may increase GBNP annual visitation numbers and the associated economic impacts for local communities.

FIGURE 14



Source: National Park Service

FIGURE 15



Source: National Park Service

Visitation Characteristics

While data specific to the Great Basin is not available several indirect sources allow us to profile anticipated travel to the region for cultural and heritage tourism purposes. The following information is derived from the Alliance of National Heritage Areas *2005 Heritage Tourism Study*. As indicated in Table 3, party size averages around 2.98 persons per party with only slight variation among the surveyed heritage areas. This data indicates that the participation of children, while an element of heritage travel to the NHA system, is not the only driver for visitation and cultural heritage attractions and activities are also oriented to adult travelers.

TABLE 3
Selected National Heritage Areas
Average Party Size

National Heritage Area	Adult	Children	All
Augusta	2.1	0.3	2.40
Essex	2.5	0.5	3.00
Lackawanna	2.2	0.8	3.00
Delaware & Lehigh	2.5	1.0	3.50
National Coal	2.4	0.6	3.00
Average	*2.34*	*0.64*	*2.98*

Source: Alliance of National Heritage Areas (nationalheritageareas.com)

Data from the same survey show that the average length of stay in NHAs is quite positive and if applied to Great Basin would very likely increase economic impacts significantly. The surveyed NHAs show that average lengths of stay had a slight variation with an average for the surveyed regions of 3.2 nights per travel party.

TABLE 4
Selected National Heritage Areas
Length of Stay

National Heritage Area	Length of Stay
Augusta	3.6
Essex	3.0
Lackawanna	2.6
Delaware&Lehigh	3.6
National Coal	3.1
Average	*3.2*

Visitor Activities

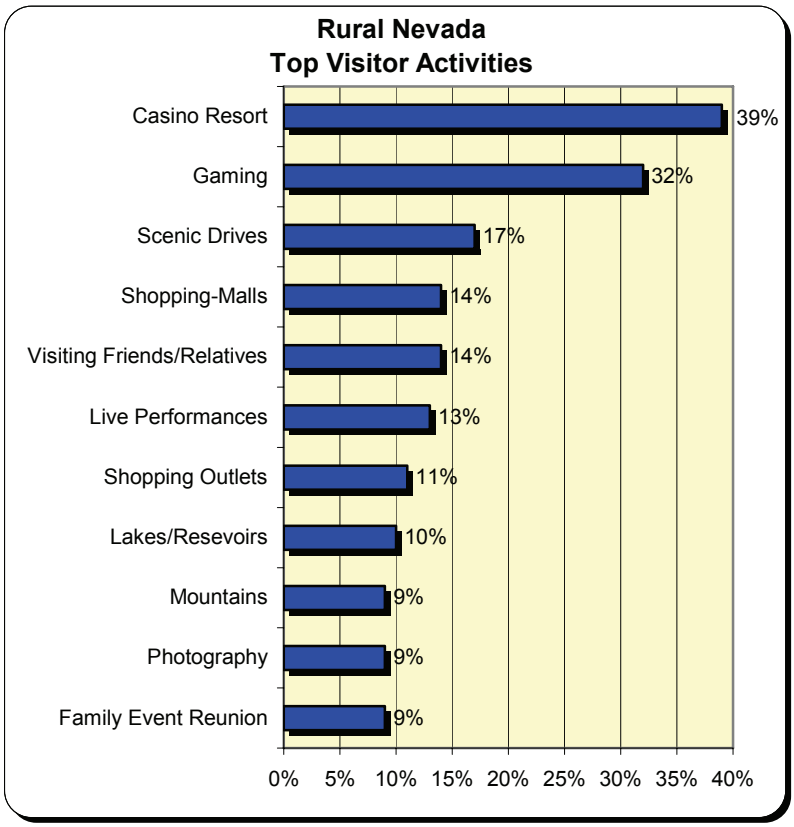
Information available from the states' tourism offices in both Nevada and Utah indicates preferred activities for visitors to each state. While these do not mean these are precisely the activities that visitor will seek in the GBNHA, we can find within the data which of these activities are available in the Great Basin.

As shown in Figure 16, rural Nevada, like urban destinations Reno and Las Vegas, remains a destination for gaming and casino resorts. Note that rural Nevada is home to several border communities that offer concentrations of gaming and entertainment to neighboring states. These include but are not limited to Wendover and Jackpot on the state's northeastern border, and Mesquite and Laughlin on the state's south eastern borders. As result the stated visitor activity rankings may under-represent rural communities that do not have concentration of large casino resorts at nearby border locations.

Accordingly, the non-gaming oriented activities such as scenic drives and mountains stand out as preferred activities that are somewhat more applicable to the GBNHA. The Great Basin's primary characteristic, in addition to cultural heritage, is the dramatic landscape. Unless one has taken the time to travel through the vast, clear, and unspoiled open spaces of the Great Basin it is very difficult to convey in words the pleasure a simple auto touring can provide. Since scenic drives is a primary activity, and accounts for 17% of the respondents in the Nevada data, the Great Basin is well positioned to meet visitor expectations for this experience.

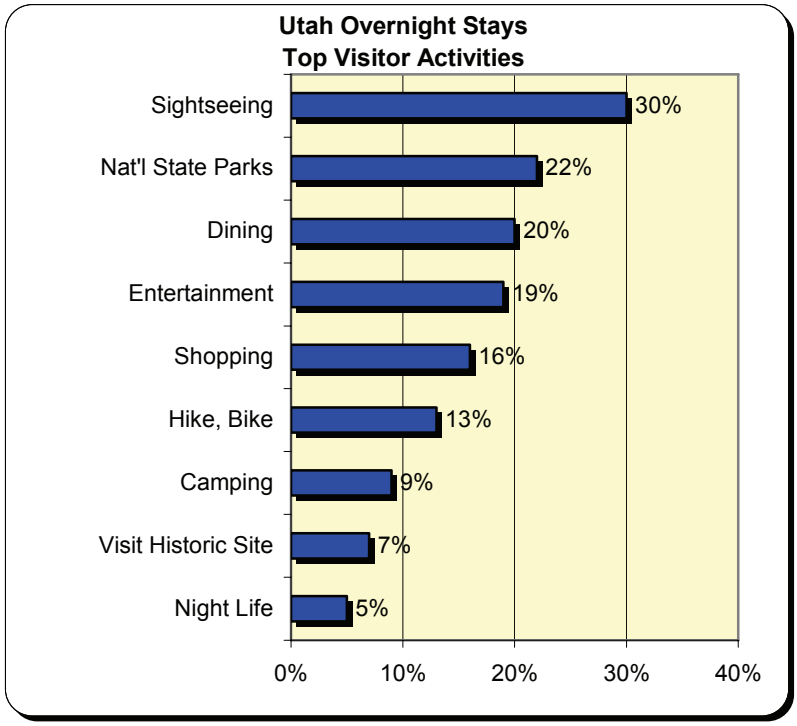
Utah visitor activities center on the states natural environment, with sightseeing and the National Parks the most mentioned activities. Figure 17 shows the top tourist activities for those who stay overnight in Utah (we use overnight stays because these are the highest economic impact stays and most likely type of stay in the Great Basin region). Other related activities include hiking and biking, visiting historic sites, and camping. Of course entertainment, shopping and, dining are featured activities in any travel experience and provide the economic benefits to a destination's businesses.

FIGURE 16



Source: Nevada Commission on Tourism

FIGURE 17



Source: Utah Travel Council

Outdoor Activities

Examining activity participation rates for outdoor destinations, which are available throughout the GBNHA, we find very high interest in an array of specific activities. Figure 18 shows participation rates for selected activities on the Humboldt National Forest in Nevada and Figure 19 shows participation rates for the Fish Lake National Forest on the eastern edge of the Great Basin. These data are derived from the National Survey on Recreation and The Environment (NSRE) conducted by the Department of Agriculture. Both following charts show outdoor activity participation for three age groups: 16-34, 35-54, and 55 and over. In both of these figures we have organized the activities according to rates for the 34-55 age group. As indicated these participation rates are very high for a range of activities that are features in the Great Basin. These data have the following implications for the GBNHA:

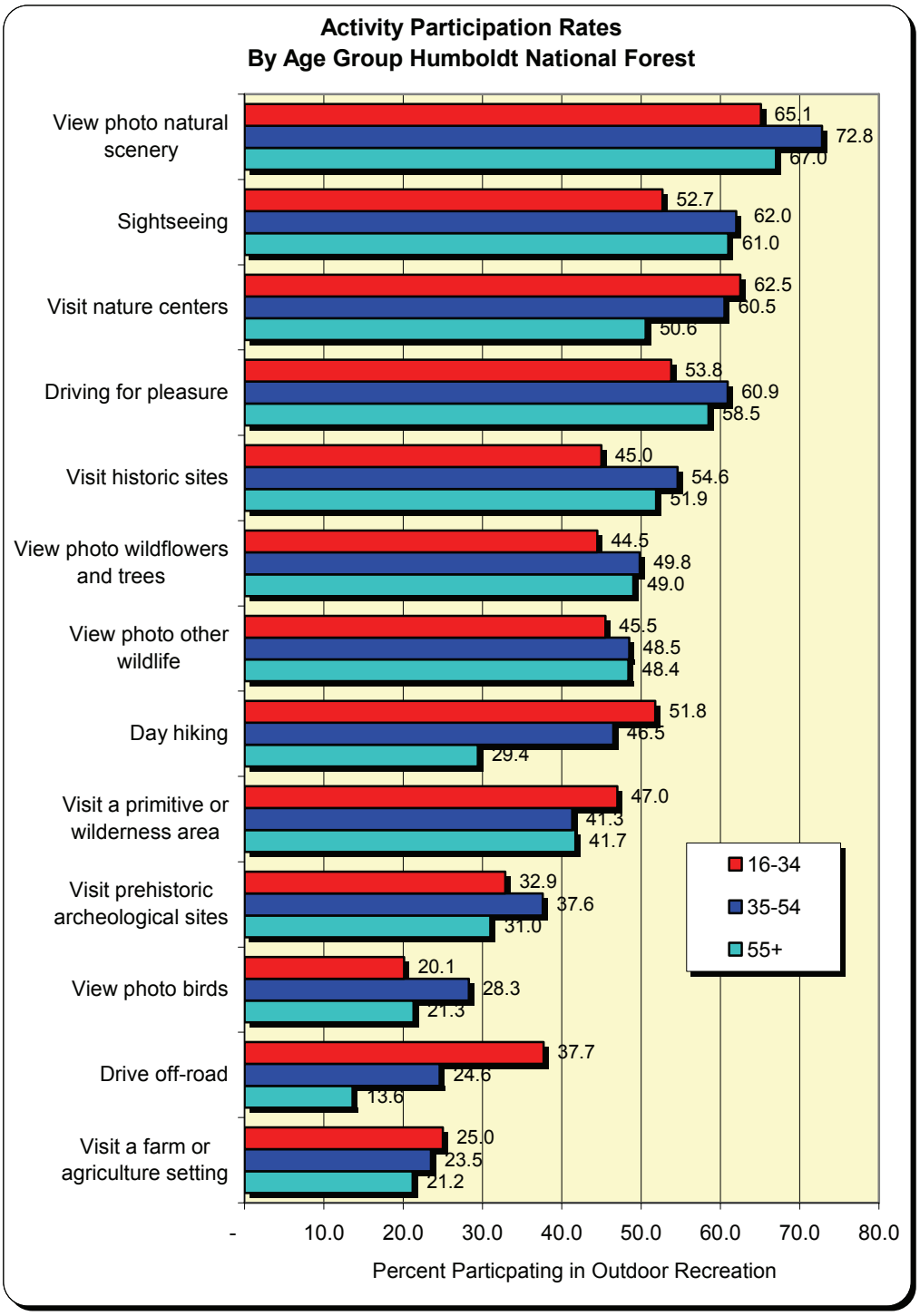
- Natural landscape. The top three mentions for both the Nevada forest and the Utah forest are scenery, visiting a nature center, and sightseeing. Each of these predominant activities either indicating attributes available within the Great Basin or point to interpretive opportunities provided by the Great Basin natural landscape. The vast undeveloped natural landscapes provide many dramatic viewing opportunities and yet remain among some of the most unknown scenic vistas experiences in the nation. With driving for pleasure another top mention the Great Basin can offer tours through the region identify stops at various scenic and interpretive sites and thus provide the traveler with the opportunity spend several days taking in the sights. Finally, the preference for visiting nature centers – which may include visitor and interpretive centers that communicate about the natural setting – indicates opportunities for the GBNHA to provide comprehensive information about its current interpretive facilities, support expansion of these facilities, and recommend new long term interpretive development projects.

- Heritage Specific Activities. Though the NSRE focuses on outdoor recreation several cultural heritage-related activities show fairly high rates of participation. First, visiting historic sites represents a combined majority of those surveyed and is remarkable given the outdoor orientation of the respondent. Clearly this indicates many opportunities to further expand Great Basin interpretive palette. Additionally, visiting archeological sites fits perfectly with the array of early human history in the region especially rock art and related artifacts. Finally, visiting a farm or agriculture setting implies the opportunity for ranches and farming operations that want to integrate a visitor experience as part of their operation.

- Age Group Preferences. As is typical, those in the oldest cohort (55 and over) are less likely to participate in activities requiring physical challenge such as hiking, visiting wilderness areas, or driving off road. Remarkably younger groups are more interested than older groups in visiting nature centers which may indicate the participation of young families and recreation users with a very well developed outdoor stewardship ethic.

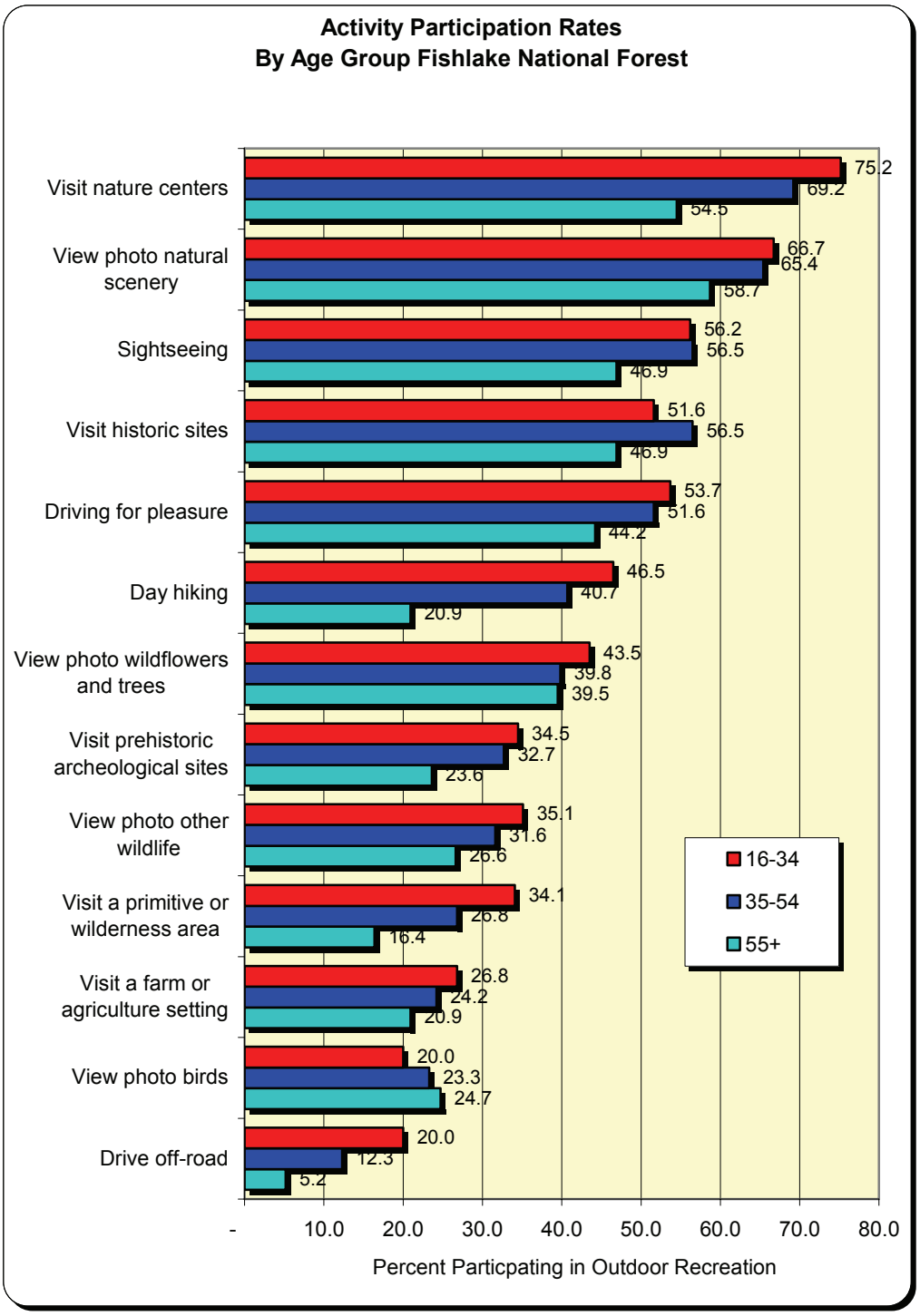
- Utah and Nevada Compared. In contrast with Nevada, every activity with the exception of historic sites and birding, shows higher rates of participation for the youngest age group in Utah. In fact participation rates tend “nest” according to age (they consistently decease as age increases) for Utah. Nevada forest users show higher rates among the middle age group for several activities.

FIGURE 18



Source: National Survey on Recreation and the Environment 2005

FIGURE 19



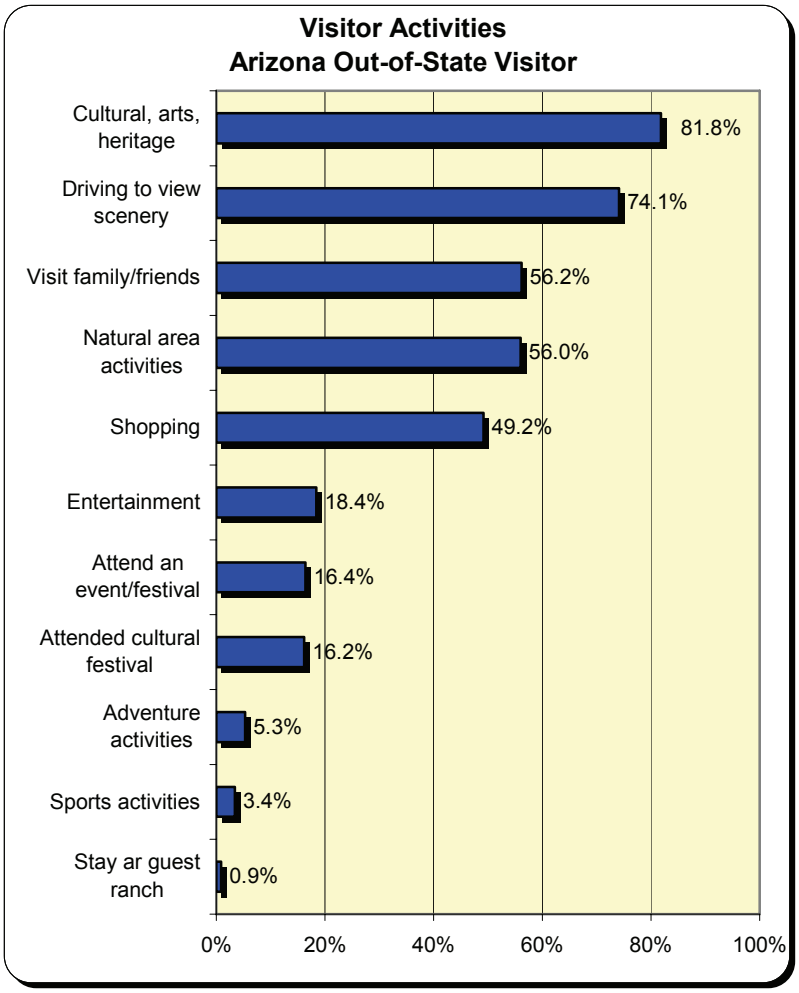
Source: National Survey on Recreation and the Environment 2005

Heritage Activities

Research specific to cultural heritage travel yields additional insight into the role of cultural heritage as a visitor activity (*Arizona Humanities Council 2005*). The following two charts show heritage tourism in neighboring Arizona and compare heritage to other visitation activities and the ranking of heritage activities by reported participation rates. As indicated in Figure 20, participating in some form of cultural, arts, or heritage is the number one overall activity cited by out-of-state visitors to Arizona, with eight out of ten visitors (81.8%) doing so. Interestingly for Great Basin, driving to view scenery is ranked second, generating three-quarters (74.1%) of activity participation. Also like offerings available in the GBNHA, a majority (56.0%) participate in activities in natural areas.

A second tier of out-of-state activities includes several that either are currently available in the Great Basin or those that could be further promoted or developed including most prominently – special events including special events and culturally oriented events or festivals. A smaller portion of the sample participated in adventure or sports activities though this segment may be enticed into the Great Basin as a result of the regions largely unpopulated outdoor recreation resources. See Figure 20 and Figure 21.

FIGURE 20

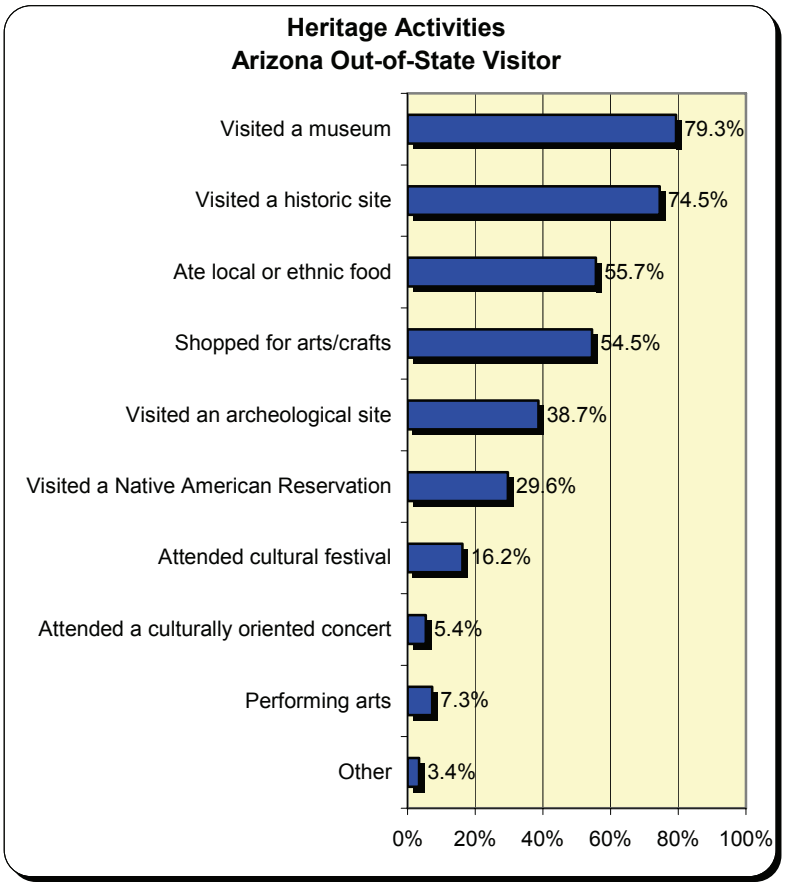


Source: Arizona Humanities Council, 2005

When the Arizona study looked specifically at heritage activities it found that the two with the highest rates of participation were visits to specific place including museums (79.3%) and historic sites (74.5%). A majority also reported eating at restaurants with local or ethnic food (55.7%) and shopping for local arts and crafts (54.5%). While Great Basin does have some of each of these preferred destinations they are at the present time fairly modest and as such provide a development opportunity within the region.

A second tier is led by visiting an archeological site or Indian reservation. Since Arizona has several national class Navajo or Hopi archeological sites and very large land based tribes, the GBNHA is unlikely to replicate a similarly high level of activity in the near term. However, this data does imply that the GBNHP should develop a very close working relationship with local tribes and that tribes can enhance their economic benefits by targeting tourism as a development sector. Finally, events, festivals, and performing arts remain chosen activities, albeit for a minority of Arizona cultural visitors.

FIGURE 21



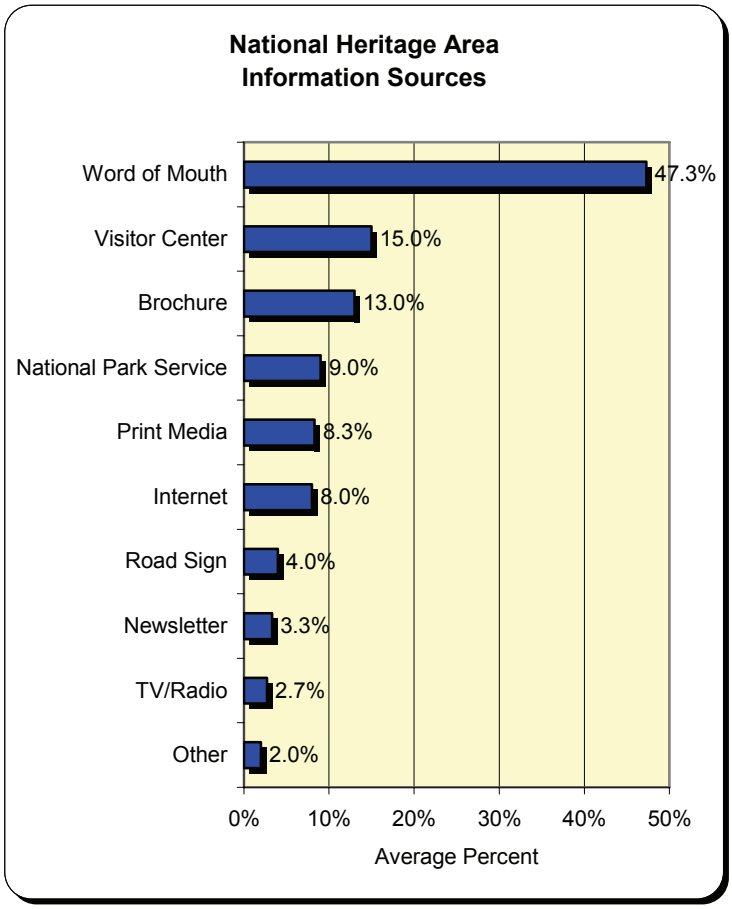
Source: Arizona Humanities Council, 2005

Heritage Area Visitor Information Sources

According to a Alliance of National Heritage Areas 2005 survey data, word-of-mouth is by far the most mentioned source of information for those visiting National Heritage Areas (this generally includes personal knowledge and recommendations for friends and relatives). It is interesting to note that at least in this study, heritage travelers do not use the Internet with the frequency typical of travels overall. This could be due to limited linkages between travel webs sites and the surveyed NHAs or demographics of travelers that tend to use the Internet less. In any case, using the Internet to communicate heritage tourism opportunities is can be expanded and should be linked to state and regional destination websites as well. See Figure 22.

The next most mentioned source of information is visitor centers. When combined with National Park Service, this indicates the need for hands on information that is typically available at visitor center such as the Great Basin National Park Visitor Center. Fortunately, this facility is already in operation and can expect to provide a significant contribution to the array of information sources currently available and as well as those to be developed for the GBNHA. Heritage travelers also use a range of traditional communication including brochures and print media including magazine articles, guidebooks, advertising and newspapers. Finally, way finding sources such as road signs, while not mentioned by a majority as an initial source, can help travelers navigate throughout the region once they arrive in the Great Basin.

FIGURE 22



Source: Alliance of National Heritage Areas (nationalheritageareas.com)

3. TOURISM PRODUCTS AND EXPERIENCES

This section reviews the tourism and recreation experiences and attractions currently available within the GBNHA and the products that can serve the heritage travelers once they arrive including but not limited to commercial accommodations, eating establishments, and attractions.

Accommodations

Commercial Lodging Properties

Within Great Basin there are many lodging accommodation properties distributed among hotels, motels, and bed & breakfasts. Currently, there are a total of 40 commercial lodging properties throughout the Great Basin. While several properties are chain or franchised operation there also are many owner operated lodging facilities. The bulk of the properties are standard motel properties though several on the Nevada side also include Casino operations. On average the commercial lodging sector is typified by small to mid-sized motel style properties, with no destination resort facilities in the region. Average property size is 28 rooms for all 40 properties for a total of 1080 lodging units. See Table 5.

Campgrounds and RV Parks

There are nearly 500 RV and transient mobile home sites located in the Great Basin. (See Table 6) In addition, there are several developed campgrounds with a total of 136 camp sites including several group sites. Accordingly, camping/RV units comprise 32% of visitor accommodations. (See Table 7). RV and developed sites are augmented by an array of dispersed and primitive camping facilities throughout the region, with most the these opportunities provided by public land managers including Nevada State Parks, The Bureau of Land Management and the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service as listed in Table 8. These public land sites provide convenient access to numerous outdoor recreation activities such as fishing, boating, and hiking.

Dining Establishments

Great Basin communities offer abundant choices for American style family dining, cafes and diners, and drive-in dining on the go. The town of Ely also features two old-fashioned drug store fountains, which may have a specific appeal to heritage travelers in certain older age groups. For the most part the dining opportunities are American style pizza restaurants, diner and drive-in fast food establishments. Several restaurants offer ethnic-style food including Mexican-American, and Italian-American style menus. While travelers are certain to find ample sustenance during their tour through the GBNHA, there are limited fine ding establishments and no culinary destinations as might be found in a destination resort region. See Table 9.

Attractions

In keeping with Great Basin's historical significance, nearly all the available attractions are either primarily dedicated to interpretation of some kind or feature elements of regional natural or cultural heritage. Starting in eastern Millard County the region provides several Mormon Pioneer historic sites such as Cove Fort, regional museums, and Native American Rock Art sites. In White Pine County a living heritage experience is available at the Nevada Northern Rail Way Museum as well as several excellent regional museums, historic sites, and Ely townsite heritage murals. Great Basin National Park is the primary national level attractor. See Table 10.

TABLE 5
Commercial Lodging Accommodations

Accommodation	Location	Rooms
Holiday Inn & Prospectors Casino	Ely, Nevada	61
Hotel Nevada and Gambling Hall	Ely, Nevada	60
Ramada Inn Copper Queen Casino	Ely, Nevada	65
Best Western Motel	Ely, Nevada	19
Best Western Park Vue	Ely, Nevada	21
Ely KOA (cabins)	Ely, Nevada	2
Boarder Inn	Baker, Nevada	29
Bristlecone Motel	Ely, Nevada	31
Deser-est Motel	Ely, Nevada	18
El Rancho Motel	Ely, Nevada	12
Elk Ridge Motel	Ely, Nevada	15
Fireside Inn Motel	White Pine, NV	13
Four Sevens Motel	Ely, Nevada	40
Grand Central Motel	Ely, Nevada	12
Great Basin Inn	Ely, Nevada	21
Jailhouse Motel and Casino	Ely, Nevada	61
Lane's Ranch Motel	Ely, Nevada	15
Motel 6	Ely, Nevada	99
Rustic Inn	Ely, Nevada	12
Schellbourne Station Motel and RV	White Pine, NV	5
Silver Jack Inn	Baker, Nevada	7
Town and Country Motel	Ely, Nevada	8
White Pine Motel	Ely, Nevada	29
Hillside House Bed & Breakfast	Ely, Nevada	2
Watson House Bed & Breakfast	Ely, Nevada	2
Steptoe Valley Inn	Ely, Nevada	5
Best Western Paradise Inn	Fillmore, Utah	78
Capital Motel	Fillmore, Utah	40
Fillmore Motel	Fillmore, Utah	10
Spinning Wheel	Fillmore, Utah	16
Comfort Inn & Suites	Fillmore, Utah	56
Fillmore KOA (cabins)	Fillmore, Utah	5
Days Inn	Delta, Utah	83
Budget Motel	Delta, Utah	33
Deltan Inn	Delta, Utah	14
Diamond D Motor Lodge	Delta, Utah	16
Rancher Motel & Café	Delta, Utah	15
Super 8 Motel	Scipio, Utah	31
Super 8 Motel	Kanosh, Utah	6
JKS Travel Plaza	Fillmore, Utah	18
TOTAL	40 Properties	1085

TABLE 6
Recreation Vehicle (RV) Accommodations

Accommodation	Location	Spaces	Type
Holiday Inn & Prospector Casino	Ely, Nevada	13	RV
Ely KOA	Ely, Nevada	100 (20)	RV (mobile)
Boarder Inn	Baker, Nevada	22	RV
Lane's Ranch Motel	Ely, Nevada	7	RV
Schellbourne Station Motel and RV	White Pine, NV	18	RV
Hidden Canyon Guest Ranch	Baker, Nevada	3	RV
Majors Station	White Pine, NV	7	RV
Harry's Wilderness Station	McGill, Nevada	10	RV
Valley View RV Park	McGill, Nevada	46	RV
West End RV Park	Ely, Nevada	11	RV
Antelope Valley RV Park	Delta, Utah	96	RV
Fillmore KOA	Fillmore, Utah	49	RV
Wagons West RV Campground	Delta, Utah	55	RV
Cove Fort RV Park	Delta, Utah	33	RV
TOTAL	14 Properties	470 (20)	RV (mobile)

TABLE 7
Developed Campgrounds

Campground	Location	Sites
Currant Creek	White Pine. NV	7
East Creek	White Pine, NV	2
Lehman Creek	Baker, Nevada	24
Lehman Trailer	Baker, Nevada	11
Hidden Canyon Guest Ranch	Baker, Nevada	20
Timber Creek	White Pine, NV	2 (group)
Wheeler Peak	White Pine, NV	37
Ward Mountain	White Pine, NV	22
White River	White Pine, NV	4
Fillmore KOA	Fillmore, Utah	7
TOTAL	10 Providers	136

TABLE 8
Dispersed Public Lands and Primitive Campgrounds

Land Manager	Location
Bureau of Land Management; Ely District	White Pine, NV
Bureau of Land Management; Fillmore District	Millard, UT
Humboldt Toiyabe National Forest	White Pine, NV
Fishlake National Forest	Millard, UT
Great Basin National Park	Baker, Nevada
Cave Lake State Park	White Pine, NV
Berry Creek	White Pine. NV
Kalamazoo Creek	White Pine, NV
TOTAL	8 Land Managers

TABLE 9
Selected Dining Establishments

Establishment	Location	Type
Flower Basket	Ely, Nevada	Espresso
Gorman's Jubilee Market	Ely, Nevada	Drive-In
Grub's Club	Ely, Nevada	Diner
Hotel Nevada	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
Jailhouse Cell Block	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
La Cantina	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
Lages Stage Stop	Ely, Nevada	Drive-In
McDonalds	Ely, Nevada	Drive-In
My Papa's Pizza	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
Orient Express	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
Prospector Cafe	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
Arby's	Ely, Nevada	Drive-In
Evah's	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
D's Pizza Pub	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
Economy Drug	Ely, Nevada	Fountain
Schellbourne Station	White Pine, NV	N/A
Taco Time	Ely, Nevada	Drive-In
Twin Wok	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
Steptoe Drug	Ely, Nevada	Fountain
Silver State Restaurant	Ely, Nevada	Family Style
Lehman Caves Cafe	Baker, Nevada	Diner
Border Inn	Baker, Nevada	Family Style
Rocky's Pub and Pizza	Delta, Utah	Family Style
Subway	Delta, Utah	Drive-In
The Taco Shop	Delta, Utah	Family Style
Paradise Inn	Delta, Utah	Family Style
The Loft	Delta, Utah	Family Style
Leos Delta Freeze	Delta, Utah	Drive-In
McDonalds	Delta, Utah	Drive-In
The Pizza House	Delta, Utah	Family Style
Lotsa Mosta	Delta, Utah	Family Style
Mi Rancherito	Delta, Utah	Family Style
Outside the Box	Delta, Utah	N/A
Rancher Cafe	Delta, Utah	Diner
Arby's	Fillmore, Utah	Drive-in
Burger King	Fillmore, Utah	Drive-In
Cluff's Car Hop Cafe	Fillmore, Utah	Diner
Deano's Pizza	Fillmore, Utah	Family Style
5 Buck Pizza	Fillmore, Utah	Family Style
Hong Kong Chinese	Fillmore, Utah	Family Style
Larry's Drive-In	Fillmore, Utah	Drive-In
Maverick's Leopald Deli	Fillmore, Utah	Diner
Dairy Queen	Scipio, Utah	Drive-In
Subway	Scipio, Utah	Drive-In
Cove Fort Subway	Cove Fort, Utah	Drive-In
TOTAL	45 Establishments	Variety

TABLE 10
Selected Great Basin Attractions

Attraction	Location	Description
Great Basin National Park	White Pine, NV	Nations newest national park featuring Lehman Caves, Wheeler Peak, and rare Bristlecone Pine forests.
Nevada Northern Railway Museum	Ely, NV	This attraction offers a remarkable ride on a restored operating steam locomotive and passengers cars operating out of a restored railway Depot.
Ely Heritage Murals	Ely, NV	Town center includes a number of building-sized murals depicting Great Basin heritage.
Ward Charcoal Ovens	White Pine, NV	Nevada State Historic Park site featuring six restored charcoal ovens dating form the early mining period of 1876.
Pony Express Route	White Pine, NV	Sections of the original Pony Express Tail including Pony Express Station site.
Ghost Towns	White Pine, NV	Located in dispersed areas throughout the Great Basin region several old mining community sites including structure foundations.
Rock Art Sites	White Pine, NV; Millard, UT	The Great Basin is home to a stunning number of rock art sites including both petroglyphs and pictographs. Some sites are well known and easily accessible by vehicle some are accessible only by 4x4 vehicle and others via horse or hike. Primarily on public lands, they can be found with the help of land managers and local Indian Tribes. However, some sites may be off limits to visitors due to concerns about vandalism or are reserved for Tribal use.
Archeological Site	Baker, NV	Site of a former excavation, features interpretive panel and shaded pavilion. Site currently inactive.
Lehman Caves	Baker, NV	Located in the Great Basin National Park, guided cave tours and interpretation. Features many geologic formations.
Cove Fort	Millard, UT	Restored way station and safe haven for pioneer travelers built in 1867 primarily of native volcanic rock.
Great Basin Museum and Topaz Relocation Center	Delta, UT	Features an original Topaz building, a multitude of Native American artifacts, and natural interpretation. Primarily focused on west Millard county cultural heritage, natural history, and geology. Site of relocation center for Japanese Americans who were interned during WWII.
Territorial State House	Fillmore, UT	Utah State Park Museum featuring first oldest government building, restored pioneers cabins and school house.

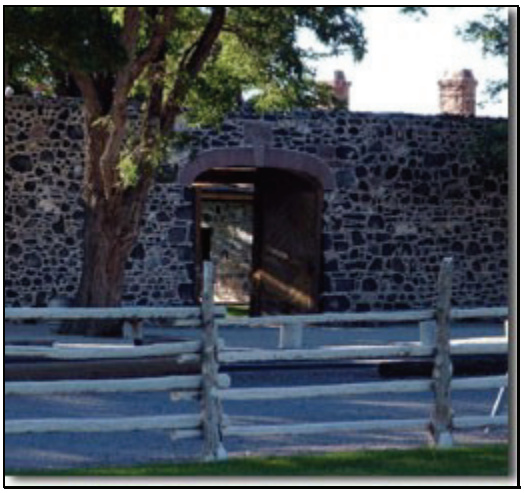
Photo 1: Nevada Northern Rail Way

Source: Nevada Northern Rail Way Museum

Photo 2: Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historic Park

Source: Nevada State Parks

Photo 3: Cove Fort State Historic Park



Source: Millard County Tourism

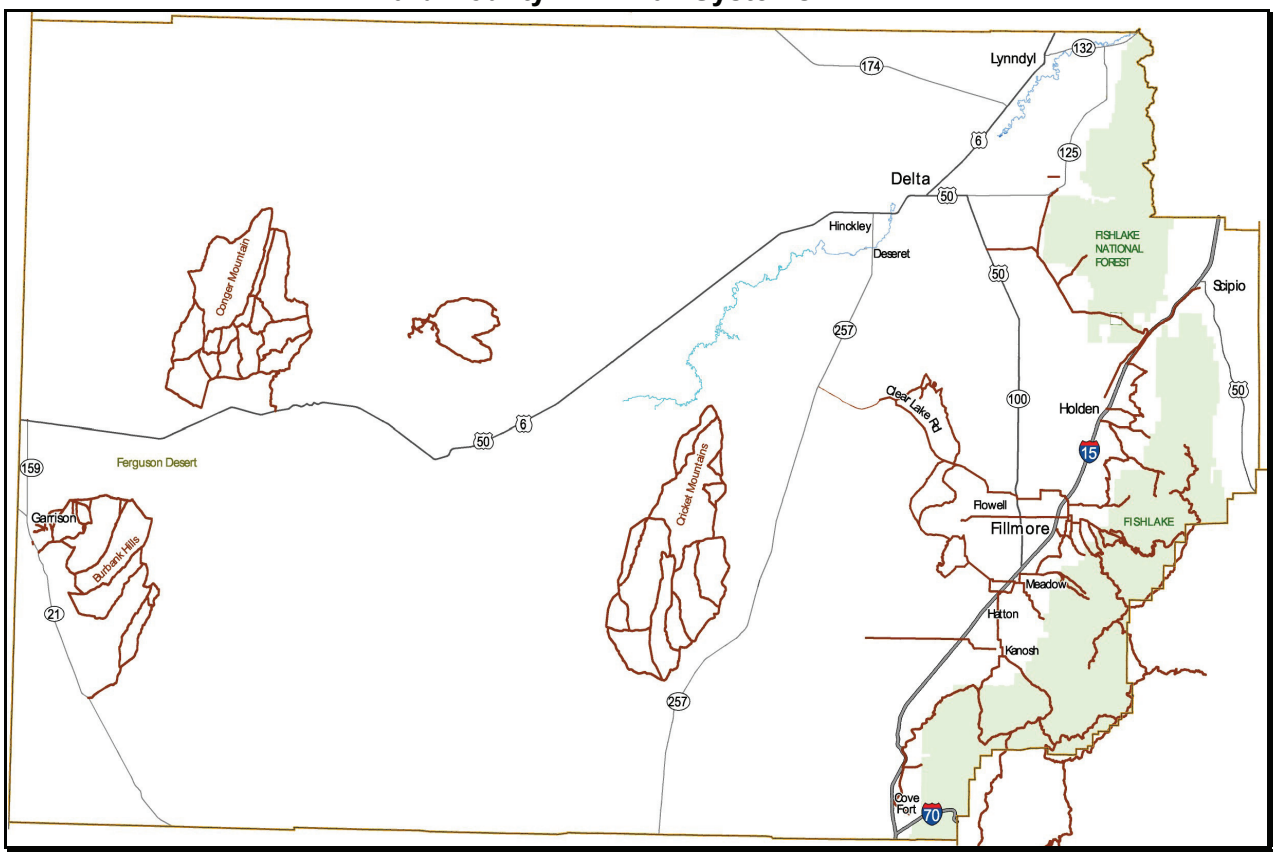
Recreation Opportunities

In the introduction the proportion of public lands was discussed. It is precisely this vast publicly managed resource that sets Great Basin apart from other NHAs and provides a stunning array of outdoor recreation activities. Table 11 briefly describes these recreation opportunities though the region has been largely undiscovered by the outdoor recreation oriented traveler. As a result each of the described activities has a very low rate of participation by density with current observed activity levels concentrated in popular areas leaving much of the dispersed lands relatively underutilized by recreation users, especially when compared to recreation use in the Wasatch Front Range or the Eastern Sierra Nevada front in Northern Nevada.

TABLE 11
Selected Outdoor Recreation Opportunities

Activity	Provider	Description
AVT/4X4	Private Rentals, BLM	Numerous de facto ATV and off-road driving areas. Designated ATV trail system in Millard County. Several private businesses rent ATVs to the public.
Hiking/Backpacking	NSP, BLM, USFS	Limitless day hiking and backpacking in both high desert and alpine environments.
Fishing/Hunting	NSP, BLM, USFS	Fishing at select sites including Cave Lake and Gunnison Reservoir as well as Sevier River certain times of the year. Vast public lands for in-season hunting of various species
Mountain Biking	NSP, BLM, USFS	Nearly limitless mountain biking on many de facto jeep and single track trails. No specific designated sites.
Equestrian	BLM, USFS	Vast public lands allow for trail and dispersed area rides.
Rock Hounding	BLM, USFS	Significant variety of geological formations; provides opportunities on vast public lands.
Nature viewing	NSP, BLM, USFS	Significant scenic vista and unencumbered landscapes. Numerous type of wildlife viewing including large mammal viewing including Elk, birding especially during migration periods.
Stargazing	GBNHA	With some of the least polluted skies in the nation, very low humidity, and low population density, the region may offer some of the best night sky viewing in the lower 48 states.
Bouldering and rock climbing	BLM, USFS	Mountain ranges and geologic formations provide climbing at dispersed and mostly undiscovered sites.

MAP 2
Millard County ATV Trail Systems



Source: Millard County Tourism

Photo 4: Snow Goose Migration, Millard County, Utah

Source: Delta Area Chamber of Commerce Snow Goose Festival

Special Events

In addition to year around attractions and activities, events and festivals are critical visitor attracting activities. While the Great Basin region provides many listed events only several are of a visitor attracting nature. Of these most are concentrated during the summer season, with several cases of concurrently scheduled events. This indicates an opportunity for the GBNHA to host a large annual event that either is scheduled in the shoulder season or/and during the summers months of June or August.

TABLE 12
Selected Heritage-Related Special Events

Event	Location	Date	Description
Snow Goose Festival	Delta, Utah	February	Festival celebrates the annual migration through the region of many thousands of Lesser Snow Geese to the region. Includes a variety of activities photography viewing and hunting.
Silver State Classic Open Road Race	Ely, Nevada	May and September	Though not focused on regional heritage this is a nationally known event for auto enthusiasts and showcases the regions un-crowded roadways and scenery.
Days of the Old West PRCA Rodeo	Delta , Utah	2nd week in June	Professional rodeo event.
Ely Shoshone Tribal Pow Wow	Ely, Nevada	2nd week in July	Hosted by the Ely Shoshone Tribe. Also known as the Traditional Fandango this event attracts tribes from all over the western U.S. and features traditional dances, crafts, and food. Open to the public.
Pioneer Days	Hinckley Scipio	3rd week in July	Primarily local event that celebrates Mormon pioneer history. Includes programs by Daughters of the Utah Pioneers organization.
Lund Rodeo	Lund, Nevada	3rd week of July	Regional rodeo event held during peak travel season.
Old Capital Arts and Living History Festival	Fillmore, Utah	Labor Day weekend.	This festival features early pioneer settlement and includes demonstrations of settlement period skills and crafts. Also includes displays of works by local artists.

4. TRANSPORTATION AND WAY-FINDING

The following discussion provides an overview of the primary transportation corridors to and through the GBNHA and the current system of signage or way finding available for heritage travelers.

Primary Travel Routes

Travel into the Great Basin is via the region's roadways provides the GBNHA with its primary mode of travel and as such determines the level of visitation. First, the region can be accessed by the Interstate highway system routes I-15 to the east and I-80 to the north. Secondly, direct ravel to and through the region is via two U.S. highway system routes: Highway 50 traversing west and east across Nevada and Utah; and High 93 traversing north and south in Nevada.

Interstate Access Routes

Broad access to the Great Basin region's borders is via the Interstate routes of I-15 to the east and I-80 to the north. I-15 runs adjacent to the GBNHA and connects Salt Lake City with Las Vegas. Access is available at Fillmore and Scipio Utah directly to highway 50/6. As shown in Map 3 and accompanying Figure 23, traffic volume on the I-15 at Highway 50 is a significant 13,550 vehicles per day on annual average basis (AADT). At connectors off of the Interstate the volume is an expected lesser 1,395 AADT.

While I-80 does not run within or adjacent to the GBNHA it does provide access via connection to north/south running U.S. 93 and U.S. Alternate 93 at Wendover. Given the touring potential of the slightly less traveled and more scenic Alternate 93 route, we show I-80 AADT near that junction. As indicated in Map 4 and Figure 24, I80 has 6,000 vehicles per day on an annual basis. Counts just south of the Interstate but on Alternate 93 are a lower 760 AADT. Finally, note the higher volume on the I-15 corridor due its status as a connector between metropolitan areas of Las Vegas, Salt Lake, and points in between.

Great Basin Travel Corridors

Prior to designation of the GBNHA, the region was also known for the well-publicized U.S. Highway 50 also known as the known as the "loneliest road in America". The other key north south state route is U.S. Highway 93.

Map 3 and Figure 23 illustrate general traffic patterns between the I-15 to the east across the Highway 50/6 corridor to the western edge of White Pine County. Peak AADT is concentrated in the large communities of Delta (4,660 AADT) and Ely at the U.S. 50 and U.S. 93 junction (10,000 AADT). Traffic counts in mid point regions – those that are more likely to represent visitor travel versus resident trips – range from a low of 285 at the state line to 820 AADT north of the Majors Junction.

The North/south running U.S. 93 corridor, which provides off access from the I-15 near Las Vegas, shows traffic patterns similar to the east/west 50/6 corridor with a spike of activity at the Ely 50/93 junction and significantly more modest volumes in the outlying areas, with a AADT of 540 vehicles just south of the White Pine County line at U.S. 93 (nearly identical to the 530 at the west White Pine County line). See Map 4 Figure 24.

MAP 3: Hwy. 50/6 Average Annual Daily Traffic 2007

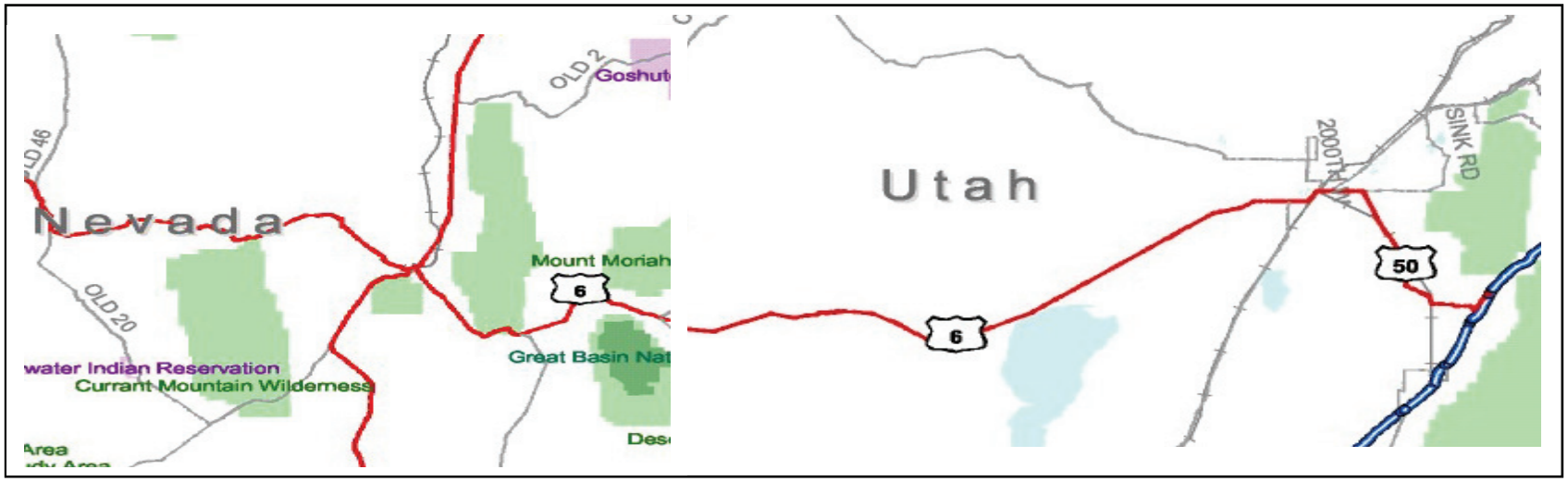
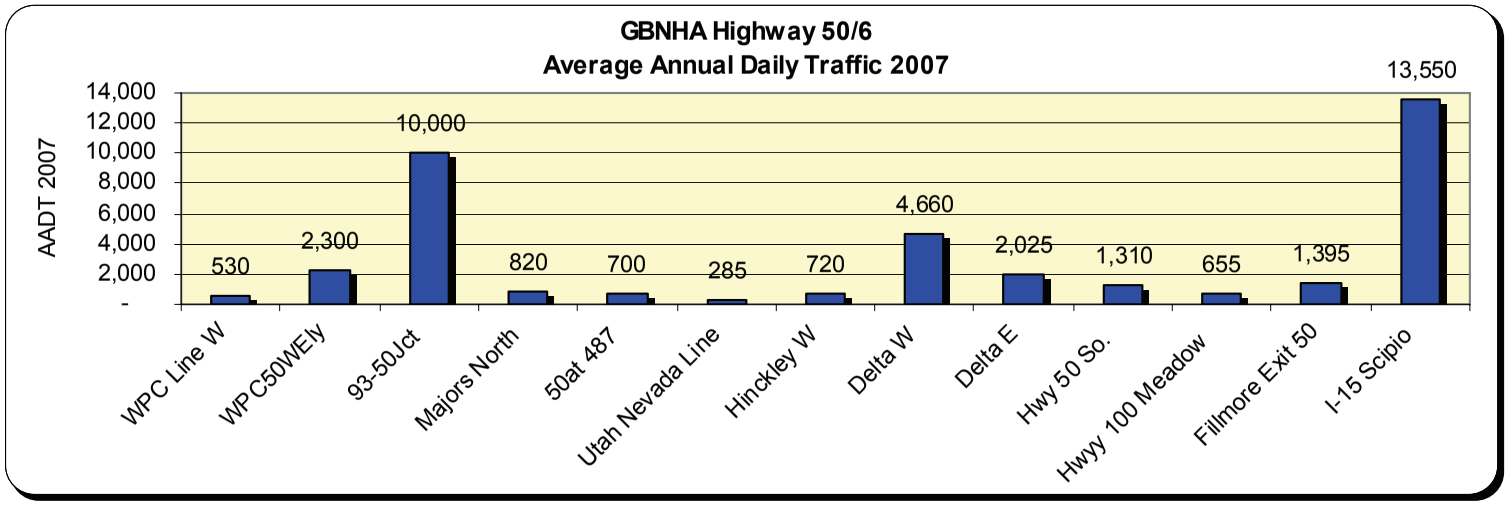
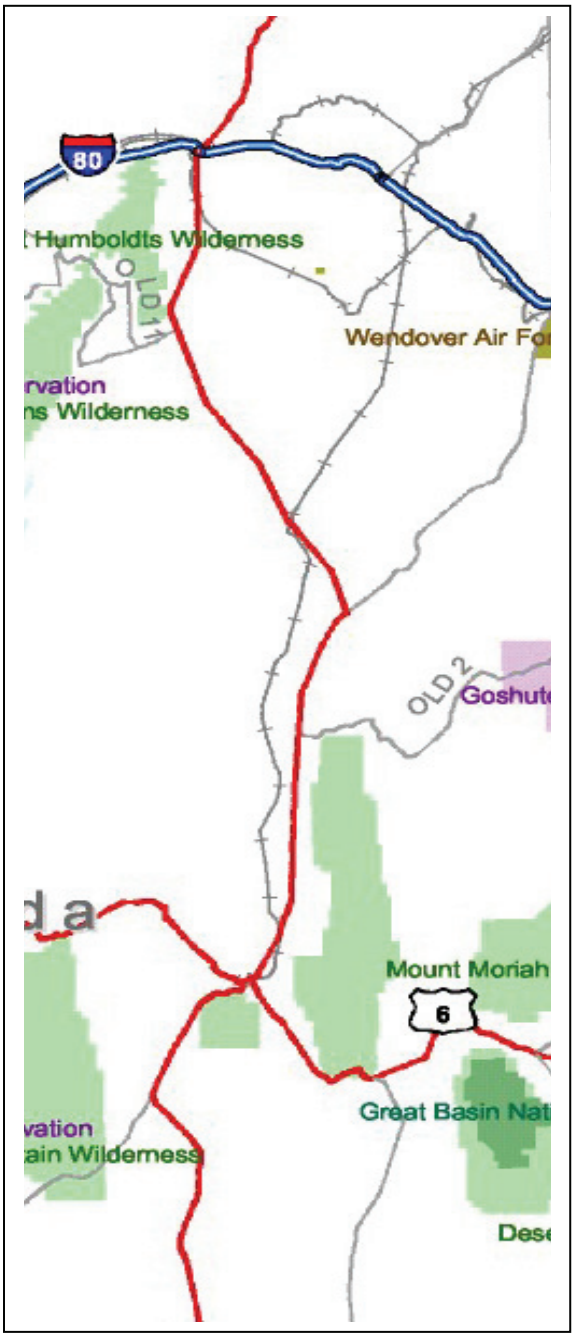
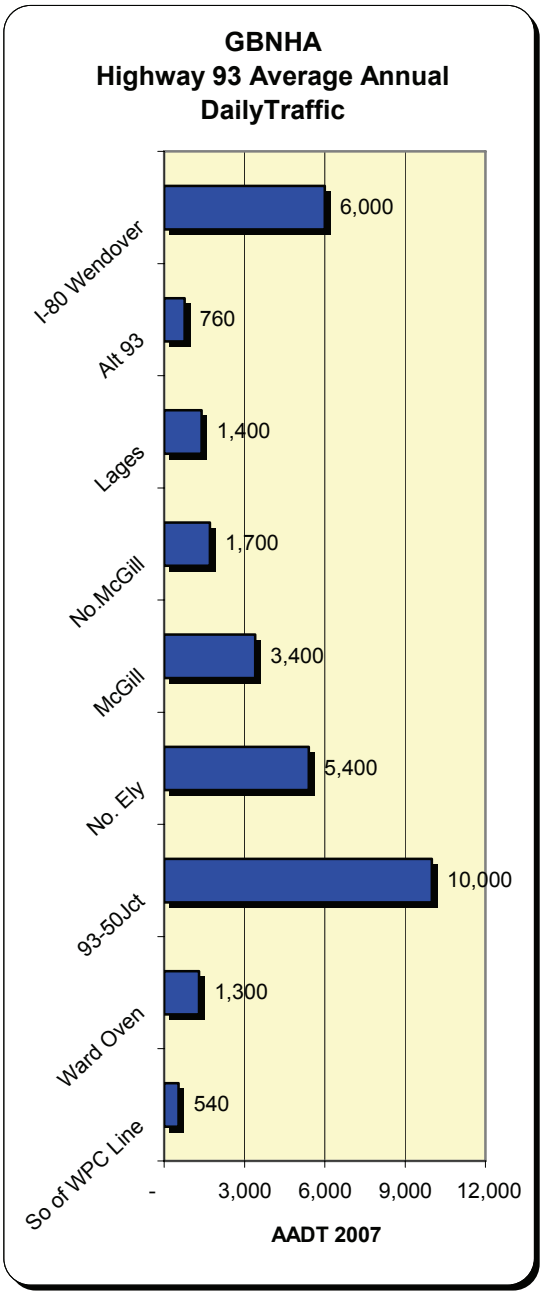


FIGURE 23



MAP 4: Hwy. 93 Average Annual Daily Traffic 2007
FIGURE 24: GBNHA Highway 93 Average Annual Daily Traffic, 2007

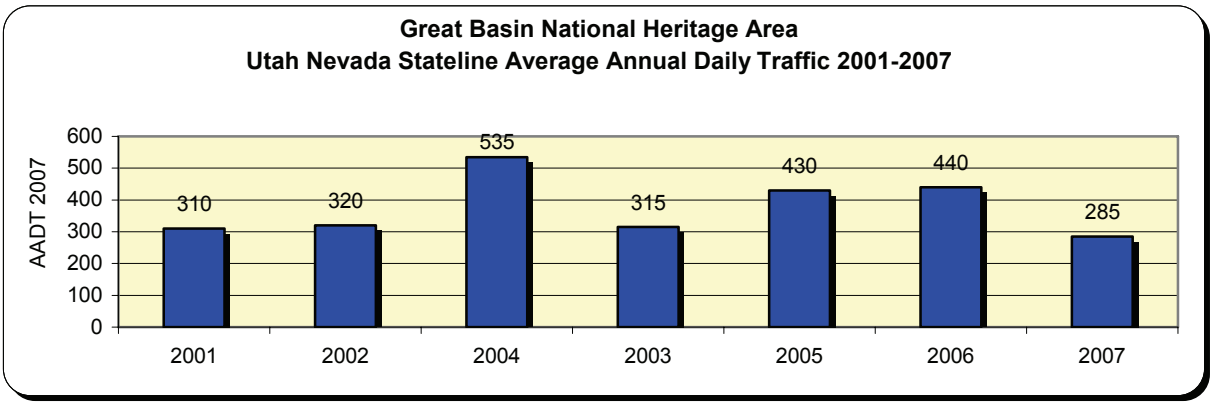




Visitor Traffic Volume

The traffic counting site most likely to represent visitor travel across the bi-state GBNHA is at the Utah/Nevada Stateline. Also providing access to Great Basin National Park from the east, this station shows an average rate of daily traffic at 285 vehicles per day in 2007. See Figure 25. However, the 2007 number appears to be an outlier with counts over the previous six years showing higher totals for an average count between 2001 and 2006 of 392 AADT.

FIGURE 25



Source: Nevada Department of Transportation

Way Finding

Way Finding generally refers to a system of signs and maps that allow a visitor to efficiently navigate to and within a destination region. Road signs on major highways are part of this system with signage designed with the traveler in mind known as T.O.D.S. – or Tourist Oriented Directional Signage. At present GBNHA has no integrated way finding system. Existing signage is largely limited to directional road signs and an array of various gateway and recreation site signs provided by private and public entities.

Photo 5: Directional and Gateway Signage, GBNHA

Source: Chuck Nozicka Consulting 2009

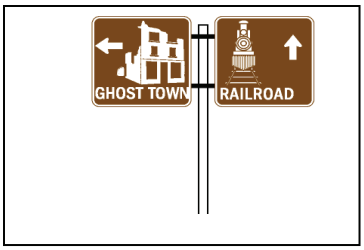
Photo 6: Facility and Point of Interest Signage, GBNHA

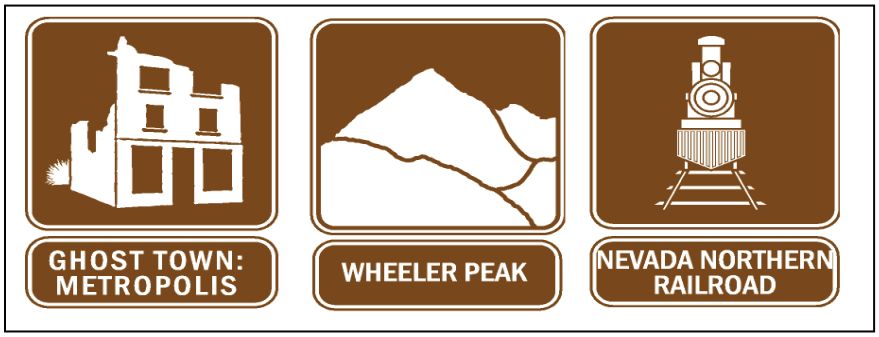
Source: Chuck Nozicka Consulting 2009

Corridor Design and Proposed Way Finding System

The Nevada Department of Transportation has recently conducted a study of and provided recommendations for corridor U.S. 50/6 and U.S. 93 design standards and way finding systems. Though focused on the Nevada portion of the GBNHA, these recommendations are applicable to both states since they do rely on existing Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) guidelines. This study – *The U.S. 93, East U.S. 6, and East U.S. 50 Landscape and Aesthetics Corridor Plan* (2008) – is a superb starting point for guiding the GBNHAP toward an effective way finding system.

FIGURE 26
Way-finding Icons





Source: Nevada Department of Transportation; Design Workshop, UNLV

5. ECONOMIC IMPACTS

This section discusses current and potential economic impacts for a planned and managed GBNHA. We apply available data and a set of assumptions to provide a starting point for the GBNHP to discuss and further analyze future economic impacts in the Great Basin region. Accordingly, this is not a formal economic impact forecast, which would require a separate effort to collect primary and secondary data and to utilize that data in a formal economic impact model.

The numbers are derived from room tax receipts and traveler expenditure information for Millard County, Utah and an assessment of travel-related tax receipts and direct visitor expenditures for White Pine County Nevada conducted by the Nevada Commission on Tourism. In addition we look at available data specifically pertaining cultural heritage tourism and travel to National Heritage Areas. Finally we look at percent increases in current visitation and apply the heritage data.

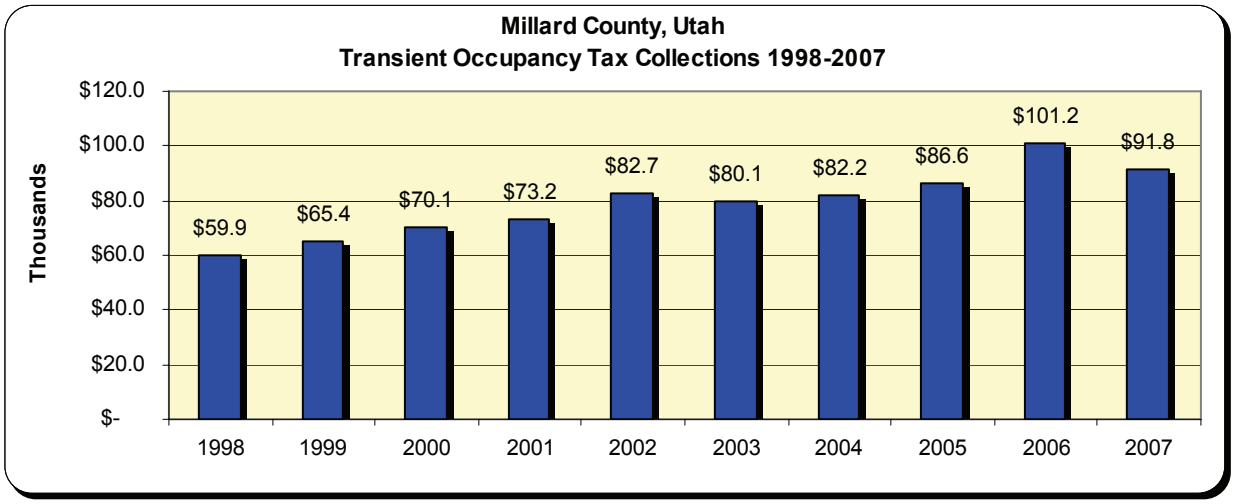
Current Travel Related Economic Impacts in the GBNHA

Millard County

As shown in the following figures (See Figure 27 and 28), a significant amount of tax receipts are provided to local and state government via visitation. As shown Millard County visitors generated about $900 thousand in room tax receipts, with the exception of a slight drop in 2007 these totals have been steadily growing since 1998. Overall Millard County room tax receipts are relatively modest, with an opportunity for growth if travel volume can be increased via the GBNHA.

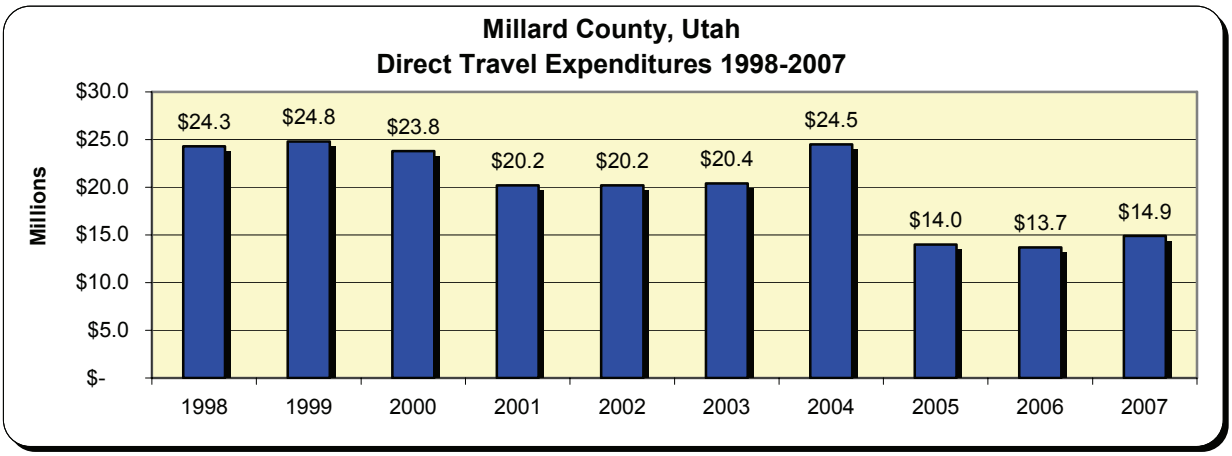
In addition, to room tax receipts, the county also benefits from approximately $15 million in direct expenditures at county visitor serving businesses. However, direct visitor related expenditures have been on the decline in recent years, indicating an opportunity to return to higher increased impacts via tourism in the GBNHA.

FIGURE 27



Source: Utah Travel Council

FIGURE 28



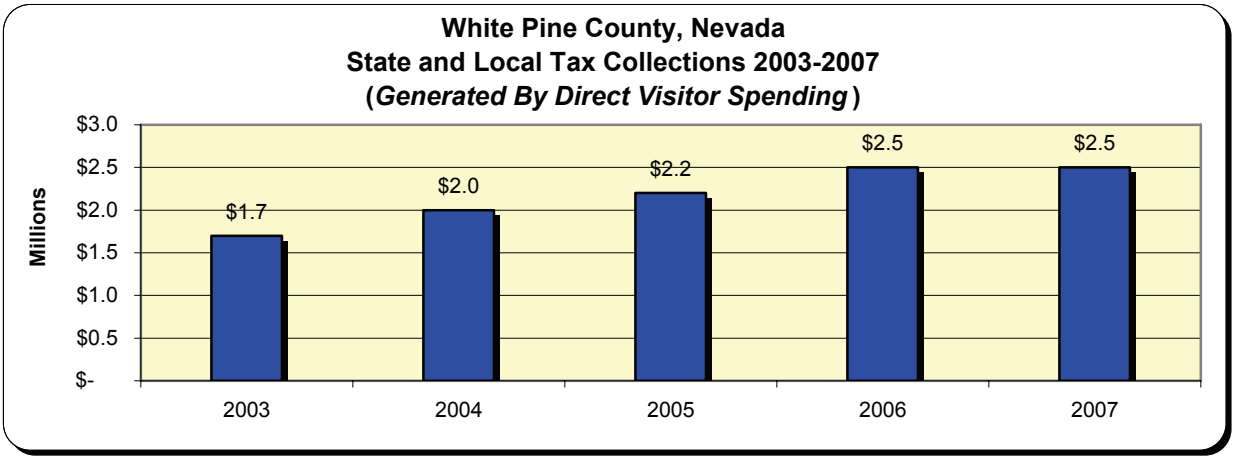
Source: Utah Travel Council

White Pine County

With a somewhat larger commercial lodging base and a gaming sector, White Pine County generates higher tax receipts with the estimated total for local and state collections at $2.5 million. Overall, tax collections show a steady rate of growth for the White Pine County hospitality sector, growing from $1.7 million in 2003 to $2.5 million in 2007. However, these tax collection data do show a flattening from 2006 to 2007 and we might expect continued slow growth in the near term.

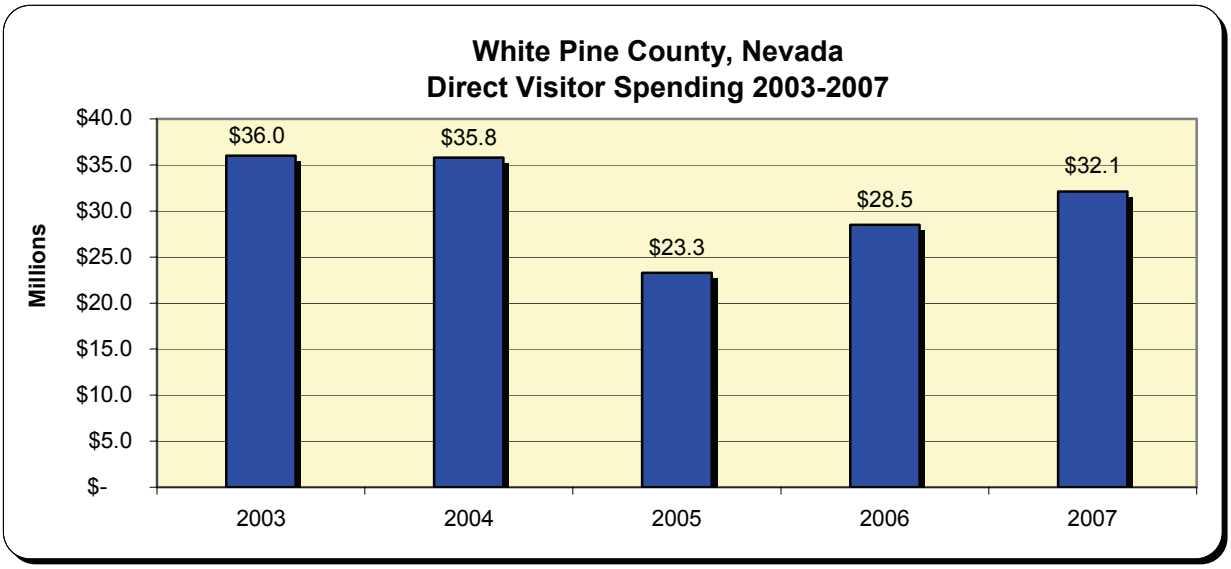
Direct visitor expenditures numbers as shown in Figure 30, indicate that like Millard County, there was a slight decline in the rate of visitor spending over 2004 though 2007 shows a rebound to $32.1 million and toward the 2003 and 2004 numbers. While room tax collections have shown steady growth this increase in room tax receipts may be in part due to increased room rates. Overall, there appears to be an opportunity to make a contribution to the regions tax collections through increased marketing and development of the GBNHA as a travel destination.

FIGURE 29



Source: Nevada Commission on Tourism; Dean Runyan Associates

FIGURE 30

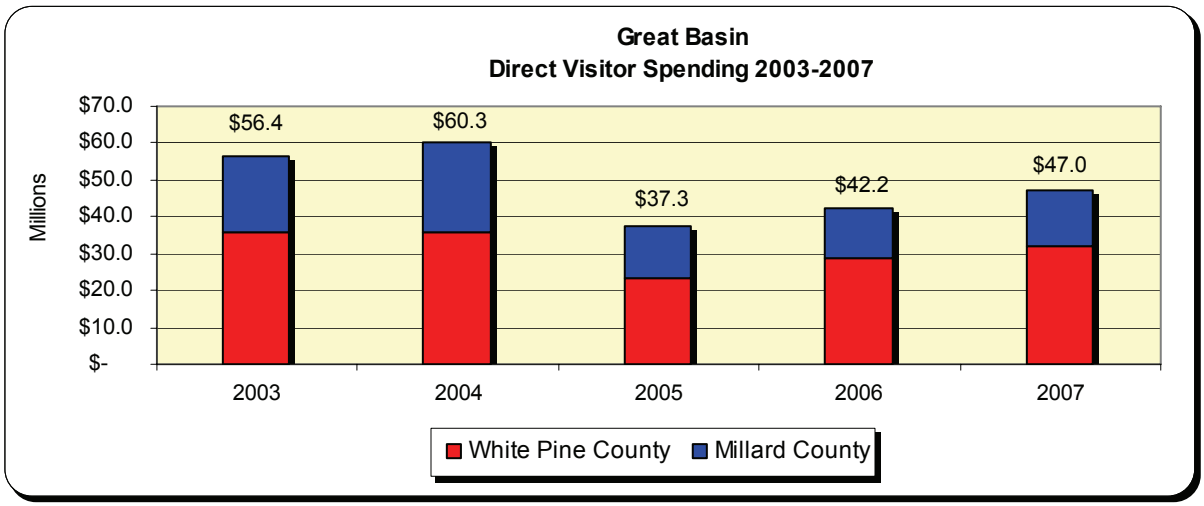


Source: Nevada Commission on Tourism; Dean Runyan Associates

Combined Visitor Spending GBNHA

Finally, total combined travel spending for the Great Basin region currently totaled $47 million in 2007. Since both the White Pine County and Millard County portions of the Great Basin have experienced a decline in visitor spending since 2004, even with rebounded expenditures in 2007, this combined short fall over the recent peak generating year is $13.9 million in direct expenditures in GNHA businesses.

FIGURE 31



Source: Nevada Commission on Tourism; Dean Runyan Associates; Utah Travel Council

Heritage Travel Related Economic Impacts

Neither Utah nor Nevada track economic impact related to specific visitor groups including cultural and heritage travelers. However, several recent studies have been conducted to measure the economic impacts of cultural heritage travelers and economic impact estimates are available for: the Alliance of National Heritage Areas (2005) Great Basin (2003) and Zion National Park (2008). Additionally the State of Arizona Humanities Council also conducted a cultural heritage visitor study in 2005, and we have utilized some of that data in this report earlier. However, the economic impact calculations for the cited three studies used the same methodology (MGM2 Model; Michigan State University) so we will limit this discussion to those three comparables.

The cited MGM2 methodology utilized a survey and broke all findings by visitor types – day versus overnight – so for purposes of simplicity we will use averages as an analogue to discussion potential visitation impacts region wide. In addition these three examples will only allow us to make certain assumptions about what could occur in the Great Basin but are not necessarily direct calculations. Note that this is not a formal economic impact analysis for Great Basin but a review of potential economic impact. We would advise survey data or application of a formal economic impact model to arrive at up-to-date GBNHA-specific impact numbers.

Table 11 shows average daily direct expenditures per visitor and per visitor party based on reported average party size. These numbers are calculated using available data in report for each of the studies. First, note that expenditure data for the ANHA is significantly higher than at the two studied national parks, with per visitor expenditures nearly twice what park visitor spend. This conforms to other information such as the studies conducted in Arizona – cultural heritage travelers as a sub-set tend to be from households with much higher discretionary income and make higher expenditures when traveling.

Average Daily Expenditures

The other significant observation is regarding party size. The ANHA data indicates a somewhat larger average party size. This average of 3.0 persons per party contrasts with a low of 1.6 persons per party at Great Basin NP. To arrive at daily party expenditures we simply multiply the reported visitor day expenditures by party size. This is reflects each destination original studies. Finally for sake of discussion we will apply an overall average which is higher than the Great Basin NP numbers but lower than the ANHA findings. Accordingly, we will use average per day per party expenditures of $136.10 for our discussion.

TABLE 13
Average Daily Visitor Direct Expenditures
By Visitor Day and Party Day

	Per Visitor Day*	Party Size	Per Party Day
Alliance of NHA	$ 80.11	3.0	$ 238.73
Great Basin NP	$ 44.01	1.6	$ 70.42
Zion NP	$ 44.13	2.7	$ 119.15
AVERAGE	$ 56.08	2.4	$ 136.10

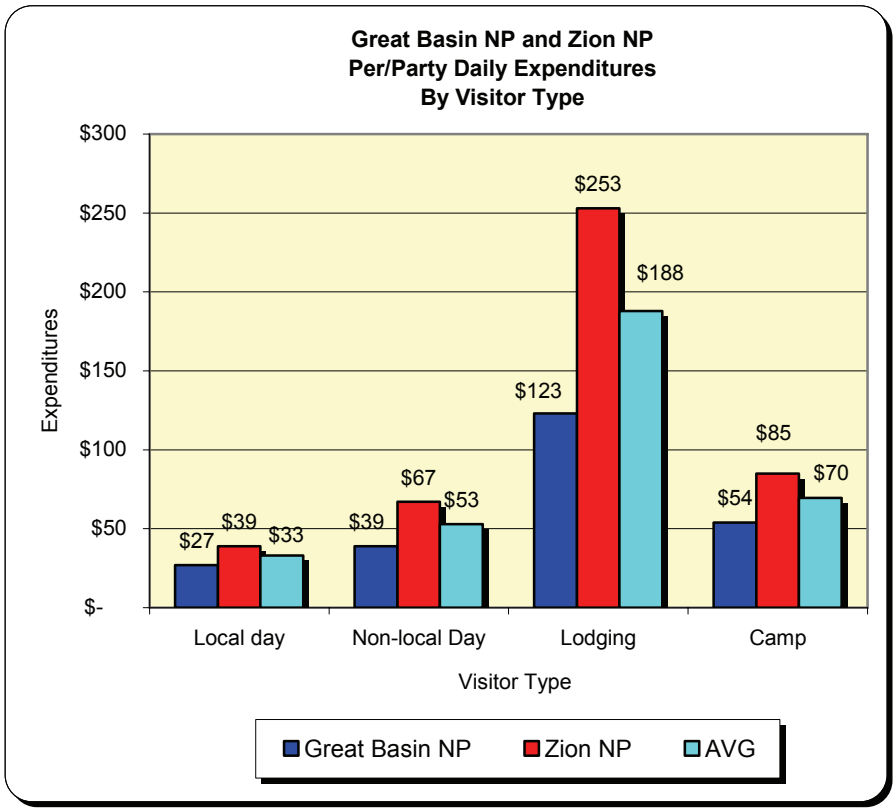
*Source: Alliance of National Heritage Areas; National Park Service, Michigan State University; Chuck Nozicka Consulting *Not adjusted for inflation.*

Average Daily Expenditures by Visitor Type

While we will use average daily expenditures for all visitor types we should note that as is typical in travel overall, overnight visitors spend significantly higher amount per day than day visitors. As a result the National Heritage Area program approach, which is to position the individual communities and attractions as part of a destination region, can then increased lengths of stay – especially overnight stays – and generate much more significant economic impacts than could be generated by individual communities conducting marketing and development efforts alone.

As shown in Figure 32, those who stay overnight spend significantly more per day than day travelers. This is most dramatic when looking at those who use commercial lodging accommodation such as hotel, motels, and bed and breakfast establishments. In the case of commercial lodging stay visitors spend more that double the amount spent by campers, more than three times the amount spent by non-local day visitors and more than five times the amount spend by local day visitors.

FIGURE 32



Source: National Park Service; Chuck Nozicka Consulting

Great Basin National Heritage Area Impact Scenarios

Since we do not have primary visitor data we use a combination of the above expenditure findings with traffic counts to arrive at economic impact discussion points. First we apply an average visitor oriented traffic volume of 500 cars per day at interior Great Basin monitoring points – essentially low traffic count locations at the Nevada/Utah state line and at locations in undeveloped areas. This discounts resident trips within local communities. See Table 14.

TABLE 14
Average Annual Daily Traffic
By Select Great Basin Locations

Location	AADT 2007
MC at Hwy 50/100	655
Stateline NV/UT	285
WPC Line West	530
WPC Line South	540
WPC at Alt 93 North	760
AVERAGE	554

Source: Nevada Department of Transportation

As indicated in Table 15, a 9% increase in current average traffic at each of the inner Great Basin entry points can generate as much as $10 million in additional visitor expenditures ($136.10 per party daily expenditure). This increases traffic impacts in local communities of Ely and Delta by manageable percentage (Ely by 2.1%; Delta by 4.3%). If we apply a smaller 4.5% increase in auto arrivals, direct visitor expenditures increase by $5 million with associated community traffic impacts of a 1.0% increase for Ely and a 2.1% increase in Delta. Of course this assumes that the increases are attributed to tourist and discounts any increases in traffic activity not related to tourism. Finally, we want to reemphasize that these scenarios are for Great Basin development discussions and illustrate the relationship between potential economic impacts and associated potential impacts on the local residents via traffic increases.

TABLE 15
Visitor Expenditures
By AADT Increase Scenario

	Scenario A	Scenario B
Percent AADT Increase	4.5%	9.0%
Number of vehicles	25 AADT	50 AADT
Average Expenditures	$ 136.10	$ 136.10
Subtotal Expenditures	$ 3,402.50	$ 6,805.00
Annual Days	365	365
Subtotal Expenditures*	$ 1,241,912.50	$2,483,825.00
Entry Points	4	4
Total Expenditures**	$ 4,967,650.00	$9,935,300.00
Total Traffic Change GBNHA	100 AADT	200 AADT
Traffic Change Central Ely	2.0%	1.0%
Traffic Change Central Delta	4.3%	2.1%

*Source: Chuck Nozicka Consulting; *annual yearly expenditures one entry point into Great Basin, ** annual expenditures four entry points into Great Basin*

6. REGIONAL TOURISM AND HERITAGE INITIATIVES

This final section of the report presents the list of potential partners within the Great Basin Heritage Area as identified in the Management Plan Scoping Report and list those that had representatives attend at least one scoping session.

As indicated in Table 16, 64 potential stakeholders and partners were identified during the scoping process. Of these, 36 had at least one member attend an initial session. Several observations can be derived from this brief assessment. First, the bulk of identified partners to date are public sector agencies (40), followed by nonprofit organizations (17), tribes (2), and finally private sector entities (5). Given the amount of public lands and associated resources the predominance of public sector partners is not surprising. In that same theme nonprofit organizations may be expected to participate at a high level as well. Unfortunately, with the exception of tourism development organizations there was limited participation by private sector businesses and no hospitality enterprises were identified in the Scoping Report. With funding a critical driver of development activities a public and private partnership, at least at some active level, will need to be cultivated further.

Among the sixty-four identified stakeholders slightly more than half participated in an initial scoping session indicating that public input efforts have a good starting point but will need significant additional effort to engage all potential partners. This is critical because the region does not have predominant financial interests that can drive the GBNHA growth and development and the core group of volunteer supporters must travel long distances to meet and discuss GBNHA projects. Volunteer fatigue is a common problem for regional organizations and to the extent the active stakeholders can be enjoined to participate potential wear on current core participant may be limited.

TABLE 16
Great Basin National Heritage Area Stakeholders
By Public Scoping Session Participants

Organization	Type	State	Session
Bureau of Land Management	Public	NV UT	■
USDA Forest Service	Public	NV UT	
National Trust for Historic Preservation	Nonprofit	National	■
Great Basin Foundation	Nonprofit	NV	
Ely Renaissance Society	Nonprofit	NV	■
Fillmore City	Public	UT	■
White Pine County Tourism Council	Public	NV	■
Topaz Musuem	Nonprofit	UT	■
Millard County Econ Development	Public	UT	■
Great Basin National Park	Public	NV	■
Great Basin National Park Foundation	Nonprofit	NV	■
Great Basin Natural History Association	Nonprofit	NV	■
Utah Division of State Parks	Public	UT	■
Nevada Division of State Parks	Public	NV	■
Sons of Utah Pioneers	Nonprofit	UT	
Daughters of Utah Pioneers	Nonprofit	UT	■

Organization	Type	State	Session
Utah Governors Office of Econ Development	Public	UT	
Nevada Commission on Tourism	Public	NV	■
Utah Travel Council	Public	UT	■
Air Stream Caravan	Nonprofit	National	
Great Basin College	Public	NV	
University of Nevada Reno	Public	NV	■
University of Nevada Las Vegas	Public	NV	
University of Utah	Public	UT	
Utah State University	Public	UT	■
Ely Shoshone	Tribe	NV	■
Delta City Library	Public	UT	■
Millard County	Public	UT	■
Millard County Tourism	Public	UT	■
White Pine County	Public	NV	
White Pine Museum	Nonprofit	NV	■
Audubon Society	Nonprofit	UT	
Cosmic Array Center	Public	UT	
Smithsonian Institute	Public	National	
Great Basin Institute	Public	NV	■
Oak City	Public	UT	■
Town of Deseret	Public	UT	
Deseret Heritage Association	Nonprofit	UT	■
Eastern Nevada Landscape Coalition	Nonprofit	NV	
Southern Nevada Water Authority	Public	NV	■
Northern Nevada Railway	Nonprofit	NV	■
Mining Interests	Private	NV UT	
IPP Delta	Private	UT	
US Fish and Wildlife Service	Public	UT	
Chambers of Commerce	Nonprofit	NV UT	■
Cove Fort	Nonprofit	UT	■
Nevada State Historic Preservation Office	Public	NV	
Nevada Mining Association	Private	NV	
Nevada Division of Wildlife	Public	NV	
Nevada Division of Museums and History	Public	NV	
Nevada Natural Heritage Program	Public	NV	■
Nevada Humanities Council	Public	NV	■
Nevada Department of Cultural Affairs	Public	NV	■
Nevada Department of Transportation	Public	NV	■
Utah Department of Transportation	Public	UT	■
Outdoor Utah	Private	UT	■
Chupadera Archeological Resources	Private	NV	■
Nevada Wilderness Project	Nonprofit	NV	
Utah State Historic Preservation Office	Public	UT	
Utah Arts Council	Public	UT	
Nevada Arts Council	Public	NV	
Utah Humanities Council	Public	UT	
Goshute Band	Tribe	NV UT	
Utah Museum Services	Public	UT	

Acronyms and Definitions

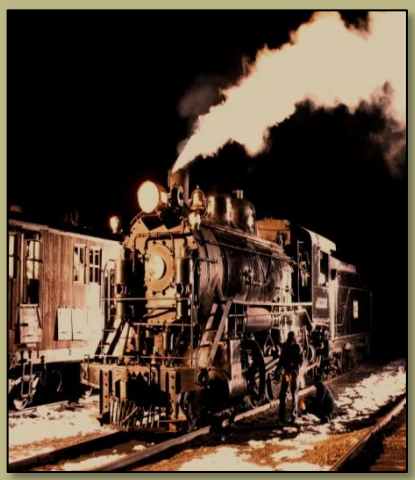
4X4—A truck or car with four wheel drive capability and usually high obstacle clearance
AADT—annual average daily travel (related to traffic volume on roadways)
ACEC—Area of Critical Environmental Concern
AF—acre feet (applied to quantities of water)
AKA—Also Known As
ATV—All terrain vehicle
AUM—Assets Under management
BIOTICS-- Biodiversity Tracking and Conservation System (Utah Natural Heritage Program)
BLM—United States Department of the Interior Bureau of Land
BP—Before Present
BYU—Brigham Young University
CCC—Civilian Conservation Corps
CCC—Consolidated Copper Company
CD—Compact Disk, used as storage disk for digital files
CDP-- Census Designated Place
CFS— Cove Fort-Sulphurdale
CMP—Comprehensive Management Plan
COC&PP—Central Overland California and Pikes Peak Express Company
DNR—Department of Natural Resources
DOT—Department of Transportation
Downwinders—persons living in Nevada that were exposed to radioactivity because of atmospheric nuclear testing 1951-1965
DUP-- Daughters of the Utah pioneers
DUP—Daughters of Utah Pioneers
DVD—Digital Video Disk, often used as high capacity storage disk for digital files
EA—Environmental Assessment
EIS— Environmental Impact Statement
EIS—Essential Air Service
Endemic— a plant that is native to a certain limited area
ESA-- Endangered Species Act
FEIN—Federal Employer Identification Number
FHWA —Federal Highway Administration
FLPMA--Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976
FONSI—Finding of No Significant Impact
GBHAP—Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
GBHP—Great Basin Heritage Partnership
GBHR—Great Basin Heritage Route
GBNHA—Great Basin National Heritage Area
GBNHAP—Great Basin National Heritage Area Partnership

GBNHP—Great Basin National Heritage Partnership
GBNP—Great Basin National Park
GBWN —Great Basin Water Network
Gentiles—A term used by Mormons referring to all non-Mormons
IDA-International Dark-Sky Association
IDSC— Communities
IDSP —International Dark Sky Parks
IDSR— International Dark Sky Reserves
IMP— Interim Management Policy for Lands under Wilderness Review
KGRA-- Known Geothermal Resource Area
LDS—Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter Day Saints
LDS—Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church)
LLC—Center for Large Landscape Conservation
LOM —life of mine
LVVWD—Las Vegas Valley Water District
MOU—Memorandum of Understanding
MUTCD —Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
mya—million years ago
NAICS-—North American Industry Classification System
NCOT—Nevada Commission on Tourism
NEPA—National Environmental Policy Act
NHA—National Heritage Area
NHA—National Heritage Area
NHPA—National Historic Preservation Act
NLCS— National Landscape Conservation System
NNRy—Northern Nevada Railway
NPEA— National Pony Express Association
NPS—National Park Service
NPS—National Park Service
NRCC—the Natural Resources Coordinating Council (in Utah)
NV—Nevada
OHV—Off highway vehicle, generally motorcycles, ATVs and 4X4s
OSL—Oregon Short Line Railroad
PCBRA—Professional Cowboy Bull Riding Association
PITU—Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah
PRCA—Professional Rodeo Cowboys Association
REA—Rural Electric Associations
Rockhounding –Mineral, gem, stone and fossil hunting
ROD—Record of decision
RRy—Railway
Saints— Members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Mormons)
SILTA—State of Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration

SNPLMA—Southern Nevada Public Lands Management Act
SNWA—Southern Nevada Water Authority
SPLA&SL— Southern Pacific Los Angeles & Salt Lake Railroad
SUU—Southern Utah University
SWOT — A study of Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats
T.O.D.S. – Tourist Oriented Directional Signage
TPIN -- Trading Partner Identification Number assigned to organizations which are federal contractors
TRT—Transient Room Tax
U of U—University of Utah
UA—census bureau designation for Urbanized Area—place with population over 50,000
UNLV—University of Nevada at Las Vegas
UNR—University of Nevada in Reno
UREZ —Utah Renewable Energy Zone
USDA—United States Department of Agriculture
USFS—United States Forest Service
USTTA —United States Travel and Tourism Administration
US—United States
UT—Utah
WPC—White Pine County, Nevada
WSA-- Wilderness Study Areas

Appendix II …….documents supporting
The Management Plan for the Great Basin National Heritage Area

September, 2011



Prepared by the
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Baker, Nevada

This page intentionally left blank

Contents for Appendix II

Management Plan for the Great Basin National Heritage Area
September, 2011

Documents supporting but not specifically referenced in the text of the Management Plan are included in this Appendix to further illuminate and provide background for the Management Plan:

Prior Planning & Endorsement Documents for the GBNHA

White Pine County Tourism Master Plan 1994……1
GBHA Feasibility Report 1998……97
Strategy for Development of GBHR 8-2000……125
Letters of Endorsement 2006……191
White Pine Community Assessment Plan 2010……199

Plans by Partner Organizations

NNRy Tourism Complex Development Plan 1984……281
GBNP Long Range Interpretive Plan 2003……387
Wilderness Act of 2006 (for White Pine County)……427
WP Co. Public Lands Policy Plan 2007……445
NNRy Final Interp. Plan 12-30-2009……477

Misc. Supporting Materials

Socio-Economic Analysis of Juab & Millard Co 2010……505
Lower Sevier Hydraulic Assessment……541
NPS Map Locating GBNHA in Pacific West Region of U.S. ……567

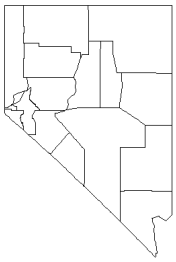
This page intentionally left blank

TECHNICAL REPORT
UCED 93-07

WHITE PINE COUNTY

COMPREHENSIVE TOURISM

MASTER PLAN



UNIVERSITY OF NEVADA, RENO

WHITE PINE COUNTY

COMPREHENSIVE TOURISM MASTER PLAN

Study Conducted by:

Thomas R. Harris, Jeffrey E. Englin

Gary M. Veserat, Manuel Lopez

George Ebai, Shawn W. Stoddard

Kevin House, Mike Sibley

and White Pine High School Sociology Class

Thomas R. Harris is a Professor in the Department of Agricultural Economics and Director of the University Center for Economic Development at the University of Nevada, Reno.

Jeffrey E. Englin is an Associate Professor in the Department of Agricultural Economics at the University of Nevada, Reno.

Gary M. Veserat is an Extension Education, White Pine County Cooperative Extension.

Manuel Lopez, George Ebai and Kevin House are Graduate Research Assistants in the Department of Economics and Department of Agricultural Economics at the University of Nevada, Reno.

Shawn W. Stoddard is a Research Associate in the Department of Agricultural Economics at the University of Nevada, Reno.

Mike Sibley is an Instructor at White Pine High School.

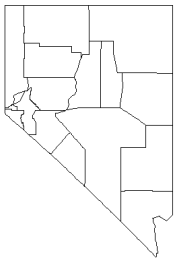
June 1994

UNIVERSITY OF NEVADA RENO

The University of Nevada, Reno is an Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action employer and does not discriminate on the basis of race color religion sex age creed national origin veteran status physical or mental disability and in accordance with university policy sexual orientation in any program or activity it operates. The University of Nevada employs only United States citizens and aliens lawfully authorized to work in the United States.

This publication, *White Pine County Comprehensive Tourism Master Plan* was published by the University of Nevada Economic Development Center. Funds for the publication were provided by the United States Department of Commerce Economic Development Administration under University Centers Program contract #07-06-03262-93. Also funds for research for this project were provided by the U.S. Forest Service and White Pine County Chamber of Commerce. This publication's statements, findings, conclusions, recommendations, and/or data represent solely the findings and views of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the United States Department of Commerce, the Economic Development Administration, U.S. Forest Service, White Pine County Commissioners, White Pine County Chamber of Commerce, University of Nevada, or any reference sources used or quoted by this study. Reference to research projects, programs, books, magazines, or newspaper articles does not imply an endorsement or recommendation by the authors unless otherwise stated. Correspondence regarding this document should be sent to:

Thomas R. Harris, Director
University Center for Economic Development
University of Nevada, Reno
Department of Agricultural Economics
Mail Stop 204
Reno, Nevada 89557-0105



UCED
University of Nevada, Reno
Nevada Cooperative Extension
Department of Agricultural Economics

Introduction

Communities are searching for new sources of jobs and income as they experience difficult economic times. One potential source of economic activity is the tourism industry. United States Travel and Tourism Administration (USTTA) figures reveal why tourism development is an economic development strategy many rural communities are considering these days. In 1992, global expenditures on tourism totaled $3.5 trillion, making it the largest industry in the world. The World Travel and Tourism Council predicts it will account for 13% of the world's consumer spending in 1993. Tourism is the fastest growing industry of the U.S. economy. Between 1985 and 1990, tourism expenditures increased by 43%. It is currently the industry with the largest U.S. trade surplus. (Western Rural Development Center, 1994)

Community leaders are asking if capturing some of these expenditures represents a potential strategy for economic development. Potential benefits include new job creation, the capture of outside income for the local economy, and growth in local tax revenue. Potential drawbacks cited include the concern that tourism can bring "strangers" to town and possibly impact the current social structure. Also tourism can sometimes be seasonal with slow periods for local businesses. Finally, the threat of environmental deterioration sometimes concerns local residents. Most of these concerns can be addressed with local sound planning. Ultimately a community will have to decide if tourism is a viable option. Experts do note that one cannot "play" with a tourism strategy. The market is highly competitive and communities must have a commitment to a sound product development and marketing plan.

The first steps for a community interested in tourism and travel industry is to establish clearly defined goals the entire community can support. Common goals include attracting and stopping visitors in your area; extending their stay to maximize expenditures; and finally, extending your tourism season so a steady flow of tourists exists. Wide involvement and community awareness are critical. For White Pine County, groups involved were city and county officials, U.S. Forest Service officials, civic organizations, business people, educational institutions and the White Pine Chamber of Commerce.

The White Pine Chamber of Commerce Tourism Committee requested assistance of the University Center for Economic Development in analyzing the tourism potential in White Pine County. The general purpose of this report is to provide an overview of tourism development efforts and opportunities in White Pine County. Specifically, the report will:

a. Produce an overview of socio-economic data in White Pine County and how tourism may play in the local economy.

b. Develop a set of tourism development goals for White Pine County.

c. Present an inventory or attractions in White Pine County.

d. Estimate economic impacts of special events in White Pine County.

e. Investigate potential economic impacts through gravity model and input-output analysis of outdoor recreation based activities in the White Pine County economy.

f. Discuss potential activities both short-run and long-run which may strengthen tourism opportunities in White Pine County.

Baseline Socio-Economic Data for White Pine County

Socio-economic data for White Pine County are presented in Tables 1 through 6. This information will help decision makers as they attempt to evaluate impacts of current future tourism activities in White Pine County. White Pine County population increased from 8,167 in 1980 to 9,264 in 1990 or a 13.43 percent increase over the ten year period (Table 1). However, for the community of Ely, population declined from 4,882 in 1980 to 4,756 in 1990. Population by age and sex are shown in Table 2. From Table 2, approximately 55 percent of total White Pine County population is male and approximately 12 percent of total county population is 65 years of age and older. It should be noted that the inmate population at the state prison in White Pine County may skew the population-age distribution of White Pine County. The unemployment rate over the last eight years peaked at 18.2 percent in January 1985; since then it has fluctuated between 13.5 percent and 4.9 percent (Table 3). Taxable sales, which reflect retail trade activity, have both increased and decreased between 1983 and 1992. (Table 4).

Income and employment date from 1986 to 1991 are shown in Tables 5 and 6. Employment has grown from 3,678 in 1986, reached a maximum employment level of 4,805 in 1990 and decreased in 1991 to 4,385. Table 6 shows a similar trend as with employment. However, per capita income has risen each year to the highest recorded level of 16,378 in 1991. Even though per capita income for White Pine County has increased from 1986 to 1991, these values still lag per capita income levels for the state of Nevada and the United States.

In 1991, per capita income for White Pine County was approximately 83 percent of state of Nevada per capita income and approximately 86 percent of national per capita income.

Table 7 shows sectoral employment and sectoral employment proportional shares for the nation, state of Nevada and White Pine County for 1991. As can be seen from Table 7, the make-up of the economies for the United States, Nevada and White Pine County are different. The proportion of total employment in mining for White Pine County differs greatly from the United States and Nevada. Mining is an important export-base sector for White Pine County but is characterized as cyclical.

Table 8 shows sectoral personal income and sectoral proportionate shares of personal income for the nation, state of Nevada and White Pine County. Again, the mining sector is indicated as a primary export sector. Also the economic sectors of Dividends, Interests and Rents and Transfer Payments are often the incomes of retired persons. For the U.S., retired incomes are approximately 31 percent of total personal income, for the state of Nevada approximately 29 percent while retired incomes are approximately 32 percent of total personal income for White Pine County. This indicates another economic development priority, that of meeting the demands of the elderly populace in White Pine County.

As seen from Tables 5 through 8, a tourism sector is not indicated. Tourism activities are embedded in other sectors such as trade, service and real estate. Some tourism researchers are attempting to develop a tourism sector however given the various and different types of tourism activities, development of a single tourism sector may prove impossible. Table 9 shows 1990 Census data pertaining to population and housing for White Pine County.

White Pine County has 5,047 males and 4,217 females. The median age in White Pine County is 33.8 years. White Pine County has 27.7 percent of their total population under 18 years of age and 11.8 percent is 65 years of age and older. There are a total of 3,296 households. Of these 2,287 are family households and 1,934 households are married couples.

One hundred and twenty-two (122) households are male only and 231 are female only. White Pine County has 1,009 households that are non-family and 877 households that are living alone. The average persons per household is 2.59.

The data shows there are: 8,454 Whites; 188 African-Americans; 294 American Indians, Eskimo or Aleut; 35 Asians and 852 Hispanics. Whites make up 91.3 percent of total population; African American make up 2.0 percent; American Indian, Eskimo or Aleut make up 3.2 percent; Asian make up 0.4 percent and Hispanics make up 9.2 percent of total White Pine County Population.

White Pine County has 3,982 total housing units 2,392 units are owner occupied, 905 rent occupied, 682 vacant units and 126 units for seasonal, recreational and occasional use. Homeowner vacancy rate is 3.9 percent and rental vacancy rate is 11.6 percent.

Of the owner occupied units, 751 are valued at less than $5,000; 784 are valued at $50,000 to $99,000; 91 are valued at $100,000 to $149,000; 12 are valued at $150,000 to $199,000; 11 are valued at $200,000 or more.

The median value for owner occupied units is $53,000. Rental data shows that: 289 persons pay less than $250 for rent, 425 pay $250 to $499; 47 are paying $500 to $999 for rental housing. The median rent is $285 per month.

Out of 3,296 occupied housing units 3,091 are White; 5 are African American; 92 are American Indian, Eskimo or Aleut; 10 are Asian and 287 are Hispanic. Whites occupy 94 percent of total housing units; African American occupy 0.2 percent; American Indian, Eskimo or Aleut occupy 2.8 percent; Asians occupy 0.3 percent and Hispanics occupy 7.8 percent of occupied housing units.

For more detailed socio-economic data and analysis, a study prepared by the White Pine High School Sociology class was completed under this study (1994). the study provides information as to perceptions of the tourism related industries in White Pine County and available tourism attractions.

Given the “boom-bust” cycles that have existed with White Pine County’s mineral industry, the economic development objective of tourism enhancement may be a priority target. Given the relatively new Great Basin National Park, tourism and spin-off industries from tourism could establish a rather stable economic sector given the variability of the mineral industry. However, before formulating tourism development objectives, the economic impacts of current special events activities may give insights as to potential impacts of enhanced tourism development in White Pine County.

Table 1. Population Estimates by Community for White Pine County, Nevada, 1980 and 1990

	1980	1990	Percentage Change
Ely	4,882	4,756	-2.58%
Rest of County	3,285	4,508	37.23%
Total for White Pine	8,167	9,264	13.43%

Source: 1980 and 1990 Census

Table 2. Population Estimates by Age and Sex for White Pine County, Nevada, 1990

Age in Years	Male	Female	Total
0-4	380	327	707
5-9	414	352	766
10-14	372	344	716
15-19	288	284	572
20-24	308	220	528
25-29	475	295	770
30-34	424	337	761
35-39	470	327	797
40-44	380	262	642
45-49	327	222	549
50-54	271	213	484
55-59	245	220	465
60-64	214	203	417
65-69	189	181	370
70-74	131	175	306
75-79	90	125	215
80-84	49	72	121
85+	20	58	78
Total	5,047	4,217	9,264

Source: 1990 Census

Table 3. Labor Force Data for White Pine County, 1985-1992.

	Employment	Unemployment	Labor Force	Unemployment Rate
January 1985	3,380	750	4,130	18.2%
June 1985	3,650	570	4,220	13.5%
January 1986	3,380	390	3,770	10.3%
June 1986	3,890	300	4,190	7.2%
January 1987	3,360	420	3,780	11.1%
June 1987	3,690	300	3,990	7.5%
January 1988	3,270	410	3,680	11.1%
June 1988	4,040	210	4,250	4.9%
January 1989	3,690	290	3,980	7.3%
June 1989	4,350	230	4,580	5.0%
January 1990	4,220	240	4,460	5.4%
June 1990	4,440	300	4,740	6.3%
January 1991	4,000	370	4,370	8.5%
June 1991	4,200	390	4,590	8.5%
January 1992	3,750	400	4,150	9.6%
June 1992	4,120	390	4,150	8.6%

Source: Nevada Employment Security Department, Carson City, Nevada

Table 4. Taxable Sales for White Pine County, 1983-1992.

Year	Taxable Sales
1983	$38,097,423
1984	43,688,519
1985	45,785,513
1986	43,889,425
1987	50,265,751
1988	65,053,343
1989	84,937,678
1990	72,543,881
1991	60,078,639
1992	56,446,778

Source: Annual Sales Tax Reports. Nevada Tax Commission, Various Issues

Table 5. Employment by Major Sector for White Pine County, 1986-1991.

	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Total Employment	3,678	3,732	4,062	4,603	4,805	4,385
BY TYPE:						
Wage and Salary	3,108	3,191	3,481	4,031	4,227	3,796
Proprietors	579	541	581	572	578	589
Farm	118	109	108	105	104	105
Nonfarm	461	432	473	467	474	484
BY INDUSTRY						
Farm	228	219	226	219	217	190
Nonfarm	3,459	3,513	3,836	4,384	4,588	4,195
Private	2,758	2,785	3,064	3,485	3,457	2,954
Ag Service, Forestry Fisheries and Other	14	14	15	16	16	15
Mining	503	467	653	979	882	516
Construction	202	214	266	271	256	205
Manufacturing	48	87	81	47	38	36
Transportation & Public Utilities	188	210	221	139	150	129
Wholesale Trade	124	136	141	169	190	203
Retail Trade	756	760	748	843	874	827
Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	124	121	143	144	149	160
Services	799	776	796	877	902	863
Government & Gov't Enterprises	701	728	772	899	1,131	1,241
Federal Civilian	136	138	150	155	160	163
Military	30	33	28	27	29	28
State and Local	535	557	594	717	942	1,050

Source: Regional Economic Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, April, 1993.

Table 6. Personal Income by Major Source for White Pine County, 1986-1991.

Thousands of Dollars

	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Total Personal Income	99,042	101,003	114,789	138,010	148,578	148,483
Selected Categories						
Net Industry Earnings	63,325	65,304	76,731	96,383	104,904	100,388
Dividends, Interest & Rent	17,523	17,182	17,270	18,539	19,152	19,432
Transfer Payments	18,194	18,517	20,788	23,088	25,332	28,663
Per Capita Personal Income (Dollars)	12,190	12,151	13,340	15,502	15,842	16,378
State Per Capita Personal Income (Dollars)	15,692	16,426	17,407	18,810	19,680	19,812
National Per Capita Personal Income (Dollars)	14,907	15,638	16,615	17,696	18,635	19,091

Source: Regional Economics Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, April, 1993.

Table 7. Employment by Sector for the United States, Nevada and White Pine County for 1991.

	Employment			Percentage Employment		
Sector	U.S. # of Jobs	Nevada # of Jobs	White Pine # of Jobs	U.S. %	Nevada %	White Pine %
Farm	3,056,000	4,887	190	2.23	0.65	4.33
Ag Services, Forestry, Fisheries	1,449,400	6,504	15	1.06	0.86	0.34
Mining	967,200	13,716	516	0.71	1.81	11.77
Construction	6,739,100	47,446	205	4.92	6.27	4.68
Manufacturing	19,003,900	27,527	36	13.87	3.64	0.82
T.C. & P.U. [a]	6,506,300	35,419	129	4.75	4.68	2.94
Wholesale Trade	6,580,300	25,589	203	4.80	3.38	4.63
Retail Trade	22,669,600	116,730	827	16.54	15.43	18.86
F.I.R.E. [b]	10,822,800	54,811	160	7.90	7.24	3.65
Services	38,036,800	328,087	863	27.76	43.37	19.68
Federal Gov't	5,771,000	26,345	191	4.21	3.48	4.36
State & Local Gov't	15,441,00	69,508	1,050	11.27	9.19	23.95
TOTAL	137,043,400	756,569	4,385	100.00	100.00	100.00

Source: Regional Economic Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, April 1993.

[a] Transportation, Communication and Public Utilities

[b] Finance, Insurance and Real Estate Sector

Table 8. Personal Income by Sector for United States, Nevada and White Pine County for 1991.

Sector	United States	Nevada	White Pine County	United States	Nevada	White Pine County
	($Millions)	($Millions)	($Millions)	(%)	(%)	(%)
Farm	44,790	92.9	3.1	0.89	0.35	2.08
Ag Services, Forestry, Fisheries	20,726.0	93.8	0.3	0.41	0.35	0.20
Mining	32,188.0	595.7	22.2	0.64	2.22	14.90
Construction	187,752.0	1,453.4	4.4	3.72	5.43	2.95
Manufacturing	657,058.0	816.7	1.1	13.01	3.05	0.74
T.C. & P.U. [a]	230,594.0	1,218.5	4.1	4.56	4.55	2.75
Wholesale Trade	220,952.0	796.7	5.3	4.37	2.97	3.56
Retail Trade	334,464.0	1,914.0	12.8	6.62	7.15	8.59
F.I.R.E. [b]	230,041.0	817.5	1.7	4.55	3.05	1.14
Services	920,318.0	8,258.4	13.9	18.22	30.83	9.33
Federal Gov't	163,536.0	745.7	5.1	3.24	2.78	3.42
State & Local Gov't	410,077.0	2,050.0	26.9	8.12	7.65	18.05
D.I. & R. [c]	827,168.0	4,372.4	19.4	16.37	16.32	13.02
Transfer Payments	772,668.0	3,560.5	28.7	15.29	13.29	19.26
TOTAL	5,052,332.0	26,786.2	149.0	100.00	100.00	100.00

Source: Regional Economic Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, April 1993.

[a] Transportation, Communication and Public Utilities

[b] Finance, Insurance and Real Estate Sector

[c] Dividends, Interest and Rents

Table 9. Selected Population and Housing Characteristics - 1990, White Pine County, Nevada

Total Population	9,264	Total Housing Units	3,982
SEX		OCCUPANCY & TENURE	
Male	5,047	Occupied Housing Units	3,296
Female	4,217	Owner occupied	2,392
		Percent owner occupied	72.6
AGE		Renter occupied	904
Under 5 years	707	Vacant housing units	686
5 to 17 years	1,858	For seasonal, recreational or occasional use	126
18 to 20 years	292		
21 to 24 years	432	Homeowner vacancy (%)	3.9%
25 to 44 years	2,970	Rental vacancy rate (%)	11.6
45 to 54 years	1033		
55 to 59 years	465	Persons per owner-occupied unit	2.61
60 to 64 years	417	Persons per renter-occupied unit	2.55
65 to 74 years	676	Units with over 1 person per room	138
75 to 84 years	336		
85 years and over	78	UNITS IN STRUCTURE	
Median age	33.8	1-unit, detached	2,719
		1-unit, attached	33
Under 18 years	2,565	2 to 4 units	284
Percent of Total Population	27.7	5 to 9 units	36
65 years and over	1,090	10 or more units	3
Percent of total population	11.8	Mobile home, trailer or other	907
HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE		VALUE	
Total households	3,296	Specified owner-occupied units	1,649
Family households (families)	2,287	Less than $50,000	751
Married-couple families	1,934	$$50,000 to $99,999	784

Percent of total households	59.758.7	$100,000 to $149,999	91
Other family, male household	122	$150,000 to $199,999	12
Other family, female household	231	$200,000 or more	11
Nonfamily households	1,009		
Percent of total households	30.6	Median (dollars)	53,000
Householder living alone	877		
Householder 65 years and over	355	CONTRACT RENT	
Persons living in households	8,537	Renter-occupied units paying cash rent	761
Persons per household	2.59	Less than $250	289
		$250 to $499	425
GROUP QUARTERS		$500 to $999	47
Persons living in group quarters	727		
Institutionalized persons	671	$1,000 or more	0
Other persons in group quarters	56	Median (dollars)	285
RACE & HISPANIC ORIGIN		RACE & HISPANIC ORIGIN OF HOUSEHOLDER	
White	8,454	Occupied housing units	3,296
Black	188	White	3,091
Percent of total population	2.0	Black	5
American Indian, Eskimo or Aleut	294	Percent of occupied units	0.2
Percent of total population	3.2	American Indian, Eskimo or Aleut	92
Asian or Pacific Islander	35	Percent of occupied units	2.8
Percent of total population	0.4	Asian or Pacific Islander	10
Other race	293	Percent of occupied units	0.3
Hispanic origin (of any race)	852	Other race	98
Percent of total population	9.2	Hispanic origin (of any race)	257
		Percent of occupied units	7.8

SPECIAL EVENTS IMPACTS

Attendance by county, regional, state, national and foreign groups to special events in White Pine County provides impetus for further economic development in White Pine County. Table 10 shows the reported attendance of both local and out of town for 1992-93 events. From Table 10 a total of 38,582 visitors attended special events with 32,803 or approximately 85 percent of total special events visitors from out of town. (Appendix C lists special events attendance and ridership on Nevada Northern Railroad.)

Special events bring visitors to White Pine County and have a tremendous economic development potential. Also special events give an area tourist information to help formulate future tourism activities.

Direct effects are the dollars that visitors spend at special events and local businesses in White Pine County. The amount spent at local businesses will be extremely large if events bring people in from out of town and lodging is required. Assumptions relative to the composition of visitors and spending patterns must be made. It was assumed that out of town visitors for special events would stay in White Pine County overnight while local attendees were classified as day visitors. Three daily spending rates were derived for both overnight and local visitors. Daily overnight and local tourist spending levels were estimated from conversations with personnel at the Nevada Commission on Tourism. Thus, spending estimates for various visitor levels and spending patterns are presented in Table 11. For example with special events attendance of 38,582 with 5,779 local or non-overnight visitors spending $50 per day and 32,803 overnight visitors spending $125 per day, then $4,389,325 would be spent directly by visitors in White Pine

County. [(5,779 X $50) + (32,803 X $125) = $4,389,325]. Before the secondary impacts are derived, basic concepts of community economics will be discussed.

Table 10. White Pine County Special Events Attendance for 1992-93 Year Events.

Month	Event	Local	Out of Town	Total
June	Desert Motorcycle Race		420	420
June	Bow Hunter Championship	100	700	800
June	Convention-Horse Show	50		50
July	White Pine Paint Horse Show	127	32	159
July	Monster Truck & Tractor Pulls	384	3,016	3,400
July	Ladies Golf Tournament	22	42	64
July	White Pine Picnic	275		275
July	Softball Tournaments	113	887	1000
July	Major Men's Amateur Golf	457	969	1,426
August	Bristlecone "Arts in the Park"	407	3,193	3,600
August	Nevada Rally		500	500
August	White Pine Horse Racing	678	5,322	6,000
September	Ultralights	31	239	270
September	Open Road Racing Series		885	885
December	Lion's Wrestling Match	150	203	353
6 month	318 Roping Series	800	2,400	3,200
Annual	"The Ghost Train of Old Ely"	751	5,895	6,646
Annual	Museum Support Funding	1,434	8,100	9,534
Total		5,779	32,803	38,582

Figures derived from aid to organizations with grant applications.

Table 11 Estimated Dollars Spent in White Pine County Due to Special Events Attendance of 38,582. [1]

Daily Spending of Non-overnight visitors	Daily Spending of Overnight Visitors		
	$100	$125	$150
$25	3,424,775	4,244,850	5,064,925
$50	3,569,250	4,389,325	5,209,400
$75	3,713,725	4,533,800	5,353,875

[1] Number of non-overnight and overnight visitors derived from Table 10.

Some Basic Concepts of Community Economics and Income and Employment Multipliers

Figure 1 illustrates the major flows of goods, services and dollars of any economy. The foundation of a community's economy are those businesses which sell some or all of their goods and services to buyers outside of the community. Such a business is a basic industry. The flow of products out of, and dollars into, a community are represented by the two arrows in the upper right portion of Figure 1. To produce these goods and services for "export" outside the community, the basic industry purchases inputs from outside of the community (upper left portion of Figure 1), labor from the residents or "households" of the community (left side of Figure 1), and inputs from service industries located within the community (right side of Figure 1). The flow of labor, goods and services in the community is completed by households using their earnings to purchase goods and services from the community's service industries (bottom of Figure 1). It is evident from the interrelationship illustrated in Figure 1 that a change in any one segment of a community's economy will have reverberations throughout the entire economic system of the community.

Consider for instance, special events and their impact on the economy. Special events activities can be considered a basic industry as it draws a large number of visitors form outside the area. The events may hire a few people from the household sector such as laborers to set up and maintain the facilities. However, most of the benefit is from visitors purchasing goods from the trade and service sectors. These include businesses such as restaurants, gas stations, hotels and other retail businesses. As earnings increase in these businesses, they will hire additional people and buy more inputs from other businesses. Thus the change in the economic base works its way throughout the entire local economy.

The total impact of a change in the economy consists of direct, indirect and induced impacts. Direct impacts are the changes in the activities of the impacting industry, such as the retail sector. The impacting business, such as the retail sector, changes its purchases of inputs as a result of the direct impact. This produces an indirect impact in the business sectors. Both the direct and indirect impacts change the flow of dollars to the community's households. The households alter their consumption accordingly. The effect of this change in household consumption upon businesses in a community is referred to as an induced impact.

A measure is needed that yields the effects created by an increase or decrease in economic activity. In economics, this measure is called the multiplier effect.

Secondary Impacts of Special Events Activities in White Pine County

Economic sector multipliers for White Pine County have been calculated by use of the IMPLAN model. IMPLAN was developed by the U.S. Forest Service (Palmer and Siverts, 1985; Siverts et al., 1983) and is a model which allows estimation of county multipliers. The multiplier for the Amusement and Recreation Sector for White Pine County is 1.5949 which indicates that for each dollar generated in that sector, 0.5949 dollars are generated throughout the rest of White Pine County due to indirect business expenditures.

Applying the multiplier, estimated county economic activity from special events visitor spending is derived (Table 12). Again, given total attendance to special events being 38,582 with 5,779 local or non-overnight visitors spending $50 per day and 32,803 overnight visitors spending $125 per day, economic activity in White Pine County increased by $7,000,534 ($4,389,325 X 1.5949 = $7,000,534).

Not only can input-output multipliers derive an increase in economic activities from increased visitor to special events in White Pine County, but household income and employment impacts are likewise estimated. Tables 13 and 14 show the household income and employment impacts, respectively, from various scenarios of special events visitorship in White Pine County. If it is assumed that total attendance to special events in White Pine County is 38,582 with 5,779 local or non-overnight visitors spending $50 per day and 32,803 overnight visitors spending $125 per day, the increase in household incomes and employment in White Pine County would be $2,260,502 and 214 jobs respectively.

Increasing tourism through special events should be an economic development option to be weighed by White Pine County. Expanding tourism through special events has increased county economic activity, household incomes and employment. Not included with this study are any facility construction or operation activity impacts from special events. The fiscal impacts of special events were likewise not addressed in this analysis. After analysis of current impacts of special events in White Pine County, eliciting goals for tourism development in White Pine County is required.

Figure 1: Overview of Community Economic System

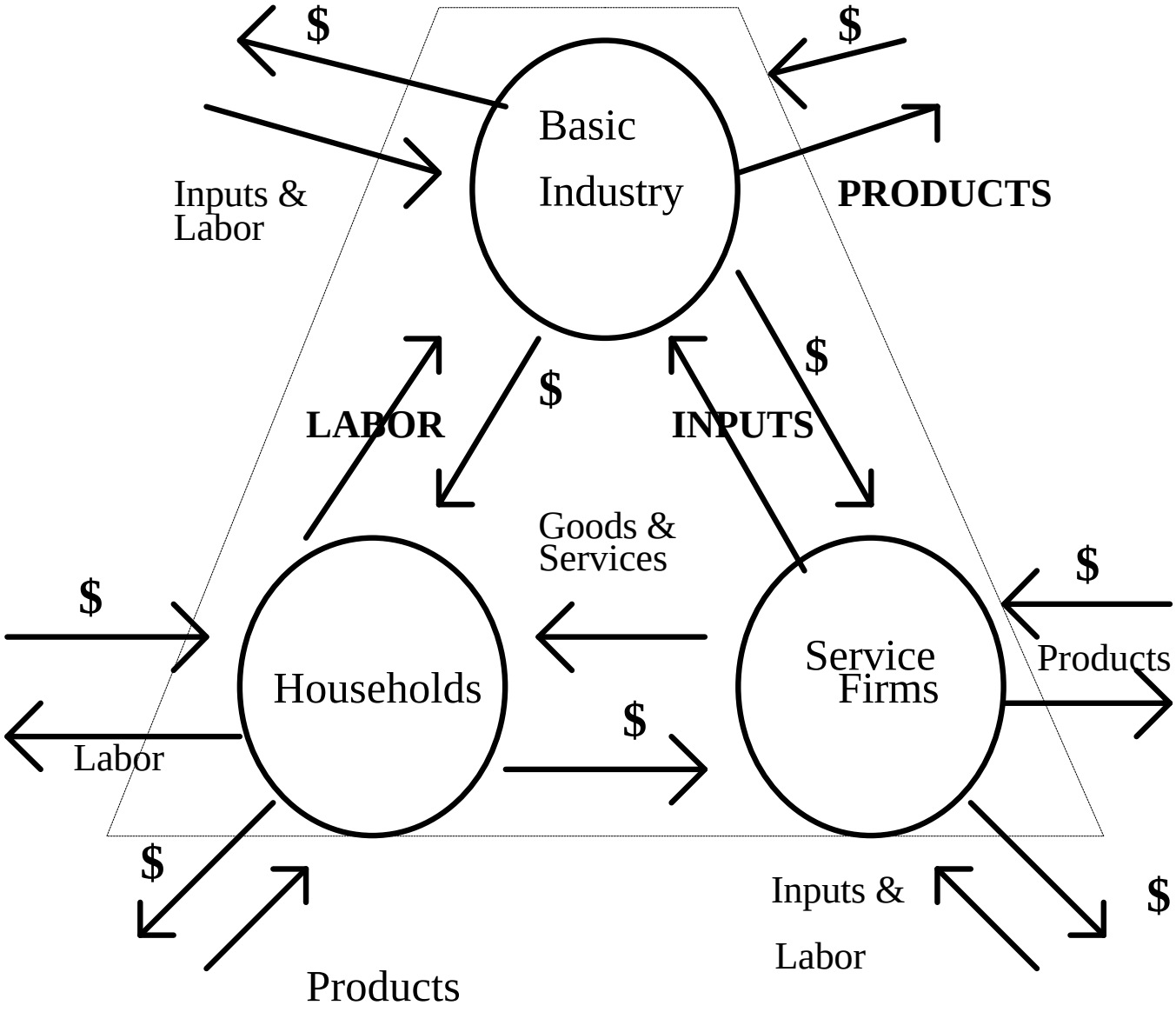


Table 12. Total Direct and Secondary Economic Impacts of Special Events in White Pine County.[1]

Daily Spending of Non-overnight visitors	Daily Spending of Overnight Visitors		
	$100	$125	$150
$25	5,462,174	6,770,111	8,078,049
$50	5,692,597	7,000,534	8,308,472
$75	5,923,020	7,230,958	8,538,895

[1] Number of non-overnight and overnight visitors derived from Table 10.

Table 13. Total Direct and Secondary Household Income Impacts of Special Events in White Pine County.[1]

Daily Spending of Non-overnight visitors	Daily Spending of Overnight Visitors		
	$100	$125	$150
$25	1,763,759	2,186,098	2,608,436
$50	1,838,164	2,260,502	2,682,841
$75	1,912,568	2,334,907	2,757,246

[1] Number of non-overnight and overnight visitors derived from Table 10.

Table 14. Total Direct and Secondary Employment Impacts of Special Events in White Pine County.[1]

Daily Spending of Non-overnight visitors	Daily Spending of Overnight Visitors		
	$100	$125	$150
$25	167	207	247
$50	174	214	254
$75	181	221	261

[1] Number of non-overnight and overnight visitors derived from Table 10.

Goal Setting

Precisely defined goals mean deciding what White Pine County really wants out of tourism. For example:

- How many jobs, for whom, at what pay scale, for what reasons?
- What levels of income increase for community members?

Without a set of goals, White Pine County will not be able to monitor its efforts to see if they are actually succeeding. Nor will it know when to stop further efforts. And without clear goals it is difficult to select between alternate development projects.

Once goals have been agreed upon, White Pine County can develop the plans necessary to achieve them. Community members can decide what needs to be done to accomplish each goal, develop timelines and assign responsibilities to insure the goals are met.

In February, a general community meeting was held in Ely, Nevada to elicit goals for tourism development from citizens of White Pine County. The attendees to this meeting were divided into seven working groups to elicit goals for White Pine County Tourism. Appendix A shows a complete listing of tourism objectives developed by each group.

Table 15 condenses these elicited comments into 26 goals. Of the goals the highest response was for a map of White Pine County Tourism sites followed by capture of Las Vegas tourists. The next highest state goals were the following:

- Inventory of hotel and motel rooms
- Expand and promote air service
- Identification of historic sites
- Train local retail personnel as to White Pine County Tourism opportunities
- Educate new White Pine County residents as to White Pine County tourism opportunities
- Develop road signs to mark tourism sites.

These stated goals were used to later in the study to develop hospitality workshops and to formulate short-run and long-run activities. These goals and the meeting provided information in the development of this request.

Table 15. Elicited White Pine County Tourism Goals by White Pine County Populace

Goals	Rathburn	Goodard	Kirkeby	Pence	Miller	Veserat	Rajala
Inventory Hotel & Motel Room	X						X
Develop White Pine outdoor tourism	X			X	X		
Capture of seasonal and off-seasonal travelers	X						
Expand and promote Air Service	X			X			
Need off-season activities & attractions	X						
Map of White Pine County tourism sites	X	X	X	X	X		X
Identification of Historic Sites		X		X			
Train local rural personnel re: White Pine tourism		X	X				
Educate new White Pine residents re: tourism sites		X	X				
Develop Road signs to mark tourism sites		X	X				
Coordinate efforts for White Pine tourism		X					
Develop skiing opportunities for winter				X			

Goals	Rathburn	Goodard	Kirkeby	Pence	Miller	Veserat	Rajala
Promote Great Basin National Park as alternative				X			
Capture Las Vegas tourist	X			X	X		
Develop downtown Ely, Nevada				X			
Map of Great Basin National Park and trails				X			
Exchange Canadian money					X		
Collection of visitor records						X	
Inventory of White Pine Tourism by season						X	
Develop year round tourism activities						X	
Market natural resources of White Pine County						X	
Internal market development education							X
Develop information on current visitors							X
Develop tourism opportunity consistent with available loanable funds							X
Promotion of Special Events in White Pine County							X
Capitalize on current tourism activities							X

Attraction and Facility Inventory

The first step in tourism development is to determine what White Pine County has to attract tourists. An attractions and facility inventory lists and assesses all actual and potential attractions. An attraction is anything which will entice people to stop and look. There are innumerable possibilities and it may be that White Pine County with a given amount of tourism may have missed some possibilities.

A tourism attractions inventory form (Appendix B) was used to assess tourism attractions in White Pine County. Attractions were broken down to cultural and historical attractions, nature-based attractions, recreation, special events and other attractions.

Facilities are roads, airports, railways, parking areas, water and power services, police and hospitals that serve visitors as well as community members. These public facilities and services are necessary to induce tourists to White Pine County. Another part of the facilities are the lodging, restaurants, service stations and other retail businesses that are required to satisfy tourism demands.

Table 16 shows tourism attractions that were judged by an Inventory task force which completed this analysis. A meeting was held in March to complete the inventory questionnaire. As seen from Table 16, numerous attractions are listed that may have been forgotten. White Pine County has numerous tourism attractions it can offer and from Table 16, many of these attractions could be combined with the Great Basin National Park.

Table 17 shows results of the inventory task force replies to facilities inventory. From Table 16, the local police and fire departments seem to have sufficient capacity to meet the

expanded demands of tourism. However, available parking for expanded tourism activities may be a problem for Ely.

The accessibility by highways to White Pine County was judged to be adequate, but highway signs directing visitors to communities and tourism attractions were judged inadequate. (Table 18). The community of Ely has air service with Reno by to keep air service has been a struggle. Given that a tourism goal was capture of Las Vegas tourists, the lack of air service with Las Vegas is a handicap.

In summation, White Pine County has several attractions which can capture tourists and has adequate facilities. However proper marketing of tourism is required if White Pine County is to expand and enhance tourism development opportunities.

Table 16. Tourism Attractions Judged Good for Tourism Development in White Pine County

NATURE BASED:

ARBORETUM
BEACHES
BIRD WATCHING
FALL FOLIAGE
ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMS
NATIONAL PARK
GEOLOGIC FORMATION
LAKES
NATURE TRAILS
STATE PARKS
WILDERNESS AREAS

CULTURAL HERITAGE:

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES, BUILDINGS OF ARCHITECTURAL INTEREST
ETHNIC CELEBRATIONS
EXHIBITS
FOLKLORE PROGRAMS
HISTORIC DISTRICT
HISTORICAL TOURS
INTERPRETIVE CENTERS
LUMBER AND MINING CAMPS
MUSEUMS
RE-ENACTMENT OF EVENTS
WALKING TOURS
LINCOLN HIGHWAY

Table 16. Continued

SPECIAL EVENTS:

ULTRA-LIGHT FLYING
ANTIQUE AUTO SHOW
ANTIQUE AND COLLECTIBLES SHOW
ARTS AND HOBBY FAIRS
AUTO RACING
BOY SCOUT JAMBOREES
ETHNIC/MULTI-CULTURAL CELEBRATIONS
FAIRS
HORSE RACING
HORSE SHOWS
GOLF TOURNAMENTS
MOTORCYCLE RACING
PARADES
SPORTS EVENTS
PINE NUT COLLECTING
TEAM ROPING
MOUNTAIN BIKING

OTHER ATTRACTIONS:

BED AND BREAKFAST
INDUSTRIAL PLANT TOURS
RAILROAD DEPOTS
RAILWAY RIDES
SCENIC HIGHWAYS - U.S. 93
UNIVERSITIES, COLLEGES, OTHER SCHOOLS
OLDEST BRISTLE-CONE PINE

Table 16. Continued

RECREATION:

BICYCLING
CAMPING
DUDE RANCHES
FISH HATCHERIES
FOSSIL HUNTING
GAME RANCHES
GOLF
HEALTH RESORTS, BEAUTY SPAS
HIKING, WALKING
HORSEBACK RIDING
MARATHONS AND TRIATHLONS
SKEET/TRAP SHOOTING
CROSS COUNTRY SKIING
SNOWMOBILING
SLEDDING
SPELUNKING
STATE PARKS
SWIMMING
SQUARE DANCING
ARCHERY RANGE

Table 17

OTHER PUBLIC SERVICES/FACILITIES INVENTORY

			COMMENTS
Does your community have an adequate number of public restrooms for visitors?	Y	N	
Are the public restrooms well-maintained/clean?	Y	N	
Does your community have public water fountains?	Y	N	
Are the water fountains well-maintained and clean?	Y	N	
Is the local police force prepared to handle increased duties: crowd control, visitors assistance, an increase in crime?	Y	N	
Is the local fire protection service prepared to handle the increased potential for fires?	Y	N	
Can the local water supply for drinking and bathing handle increased use by visitors?	Y	N	
Is the local water supply of a quality acceptable to visitors (taste, smell, color)?	Y	N	
Does your community have public waste and recycling receptacles adequately placed to handle increased trash?	Y	N	
Are the trash and recycling receptacles well-maintained/emptied frequently?	Y	N	
Are streets & public areas kept clean?	Y	N	
Can local roads handle more use without becoming too congested?	Y	N	
Can local roads handle more traffic under the current maintenance budget and schedule;	Y	N	
Can local parking spaces meet the needs of residents and visitors? (all types of vehicles, including RV's)	Y	N	
Can visitors get emergency health care in your community	Y	N	
If not available locally, how far is it to the nearest hospital?	# of miles _____		
Is ambulance service available in the area?	Y	N	

Table 18.

ACCESSIBILITY INVENTORY

			COMMENTS
What mode of transportation is used by most visitors to your town? (car, train, bus or plane)			
Do you have opportunities to develop other transportation modes to enhance your linkages with markets?	Y	N	
Are there major highways leading to your community?	Y	N	
Are the highway signs directing visitors to your community adequate?	Y	N	
Do these signs present a positive image?	Y	N	
Are local attractions well marked and easy to find?	Y	N	
Where is the nearest airport with regularly scheduled commercial service?			
What is the frequency of service?	# of days per week	# of times per day	
Can debarking passengers connect easily with other transportation? (taxis, rental cars, transit buses)	Y	N	
Are charter services available to your area?	Y	N	
Is regular bus service available?	Y	N	
What is the frequency of service?	# of days per week	# of time per day	
Can debarking passengers connect easily with other transportation?	Y	N	
Is regular train service available?	Y	N	
What is the frequency of the service?	# of days per week	# of times per day	
Can debarking passengers connect easily with other transportation?	Y	N	

Table 18. (continued)

Accessibility Inventory

Is transportation to your community affected by seasonal factors:	Y	N	
Is emergency road service available?	Y	N	
Is information about your community available at the different transportation sites?	Y	N	
Is there a visitor's information center or place where information can be distributed?	Y	N	
Is the information center easily accessible for vehicles of all sizes?	Y	N	
Is parking available for RV's in your community?	Y	N	
Is there an RV dump station easily accessible?	Y	N	

Tourism Marketing and Opportunities

In tourism markets the buyers are the tourist and the sellers are private businesses or government organizations. Marketing consists of activities that facilitate satisfying exchange relationships between buyer and seller. A product, service or experience has value when the benefits are greater than the costs.

Many communities are interested in tourism as an economic development tool. Local committees interested in tourism often start by looking solely at what the community currently has to offer. This supply driven approach adopts the following philosophy: "I have something to sell, and if I offer it, someone will want to buy it." While this may be a useful initial exercise for getting the community thinking about tourism development, it can also lead the comity in the wrong direction.

Lessons of marketing indicate that the most successful economic development activities will be consumer or demand driven and not attraction or supply driven. What a community tourism committee should focus on is what do tourists need and want in a vacation experience.

Tourism is perhaps one of the most discretionary and voluntary purchases a consumer makes. There are numerous choices available for the tourist to spend their discretionary income. White Pine County will only be successful in competing for the discretionary dollar by offering what the tourist wants and what is of value to them.

Successful tourism development hinges on fulfilling the interests of the tourist first. When considering tourism development, White Pine County must develop attractions that would be of interest to tourists.

Competition for the tourist dollar is strong. Other counties besides White Pine County are considering tourism as an economic development tool. White Pine County needs to be aware that competition for the larger tourist dollar and time is keen. White Pine County needs to offer something that is equal to or superior to entice sufficient numbers of tourists to White Pine County to make tourism a successful economic development strategy.

For the tourism marketing opportunities section, two activities were undertaken. First a series of hospitality training workshops were offered and second, gravity model analysis was employed to estimate tourism potentials for White Pine County.

Hospitality Workshops

A consumer oriented tourism development program requires local populace to treat tourists in a courteous manner. Although this attribute seems devious, many persons in rural areas do not react courteously to visitors. A series of hospitality workshops were developed and presented to White Pine County populace. Dr. Marion Bentley from Utah State University presented a series of three hospitality workshops. Dr. Bentley's first workshop was opened to the public and was a success.

After the first meeting, a second set of hospitality workshops were offered by Dr. Bentley. The first meeting was designed for retail and service sector workers who are in contact with the tourist public. Through this workshop, it is hoped to instill in the retail and service sector workshop, the importance their hospitality means to the overall success of White Pine County's tourism development strategy.

After the workshop for retail and service sector employees, Dr. Bentley presented two hospitality workshops to teenage JOIN summer employees. Again these summer work students will be in personal contact with the tourist public. By instilling some hospitality attributes, the actions of these students employed during the summer will enhance White Pine County's tourism objectives.

Potential Market Size

The size of the White Pine County market depends greatly on the flow of tourists in and around the county. For White Pine County, the existence of a major attraction, such as a National Park, greatly enhances the potential market size. Also is a community is near a large urban area or the interstate highway system, the potential tourist market may be larger. Efforts should be made to estimate the potential size of the tourism market for any development to establish its viability.

Due to a lack of primary tourist survey data for White Pine County, an analysis of the separate tourism markets for Clark County residents, southern Nevada pleasure travelers, western states pleasure travelers, Nevada and western states' convention trade and international trade for the Great Basin National Park, bus tours and business travelers was not attempted. A First Interstate Bank of Nevada research grant was awarded to the University Center to develop a tourism questionnaire and analytical procedure for this type of analysis.

For this analysis, gravity model procedures were employed to derive probabilities of a tourist visiting the Great Basin National Park for hiking. The major metropolitan communities used in this analysis to derive potential markets for the Great Basin National Park are Las Vegas,

Reno, Salt Lake City, Twin Falls, Phoenix, Tucson, Albuquerque and Boise. Since the Great Basin National Park in the future may prove to provide the major impetus for White Pine County tourism, the results of the gravity model analysis for hiking can focus on tourism markets currently not being addressed.

Table 19 shows the probability of a tourist who enjoys hiking visiting the Great Basin National Park. From Table 19, the primary community for tourism is Las Vegas, followed by Salt Lake City and Phoenix. The Phoenix market may be somewhat of a surprise but may prove beneficial to White Pine County tourism development efforts. Not only does Phoenix have a large gravity probability value, it also has the largest population base of all communities in the mountain states.

Also communities with surprising high gravity values are Tucson and Denver. Therefore, White Pine County should be encouraged to maintain its tourism focus of attracting visitors from Las Vegas and expand efforts to capture tourists in Phoenix, Tucson and Denver.

Table 19. Results of Gravity Model for Hikers in the Great Basin National Park

Community	Population	Distance to Ely (miles)	Probability of Visit from Community (%)
Las Vegas	597,557	245	33.8
Reno	171,542	334	5.2
Salt Lake City	495,736	244	28.3
Phoenix	915,696	524	11.3
Tucson	624,567	640	5.2
Boise	171,419	371	4.2
Twin Falls	34,539	249	1.9
Albuquerque	495,522	746	3.0
Denver	924,439	670	7.0

Great Basin Tourism Expansion Opportunities

The existence of a major attraction such as the Great Basin National Park can provide impetus for future tourism development opportunities for White Pine County. Studies have been completed by Dawson et al. (1993) and Taylor and Young (1993) which estimated the regional impacts of visitors to the Great Basin National Park. However studies have not been completed which estimate changes in tourist activities from:

a) decreases in the unemployment rate of visitor market areas
b) increased age of the park
c) increase in number of available hiking trails in the park
d) increase in the average price of gasoline in the area.

Since detailed knowledge about the characteristics and visitation to Great Basin National Park was unknown, available knowledge for several national parks and wilderness areas in the Sierra Nevada Range of California was used to specify a travel cost model and derive coefficients for the set of variables in that model. These coefficients were then transferred to a set of variables representing the Great Basin National Park and the resulting estimations of park visitation were made and used to represent a baseline level.

First existing data on visitation numbers, basic park (or wilderness area) characteristics, and the average demographic characteristics of visitors to those parks were used. Data for six existing areas (Lassen Volcanic National Park, Sequoia-Kings Canyon National Park, Ansel Adams Wilderness Area, Golden Trout Wilderness Area, Hoover Wilderness Area and John Muir Wilderness Area) were pooled and used to specify a travel cost model. Variables used in the travel cost model were travel cost (both the out of pocket cost and the value of time spent traveling cost), number of trails in the park, age of the park, and demographic characteristics of

the origins (cities) where visitors reside (average age, education level, income and unemployment level).

Second, the travel cost model for California was adjusted to derive a Great Basin National Park travel cost model. Coefficients from the California model were multiplied by values for the corresponding variables for each origin in the Great Basin model. The resulting multiplication derived a baseline value for visitation to the park from that origin. By summing the values for every origin (the origins used were all cities within a 300 mile radius of Great Basin National Park with a population of at least 1,000) a value is found to represent a baseline level for total visitation to the park from all of those origins within the 300 mile radius.

From the adjusted model and using actual visitation level of 93,500 at Great Basin National Park estimated tourism from changes in selected variables can be derived. Table 20 shows potential tourism visitation levels if there is a decrease in unemployment. For example, a 1% drop in unemployment rate would increase annual visitation from 93,500 to 100,333 or an increase in visitors of 6,833. From a previous study by Dawson et al. (1993), mean per person per trip expenditures were updated to 1993 values or the mean per person per trip expenditures made within White Pine County was $18.50. Therefore the increase in direct expenditures in White Pine County from increased tourism from a 1% decrease in 1993 unemployment rate was $126,410.

The total estimated economic effects of increased visitor spending on total economic activity, value added and employment were derived by employing multipliers from the IMPLAN microcomputer software (Palmer and Siverts, 1985; Siverts et al., 1983). Total economic activity is the overall measure of total industry output in a region. Value added is a measure of new income in the region from the intermediate production and sale of goods produced within the

region. Value added is the sum of employee compensation (wages, salaries and benefits), proprietary income (income from self-employment), property income (corporate, interest and rental incomes) and indirect business taxes (sales and excise taxes paid in the production process). Employment is the average annual number of jobs supported within the region as a result of visitor expenditures. These jobs are not necessarily full-time jobs, but can be seasonal. Therefore, with an increase in tourism expenditures of $126,410 from a one percent decrease in unemployment rates, White Pine County total economic activity is projected to increase by $221,320; value added increases by $132,720; and employment gains 5 jobs.

As the Great Basin National Park ages, information about the park spreads throughout the tourism market. Also as the park ages, attractions and facilities are completed which can handle additional tourists. Table 21 shows the impact of the age of the park on total tourism. In 1993, the park was eight (8) years old. When the park's age increases by seven (7) years, or when the Great Basin National Park becomes fifteen (15) years old, tourism visitation is projected to be 710,947 or an increase in tourism visits of 617,447 in seven years.

Table 20. Effects of Decrease in Unemployment Rate on Great Basin National Park Visitation

Percentage Decrease in Unemployment Rate from Current Levels	Estimated Annual Park Tourists
Current Level	93,500
1%	100,333
2%	107,667
3%	115,536
4%	123,981
5%	133,042
6%	142,766

Table 21. Effects of Age of Park on Increase in Tourism Visitation to Great Basin National Park

Age of Park	Estimated Annual Park Tourists
Current age: 8 years	93,500
9 years	135,269
10 years	190,319
11 years	260,626
12 years	347,667
13 years	452,144
14 years	573,740
15 years	710,947
16 years	860,992
17 years	1,019,950
18 years	1,182,704

Table 22. Effects of Number of Trails on Park Tourists in the Great Basin National Forests

Number of Trails	Estimated Annual Park Tourists
Current Number : 17	93,500
18	101,048
19	109,205
20	118,020
22	137,844
24	160,997
26	188,039

Table 23. Effects of Gasoline Price Increases on Park Tourism in the Great Basin National Park

Average Price of Gasoline per Gallon in the West	Estimated Annual Park Tourism
Current average price: $1.208	93,500
$1.258	91,661
$1.308	89,859
$1.358	88,092
$1.408	86,359

Given the increase in tourism visits of 617,447, this yield increased tourism expenditures within White Pine County of $11,422,770. Total White Pine County total economic impacts are projected to be $19,998,920; value added impacts are $11,993,000; and employment impacts are 408 jobs from the aging of the park.

One of the major attractions to the Great Basin National Park is hiking. Currently seventeen (17) trails exist in the park. If the number of trails were increased from 17 to 26, annual tourism visits to the Great Basin National Park would increase from 93,500 to 188,039 or an increase of 94,539 tourists (Table 22). Given the increase in tourism visitation of 94,539, tourism expenditures within White Pine County would increase by $1,748,970. Total White Pine County overall economic activity increase by $3,062,080; total value added increases by $1,836,280 and employment increases by 62 jobs for a nine (9) trail increase in the Great Basin National Park.

Given that tourism activities are primarily discretionary income expenditures, changes in gasoline prices can impact visitation to the Great Basin National Park. If the average price of gasoline per gallon in the West increases from $1.258 to $1.408, tourist visitation in the Great Basin National Park declines from 93,500 to 86,539 or a decrease in tourism visitation of 7,141 visitors. Given that tourism is projected to decrease by 7,141 from the $.15 per gallon increase in price of gasoline, tourism expenditures with White Pine County would decrease by $132,110. Total overall White Pine County economic activity is projected to decline by $231,300; total value added declines by $132,110 and employment declines by 5 jobs. (Table 23).

This analysis shows the potential impacts from Great Basin National Park tourism on the economy of White Pine County. The projected impacts imply no constraints as to supply of labor, availability of “lodging”, etc. in White Pine County. If White Pine County does not expand

capacities to accommodate additional visitors, these tourism expansion opportunities may be limited.

GOAL IDENTIFICATION

In early May, the White Pine County Chamber of Commerce sub-committee on Tourism met to develop short-run and long-term project plans and goals. The results of the tourism attractions and facilities inventory along with citizen interaction in developing county-wide tourism goals provided impetus in the formulation of short-term and long-term tourism development goals for White Pine County.

Also for community presentations, state room tax and hotel occupancy data was collected and presented. From Figure 2, monthly state room tax collections are shown from 1981 to 1993. The trend for White Pine County state room tax is increasing however the variance between summer and winter are getting larger. From a sample of White Pine County hotels and motels, occupancy rates follow the trend shown from the state room tax figure (Table 24). Occupancy rates are highest during the summer at approximately 78 percent during the weekdays and 91 percent during the weekends. However, occupancy rates drop dramatically in the winter to 32 percent during the weekdays and 37 percent during the weekends. Also from the lodging survey (Appendix C), guests stayed an average 1.6 days . Approximately 40 percent of hotel and motel

Table 24. Estimated Seasonal Occupancy Rates for Hotels and Motels, White Pine County.

SEASON	WEEKDAYS Percent of Capacity	WEEKENDS Percent of Capacity
Spring	45	65
Summer	78	91
Fall	48	73
Winter	32	37

[a] Average of completed questionnaires by hotels and motels in White Pine County

guests came from the state of Nevada, 50 percent came from the United States but reside outside Nevada and 10 percent were foreign guests. On average, 45 percent were business guests while 55 percent were pleasure guests. Characteristics of hotel and motel guests may help target tourism development goals.

In developing the goals, a prioritized list of short-term and long-term tourism projects were developed. Each project's potential for meeting the overall goal of White Pine County's tourism development goals and ability to become a viable element of the White Pine County economy was derived. Realistically not all projects can be initiated or developed at the same time, therefore projects were prioritized for completion.

Table 25. Short Term Goals for White Pine County Tourism Development

- Develop Tourism Maps of White Pine County
- Develop Tourism Survey Instrument
- Development of Hospitality Program in Community College
- Develop a Coordinated County Wide Promotion of Tourism Activities
- Inventory Facilities which Support Tourism in White Pine County
- Develop Signage of Tourism Spots in White Pine County
- Develop Publication for Former White Pine County Residents
- Investigate Purchase of Big Game Tags for Management Units in White Pine County

Table 25 shows the eight short-term tourism goals developed by the tourism sub-committee. These are goals whose attainment is targeted for the next two years. Of the eight goals, four are currently being acted upon by various members of the committee. The White Pine County Economic Diversification Council, U.S. Forest Service and University Center for Economic Development at the University of Nevada, Reno are developing a proposal to create tourism maps of White Pine County through use of the Geographical Information System. Also the White Pine County Economic Diversification Council and University Center for Economic Development were awarded a competitive grant from First Interstate Bank of Nevada to develop a tourism survey instrument and procedures which could be used in rural Nevada. Because of the ongoing tourism development work in White Pine County, the tourism questionnaire will be tested in White Pine County. The White Pine County Cooperative Extension Office has made initial contacts with the Nevada Department of Wildlife to procure big game tags for management units in White Pine County. This address list will provide the White Pine County tourism industry with potential tourists to target specific tourism promotion activities. Finally, a member of the committee is actively developing a list of former White Pine County residents that will be used to send a White Pine County publication. This publication will inform past White Pine County residents of future tourism programs in White Pine County and can act as a forum for tourism advertising.

The remaining four short-term goals will be addressed during the next two years. However the short-term goal of a hospitality program at the community college received impetus from the hospitality workshops organized by Marion Bentley. Development of signage of tourism sites in White Pine County will be aided by the GIS work to develop tourism maps of White Pine County. However, signage along highways will require governmental assistance at the county and

state level. Coordination of tourism activities will require open communication between all communities within White Pine County.

Table 26 lists the nine long-term tourism goals for White Pine County as development by the tourism sub-committee. Long-term goals are goals whose attainment are projected between two and ten years. These goals require substantial and constant time requirements for fulfillment. One of the major long-term goals for White Pine County is the maintenance of fight services by SkyWest. Residents of White Pine County have seen flight service decline to a flight per day from Reno and Salt Lake City. Also, given the tourism potential from Las Vegas, a flight whose route is Las Vegas to St. George, Utah to Ely would give White Pine County tourism market penetration to Southern Utah and Nevada.

Development of the Great Basin Center is an ongoing project and could provide numerous beneficial tourism opportunities. Given the success of the Ghost Train of Ely, the maintenance of the railroad buildings, complex and rolling stock would enhance this tourism attraction. Also the railroad buildings, if properly maintained would become retail opportunities in White Pine County. The tourism sub-committee supports continued and expanded airline service with Reno, Nevada. The tourism sub-committee also supported development of airline service with St. George, Utah and Las Vegas, Nevada. Another long-term goal would be renovation of the White Pine County Convention Center. Given the increase in lodging facilities, a renovated convention center is needed to keep the convention center modern and competitive. Currently the convention center does not have adequate meeting room space, kitchen facilities and parking facilities.

Table 26. Long-Term Goals for White Pine County Tourism Development

- Development of a Great Basin Center

- Preservation of Railroad Buildings, Complex and Rolling Stock
- Maintain and Expand Airline Service
- Renovate White Pine County Convention Center
- Construction and Operation of an Indoor Horse Arena
- Promote Christmas Fair for Southern Nevada Residents
- Construction of Year Round Facilities for Residents Outside of White Pine County
- Create Tourism Opportunities with the Future Construction Great Basin Pool
- Establish cooperative mission between federal land agencies and county and local governments in the establishment of new recreational facilities.

Given the ranges in temperature, especially during the winter months, an indoor facility which could house events, such as a horse arena, would be beneficial for White Pine County. Through such an indoor arena, White Pine County could provide entertainment to the rural populace of Northern and Eastern Nevada as well as Western Utah. Before building such a facility, the White Pine County Chamber of Commerce Tourism Committee should conduct a feasibility study as to the potential financial viability of such a structure. Also the tourism sub-committee suggested that a Christmas fair be considered for White Pine County. Such a fair could attract visitors from Southern Nevada and Salt Lake City and would provide a tourism promotion attraction in White Pine County during the winter months. Development of tourism activities for White Pine County during the winter months is a necessity for White Pine County to reduce its seasonal tourism instability.

Mentioned often by members of the tourism sub-committee was the desire by many tourists of cabins or other facilities which could be rented. Construction of tourism rental facilities could expand White Pine County's winter tourism as well as expand business related tourism activities. The future construction of the Great Basin Pool may yield tourism opportunities for White Pine County. If the pool is enclosed for winter swimming activities, this would yield potential tourism activities in the winter months for the rural populace in Northern and Eastern Nevada as well as Western Utah. It is conceivable that an enclosed Great Basin Pool could be a center for winter aquatic high school competition and training for this area of Nevada and Utah.

Given the vast quantities of public lands in White Pine County and potentials for new tourism activities utilizing these public land, cooperation between federal land agencies and White Pine County local government is essential for establishment of new tourism sites. Through

cooperative efforts efficient use of time and resources can be achieved for local tourism development.

The listing of short-term and long-term tourism objectives for White Pine County will help the White Pine Chamber of Commerce Tourism Sub-Committee to focus its objectives for the next ten years. However, for each objective, the subcommittee should complete a cost benefit analysis to determine feasibility of each tourism objective.

CONCLUSIONS

A. Major Findings:

⇒ Nationally, tourism has become a leading economic activity to bring export dollars to the nation.

⇒ The World Travel and Tourism Council predicts that tourism will account for 13% of the world's consumer spending.

⇒ Between 1985 and 1990, tourism expenditures increased by 43%.

⇒ Given these national tourism impacts, many rural communities have investigated the potential of tourism development as a goal for overall community economic development.

⇒ Population in White Pine County increased from 8,167 in 1980 to 9,264 in 1990 or an increase of 13.43 percent during the decade.

⇒ Retail sales in White Pine County have increased from approximately $38 million in 1983, peaked at $85 million in 1989 and have decreased to $56 million in 1992.

⇒ Approximately 12 percent of total White Pine County employment are employed in the Mining Sector. The Mining Sector is an important export-base sector for White Pine County, but is characterized as cyclical.

⇒ Given the cyclical nature of the Mining Sector, decision makers in White Pine County have decided to investigate the potentials of tourism development. Specific short-run and long-run goals were developed from this research effort.

⇒ Special events bring visitors to White Pine County and have economic potential. Also special events give an area tourist information to help formulate future tourism development plans.

⇒ From direct expenditures of $4,389,325 at White Pine County, total county-wide economic impacts were calculated to be $7,000,534, household income impacts were estimated to be $2,260,502, and employment impacts of 214 jobs. This analysis provides information that tourism is a major economic segment in White Pine County.

⇒ Tourism goals were developed from a county-wide meeting in February, 1994.

⇒ Goal with highest response was development of maps to highlight tourism opportunities in White Pine County followed by capture of Las Vegas tourists. Six goals tied for third highest elicitation.

⇒ Formulation of tourism development objectives requires an inventory of White Pine County attractions and facilities.

⇒ White Pine County has numerous cultural and historical attractions, nature-based attractions, recreation, special events and other attractions.

⇒ Many of these attractions are complementary to the Great Basin National Park.

⇒ The committee expressed support for continued and if possible expansion of air service with Reno, Nevada.

⇒ The committee encouraged development of air service between St. George, Utah and Las Vegas, Nevada

⇒ A series of hospitality training workshops were held in Ely, Nevada. These workshops directed by Marion Bentley from Utah State were intended to increase tourism marketing skills of personnel in the retail and service industry of White Pine County.

⇒ A gravity model analysis was completed to investigate potential visitors from nine western metropolitan communities to White Pine County.

⇒ From the gravity model analysis, the primary communities for tourism development for White Pine County are Las Vegas, Salt Lake City and Phoenix.

⇒ Changes in tourism visitation to the Great Basin National Park were derived for (*i*.) decreases in unemployment rate for visitor market areas, (*ii*.) increased age of the park, (*iii*.) increased number of available hiking trails and (*iv*.) increase in average price of gasoline in the western United States.

⇒ If the Great Basin National Park number of hiking trails were increased from the current number of 17 to 26, annual visitation would increase by 94,539 visitors. From increased tourism expenditures of $1,748,970, total economic activity in White Pine County is projected to increase by $3,062,080; total value added to increase by $1,836,280; and employment to increase by 62 jobs.

⇒ A survey of White Pine County hotels and motels found that the summer season had the highest occupancy rates. Summer weekday occupancy rate was 78 percent while the summer weekend occupancy rate was 91 percent.

⇒ Occupancy rates for the winter season were the lowest for White Pine County hotels and motels. Winter weekday occupancy rate was 32 percent while the winter weekend occupancy rate was 37 percent.

⇒ In early May and June of 1994, the White Pine County Chamber of Commerce sub-committee on Tourism met to develop eight short-run and nine long-run goals.

B. Short-run Goals and Actions

⇒ Eight short-run goals were developed. These goals are to be completed during the next two years. These short-term goals are:

1. Develop tourism map of White Pine County.

   ⇒ The White Pine County Economic Diversification Council, U.S. Forest Service and University Center for Economic Development at the University of Nevada, Reno are developing a proposal to create tourism maps of White Pine County through Geographical Information System.

2. Develop Tourism Survey Instrument

   ⇒ The White Pine County Economic Diversification Council and University Center for Economic Development were awarded a competitive grant from First Interstate Bank to develop a tourism survey instrument and statistical procedures.

3. Development of Hospitality Program in Community College

   ⇒ This goal was provided impetus through a series of workshops presented by Marion Bentley at Utah State. Hopefully an integrated program will be developed at the Community College.

4. Develop a Coordinated County Wide Promotion of Tourism Activities

   ⇒ Develop a coordinated effort to gather and disseminate tourism and special events information pertaining to White Pine County.

5. Inventory Facilities Which Support Tourism in White Pine County

   ⇒ Through data generated by this study and the publication by the White Pine High School tourism study, facilities which support tourism in White Pine County are defined.

6. Develop Signage of Tourism Spots in White Pine County

⇒ This will require cooperative efforts between county, state and national officials.

7. Develop Publication for Former White Pine County Residents.

⇒ A member of the tourism committee is actively collecting names and addresses of former White Pine County residents to develop this publication. The publication will highlight future White Pine County tourism events.

8. Investigate Purchase of Big Game Tags for management units in White Pine County.

⇒ White Pine County Cooperative Extension Education, Mr. Gary Veserat, has already made initial contacts with the Nevada Department of Wildlife. These tags will furnish White Pine County with information to target market tourism activities to potential tourists outside of White Pine County.

C. Long-Run Goals and Actions

Nine long-run goals were developed. These goals are targeted for completion between two and ten year years. These long-run goals are:

1. Development of a Great Basin Center

⇒ This is an ongoing project and could provide numerous beneficial tourism opportunities.

2. Preservation of Railroad Buildings, Complex and Rolling Stock.

⇒ Given the success of the Ghost Train of Ely, the preservation of railroad buildings, complex and rolling stock would enhance tourism attractions.

3. Maintain and Expand Airline Service

⇒The tourism sub-committee supports continued and expanded airline service with Reno, Nevada.

⇒ The tourism sub-committee also supported development of airline service with St. George, Utah and Las Vegas, Nevada.

4. Renovate White Pine County Convention Center

⇒ The purpose of renovating the convention center is to keep it modern and competitive with private facilities currently being planned. Currently the convention center does not have adequate meeting room space, kitchen facilities or parking areas.

5. Construction and Operation of an Indoor Horse Arena

   ⇒ Given the severe ranges in winter temperatures, an indoor facility such as an indoor horse arena could provide expanded winter tourism activities. This facility could attract visitors from eastern rural Nevada and western rural Nevada.

6. Promote Christmas Fair for Southern Nevada Residents

   ⇒ A Christmas fair was suggested to provide potential winter tourism opportunities for Southern Nevada residents.

7. Construction of Year Round Facilities for Residents Outside of White Pine County

   ⇒ Construction of vacation cabins or other rental facilities would provide opportunities for expanded winter vacation tourism. These cabins could be used by business and professional organizations.

8. Create Tourism Opportunities with the Future Construction of the Great Basin Pool.

   ⇒ Construction and possible enclosure of a Great Basin Pool will offer recreational and competitive opportunities for rural residents in Eastern Nevada and Western Utah.

9. Establish Cooperative Mission Between Federal Land Agencies and County and Local Governments in the Establishment of New Recreational Facilities.

   ⇒Through cooperative efforts between federal land agencies and county and local governments efficient time and resource use can be achieved in the formulation and development of new tourism facilities on public lands.

   ⇒ All short-run and long-run goals may require benefit-cost analysis to determine feasibility of each tourism objective.

References

Palmer, C. and E. Siverts. IMPLAN ANALYSIS GUIDE. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service Land Management Planning Systems Section, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado, 1985.

Siverts, E., C. Palmer, K. Walters and G. Alward. IMPLAN USER'S GUIDE. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Systems Application Unit, Land Management Planning, Fort Collins, Colorado, 1983.

White Pine High School Sociology Class. Community/Tourism Baseline Information, Ely, Nevada, 1994.

Dawson, S., D. Blahna and J. Keith. The Regional Economic Impacts of Visitors to Great Basin National Park. Selected Paper for Annual Western Regional Science Association Meetings, Maui, Hawaii, 1993.

Taylor, D. and C. Phillips. The Economic Impact from Development of a National Park on a Rural Economy: A Case Study of the Great Basin National Park. Selected Paper for Annual Western Regional Science Association Meetings, Maui, Hawaii, 1993.

Western Rural Development Center. Community Tourism Assessment Handbook. Corvallis, Oregon, Oregon State University, 1994.

APPENDIX A:

LIST OF TOURISM GOALS ELICITED

BY WHITE PINE COUNTY POPULACE

GROUP LEADERS:

Floyd Rathburn
Virginia Goodard
Kevin Kirkeby
Jay Pence
Gerry Miller
Gary Veserat
Karen Rajala

TOPICS FROM GROUP MEETINGS.

Floyd Rathburn's group

(H) How to attract investors for capital improvements?

(H) People passing through

(H) Ely/W.P. as destination

(H) Advertise

(H) Adequate # of rooms

(H) Outdoor Activities

hunting	skiing
fishing	hiking
golf	camping
softball	

develop fishing contest and other tournaments

(L) Start with small developments
allow plan for expansion

(H) Seasonal travelers - off season - main problem

(L) Bus tours Rooms and food specific for participants
especially downtown

(L) Expand airport - like Elko

(H) Improve appearance of town

(H) Use what we have

old photos	ranching/cowboys
history	mining
ghost towns	convention center

(H) Don't advertise things that aren't available

(H) Coupons - booklet

Three motels being developed

Floyd Rathburn's group

(H) Need off-season activities and attractions

music	truck pulls, mud bogs
race track (cars)	BMX
dog racing	

Target or advertisements

(H) Kids have $$ too - Las Vegas is becoming family oriented.

(H) Advertise total and diverse recreation package

skiing (cross country and downhill)
small camp areas/cabins and lodge
ski from one to another
snowmobile trails
shuttle service

(L) Special water or other product

(H) Pit as tourist stop

Things we have

(H) Cave Lake - scenic/well stocked
(H) Lehman Caves
(L) Hiking Trails
(L) horse drawn wagons/carts, value similar to train ride

Virginia Goodard's group

INVENTORY

train
Year-round
animals (elk)
Great Basin Park
Garnett Hill
Cave Lake
Bassett Lake
High altitude training
Trails (outback, horse, bike, hiking, brochure, cross country ski, mountain bike, success loop)

Historic interest
- Coke ovens
- ghost town
- Baker
- volunteer digs
- B. Wickup
- Transportation
- Guides, professional
- markings
- maps

Markings - road
- Facilities - "rain or shine"
- Training Marking
- White Pine Reunion
- Pony Express trail
- Publicity
- Walking tour (historic)
- Park Avenue home
- Museums
- Magma overlook
- Kennecott
- Wildlife
- Cummins Lake

Virginia Goodard's group

Life Style

Branding
sheep
ranching
mining
ethnic celebrations
arts in parks
reunions (family and class)
S. Colony

PRIORITY

1. Trains and Historic
2. Wilderness and wildlife
3. Special events and lifestyle

Participation and cooperation

BLM	
Forest Services	Wilderness
Wildlife	Outdoor
	Historic
	Lifestyle (red light district)
Local Youth	Special Events
Mining experience	Wildlife
Cultural Heritage Center	
"Western Village" and "Mining Village"	
Plays	
Melodrama	
Crowd participation	
Package tie-in with Austin and Eureka	
"Sell second night"	

Virginia Goodard's group

LOCAL CONTROL

1. Train & Historic
    a. train and educate employees
    b. educate local students
    c. expand volunteer hours
    d. expand days of train operation
    e. reception for "train buffs" by locals (need for announcement and awareness)
        share the value and excitement

    f. brochures and markings
        walking and driving tours
        guided tours

    g. signs and advertisements
        markings
        street names

    h. coordination of efforts
        calendar of events
        communications

    i. travel fairs (calendar & publications)

    j. "operation facelift" (beautification committee)

    k. slide show - training - start of tourism season
        (waitress - service)

Kevin Kirkeby's group

FOCUS

Train - expand
Signs - more and better
Road improvements
Hamilton - advertise & road improvements
Kalamazoo - advertise and road improvements
Clean up and beautify the town
Outside gaming investment and promotion
** Gaming on train - highrollers special
shooting and sporting events
incorporate in "Wild West" theme and train
increase "what's here"
literature and circulation
hotel/motel association
business should stay open longer
change W.P.Co. negative attitude including private industry
Ghost towns - signs, historical markers, literature, history and adventure
Garnet Hill
increase knowledge of service personnel (motel clerks, food servers, gas attendants, grocery clerks) Work as a team!

Scenic routes
wildlife

What can W.P. Co. do to make this happen?

classroom education in schools to educate next generation
encourage tourists to stay the night
hostage geography
*some included previously

Jay Pence's group

* indicates importance to group (may have been named on more than one list)

***Archaeology - historic (mining, etc.)
prehistoric (site seeing opportunity)

Promote wildlife (fairly important)

* Improve town's presentation ("look")

skiing opportunity (resort and Cross country)

historic aspect - old shops - cowboys- pseudo western theme

raptor watching opportunities

traditional foods from area

more trees and grass (green) in town

traditional music from area

make the town more appealing to new business. this will bring more variety/competition.

build Great Basin National Park as alternative for tourists in Las Vegas to Grand Canyon/Zion/Death Valley

build a large resort that could bring in entertainers like Jackpot/Wendover

make the area a destination for educational training/field schools, college, university
make classroom setting for universities

promote airport to help services in community

develop physiographic identity for the area,.....something like High Desert/Heart of the Great Basin,.....Best of the Basin

film festival - like Utah's Sundance

promote quality of lifestyle,..... open spaces/air

more chain restaurants/stores

promote non-gambling things for non-gamblers - hiking/trail rides

Jay Pence's group

make this the backyard for Las Vegas

develop green belt - a paved marked trail for biking/skating etc.

develop more recreational opportunities in the Great Basin National Park

need to develop hiking trails - more trails - easy to identify so people can find and use them

develop a things to do booklet

Ruby Marshes - promote wildlife and fishing

mountain biking opportunities

rock climbing/rappelling

hunting/fishing opportunities

promote local creeks for recreation (fishing, hiking, camping)

Duckwater (etc.) Hotsprings
    swimming, soaking, etc.

promote conservation/educational bus tours (Smithsonian and National Geographic)

cultural heritage museum

highway recreation corridors

walking tour of Ely

multi use fun park - mini golf, batting cages

Rent-A Horse
    Horse Head Hotel
    more back country travel routes

Gerry Miller's group

1. Developing resources that are here for tourism
    mining
    ghost towns
** railroad - steam up - railfair BIG
    ski resort
    walking tour map of Ely, markers on homes
    Customer relations — MARKET
    "Ask Me" campaign — TOURISM
    events: cultural/cowboy poets
    mountains - hunting, fishing, recreation
    Cave Lake - big draw
    Festival - ethnic food
    one big event

GB
NP Trails which do not locate things which makes one feel safe while in the backcountry.
    Maps which are detailed; water, ski trails, campgrounds, scenic views

ETHNIC FESTIVAL

start a group to start working
Publicize - lots of publicity, start locally, then expand.
    get your locals excited about it

Pictures - ethnic costumes, everybody should dress up

Need a slogan - need a theme

folk dancing, good, music, art, crafts, sporting events

Money

community reinvestment

keep money in the community we get the money (Nevada tourism council)

advertise in magazines, newspapers, Las Vegas paper

Gary Veserat's group

Need visitation records

Inventory - publicize at kiosk or local businesses, airport

Publicize good points

Inventory by season

- hunting, hiking, fishing, biking (list trails), historic (roads, mines, towns)
- softball, Success Loop (winter)
- car and motocross races
- train - expand
- arts and crafts (senior citizens) Get Basin topics
- artists - relocate here
- tours
- game farms and outfitters, release hunting

Change image $$ expensive

Develop year round program

- youth (winter) dance club, arcade, movies,
- movie hours and concerts - high school gym

Marketing and sales - natural resources

- specific or details (what and where) of events or locations
  - by season
- Audiences
  - local
  - out of town (Highway 50), Las Vegas, San Francisco, Denver, Reno, Elko
- Brochures and booklets - tell all good aspects

- change image - repeat customers
  - $$ - fair prices for services and supply
  - beautification - mural , Murray Creek
  - community pride - "Banner"

Karen Rajala's group

Great Basin National Park
ice skating
train
Cave Lake State Park
Garnet Hill - rock hounding
trails
golf course
indoor arena
mountain biking, bikes, cross country skiing, hiking
Mine overlook
ghost towns/mining/historical
dude ranch
prehistoric/Baker dig
horse racing
wilderness
ski lift
heli ski
wildlife to watch
success loop
Heritage Center /interpreters/ research repository/visitor
competitive events
indoor/winter activities
road rally - races college
horseback riding
walking tours
casinos
places to stay and eat in Baker
quality rooms
Canadian currency
swimming pool
unique, small town - quality image - spruce it up
Ward Willow state park
hostage tourism
museums
festivals/ethnic
reservoir developments
bus tours
retirees-snowbirds
foreign markets
regional markets
Las Vegas
Salt Lake City - Wasatch
Conventions

Karen Rajala's group

off road vehicles
rentals
RV markets
shuttle service

1. Internal marketing (has to be first)
    coordinated education campaign among tourism personnel/community at large
    positive attitude/awareness of what is available
    local p.r.

2. External market
    advertising budgets
    information on visitorship
    room rentals - from where, why are they here - survey
    tourist information - 7 day a week - signage

3. Financing - limiting factor
    resources
    development need to be realistic based on money available
    concentrate on special events instead of building
    volunteer/human resources

    Activities
    Special Events
    New Capital projects
    expansion/improvement of existing facilities (vegetarian menus)
    water based recreation areas
    additional services
    promotion

4. Capitalize on existing / do a consistent and quality job at what we have.

APPENDIX B:

TOURISM ATTRACTIONS

INVENTORY FORM

OTHER PUBLIC SERVICES/FACILITIES INVENTORY

			COMMENTS
Does your community have an adequate number of public restrooms for visitors?	Y	N	
Are the public restrooms well-maintained/clean?	Y	N	
Does your community have public water fountains?	Y	N	
Are the water fountains well-maintained and clean?	Y	N	
Is the local police force prepared to handle increased duties: crowd control, visitors assistance, an increase in crime?	Y	N	
Is the local fire protection service prepared to handle the increased potential for fires?	Y	N	
Can the local water supply for drinking and bathing handle increased use by visitors?	Y	N	
Is the local water supply of a quality acceptable to visitors (taste, smell, color)?	Y	N	
Does your community have public waste and recycling receptacles adequately placed to handle increased trash?	Y	N	
Are the trash and recycling receptacles well-maintained/emptied frequently?	Y	N	
Are streets & public areas kept clean?	Y	N	
Can local roads handle more use without becoming too congested?	Y	N	
Can local roads handle more traffic under the current maintenance budget and schedule;	Y	N	
Can local parking spaces meet the needs of residents and visitors? (all types of vehicles, including RV's)	Y	N	
Can visitors get emergency health care in your community	Y	N	
If not available locally, how far is it to the nearest hospital?	# of miles _____		
Is ambulance service available in the area?	Y	N	

ACCESSIBILITY INVENTORY

			COMMENTS
What mode of transportation is used by most visitors to your town? (car, train, bus or plane)			
Do you have opportunities to develop other transportation modes to enhance your linkages with markets?	Y	N	
Are there major highways leading to your community?	Y	N	
Are the highway signs directing visitors to your community adequate?	Y	N	
Do these signs present a positive image?	Y	N	
Are local attractions well marked and easy to find?	Y	N	
Where is the nearest airport with regularly scheduled commercial service?			
What is the frequency of service?	# of days per week	# of times per day	
Can debarking passengers connect easily with other transportation? (taxis, rental cars, transit buses)	Y	N	
Are charter services available to your area?	Y	N	
Is regular bus service available?	Y	N	
What is the frequency of service?	# of days per week	# of time per day	
Can debarking passengers connect easily with other transportation?	Y	N	
Is regular train service available?	Y	N	
What is the frequency of the service?	# of days per week	# of times per day	
Can debarking passengers connect easily with other transportation?	Y	N	

Accessibility Inventory

Is transportation to your community affected by seasonal factors:	Y	N	
Is emergency road service available?	Y	N	
Is information about your community available at the different transportation sites?	Y	N	
Is there a visitor's information center or place where information can be distributed?	Y	N	
Is the information center easily accessible for vehicles of all sizes?	Y	N	
Is parking available for RV's in your community?	Y	N	
Is there an RV dump station easily accessible?	Y	N	

APPENDIX C:

TOURISM STATISTICS FOR

WHITE PINE COUNTY

TOURISM STATISTICS FOR WHITE PINE COUNTY

AUTO COUNTS
AND
PARK VISITOR COUNTS

COMMENTS

1. Annual traffic counts were derived by using the ADT (average daily traffic) at the permanent counting stations in White Pine County reported in the "Annual Traffic Report" produced by the Nevada Department of Transportation. The ADT's were multiplied by 365 to arrive at an annual figure. Currently there are only two permanent traffic counting stations in White Pine County; Station 33-21109 and Station 33-21209. Traffic counts were reported for Station 33-21309 for only four complete years; 1988 to 1991.

2. Great Basin National Park has recently changed the system used to count visitors to the park. The system used by the park until September 1993 was to county only those people visiting Lehman Caves and the nearby visitor's center. These numbers ranged from the 30,000's in the early 1980's to the high 60,000's and low 70,000's in the late 1980's and early 1990's. Using this old system, visitation to the park for 1993 was reported at 66,728. A new system that started 1993 counts people entering the park by any entry point. For 1993, using the new system, the total reported visitation to the park was approximately 93,500. The new system should account for other users of the park previously missed using the old system, especially back-country users.

3. Attendance for special events in White Pine County from 1992-93 was derived from aid to organizations with grant applicants. Total attendance was estimated to be 38,582 with 5,779 from White Pine County and 32,803 outside of White Pine County.

4. Ridership on the Nevada Northern Railway increased from 4,684 in 1987 to 6,646 in 1993. People residing in Clark County (Las Vegas) Nevada accounted for approximately 24% of Northern Nevada Railway Museum ridership.

5. A lodging questionnaire was mailed to all hotels and motels listed for White Pine County. A copy of the lodging facilities questionnaire is in this appendix. From the completed questionnaires, the average occupancy rates for different seasons, weekdays and weekends are presented. Also guest statistics are compiled and shown in a table. From the questionnaire, guests stay 1.6 days in a hotel or casino. On average, 40 percent of total hotel and motel guests reside in the state of Nevada, 50 percent reside in the U.S. but not in Nevada and 10 percent were foreign guests. Approximately 45 percent of total guests were on business trips and 55 percent were on pleasure trips.

WHITE PINE COUNTY SPECIAL EVENTS ATTENDANCE FOR 1992-93 EVENTS.

MONTH	EVENT	LOCAL	OUT OF TOWN	TOTAL
June	Desert Motorcycle Race		420	420
June	Bow Hunter Championship	100	700	800
June	Convention-Horse Show	50		50
July	White Pine Paint Horse Show	127	32	159
July	Monster Truck and Tractor Pull	384	3,016	3,400
July	Women's Golf Tournament	22	42	64
July	White Pine Picnic	275		275
July	Softball Tournament	113	887	1,000
July	Major Men's Amateur Golf	457	969	1,426
August	Bristlecone "Arts in the Park"	407	3,193	3,600
August	Nevada Rally		500	500
August	White Pine Horse Racing	678	5,322	6,000
September	Ultralights	31	239	270
September	Open Road Racing Series		885	885
December	Lion's Wrestling Match	150	203	353
6 month	318 Roping Series	800	2,400	3,200
Annual	"The Ghost Train of Old Ely"	751	5,895	6,646
Annual	Museum Support Funding	1,434	8,100	9,534
TOTAL		5,779	32,803	38,582

Figures derived from aid to organizations with grant applications.

NEVADA NORTHERN RAILWAY MUSEUM, RIDERSHIP TOTALS

YEAR	RIDERSHIP
1987	4,684 [a]
1988	3,256
1989	3,743
1990	4,548
1991	4,675
1992	6,193
1993	6,646 [b]

[a] Centennial Celebration

[b] Visitors who toured the museum were close to 3,000 for 1993. These visitors were not included in ridership totals.

NORTHERN NEVADA RAILWAY MUSEUM RIDERSHIP
BY PLACE OF ORIGIN FOR 1993.

PLACE OF ORIGIN	PROPORTIONATE SHARE (%)
White Pine County, Nevada	5.1
Clark County, Nevada	24.1
Washoe County, Nevada	6.6
Elko County, Nevada	3.8
Carson City, Nevada	2.4
Lincoln County, Nevada	2.4
TOTAL NEVADA	44.4
California	22.3
Utah	10.5
Arizona	3.5
Washington	2.7
Idaho	1.7
Texas	1.4
Rest of U.S.	12.
TOTAL U.S. EXCEPT NEVADA	54.5
Foreign Travelers	1.1
TOTAL	100.00

MONTHLY VISITATION DATA FOR EAST ELY RAILROAD DEPOT MUSEUM
JULY 1992 - JUNE 1994

MONTH	VALUE
July 1992	174
August 1992	169
September 1992	211
October 1992	263
November 1992	95
December 1992	37
January 1993	206
February 1993	35
March 1993	222
April 1993	238
May 1993	145
June 1993	213
July 1993	248
August 1993	274
September 1993	116
October 1993	114
November 1993	168
December 1993	87

MONTHLY VISITATION DATA FOR EAST ELY RAILROAD DEPOT MUSEUM
JULY 1992 - JUNE 1994

MONTH	VALUE
January 1994	94
February 1994	72
March 1994	162
April 1994	291
May 1994	387
June 1994	445

Note: To form an accurate picture of visitation, one must examine two different figures. The first is the total number of visitors to the site who purchase a ticket for a historic train ride. These figures are estimates based upon the White Pine Historical Railroad Foundation's ticket sales. These figures were 6,700 in 1992 and 7,000 in 1993.

The visitation figures in the above table represent actual count of visitors to the museum who have taken a tour from the museum's staff. Most tours are given on Monday-Friday from 7:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

SOURCE: Sean Pitts, Curator, East Ely Railroad Depot Museum

HOTELS AND MOTELS IN WHITE PINE COUNTY

HOTEL/MOTEL	RATES	ROOMS	FEATURES
Best Western Main Motel 1101 Aultman Street Ely (800) 528-1234 or (702) 289-4529	$36-72	19	phone, queen beds, cable, senior discount
Best Western Park Vue 930 Aultman Street Ely (800) 528-1234 or (702) 289-4497	$36-55	21	phone, queen beds, cable, senior discount
Bristlecone Motel Highway 93 & Avenue I Ely (702) 289-8838	$32-40	31	phone, queen beds, cable
Copper Queen Hotel Highway 93 & Avenue I Ely (800) 851-9526 or (702) 289-4884	$43-57	64	phone, queen beds, cable, restaurant, pool, spa, gaming, senior discount
Deserest Motel 1425 Aultman Street Ely (702) 289-4321	$27-45	18	phone, queen beds, cable senior discount
El Rancho 1400 Aultman Street Ely (702) 289-3644	$25-35	12	phone, queen beds, cable senior discount, kitchenettes
Ely and Plaza Hotel 765 Aultman Street Ely (702) 289-9900 or 289-8446	$18-25	25	senior discount
Fireside Inn Motel Highway 93, 3 miles north of Ely (800) 732-8288 or (702) 289-3765	$34-41	15	phone, queen beds, cable, restaurant, gaming, senior discount

Four Sevens 500 High Street Ely (702) 289-4747	$37-47	40	phone, queen beds, cable, senior discount
Grand Central Motel 1498 Lyons Avenue Ely (702) 289-6868	$30-32	13	phone, queen beds, cable, senior discount
Great Basin Inn 701 Avenue F Ely (702) 289-4468	$40-55	21	phone, queen beds, cable, pool, spa, gaming
Hotel Nevada 501 Aultman Street Ely (702) 289-6665	$23-30	57	phone, queen beds, cable, restaurant, gaming, senior discount
Idle Inn Motel 150 4th Street Ely (702) 289-4411	$24-36	26	phone, queen beds, senior discount
Jailhouse Motel 5th & High Street Ely (800) 841-5430 or (702) 289-3033	$40-51	47	phone, queen beds, cable, restaurant, gaming, senior discount
Lane's Ranch Motel Highway 318 at Preston 24 miles south of Ely (702) 238-5246	$27-43	15	phone, queen beds, restaurant, gaming
Motel 6 Highway 93 & Avenue O Ely (702) 289-6671	$25-31	122	phone, queen beds, cable, pool, gaming
Rustic Inn 1555 Aultman Street Ely (702) 289-4404	$25-35	12	queen beds, cable, senior discount

Schellbourne Service U S 93, 40 miles north of Ely (702) 591-9901	$20-30	5	restaurant
Silver Jack Motel Main Street Baker (702) 234-7323	$28-34	7	
Steptoe Valley Inn B & B 220 E 11th Street East Ely (702) 289-8687	$58-80	5	phone, queen beds, restaurant (breakfast)
Sure Rest Motel 1550 High Street Ely (702) 289-2512	$28-32	12	phone, gaming, cable, senior discount
Town and Country Motel 710 Avenue G Ely (702) 289-8224	$26-35	8	queen beds, kitchenettes
Trailside Motel 1040 Avenue F Ely (702) 289-3038	$22.50	7	kitchenettes
Whispering Elms Motel Baker (702) 234-7343	$35	6	
White Pine Motel 1301 Aultman Street Ely (702) 289-3800	$33-45	29	phone, queen beds, cable, senior discount

SEASONAL OCCUPANCY RATES FOR HOTELS AND MOTELS,
WHITE PINE COUNTY [a]

SEASON	WEEKDAYS PERCENTAGE	WEEKENDS PERCENTAGE
Spring	45	65
Summer	78	91
Fall	48	73
Winter	32	37

[a] Average of completed questionnaires by hotel and motel establishments in White Pine County.

SUMMARY STATISTICS FOR HOTEL AND MOTEL GUESTS,
WHITE PINE COUNTY [a]

CATEGORY	VALUE
Average Guest Stay	1.6 days
Guests from State of Nevada	40%
Guests from U.S. outside of Nevada	50%
Foreign Guests	10%
Guests on Business Trip	45%
Guests on Pleasure Trip	55%

[a] Average values from completed White Pine County hotel and motel surveys.

Great Basin Heritage Area Feasibility Report

RESEARCH REPORT AND FINDINGS

Research and Report by
Chuck Nozicka
Planning and Market Research
Denver, Colorado

July 1998

Great Basin Heritage Area
Feasibility Report

RESEARCH REPORT AND FINDINGS

Analysis and report by
Chuck Nozicka
Planning and Market Research
680 S, Sherman, #1
Denver, Colorado 80209
303.733.8991

July 1998

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION 1
Summary of Findings 1
Observations and Recommendations 3

2. COMMUNITY SUPPORT 5
Evidence of Partnership 5
Perceptions of Community Support 6
Tourism Leadership Support 8

3. HERITAGE INTERPRETATION 10
Heritage Interpretive Theses 10
Specific Interpretive Stories 10

4. HERITAGE RESOURCES 14
Resource Inventory 14

5. FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS 19
Positive Feasibility 19
Suggestions for the GBNHA Process 19

APPENDICES 20

GREAT BASIN HERITAGE AREA FEASIBILITY REPORT

Final Report *July 1998*

1. INTRODUCTION

The *Great Basin National Heritage Area Feasibility Study* presents the findings of a feasibility assessment conducted for the Great Basin Business and Tourism Council (GBBTC), the Pony Express Territory (PET), and the Nevada Commission on Tourism (NCOT). This project was commissioned in response to recommendations in the *Baker/Great Basin Tourism Assessment and Development Strategy* (Nozicka, 1997), a report that provided an overall directive for tourism development in eastern Nevada, including the Town of Baker and the Great Basin National Park. That report found an overall need for a regional approach to tourism and community development that could complement the Great Basin National Park and the region's rich cultural and natural heritage.

Similar findings have also been demonstrated by several previous studies conducted for White Pine County, Nevada and most recently, a detailed business plan developed for the GBBTC. These projects recommended a regional approach to tourism development. The studies' pertinent recommendations are primarily due to the region's relatively remote location, the limited personnel and financial resources available in the immediate Baker/GBNP area, and the vast array of activities available to tourists in the Great Basin country.

The National Heritage Area (NHA) designation was found to be a potentially beneficial program for the region during research conducted as part of the *Baker/Great Basin Tourism Assessment and Development Strategy*. Since designation is obtained through an Act of Congress, significant community support and a "nationally significant" story is required. This report examines both the likelihood of an effective community-driven effort, and the potential range of interpretive themes. Memoranda describing the initial benefits of the NHA program for the Great Basin region are included in the Appendix.

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

For several years numerous studies and community development efforts have focused on a regional development approach to tourism in the Great Basin region. However, no specific strategy has provided the opportunity to obtain the technical and financial assistance necessary for eastern Nevada communities to create a nationally recognized destination. The GBNHA offers promise as a project on which local communities can focus their development energies. Fortunately, feasibility study findings indicate that the proposed GBNHA has excellent potential for formal designation. The following specific findings are based on meetings with local tourism professionals, NHA organizations, and National Park Service (Denver Service Center) staff. Other supporting information is derived from a resource inventory and assessment of community organizations.

Community Support

- Interest from tourism, recreation, and community development leaders in White Pine County (WPC) is very high. While interest in Eureka County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah exists on the part of specific individual leaders; ongoing outreach and education will be required to develop solid countywide support. At this stage WPC will be the primary focus of NHA efforts, with the potential for future participation in Millard and Eureka counties. The NHA approach is ideally positioned to follow up on previous WPC regional development work including, but not limited to, the "2002" marketing strategy for the Olympic Winter Games event in Salt Lake City. The majority of interviewed tourism leaders support the NHA effort and are willing to participate in an initial heritage partnership development. The majority of those contacted also anticipate that developing support of the community-at-large for the NHA concept is very likely.

Existing Partnerships

- WPC has a range of ongoing partnership efforts relating to tourism, recreation, and regional heritage. These include, but are not limited to, the DIRT (interagency) Team, the Great Basin Heritage Interpretive Center committee, the GBBTC and associated businesses in the Baker area, the Great Basin National History Association, Friends of Great Basin National Park, and the "2002" regional and county tourism strategy and marketing effort. Overall, communication and cooperation among both private and public sector leaders are exemplary. Based on this organizational foundation, National Park Service (NPS) staff experienced with NHA programs in other locations indicated that WPC has demonstrated the optimum conditions for launching an effective GBNHA designation effort.

Political Support

- The Nevada Commission on Tourism (NCOT) has already demonstrated significant support for tourism development in the Baker area and has provided grant funds for an ongoing GBNHA effort. The NCOT executive director has taken the GBNHA proposal to select congressional staff, with feedback indicating substantial enthusiasm and probable political support for future heritage area designation and funding. The NCOT will continue to provide the primary contact with Nevada's legislative representatives as the heritage area effort moves forward.

Interpretation and Resources

- The inventory of potential interpretive stories relating to the region's historical, cultural, recreational and natural/scenic resources indicates that WPC has "national significance" as characterized by existing NHAs. Moreover, there exists only one other western NHA (Colorado) and none west of the Continental Divide. Interviewed NPS staff familiar with the NHA program indicated the need for additional western designations.

- A review of the region's historical, cultural, recreational, and natural/scenic resources indicates that WPC has a substantial inventory of nationally significant heritage sites and attractions. This includes, but is not limited to, historic sites, ghost towns, mining sites, wildlife viewing, vast recreation lands and a full range of associated recreational opportunities, from simple sightseeing to rigorous backcountry exploration. Most importantly, the region already has a nationally recognized destination in the Great Basin National Park.

Planned Development Activities

- In addition to this project, WPC and other communities in the region continue to plan for ongoing tourism and recreation development. Strategies for business and recreation development in the Town of Baker, the proposed Great Basin Heritage Center, recreation development in the Ward Mountain area, and existing regional marketing, all contribute to the region's intent to tell their story. In addition, the NCOT has recently approved grant funds to assist formation of a heritage partnership.

OBSERVATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Since feasibility study findings indicate that a GBNHA has excellent potential for formal designation a series of strategies are recommended. Moreover, since a regional approach has been suggested in previous reports it is critical that any GBNHA effort create and then sustain measurable progress toward a congressional designation. Specific recommendations are as follows:

Organize a Region-Wide Group Which Can Steer GBNHA Partnership Development

- In order to direct and represent the region's interest in ongoing heritage area development work, a steering committee composed of broad-based regional representation should be convened. Participants should include, but not be limited to, public land managers, tourism industry and business interests; as well as representatives of local, county, and state government.

Support Facilitated GBNHA Partnership Development

- The NCOT has awarded a grant for ongoing technical assistance and support through the end of this calendar year. This may include, but not be limited to, development of a GBNHA steering committee, technical and administrative support for the committee, community partnership building activities (presentations, workshops, etc.), research, analysis, and documentation of GBNHA related activities, and other work as deemed necessary for state and congressional support and action.

Utilize Other Technical Assistance

- In cooperation with Great Basin National Park staff, submit a request for technical support to the National Park Service, Rivers, Trails and Conservation Assistance (RTCA) program for trail planning and development work in the immediate Baker area and other potential WPC locations. This may include work on the proposed Baker trail outlined in the Business Plan as well as other hiking and mountain biking areas in the region. Note that RTCA staff also has extensive experience with NHA partnerships and may provide assistance relating to the region's NHA effort.

Participate in Gateway Community Conference.

- In cooperation with the NCOT, Baker's tourism planning consultants as well as designated regional representatives will attend a conference on Gateway Communities, to be held in Tacoma, Washington during September 1998. The conference is sponsored by the Western States Tourism Policy Council and will feature programs about building partnerships between gateway communities and national parks. Planning consultants, Chuck Nozicka, John Whiteman, and NCOT Executive Director Tom Tait will lead a panel discussion about recent tourism planning efforts in the Baker area including the proposed GBNHA.

Obtain an Associate Membership with a National Heritage Area Association

- In addition to participation at the Gateway Communities Conference, there are other direct opportunities for the region to communicate with others actively involved in the heritage tourism movement, including the Alliance of National Heritage Areas, the National Trust for Historic Preservation, and the National Center for Heritage Development.

Proceed with Regional Projects

- Continued work on regional development projects such as the Great Basin Heritage Center, Ward Mountain Recreation development, or activities outlined in the *Baker/Great Basin National Park Business Plan*, should not only continue, but should support and complement work on the GBNHA partnership. Since congress scrutinizes community resolve when considering a NHA designation, each of these projects can ultimately help demonstrate the viability of ongoing partnership development in the Great Basin

Maximize Use of the Internet

- As recommended in the *Baker/Great Basin National Park Business Plan*, development of an Internet homepage is an excellent and cost-effective way to begin telling the Great Basin story. Throughout the travel industry, the Internet is increasingly mentioned as the wave of the future in terms of information gathering and travel planning/booking. Ease of access, current information, and convenience are obvious advantages to using the Internet compared to other information sources. Given the increased usage of the Internet for travel purposes, the region should follow through on the proposed website development project including an email system to serve travelers looking for unique destinations such as the Great Basin region.

Conduct Benchmark Research

- Through the course of this project and previous research reviews, the lack of recent reliable statistical information about visitors to the region remains an impediment for tourism and community planners. Research pertaining to travel patterns, activity participation rates, traveler attitudes, and related economic impacts can provide important measures of the region's current tourism activity and profile the opportunities for ongoing development. Moreover, good benchmark research can also provide a standard with which changes to the traveler profile and travel patterns can be measured over time. In fact, this type of research can provide congressional supporters with rationale for NHA development and may, in fact, be required of an established NHA partnership.

Develop NHA Proposal for Congressional Delegation

- Finally, efforts including this project, the subsequent partnership facilitation, and ongoing community development work should result in a formal proposal to Nevada's congressional delegation. Certainly, there is much work to be done, but given previous development efforts, the communities' demonstrated willingness to work together, and the area's abundant and unique heritage resources, the Great Basin region should be able to soon provide a formal proposal to its congressional champions.

2. COMMUNITY SUPPORT

EVIDENCE OF PARTNERSHIP

The NHA program is, by definition, community-driven and locally controlled, which requires a structure for public/private participation. In addition, the program depends on the willingness of community leaders to demonstrate the viability of local partnerships and to develop the NHA program for their communities. Only through cooperative effort can the Great Basin country sell this regional development approach to sponsoring congressional representatives in both the Senate and the Congress.

As indicated by the following table, there are a number of local and regional partnerships with tourism development and/or regional interpretation as part of their mission. In the majority of cases, these organizations feature both public and private sector participants indicating a strong foundation for a region-wide program. Clearly, the region has demonstrated a willingness to work cooperatively, with both public and private sector representatives actively participating with the region's community development partnerships.

TABLE 1
TOURISM AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS
IN THE GREAT BASIN REGION

	Composition	Objective
Baker-Great Basin Business and Tourism Council	Town of Baker and Snake Valley business owners and GBNP staff	Promote tourism and business development in Baker and the Snake Valley area
Diversified Interagency Recreation and Tourism (DIRT) Team	Federal, state, and local land managers and the WPC Chamber of Commerce	Facilitate interagency communication and develop recreational mapping and related materials
GBNP Heritage Association	Community members and GBNP staff	Support interpretation of GBNP resources
2002 Council	Community leaders, government staff and interested citizens in eastern Nevada and WPC	Promote the region to visitors attending 2002 Winter Olympic Games in Salt Lake City, Utah
White Pine County Economic Diversification Council	County-wide, public/private economic diversification program	Diversify overall economic base of WPC
Friends of Great Basin National Park	Private sector volunteers	Promote awareness of and support for GBNP
Great Basin Heritage Center Committee	Private sector supporters of proposed interpretive facility	Promote development of proposed regional interpretive center
Pony Express Territory	Organization of Highway 50 corridor communities including tourism industry and public representatives. Promoted by the NCOT as part of the statewide tourism strategy	Promote tourism development among rural communities along the Highway 50 corridor

Listed below is a sampling of the region's recent efforts to create a strategic approach to development, which has included a series of planning and other tourism related documents. Clearly, those in the Great Basin recognize the potential for furthering tourism development and the need to plan an efficient strategy. Unfortunately, the region has lacked the necessary financial resources and national recognition necessary to obtain resources for significant tourism development. In short, the need for community-based and regional development approach is not new and may only need a formal goal such as an NHA designation to allow the Great Basin communities' to focus their efforts.

TABLE 2
TOURISM PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES
FOR THE GREAT BASIN REGION

	Date
Baker-Great Basin National Park Business Plan	1998
Baker Tourism Assessment and Development Strategy	1997
A Study of Communities Along Nevada's Highway 50	1997
The Eastern Nevada 2002 Strategic Plan	1997
The WPC 2002 Strategic Plan	1997
Great Basin Heritage Center Feasibility Study	1996
Constraints Upon Tourism in the Baker Area	1996
Tourism Development Plan for Baker-Great Basin National Park Area	1989

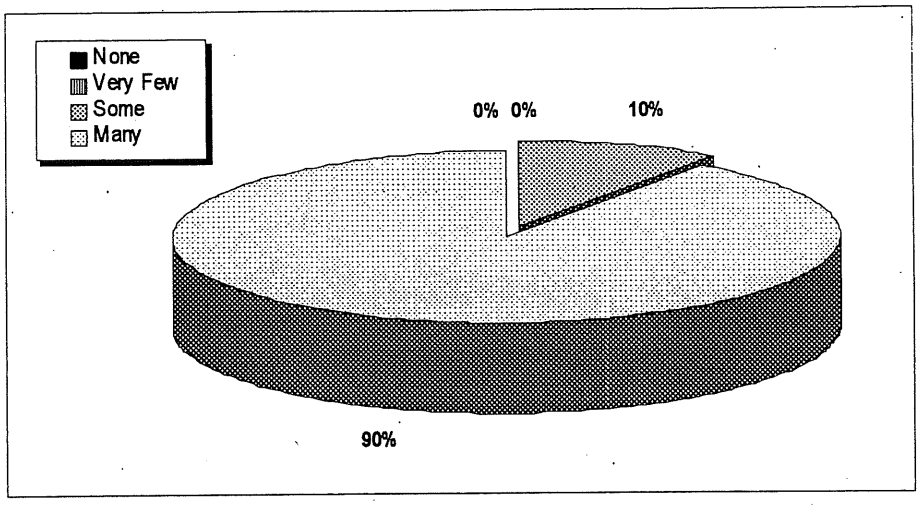
PERCEPTIONS OF COMMUNITY SUPPORT

As part of this assessment, a series of exploratory meetings were held with approximately 25 tourism leaders in several Great Basin communities, including those in Nevada's White Pine and Eureka counties, and Millard County, Utah. During these meetings and several one-on-one interviews, respondents were also asked to complete a brief questionnaire regarding their perceptions of the NHA concept and the likelihood for its success in the region. See Appendix.

The questionnaire asked those attending the scheduled meetings the following: 1) whether the NHA concept offered benefits for the region, 2) whether citizens at large would likely support the concept, 3) whether those in attendance would actively support an NHA effort, and 4) whether they would actively work toward designation of a Great Basin National Heritage Area. Finally, please note that the following figures do not to provide a statistically valid representation of community-wide opinions; however, the results do provide insight into the attitudes of the Great Basin tourism leadership.

As indicated below, the bulk (90 percent) of those responding regarded the proposed GBNHA as having "many" potential benefits to the region, with the remaining 10 percent saying that the concept had "some" potential benefits. None of those interviewed said that a heritage partnership had either "very few" advantages or "none". *Does the Heritage Partnership concept have potential benefits for the region? (Many, Some, Very Few, None)* These findings are significant since it is usually those most active in the community who initially generate momentum for a given project. In addition, it is tourism industry members who are likely to educate other community leaders about the NHA program. While the exploratory meetings provided only a summary view of likely program benefits, those in these meetings clearly recognized advantages the NHA program could potentially provide for Great Basin communities.

FIGURE 1
PERCEIVED BENEFITS TO THE GREAT BASIN REGION
OF A HERITAGE PARTNERSHIP



The following figure shows respondents perceptions of likely initial community support for the NHA concept among citizens-at-large. *Is the Heritage Partnership concept likely to receive local community support? (Very Likely, Somewhat Likely, Somewhat Unlikely, Unlikely)* As indicated, the majority (55 percent) of interviewed tourism proponents indicated that is was somewhat likely that the community-at-large would support the concept of a nationally designated area, with 30 percent feeling that support was very likely. Only 15 percent of those responding were unsure about the reception the concept would receive in their home communities, with these concerns most noted by those in Eureka and Millard counties.

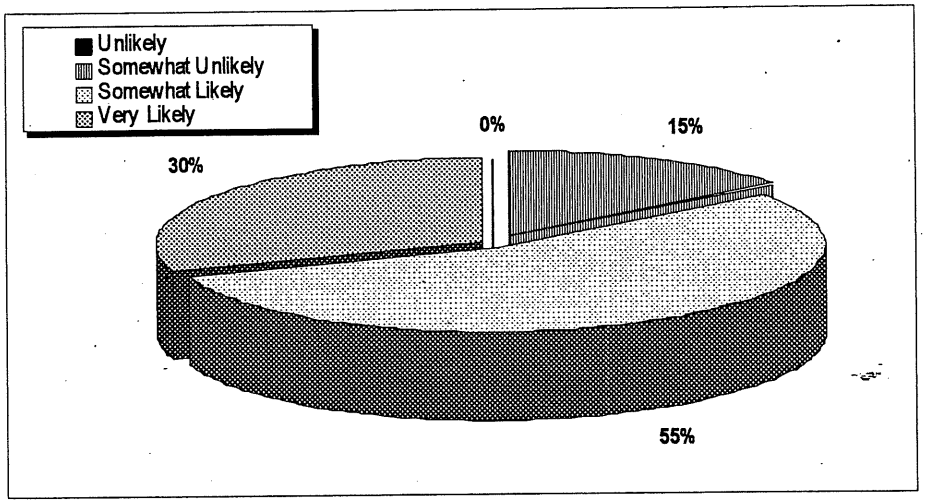
While doubts were expressed, none of those contacted fully dismissed the program's potential reception. Note that in each case tourism proponents emphasized the need for extensive public presentations and educational meetings about the nature of the NHA program, the impacts on local regulations, and the scope of federal involvement.

In an area where the majority of lands are held by the federal government in the public trust and managed by either the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service or the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, any additional government oversight would not be well-received. In fact, the relatively benign nature of the NHA program was a critical point according to those at the exploratory meetings.

Also note that the NHA program was presented in Baker at a community workshop as part of the *Baker/Great Basin Tourism Assessment and Development Strategy*. At that workshop a portion of the citizens attending simply found that the limited governmental intrusion stated in NHA enabling legislation was a difficult fact to accept. Only when verbatim legislative language was read did most of those skeptics defer to the program's supportive nature. Nonetheless, some attendees remained suspicious of a program that promised many potential benefits, but costing only the effort of local communities rather than additional government control.

As stated in the background materials, Congress intended for this program to be locally driven. Thus the real price for a congressional designation is an effective, long-term community-based organization and significant amounts of work on the part of citizens and community development proponents. Fears regarding increased federal, state, or local regulation and an increased federal presence, will probably require an ongoing community process as organizing efforts continue.

FIGURE 2
ANTICIPATED COMMUNITY SUPPORT
FOR A HERITAGE PARTNERSHIP



TOURISM LEADERSHIP SUPPORT

The following figures show anticipated support and commitment on the part of interviewed tourism leadership. When asked whether they would support a heritage partnership, most of those contacted (81 percent) indicted strong support for the NHA concept. *Would you **support** a local Heritage Partnership effort? (Yes, No, Maybe)*. Nineteen percent said "maybe", with most of these respondents wanting additional NHA information before committing their support. No one was opposed to supporting a regional heritage effort in some way.

Note that when asked about their willingness to work on a heritage effort in their communities, more than three-quarters (76 percent) said that they would be willing to work for GBNHA designation. *Would you work on a local Heritage Partnership effort? (Yes, No, Maybe)* As indicated, about one in five (19 percent) were unwilling to state a time and energy commitment at this point in the process. Five percent of those interviewed indicated that they would not be likely to actively work on the NHA process, though these leaders may still support the overall concept.

Since the support and effort of the region's tourism leadership is a likely requirement for launching a viable heritage partnership in the Great Basin country, these findings are encouraging. With the majority indicating support for the concept and willing to work on the designation of a GBNHA, initial feasibility for the community organizing effort is positive. The next sections will review viability for the region's *nationally significant* story.

FIGURE 3
TOURISM LEADERSHIP THAT WOULD SUPPORT
A HERITAGE PARTNERSHIP EFFORT

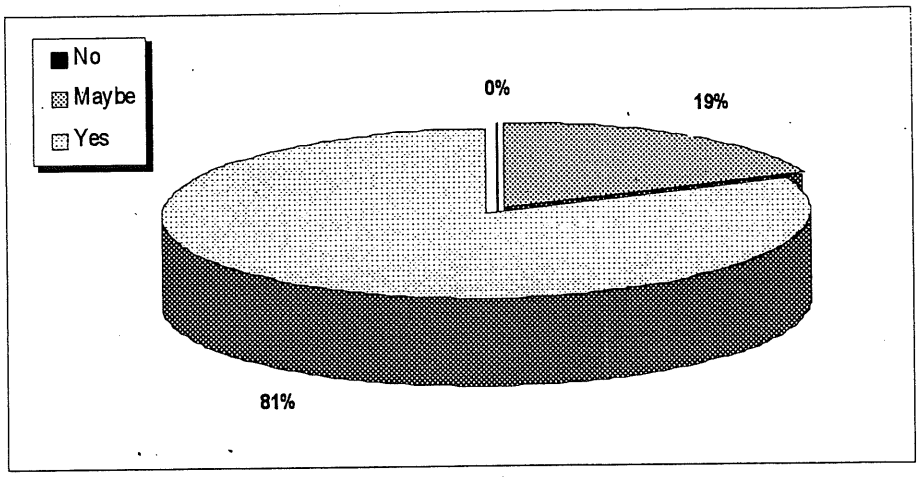
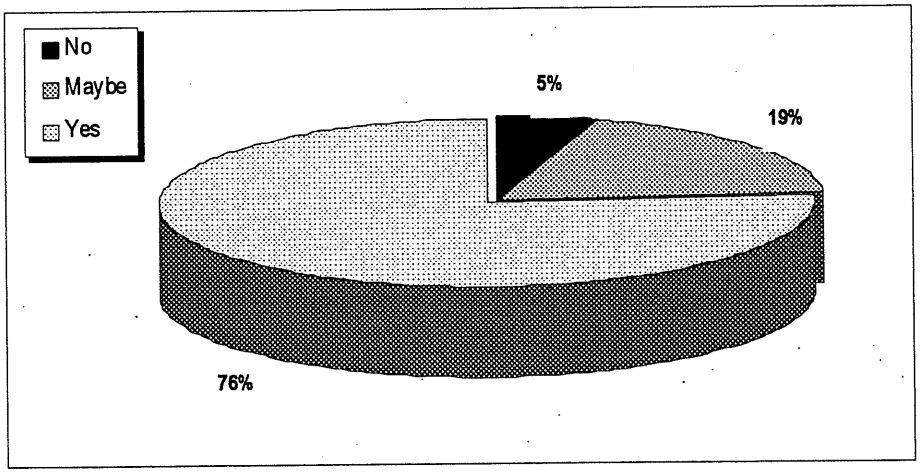


FIGURE 4
TOURISM LEADERSHIP THAT WOULD ACTIVELY WORK
ON A HERITAGE PARTNERSHIP EFFORT



3. HERITAGE INTERPRETATION

HERITAGE INTERPRETATION THEMES

The following presents a brief summary of the numerous interpretive themes that have potential to be part of a nationally significant Great Basin story.

Cultural Heritage. Cultural heritage of the region focuses on the long history of human habitation in the Basin and Range country, including the ancient Fremont Indians, the Shoshone and Paiute people, the emigrant settlers, and the region's contemporary residents. Arts, architecture, and Nevada's unique personality may also present thematic opportunities.

Historic Heritage. This may include significant historical events, such as exploration of the region, the impact of natural resources on settlement patterns, interactions with native people, and economic development of the region to the present day.

Natural History. Interpret the unique flora, fauna, geology, and ecology of the Basin and Range region. Including Great Basin National Park and other unique features such as the *sagebrush sea* and ancient bristlecone pines.

Recreation Resources. The region's wide-open spaces and available recreation lands and sites provide a wide array of recreation opportunities.

TABLE 3
HERITAGE THEMES

Cultural Heritage
Fremont Indians
Shoshone/Pauite People
Emigration and Settlement
Contemporary Life
Architecture/Arts
Unique Nevada
Historic Heritage
Exploration
Pony Express
Mormon Settlement
Water
Mining/Ghost towns
Ranching
Natural History
Great Basin Geology
Great Basin Ecology
Great Environment
Native Wildlife
Bristlecones
Sagebrush Sea
Recreation Resources
Public Lands
Wilderness
Wildlife Viewing
Historic Sites
Local Arts and Crafts
National and State Parks
Recreation Activities

SPECIFIC INTERPRETIVE STORIES

Respondents were asked to suggest specific interpretive themes, *Please list any noteworthy interpretive stories in the local area.* As indicated in the following table, the range of specific interpretive stories is significant and clearly unique to the Great Basin region. (Themes that had repeat mentions are listed with the number of additional mentions in parenthesis.) Note that in support of local perceptions, interviewed NPS staff who have had experience with the heritage partnerships and who are familiar with the Great Basin region, indicated that the standard of *nationally significant* interpretation is clearly met in eastern Nevada. The region's basin and range topography, geologic history, natural resources, and history of human habitation are distinct from other areas in the United States and even distinct from other regions of the arid west. Accordingly, most of those contacted suggested that the initial review of potential heritage themes merely represent the tip of a much larger range of stories.

Interviewed tourism leaders were quick to point out that their suggested stories are only a preliminary review of the unique and compelling Great Basin heritage. Several of those at exploratory meetings mentioned that local amateur historians, as well as academics at universities throughout the arid west, may well provide a deeper and farther ranging list of potential interpretive stories.

Clearly, there is no lack of interesting and significant heritage, which is of a magnitude and scope that travelers may well journey to the area if the Great Basin's recreational opportunities are coordinated for a fulfilling region-wide tour. Note that findings about interpretive and recreational opportunities have been echoed in previous reports including: *The Great Basin Heritage Center Feasibility Analysis* (Dean Runyan Associates, 1996), the *Eastern Nevada 2002 Strategic Plan* (Whiteman and Taintor, 1997), the *Baker/Great Basin Tourism Assessment and Development Strategy* (Chuck Nozicka, 1997), and the *Baker-Great Basin National Park Business Plan* (Whiteman and Taintor, 1998).

TABLE 4
TOURISM INDUSTRY'S SUGGESTED INTERPRETIVE STORIES
FOR THE GREAT BASIN REGION

Ranching (8)	*Great Basin National Park*
Mining (12)	*Native American history*
Mineral discoveries	*Mining camp life*
Cemeteries (1)	*Donner Party*
Charcoal ovens (1)	*Tunnels (1)*
Old Governor's mansion	*Eureka Sentinel Newspaper*
Prehistory	*Exploration of the Great Basin*
Pony Express (5)	*Empty space*
Sagebrush Sea	*Great Basin geology (2)*
Historic buildings	*Mining strikes and rushes*
Shoshone and Pauite Culture (6)	*Religious/Intentional communities (2)*
Arts/Crafts local	*Aridity/climate*
Early emigrant settlement (3)	*Various ethnic groups (2)*
Fremont Indians (7)	*Current residents' ancestors*
Water	*Goshute heritage*
California Trail	*Caves*
Public lands	*Night sky*
Range lands	*Local art/artists (1)*
Life in isolated communities	*Species habitat*
Mormon settlement (4)	*Petroglyphs/pictographs*
Railroads (2)	*Early pioneer stories*
Historic buildings	*Mixed use*
Ghost towns (1)	*Historic industry*
Elk herds	*East of Eden west of Zion*
Basques	*Brittle environment*
Wildlife	*Nevada Northern Railway*
Nevada peculiarities (gambling, brothels, nuclear tests, UFO's, etc.) (1)	*Lincoln Highway (1)*

A preliminary interpretive approach applicable to the GBHNA was initially reviewed in the *Great Basin Heritage Center Feasibility Analysis.* This information, along with interpretive stories suggested for this feasibility report may include, but is not limited to, the interpretive plan below. Note that the GBNHA strategy may include development of facilities like the proposed Great Basin Heritage Center, interpretation at GBNP and other sites, mapping, signage, interpretive trails, related festivals and events, living history demonstrations, and background interpretive and collateral materials at selected sites in regional communities.

Cultural Heritage

- Prehistory and early ethnohistory. History of pre-settlement human habitation, adaptation to geography and changing climate conditions, and sustainable-living cultures. Including the story of the ancient Fremont Indians, result from Baker dig and other available findings and interpretation. History of modern tribes including Shonshone and Paiute people, their migration and settlement patterns, spiritual and religious practices, cultural structure and customs, art and artifacts. The impacts of contact with early explorers, impacts of introduced diseases, relations with early settlers, and the US government's historic role up to and including modern policies and related tribal government relationships.
- Early European presence and westward expansion. Beginning with the early European explorers of the region and interaction between native people and new residents. Who is the past and current Great Basin population
- Settlement by diverse ethnic groups. According to those interviewed, one of the regions primary untold stories revolves around the various ethnic groups that settled in the area during mining and other economic expansions. Descendants of these settlers remained in the area, with their heritage a source for potential interpretation.
- Modern Nevada. Several suggestions included interpretation about the unique Nevada way of doing things, including the history of the gaming industry, legalized prostitution, the history and impacts of testing during the "atomic age", and the UFO phenomenon. While not strictly contained within the boundaries of WPC or a traditional heritage interpretive approach, the Nevada story is nonetheless part of what makes the Great Basin region unique. Moreover, those traveling to a designated GBNHA from outside the area will have questions about the modern Nevada story, with this eastern portal for the region providing an opportunity to explain this element of contemporary western American culture.

Historic Heritage

- Exploration. Trappers and government-sponsored explorers were some of the early non-native arrivals either seeking to profit from the fur trade, chart the territory, or to find mineral riches. However, in most cases the Great Basin was simply a region to cross and perceptions of early explorations are available in diaries, maps, and other sources.
- Economic development. History of settlement era economic development through to the modern economy. Stories may include mining and related ghost towns, ranching, and the impact of railroad development. Others include the Pony Express and Overland Stage Routes, the California Emigrant Trail, and the Lincoln Highway. Finally, the impact of water is key to understanding the region's development pattern.

- Modern Mining. As a singular industry mining has played a significant role in the development of the Great Basin and may merit a more detailed approach. Changing technology of the industry, mining camp life, and the commercial geology of the region may also be included.
- Intentional communities. Particularly in the area around GBNP, there area several "intentional" communities with a religious or particular philosophical or spiritual perspective. These communities coexist in the Snake Valley and other areas. The Great Basin has been a place for seekers since the earliest times. The intentional communities are part of that heritage.
- Public lands. Any traveler looking at a road map can observe that the federal government manages the majority of lands in the Great Basin country. Many of those from outside the region consider these lands to be, in part, theirs, and held in trust by land management agencies. How this came to be and for what uses these lands are now managed is an important part of the Great Basin puzzle.

Natural History

- Geology. Ancient geological forces shaped the basin and range topography and provided the mineral wealth that drew early settlers to the region. These forces and how they continue to this day are a fundamental part of the Great Basin story.
- Climate. Aridity characterizes the Great Basin. Interpretation may examine how prevailing weather patterns in the west impact the region and how forecast climate trends may further impact the region.
- Plant and animal life. The topography and climate provide a unique Great Basin ecosystem, which supports a range of wildlife from feral ungulates to subterranean desert dwellers. From the ancient bristlecone pine to juniper and omnipresent sage, the region supports an interesting, and to some visitors, an exotic environment.
- Vistas and night skies. The aridity and air clarity provide some of the most dramatic vistas in the country. Night sky interpretive programs, as well as vista points with mileage references could be easily developed.

Recreation Resources

- Finally, the region's vast array of recreational opportunities can be featured as part of the GBNHA visitor information program including mapping access and other related travel assistance materials.

4. HERITAGE RESOURCES

RESOURCE INVENTORY

In addition to the full range of interpretive stories, there are a variety of currently accessible heritage resources including historic sites, natural areas, and recreation areas. As listed below, WPC and adjacent counties have a number of historic structures and sites recognized by the National Resister of Historic Places. These sites include both historic structures, as well as historic sites. Note that these include only recognized places and those contacted indicate that additional sites with historic significance also exist in the region. In addition, the region has an array of natural areas and recreation opportunities both for adventure travelers seeking a backcountry experience and those interested in sightseeing and related activities. Commercial services in both Ely and Baker provide lodging, restaurants, and retail services.

TABLE 5
NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
WHITE PINE COUNTY, NEVADA

American Legion Hall	24 Fourth Street, McGill
Baker Ranger Station	GBNP, Baker
Capital Theater	460 Aultman Street, Ely
Central Theater	145 w. 15th Avenue, Ely
East Ely Depot	11th Street East, Ely
Johnson Lake Historic Mining District	GBNP, Baker
Ely L.D.S. Stake Tabernacle	900 Aultman Street, Ely
Fort Ruby Near Hobson	West Side Ruby Lake, Hobson
Fort Shellbourne	43 mi. north of Ely on Hwy.93
Lehman Orchard and Aqueduct	Helman Caves, GBNP, Baker
Nevada Northern Railway East Ely Yards and Shops	11th Street East, Ely
Osceola Ditch	GBNP, .5 east of Grouse Canyon
Rhodes Cabin	GBNP, Baker
Sunshine- Locality	No address, Ely
Ward Charcoal Ovens	South of Ely off U.S. Hwy. 6
White Pine county Courthouse	Compton Street, Ely

Source: National Register Information System, 1998

The following table lists registered historic places in counties adjacent to WPC. While the initial thrust of the heritage partnership effort is likely to occur in WPC, these sites provide additional attractions for cultural and heritage tourists who often seek out other examples of regional history. This list provides an indication of the types of historic sites available throughout the overall Great Basin region, further underscores the unique offering this part of the arid west can provide travelers, and supports the *nationally significant* standard. These sites include examples of settlement period architecture, as well as art and sites relating to pre-settlement native people.

Note that many of the archeological sites do not have listed addresses. However, travelers wishing to see these examples of Great Basin Style Rock Art may contact the local Bureau of Land Management (BLM) for additional site information. In short, the Great Basin as a whole features cultural history spanning thousands of years of human habitation in this relatively undiscovered part of the country.

TABLE 6
NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES
COUNTIES ADJACENT TO WHITE PINE COUNTY, NEVADA

Eureka County, Nevada:	
Eureka Historic District	Along US Hwy. 50, Eureka
Lincoln County, Nevada:	
Black Canyon Petroglyphs	No address, Alamo
Bristol Wells Townsite	23 mi. north of Pioche, on Hwy. 93
Brown's Hall/ Thompson's Opera House	North Main Street, Pioche
Caliente Railroad Depot	100 Depot Avenue, Caliente
Lincoln County Courthouse	Lacour Street, Pioche
Panaca Summit Archeological District	No address, Panaca
White River Narrows Archeological District	No address, Hiko
Elko County, Nevada:	
Elko County Courthouse	571 Idaho Street, Elko
Gold Creek Ranger Station	East of Mountain City
Ruby Valley Pony Express Station	1515 Idaho Street, Elko
US Post Office, Elko Main	275 Third, Elko
Millard County, Utah:	
Archeological Site No. 42Md.300	No address, Millard Co.
Cove Fort	2 mi. east of I-15 on Hwy.4
Great Basin Style Rock Art No. 42Md.55	No address, Deseret
Relief Society Hall	4365 W. 4000, Deseret
Experimental Range Historic District	2.5 mi. north of US Hwy 21
Fort Deseret	2 mi. south of Deseret
Gunnison Massacre Site	6 mi. SW of Hinckley
Kanosh Tithing Office	US 91, Kanosh
Hinckley High School Gymnasium	US Hwy. 5/50, Hinckley
Huntsman House	155 W. Center, Fillmore
Meadow Tithing Granary	US 91, Meadow
Millard Academy	US Hwy. 6/50 Hinckley
Millard High School Gymnasium	35 N. 200, Fillmore
Mountain Home Wash, Great Basin Style Rick Art	No Address, Milford
Partridge House	10 S. 200 West, Fillmore
Pharo Village	South of Scipio
Quamberg House	Off Hwy. 63, Scipio
Great Basin Style Rock Art 42Md284	No Address, Millard, Co.
Thuesen-Peterson House	260 W. Center, Scipio
Topaz WWII Relocation Center Site	16 mi. NW of Delta
Utah Territorial Capitol	Center Street, Fillmore
Van's Hall	321 W. Main Street, Deta
Cottonwood Wash, Great Basin Style Rock Art No. 42Md183	No address, Milford

Source: National Register Information System, 1998

The following presents a summary of the heritage resources in WPC including historic sites, natural areas, and recreation areas. As shown by the inventory of historic sites in adjacent counties, a full range of other similar scenic and historic areas, attractions, and recreation opportunities are available for day travel from WPC communities.

Historic Sites

- Historic buildings. As indicated in the above inventory of historic places the region contains many noteworthy historic buildings of the settlement period. In addition, the Ely main street area has the potential for quality redevelopment if a designated heritage area could generate significant travel demand. Business planning for the Town of Baker also presented opportunities for a town site interpretive trail and trail into the Snake Valley, which could allow for viewing the valley's vista.
- Native American sites. A number of archeological sites with ancient Great Basin Style Rock Art (petroglyphs and pictographs) are located within the county including Windy Creek Petroglyphs, Tunnel Canyon Pictographs, Loties Canyon Pictographs, and Christmas Wash Pictographs. While access may be limited for some of these sites, mapping is available and guided tours could likely be developed. Most notably, among these sites is the discontinued Baker Archeological Site north of the Town of Baker. A site with evidence of the ancient Fremont Indians, this previously active "dig" had to be closed due to budget constraints. With designation of a GBNHA, funds could be made available to resume the archeological study and data collection at this important site.
- Mining sites. The region is home to numerous historic mining districts and related sites. These include the Ward Charcoal Oven State Historic Park and Ward Historic Cemetery, Osceola Mining District, Hunter Historic Mining Ruins, Newark Historic Mining Ruins, Pinto Historic Mining Ruins, Cherry Creek Town Site and Historic Mining District, White Pine Historic Mining District (Hamilton, Treasure City, and Shermantown Ghost Towns), and the Aurum Historic Mining District
- Museums. The region currently has several local museums including the White Pine Historical Museum, Ghost Train Museum, and the Northern Nevada Railroad Depot in Ely. However, note that the proposed Great Basin Heritage Interpretive Center, which is likely to also be located in Ely, would provide a significant new regional attraction. This facility would provide education and interpretation of the Great Basin region including natural and cultural history themes. With proposed siting along Highway 6 just south of Ely, the Center could be a pivotal part of the region's heritage strategy.
- Other sites. Of particular note are sections of the Pony Express Trail and the Elko-Hamilton Stage Route. The Pony Express Route runs along the northern edge of the county with some interpretation available. With support, both of these sites present opportunities for additional interpretation both at facilities in local communities and along designated sections of the sites.

Natural Areas

- Wildlife viewing areas. Several areas within the county allow for seasonal viewing of wildlife including Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge, the Ely Elk Viewing Area, and several areas where wild horses may be seen.

- Geologic sites. The distinct geology of the region provides both viewing and study opportunities as well as recreational rock hounding. Scenic geological formations include City of Rocks Geologic Area, Lexington Arch at GBNP, and several other arches and formations within the Mariah Wilderness Area. Foremost among the area's geological sites is the Lehman Caves at GBNP, a popular visitor attraction featuring regular guided tours.
- Scenic areas. Blue Mass Scenic Area, Swamp Cedar Natural Area, North Creek Scenic Area, Goshute Canyon Natural Area, Shoshone Ponds Natural Area, and several features at GBNP including, but not limited to, the glacier on Wheeler Peak (southernmost in the US), high alpine lakes, and the Bristlecone Forests. Finally, note that there are numerous undesignated scenic areas throughout the region which automobile, off-road, and backcountry travelers can explore. Mapping and directions are generally available at Forest Service or BLM offices.
- Basin and range vistas. The vistas along the ranges in the basin and range country must simply be experienced to be appreciated, and are one the most compelling aspects of the region's character. Vistas define the Basin and Range country as distinct among the many scenic landscapes in the western US. Finally, a note about air quality should be mentioned. Combined with the extreme aridity, air clarity further accentuates the topography, with vistas of 120 miles not uncommon. According to some of those interviewed, visitors are particularly struck by the night skies, which may be among the most star-brilliant in the lower 48 states.

Recreation Areas

- GBNP. As described by the *Lonely Planet Travel Guide*, GBNP is an "undiscovered gem". The park offers interpretive talks and guided hikes, tours of the Lehman Caves, the Wheeler Peak Scenic Drive, hiking and back packing, fishing, wildlife viewing, photography opportunities, and a visitors center and café.
- Mt. Moriah Wilderness Area. Located north of GBNP, this designated wilderness area offers a range of day and overnight hiking and pack camping opportunities in the wilderness backcountry. Closed to mechanized travel, the wilderness area offers an alternative for adventure-oriented travelers. Hendry's Creek Trail head is a popular jumping off point for back packing trips.
- Cave Lake State Park. The park offers a high elevation recreation site, which includes fishing and boating at Cave Lake, camping at Elk Flat and Lake View camp grounds, and area hiking and interpretive trails. There are also designated picnicking areas and a group area available by reservation.
- Ward Mountain Recreation Area. This recreation area jointly managed by the Forest Service and BLM offers a trail system for hiking, mountain biking, and cross-country skiing when winter conditions prevail. A campground is available, with a warming hut operated during the winter months.
- Camping, fishing and picnicking areas. In addition to sites at GBNP and Cave Lake, there are a number of other designated camping and recreation sites in WPC. These sites include Berry Creek, Timber Creek, White River, and Illipah Reservoir. Fishing is also available at Cold Creek Reservoir, Comins Lake, Basset Lake, and picnicking at Bird Creek Picnic Area.

- Rock Hounding areas. There area several designated rock hounding sites in WPC including Garnet Hill Rock Hounding Area, and other sites with petrified wood and obsidian collection available.
- Scenic routes. Highway 50 west of Ely and Highway 93 south of Ely are designated State of Nevada scenic routes. Other scenic routes in WPC include Kalamazoo Creek Scenic Route, Success Loop Scenic Route, Sawmill Canyon/Horse and Cattle Camp Loop Scenic Route. There are also several scenic travel routes limited to those with high-clearance 4-wheel drive vehicles including the Antelope Range Scenic Route, Big Indian Creek Scenic Route, and Telegraph Scenic Route.
- Other dispersed recreation. In addition to these designated recreation areas there are numerous other dispersed recreation sites for those interested in further exploration, including areas for fishing, hiking, mountain biking, horseback riding, and rock hounding. Maps and access information are available at Forest Service and BLM offices in Ely.

Commercial Infrastructure

- Hotel/Motels. A range of lodging options area available in the GBNP gateway community of Baker and in Ely. Approximately 21 facilities with a total of 630 units are located in WPC. Furthermore, lodging proprietors indicated that additional facilities would likely be built or expanded as the GBNHA developed and associated demand increased.
- Recreation Vehicle Sites. There area a total of 11 WPC area RV parks with an aggregate total of 226 spaces. There are currently discussions about expanding this inventory, particularly near GBNP.
- Restaurants. The region has approximately 20 restaurant establishments including national chains; as well as local facilities with a range of eating and drinking options.
- Visitor services. A full range of commercial visitor services are available including approximately 25 automobile service stations, numerous retail and grocery establishments, health care services, and miscellaneous personal services. Visitor information is provided at the White Pine County Chamber of Commerce in downtown Ely.
- Attractions. In addition to historic and recreation areas there are several commercial and public attractions, including the Ely Ghost Train and Museum and recreation at the McGill swimming hole. Finally, note that there are several casinos and other Nevada-style gaming places operated by local proprietors, including gaming near the Town of Baker and the GBNP.

5. FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS

POSITIVE FEASIBILITY

The scope and nature of heritage resources, existence of a *nationally significant* story, previous organizational groundwork with willing partners, and preliminary political interest clearly point to positive feasibility for the proposed Great Basin National Heritage Area effort. In fact, due to preliminary findings discussed with the NCOT Executive Director and Community Development Director, a grant was allocated to continue exploration of the NHA program for eastern Nevada. A follow-up project will be conducted for the NCOT by this consultant in cooperation with the Pony Express Territory, and Great Basin Business and Tourism Council. During the next several months an organizational and research effort will provide a recommended heritage partnership structure and a formal proposal to congressional representatives for consideration of the Great Basin National Heritage Area.

SUGGESTIONS FOR THE GBNHA PROCESS

Finally, respondents provided a variety of written comments pertaining to the NHA proposal. As listed below, these comments reflect the overall attitude of regional tourism proponents about the potential for development, project timing, and the necessary approach to partnership organization. In general, comments reflect optimism, as well as pertinent timing, for this approach to rural development in Nevada.

TABLE 6
HERITAGE PARTNERSHIP COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

Natural and archeological interpretive sites could be established off the National Park
I am willing to participate but we need active backing in the Baker area
It's important to move along now if we're going to the current Department of the Interior. Current Senators are probably supportive and will lend staff time and contacts
Great idea and the timing is perfect.
Legislators like strong, clear messages from constituents regarding these designations. If the voice for this isn't there, it will be difficult for legislators to sponsor the bill.
There is a strong need to retain a third party facilitator to launch this effort. Important to take advantage of the 2002 Olympics window to establish a NHA.
The development of the area and the marketing of attractions have a tremendous potential for economic impact.

APPENDICES

ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF CULTURAL AND HERITAGE TOURISM

MEMORANDA PERTAINING TO GREAT BASIN NATIONAL HERITAGE AREA CONCEPT

SAMPLE NATIONAL HERITAGE AREA LEGISLATION

EXPLORATORY NHA MEETING QUESTIONNAIRE

SCOPE OF WORK FOR GBNHA PHASE II, FACILITATED HERITAGE PARTNERSHIP EFFORT

Description of the Proposed Great Basin National Heritage Area

Our proposed Great Basin National Heritage Area is within the central portion of the Basin andRange land of the North American Great Basin itself, and includes White Pine County, Nevada; Millard County, Utah; and the Duckwater Shoshone Reservation. It is a classic western landscape with long vistas of isolated valleys and pinyon covered mountain ranges, dotted with ranches, mines, historic railroads and archeological sites, as well as the towns and Indian reservations which anchor the lives of those who live here. Our story is of the people who have lived and are living their lives in the high desert. It is a rich history of life from the time of the Fremont Indians well over a millennium ago, through the Western Shoshone and Paiute hunting and gathering life which followed, and the early ranching, pioneering and mining life which changed things forever. And, it includes the present day challenges of making a living in this difficult but beautiful land.

The land was all part of the early Mormon State of Deseret, and the Pony Express and Overland Stage ran the length of it. When the mining strikes occurred, a rich diversity of nationalities arrived, among them Greeks, Chinese, Japanese, Basques, Serbs, Croats, and Italians. During World War II, 10,000 American citizens of Japanese descent were relocated to the Topaz Internment Camp, 20 miles northwest of the Mormon farming town of Delta, Utah.

The full impact of the distances and emptiness of the Great Basin is felt as you leave Delta driving past the now dry Sevier Lake, whose waters are used to water the farmlands of Delta. Great Basin National Park, 90 miles from Delta, is situated in the Snake Range, above the small ranching hamlet of Baker, Nevada. There are ancient Fremont archeological sites around Snake Valley, below the Park, and to the north of the highway is the Mt. Moriah Wilderness Area. Great Basin National Park is defined by several peaks over 12,000 feet, including Mt. Wheeler at 13,063 feet, many with groves of ancient Bristlecone Pines, and the Park is the home of the highly decorated caverns of Lehman Caves.

Seventy miles further west is the mining town of Ely, Nevada where copper, gold and silver were the principal ores mined. Consolidated Copper Co., later Kennecott Copper, mined at Ruth, Nevada and shipped copper ore from the Ruth pit by rail to the smelter in McGill, Nevada, one of the best examples of a company town remaining in the United States. The Nevada Northern Railway Museum includes the intact rail yards, barns and shops and rolling stock of the Nevada Northern Railroad. This is one of the best preserved short lines remaining in the United States. Also on the grounds is the East Ely Depot, a State of Nevada museum, and "The Ghost Train of Old Ely," which provides steam and diesel excursions during the summer months.

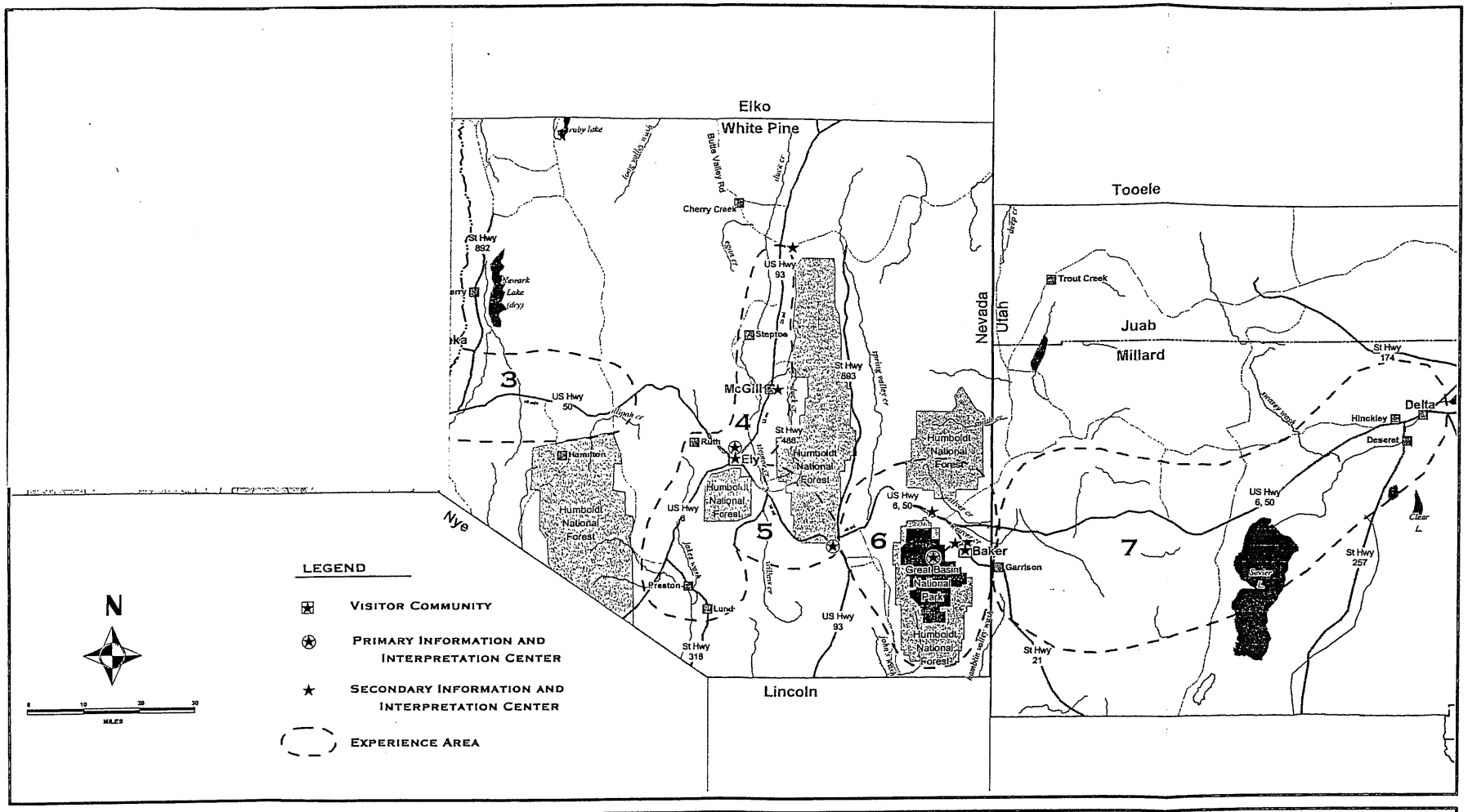
There is history here, and remarkable scenery, and people of many backgrounds. We believe it has all the makings of a great National Heritage Area!

Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership – Chronology

7-9/97	Community leaders initiate discussions of heritage area potential
1997-98	Nevada Commission on Tourism provided grants for Great Basin Heritage Area Feasibility Study and Baker/Great Basin National Park Business Plan
1998-99	Community meetings throughout the area, introducing heritage area concept and building public support
1999	Funding from Nevada Commission on Tourism and White Pine Count7y Fair and Recreation Board to organize "Great Basin Heritage Celebrations and the Millennium" throughout 2000
2000	Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership incorporated as a non-profit corporation in the State of Nevada
12/00	Nevada's Senator Reid introduced S.B. 3272, proposing the designation of the Great Basin Heritage Area as a National Heritage Area
2/01	Opposition develops in Eureka and Lander Counties (NV), those Counties decided to no longer participate
3/01	White Pine (NV) and Millard (UT) Counties reaffirm their support for national designation
3/01	S.B. 3272 language revised to emphasize local control

Features of the proposed Great Basin National Heritage Area

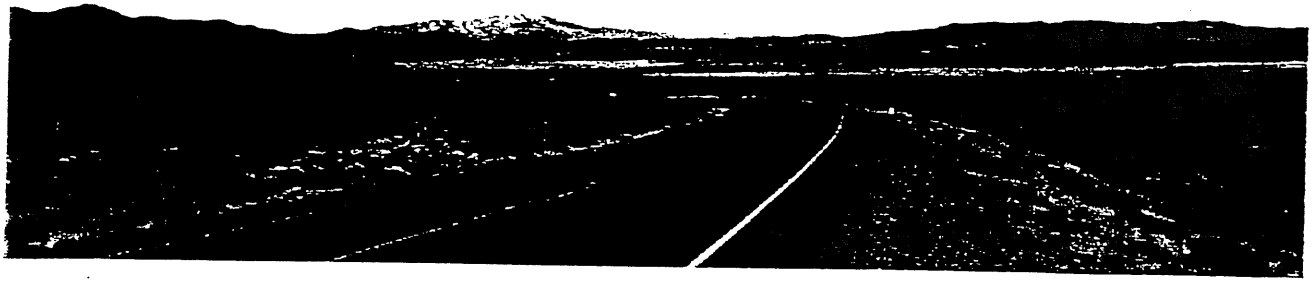
- The natural, cultural, and historic heritage of the North American Great Basin;
- Communities in classic western landscapes including ranches, mines, historic railroads, archeological sites and tribal communities;
- Pioneer, Mormon settlement, ranching, timber, and mining heritage that played a role in U.S.development and was shaped by:
  - unique geography;
  - influx of Greek, Chinese, Basque, Serb, Croat, Italian, and Hispanic peoples; and
  - Native American presence;
- Topaz internment camp (Delta,UT) for Japanese-Americans in World War II; o Pony Express route stations, Overland Stage, and many examples of 19th century exploration of the west;
- Native American heritage including petroglyphs, pictographs, westernmost Fremont culture village, continuing Shoshone and Goshute communities;
- Biological diversity such as bristlecone pines, wildlife adapted to harsh desert conditions, unique plant communities, lakes, streams, native Bonneville cutthroat trout;
- Excellent air and water quality;
- Geologic features such as limestone caves, basin and range topography, playa lakes, volcanics, springs, and recognizable features of ancient Lake Bonneville;
- Open space, recreational and educational opportunities.



Great Basin Heritage Route - Regional Framework

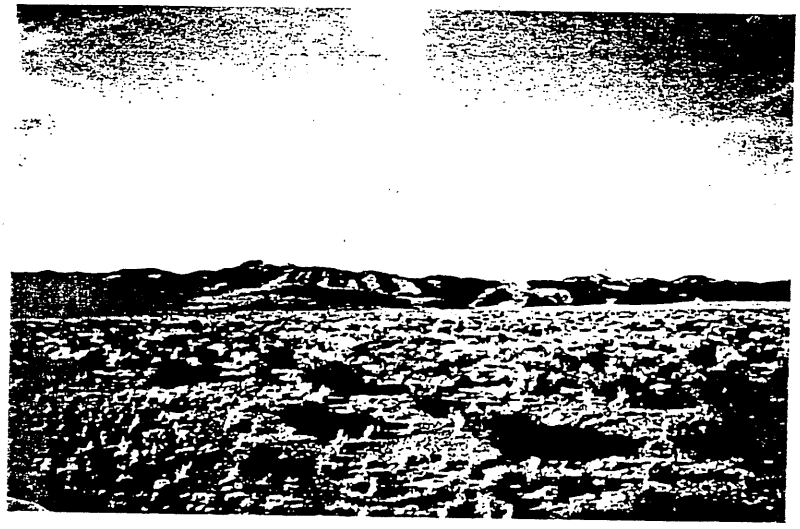
Graphics by K. Kelly Close, IBR

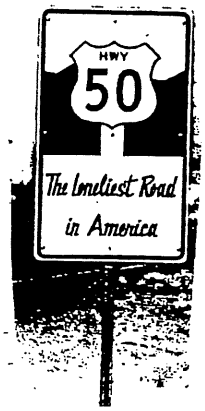
This page intentionally left blank



Strategy for Development of

The Great Basin Heritage Route





August 2000

Prepared for

Eureka, Lander and White Pine Counties

and the

Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership

Contents

1 Introduction 1
Vision 4
Critical Challenges 4
Structural Framework for Heritage Route 5
Experience Areas 9

2 Austin, Nevada: Tourism Assessment 15
Strategic Implications 15
Location and Access 16
Physical Assessment 17
Visitor Experience 19
Conclusions 22

3 Eureka, Nevada: Tourism Assessment 23
Strategic Implications 23
Location and Access 24
Physical Assessment 24
Visitor Experience 26
Conclusions 29

4 Ely, Nevada: Tourism Assessment 31
Strategic Implications 31
Location and Access 32
Physical Assessment 32
Visitor Experience 36
Conclusions 39

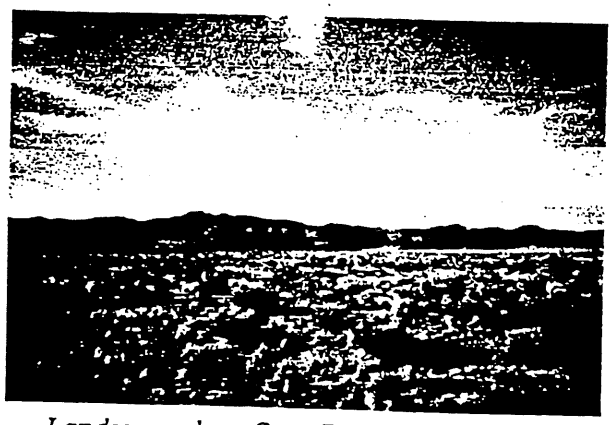
5 Baker, Nevada: Tourism Assessment 41
Strategic Implications 41
Location and Access 42
Physical Assessment 42
Visitor Experience 44
Conclusions 47

6 Delta, Utah: Tourism Assessment 49
Strategic Implications 49
Location and Access 50
Physical Assessment 50
Visitor Experience 52
Conclusions 55

7 List of Recommendations 57
Strategic Overview 57
Continue Planning Initiatives 58
Encourage Stewardship 59
Promote Economic Development 60
I.A. Community Awareness Recommendation 62
I.B. Seek Designation 63
I.C. Create Joint Memorandum 63
I.D. Formalize Sustainable Interagency Organization 64
I.E. Apply for State Scenic Byway Designation 65

I.F. Apply for Scenic Byway Funds 66
I.G. Complete Corridor Management Plan 66
I.H. Prepare Interpretive and Signage Plan 67
I.I. Raise Funds for Marketing Strategies 69
I.J. Prepare Package for Nat. Scenic Byway Designation 70
I.K. Apply for National Heritage Route Designation 70
I.L. Launch Heritage Route Preservation Initiative 72
I.M. Austin: Restoration Program/Main Street 74
I.N. McGill: Complete Historic Assessment 75
I.O. Eureka: Create Additional Experience Packages 76
I.P. Ely: Downtown Enlivenment Program 76
I.Q. Create Agri-Tourism Economic Initiative 77
I.R. Tourism and Business Development 78

Proposed Four Year Budget 81



Landscape along Great Basin Heritage Route

1

Great Basin Heritage Route Strategy

This report presents the Great Basin Heritage Route Strategy for Eureka, Lander and White Pine Counties of Nevada and Millard County, Utah. This material is based on the findings from the consultant's scoping interviews with project coordinators, meetings with community and business leaders in the region, fieldwork and the consultant's knowledge of the region and the Heritage Area concept. Information provided on Delta and Millard County, Utah was provided by local tourism officials and community leaders.

I. Introduction

The purpose of this document is to provide a structure and roadmap for the Great Basin Heritage Route. The structure is needed to help organize Lander, Eureka, and White Pine Counties of Nevada, along with the efforts of Millard County, Utah in their effort to create a new, integrated tourism destination and community development strategy: The Great Basin National Heritage Route. (See Map A).

Currently, while this four-county region offers exceptional experiences for visitors, these resources and communities are not aggregated in the mind of travelers; nothing pulls everything together into a coherent whole. The nationwide Heritage Area movement, a concept developed at the grassroots level and supported through national legislation to encourage preservation and wise-use strategies, provides the regional model for this strategy.

"The turn of the century is a time of wonder and reflection, and we celebrate the millenium, giddy with our sirvival and success. We marvel at –and worry about–technology. We pause during a moment of cyclic change that prompts us to examine ourselves and our strivings. And toponder our relationship with the Earth.

No place in the lower forty-eight invites such contemplation as the deep interior of the American West, the Great Basin Desert."

(Steven Trimble, Boulder Daily Camera Sunday Travel Section, p 1T. Excerpted and adapted from "The Sagebrush Ocean:A Natural History of the Great Basin," by Stephen Trimble, Univesity of Nevada Press.)

The roadmap for achieving this strategy will be a prioritized series of sequential actions and funding strategies to create, improve and develop the Heritage Route. These are presented in the final section of this report.

This report will also demonstrate the national significance of the Great Basin region and the degree to which the communities are committed to pursuing this innovative and important community development initiative.

"A Heritage Area is a place with distinctive history and geography where residents seek to develop their natural and cultural heritage to enhance the region's well-being. Heritage areas have identifiable, nationally important resources, a story of broad interest to tell, and public-private support for investment in the community. This, a heritage area is both a geographic region–a place–and a framework for development–a process."

(www.ruralheritage.org)

There are a number of qualities to this region that are of national significance:

- The geology of the Basin and Range Region is unique to the nation in that the mountains are the youngest in the country.
- The physiography (i.e., land form and the resulting physical systems such as water drainage) of the region is unique in North America and unusual in the world.
- Many of the natural systems and species of the region are unique in the nation.
- The Native American cultures that adapted to this high desert environment are unusual and distinctive.
- The European settlement experiences and resulting cultures and economic activities (e.g., mining and ranching) of the region are significant due to the region's geology and physiography.
- Looking broadly at the whole Great Basin Region, there are a number of cultural stories that are of national significance:
  - the Mormon settlement and society,
  - the role of metal mining in the nation's development,
  - the high level of federal land ownership and the associated relationship between public environmental management objectives and the economic need to use the land, and finally,
  - the role of the Great Basin as it relates to nuclear weapons, nuclear waste disposal and military testing and training.

This heritage area concept is important for Eastern Nevada and Western Utah in several ways:

- There is a need for economic development and diversification for these fragile rural economies. In the last two years, over 500 jobs have been lost in the local mining sector in Nevada alone. Unemployment rates are some of the highest for the State of Nevada.

- In the minds of most Americans, this region carries either no image or a negative image (e.g., nuclear tests, nuclear waste storage and desolate deserts). There is a need to change these image problems in order to encourage the economic health of the region.
- The tourism and cultural benefits that can flow from a Heritage Area will help to build communities that more easily attract desired non-tourism activity (e.g., light industry or retirees).
- Communities are seeing the need for a regional approach to addressing the image of rural Nevada and Utah, tourism development and general economic development. The Heritage Area provides such a structure.
- While much of the four county Great Basin Heritage Route has grown little in the last several decades, residents and business people see that as Nevada and Utah grows, there will be growth in the region. The Heritage Route is a locally controlled tool that can help to shape change in a way that will sustain and enhance local character and culture.

Window of Opportunity

Two relatively recent events offer a unique opportunity and supportive environment for the creation and growth of the Heritage Route concept in this region. They include:

1. The establishment of Great Basin National Park. This designation provides the Heritage Route with a resource that immediately establishes the Area as a national destination; and
2. The selection of Mount Washington, just outside the Great Basin National Park, as the construction site for the Millennium Clock and Library Project of the *Long Now Foundation*. This world cultural facility will become a site of "mythic" depth and importance will become a symbol for reframing our thinking of the future.

Both of these institutions have a common genesis and mission: the establishment and maintenance of something of great importance for future generations.

II. A Vision for the Great Basin Heritage Route

The Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership holds a belief that the lands and resources within this region have a concentration of sites and attractions that make this region a destination of national significance. Following is a list of statements that begin to describe and mold the vision for this Heritage Route:

There is strong compatibility between the goals of the Great Basin Heritage Route and the Long Now Foundation. The creation of this region as a Herigage Area will require similar thinking and functioning.

Goals of the Long Now Foundation:
1. *Serve the long view.*
2. *Foster responsibility.*
3. *Reward patience.*
4. *Mind mythic depth.*
5. *Ally with competition.*
6. *Take no sides.*
7. *Leverage longevity.*

(www.longnow.org)

- The Great Basin Heritage Route will be a place that offers one of the final and best examples in the lower 48 states of a sparsely populated, natural and open working western landscape. The Heritage Area will work to sustain this character for future generations.
- The Heritage Route will become a national example and national leader as a region that successfully finds and manages a balance between the sustainable stewardship of the natural environment and the sustainable stewardship of the land for human purposes. Mining, ranching, recreation and natural systems will all co-exist in a sustainable manner.
- The Heritage Route will offer visitors an opportunity to explore time and timelessness. The landscape of the Great Basin makes one pause and consider one's place in geologic and ecologic tie. The *Long Now* Project will offer information and experiences that make visitors reflect on our time here on earth. This will be a unique combination of experiences to be found no where else in the world.
- The Great Basin Heritage Route will join other Heritage Areas in finding ways to ensure that the human and natural history of this place is woven into and respected by future residents, businesses and government agencies.

The creation of a The Great Basin Heritage Route ensures that the surrounding environment and landscape for the 10,000-Year Clock and Library can be sustained.

- The Great Basin Heritage Route will be a framework for tourism and recreation that will encourage tourism, but also manage and contain growth within parameters and thresholds defined by local people.
- The Route will work to raise awareness among and educate people from other states and countries about these issues. This role of being educators will better help us define what it is we want for our own place and how best to manage it.

III. Critical Challenges

The task of creating and managing this Heritage Route can seem daunting. On the other hand, residents are all living and working here today and seeking solutions to the region's challenges. This effort to create a Heritage Route is another, more regional and perhaps more organized way to solve these problems.

Nonetheless, achieving and sustaining this structure requires overcoming a number of challenges.

- Moving from a largely volunteer effort to an effort that is supported by sufficient staff to get the job done in an efficient and professional manner.
- Finding funding to build what needs to be built, to stabilize/ protect important crumbling structures and sites, and to provide the necessary infrastructure for a stronger economy.
- Finding a financial structure and associated revenue generation strategies that will provide sufficient public and private funding to support both the above noted staffing and physical investments.
- Bringing diverse stakeholders and potential supporters/ investors to the table.
- Carefully shaping the mission, objectives, structure and actions of the Heritage Route so that residents', businesses', land management agencies' and visitors' needs can largely be met.
- Demonstrating that tourism is a good investment for the area and that the return will merit the investment.
- Developing an evaluation system that monitors the impacts of changes and improvements.
- Encouraging new development that respects the region's "sense of place"; that is, its size, its history and its character of the towns and places that make this region unique.

Together, these challenges also represent the major objectives that should be addressed by this strategy.

IV. A Structural Framework for the Heritage Route

The following is a conceptual framework to guide both managers and travelers in the Heritage Route. Community centers, visitor centers and service nodes are identified, and a series of experience and recreation zones or areas are defined. The general location of these features is indicated in Map A.

- **Visitor Communities** are places that offer the basic visitor services, a range of lodging options, eating establishments, shopping and other amenities. The Heritage Route's Visitor Communities are Austin, Eureka, Ely, Baker and Delta.
- **Primary Visitor Information and Interpretation Centers:** These facilities will be staffed and become focal points for visitors to obtain information and interpretation on the Heritage Area. The Primary Centers will be located in the following locations:

- Delta, Utah's Great Basin Museum;
- Baker/Great Basin National Park;
- The future 3C Ranch Interpretive and Information Center near Major's Place;
- Ely Railroad Station and Nevada Northern Railway Museum;
- Eureka Opera House and Eureka Rail Car Visitor Center; and
- Austin Visitor's Center (presently at Courthouse Building).

- **Secondary Information and Interpretation Centers** will be smaller, sometimes unstaffed information and interpretive centers that will offer significant interpretation, but lesser amounts of information and direct assistance than the primary centers. These centers will include the following:
  - the White Pine County Chamber of Commerce in Ely;
  - the Ely Bristlecone Convention Center;
  - the Native American Museum in Ely;
  - White Pine County Museum in Ely;
  - the Bureau of Land Management District Office in Ely;
  - the McGill Visitor's Center (proposed);
  - a Pony Express Center at Shellbourne (to be developed);
  - the Eureka Sentinel Newspaper Museum;
  - the Opera House in Eureka and the adjunct county building at the eastern gateway to town;
  - Austin's Courthouse Building and the Gridley House (to be developed) in Austin; and
  - the US Forest Service Office in Austin.

- **Outpost Communities** will be those communities beyond the edge of the Great Basin Heritage Route that will serve to introduce the Great Basin Area to those traveling near or towards Primary Visitor and Interpretive Centers. They will carry important visitor information on the Great Basin Heritage Route and would include the following places:

  Eastern Gateways:
  Nephi and Fillmore, Utah (east on I-15)

  Northern Gateways:
  Battle Mountain (north at junction of I-80 and SR-305)
  Carlin (north at junction of I-80 and SR-278)
  Wendover (north at the junction of I-80 and US Alt 93)
  Wells (I-80 - 93 Junction)

Southern Gateways:
Caliente and Pioche (south on US 93 from Las Vegas)
Kingston (south just off SR-376)
Tonopah (south near junction of US 6 and SR-376)

Western Gateways:
Fernley (west near the junction of I-80 and US-50)
Fallon (west at the junction of US 96 and US 50)

- **Experience Areas** are a series of seven defined areas extending no more than 30 miles out from a Visitor Community. These areas offer the majority of the programmed interpretation and experiences that can be enjoyed by visitors. It will be easy for people to travel out for 2 hour, half-day and full day experiences from the Visitor communities. People can enjoy an area on a tank of gas. Emergency services and communication facilities are easily available. These areas will concentrate interpretation and visitor facility investments and leave the remaining outlying areas in a more natural, undeveloped state (See Exploration Areas below.) The seven areas are as follows:
  - **Area One** (Surrounding Austin: extending east and west on US 50, north on SR-305, and south on SR 376, ending near the Lander/Eureka County border)
  - **Area Two** (Beginning at the Lander/Eureka County border on US 50 and ending on the western border of the Eureka city limits, including distances north on SR 278).
  - **Area Three** (Originating in Eureka and expanding eastward along US-50 to the Hamilton Historic Mining District Area).
  - **Area Four** (Surrounding Ely, reaching west to Ruth, north on US-93 to Shellbourne, south to Lund and east along US-50 to Major's Junction).
  - **Area Five** (A corridor along US-50 from Ely's eastern city limits westward to Major's Junction, anchored by the Native American Museum near Ely to the east and the proposed C3 Ranch Interpretive Center to the west).
  - **Area Six** (A twenty mile corridor along US-50 from Majors Junction to Baker, including Great Basin National Park and ending at the Nevada/Utah State border).
  - **Area Seven** (From the Nevada/Utah State Line to Delta, Utah, including a the greater Delta area).
- **Exploration Areas** are the outlying basins and ranges, or difficult to access in-lying areas (e.g., portions of the Mt. Moriah Wilderness Area). These areas will not be the focus for facility investments, visitor services or other improvements. They will be left largely in their current state relative to tourism improvements. (Please note that these areas will continue to be

managed and when deemed necessary, improved by local private owners and public land management agencies. Specified and limited districts within these areas will be used for visitors not seeking backcountry experiences but who nonetheless want to venture outside the Experience Areas.)

The 30-Minute Test. The Heritage Area should provide an opportunity for visitor engagement at least every 30 minutes when traveling throughout the region. This can be done in a variety of ways, including:

- **Specially designed printed driving tours;**
- **Driving tours with audio narratives;**
- **Roadside pull-offs with interpretation;**
- **Activity guides that provide travelers interesting information;**
- **Checklists (birds, wildlife, vegetation, historic sites, etc.);**
- **Short interpretive trails;**
- **The clustering or networking of historic sites, attractions and recreation areas; and**
- **The clustering of shopping opportunities (antiques, crafts, arts, etc.).**

Together, these various centers and designations will take what is now a sometimes overwhelmingly large area and divide it into segments. This categorization of places will offer two benefits:

- The traveler will be able to securely move within the Experience Areas using Visitor Communities as their "base camps".
- The designation of Exploration Areas preserves and communicates an important quality of the region : this place is what it is. It is not sanitized and groomed for the tourist. It will also allow management agencies and property owners to set investment priorities: Experience Areas first and Exploration Areas second.

V. Experience Areas

This section provides a brief overview of the current status, potential interpretive themes and attractions for each of the six experience areas outlined above.

One of the major tools that will be used to unite each Experience Area and connect the various areas into a full Heritage Route will be the interpretive themes. The following are the interpretive stories that might be told within the various interpretive areas. The general location of each area and the potential theme is noted below.

The recent announcement of the Long Now Foundation selection of Mt. Washington for the construction of the MilleniumClock and Library provides AREA SIX with an opportunity to expand their interpretive theme to explore the role of time in the Great Basin's development.

- **Area One** - Theme: Mining Boom Town.
- **Area Two** - Theme: Working Landscape – Mining, Ranching and Public Lands–the present and the future and Water's Role in the Basin.
- **Area Three** - Theme: Mining Boom Towns – ghost and restored.
- **Area Four** - Theme: Mining in the 20th century, Transportation and the Establishment of Communities.
- **Area Five** - Theme: Living on the Land – Native American culture and ways of adapting to landscape, the European adaptations to the land and the resulting culture that has developed.
- **Area Six** - Theme: Great Basin Natural Systems and Geology.
- **Area Seven** - Theme: The West Desert, Historic Lake Bonneville and Ancient Volcanoes.

Area One

Area One is the western gateway Area for the region. Its Visitor Community is Austin; its theme is *Mining Boom Town*. (Given the importance of this phenomenon for the region, having two areas interpreted around mining boom towns will not be a problem. There will need to be a distinction made between the interpretive emphases of the two Areas.)

Austin's mountain biking will likely be its recreational focus accompanied by walking tours of the downtown and driving tours of the surrounding landscape.

Area Two

Area Two starts at the Lander/Eureka County Line and extends to the western edge of Eureka. Its theme is *The Working Landscape* –

Mining, Ranching and Public Lands–the Present and the Future. Its subtheme is *Water in the Great Basin*, as water's presence defines much of how the landscape is worked. This Area will focus on helping visitors understand the issues facing western residents, ranchers, mining companies and federal land management agencies as each tries to fulfill their mission within the framework of high federal land management ownership levels and changing laws and regulations on how the land can be used.

Area Three

Area Three's theme is *Mining Boom Towns* and includes Visitor Community of Eureka in the west and the ghost town of Hamilton to the east. The total distance is approximately 50 miles. Hamilton and nearby ghost towns will provide a foundation for talking about the explosion of boom towns and how they faded away; Eureka offers the visitor the opportunity to explore restored a mining boom town. Interpretation facilities will be needed near the Illipah Reservoir area to interpret Hamilton since the road to the ghost town will not accommodate passenger cars during much of the year. The town of Eureka already offers a good selection of interpretive and educational experiences, though more are possible.

Recreation within this Area includes the Illipah Reservoir (fishing, picnicking, walking) and back country driving into Hamilton and the surrounding countryside. Scenic drives north toward the Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge are also possible. AREA THREE also offers the potential for exceptional walking and horseback riding experiences both in the basins and onto the ranges. The large alkali flats of the Area also offers undeveloped recreation opportunities for off-road driving and wind sailing.

Area Four

This Area includes the town of Ruth, the Robinson open pit copper mine in Ruth, looping south to include the historic Mormon Settlement of Lund, all of the City of Ely, and then extending north along US 93 to the historic smelting town of McGill and onto the Pony Express site at Schellbourne. The Area stretches approximately 37 miles north of Ely.

The interpretive theme for Area Four is *Mining in the 20th Century, Transportation and the Establishment of Communities.* The concept for this theme is to interpret the mining culture at the Robinson mine, the nearby mining town of Ruth and the smelting facility and company town of McGill. The transportation themes

would be interpreted through the Pony Express Trail site, the Ghost Train Railroad Excursions and the Northern Nevada Rail Museum. There would be less emphasis placed on recreation within this area and more emphasis on mining and western history.

Area Five

Experience Area Five extends from east of Ely to Major's Place at the Highway 6/50 and US 93 intersection. The interpretive theme for Area Five is *Living on the Land*. This theme will cover Native American culture and its ways of adapting to the landscape as well as the European adaptations to the land and the resulting culture both past and present. Ely is the Visitor Community to the west while Major's Place provides basic visitor services to the east.

The Native American Museum just east of Ely will anchor this Area's theme at the western end while the proposed 3C Working Ranch Interpretive Center will anchor the Area in the east. Together these two facilities, along with the Ward Charcoal Ovens site and other features will provide a strong foundation for the visitor to explore and understand the relationship between people and the landscape.

The drive across this Area moves from being very unsettled to highly settled as the traveler approaches Ely. The multi-use Ward Mountain Recreation Area and Cave Lake State Park are the recreational cornerstones for this Area. There is fishing, camping, hiking, cross-country skiing and mountain biking located in this Area.

Several scenic drives can be accessed along this segment of the Heritage Route. Going north on US 93 outside of Ely there is a wonderful wildlife viewing drive that takes you full-circle around the Creek Range. Exiting at the Schellbourne Pony Express Station, travelers will continue west to the intersection of Nevada 893, and then loop back south until the roadway intersects US 6/50 at Major's Place. Both outstanding scenic and wildlife viewing can be experienced along this route. From Major's Place travelers can head south on US 93 along a Nevada State Scenic Byway all the way to Caliente and westward to Crystal Springs. Visitors can loop back on Nevada 318 northward, bringing them back to the Heritage Route Area on US 6 just north of Lund.

Area Six

Area Six surrounds Great Basin National Park and includes portions of the Mount Moriah Wilderness Area. To the east, Baker is Area Seven's visitor community while Major's Place, if further

developed, could provide more visitor services and interpretation at the western end of the Area. Driving through this area gives the visitor an impressive set of vistas of the basin and range landscape from atop Sacramento Pass and from within the Park. The low level of development of this Area suggests that interpretation should encourage people to get our out their cars and experience the untouched Great Basin landscape.

The proposed interpretive theme for the Area is *Great Basin Natural Systems and Geology*. This concept would build upon the National Park and its existing base of interpretation as the foundation for this Area's theme – particularly Lehman Caves and the connection to geology. Interpretation that supports this theme could be added at the Border Inn, Sacramento Pass and at the ghost town of Osceola.

At each site, the immediate landscape and history of the place would be interpreted from a perspective of the major theme (e.g., Osceola's interpretation might focus on the region's geology as it related to early mining, rather than on the socio-economic aspects of the place as might be the case for other ghost towns.) Additional interpretative kiosks focusing on ecosystems will be needed at a few specific points across Spring Valley. Interpretation at the 3C Ranch will provide a transition between Area Five and Area Six.

From a recreation perspective, Area Six offers ample camping, hiking, fishing, mountain biking – both primitive and improved. The recent BLM investments at Sacramento Pass now encourage mountain biking and offer bathrooms. Scenic drives are possible both on the east side of the park and along the west side of the Park south of Highway 6/50.

Area Seven

Area Seven extends from the Nevada/Utah state line east to Delta, Utah, covering 100 miles of scenic desert and mountain areas. Its current marketing theme is the *Eastern Gateway to the Great Basin National Park*, however the intrinsic qualities found along this stretch of the Heritage Route are much more than that. This vast region provides an area where people can see mountain springs, the Sevier Basin Dry Lake Bed, the Gandy Warm Springs, Crystal Ball Cave, Topaz Mountain, Notch Peak, and wild horse herds. The recreational focus in this area is exploration, rockhounding and digging for fossils, along with camping and riding horses and ATV and 4x4 type vehicle trails.

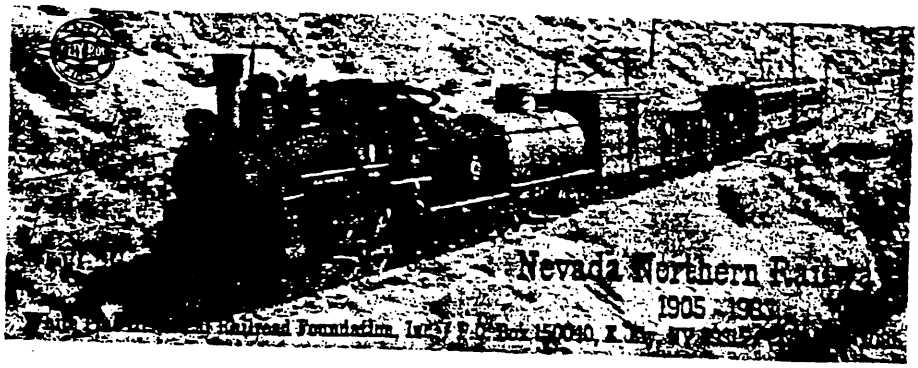
Delta will serve as the eastern gateway and anchor for the Great Basin Heritage Route. Delta provides full services to visitors who are traveling the Route, including an introduction to the basin region at the Great Basin Museum. The museum also houses a variety of exhibits on pioneer life, minerals and fossils. An exhibit, a restored building and tours on Topaz Camp, an internment camp for over 10,000 Japanese Americans during World War II, reveals life on this 20,000 acre camp for these "victims of wartime hysteria, racial animosity and economic opportunism..." as stated on the monument in City Park. Delta's western feel is due to the abundance of horses, cattle, sheep and chickens on the surrounding farms, touting one of the largest hay producing areas in the nation.

Delta and the surrounding area along the Heritage Route also offers a variety of recreational offerings, including fossil hunting, ATV trails, hiking, camping, hunting and fishing throughout the vast canyons and ranges of the area. Delta's west desert has some of the finest geological finds anywhere with great deposits of minerals and metals, along with the trails of the early freight wagons, and former ghost town areas. Nearby Sevier Lake offers the traveler a changing viewshed, depending on the time of season and amount of rainfall. Photographers enjoy the visual setting its blue water creates as it contrasts with the white beaches and surrounding mountain ranges.

For those entering the Heritage Route through Delta, the visitor will begin to experience the series of north/south running mountain ranges and valleys that are so distinctive to the Great Basin Region. Passing over House Range with its impressive Notch Peak and its 3,000 foot shear cliff, the traveler experiences the solitude and breadth of this region as they pass through Confusion Range, King's Canyon and finally dropping into Snake Valley, where a beautiful panorama reveals the wonder of 9,886 ft. Wheeler Peak.

Assessment of Visitor Communities

The following sections provides an overview of the status of the tourism products and services currently offered by the three counties to the traveler. The purpose of this section is to generally identify areas in need of investment and improvement within the context of the Heritage Area concept. Since the conclusions or strategic implications are the most important take-away points from the assessment, they are presented first. For those with limited time to read the full inventories, a reading of the implications sections will provide the necessary context for the recommendations that follow.



Nevada Northern Railway Brochure, Ely, NV

4

Ely, Nevada

Assessment of Visitor Communities

Ely – Strategic Implications of the Assessment

- Ely is the flagship community of the Great Basin Heritage Route. As such, it has a responsibility to direct visitors to other destinations within the Heritage Area and to act as the central node or base camp for all visitation. Its promotion should be a foundation from which smaller communities can build on; its businesses should seek "substation" opportunities in the smaller communities; its interpretation and information should encourage visitors to explore all the Heritage Area.

- Ely has many of the qualities needed to be an extremely engaging community, including several fine gaming establishments. However there are several important elements that could further compliment Ely's visitor experience . First, the retail base needs to be more oriented toward visitors: increased hours of operation, mix of stores, pedestrian systems and signage all need to be strengthened. Second, Ely needs to feel more fun; that is, a clearer message needs to be send that the community will be a fun and enjoyable place to visit and

"Ely's greatest attraction to visitors, apart from comfortable lodging, good food and magnificent surroundings, is the Ghost Train, the restored Nevada Northern Railway that takes passengers from the old depot in East Ely on excursions to Ruth and McGill from Memorial Day through Labor Day."

The Complete Nevada Traveler, David W. Toll, 1997, p 127.

stay. This could be accomplished through the creation of a western-themed area in the downtown, a fuller expression of the railroad theme in the downtown (e.g., train sculptures or a train playground), the introduction of child-oriented activities in the downtown, more public art, fun and colorful public sector welcome signs or street vendors. The town's current character is that of a real place where real people live; this quality should not be lost. However, the current character can be enhanced and brought more into alignment with Ely's important tourism economy.

- Ely's role as "base camp" will be especially important in directing visitors northward to McGill and other potential attractions in that area. McGill should play a critical role in the Heritage Area's effort to tell the story of the region's mining history. Ely will play a critical role in directing people to McGill, providing transportation links to the community (e.g., cycling or train links) and tying the histories of Ruth, Ely and McGill together through in-town interpretation.
- Ely has a great collection of museums and historic sites (e.g., the Ward Charcoal Ovens), but nothing pulls it all together for the visitor. Stronger theming and inter-institution coordination is needed.

Location and Access

Downtown Ely's Main Street is US 50 while US Highways 93 and 6 provide north and south access. Ely lies along a major north-south transportation corridor between Canada and Mexico, informally called the NAFTA Highway. More importantly, however, is that this north-south route serves as a regular migration route for northern states' and Canadian snowbirds traveling south for the winter and vacations. Its location and easy access has made it the largest community in central Nevada and a hub community for many of the smaller towns and villages spread across the Great Basin region.

Physical Assessment

Gateways

Ely's gateways are filled with highway advertising and spot commercial development. There are no clear points that signal entry to the town. Each of the entrances should be developed to announce to travelers they have arrived somewhere special in the West.

Roadways

Ely has a fine roadway system with wide streets and ample parking. State highways 50, 6 and 93 all converge within Ely's city limits and provide for easy access north and south or east and west.

Street-Layout, Streetscape and Landscape

From the visitor's perspective, Ely's commercial districts can be organized into a number of sub-areas, as shown in Figure A.

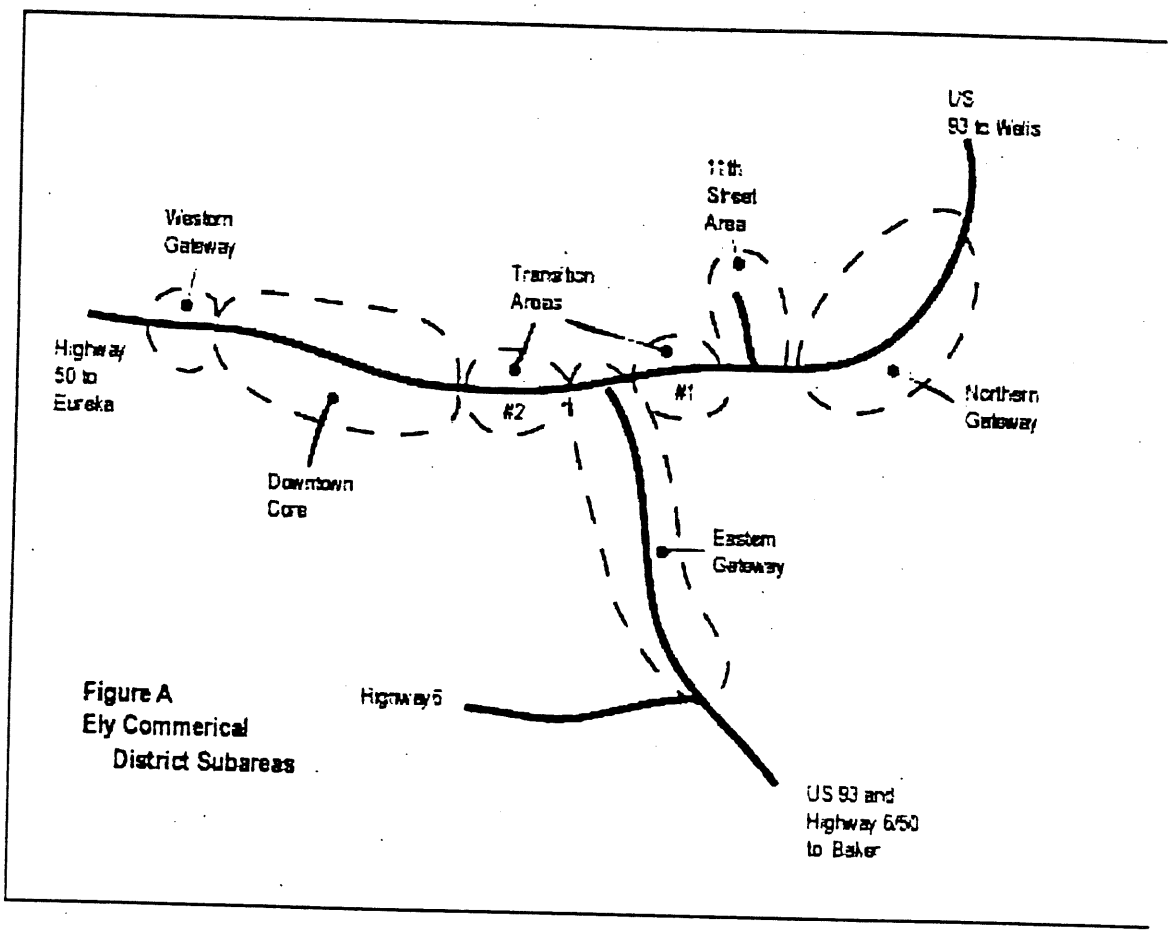


Figure A
Ely Commerical
District Subareas

For most visitors, their destination will be the Downtown Core. Travelers entering through the Northern and Eastern Gateways, must drive between 1 to 2 miles to reach the Downtown. They will pass through the highway oriented commercial development in the gateway areas and the light commercial transition areas before entering the Core. The 11th Street Area has the potential to emerge as a second tourism node or core area.

The layout and streetscape highlights of each area are noted below:

Northern Gateway

This one mile long area contains low density development at the outskirts of the city (e.g., warehousing, a golf course, light industrial and the Holiday Inn). The area transitions to smaller lot sizes and a mixture of land uses as it approaches the 11th Street intersection (e.g., homes, homes converted to retail and offices, small shops and gas stations). The "Welcome to Ely" sign is somewhat lost amid the billboards at the edge of town. Overall, this area is neat and clean, but offers no clear, distinctive welcome or information to the visitor.

11th Street Area

This two-block side street extends from US-93 to the railroad station and Nevada Railroad Museum. Its wide layout is well suited for more pedestrian activity. New visitor-oriented shops and lodging are just beginning to emerge on this street.

Eastern Gateway

The Eastern Gateway extends for one mile from the US-50, US-6 and US-93 junction down to the 93/50 intersection. This area contains two major lodging properties as well as most of the newer highway uses (e.g., McDonald's, convenience stores). The community supermarket sits at the intersection of 93 and 50.

Transition Area #2

This area consists of approximately a 1/4 mile area extending from the 93/50 intersection to Fay Avenue. The Nevada Northern Railroad Museum and White Pine County Public Museums are located in this area along with a number of small businesses (e.g., cafes, motels, auto parts stores, etc.). This area is not well suited or appealing to pedestrians. Murals and site improvements make the area visually pleasant, but clearly auto-oriented.

Downtown Core

The Downtown begins at 15th Street, where the higher density buildings and street patterns start--and stretches west to 1st Street. There is no strip commercial area west of the Downtown. The Downtown is visually substantial and attractive. Sidewalks, two and three-story brick buildings, historic structures the City Park and some landscaping make Ely's downtown the most substantial downtown in all of rural northern Nevada. What is lacking is a base of pedestrian-oriented retail with sufficient curb appeal to pull drivers to a

halt and to encourage walkers to explore the city. Limited evening retail hours of operation also appear to be a limiting factor in the Downtown's tourism marketing effort.

Western Gateway

This area consists of the immediate edge of the Downtown and the canyon to the west. It is largely uncluttered with signs, but needs a more substantial welcome sign and entrance.

Signage

Overall, signage clutter is not a problem in Ely. Directional signing to the major entrances and exits to the community should be improved (e.g., it's hard to find out how to get to Eureka when traveling from Baker and visa-versa.) Signage to attractions also needs improvements (e.g., signage to the Ghost Train and railroad museum is poor on 93.) Distinctive signs or landscape features area needed to frame the Downtown and the 11th Street area.

Parking

Ely enjoys wide streets and ample free parking along its downtown area and at the sites and attractions throughout the city. Most sites can easily accommodate larger recreational vehicles and group tour motor coaches.

Pedestrian System

Downtown Ely is a very friendly pedestrian corridor. It has wide sidewalks and interesting storefronts along Main Street; however, it does not have the retail mix that would encourage store-to-store shopping up one side of the block and down the other. There are several nice restaurants and pubs, including a local sports bar that has activities every night of the week, but it lacks the cluster or density of stores that will keep visitors shopping long enough to get them to buy a meal (people eat approximately every 3-4 hours).

An intriguing area that is developing as an alternative pedestrian experience to the Downtown Core is the 11th Street Corridor. This area stretches from Avenue F (US 93) down 11th Street to the East Ely Railroad Depot and Northern Nevada Railroad Museum. The museums anchor one end, while a bed and breakfast and popular coffee shop are located along each side of the street. This area could become a quaint visitor destination on the east side of Ely. The side street corridor that feeds down to the impressive East Ely Railroad Depot has

pedestrian appeal, and with the recruitment of a few select shops (gift and book shop, small café, boutique or art gallery) this area could provide Ely with wonderful a public space.

Sewer and Water

Ely has a sufficient sewer and water treatment system to accommodate significant growth.

Telephone and Cable

Ely will be receiving fiber optics services within the next year.

Public Restrooms

Ely has a variety of public restroom locations within its city limits: the museums (Nevada Northern Railroad Museum, the East Ely Railroad Depot Museum, the White Pine Public Museum,) the downtown Chamber of Commerce Visitor Center, and the Ely's Bristlecone Convention Center.

Visitor Experience

Lodging

Ely offers the largest number of lodging opportunities in the Great Basin Heritage Route, with representation from many of the major lodging franchises as well as a broad selection of locally owned motel properties, many of them older but well-operated.

Modern Lodging

There are a number of older, 1950-ish motels that although look older and more worn than the new properties, provide a clean room for reasonable rates. The city also has several large chain properties with small casinos, restaurants and meeting space. The Hotel Nevada has the largest casino and offers a distinctive, affordable downtown location for lodging, with rooms that have been named and furnished in honor of famous guests and dignitaries who stayed there. Holiday Inn, Ramada, Best Western and Motel 6 all have properties in Ely.

Camping and Recreational Vehicles

The Holiday Inn has an adjacent RV park for those who wish to use the property's restaurant, casino and laundry services yet stay in the comfort of their RV. There is a KOA and Park Vu RV

Park that also accommodate RV's.

Other Lodging

There is a local bed and breakfasts in the area and a working ranch that has two "bunkhouse" units that hold 16 guests.

Eating Establishments

There is an abundance of dining establishments throughout the Ely area.

Shopping

The local shopping opportunities in Ely provide a wide range of products and services for local and regional shopping markets. Those visitors who are traveling in recreational vehicles and are camping and picnicking will find a fine variety of foodstuff for meals. There are several locations that carry a nice supply of outdoor recreation and camping equipment.

However, if visitors are interested in other shopping pursuits, such as antiques or specialty items from the area, looking for that special "made-in-Nevada" gift, craft or piece of artwork will be hard to find in Ely. There are few retail outlets that carry "gifts of the place" that reflect the Great Basin Heritage in Ely. There is an annual Arts-in-the-Park event held each fall in Ely that brings in many fine artists.

Information and Orientation

The Ely Chamber of Commerce and Visitor Center provides the most comprehensive resource for information (what's here) and orientation (answers how do I get there, how long does it take, and advises on whether I would enjoy?)

The staff can provide touring options depending on themes, interests, time and level of adventure. There are many interesting historic, cultural and natural sites located within an hour's drive of Ely, making it a great hub for visitors who enjoy modern lodging and dining accommodations.

Print/Audio/Material

The White Pine County Visitors' Guide, published by the Ely Daily Times provides the most comprehensive guide to sites, attractions, events and services. The White Pine County Visitors Map identifies historic and recreational sites and attractions throughout the county.

Site-specific brochures include:

- *White Pine Public Museum*

- *Experience the Unexpected: Ward Mountain Recreation Area*
- *Nevada Northern Railroad*
- *Cave Lake State Park*
- *National Pony Express Association*
- *The Ghost Train of Old Ely 1999 Schedule*
- *Speaking Great Basin: Beyond Great Basin National Park*
- *White Pine County Accommodations Guide: 1999-2000*

Interpretation

There are a number of opportunities for both guided and unguided interpretive experiences as well as print and visual media. There have been dozens of publications on the people, history and natural resources that make up the Great Basin region. Some of those resources include:

Interpretive Signage and Unguided Tours:

- Nevada Northern Railroad Museum
- White Pine County Public Museum
- Schellbourne Pony Express Site
- Murals and historic photographs in Hotel Nevada
- Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historical Park
- Town of Ruth?
- Robinson Open Pit Mine Overlook
- Explore Nevada Audiotapes: *Highway 50, the Loneliest Road in America*
- *Pony Express, Voyage of Discover: The Story Behind the Scenery*, KC Publications, 1999.
- *Great Basin: The Story Behind the Scenery*, KC Publications, 1996.
- *Growing Up-in a Company Town*, Phillip Earl.

Guided Tours and Programs:

- Ghost Train tourist excursions
- McGill Historic Drug Store (by appointment only)

Roadside and Historic Markers:

- There are 10 markers located throughout White Pine County, mostly along US 50 and two of them north on US 93 at Shellbourne and Cherry Creek.

Equipment Rental and Sales

The city has several large outlets for hunting, camping and fishing supplies, and climbing gear but does not appear to provide rental equipment. The area encourages mountain biking opportunities and therefore should offer a rental and repair outlet for the region.

Car Care

Ely has a listing of at least 8 auto repair businesses in the Great Basin Yellow Pages.

Events

The area hosts a number of annual events including auto racing, arts festivals, an annual county fair and horse racing events. There is no printed material that contains a year-round calendar of events for this area.

Recreation Areas and Resting Spaces

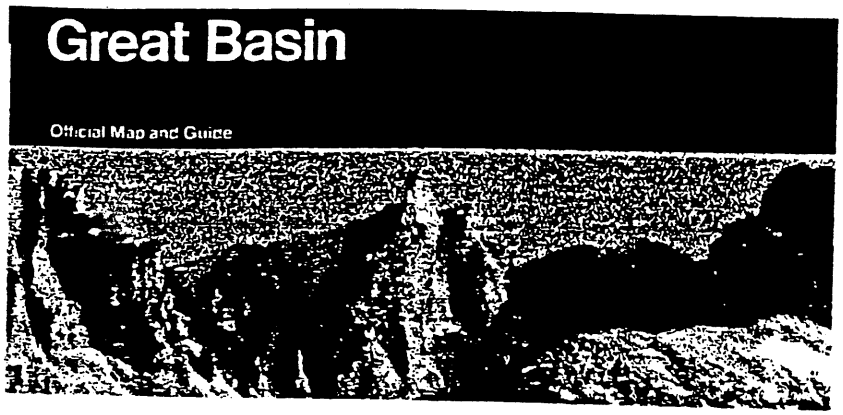
There are a variety of recreational places in and around Ely that provide visitors opportunities to get out of their vehicles and participate in a moderate level of recreational activity such as walking, short hiking, picnicking, shopping and swimming. Within Ely's city limits, the Downtown and 11th Street Corridor provide for shopping and walking tours of museums and historic sites. The downtown park in front of the White Pine Courthouse also provides a greenbelt corridor for rest and relaxation in the downtown area. Just outside of Ely visitors can take short day trips to several interesting destinations:

- Garnet Hill is a popular rock hounding area accessible by car, and offers picnic tables and grills for an outing.
- The Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historical Site is an 18-mile drive on gravel roads. The site offers interpretation and moderate walking trails.
- Town of McGill and McGill Historical Drug Store.
- Town of Ruth and Robinson Open Pit Mine Overlook

Conclusion

The Town of Ely is the largest, full-service visitor community in the Heritage Route. It offers travelers along the Route with all the amenities they might need to take break from the limited services found in other areas of the route. Ely needs to work on

creating a more pedestrian-friendly and inviting downtown by improving the quality of distinctive shopping, dining and lodging opportunities. The further development of the 11th Street area as a destination for pedestrian traffic, shopping, lodging and dining will complement the experiences Ely has to offer the traveling public.



Great Basin National Park Brochure, Baker NV

5

Baker, Nevada

Assessment of Visitor Communities

Baker – Strategic Implications of the Assessment

- Baker offers a character totally unlike any of the other visitor communities in the Heritage Area and this character should be emphasized and enhanced. No other place offers a comparable sense of solitude and space. The location of Baker next to the National Park and its natural resources is a good fit.
- As noted in the Baker Business Plan, there are a number of actions to be taken in terms of experience packaging, physical investments and interpretation. Some include the downtown walking path, the path connecting the Border Inn with Baker, the National Park visitor's center and clear sets of day experiences for the visitor.

Baker, Nevada: Heart of the Great Basin Heritage and Recreation Area

"The country's cleanest air. The world's oldest trees. High desert drama and magnificent scenery. A traditional western town with a twist...

Our outstanding scenery draws visitors from all over the world, but they soon find that Baker is much more than a quick stop on the way to the Park–it's a quirky, creative town that combines art, humor and western life to create a style all its own."

Baker & Great Basin National Park Business Plan, 1998, p. 30.

Location and Access

Baker, Nevada is a three-hour drive west of Salt Lake City and one hour east of Ely. Las Vegas is a five-hour drive. The town is located 5 miles from the main entrance to Great Basin National Park and two miles off of US 50. It is difficult to see the town from US 50, so travelers speeding along the "Loneliest Highway in America" may drive past Baker unless they are specifically making the trip to the National Park. Roads are paved into Baker from US 50.

The location of the Border Inn, a motel and casino with restaurant, gas station, and gift shop located 5 miles down the road on the Utah-Nevada Border directly on US 50 may, in fact, limit people traveling along the highway from discovering Baker. Baker has no gas station at this time, and those in a hurry will find everything they need at the Border Inn. Those seeking only necessities will have no reason to venture into Baker. Improvements are needed to roadway signage indicating and luring visitors to Baker.

Physical Assessment

Gateways

Baker needs a more distinctive gateway at the north entrance to the townsite. Signage and landscaping for a formal gateway will define the town's boundaries, create a sense of arrival for visitors, and announce what is special about this community. The southern gateway sign and the immediate proximity of the commercial area works well as a gateway.

Roadways

Baker's character is largely shaped by its gravel roadways and lack of curb and gutters. The gravel roads throughout the small settlement seem natural and are a part of this rural community's flavor. However, the town does not provide for a managed approach to parking and increased visitation will pose parking problems.

Street Layout, Streetscape and Landscape

The street layout for the town provides for access to the small number of home-sites located throughout the town's boundaries. The roadways are gravel and should remain that way to maintain its western charm. The streetscape in Baker is that of a small, western community, with few frills and design elements. This is what makes it authentic and real. The

addition of local artisans' "peoples art" gives the town its own personality.

Signage

Baker needs signage on US 50 for travelers coming east and west. Additional signage that is designed and erected in a manner that does not compromise the setting should be established that welcomes visitors at its town's edge.

Parking

There is parking available in both the commercial district as well as at the outdoor visitors kiosk located at the intersection of SR-486 and SR-487, the turnoff for the Great Basin National Park (though this latter property is privately owned.)

Pedestrian System

The pedestrian experience in Baker is distinctive in that it is small town, gravel roads, and all commercial opportunities are within a two-block area.

Downtown Character

Baker sits at the base of 13,063-foot Wheeler Peak and the surrounding Great Basin National Park. These features provide a wonderful backdrop for this small, quaint village. The traveler is welcomed to the town by a small visitor information kiosk at the turn-off to the Park; Baker's small commercial district lies a short block to the south.

The town's character changes with the seasons, particularly high and low tourist seasons. A bustling little village during the height of the summer season becomes a sleepy town with one restaurant and bar open year around.

The appeal of Baker is its small town, western atmosphere, the regional architecture, the quiet way of life, and its collection of interesting and somewhat eccentric residents.

Sewer and Water

The community recently invested in a new sewer and water system.

Telephone and Cable

Nearby Ely will be receiving fiber optics services within the next year or two. Service for Baker is not planned for several years.

Public Restrooms

All along US 50 there is a need for formal, well-maintained public restrooms. These facilities are needed, as many stretches of roadway throughout the Great Basin Heritage Routes do not provide such facilities. The planned Great Basin National Park Visitor Center will be located in Baker and provide this facility. The facility will be designed to integrate into the local landscape and architectural character of the town.

Visitor Experience

Lodging

The Baker Business Plan outlines the deficiencies in lodging in the Town of Baker to accommodate travelers and group tours. Recommendations for new lodging accommodations that incorporate designs respectful to the scale and character of the town is of utmost importance. Recommendations for a motel unit and higher-end guest lodge are suggested in the Plan.

Modern Lodging

The Silver Jack Motel and The Border Inn

Camping and Recreational Vehicles

There exists a variety of camping sites throughout Baker National Park but limited recreational vehicle sites in the Baker area.

Other Lodging

Hidden Canyon Guest Ranch provides visitors teepee lodging and camping. The End-Of-The-Trailer is a well furnished mobile home offered to visitors during the summer months.

Eating Establishments

Currently, there are four dining establishments in the area:

- T & D's
- Outlaw Café and Bar
- Lehman Cave Gift and Cafe
- Border Inn

Shopping

Baker needs to further develop its retail offerings, but this will first require increasing visitation levels. More shops such as the

Silver Jack's gift would be ideal. The availability of local arts and specialty items highlighting Nevada artists from the area will increase shopping activities in town.

Information and Orientation

The town's outside information kiosk provides visitors with information 24/7. The simple structure has bulletin panels that can be changed for each season, providing visitors with updated schedules, events and important seasonal information. Located strategically at the turn-off to the Great Basin National Park, it is an excellent source of information for travelers.

The town of Baker does not have a formal building that serves as a visitor center for the community. The Baker Business Plan suggests several strategies for the development of such a facility, including the creation of a new visitor center as part of the National Park Service. This Visitor Center, if strategically located near or in Baker, could provide the area with an outstanding attraction to draw people into the town.

Print/Audio Material

Baker does have a printed brochure highlighting the town's history, resources and businesses. The Great Basin National Park also has its Official Map and Guide while the State of Nevada Commission on Tourism has put together a nice full-color six-panel brochure with photo images of the Park along with several regional attractions in White Pine County. Baker sites are identified on the White Pine County visitor map, but little is said about the town in the Visitors' Guide published by the Ely Daily Times.

Site specific brochures for the area include:

- *Baker Brochure*
- *Lehman Caves*
- *Bristlecone: Publication of the Great Basin Natural History Association*

Interpretation

There are a variety of sites with both guided and unguided interpretive opportunities as well as print and visual media. There are numerous interpretive resources for the area including:

Interpretive Signage and Unguided Tours:

- Great Basin National Park Visitor Center-Interpretive displays, video

- Baker Archeological Viewing Site-interpretive signage
  Guided Tours and Programs:
- Lehman Caves Tours-guided tours
- Park Ranger talks and programs-ranger-led programs

Roadside and Historic Markers:

- Nevada Historic Markers Guide

Print Material:

- *Pony Express, Voyage of Discover: The Story Behind the Scenery*, KC Publications, 1999.
- *Great Basin: The Story Behind the Scenery*, KC Publications, 1996.

Equipment Rental and Sales

There are no businesses that provide for rental or sales of recreational equipment in the Baker area. There is a need for a business to offer the following line of products, even if on a limited basis: mountain bikes, fishing poles and gear, snow shoes, back packs and assorted camping gear, and walking poles.

Car care

There currently does not exist any traditional car care services such as gasoline and repairs within Baker, although there are pumps at the Border Inn five miles from town.

Events

Lehman Caves produces a simple brochure that outlines the schedule for tours while White Pine County has several tourism publications that outline schedules for auto racing and the Ghost Train tourism excursions.

Nearby Recreation and Resting Spaces

There is a need for some additional development within the town of Baker to give people a reason to stop and rest besides just the commercial venues. The Baker Business Plan suggests the development of a walking interpretive trail that can provide visitors a way to "explore" and learn about Baker. Additional pocket parks, outdoor art exhibits and places for people to comfortably exit their vehicle after a long drive from somewhere to here are needed

Nearby, there are several sites that can provide visitors with easy to moderate recreational experiences. They include:

- Lehman Caves
- Great Basin Visitors Center
- Wheeler Peak Scenic Drive
- Snake Creek Fish Rearing Station

Conclusions

Baker has an important role to play as the major gateway community to Great Basin National Park. With the National Park being the most significant attraction in the Heritage Route Area, Bake becomes part of that destination mix. Because of its proximity to the major entrance and key visitor services of the Park, it will benefit greatly from its location. Baker must also make a significant contribution to the whole Heritage Route as a hub for information that can assist in longer stays, return visits, and a broader distribution of visitors throughout the Heritage Route Area.

Baker should continue to develop its commercial appeal, without destroying the small-town character and atmosphere. Efforts should be made to support distinctive dining, shopping and lodging opportunities year-round through targeted visitor infrastructure improvements.

6

Delta, Utah

Assessment of Visitor Communities

Delta – Strategic Implications of the Assessment

- Delta serves as the major eastern gateway for the Great Basin National Park and Great Basin Heritage Route. Located 100 miles east of the park on Highway 6 & 50, dubbed the "Loneliest Road in America" by *Life Magazine*, it is home to one of Utah's newest museums, the Great Basin Museum. Exhibits describes the area's early history, including encounters during the Black Hawk Wars, mining artifacts, exotic minerals, and early pioneer memorabilia. Millard County's mining and western exploration history is rich with remnants of old cabins, mining towns and trails, many of which need additional assistance to become visitor ready.
- Delta is working to enhance and beautify Main Street/Highway 6 & 50. Trees need to be planted, deteriorating buildings need to be restored or replaced with viable businesses, and more work needs to be done to enhance the overall appeal of Delta to visitors to encourage longer and/or repeat visits. Work is needed to provide directional signage to the many sites and attractions in the area.

Delta's west desert has some of the finest geological deposits anywhere. Rockhounders and fossil hunters from all over the world come to this part of Utah, attracted by the variety and quality of the many gems, minerals and fossils of the region and contribute millions of dollars to the local economy.

Interview with chamber of commerce official, May, 2000.

- The area surrounding Delta needs to be given more definition for the visitor. Mapping and signage for the area are critical
- As travelers come from the east, they begin to more fully experience the wonder of this special place that has the largest concentration of mountain ranges, all running north and south, than in all the remainder of North America. Delta role in establishing a framework for fact, fascination and folklore of the area would be incredibly effective in establishing this area as a place to enjoy while traveling through as well as a place to return to.

Location and Access

Delta, is located in west central Utah 150 miles east of Ely, Nevada on Highway 6 & 50. It is 2.5 hours south of Salt Lake City and five hours north of Las Vegas. Delta is just 40 minutes west of Interstate 15. The Union Pacific Railroad travels through Delta, linking the east and west coast.

Physical Assessment

Gateways

Delta has three gateways, Highway 6 to the north; Highway 50 to the east; and the connection of the two which forms Highway 6 & 50 to the west. Signs have been placed at each gateway which contain a collection of information announcing local businesses. There is a need for these prominent gateway areas to be designed with landscaping and include "Welcome to Delta" signs to further create a sense of arrival for visitors.

Roadways

Delta's Main Street is US 6 & 50 and is maintained by the State of Utah. Delta has well maintained roads throughout most of the city. Many of the rural county roads are paved past the farms and ranches outside of town. However, most county roads further west and into the scenic desert areas are maintained and unmaintained gravel roads.

Street Layout, Streetscape and Landscape

Delta's Main Street runs east and west. Because of the even terrain, city blocks are generally laid out east to west and north to south. Some newer residential developments have taken on a more modern winding design in their streets.

There are sidewalks and curb and gutter along both sides of Main Street, but little in the way of streetscape or landscape improvements, and some cement work is in need of replacement because it is crumbling and broken. The overall layout of the street, along with the fact that it is a state highway, may limit some options for streetscape enhancement. However, some simple landscaping in the downtown area such as park benches and trees would enhance the appearance of the central downtown area.

Delta City has made improvements in landscaping the downtown park on Main Street. At Christmas time and during the summer it is an area that depicts the pride of the community. However, there are businesses and empty lots that need to be addressed for cleanup and economic development.

Signage

Delta has recently constructed a brick planter with flag poles that doubles as a "Welcome to Delta" sign in their City Park in the center of town. This has been a real enhancement to the city along with their computerized marquee on Main Street that lists the current events in the community.

Signage directing visitors to the Chamber of Commerce office and the Great Basin Museum would greatly enhance the ability of visitors to locate these sites. Improved signage in the rural areas of the county would also benefit visitors in locating The Topaz Internment Camp, the Gunnison Bend Reservoir, the Great Stone Face, the site of the Gunnison Bend Massacre, the old Pony Express Trail, ATV Trails, and the multitude of fossil hunting and rockhounding sites in the west desert.

Parking

There is parallel parking along both sides of Delta's Main Street. Several businesses and public agencies have small lots for their customers. Parking appears to be adequate.

Pedestrian System

Sidewalks on both sides of Delta's Main Street and the even terrain of our area encourage walking. Although Main Street is approximately one mile long, most restaurants, motels and businesses are easily accessible to residents and visitors.

Downtown Character

Delta's downtown commercial area has improved dramatically over the past decade. Some of the older buildings have been

replaced by beautiful new structures which have enhanced the appearance of the downtown. There are several older buildings which have made improvements to their facades. However, there are some historic old buildings in the commercial district which are in danger of further deterioration, including several that are vacant.

Sewer and Water

Delta's sewer and water systems are adequate with capacity for growth.

Telephone and Cable

Delta is served by Citizen's Communications for telephone service and Peak Cablevision for cable service. Cellular phone service is available along with internet access through several companies. Fiber-optic lines have been laid east to west and north to south along the major highway corridors.

Public Restrooms

Delta has new public restrooms at the City Park located in the center of town as well as public restrooms at the east end of town on Highway 50 in Neighborhood Park.

Visitor Experience

Lodging

Delta has sufficient rooms to accommodate travelers year round. There are some large events that occur during the year that draw a number of overnight guests which may require advance reservations.

Modern Lodging

The Best Western Motor Inn, Budget Motel, Deltan Inn Motel, Diamond D Motor Lodge and the Rancher Motel provide over 140 rooms with a new Super 8 to be completed in 2000.

Camping and Recreational Vehicles

There are two RV parks in Delta with over 100 spaces available for overnight or long-term camping. There are also campsites in Oak Creek Canyon 14 miles east of Delta as well as camping facilities north of Delta on Highway 6 at the Little Sahara Sand Dunes Recreation Area.

Other Lodging

Hidden Canyon Guest Ranch provides visitors teepee lodging and camping. The End-Of-The-Trailer is a well furnished mobile home offered to visitors during the summer months.

Eating Establishments

Delta offers a variety of eating establishments which include:

Fast Food:

- Lotsa Motsa Pizza
- Hogi Yogi
- Leo's Drive-In
- McDonalds

Full Menu Restaurants:

- The Loft Steakhouse
- The Pizza House
- The Rancher Café
- Tops City Café
- Jade Garden Restaurant

Shopping

Delta has two major chain grocery stores along with a variety of lumber and hardware stores, auto parts, rock shops, gift shops, sporting goods, video rentals, furniture, clothing and variety stores, along with two drug stores. There are also a number of retail stores that might be appealing to visitors, including a photography store, flower shop, woodworking shop and art/frame shop.

Information and Orientation

The Delta Chamber of Commerce and Visitor Center is located at the Delta City Offices in the center of the downtown City Park. They have a host on duty Monday through Friday.

Print/Audio Material

Millard County Tourism and the Delta Chamber provide visitors with a wide variety of information about the area, including interpretation of the areas history and natural resources at the chamber office.

Site specific brochures for the area include:

- *Discovering Millard County and West Central Utah*
- *Topaz 1942-1945's*
- *Great Basin Museum*
- *The Traveler's Guide to Rocks and Fossils in and Around Millard County*
- *Come experience the Thrill of Finding Your Own Fossil Trilobites*

Interpretation

Delta has interpretation at the Chamber office. Other interpretive opportunities include:

Interpretive Signage and Unguided Tours:

- Pioneer Charcoal Burning Pits
- Great Stone Face
- Topaz Commemorative Marker

Guided Tours and Programs:

- U-Dig Fossils
- Neno's Rock Shop and Guide Service
- Great Basin Tours
- Wade Lemon Hunting
- Great Basin Museum

Roadside and Historic Markers:

- The Gunnison Bend marker has been relocated to the museum due to vandalism
- Deseret Mud Fort
- Old Post Office (log cabin) located in City Park
- Father Escalante Marker on Lone Tree Road

Equipment Rental and Sales

Delta does not have a business that rents outdoor recreation and camping equipment at this time. U-Dig Tilobites provides equipment for digging at their quarry.

Car care

Delta has both towing and repair services available.

Events

There are over a dozen special events that occur in the area, beginning in March with the annual Snow Goose Festival and including festivals for ATV, motocross and car enthusiasts as well as rodeos, county fairs and an Indian Pow Wow.

Nearby Recreation and Resting Spaces

Visitors to Delta can enjoy a variety of relaxing walks or drives to interesting and historic places. A full-color brochure is available that identifies the points of interest which include:

- Clear Lake Waterfowl Management Area
- Old Lake Bonneville and Ancient Volcanos
- Topaz Camp
- The Canyons of Millard County
- Gunnison Bend Reservoir and Water Sports
- The Great Stone Face
- Little Sahara: 60,000 Acres of Sandbox Recreation Area
- Gunnison Massacre Site
- Fossil Hunting Sites at Antelope Springs, Conger Springs and Fossil Mountain
- Rockhounding at Topaz Mountain, Painter Springs, Black Rock, Agate Hill and Swasey Mountain
- Hiking, horseback riding, bicycle riding, ATV and 4x4 trails

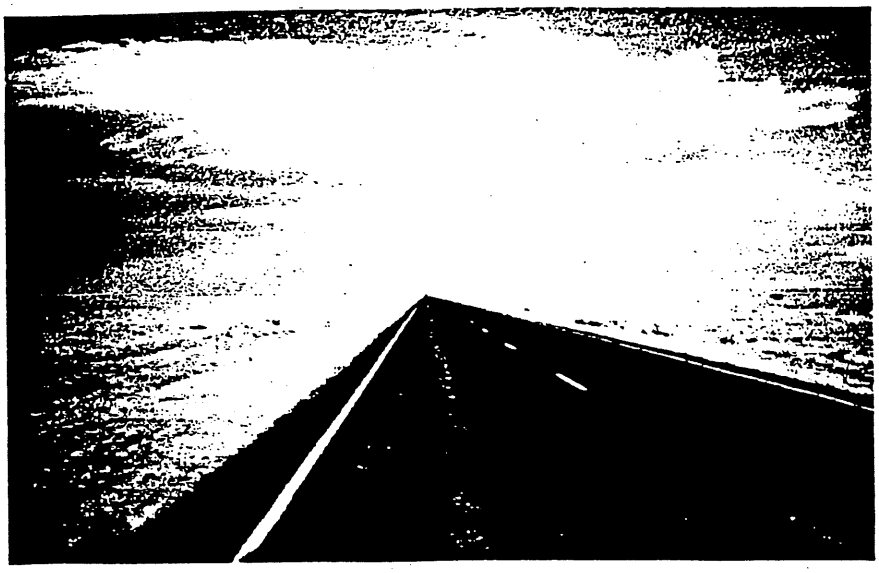
Conclusion

Delta serves as the major eastern gateway to the Great Basin Heritage Route, providing full-service visitor amenities to those traveling along US-50, the "Loneliest Road in America". Delta has become a major destination for those interested in geology and "rock-hounding", with these markets bringing millions of dollars each year into the local economy. It is important that Delta be promoted as part of the Heritage Route and a clear connection be made in all marketing efforts .

Delta should continue developing its commercial district so that it has a stronger curb appeal and gets visitors out of their vehicles and into the shops and businesses in the downtown area. Distinctive stores, galleries and restaurants should be encouraged. There is a base of visitor services such as tour guides, gift shops, and unique artists and crafters, but

marketing efforts need to package these resources for easier access.

Increased information and interpretation should be targeted for Delta, providing visitors with an introduction to the Heritage Route and describing viable ways to access many of the resources that are not only along the route, but adjacent to the route. The Great Basin Museum should serve as a key Orientation Site for the Heritage Route, promoting all the resources and opportunities in Delta and westward.



7

List of Recommendations

This section presents recommendations for the Great Basin Heritage Route. This material is designed to provide a blueprint for regional tourism development in Lander, Eureka and White Pine Counties in Nevada and Millard County in Utah, within the context of the proposed Great Basin Heritage Route concept.

Therefore, the recommendations, many of which would be applicable in the absence of the Heritage Route concept, are organized and presented as a package that encompasses all of the Heritage Route.

Strategic Overview

Following is a summary of the major actions that should be considered in order to continue moving forward with the formal establishment of the Great Basin Heritage Route. Specific recommended actions are described in the following section of this report.

There has been much effort and progress to-date, and this should continue, regardless of whether the area receives state or national designation. The Heritage Route fits as a strategy that promotes local control in managing, marketing and protecting the resources of the Great Basin. Local leadership throughout the length of the Heritage Route must continue to look like and act like a Heritage

Route. It will not take long for visitors, legislators and policy-makers to understand and appreciate this strategy and support this wise-use approach.

Continue Planning Initiatives for Heritage Route

Build Awareness and Support

Create at the local level a formal process to designate the region from Austin, Nevada to Delta, Utah as a Heritage Route. Prepare a formal application strategy and package for state and federal designation of the area as a Heritage Area. Receiving state recognition from Nevada and Utah will strengthen your application for national designation. A joint Memorandum of Understanding will identify the partnership more clearly and begin to determine levels of commitment and responsibilities. Finally, the Heritage Route Partnership will need to both formalize itself as an organization and seek funding or inkind contributions to staff the many activities that are currently underway.

Recomm #	
I.A.	Create a Community Awareness Program
I.B.	Seek Local and State Heritage Route Designations
I.C.	Create Joint Memorandum of Understanding
I.D.	Formalize and Staff Heritage Route Organization

Seek Additional Recognition and Apply for Funding

The Heritage Route Partnership must seek funding from available sources. The designation of US 50 as a state scenic byway for both Utah and Nevada is appropriate as this route contains all of the intrinsic qualities necessary for designation. The National Scenic Byway Program has funding available for many of the planning and management issues that pertain to the Heritage Route and designation as a state scenic byway provides an opportunity to receive some of these funds. Scenic byway funding can be used for completing the corridor management plan, developing and implementing a comprehensive interpretation plan, including designing and building interpretive exhibits, and implementing some initial marketing strategies.

The recommendation for considering a Media Marketing approach to initial marketing efforts is based on the wisest use of resources. Media Marketing focuses on bringing the travel media in to see destinations for themselves and this in turn generates major feature coverage likely to simulate the highest level of consumer response for the investment. A media marketing approach would assist the Heritage Route in developing the appropriate tools such as press kits, media story lines, press releases, and an invitation to regional and nationally recognized journalists who represent media outlets that specifically target the geographic and demographic markets best suited for the Great Basin Heritage Route product. An effective media marketing campaign can generate results that can be quantified in terms of cost effectiveness and economic return.

Recomm #	
I.E.	Apply for State Scenic Byway Designation
I.F.	Submit Grant Application for Scenic Byway Funds
I.G.	Assemble Corridor Management Plan
I.H.	Prepare Interpretive/Signage Plan
I.I.	Implement Marketing Program
I.J.	Prepare Package to Congress for National Heritage Route Designation
I.K.	Prepare Package for National Scenic Byway Designation

Encourage Stewardship

Initiate Locally-Targeted Heritage Enhancement Programs

It is important to realize that there are threats to the rural character and cultural landscapes of this region. From ranches being converted to residential development to historic buildings being lost from neglect or development. Comprehensive plans, zoning, and easements are key policies that might be considered for shaping land, preservation of historic character and natural resources, and maintain quality of life. The Heritage Route encompasses four counties, five municipalities, and two states, and specific policies for preserving historic resources and conserving land and natural resources will vary by jurisdiction.

The Heritage Partnership Group should keep in mind the following approach, "Think Regionally, Act Locally". Efforts should always have a local emphasis, but not without thinking about the larger picture, that being the region to become know as the Great Basin Heritage Route. The projects identified in these strategies are examples of targeted enhancement programs that will work in any of the Visitor Communities along the Route. These improvements

will contribute to the overall appeal, the density of resources, and the marketability of this region as a heritage tourism destination. Successful implementation of these strategies in these targeted towns should provide an excellent case study for development of similar initiatives in other Heritage Route Communities.

Recomm #	
I.L.	Launch Heritage Route Preservation Initiative
I.M.	Austin: Adopt Restoration/Revitalization Program
I.N.	McGill: Conduct Historic Assessment

Promote Economic Development

Launch Economic Improvement Projects

The development of a local, state and nationally designated Heritage Route fits well into the strategic community and economic development goals of the four county region. Agriculture and mining have both played an important role in the area's economic development, but diversification strategies must begin to broaden the economic base for this region. There is significant room for expansion in the tourism development arena. For tourism to be an effective strategy, the products that make up the Great Basin Heritage Route must be identified, improved and packaged for visitor consumption.

The Visitor Communities of Austin, Eureka, Ely, Baker and Delta can greatly improve the traveling experiences for visitors along the Heritage Route by improving downtown commercial areas. Visitors want to be able to shop for local and distinctive gifts, dine at quality and regionally unique restaurants, and stay at properties that offer a quality lodging experience. Visitors are ready to get out of their vehicles after driving long distances and participate in these activities.

The Heritage Route has an opportunity to create new tourism products and services that can attract markets to the region. The development of both guided and unguided Adventure Packages into the many public lands and designated wilderness areas. These packages should be developed for beginner, intermediate and expert levels.
The Heritage Route also has an opportunity to further develop tourism products and packages based on its cultural resources, including agri-tourism businesses such as bed and barn ranch experiences. Other tour packages might include extended ghost

town tours, hot springs tours, geological tours, wildlife tours, and Native American-led tours. Service providers along the Heritage Route must come together to package the resources into multi-day experiences that keep visitors in the region for longer stays and encourage return visits to experience new packages.

Recomm #	
I.O.	Eureka: Prepare Experience Packages
I.P.	Ely: Launch Downtown Enlivenment Campaign
I.Q.	Economic Development: Agri-Tourism Projects
I.R.	Encourage Tourism and Business Development

I.A. Prepare a Community Awareness Program for the Great Basin Heritage Route that targets Local, State and Federal Leadership

X Management __ Marketing __ Business Development __ Infrastructure __ Site Specific

Recommendation: Create a Community Awareness Program that includes a dynamic slide presentation with thought provoking images and important statistics that support the importance of both preserving and promoting the Great Basin Heritage Route in a manner that benefits the quality of life for local residents. This slide presentation should have hard facts that address local issues and concerns regarding the resources of the Great Basin and how local, state and federal designation will not take the control of these resources out of the hands of local leadership.

The presentations should be made to local, state and federal leadership from both Nevada and Utah, as well as other potential supporters to convince them that this is a worthy project for local, state and eventually national designation. It should clearly outline the steps necessary to approach Congress for federal designation and support as well as the local commitment and support that will be necessary to demonstrate. These meetings will be important as they will demonstrate to legislators the level of local support and leadership behind this initiative. To ensure that these meetings are successful, Heritage Route Leadership should:

- Develop a tight and well-rehearsed presentation that answers questions that will come from economic, cultural and environmental perspectives.
- The Heritage Route Partnership should select their best presenters to lead these discussions, and the emphasis of the meetings should be on educating and coalition building.
- The Heritage Route Partnership should prepare a briefing packet for legislators to help them be prepared for answering any questions that may arise regarding these meetings, especially if there is some anticipated opposition to the idea.
- The Community Awareness Program should include facts and figures about the Great Basin Area that set it apart from anywhere, as well as the importance and contributions the Heritage Route can make to the local economies as well as the quality of life for Nevada and Utah residents who call this place home.

Funding: This effort should require minimum funding outside of mailing, room rental and refreshments, should these logistics be necessary. The key question is who will lead these meetings.

Timeframe: The schedules of legislators, the Heritage Route Partnership should allow for time to rehearse and schedule meetings that broad-based attendance by leadership and constituents. Remember this fall is an election year. If the goal is to introduce the Great Basin Heritage Route designation legislation in the fall of 2000, election-year opportunities and "pit-falls" should be considered and integrated into the strategy.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership

I.B. Seek Local and State Heritage Route Designation

X Management __ Marketing __ Business Development __ Infrastructure __ Site Specific

Recommendation: The Great Basin Heritage Route should seek both local and state designation as a precursor to seeking National Heritage Area Designation. These designations will demonstrate the local commitment and support the two-state region has for this program. Designations should be formally recognized by local and state legislation from:

- Each of the participating cities along the Heritage Route;
- The counties of Eureka, Lander and White Pine in Nevada and Millard in Utah;
- The State of Utah and the State of Nevada, including important state departments that are responsible for tourism, natural resources, transportation, culture, and economic development; and
- Endorsements should be sought from local, state and national organizations that have a stakeholders role in the Great Basin Region.

Funding: This effort will take limited cash resources, however, it will take the work of members of the Heritage Route Partnership to initiate and propose these designations.

Timeframe: Local and state designation will be seen by Congress as an important step in demonstrating participation and endorsement of this effort at the local effort. Local and state designation efforts should take place immediately.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership

I.C. Create a Joint Memoradum of Understanding between all Participants, including the States of Utah and Nevada

X Management __ Marketing __ Business Development __ Infrastructure __ Site Specific

Recommendation: Another step toward demonstrating the important partnerships that have been formed for the creation of the Great Basin Heritage Route is the development of a Memorandum of Understanding that describes the responsibilities and commitments of each of the partners involved. This document should also establish the bi-state relationship and commitment to cooperate in planning, marketing and managing the resources along the Heritage Route. The document should also outline the willingness to work on a bi-state national scenic byway application for US 50, as well as other activities that encompass the Great Basin, a resource that does not recognize county or state boundaries.

Funding: This effort again will take many hours of in-kind contributions and volunteer hours.

Timeframe: This document should be drafted, reviewed and approved as soon as possible. It can be modified on a regular basis, as the partnerships evolve and new opportunities emerge.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership

I.D. Continue to Formalize a Sustainable Interagency Organizational Structure and Seek Staff Support.

X Management __ Marketing __ Business Development __ Infrastructure __ Site Specific

Recommendation: The Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership has met on a regular basis to move this important initiative forward. It is important that the organizational structure continues to be locally driven, encourages grassroots initiatives, and promotes mutually beneficial partnerships with both the public and private sectors in both Nevada and Utah. Involvement should include important stakeholders at the local, state and national levels. Following are a list of suggested actions that are currently in process or are in the planning stages:

1. In order to ensure that the organization remains nonpolitical, it should consider non-profit designation
2. The Executive Steering Committee should be created that involves administration level representatives from key local and state organizations and agencies. The primary responsibility for this committee will be to influence support and financial resources for the Great Basin Heritage Area.
3. Currently, the Partnership has created a number of caucuses/committees, including:
   - Executive Committee
   - Tribes
   - Private Businesses
   - Heritage Area Subjects
   - Utah Caucus
   - Counties and Communities
   - Attractions and Events
   - Federal and State Agencies
   - Themes Committee

   These committees should be the eyes and ears of the Partnership, providing the direct linkages to the affiliates they represent.
4. The Partnership has also begun the process of collecting letters of support from area organizations and institutions.
5. Efforts should be made to coordinate all fundraising efforts as not to inappropriately compete for the limited local, state and federal funding sources. The Partnership should clearly state its funding goals and targeted sources so other related organizations are aware of funding strategies.
6. Efforts should be made to secure funding for a paid staff position to serve the Great Basin Heritage Route Partnership. This position would best be served by someone who brings experience in the areas of heritage tourism, outdoor recreation and small town economic development.

Funding: Funding for a paid staff position will range from $20-$30,000/yearly.

Timeframe: Continue the current process, seek funding for staff immediately.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership.

I.E. Apply for a joint State Scenic Byway Designation for US Highway 50 from Delta, Utah to Fernley, Nevada, encompassing the "Loneliest Road in America", and a separate application for SR-278 from Eureka to Carlin in Nevada.

__Management X Marketing __Business Development X Infrastructure __Site Specific

Recommendation: The designation of Highway 50 as a Scenic Byway will assist the Heritage Route with both marketing and funding strategies. The designation as a dual-state Scenic Byway demonstrates the strength of the corridor-wide partnership and will increase its national prominence. By designating the Byway across both states it will encourage cross-promotion among communities at both ends of the roadway as well as encourage travelers to choose this route over the Interstate.

The Heritage Route Partnership should extend an invitation and create a timeline for all communities to participate in the application process, however, should the action become political or unmanageable, the Partnership should be prepared to move forward with designating the portion of highway from the Utah/Nevada border to Austin. (A dual state Scenic Byway in northeastern Utah and northwestern Colorado, the Dinosaur Diamond, has sought this type of designation and leadership from their organization should be interviewed to examine the challenges they have had to overcome.)

There has been discussions over time for seeking designation of SR-278 from Eureka north to Carlin as a State Scenic Byway. This designation would provide another product for the area as well as encourage this route to become a gateway and alternative entrance into the Heritage Area from Interstate 80.

Funding: There would be no funding needed to apply for these designations as local staff could prepare the application.

Timeframe: August 1, 2000.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership and local community leadership.

I.F. Submit Nevada and Utah Scenic Byway grant applications for targeted projects along the designated byway.

X Management X Marketing __ Business Development X Infrastructure X Site Specific

Recommendation: Once the State Scenic Byway Applications have been submitted, the Heritage Route Partnership should prepare its long-range, master budget for designation and the next cycle of funding available from enhancement funds. This budget will project ten years out, identifying program developments and their proposed phasing associated with the creation of the Great Basin Heritage Route. Areas covered would include:

- Corridor Management Plan Completion
- Gateway/Streetscape Improvements
- Visitor Center Development
- Marketing
- Recreational Development
- Signage
- Interpretation Development
- Economic Development
- Infrastructure Improvement

Funding: Funding to be determined based on the projected development projects.

Timeframe: Application for these scenic byway improvements should be submitted at the earliest funding cycle after state designation.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership, Utah and Nevada State Scenic Byway Staff.

I.G. Complete Corridor Management Plan as Required for National Byway Designation

X Management Marketing __ Business Development __ Infrastructure __ Site Specific

Recommendation: The Heritage Route Partnership, along with the county, state and federal agencies along the Route have the necessary documentation from recent studies and reports to complete the requirements of a Corridor Management Plan. This report, along with other several other studies can be the foundation for compiling this plan, which is a required document by the Federal Highways Administration for applying for National Scenic Byway Designation, an action that should be considered by this organization. Key elements of a Corridor Management Plan include:

- Organizational Plan
- Intrinsic Qualities Assessment
- Roadway Safety and Management
- Marketing and Promotion
- Interpretation
- Implementation Strategy
- Public Participation Plan
- Intrinsic Qualities Management
- Signage and Outdoor Advertising
- Tourism and Business Development
- Multi-lingual Information
- Monitoring and Evaluation

Funding: Funding should be made available upon designation as a State Scenic Byway through the Nevada and Utah State Scenic Byway programs. An application should be submitted for technical assistance in completing this work.

Timeframe: Application for these scenic byway improvements should be submitted at the earliest funding cycle after state designation.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership, Utah and Nevada State Scenic Byway Staff.

I.H. Prepare Comprehensive Interpretive Plan and Signage Plan for Heritage Route

__Management __Marketing __Business Development X Infrastructure __Site Specific

Recommendation: Create a comprehensive proposal that identifies the Heritage Area's specific interpretive and signage strategy. Signage and interpretation will keep visitors in area, enhance their experiences and keep them safe and aware of services. This plan should describe: the need for additional signage (directional and safety); locations for alternative interpretive and visitor information systems (kiosks, brochures, and visitor centers); the development of new and/or expanded interpretive messages at key locations (increased interpretive stories); and visitor management strategies to keep visitors in Visitor Communities longer (visitor management strategies).

Signage and Information

- The Great Basin Heritage Route should develop a comprehensive signage plan that addresses safety issues such as mileage, distances, and availability of visitor services.
- Create a special logo/image for all signage and reinforce in all print literature that describes resources.
- Create a distinctive education program that alerts visitors to back-road and off-road safety issues for secondary roadway system throughout the Great Basin Heritage Route that lead to historic, recreational and cultural resources.
- Utilize signage program to mark designated loop tours throughout Heritage Area that direct visitors to scenic, historic, cultural and natural resources of the area. A roadway signage program that utilizes a consistent visual image will reassure visitors that they are traveling in the right direction.
- Consider signage that emphasizes distances to medical services, lodging, gas stations in a humorous, but meaningful manner (i.e., "Check your gauge, we are not fooling, the next gas station is 100 miles from here!)
- Outline the costs and targeted locations for the installation of low-frequency repeating radio messages to relay important audio information to the traveling public on safety and services.
- All Visitor Communities should have 24 hour/7 days a week information kiosks to provide visitors with valuable travel information.

Interpretation

- Develop a comprehensive interpretive plan that engages visitors in a meaningful experience as they travel along designated routes of travel.
- Refine themes and sub-themes that provoke the travelers' interest. Use interpretation to make

them want to stay, to inspire them, to help them see and experience new things, to develop greater understanding and appreciation of the area's resources, and, to stimulate increased stewardship of the natural, cultural and historical resources of the Great Basin Heritage Route.

- Develop a strategy that includes a variety of both personal (involves naturalist, guide, ranger, or local expert) or non-personal (involves some type of media, written, auditory or visual) interpretive services.
- Consider locations and resources available to provide personal interpretive services (i.e., hikes, walks, talks, demonstrations of crafts, skills or scientific experiments, living history characterizations, theatrical, dance, artistic or musical performances, staffing a visitor information booth to answer guest questions; and, guided excursions via train, boat, horseback or even commercial airlines)
- Consider locations and resources available to provide non-personal interpretive services (signs, indoor and outdoor exhibits, movies or videos, written brochures and trail guides, taped messages which may be visitor-activated along a trail or in a museum, or special radio frequencies for auto travelers.)

Visitor Communities' Visitor Management Strategies

- Determine locations for signage and new interpretation in a manner that manages the visitor experience and keeps them involved and stimulated. The Great Basin Heritage Route is a giant outdoor museum and interpretation, information and services should keep visitors engaged in a meaningful manner along the way, bringing them back to the Visitor Communities for necessary visitor services and additional interpretive resources. Locations for interpretive messages should be easily accessible, at a location that provides a "sense-of-place" for the interpretive message, the location of the resources as well as support the overall objectives of a visitor management program, which might include:
  - Increase community revenues.
  - Increase visitor satisfaction.
  - Get visitors to stay in Visitor Communities longer.
  - Increase visitor spending in Great Basin Heritage Route.
  - Provide more options for visitor participation.
  - Directing visitors on where to go, what to see and what to do.
  - Increase number of return visits.
  - Get visitors to tell others about their experiences in the Great Basin Heritage Route.
  - Educate and enhance the understanding of the Great Basin's historic, cultural and natural resources.

Funding: Funding should be made available upon designation as a State Scenic Byway through the Nevada and Utah State Scenic Byway programs. An application should be submitted for technical assistance in completing this work. The costs for the development of new signage for safety and visitor information will include: logo and graphic design, sign fabrication and installation. The development of a comprehensive Interpretive Plan by consultants specializing in this work might range from $40,000 to $60,000. The development of new interpretive media (signage, interpretive kiosks, brochures, audio and video materials) can range in prices and would need to be put out for bid. The Lt. Governor's interests in promoting the area should also be tied into this product development strategy.

Timeframe: Identify the next funding cycle for the Nevada Transportation Enhancement Funds Program and prepare an application for funding utilizing the established priorities.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership.

I.I. Raise funds for the implementation of a marketing program for the Great Basin Heritage Route. Consider a media marketing approach.

__Management XMarketing __Business Development __Infrastructure __Site

Recommendation: One of the most targeted, cost-efficient, and credible marketing strategies available to destinations is media marketing. Travel writers and the media are always looking for that new destination, adventure and experience. The Great Basin Heritage Route is relatively undiscovered and could become an excellent topic for journalists. The development of a public relations and media marketing plan might include the following elements:

- Develop a plan that takes into account all media outlets which reach targeted market audiences.
- Create a press kit which provides journalists with a full profile of Great Basin Area, including:
  - Stock photos of the entire area,
  - Tour/trip itineraries,
  - Press releases that describe interesting story angles.
  - Local contacts that can provide journalists with specialized tours and info,
  - A schedule of Great Basin festivals and events, and
  - An interesting FACTS sheet about the Great Basin Heritage Route that highlights its distinctiveness from other destinations.
- Distribute ongoing series of press releases that announce real news to varying types of media outlets.
- Coordinate media development contacts, either face to face or through phone to discuss potential story angles.
- Organize editorial research trips which allow journalists to experience the Great Basin Heritage Route the way consumers would.
- Develop a system to analyze the type of media marketing being produced and its value in terms of cost, visitation, readership and economic spin-off.

Funding: Marketing costs can be shared among the public and private partners involved with the Heritage Area. This can include area chamber of commerces, convention and visitors bureaus, lodging and restaurant properties, casinos, city and county tourism organizations, nonprofits, state and federal agencies, and other special interest groups that can benefit from media exposure and increased visitation. The Nevada Commission on Tourism should be approached for support.

Timeframe: The Great Basin Heritage Route should begin developing a marketing strategy immediately. The area should be promoted year-round and the media kit should be developed to reflect photographic images and stories to experience during all four seasons.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership.

I.J. Prepare a Package for National Scenic Byway Designation

XManagement __Marketing __Business Development __Infrastructure __Site Specific

Recommendation: Once the Great Basin Heritage Route has been designated as a dual State Scenic Byway for both Utah and Nevada it should prepare an application for National Scenic Byway designation. This application process cannot be completed until the Corridor Management Plan has been prepared. Benefits for National Scenic Byway Designation include:

- Involvement in the National Scenic Byways Marketing Campaign,
- Technical assistance from the National Scenic Byways Center,
- Priority ranking for enhancement funding made available to scenic byways,
- Increased national and international awareness.

Funding: The application is completed on-line through the Federal Highways Scenic Byway Website. This application process could be included in the same contract for services as the one the Heritage Route Partnership executes for the completion of the Corridor Management Plan.

Timeframe: The next round of National Scenic Byway designations is not scheduled until 2002. This provides the Heritage Route with an opportunity to receive designation, complete the Corridor Management Plan, and apply for National Scenic Byway recognition. Complete above by June, 2001

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership

I.K. Prepare a Package to Congress for National Heritage Route Designation

_X_Management __ Marketing __ Business Development __ Infrastructure __ Site Specific

Recommendation: The organizational meetings and groundwork have been laid for this concept. Now, the region must pull together a physical proposal that describes the Heritage Area and makes the case for Nevada's congressional delegation to take this to Washington for consideration.

In telephone interviews with Dan Rice of Illinois and Kurt Cottle of South Caroline, both national leaders in the Heritage Area, the following key points were made regarding National Heritage Area Designation:

- Looking at the bigger picture, Heritage Area funding at the national level is not very high. In fact, there is much more funding available in most state budgets for this type of activity.
- Going for national designation and federal funding would be greatly enhanced with a match in place for any federal funds (state, local and other)
- There is no "magic" formula for National Heritage Packages (no formal application guidelines)
- Extensive public participation and SUPPORT is expected to be demonstrated

- SUPPORT = Real contributions of resources (cash, staff, inkind, matching grants)
- How locals "step up to the plate" will be key to legislators
- DON'T go after designation UNTIL you have a competitive package that shows support and resources (first impressions are lasting impressions)
- FEW, if any, receive designation on their first round of application
- You need a legislator or legislators who will fight for your package
- ACT like a Heritage Area without designation
- State designation as a Heritage Area can be helpful

At a minimum, this package must include the following:

- An executive summary that describes the Heritage Area concept, why it is needed and why it is important that action occur now.
- A preliminary planning document that describes what it is that the Heritage Area needs to accomplish.
- A clearly outlined strategy that describes the economic and community benefits.
- A slide presentation or Power Point presentation that can be used in stand-up presentations to potential supporters at the regional and statewide level.
- Background material demonstrating the creation of the Heritage Area concept and the degree of community support for the national designation. The level of community support is critical not just in terms of letters of support, but also levels of commitment regarding time, money and resources.
- Matching funds and marketing contributions from the State of Nevada, (i.e., Department of Economic Development, Division of Tourism, Department of Transportation);
- Funds and inkind contributions from all four counties;
- Private investment from businesses of the region that support this concept; and
- Support from key community organizations, nonprofits and industry groups.
- Additional materials as may be indicated by the National Park Service or other sources.

Funding: Approximately $5000 will be needed to produce a professionally designed, color executive summary that can be the "discussion" piece at all meetings and presentations. Another $2000 will be needed for the slide presentation if it largely flows from material prepared for this Strategy and for the Executive Summary.

Timeframe: Complete above by August 1, 2000.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership

I.L. Work with the State Historic Preservation Office, the National Trust for Historic Preservation and local historic preservation boards and commissions and interested citizenry to launch a Heritage Area Preservation Initiative.

X Management __ Marketing __ Business Development X Infrastructure X Site Specific

Recommendation: Using the momentum surrounding the creation of the Great Basin Heritage Route, a comprehensive Community Pride Campaign to preserve and protect the important historic, cultural and natural resources of the Great Basin should be launched.

Preservation for the Great Basin Heritage Route is more than just buildings. It also includes landscapes, lifestyles, industry and a distinctive western culture. The Community Pride Campaign should emphasize the important role these resources have in telling the Great Basin story to both outside visitors (economic opportunities) as well as next generation Nevadans (creating a legacy). Along with the educational and community pride emphasis, action should be taken to utilize the tools available at the local, state and national levels toward stabilizing and restoring these resources. Some strategies might include:

- Seek Assistance with Assessment and Technical Advice
- Involve existing authorities and systems available at the state and federal levels for assistance in resource survey and evaluation work and protection strategies (state historic preservation office, National Trust, federal land management agencies, state and federal conservation offices.) Agencies already involved with activities in the Great Basin Heritage Route include: Nevada State Parks, Nevada Division of Wildlife, State Land Board, Nevada Cultural Board, Nevada Historical Society, US Bureau of Land Management, US Forest Service, and the National Park Service.

Built Environment

- Stimulate investment and cooperation among business, labor and professional organizations, and individuals to take action and stabilize and restore key historic properties that contribute to the character of the region. Find personal or historical connections that create meaningful reasons to become involved (former business offices, parents or grandparents who lived or worked there, etc.).
- Involve people at the grassroots levels, including school children, nonprofits, national nonprofits, and civic organizations that can assist with talent and tools. Tap into national clean-up days, preservation weeks, and restoration initiatives.
- Look to locals or community alumni to adopt, sustain and develop these resources as a way to give back to their community and create a legacy for themselves or loved ones.
- Build upon the core of resources that include the national register properties, the designated national historic districts, and state-designated properties. Continue inventory work and improving these resources and other resources that should be added for formal designation.
- Create an annual list of "most precious properties" in the Great Basin and release a commemorative poster to raise both awareness and money to save these sites.

Cultural, Visual and Natural Landscapes

- Identify historic resources as they relate to farming and ranching in the Great Basin. Identify historic rural buildings and outbuildings, corrals and fences that are still in use or were historically used.
- Involve state and national organizations to assist with these efforts. National organizations that have demonstrated support in other communities include Trout Unlimited, Ducks Unlimited, American Farmland Trust, The Archaeological Conservancy, The Conservation Fund, The Nature Conservancy, The Wilderness Land Trust, Trust for Public Lands, and area Cattlemen Associations.

Use Existing Preservation and Conservation Tools

- Identify financial incentives available in Nevada for preservation of historic properties, which may include:
- Tax incentives,
- Financial assistance (e.g., rehabilitation grants or loans),
- Regulatory relief (from building codes or parking requirements), and
- Technical assistance (e.g., design assistance) from Nevada's Certified Local Government Program and State Historic Preservation Office.
- Determine regulatory protection against adverse impacts on historic properties, including:
  - The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966,
  - State Preservation Statutes,
  - County or municipal preservation ordinances, and
  - Establishment of signage controls in sensitive areas.

Funding: Seek local, state, corporate, foundation, and national nonprofit sponsorship to create the Community Pride Program campaign.

Timeframe: This project should be initiated immediately after a comprehensive inventory of important and significant resources of the region has been started.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership

I.M. Austin Should Adopt a Comprehensive Building Restoration Program or Seek Main Street Program

X Management X Marketing X Business Development X Infrastructure X Site Specific

Recommendation: In recent years, building-by-building, several properties along Austin's national historic district have been purchased by private investors with plans for renovations. There are still a large number of properties that area distressed and endangered, but there is noticeable change occurring on Main Street.

In 1989 a report was prepared by the Tri-County Development Commission titled *Austin Revitalization Program*. This report should be dusted off and updated with new data, accomplishments and new thinking after eleven years. It will be a good barometer for evaluating where Austin has come in the past decade.

Austin's overall tourism development strategy must be one that begins a long-term path toward full restoration of its historic buildings, however, that program should be more than finding grants to fix-up a few buildings. There is a need for an integrated, multi-disciplinary approach. In the short term, the community should consider directions such as the following:

- Set priorities for building restoration and seek funding for the most threatened structures from public grant sources, foundations or private sources,
- Create a program to encourage residents, former residents and visitors to *Invest in Austin's Past to Ensure its Future*,
- Establish a funding program to assist those wanting to rehab a building. Consider Community Development Block Grants and other sources to create a low-interest loan fund. Work with regional economic development programs to establish or leverage regional funds.
- Find funding for emergency stabilization of buildings so that they can be fully restored at some point in the future.

Austin should consider seeking funding and request assistance from the National Main Street Center. Technical assistance if available from the Main Street Center that can be tailored to the needs of Austin. The National Main Street Center's approach and experience is based on a Four Point Approach:

- **Design**: Enhancing the physical appearance of the commercial district by rehabilitating historic buildings, encouraging supportive new construction, developing sensitive design management systems, and long-term planning.
- **Organization**: Building consensus and cooperation among the many groups and individuals who have a role in the revitalization process.
- **Promotion**: Marketing the traditional commercial district's assets to customers, potential investors, new businesses, local citizens and visitors.
- **Economic Restructuring**: Strengthening the district's existing economic base while finding ways to expand it to meet new opportunities -- and challenges from outlying development.

Funding: The National Main Street Center has regional offices and staff throughout the country. Funding for technical assistance can be packaged from a daily rate ($1,000 to $1,500 day plus expenses for onsite assistance) to more comprehensive field assessment that would include phone interviews, data reviews, written report and immediate strategic action steps (1 day/1 person: ($9,000; 2 day/2 person: $13,000; 3 day/2 person: $15,000, plus expenses)

Timeframe: Austin should seek assistance from state, federal and nonprofit funding institutions, preparing an application immediately.

Responsible Party: City of Austin, Lander County, Nevada Economic Development Office

I.N. Conduct a comprehensive historic assessment of the McGill Company Town site.

XManagement __Marketing __Business Development XInfrastructure XSite Specific

Recommendation: In 1906 construction began on a mill and smelter at the present site of the town of McGill. In 1908, the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company decided to build a company town to house its employees. Today, much of the designed housing units which made up the highly segregated ethnic neighborhoods remain intact and relatively unchanged. Row after row of company homes, varying in size and design, depending on the employment of the miner who lived there, can be enjoyed as you drive up and down the McGill townsite. The core downtown, however, is slowly deteriorating while several key mining structures like the impressive smelter stack have been lost forever.

- Efforts should be made to determine, what, if any types of preservation tools and strategies might be used to retain the historic character of McGill. Steps to consider include:
  - Contact town and county officials to determine past and present activities and interest level in community issues surrounding McGill's mining history.
  - Contact the Nevada State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) and the Certified Local Government (CLG) program coordinator for assistance on what work has been done regarding surveying and local, state and national nominations (702-687-6361).
  - Determine if Nevada has statewide nonprofit preservation organization that can provide additional preservation assistance.
  - Contact the western regional office of the National Trust for Historic to seek assistance in developing a process to examine McGill's historic significance and involving local residents in determining their interest in preserving these resources (415-956-0610).

Funding: None of these actions require funding at this time.

Timeframe: This action should be taken immediately, beginning in August, 2000.

Responsible Party: White Pine Public Museum Board, White Pine County, White Pine County Fair and Recreation Board, White Pine Tourism and Events Advisory Council

I.O. Eureka Should Prepare a Series of Experience Packages

XManagement XMarketing XBusiness Development __Infrastructure __Site Specific

Recommendation: As with the other communities, Eureka needs to explicitly define experience packages that make it easier for the visitor to conceive of what he or she might do in the area if staying for more than a few hours. These packages should originate and end in the Visitor Communities. Examples for Eureka include:

- Proposed cycling trail route into the Diamond Valley;
- Backcountry loop tour north from Eureka up west side of Ruby Mountains into Ruby Lake Wildlife Refuge and back south down east side of Ruby Mountains to US 50;
- Excursions to area alkali flats (to be developed);
- Loop tour south of Eureka to Duckwater Reservation;
- Themed tours including ag and ranch tours;
- Historic cemetery tours;
- Ghost town tours; and
- Wild horse and wildlife tours

Funding: These tours can be developed by local chamber and tourism staff. Funding should be sought for publication of a simple guide that describes routes, attractions, interpretation, road and weather conditions, travel times and available services.

Timeframe: These products should be developed as soon as possible as these represent new products for the Heritage Route to market.

Responsible Party: Local chamber and tourism offices.

I.P. Ely Should Pursue a Downtown Enlivenment Campaign

XManagement XMarketing XBusiness Development XInfrastructure XSite Specific

Recommendation: As noted in the Assessment section of this report, Ely has many of the qualities needed to be an extremely engaging community, but there are important elements missing. The City should pursue a Downtown Enlivenment Program to find affordable ways to make the area more engaging for the visitor. This effort is a natural extension of the Downtown Mural Program now in action. Recommendations will be made in later revisions of this Strategy, but may include the following:

- Extend the hours of operation of retail stores. This is a typical action pursued by most Main Street Programs across the country, but is not easy to achieve.
- Increase the mix of stores through a marketing program and business startup assistance.
- Improve the pedestrian system: install more shade trees, install more benches, provide signs for side street walking excursions.

- Create a western-themed area in the downtown, perhaps along 11th Avenue. Some interest has been shown in this concept by outside investors.
- Provide a fuller expression of the railroad theme in the downtown through the installation of children's sculpture or a playground.
- Find ways to install more types of public art in the downtown.

Ely may also wish to contact the National Main Street Center for assistance with this type of downtown revitalization program (See Austin Recommendation I.I., pp. 66-67)

Funding: The National Main Street Center has regional offices and staff throughout the country. Funding for technical assistance can be packaged from a daily rate ($1,000 to $1,500 day plus expenses for onsite assistance) to more comprehensive field assessment that would include phone interviews, data reviews, written report and immediate strategic action steps (1 day/1 person: ($9,000; 2 day/2 person: $13,000; 3 day/2 person: $15,000, plus expenses)

Timeframe: This effort should be determined by Ely's economic development leadership and downtown businesses.

Responsible Party: White Pine Chamber of Commerce, Bristlecone Convention and Visitors Bureau, White Pine County

I.Q. Create a special Agri-Tourism Economic Development Initiative that assists with the development and promotion of ranch property that is available for tourism development uses such as barn and breakfasts, working guest ranches, and private game that operate in a manner that maintains the historic integrity of the western landscapes.

X **Management** __ **Marketing** X **Business Development** __ **Infrastructure** __ **Site Specific**

Recommendation: As the Great Basin Heritage Route continues to grow in popularity through increased visibility and visitation, there will be an increasing number of developers and investors who will see the region as a new opportunity for investment. Much like areas in Montana, Wyoming, Utah and Idaho, wealthy investors have speculated on land prices going up and purchased large ranches and tracts of land. In the immediate Great Basin Heritage Route there currently exists over a dozen large ranches for sale at this time.

In order to maintain the historic character of the region as well as retain traditional access to the public lands of the region, the Great Basin Heritage Route should carefully examine existing land-use regulations. This should not be undertaken as a way to limit the rights of landowners, but in a proactive manner that ensures the region does not lose its western character and traditional uses. Strategies might include:

- Work with county planners and commissioners to discuss the need for ranch development regulations or guidelines.

- Consider guidelines that would mitigate the possible negative impacts on the historic western landscape resulting from the sale and redevelopment of large ranches and property for alternative uses other than traditional agrarian operations.
- Develop an inventory of ranches and large acreages that are for sale and determine and rank each properties contribution to the "sense of place" found in the Great Basin Heritage Route.
- Determine which ranch properties, if any, should be retained, preserved and operated in its traditional agrarian manner. Contact the Carpenter Ranch near Steamboat Springs, Colorado, a Nature Conservancy property that continues to be operated as a cattle ranch.
- Contact the Area's Economic Development Council, the Small Business Development Center, and the State Economic Development Council to explore small business training and technical assistance for local residents interested in considering tourism-related businesses. Seek business planning assistance in such enterprise ideas as bed-and-barn equestrian resorts, rural campgrounds, working ranches, private hunting resorts, and other tourism-related reuses of ranch property.

Funding: To be determined.

Timeframe: Begin the process immediately.

Responsible Party: Heritage Route Partnership, County Economic Development Offices.

I.R. Consider a Variety of Tourism and Business Development Strategies for the Area.

__ Management __ Marketing X Business Development __ Infrastructure __ Site Specific

Recommendation: The Great Basin Heritage Route must develop a density of products and services that help to create impressions in the mind of the traveler that this area is a destination. An abundance of products, services and resources that are packaged together will offer to travelers multi-day experiences.

Following are a number of strategies that can enhance the resources you currently have and grown the base of new tourism products and services. They include:

1. Organize your resources for visitors. Develop themed tours, alternative routes.
2. Link development activities to cash registers. Visitors are looking for ways to spend money.
3. Develop Local Art Program. Encourage outlets where local arts can be purchased.
4. Package resources with lodging, restaurant visits and specialty performances. This means businesses must work together collaboratively to offer discounts and coordinate their services.
5. Coordinate Special Events. The Partnership has already created a Route-wide calendar. Events organizations should gather annually to see how the can cross promote and even coordinate events so their is less competition and more collaboration.
6. Continue to support the performing arts, living history projects, and re-enactments that provide visitors with entertainment. Visitors want to be entertained.
7. Create a number of Heritage Route souvenirs that reflect both an earlier time and modern

era. Stay away from gifts that can be purchased anywhere, and develop distinctive shopping opportunities. This might include:

- Miniature branding irons and other ranching memorabilia
- Historic photos
- Booklets of oral histories of local folks
- Native American Crafts
- Create informational placemats that provide interpretation about the region (Like the Holiday Inn/Prospector Casino Restaurant placemat that has map and local cattle brands).
- Offer pre-packaged trail meals that include what cowboys would take on trail rides.
- Offer locally grown products (beef, honey, wild game, candy, jerky, etc.)

Funding: These activities should be initiated by local entrepreneurs.

Timeframe: Products and services should be enhanced regularly.

Responsible Party: Community economic development offices.

Proposed Budget

Recomm #	Budget Items	2000	2001	2002	2003
	Build Awareness and Support				
I.A.	Community Awareness Program	7,000	2,000	1,000	1,000
I.B.	Local and State Heritage Route Designation Campaign	staff	staff		
I.C.	Joint Memorandum	staff	staff		
I.D.	Formalize Staff Heritage Route Organization (Personnel)	30,000	35,000	35,000	35,000
	Seek Additional Recognition and Apply for Funding				
I.E.	Apply for State Scenic Byway Designation	staff	staff		
I.F.	Submit Grant Application for Scenic Byway Funds	staff	staff	staff	staff
I.G.	Corridor Management Plan for Route		30,000		
I.H.	Interpretive/Signage Plan, design, construction, and installation	40,000	60,000	30,000	20,000
I.I.	Marketing Plan	40,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
	Local Initiatives: Local Brochure Racks, Coop Trade Shows	8,000	6,000	5,000	5,000
	Internet Site Development/Maintenance	5,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
I.J.	Package to Congress for National Heritage Area Designation		staff	staff	staff
I.K.	Prepare Package for National Scenic Byway Designation		staff	staff	
	Encourage Stewardship				
I.L.	Launch Preservation Initiative	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000
I.M.	Austin Main Street Program	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000
I.N.	McGill Historic Assessment	15,000	8,000	5,000	5,000
	Promote Economic Development				
I.O.	Eureka Adventure Packages	15,000	10,000	5,000	3,000
I.P.	Ely Downtown Campaign	15,000	10,000	8,000	5,000
I.Q.	Agri-Tourism Initiatives	10,000	8,000	5,000	5,000
I.R.	Encourage Tourism and Business Development	15,000	10,000	8,000	5,000
Totals:		$245K	$257K	$189K	$162K

State of Utah

JON M. HUNTSMAN, JR.
Governor

GARY R. HERBERT
Lieutenant Governor

Department of Community and Culture

PALMER DePAULIS
Executive Director

State History

PHILIP F. NOTARIANNI
Division Director

December 13, 2006

Denys Koyle, President
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
P.O. Box 30
Baker, Nevada 89311

Subject: Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership National Park Service Challenge Cost Share Grant Application Endorsement

Dear Ms. Koyle:

As State Historic Preservation Officer for the State of Utah, I heartily endorse the National Park Service Challenge Cost Share grant application of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership. The recent national designation by Congress of the Great Basin National Heritage Route is a big event for this two state two county Heritage Area.

The Route includes the Territorial Statehouse in Fillmore, Utah; the World War II Japanese Internment Indian archaeological site near Baker, Nevada: Great Basin National Park, also near Baker; and the Nevada Northern Railway in Ely, Nevada as among the most important sites. And, along with Great Basin National Park, there are wildlife refuges in both counties and many possibilities for outdoor recreation.

It is highly important that the Partnership begin work on their Management Plan as soon as possible in order to begin the tasks that are needed in Millard County, Utah as well as in White Pine County, Nevada. Funding from the Challenge Cost Share grant for formulation of the interpretive section of the Plan, will be of great value in getting the work started.

Sincerely,

Wilson G. Martin
State Historic Preservation Officer

300 S. Rio Grande Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84101 • telephone (801) 533-3500 • facsimile (801) 533-3567 • history.utah.gov

Service Drug

215 West Main P.O.Box 460 Delta, Utah 84624
(435) 864-2545 Fax (435) 864-5925
Toll Free 888-348-8968

Ray Murray
Oakland Office
National Park Service

December 13, 2006

Dear Mr. Murray,

I serve as the Chairman of the Millard County Tourism Committee and as such I am aware of the grant that has been applied for by the Great Basin Heritage Area Committee. I wish to show my endorsement of this committee and of their goals and ideals. They have worked long and hard to get federal approval and funding for this newly designated Heritage area and are to be congratulated for accomplishing this task.

In consideration of the grant to which they have applied, I personally know the individuals on this committee and know of their commitment to the cause they have embraced. I feel that they would properly manage the funds involved and would do all in their power to accomplish as much as possible with the money. They have shown a history of following all guidelines established and I am confident they would continue this practice in the future.

The establishment of the heritage area will come to mean a great deal to the people of this area in the future, as this committee is able to shape projects and give funding toward the preservation of the heritage that exists here. Your issuing their grant application would go along away towards the success of the Great Basin Heritage Area committee.

I would be happy to answer any question concerning this matter and can be reached at my personal work numbers listed above.

Roger Killpack
Chairman
Millard County Tourism Committee

WHITE PINE COUNTY
ECONOMIC DIVERSIFICATION COUNCIL

December 12, 2006

Denys Koyle, President
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Border Inn
Baker, NV 89311

Dear Denys:

The White Pine County Economic Diversification Council is very pleased with Congress' designation of the Great Basin Heritage Route as a National Heritage Route.

The White Pine County Commissioners have been involved in the lengthy process of Achieving National Designation and the White Pine County Economic Diversification Council endorses the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership's development of the Management Plan as quickly as possible.

We urge the National park Service to fully fund your request for a ChallengeCost Share Grant in order to develop the Management Plan and proceed with the actions which it will recommend.

Sincerely,

Karen Rajala

Karen Rajala,
Coordinator

White Pine Historical Railroad Foundation's
NEVADA NORTHERN RAILWAY MUSEUM
A National Historic Landmark District

Construction starts:
Cobre, September 11, 1905

Copper Spike Ceremony:
Ely, September 29, 1906

Track reaches the mines:
August 1, 1907

1905-1907
NEVADA NORTHERN RAILWAY
ELY, NEVADA
2005-2007
CENTENNIAL

Management Board
John C. Gianoli, Chairman
Jerrold (Jerry) Meyer, Vice-Chairman
Steven Leith, Member
Patti Heinbaugh, Member
Tom Henderson, Member
Shane Bybee, City of Ely

December 13, 2006

Denys Koyle
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Baker, Nevada

Dear Denys,

The Nevada Northern Railway Museum heartily endorses the Great Basin Heritage Area's request for a Challenge Cost Share Grant from the National Park Service for monies to develop the Management Plan for the Great Basin National Heritage Route.

The Nevada Northern Railway Museum has recently achieved National Historic Landmark Status, acknowledging it as "the best preserved, least altered, and most complete main yard complex remaining from the steam railroad era," and possessing "exceptional value or quality in illustrating the heritage of the United States." It is also on the list of Preserve Nevada's 11 Most Endangered Sites.

The work of the Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership on the Great Basin National Heritage Route will be of great help to us in making the Nevada Northern Railway a nationally recognized historic site, as well as in our preservation and conservation measures. Consequently we are providing an in-kind match of 60 hours staff time ($2000)* for assistance in formulating the interpretive and economic issues within the Management Plan.

It is important for the Management Plan to begin as soon as possible in order to help us with the interpretation, conservation and preservation of the Nevada Northern Railway National Historic Landmark.

Sincerely,

Mark Bassett

Mark S. Bassett
Executive Director

per Mark - increase to $4000
12/13/06

1100 Avenue A • PO Box 150040 • Ely, Nevada 89315
Phone (775) 289-2085 • Toll Free (866) 407-8326 • Fax (775) 289-6284
Web: www.nnrr.com • E-Mail: info@nnrr.com

STATE OF NEVADA
DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS
EAST ELY RAILROAD DEPOT MUSEUM
1100 Avenue A
Ely, Nevada 89301
(775) 289-1663 Fax (775) 289-1664
esm@mwpower.net

December 13, 2006

Denys Koyle, President
Great Basin Heritage Area
Baker, Nevada

Dear Denys:

As the director of the East Ely Railroad Depot Museum (Ely State Museum) on the Nevada Northern Railroad Complex I am pleased to add our agency's support to the Great Basin Heritage Area's request for a Challenge Cost Share grand through the National Park Service.

The Museum will be pleased to provide 60 hours of ($2000) of staff time towards the development of the Great Basin Heritage Route Management Plan through our interpretation of the Nevada Northern Railway's social, cultural, and economic importance to the Great basin, the State of Nevada, and the entire nation.

As you are aware, the Ely State Museum is the repository of a large collection of historic documents, artifacts, and equipment housed in the century old Depot and Freight Building. These collections tell the important story of copper production in eastern Nevada that fueled the American Industrial and Electrical Revolution.

The designation of the Great Basin National Heritage Route gives us greater possibilities for making our heritage available to a broader public as well as fulfilling Great Basin National Park's mandate to interpret the entire Great Basin. I look forward to the development of the Management plan as the first critical step in this process.

Thanks for your efforts. We remain supportive.

Sincerely,
(Electronically Signed)

Sean Pitts, Director
East Ely Railroad Depot Museum

WHITE PINE COUNTY TOURISM AND RECREATION BOARD

Bristlecone Convention Center & Visitors Bureau

December 5. 2006

Denys Koyle
P.O. Box 30
Baker, NV 89311

Dear Ms. Koyle:

At its November 16, 2006 meeting, the White Pine County Tourism & Recreation Board approved up to $5000.00 for Great Basin Heritage Area members to travel to Heritage Area meetings and educational programs. Additionally, the Board authorized member Denys Koyle to travel to Washington D.C. using the funds budgeted for board travel.

Sincerely,

Edwin G. Spear
Director

EGS/ld

150 6th Street • Ely, Nevada 89301
775 289-3720 • 800 496-9350 • Fax 775 289-6757

December 11, 2006

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

I'm delighted to learn that the Great Basin National Heritage Route is applying for a National Park Service Challenge Grant. Great Basin National Park is an incredible national resource and any projects that can help visitors gain a better appreciation and understanding of the intrinsic value of this remote, often underappreciated area need to be high on the list of considerations.

I have worked with the organizers of the Great Basin Heritage Route for several years as a result of our shared interest in documenting and interpreting the land and the people who have made it their home. We worked most closely on a US Forest Service Grant that funded a cultural survey of the area designed to document both tangible and intangible resources as a way to contribute to public understanding and ultimately to preservation of these natural and cultural resources.

I have been very impressed with how successful this group is at undertaking extensive projects to develop their Heritage Area and found their professionalism to be of the highest level. Their long term planning and one-step-at-a-time strategy is proving very successful. They have a wide range of committed partners who bring resources and energy to projects as needed and the work they have done in this region is exemplary. I sincerely hope that your organization will be able to assist them with their next project.

Thank you,

Carol Edison
Folk Arts Program Manager
Utah Arts Council
801-533-5760

NEVADA
COMMISSION
ON TOURISM

December 8, 2006

Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Denys Koyle, President
P.O. Box 140
Baker, NV 89311

Dear Denys,

The Nevada Commission on Tourism is pleased to send this letter of endorsement of the Great Basin Heritage Area's Challenge Cost Share project with Great Basin National Park.

We have worked with the Great Basin Heritage Area on initial portions of their management plan. Our latest project with them has been photo inserts for the management plan and brochure materials. We sincerely hope this cost share project will be funded by the National Park Service; it will help the management plan move ahead as quickly as possible. We are all anxious for this project to begin to make the differences we are sure it will make in White Pine County, Nevada and Millard County, Utah as well.

Sincerely,

Larry Friedman

Larry Friedman
Interim Director

Mary Klemme
Nevada Commission on Tourism
Telephone 775.687.0620
Fax 775.684.8912
mklemme@travelnevada.com
www.travelnevada.com

White Pine County Community Assessment

October, 2010

Final Report

Presented by

Nevada Rural Development Council

"This project was funded in part by a grant from the Nevada Commission on Economic Development Community Development Block Grant Program."

Collaborating Partners

University of Nevada Cooperative Extension

Rural Nevada Development Corporation

Nevada Association of Counties

Carson City Chamber of Commerce

Nevada Small Business Development Center

Nevada Commission on Economic Development

White Pine County

City of Ely

The People of White Pine County

White Pine County Community Assessment

October 2010

Table of Contents

Executive Summary……...…….. 4

Introduction …… 5

Acknowledgements…….. 6

Nevada Rural Development Council……. 7

Strategic Planning and Community Assessments……. 8

Process for the Development of this Report……..... 9

Resource Team Members……. 10

Local Steering Committee…… 11

Schedule of Listening Sessions…… 12

Major Themes……...…… 13

Priority Setting Results…… 14

Team Member Recommendations and Resources……... 15

Comments…… 49

Additional Resources…… 78

20 Clues to Rural Community Survival…… 80

Traits of Good Governance…….. 81

Any recommendations contained herein are not mandatory. The Nevada Rural Development Council has not endorsed any recommendations and opinions contained herein. Neither the Nevada Rural Development Council, nor any of its employees, contract labor, committee chairs, and/or members make any warranty, express or implied, including warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, or assumes any legal liability for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of this report or any information, recommendations, or opinions contained herein.

Executive Summary

The White Pine County Commission requested the Nevada Rural Development Council (NRDC) to complete a Community Assessment for the communities in White Pine County. Funding was secured through the Community Development Block Grant Program and local county resources. The NRDC assembled a trained and certified resource team to assist in evaluating community challenges, assets and hopes. The four-day assessment began Monday, October 18, 2010 and concluded with a Town Hall Meeting at Great Basin College on Thursday, October 21, 2010.

Two comments heard by the resource team provided a great deal of insight into White Pine County. The first was, "We are a people of resilience– we have gravel in our guts and spit in our eyes and don't lay down for nobody." Based on this comment the team came to understand the strong "can do" spirit of the people who live in the communities of White Pine County. The second comment, "People figure out how to live here and then love it," told the and team that White Pine County residents see their communities as places they want to live, work and raise families. Through the booms and busts of mining, the rise and fall of the railroad and the changing political climate, the people of White Pine County have continued to hold onto their communities as home.

Over the four days, the team toured the communities of Ely, Baker, Lund, McGill, and Ruth. They participated in 17 listening sessions and received hundreds of citizen comments. Those comments led to the formulation of the six major themes identified in this report. At the end of each day, the resource team met to review the comments collected and to assemble the major themes. After the last listening session the resource team compiled a Preliminary Report which included the identified themes and presented it to the community at the Town Hall Meeting. The six themes identified by the team are in alphabetical order: Community Engagement, Economic Sustainability, Government, Quality of Life, Recreation, and Youth.

There is considerable information in this report ranging from citizen comments to write-ups from the resource team which include potential resources to help community members carry out suggested recommendations. It is through the efforts of those who participated in the process and their desire to build a better tomorrow for White Pine County that this assessment has any validity. Please take the time to read this report. If nothing else it should stimulate action and hopefully engagement by community members.

The key to the success of this planning process will be its implementation. The assessment identifies the needs of the community as presented by its citizens. Only as citizens become engaged in the process of carrying out the actions identified through this process will this plan have a lasting impact on the community. Anyone reading this document is encouraged to become part of the solutions to the problems and challenges identified within it.

The Nevada Rural Development Council (NRDC) is a 501(c) 3 non-profit organization dedicated to the enhancement of rural communities in Nevada. The NRDC mission is to "raise the capacity of rural communities."

Introduction

Two comments heard by the resource team provided a great deal of insight into White Pine County. The first was, "We are a people of resilience– we have gravel in our guts and spit in our eyes and don't lay down for nobody." Based on this comment the team came to understand the strong "can do" spirit of the people who live in the communities of White Pine County. The second comment, "People figure out how to live here and then love it," told the and team that White Pine County residents see their communities as places they want to live, work and raise families. Through the booms and busts of mining, the rise and fall of the railroad and the changing political climate, the people of White Pine County have continued to hold onto their communities as home.

It was with this attitude that the White Pine County Commission approached the Nevada Rural Development Council to arrange a Resource Team Visit. The team consisted of six individuals who live and/or work in Rural Nevada and who are certified to be team members. The resource team spent four days in the county where they learned a great deal of new information as they listened to county residents express their thoughts and feelings. The team felt a genuine sense of commitment to this grass roots process from those who participated. The team was pleased and honored to be invited into your community, your businesses, and your friendship.

Funding for this project came from two sources. One source is the Community Development Block Grant Program through the Nevada Commission on Economic Development. The other source is through the White Pine County Commission.

There is considerable information in this report ranging from citizen comments to write-ups from the resource team which include potential resources to help community members carry out suggested recommendations. This assessment could not have been possible without the great turnout by local residents and their willingness to share their thoughts about their communities. It is through the efforts of those who participated in the process and their desire to build a better tomorrow for White Pine County that this assessment has any validity. Please take the time to read this report. If nothing else it should stimulate action and hopefully engagement by each of you in your community.

Acknowledgements

To complete a community assessment takes hard work and commitment from many different people in the local community. First is the willingness of the White Pine County Commission to seek input from residents as to their thoughts about the future of the county. Second is the work by the local steering committee in pre-planning efforts and logistical support for the resource team. Special acknowledgement goes to Karen Rajala and the staff of the White Pine Economic Diversification Council without whose help this assessment could not have taken place. In addition, Dan Nelson of the White Pine Cooperative Extension Office provided much needed assistance. Finally, participation by the citizens of White Pine County was essential to the success of this process. Not only did many of you participate, you also made the team feel warmly welcomed in your communities.

Members of the team spent four days listening to and evaluating the many comments they heard from those of you who participated in the 17 listening sessions held during their visit. Each member of the team volunteered his or her time to be in your community and additional time to write up what was heard, make recommendations to address the themes that arose from the listening sessions and identify potential resources that may be used to carry out those recommendations. Each member brought his or her unique expertise and background to the process which gives this report a broad perspective.

Other generous contributions came from the Carson City Chamber of Commerce, the Nevada Association of Counties, the Rural Nevada Development Corporation and the Nevada Small Business Development Center by providing staff to be team members. Additionally, support for the community assessment process came through the University of Nevada Cooperative Extension. Extension's role in the success of this process is a testimonial to their commitment to rural Nevada. Finally by providing funding for this assessment, the Nevada Commission on Economic Development's Community Development Block Grant Program showed their commitment to assisting rural Nevada communities to become better places to live, work and raise families.

The Nevada Rural Development Council

The Nevada Rural Development Council (NRDC) is a 501(c) 3 non-profit organization dedicated to the enhancement of rural communities in Nevada. It is a collaborative public/private partnership comprised of federal, state, local, tribal, university, non-profit organizations and private sector individuals dedicated to collaboration and partnership.

The NRDC mission is to "raise the capacity of rural communities." The NRDC seeks to carry out its mission by:

- Providing rural communities with strategic planning assistance, including community assessments, asset mapping, and plan implementation.
- Providing leadership development as a foundation of every community.
- Providing access to resources.
- Serving as a networking link between resources and needs.
- Promoting the quality of life in the values, needs, and contributions of rural communities.

The NRDC is governed by a board of directors and supervised by its executive committee. Through their determination and tenacity, the NRDC has continued its presence in rural Nevada through growth and challenging times.

For more information on the Nevada Rural Development Council, please contact:

Carl Dahlen, Community Assessment Coordinator
Nevada Rural Development Council
P.O. Box 3926
Carson City, NV, 89702
(775) 230-0075
dahlenc@unce.unr.edu
www.nevadardc.org

Strategic Planning & Community Assessments

Strategic planning is essential for every community to reach its goals and objectives. Without a plan, there is no roadmap to success. Residents of a community will follow community and elected leaders down any path if they believe in the plan presented to them. Community master plans may be the basis for strategic planning in rural communities; but often these plans are primarily land and water use plans. A "community plan" is an important compliment to a master plan; it does not replace it, rather it reinforces it.

Community assessments provide the first step, the visioning step, in the strategic planning process. It is a community based planning and assessment process consisting of interviewing a large number of people in the community, recording their suggestions, and having a team of experts write up implementation plans for community use. This is a very neutral, non-threatening process where citizens can give input without criticism or debate. Because it is citizen-based, it adds tremendous validation to master plans, strategic plans, community development plans, and the elected officials that use these plans for implementing strategies.

The benefits of a Community Assessment include providing an opportunity to hear from community members, offering an affordable process, opening of communication between citizens and government, bringing "outside ideas" into the community, identifying new resources for communities to use, and providing a source of in-kind contributions for grants. Additional results include leadership development, an increase in volunteerism, and also an increase in civic engagement.

The key to the success of this planning process will be its implementation. The assessment identifies the needs of the community as presented by its citizens. Only as those citizens become engaged in the process of carrying out the actions resulting from this process will this plan or any plan have a lasting impact on the community. Each of you reading this document is encouraged to become part of the solutions to the problems and challenges identified in this document.

The resource team and the Nevada Rural Development Council are honored to bring this great engagement process to your community. It is our hope that it will provide benefits short-term and long-term for the residents of White Pine County.

Process for the Development of this Report

The White Pine County Commission requested the Nevada Rural Development Council (NRDC) to complete a Community Assessment for the communities in White Pine County. Funding was secured through the Community Development Block Grant Program and local county resources. The NRDC assembled a trained and certified resource team to assist in evaluating community challenges, assets and hopes. The team then developed suggestions for improving the quality of life, social and economic future in White Pine County. The four-day assessment began Monday, October 18, 2010 and concluded with a Town Hall Meeting at Great Basin College on Thursday, October 21, 2010.

Before the resource team started the assessment they received an orientation to White Pine County and given the listening session schedule. Over the four days, the team toured the communities of Ely, Baker, McGill, Lund and Ruth. They participated in 17 listening sessions and received hundreds of citizen comments. Those comments led to the formulation of the six major themes identified in this report. Participants in the listening sessions were asked to respond to three questions. Their responses served as the basis for developing the final report and the ensuing action plan. The three questions were:

- **What are the major challenges or problems in your community?**
- **What are the major assets or strengths in your community?**
- **What projects or initiatives would you like to see completed in the short term (24 months) or in the long term (5, 10, or 50 years from now) in your community?**

At the end of each day, the resource team met to review the comments collected and to assemble the major themes. After the last listening session the resource team compiled a Preliminary Report which included the identified themes and presented it to the community at the Town Hall Meeting. The six themes identified by the team are in alphabetical order: Community Engagement, Economic Sustainability, Government, Quality of Life, Recreation, and Youth.

During the weeks following the assessment, the resource team prepared a draft report for the community which includes discussion of the major themes, recommendations and resources. The draft report was presented at a Town Hall Meeting on Thursday, January 13, 2011from 6:00 to 8:00 PM in the White Pine County Library. At that meeting, residents prioritized the themes and volunteered for work groups to carry out specific actions identified through the assessment process. Community members added two themes and prioritized them in the following order:

- Economic Sustainability
- Community Engagement
- Government
- Communication
- Funding Priorities
- Youth
- Quality of Life
- Recreation

Resource Team Members

Carl Dahlen, Team Leader
Community Assessment Coordinator
Nevada Rural Development Council
State Leadership Specialist
University of Nevada Cooperative Extension
PO Box 3926
Carson City, Nevada 89702
775/230-0075
dahlenc@unce.unr.edu

Holly Gatzke, Extension Educator
Lincoln County Office
University of Nevada Cooperative Extension
P.O. Box 728
360 Lincoln Street
Caliente, NV 89008-0728
Phone: 775-726-3109
gatzkeh@unce.unr.edu

Audrey Allan
Western Regional Manager
Rural Nevada Development Corporation
704 West Nye Lane, Suite 201
Carson City, NV 89703
775/293-3024
audrey@rndcnv.org

Wes Henderson
Government Affairs Coordinator
Nevada Association of Counties
201 S. Roop Street, Ste. 101
Carson City, NV 89701
775/ 883-7863
whenderson@nvnaco.org

Kathy Halbardier
Small Business Counselor
Nevada Small Business Development Center
University of Nevada, Reno
College of Business Administration
Ansari Business Building, Room 411
Reno, NV 89557-0100
775/848-2864
khalbard@clearwire.net

Ronni Hannaman
Executive Director
Carson City Chamber of Commerce
1900 S Carson St, #200
Carson City, Nevada 89701
775/882-1565
director@carsoncitychamber.com

Local Steering Committee

Karen Rajala – White Pine County Economic Diversification Council

Virginia Terry-Ely Renaissance Society

Jerry Meyer-City of Ely

Dan Nelson-University of Nevada Cooperative Extension

Donna Bath-Community Business/energy projects

Schedule of Listening Sessions

Monday – Thursday, October 18 – 21, 2010

Monday, October 18	Activity	Location
1:30-2:30 PM	Team Orientation	Commission Chambers
2:30-4:00 PM	Community Tour	Ely Area
4:00-5:30 PM	Federal Employees	BLM Office
6:00-7:30 PM*	Lund General Public	Lund High School
6:00-7:30 PM*	Ely Shoshone Tribe	Tribal Educational Center
7:30-8:30 PM*	4-H Leaders	Extension Office

Tuesday, October 19	Activity	Location
7:00-8:30 AM	Economic Dev Council	White Pine County Library
10:00-Noon	High School Students	White Pine High School
1:00-3:00 PM	Community Tour	Great Basin & Baker Area
3:00-4:00 PM	Baker General Public	Baker Community Center
6:00-7:30 PM*	McGill General Public	McGill LDS Church
6:00-7:30 PM*	Ruth General Public	Ruth Community Center

**On Monday and Tuesday evenings the team split into two groups to hold concurrent sessions.*

Wednesday, October 20	Activity	Location
7:00-8:30 AM	Service Providers	White Pine County Library
9:00 -10:00 AM	Middle School Students	White Pine Middle School
10:00-11:30 AM	Mine Tour	Robinson Pit
Noon-1:30 PM	Senior Citizens	Ely Senior Center
2:00-3:30 PM	Tourism Entities	NNRR Depot
3:30-5:00 PM	Community Tour	NNRR & Renaissance Village
5:00-7:30	Ely General Public	Ely Senior Center

Thursday, October 21	Activity	Location
7:00-8:30 AM	County Officials	White Pine County Library
9:00-10:30 AM	City Officials	Ely Volunteer Fire Hall
Noon-1:30 PM	Ely Rotary Club	Jailhouse Restaurant
6:00-8:00 PM	Town Meeting	Great Basin College

Thursday, January 13, 2011

Thursday, January 13	Activity	Location
5:30-7:30 PM	Priority Setting Meeting	County Library

Major Themes

Community Engagement

- Volunteerism
- Communication
- Young adult involvement
- Lack of follow through

Economic Sustainability

- Jobs
- Tourism
- Business Development
- Support for local business
- Use of vacant buildings
- Mining
- Agriculture
- Housing
- Prison
- Business regulation

Government

- Intergovernmental relations
  - Federal/State/County/City/ Town
  - Southern Nevada Water Authority
  - Federal land management agencies
  - Road closures
- School District
- Disenfranchised communities
- Budget Issues / funding sources

Quality of Life

- Medical Care
- Assisted Living
- Media isolation
- Drugs/alcohol
- Quality air/water/viewshed/night sky
- Natural resources
- Small town atmosphere
- Transportation
- Remoteness
- Trash disposal
- Recycling
- Great Basin National Park
- Sense of security
- Expand library /more meeting place

Recreation

- Swimming pool
- Recreation center
- Hiking/biking trials
- Sports facilities
- Outdoor activities
  - Hunting
  - Fishing
  - Camping
  - Hiking
  - Motocross
  - Bicycling
  - Winter sports
  - Ski resort

Youth

- Swimming pool/recreation center
- Recreational opportunities/facilities
- Early exposure to drugs and alcohol
- School pride
- Jobs for kids
- Movie choices
- Opportunity to participate in extracurricular activities
- Sense of safety
- Everyone knows each other
- Strong families
- Law enforcement
- Teen center/places to hang out
- Elyland
- Cuts in educational funding
- Reduction of teacher positions
- Downtown revitalization

Priority Setting Results

A Town Hall Meeting was held Thursday, January 13, 2011 from 6:00 to 8:00 PM in White Pine County Library in Ely. At that time, members of the Resource Team presented the Draft Report for the White Pine County Community Assessment. At that meeting residents added two themes, Communication and Funding Priorities to the six that had been indentified in the Draft Report. The residents then prioritized the eight themes and begin to develop action plans to address them. The themes were prioritized as follows:

- Economic Sustainability
- Community Engagement
- Government
- Communication
- Fiscal Priorities
- Youth
- Quality of Life
- Recreation

Workgroups were formed to address concerns in the areas of Economic Sustainability, Community Engagement, Government and Youth. These groups began to develop actions plans around these themes. The Nevada Rural Development Council and the members of the Resource Team stand ready to help residents of White Pine County in their efforts to implement these action plans.

Team Member Recommendations and Resources

Theme: Community Engagement: Carl Dahlen

Issues:

- Volunteerism
- Communication
- Young adult involvement
- Lack of follow through

Community engagement is a challenge. Having spent the day working, taking care of family obligations, completing household chores, most people are ready to sit down and relax. The thought of going out to a meeting or participating in a community project may seem overwhelming. However communities need the involvement of their people to make them successful and sustainable. People make a community not buildings or infrastructure or stores. In order for a community to move into a successful future, the people of that community must be willing to participate in making it happen.

In White Pine County, people are engaged in making their communities better places to live and work. One of the quotes heard by the Resource Team stated, "We are a people of resilience– we have gravel in our guts and spit in our eyes and don't lay down for nobody." Over time as the communities have faced adversity, the people of White Pine County have stepped up to the plate. The creation of the Garnet Mercantile is an example of what people can do when they pull together. One commenter said, "The people with their ability to respond to just about anytime for anything will organize and get it done." Another person put it this way, "Our community pulling together is absolutely amazing." It was noted that it is hard to find any weekend where there is not something going on.

However, even with all the volunteerism that is taking place, there are still many people who are not participating in community events and activities. It was observed that some people do not like to get involved, but they just sit back and complain. In other cases, it was said that people need to be looking out for the community and not just themselves. But sometimes when people volunteer, they find themselves without clear direction. On person put it this way, "We are prone to circle the wagons and then shoot inside. We have good people here; we just need to stay focused." Another discouragement for people wanting to become engaged in their community is when ideas are presented, excitement is generated, people step up to be involved and then the follow through falls flat and those ideas are never brought to fruition.

The issue is how to get new people into the current volunteer core. Particularly there is a desire to bring the younger generation on board. However there seems to be the "same people" mentality that everybody thinks the work is being taken care of and there is no need for a newbie to become involved.

Part of the problem was identified as a need for better communication. "To get more people involved and engaged, we need to improve communicate about activities." In order to volunteer, people need to know what they can do and what is needed. Media coverage in White Pine

County is limited. With no local television and a dependence on Salt Lake City for televised news, finding information on what is going on in White Pine County is difficult. There is a local radio station and a local news paper. However, not everyone is linked to these news outlets. Another option, the internet, is also limited. The team heard from one commenter, "There need to be other avenues of communication besides depending on internet. Many seniors do not own or even use a computer."

Recommendations:

The first recommendation is to keep up the good work. When there is an identified need, the people of White Pine County do pull together to resolve it. The current level of volunteerism is very high and ought to be encouraged. One way to encourage people is through a volunteer recognition program. This recognition could come from the Chamber of Commerce, a local service group or a public body. At least once a year, an event to thank all those who have volunteered that year could take place. At that time special efforts could be acknowledged as well. The importance of saying, "Thank you" cannot be over emphasizes.

The second recommendation is to continue efforts to involve new people in community activities. A program currently underway in the county is the Engaged Leadership Program. This program is training local volunteers in how to become involved in making a positive difference for their communities. This program is focused on the younger generation of emerging leaders. However, the skill training can be of value to any age group from students to senior citizens. The program is sponsored by the White Pine County Commission and is being operated through the University of Nevada Cooperative Extension Office in Ely. One of the projects coming out of this program is a process to welcome newcomers to the community. As part of the welcoming, new people can be told how they can become involved in the community and what organizations are looking for volunteers. This effort should be encouraged.

The third recommendation is to recognize the challenges of communication. Too often we think everyone knows what we know. People need to be told what the needs are and how they can be part of finding solutions. Every method should be used including the radio, newspaper, internet, and even television. Some cable companies offer local cable access television to promote local issues and organizations. Every means available should be used to recruit new volunteers. Even so there are many people who will not hear about volunteer opportunities. The best way to get someone to volunteer is to ask them directly and give them a specific task for which they can volunteer. Many places such as churches, schools, service clubs, Cooperative Extension, civic organizations, etc. already have volunteers. These individuals might be available for other activities as well when they are informed about what else is needed in the community.

One organization that might be helpful in volunteer recruitment is Nevada Volunteers. This organization identifies people interested in volunteering and various volunteer opportunities. They then match people to opportunities. Nevada Volunteers may also be able to provide ideas on how to reach out to people who are not currently involved community activities.

Resources:

University of Nevada Cooperative Extension – www.unce.unr.edu
Engaged Leadership Program – Dan Nelson, White Pine County Extension Educator
Engaged Leadership Program – Dr. Marlene Rebori, Washoe County Extension Office

Nevada Volunteers – www.nevadavolunteers.org

Heartland Center for Leadership Development – www.heartlandcenter.info

Service Clubs and Churches in White Pine County – Check the phonebook and the internet for information on these local organizations

Theme: Community Engagement: Wes Henderson

Issue: Volunteerism

The residents of White Pine County were justifiably proud of volunteerism in the county. Comments were made at several listening sessions that when something needed to be done people got together and got it done. However, it was noted that in many instances it was always the same people that were volunteering their time and efforts and that many of these people were graying. The need for volunteers is ongoing in all communities but is especially important in smaller, rural communities. Concerns were raised regarding the need to recruit additional, perhaps less gray, volunteers.

Issue: Communication

Comments were heard at many of the listening sessions that communication was lacking throughout the county. Activities were not adequately advertised, special events were not publicized to outlying communities and citizens were not always aware of government plans or activities. Another factor that figures into this issue is the limited, or in some cases lack of, internet service. It was also pointed out that some senior citizens do not use the internet and therefore other, more traditional, methods of communication are needed to serve them.

Issue: Young Adult Involvement

As noted above under volunteerism, there were several comments heard that it was the same people that show up to volunteer and that the group is aging. The question inherent in these statements is who is going to step up and fill these volunteers' shoes?

Issue: Leadership Development

The issue of communication and cooperation amongst the different levels of Government is a concern that was brought up in many of the listening sessions. The issue of volunteerism was a part of these comments as numerous residents felt that many of the volunteers were the same people and were "burning out." To that fact, new leadership must be developed within the community to enhance the existing volunteer base and to replace those who because of age or burn out, no longer can or want to serve in these leadership positions in both the public and private sectors. Efforts must be made in both these sectors to develop future leadership. In addition, improvements in communication and planning are a necessity to help overcome the concerns of cooperation and cohesion throughout the County.

Issue: Lack of Follow Through

Participants at several listening sessions voiced concern that there was a lack of follow through on the part of local governing officials. Respondents felt that there have been numerous instances where plans have been announced but little if anything is achieved and there is no further communication regarding the plans or why they were not put in place.

Recommendations:

Communication is the key to easing the citizens of White Pine County concerns regarding community engagement. Communication will help to facilitate volunteerism including by the youth and young adults in the community. Participation in volunteer efforts will help to develop the leaders the community will need in the future. Better communication will relieve the sense that there is a lack of follow through on the part of community leaders. Communication can be improved by the use of both new and old methods. Making more information available on local websites is one solution, but this is limited to those that have access to the internet and have a desire to use it. The placement and utilization of community bulletin boards is another possible solution. Bulletin boards should also be placed in the outlying communities (volunteers should be recruited to receive and post flyers and other information). Phone trees are another low-tech way to spread information about events or activities. Community leaders need to be more proactive in keeping the communities of White Pine County aware when announced plans are delayed or abandoned and provide why the delay or cancellation is necessary. Community leaders may sometimes need to publicize the facts that are known to them regarding projects announced and later delayed or cancelled by private interests. Local leaders need to encourage, through the schools, churches and other service agencies, young people to get involved in community projects and possibly offer incentives to assure participation.

Resources:

Contact local media outlets like the newspaper, The Ely Times; the radio station; the cable provider; internet providers; etc. to determine how to best use them to communicate volunteer needs and opportunities.

Check with local stores, schools, churches as to how best to use bulletin boards in those locations.

University of Nevada Cooperative Extension – www.unce.unr.edu
Engaged Leadership Program – Dan Nelson, White Pine County Extension Educator
Engaged Leadership Program – Dr. Marlene Rebori, Washoe County Extension Office

Nevada Volunteers – www.nevadavolunteers.org

Theme: Economic Sustainability: Ronni Hannaman

OVERVIEW:

White Pine County is one of the most beautiful counties within Nevada and has many fine natural attributes to attract business, tourism and new residents; however, because of it's remoteness, the ability to attract new businesses and new residents becomes somewhat of a challenge since the population base of the entire county is about 9,000 with 4,000 living in it's only major city, Ely. We found residents love their community and are willing to do what it takes to bring about the change needed to keep White Pine County and Ely viable for generations to come.

Throughout our various listening sessions, we found the same themes rising to the surface. Below are some of the more important themes discussed by the various groups including the tribe, children, community leaders and city officials.

JOBS:
Though White Pine County has one of the lower unemployment figures within the state at 9 percent because of two major employers, the state prison and copper mining, the need is for sustainable jobs since mining, though now in a boom cycle, can easily become bust. This has occurred several times and has left a negative imprint on those employed within the mining industry. Many are certain jobs will once again be lost should the copper mine cease operation in the future. The state prison provides the most sustainable jobs in the county and has provided a lifeline for McGill, once a "company mining town." All seem grateful to have employment of this type.

Locals were not happy with Senator Harry Reid for nixing their two proposed coal fired power plants in the Steptoe Valley that would bring sustainable jobs to the region but could foul the clean air of which they are all so proud. Nevada currently has two coal fired power plants and must import coal since there are no coal mines within the state and this alone would have caused the building of more tracks and the resurgence of the railroad.

Tourism provides jobs as well, but not at the same average salary or benefits of a mining or state job. However, the availability of these jobs cannot be understated. *The challenge expressed is how to create jobs that will attract the youth to return to Ely after their higher education*. As it now stands, according to those interviewed, there are few professional jobs to bring college educated children back to the community.

The lack of a viable airport was cited as a possible deterrent to companies moving into the area.

TOURISM:
White Pine County has a plethora of activities for visitors who enjoy the outdoors and want to mix in a bit of western experience and hospitality. Under the *White Pine County Conservation, Recreation, and Development Act of 2006*, 13 areas were designated as wilderness areas on which there will be no development. Great Basin National Park is located here and is Nevada's

only National Park and sustains the residents of Baker. Parts of the Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest and the Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge are within this region.

Always a railroad town, the city has capitalized on its past railroading heritage through the restoration of the Northern Nevada Railway and the depot. The railway is listed as a National Historic Landmark and is operated by a non-profit and the East Ely Railroad Depot museum is currently operated by the Department of Cultural Affairs. The railway has received annual awards from Nevada Magazine since 2007 citing it as the best place to take kids in rural Nevada and as favorite Nevada attraction. *The fear is that the depot museum will be closed because of possible state cutbacks and there will be no local monies to operate the depot.*

The further challenge according to tourism officials is that the convention & visitors bureau does not seem fully engaged in the tourism process and a second tourism group is on the verge of formation. The further expressed need is to extend the rail line for more of a tourism experience. In a search on the internet for the Ely Convention & Visitors Bureau, there was not a website listed, however, there was a listing for www.elynevada.net that became the website for White Pine Tourism and Recreation Board and Bristlecone Convention Center. *A suggestion would be to change the name to White Pine County Convention & Visitors Bureau to make it easier for those interested in White Pine County and Ely to find this site. When searching for the bureau, the Chamber site was prominent and does have much of the same information re: lodging, etc, so perhaps this is sufficient. Also, it is important to make every effort not to form a splinter organization. There is strength in numbers and a unified organization working toward the same goal is paramount. Splinter groups are rarely effective.*

A lesser yet important attraction is Renaissance Village that was created by locals who wanted to preserve their cultural diversity and heritage. The challenge posed here is to work with the railroad for seasonal promotions that would further enhance both the railroading experience and recognition of this unique attraction that sits on a hill overlooking the downtown. *Also noted this charming attraction is not on the tourism website. Further, there seems to be some ambivalence as to whether this is more of a local attraction or whether to promote to the visitor. If there is to be further visitor outreach, adequate signage is important.*

Since Ely was originally founded as a stagecoach station for the Pony Express, this could be further capitalized upon. In fact, there could be more emphasis on the overall historical aspect of the Ely. Foreign visitors, particularly, would find the "old west" emphasis on the region of particular interest along with the many parks.

The downtown, though now rather deserted looking and in need of a facelift, could be a major attraction for those wanting an authentic western downtown feel. The vacant lots need to be kept free of weeds and debris (and rusty cars). Even the children understood the need to keep the downtown a viable entity even with the lack of businesses and remarked on the need to keep downtown clean and filled with businesses. *A suggestion would be to gather a volunteer workforce of these great kids working with a service club to clean up the empty lots and form a patrol that would police this area at least monthly. This would instill further civic pride into the younger community.*

This is the site visitors see when entering Ely from Highway 50.

Here is an interesting art attraction put up by the Ely Renaissance Society in the heart of the downtown. Though weeds are not evident in this photo, there are weeds sprouting that need to be attended.

The more than 20 wonderful murals commissioned by the Society should be further promoted since they depict the history of the area. The fact that there are many local faces within the art is of interest to visitors and a pamphlet should be available citing this fact and explaining the artwork.

The now vacant storefronts could be used as temporary art galleries until they are again filled. Just hanging or displaying art within the empty windows would be a wonderful attraction, reaffirming the city's commitment to art and would allow local artists a temporary showcase that may result in sales. The Garnet Mercantile is already showcasing art with their fashions. The

theme for the downtown is already there, it will just take a committed person to coordinate this idea and the town could easily promote itself as a town of artists thus perhaps attracting new artists to rent studios as galleries or attract locals to downtown for art classes. Visitors always enjoy purchasing art when they travel.

Ely is at the end of the Loneliest Road in America and this should be capitalized upon as much as possible. This could be combined with the art theme. *"At the end of the loneliest road awaits a colorful and art-filled community that is filled with history and friendly folks."* Creating more local events and doing it right was stated on a number of occasions. The events would attract residents and visitors. There was talk of developing a ski resort to boost winter employment. If this were done, there would be quite the market from Las Vegas.

SUPPORT FOR LOCAL BUSINESSES & USE OF VACANT BUILDINGS:
There is much evidence that Ely and surrounding communities are having challenges keeping their Highway 50 storefronts filled with viable businesses. This fact is of major concern to locals – and to the children. The children do not wish to see new buildings erected before vacant storefronts are filled. They suggest remodeling existing buildings before building anew. Yet, locals expressed interest in seeing a Walmart come to Ely that could possibly further erode the mom and pop business community. The internet, too, has created an alternative shopping experience for locals who cite that they can get products less expensive on the internet than at local stores. Further, because of the remoteness of Ely, locals take shopping treks to Salt Lake City, Las Vegas, Elko and even Reno when going on medical appointments. Locals seem to be personally torn between wanting to shop locally to support local businesses or shop on the internet or in a larger city. They realistically know not shopping local will create further empty storefronts. The Garnet Mercantile was opened to fill the void left by JC Penney's and is the most viable store in the downtown core. This is a "community" owned store and supported by those who purchased shares. The manager is currently creating interesting events for locals to shop the Mercantile and the downtown.

MINING:
Mining has been one of the mainstays of this county since the late 1800's and has attracted many mining companies to extract silver, gold and copper from area mines. Once booming mines have been shuttered and the fortunes of this county have rested primarily on mining that has employed as high as 1,200. The locals are acutely aware of the boom and bust cycle of mining and continue to try to find ways to create sustainable jobs. The opening of the Nevada State Prison has helped considerably in providing long-term jobs for which all are grateful.

AGRICULTURE:
In each session, the erosion the county's water rights by Southern Nevada Water Authority were mentioned. All are concerned about the future of agriculture that relies on water. Growth, too, would be hindered if the SNWA continue to fight for WPC water rights. Under this category, the kids would like to see a facility for horse shows.

HOUSING:
Housing or the lack thereof was a hot topic of concern to all age groups. The current housing market is dated and much of it is in need of revitalization. Further, the price for housing far

exceeds the quality of the structure. Lack of decent apartments was cited as a major deterrent for attracting new residents as was the lack of decent housing. Currently, there are no senior citizen or low rent housing complexes. Cited also was the need for homeowners and renters to keep their lawns in good shape for this translated to lack of pride.

PRISON:
All spoke glowingly of the prison that provides sustainable jobs for current and future generations. They are grateful to have the prison in their county.

Recommendations:

Until more government jobs or companies relocate to WPC, more concentration should be given to developing the tourism market. Stronger tourism opportunities could provide more seasonal jobs for the youth who now cite there is a lack of job opportunities for their age group. Many visitors prefer interesting destinations and the types of attractions WPC and Ely could offer. This would be a great destination for eco tourists and adventurers. Continually citing their remoteness as a plus and a minus, WPC could capitalize on the plus for the sportsmen and outdoor enthusiasts. There seems to be adequate hotels/motels to house guests who might spend more than one night here if they knew of the many reasons to remain. Signage is paramount in pulling visitors off the road and these wayfinding signs were difficult to spot. An emphasis on tourism will create a need to fill those downtown vacant properties with interesting shops.

Resources:

Nevada Commission on Tourism - www.travelNevada.com

National Trust for Historic Preservation – http://www.preservationnation.org

Nevada Commission to Restore the V&T Railway – www.vtrailway.com/

Nevada State Historic Preservation Office – http://nvshpo.org/

Nevada Small Business Development Center – www.nsbdc.org

Nevada Commission on Economic Development, Rural Community Development – www.diversifynevada.com

Nevada MicroEnterprise Initiative – www.4microbiz.org

Theme: Economic Sustainability: Kathy Halbardier

Several major sub-themes related to Economic Sustainability resurfaced over the 16 diverse listening sessions. These are:

- Jobs
- Tourism
- Business Development
- Support for Local Business
- Use of Vacant Buildings
- Housing
- Business Regulation
- Mining
- Agriculture
- Prison

Issues:

Issue: Housing

There were a number of concerns in relation to housing both in Ely and in the outlying communities including lack of quality housing, lack of available rentals, and ability to recruit new industries due to shortage of housing and housing affordability. In addition, as the community grows and even currently with potential new industry there will be a shortage of housing. Also, the need to clean up some housing areas, for example yards et al both in Ely as well as the outlying communities.

Recommendations:

The County may benefit from a county wide housing inventory and needs assessment to determine what is on hand, currently available, With respect to quality of housing, the Rural Nevada Development Corporation has a housing program for weatherization especially for low to moderate income households and seniors. The USDA offers down payment assistance program which helps first time and low to moderate income families purchase homes in rural Nevada. With respect to the area of cleanliness among the City and County streets was addressed in various sessions and needs to be worked on for economic diversification draw. One idea for area businesses and the City is to have a clean-up day co-sponsored by the waste management operation out of Ely similar to the one done in Elko. The City of Elko hosted a community clean-up day where for Saturday, October 11 there were no fees charged to anyone taking a/many trash load(s) to the dump. The City and outlying communities could coordinate with the trash operators to deliver dumpsters to key locations throughout the County. The City and outlying communities could then issue a challenge to residential and commercial property owners and business owners, from hotels to restaurants, to clean-up. Students could get engaged by helping seniors and other residents in need to help with their sites thus giving a jump start on cleaning up the entire County at minimal expense.

Issue: Jobs and Business Development and Support for Local Business and Business Regulation and Mining and Prison and Agriculture

Many comments focused on jobs from the need for more jobs both in Ely and in the outlying communities throughout the county as well. Other job related comments include limited jobs and lack of stable employment. In addition to the need for more jobs, was attracting new businesses. In terms of business development, there were discussions concerning not enough business, limited shopping that was both competitive and affordable, to losing businesses, and limited tax base thus need to expand/diversify. Another area of concern is the uncertain business climate – how can they grow during this fight over water. One business owner felt that it is "not a good place to build a business - not investing much in his business in next 5 years." While many feel that small businesses are good but their community is challenged as they are losing many.

In some outlying communities as well as in Ely, there was concern that there is not enough community support for the local businesses. One discussion focused on "Owners who run their own business but do not give good customer service." On the other side, there was the discussion that the business community within the City and County has many resilient business people who try to adjust and stay open. Some of the concerns in staying open or opening new are the ability to obtain financing for small business.

There were many comments about the mine and prison with respect to the quality and quantity of jobs provided to the residents. The mine is an asset that is good for the community as brings money into the community. But the dependence on mining is a concern feeling that if it goes so will some of the small businesses. There are other concerns regarding mine and its closing and community relying on it for economic base.

Recommendation:
A new and diverse industry discussed as needed in both Ely and the outlying areas is an assisted living facility. This type of business would add good quality jobs, provided a needed service, and possibly back fill an older building and introduce a new industry and lead to more health services related businesses.

Training for small business owners in the area of customer service could help build loyal customer base. The owners should their employees in the training. Hopefully this training will pay off in the community with more support of what business is here, i.e. need support for gas station and grocery store in McGill.

The Nevada Small Business Development Center in Ely could help with training, counseling and business plan development for the small business owners. In addition, Rural Nevada Development Corporation is an alternate source for financing assistance.

One participant suggested getting the power plant built that is already through the planning process. The County and City officials could revisit this plan to see if it is still feasible for development.

Issue: Use of Vacant Buildings
There were many discussions regarding filling the vacant buildings, the many empty buildings, vandalism, not building new buildings instead use the old buildings and lastly too many abandoned buildings that lose money. Further conversation in the listening sessions discussed the need to fix them up.

Recommendation: Use an existing building for rec center possibly the old theatre building with the "cool walls." It was closed down but has potential. Some of these buildings may qualify as historical where funding could be obtained for upgrading and/or rehabilitation both at the State and Federal levels. One project idea discussed was a book store that caters to kids which could be completed in one of these vacant old buildings.

Issues: Tourism

White Pine County has many great attractions that bring lots of visitors to the area. The amenities are as simple as the great scenery to the train, the national and state parks, Camp Success area, Cave Lake, Success Loop bike race, Fire and Ice, the Great Bathtub Races and the BMX track. One challenge is the lack of publicity promoting these amenities as well as the great hunting opportunities in the Ruby Mountains. The high students have big visions for Ely wanting to create an Elyland/Elyworld similar to Disneyland/Disneyworld. Let it be said that great ideas can come out of listening sessions.

Recommendations:
Events such as Fire and Ice, the Polar Express, and The Great Bathtub Race clearly demonstrate Ely's ability to attract visitors from outside the community. The Chamber can act as the vehicle to channel the Transient Occupancy Tax monies into further marketing the area and area events including the hunting opportunities that promote early winter activities.

Another possible resource could be found in the working with the Nevada Commission on Tourism's (NCOT) grant program. The City and County officials could apply for grant dollars to develop marketing pieces that promote these activities especially the Polar Express since this event attracts people from around the State and farther.

Another area of branding White Pine County is Roger Brooks from Destination Development, Inc. who was contracted by the Carson Valley Chamber to do a study entitled "The Art of Branding a Community." A combination of funding sources was used to finance this study. It gave some good insight on the Valley and how to market the attractions. Possibly NCOT grants could be used to assist in this kind of study for White Pine County. Destinations Development has done work in other parts of the State recently with Carson City. One note is that the Carson Valley study is on file for review if this is a direction the community chooses to pursue.

NCOT has divided the state into 5 territories: Reno-Tahoe Territory (Northwestern Nevada), Cowboy Country (Northern Nevada), Las Vegas Territory (Southern Nevada), Nevada Silver Trails (Central Nevada) and Pony Express Territory (North Central Nevada). This group gets together for forums to learn and promote their attractions at their annual summit called Rural Round-up, yet another opportunity for networking and learning to brand White Pine County and

all its assets. The meetings for the individual territories start with introductions of attendees that include bragging rights where the attendee highlights what is going on in their communities. Attendees from White Pine could discuss the events already mentioned as well as the others and new ones to be created.

Resources:

For grants on marketing and/or projects related to Tourism: Christian Passink, Rural Programs Manager; Kari Frillot, Rural Grants Manager; Larry Friedman, Deputy Director of Sales & Industry Partners, Nevada Commission on Tourism, 401 N Carson Street, Carson City, NV 89701 775-687-4322; 775-684-5928 www.travelnevada.com

For projects such as the Main Street Program and helping to implement one: Tim Rubald is a consultant versed in this program area- 2t@charter.net or 775-790-0035

Roger Brooks is another resource versed in marketing /branding areas: His study, The Art of Branding a Community – Carson Valley, Nevada provides important information on how branding can increase tourism efforts in your area. Contact Kathy Halbardier for more information @ (775) 848-2864.

National Main Street Program, Lauren Adkins, Assistant Director, 202-588-6137, lauren_adkins@nthp.org For over 25 years the National Main Street Program has assisted over 2100 communities in developing a comprehensive approach to downtown revitalization.

National Trust for Historic Preservation, Anthony Veerkamp, Senior Program Officer, Western Office, 415-947-0692 x 38228, anthony_veerkamp@nthp.org The National Trust for Historic Preservation provides leadership, education, advocacy and resources to save America's diverse historic places and revitalize local communities.

Main Street Gardnerville, Paula Lochridge, Program Manager, 775-782-7134, Main Street Gardnerville is Nevada's only National Main Street Program community. Begun in March 2008, the Gardnerville program uses the Four Point Approach and received funding from the Town and Douglas County.

Community Development Block Grant program (CDBG): Nevada Commission on Economic Development: Des Craig, Rural Program Director (775) 687-4325. Des has information on HTC and other community development programs.

USDA Rural Development, Kay Vernatter, Community Development Director (775) 887-1222. Kay has programs on community development and leadership development.

Nevada Rural Development Council, Carl Dahlen, Executive Director, (775) 230-0075; dahlenc@unce.unr.edu, leadership development programs

Rural Nevada Development Corporation, Mary Kerner, Lending Administrator 1320 East Aultman Street, Ely, NV 89301. 775-289-8519; www.rndcnv.org

Theme: Government: Kathy Halbardier and Wes Henderson

Issue: Intergovernmental Relations

Area of Concern: Number of Government Entities

The residents of White Pine County are governed to one degree or another by federal, state, tribal, county, city and town governments. The existence of so many governmental entities can lead to confusion and frustration in problem resolution. It can be difficult to know which governmental entity has jurisdiction over a particular area or which entity is the lead agency in cases of shared responsibilities. In addition, there was concern voiced at numerous listening sessions that the government entities themselves did not always cooperate. It was felt that this lack of cooperation led to the ineffective delivery of government services or even to a lack of services.

Recommendations:

Governmental entities need to develop better methods of communicating with the residents of White Pine County. Perhaps "menu" brochures need to be created letting citizens know which agency to go to in order to resolve a particular issue or obtain a service. Another method that could be employed would be to provide a listing of responsible agencies on each government's website. Leaders of governmental bodies should visit with other local governments from across the state and examine how they manage intergovernmental relationships. One possible avenue to learn from fellow government officials is through the Nevada League of Cities and Municipalities or the Nevada Association of Counties.

Area of Concern: Southern Nevada Water Authority

Many residents of White Pine County are concerned that actions taken, or planned, by the Southern Nevada Water Authority (SNWA) will have a detrimental, or perhaps fatal, effect on the communities and the rural lifestyle they value. SNWA's plans to purchase water rights, build a pipeline, and pump groundwater to the Las Vegas valley has many residents concerned that this will result in the lowering of the subterranean water level causing irreparable harm to agricultural interests and in the supply of potable water for the homes and businesses in the area.

Recommendations:

This challenge is actually an opportunity for the governments of White Pine County to work together. The county, city and town governments all have concerns that ranching and other agricultural industries and the businesses that support them will be harmed or forced out of business all together. The federal land management agencies may share the concern that lowering the groundwater table will have adverse effects to the wildlife and environment. Likewise, tribal governments have concerns with the effect to cultural resources. The governmental entities of White Pine County may be able to collaborate and collectively mitigate the plans by SNWA to siphon groundwater from the area.

Area of Concern: Federal Land Management Agencies:

One topic that was noted at many of the listening sessions was the concern that the policies of the federal land management agencies were restricting the ability of members of the community from utilizing the public lands in the area. Concerns were noted that changing polices were

placing traditional uses of the lands in jeopardy. Reductions in allotments and seasonal restrictions on grazing were examples given. Another concern was limitations on exploration activity which could preclude future mining of mineral resources. Several citizens voiced apprehensions that various environmental laws were being unjustly used to limit or prohibit uses of the public lands.

Recommendations:
Communication with the federal land management agencies is vital. Local governments and the citizen users of the public lands and the businesses that support them must participate at every opportunity in federal land management policy development. Local governments should invite representatives from the federal agencies to make presentations at public meetings of the governing boards. Local officials should foster relationships with agency personnel at the local, state and national levels.

Issue: School District

The entire assessment team was impressed with the students in White Pine County. Two listening sessions were held at the high school and one at the middle school. The students were very astute in their observations about the community and had many good, well thought out suggestions for improvements. Students were justifiably proud that their schools had won national scholastic awards. Several students stated that the academic demands placed on them should be more stringent. In general, the students felt that the Community was supportive of their teens. Because it is small the students liked that they can do a lot of different activities and be involved. Many had high praises for their athletics programs and good coaches. In addition, they also appreciated that because of their small size that they did get lots of individual attention, one-on-one. The students also felt their environment was safe that they could walk to school and appreciated the lack of a gang environment. An impressive number of students implied that although they planned on leaving the community to go to college that they would like to return if suitable employment was available.

Many students voiced concern in the areas of drug and substance abuse both in Ely proper and the outlying areas, drop outs in high school, alcohol especially at young ages, teen pregnancy, and accessibility of tobacco especially for under aged kids. Other concerns raised were in the area of lack of opportunities for post high school – students tend to be sheltered after graduation. While there is a community college good especially for course offered for older people, it is limited for high school graduates to continue their education. And lastly, the need for a new middle school away from downtown and in general the overall aging infrastructure of schools - education in White Pine is pretty far behind the rest of state especially in computers and other technology.

Recommendations:
First and foremost need to recognize and celebrate the successes achieved by both the middle and high schools through their acceptance of national awards. While funding is going to be a challenge heading into this legislative session, the students as well as the community recognize the need to expand course offerings from more technology related classes to offering algebra classes at the middle school so they do not have to go to the high school. Developing a stronger

working relationship with Great Basin Community College could lead to more transitional classes for the high graduates preparing them for advanced learning opportunities. Expanding of the library offers further opportunities to enhance learning and assist in transitional educational and technical options. Since libraries are often thought of as center of activities not only for books but other learning programs such as workshops on recycling, teaching activities that reinforce positive behavior or organizing students on community service options like trash pick-up. Other activities that have minimal costs: food drive within the school to help those struggling, programs to help youth to become their own individuals, more cultural events such as tribal ceremonies, building a fence to protect new football field and to prevent ATVs from riding across it to opportunities for the students to participate by providing input on what classes they would be interested in taking to carrying on the school spirit beyond football season to building community spirit as a whole. More challenging projects involve the ability to upgrade and/or replace some of our aging facilities, making the middle school wheelchair accessible, rebuilding the school theatre – sound system, lights, built in seats, more diverse opportunities like art, improving school lunches maybe building a culinary program with a greenhouse that the students can grow the produce for the lunches.

Issue: Feeling of disenfranchisement by outlying communities.

Listening sessions were held at the outlying communities of Baker, McGill, Lund and Ruth. At each of these sessions attendees expressed a feeling of disenfranchisement from the county government. This concern was even voiced at the close-in communities. Some of the comments alluded to a feeling that the county government was focused solely on the City of Ely and paid little if any attention to the needs of the other communities. Residents of Baker expressed a feeling that they were more a part of Utah than of White Pine County.

Recommendations:

Most of Nevada's counties are quite large and have dispersed population centers or small communities at considerable distance from the county seat. Several county governments hold regular meetings of the county commissions at more than one location. For example, Douglas County holds meetings in Minden and at Lake Tahoe. Nye County has one meeting at the county seat of Tonopah and another in Pahrump. The county commission of Elko travels to the outlying communities of Jackpot, Jarbidge, Wells and West Wendover monthly between July and September.

Issue: Leadership Development

The issue of communication and cooperation amongst the different levels of Government is a concern that was brought up in many of the listening sessions. The issue of volunteerism was a part of these comments as numerous residents felt that many of the volunteers were the same people and were "burning out." To that fact, new leadership must be developed within the community to enhance the existing volunteer base and to replace those who because of age or burn out, no longer can or want to serve in these leadership positions in both the public and private sectors. Efforts must be made in both these sectors to develop future leadership. In

addition, improvements in communication and planning are a necessity to help overcome the concerns of cooperation and cohesion throughout the County.

Recommendations:

The community could make a concerted effort to publicize the need for more volunteers. There are many studies that show the number one reason that people don't volunteer is that they weren't asked. This may be an opportunity for White Pine County to summon their citizens to duty which may lead to potential volunteers that have not been solicited. In addition, there have been families moving into White Pine County with the development of the mine bringing talent not yet recognized. A welcome wagon or some type of welcoming committee has the potential to meet and assimilate new people into the community.

Other Issues:

Other issues touched on accountability and attitudes towards change, and the motivation to make changes. Leadership development programs could be of great benefit for all of these issues. Small rural communities need to be involved in their communities including outlying areas or possibly face the absence of services. By developing leadership skills and mentoring, more citizens may feel confident in "stepping up to the plate." Leaders can also learn how to facilitate and implement change where necessary without threatening residents from their normal comfort zone. The public and private sectors in Ely and the outlying areas of White Pine County should explore leadership development with the Nevada Rural Development Council and with Cooperative Extension.

Asset mapping or community inventory mapping could assist the community recognizing more of its resources, especially individual inventory. The City and the County could use this to address what resources it has and how it can use them.

Issue: Budget Issues / Funding Sources

Concerns were voiced at several listening sessions regarding the current economic climate. These concerns included declining revenues stressing local government budgets and the state budget shortfall. Uncertainty regarding the continuation of other funding sources, including federal programs, was also mentioned. The lack of funding plans for infrastructure and disagreements between governmental entities on where to site facilities were examples given that contribute to the feeling of uncertainty. Another factor that was mentioned at several sessions was the life of the mines in White Pine County and the impact that the loss of net proceeds revenue would have on the provision of government services. The general opposition of the public and businesses to tax and/or fee increases was noted as was the increased demand or expectation for government services. Another concern was the taking of local revenues by the state and federal governments or the local governments being mandated to provide additional services without being provided funding. Concerns were voiced that available resources were not always being used in the most beneficial way.

Recommendations:

Budgetary shortfalls and funding sources are the areas of greatest concern heading into 2011. There will be a new administration in Nevada and a new Congress in Washington. The 76th Session of the Nevada Legislature begins on February 7th. The state is facing a budget shortfall estimated to be somewhere between $1.5 and $3B. Assessed valuation is down throughout the state resulting in lower property tax revenue. Funding under the federal stimulus programs is expiring. The 110th Congress adjourned without passing a budget which left the status of many federal programs uncertain. Local governments must make both state and federal legislators cognizant that the actions they take directly impact their ability to provide services to the citizens of White Pine County. Local governments must also prioritize their needs and allocate resources accordingly. Communication among the various governmental entities is crucial to making the best use of resources. Comprehensive area planning is needed to address economic development, infrastructure construction and maintenance, water use, and long-range sustainability plans that acknowledge the eventual termination of mining activity. Coordinated efforts to identify and submit applications for grants should also be undertaken.

Resources:

Nevada League of Cities, David Fraser, Director, 775-882-2121, fraser@nvleague.org

Nevada Association of Counties (NACO), 201 S. Roop Street, Carson City, NV, 89701
(775) 883-7863. Leadership development for counties employees

Nevada Rural Development Council, Carl Dahlen, Executive Director, (775) 230-0075; dahlenc@unce.unr.edu, leadership development programs

White Pine County, City and local government offices

State of Nevada Water Engineer, Jason King, (775) 684-2800, water.nv.gov

BLM District Office, Ely, Nevada – www.blm.gov/nv

USDA Rural Development (Rural Business Enterprise Grants or Community Facility Program)
Kay Vernatter, Herb Shedd

State of Nevada Commission on Economic Development, Community Development Block Grant Program, Des Craig

The Boys and Girls Club of America: www.bgca.org

The Boys and Girls Club of Western Nevada, 673 S. Stewart Street, Carson City, NV, 89701
(775) 882-8820. www.bgcwn.org

University of Nevada Cooperative – www.unce.unr.edu

Drug & Alcohol Abuse: Elko County Drug Rehabilitation & Treatment Center/Intervention:

www.interventiontreatment.com/drug-treatment-centers/nevada/elko-county

Nevada Drug & Alcohol Rehab Programs & Addition Treatment Centers: www.addictionsearch.com/treatment/NV/nevada.html

Nevada Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Mental Health & Development Services, 4126 Technology Way, 2nd Floor, Carson City, NV, 89706 (775) 684-5943; www.mnds.nv.gov

University of Nevada School of Medicine, State Offices of Rural Health – www.medicine.nevada.edu ;

USDA Rural Information Center (RIC), Community Development Resources http://ric.nal.usda.gov. (Search using the word Volunteerism)

Rural Community Assistance Corporation: http://www.rcac.org.

Youth Volunteer Corps of America: http://www.yvca.org.

Americorps: see http://www.americorps.org/about/programs/vista_activities.asp

Theme: Quality of Life: Holly Gatzke

The residents of White Pine County cherish the natural beauty and quiet lifestyle. They highly appreciate the remoteness of the community while recognizing disadvantages created by their distance from major centers.

Issues:

Natural environment

All of the listening session expressed great pride and appreciation for the natural environment in White Pine County. "We have the cleanest air, highest quality water, and beautiful scenery every direction around us." "The view is spectacular and the stars and night are amazing." "The wildlife, hunting, fishing and trails into the mountains are spectacular." The resources such as Great Basin National Park are valued.

Isolation

Mixed emotions always showed when discussing the remoteness of White pine County. Being four hours away from any major city was highly appreciated for its small town atmosphere, creating strong, creative and friendly people, and providing a sense of security and safety. The remoteness also creates problems in transportation and obtaining services that cannot be supplied by a small community. Many commented, "We have no bus service, train service and very limited air service if you don't have your own means of transportation then it is difficult to get anywhere." From discussion we gather the only transportation was bus services in Ely and nearby communities and some expensive flights that have multiple stops to get anywhere. There were also complaints about media isolation from the rest of Nevada. Outside television and radio stations were not Nevada based. Keeping up with news on governing state activities is difficult. The local media is highly appreciated.

Drugs/alcohol/social services

"Drug and alcohol abuse is common in our community and I not sure of what help is available here." "There is a real need for services to help with anger management and domestic violence."

Medical care/assisted Living

There were mixed comments on the medical care available in White Pine County. A common comment was, "We need more assisted living and with our aging population a plan for further expansion." Many residents indicated that they needed to go out of the county to get medical care that was not available and stated, "I want to support our local medical clinic, but their costs are very high compared to going to Utah for the same care." Some residents commented, "The procedures used at the care center are not up to the required standards." Others claimed, "The health care services we have are excellent compared to other areas with the same population."

Public meeting areas/library

There were comments regarding the great asset of the library and the shortage of meeting space. "The library is always busy, the staff is helpful and lets us use the meeting rooms, and so the library needs to be bigger to continue the great work."

Recycling/ trash disposal

There were comments, especially from outlying communities from Ely, indicating we don't like paying for trash removal and then having to drive it to the dump ourselves. These comments were combined with comments of ineffective governing due to city/county battles. There is strong interest in recycling from all ages and communities. Many indicated the recycling would help the trash disposal issue and keep the clean environment.

Recommendations:

Natural environment

The strong appreciation for the natural environment should be kept as a priority through planning processes. Economic development that pollutes the air or ruins the view likely will be opposed by White Pine residents even though the extra work and wealth in the community would help the quality of life. Planning to locate these businesses away from residential areas or other precautions to prevent negative impacts on the natural environment will be important.

Isolation

Transportation for the public becomes an important resource in such a remote location, especially when people have to leave for essential services such as medical appointments or to assist family. It may be beneficial to establish a committee to learn how people are thriving without access to buses, trains or flights and find out how often transportation to Salt Lake, Saint George, or Las Vegas may be used. This information may provide the basis to entice a new service business.

Media isolation may be reduced by asking the local media to provide a regular unbiased report on Nevada state news for the community. The community could also be informed that most newspapers (Reno Gazette) are now on line and so they can be viewed regularly without delay.

Drugs/alcohol/social services

The community should evaluate and inform the schools and families what social services are available for alcoholism, drug abuse, and mental health. The current services do not seem to be well known. When identifying the services, it will be important to distinguish the state funded programs that are at serious risk of being lost.

Medical care/assisted Living

It appears that an unbiased committee with interest in community medical and assisted living services should be established, if it does not already exist, to collect facts on the medical and assisted living services available, their pricing and quality compared to outlying areas, and the medical services that residents must go outside the county to receive. Then discussion with local groups, who provide the services, what the data indicates and how the local medical services can be maximized. This information and report should be made available and known to the public to get their support. The United States Department of Health and Human Services has a health network grant program which works with medical professionals in rural areas to create

rural health networks aimed at improving health care in rural areas. A resource to find help is at the Mental Health page of the Rural Assistance Center website.

Public meeting areas/library

The success of the library as a resource for the community should be continued. The expansion of the library should be seriously considered, planned and, if feasible, implemented. Cooperation between the City, County and community should be established to create a successful project.

Recycling/ trash disposal

From listening session comments, it is obvious there is miscommunication and distrust between government agencies who are responsible for services (city and county) and the public with those government agencies. It appears that there are workers who are trying their best to provide services to the public but that those good intensions may be getting lost in power struggles between city and county. The public has come to expect decisions being based on these power struggles rather than the public's best interest, even when that may not be the case. The government agencies need to establish better lines of open honest communication between them and most importantly with the public. The departments that provide trash service must review the policies for trash removal for outlying communities with key residents from those areas and determine if those policies are fair. Communication should be included in bills to openly indicate how the system works. Recycling ideas and plans should be discussed between government agencies, schools and the public to make viable recycling programs. Communication with the public can be achieved in different ways, such as those listed in the eHow article, Types of External communication.

Resources:

Reid, Sheldon. Types of External communication. 2010
http://www.ehow.com/list_7662353_types-external-communication.html

Reno Gazette- Journal. 2010. http://www.rgj.com/

Rural Assistance Center. 2010. http://www.raconline.org/info_guides/mental_health/

United States Health Resources and Services Administration. Phone: (877)-464-4772
Website: http://www.hrsa.gov

Theme: Quality of Life and Recreation: **Audrey Allan**

Quality of Life:
All the themes could be encapsulated within the "Quality of Life" theme; but some of the themes are so compelling that they deserve to be recognized on their own merits. I will try to cover the balance of ideas and issues that speak to those things that make life worth living in White Pine County.

The people in White Pine County love their small town atmosphere and the powerful, resilient spirit of the people. They have a strong sense of belonging and feel secure within their communities. The crime rate is low and the people know that their neighbors will help in times of trouble. Natural resources abound in White Pine County and the residents---from middle school kids to senior citizens---expressed pride in their good air, panoramic views, night skies, good clean, abundant water, and the ability to step outside their doors for recreational activities. White Pine County schools, while some in need of major physical improvements, have excellent curriculums and are highly regarded by residents. The middle school is even award-winning on a national scale.

While there is much to love about living in White Pine County, there are some challenges that affect the residents' sense of well-being and quality of life; they are as follows:

Issues:

Intergovernmental Relationships –
This overarching issue was one of the major themes that resounded among folks in a majority of the Listening Sessions. While the participants felt that communication and collaboration could be better between all federal, state, and local governments, the one that creates the most angst is the lack of communication and collaboration between the White Pine County and City of Ely governments. The residents expressed a strong desire for the elected officials in both the city and the county to work better together and if that cannot be achieved, perhaps then move to consolidate them. Many want to go straight to consolidation.

The participants in the outlying communities of Baker, McGill, Ruth, Lund/Preston feel a strong disconnection from the County and would like support for their issues and unmet needs. Lund would like assistance from the County in setting up a formal town advisory board.

Medical Care –
Many expressed gratitude for having a hospital, the doctors and nurses, and the medical services provided for a community the size of Ely. Many others think the medical costs are too high and the wait times too long. While some like that specialists are brought in or are made available, others felt that there aren't enough.

Assisted Living –
There is recognition that the population of White Pine County is aging. That combined with strong family values inherent in the area, many expressed the need for assisted living facilities so that aging family members may be cared for locally.

Media Isolation –
Most folks in White Pine County feel disconnected from the rest of the State because there are no Nevada television channels; they only get their news from Utah.

Drugs/Alcohol –
While many expressed the need for better drug programs to stop young folks from accessing illicit drugs, a lot of folks expressed concern over the local alcohol problems. This problem is recognized by young folks who expressed they want and need better role models in this area.

Transportation –
Many folks in White Pine County see themselves as being in the center of the universe and like their remoteness, while many others see themselves as being isolated by distance. Needs were expressed for expanded air, rail, bus and cab service.

Trash Disposal/Recycling –
A good quality of life cannot exist if trash disposal needs are not taken care of. This was particularly expressed by the folks in Baker and Lund—who don't have a landfill or transfer station—to folks in Ely who complain about the rates being so high. The participants in most of the Listening Sessions want to have a recycling center or services.

Library Expansion –
The participants in Ely love their library and appreciate the use of the meeting room, but want to see it expanded. Many groups in the area compete for meeting space and would like this issue addressed.

Shopping –
Too much can't be said for the local community to come together to create the Garnet Mercantile when the local JC Penney store closed its doors. It is not an easy task to operate a clothing boutique in a remote community however, the Garnet Mercantile manages to keep its doors open by catering to local needs and exploring new ideas. Even so, many young people would like to see more shopping and dining variety in Ely.

Abandoned Buildings –
Blighting conditions certainly may affect quality of life issues. The deteriorated look of the buildings downtown is thought to be a detriment to tourism, as well as economic development-both quality of life issues. The weeds and clean-up of trash at the entry-way into town from Eureka is seen as needing to be addressed.

Recreation:
Many residents of McGill express appreciation for their swimming pool, while at the same time expressing a desire to have an indoor pool along with a recreation center. One of the biggest resounding issues in Ely is the 'swimming pool.' What happened to the plans? What happened to the funding that was targeted for the pool? Isn't there still money somewhere for the pool? We want our pool and we want it now! An accounting of where the pool money is needs to be shared with the community.

Most of the listening sessions also spoke to the need for a recreation center to accommodate both indoor and outdoor activities. We heard time and again that there is insufficient space to accommodate various competing sports practices and events because priority needs to be given to the varsity teams.

Opportunities abound in White Pine County for hunting, fishing, camping, hiking, dirt biking/four-wheeling, bicycling, cross country skiing, wildlife viewing, and star gazing, to name a few. While most people like the hiking and biking opportunities that already exist, many would like to have more groomed trails. Others would like to see the development of a down-hill ski resort.

Resources:

The Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Program may be used as local match for any other grant-in-aid program. Contact White Pine Economic Development Council at (775) 289-3065 or Des Craig, Carson City, (775) 687-9918.

CDBG may be able to assist with Public Facilities grants, such as library expansions, landfill/transfer stations, for centers targeted for use by low-moderate income persons or at-risk populations. Contact White Pine Economic Development Council at (775) 289-3065 or Des Craig, Carson City at (775) 687-9918.

CDBG may assist with downtown revitalization projects. Contact White Pine Economic Development Council at (775) 289-3065 or Des Craig, Carson City at (775) 687-9918.

USDA Rural Development loan may be accessed for Public Facilities projects. Contact Kay Vernatter, Carson City, (775) 887-1222.

The CDBG Program may be able to assist with a Community Services grant to start a youth at-risk program to address the drug problem, enable mentoring programs, or perhaps fund the start-up of youth entrepreneurship programs. Contact White Pine Economic Development Council at (775) 687-3065 or Des Craig, Carson City, (775) 687-9918.

Nevada Department of Transportation Enhancement Program may be able to help with entryway beautification programs (This particular grant is for two years out and applications would be due 7/10). Contact Leif Anderson (775) 888-7121.

Another Landscape Architecture Program that could assist (perhaps sooner than two years) contact Lucy Joyce (775) 7537; and a third annual program contact Sandy Stanio (775) 888-7122.

Nevada Division of Forestry Urban and Community Grant Program, Contact White Pine Economic Development Council (289) 3065 or Susan Stead, Carson City, at (775) 684-2506.

Theme: Recreation: Ronni Hannaman

Overview:
The availability of recreational opportunities is very much part of the Ely, White Pine County lifestyle. The many outdoor recreational features are appreciated by residents and they see their healthy outdoor lifestyle very much a part of their economic development toolbox and quality of life. Overall, they are satisfied with their recreational opportunities, both wilderness and groomed, though they centered on the lack of a swimming pool and the interference with BLM and other governmental agencies in closing access to some trails. The children in the middle and high schools seemed fit and healthy and spoke glowingly of all the outdoor recreational opportunities yet citing a need for more paved trails.

Swimming Pool:
First on everyone's list was the need for a public swimming pool combined with an indoor recreation center. The overall complaint was that a pool had been promised within the Ely city limits and the voters had taxed themselves to pay for the maintenance of the pool. There currently is over $1million in an escrow fund for pool maintenance, but because of the downturn in the economy and the financial situation of Ely, the monies for the construction of the physical building was not forthcoming.

Every group cited the need for the pool to keep their youth out of trouble and the community fit. This issue was the most cited during the entire listening session process and seemed to be on the minds of everyone. In the summer, families are using the McGill outdoor pool but they want a pool of their own! And, they were adamant about this fact and seemed to blame their governmental agencies for not building "their pool." Tribal leaders spoke of the possibility of building a pool on tribal land.

Hiking/Biking Trails:
There are many opportunities for hiking and biking in the county, but it was cited that there is a need for paved and groomed trails to make access to the trails easier and safer. Most wanted less government oversight on government land and more accessibility since BLM has recently closed access to some of the trails.

Sports Facilities:
The primary issue here was the need of an indoor recreation facility that could almost be all things to all people. The heart of the facility would be the swimming pool. If they could design the facility, the public would want indoor basketball, running trails, a health club, teen club, indoor/outdoor water park and more.

Also, cited was the need for the shooting range to receive a makeover, for it was cited as "being in bad shape." The same was said of the Ely Corral as being "not safe for the animals." Those who rode horses asked for an indoor riding arena.

The golf facility was cited as community strength although a miniature golf course would be nice. Kids wanted a larger skate park and another field that could be used for football practice

since the current field is always in use. There was never any discussion as to who would pay for all these nice facilities.

Outdoor Activities:
There was mention of the development of a ski resort by the BLM officials and various attendees; however, no plan was presented for funding.

The wonderful outdoors, clean air and hunting, fishing and camping opportunities was continually cited as one of the major attractions of living in White Pine County. The kids genuinely enjoy being free to be outdoors to use their four-wheel recreation vehicles where they are allowed.

Inventory of White Pine County Recreational Assets:

White Pine County is home to:

- ***Bald Mountain Wilderness***
- ***Becky Peak Wilderness***
- ***Bristlecone Wilderness***
- ***Goshute Canyon Wilderness***
- ***Government Peak Wilderness***
- ***High Schells Wilderness***
- ***Highland Ridge Wilderness***
- ***Mount Grafton Wilderness***
- ***Mount Moriah Wilderness***
- ***Red Mountain Wilderness***
- ***Shellback Wilderness***
- ***South Egan Range Wilderness***
- ***White Pine Range Wilderness*.**

National protected areas include:

- ***Great Basin National Park***
- ***Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest* (part)**
- ***Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge* (part)**

Attractions:
Nevada Northern Railway Museum and Ghost Train of Old Ely
Cave Lake State Park
Ward Charcoal Ovens State Historic Park

The Bureau of Land Management, part of the United States Department of the Interior, operates an area supporting an elk herd south of town. The Ely Elk Viewing Area offers visitors the opportunity to see an elk community up close.

Theme: Youth: Carl Dahlen

- Swimming pool/recreation center
- Recreational opportunities/facilities
- Early exposure to drugs and alcohol
- School pride
- Jobs for kids
- Movie choices
- Opportunity to participate in extracurricular activities
- Sense of safety
- Everyone knows each other
- Strong families
- Law enforcement
- Teen center/places to hang out
- Elyland
- Cuts in educational funding
- Reduction of teacher positions
- Downtown revitalization

Youth issues were expressed in almost every Listening Session. Not all comments were negative, but overall what the team heard was that residents are very concerned about their kids in the community. Some of the comments heard were, "The school system is wonderful, they teach kids more than just academics, especially their focus on character. Both the high school and the middle school have received national recognition with the middle school receiving top honors as one of four top schools in the nation." However there is concern for the schools as well. On student observed, "To many cuts that have hurt kids." Another commenter said, "There needs to be more support for the school to get the resources that they need to keep up to date." It was also noted that the middle school needs to be somewhere besides the middle of down town. In addition to comments on the schools, the team heard that there were limited activities for kids not involved in sports or 4-H. While one student stated, "Not enough to do here leads to kids getting into wrong types of activities. It is easier to go after the bad things." Some of those wrong activities included alcohol abuse, drug abuse, vandalism and teen pregnancy. However another student said, "A lot people say that we do not have enough to do but we have the ability to make our own choices." In regard to activities for young people, there was a call for a new swimming pool along with a recreational center that would include a performance space with an adequate stage. These additional activities must also come at a reasonable cost. Also there was a recognition that young people need to be more involved in community activities as well.

Recommendations:

Suggestions for increasing youth oriented activities included the development of recreation centers, quality skate parks, motor cross, more sports fields and an indoor swimming pool. One creative idea from the youth themselves was the creation of a locally sponsored theme park called Elyland. This park would focus on activities easily accessible in White Pine County like

hiking, biking, skiing, swimming, and other outdoor activities. It would serve not only as a place for youth to find things to do, but also as employment for community residents. Youth also suggested that empty buildings in the downtown could be renovated to revitalize that area. These renovations might include space for youth activities.

One recommendation would be for a working group to be formed made up of representatives from youth, the schools, the recreation department, the Sheriff's Office, the Cooperative Extension Office, local churches and other interested parties to brainstorm ideas on how to best determine and meet the needs of young people in White Pine County. Once these ideas are on the table, the group can form task forces to address specific ideas by developing plans and taking actions needed to make the ideas reality. Outside entities may be able to help this group in the process and in some cases may be the best alternative to carry out the goals and objectives identified through the process. Some outside entities that might be able to offer assistance include Boys and Girls Clubs and the Big Brother Big Sister program.

Alcohol and drug abuse, teen pregnancy and vandalism among youth were mentioned more than once during the listening sessions. One approach that has been very successful in other communities has been the creation of a community coalition. Several coalitions have been established around the state. One successful program is in Douglas County, the Partnership of Community Resources Coalition. Forming such a coalition for White Pine County would open prevention and treatment options to local youth.

Resources:

University of Nevada Cooperative Extension – www.unce.unr.edu

Partnership of Community Resources – www.partnership-resource.org

Boys and Girls Clubs of Western Nevada – www.bgcwn.org

Big Brothers Big Sisters of Northern Nevada – www.bbbsnn.org

Theme: Youth: Holly Gatzke

White Pine County has healthy and intelligent youth. The schools have worked hard in creating innovative teaching systems which have obviously developed youth who think about their community and want to create solutions. The comments and thoughts from the youth were insightful and caring for their community.

Issues:

Recreational Opportunities/facilities

The community and youth repeatedly said, "The teenagers have nothing to do and then get into trouble." It is common in any community to hear the youth say that there is nothing to do. In White Pine County both young and old felt the lack of activities lead to teens getting into more trouble.

A public swimming pool was the most common request but it was strongly followed by the request of a recreation center that provided gym space for youth athletic classes, school athletics, areas for other youth recreation and activities for adults, especially seniors. It was interesting to hear more discussion on facility ideas and needs for the recreation center rather than the pool.

The recreation activity discussion commonly discussed indoor activities, especially for winter. There were also suggestions to develop outdoor recreation activities such as BMX trails, Motocross Park, paint ball, etc. This discussion became so lively at one session that the youth started planning an Elyland filled largely with outdoor recreation activities that could be done well in the county through out the year.

The youth suggested a teen center and other places to hang out such as video game stores, laser tag, good theaters, family activity restaurants, etc. It was suggested many times that these activities could be used to revitalize the downtown area.

Social Issues

Exposure to Drugs and Alcohol were considered a concern by the youth and by listening session groups who were highly involved with the youth. It was indicated that when the youth were bored they fell into abusing drugs and alcohol. As well, there was serious concern that the age of the youth getting drawn in is very young.

Teen Pregnancy was brought up by high school female students who obviously felt it was a real issue of concern.

Law enforcement was said to be bothersome by pestering youth that were not doing anything wrong and by not being tough enough on those that are causing problems.

The sense of safety was appreciated by the youth. One commented, "I can ride my bike around and know there are no serious dangers." The youth that moved into the community especially recognized the lifestyle benefits to there not being serious crimes and gangs and therefore the freedom to move around safely. "There are not problems here, there is crime but it is little stuff - no murders or nasty stuff."

The youth appreciate growing up in a community where everyone knows each other. They talked of it lending to the safety of the community and enjoying saying hi to everyone.

The strong family life was enjoyed and important. When recommending new businesses, several youth indicated restaurants or activity businesses and emphasized that would be enjoyable for the whole family.

Jobs for Youth
The youth indicated that there were few jobs available to them. The businesses were family owned and family members would get the job. Youth not connected to the business owners have the most trouble getting jobs.

Education
School Pride was obvious in the middle and high school. The youth talked about what opportunities the schools provide. They indicated they all were fortunate to be able to participate in extracurricular activities. The only comments of concern were for their teachers having to teach so many classes and the potential of losing their teachers with the cuts in educational funding.

Recommendations:

Youth Activities
In the listening sessions it became apparent that the youth are healthy and active, especially with the large variety of natural outdoor recreation opportunities. They have extensive ideas on the recreational activities that could be enjoyed, from indoor activities, to outdoor recreation whether through youth clubs, local government, or private business. I would suggest involving the creative, active youth in the planning of their recreational activities at all of these levels. An entrepreneurial program could be started to with local business mentors to launch some of their ideas. Eric Killean at the University of Nevada Cooperative Extension Office in Las Vegas has an excellent entrepreneurial program for youth, Mini-Society.

Open communication with the public on the recreation facilities should be started to get what they most need and desire. To ensure open communication, I would suggest running a survey with choices comparing indoor swimming pools with clear sizes and purposes (play area, versus lane swimming, hot tub or not) to recreational centers with gyms for differing activities. In the survey include the differing estimated cost of building, how long it may take to get that funding and options of how the maintenance costs will be handled. The survey could be used to clearly identify the needs, top desired and educate on the impacts of those facilities. These facilities are a huge cost to build and to maintain. The survey could ask what the public are willing to pay for use of these facilities since the public showed mixed views on the costs of using the facilities. It sounded like the grant opportunities have been researched by the county. With grants becoming nearly impossible to get for these types of facilities, loans or local bonds may be the only option.

Youth Social Programs
The community should evaluate and inform the schools and families what social services are available for alcoholism, drug abuse, mental health, and teen pregnancy. The current services did

not seem to be well known. When identifying the services, it will be important to distinguish the state funded programs that are at serious risk of being lost. Help in these topics can be found in the Rural Assistance Center on line.

The policing entities could collaborate with each other to provide more interaction with the youth through the school. This collaboration could extend to the social services agencies to provide more informative events and relationships created with the students. Collaborations like this are a huge asset because they help prevent criminal behavior and help obtain funding from grants for preventive programs for youth from the Department of Justice-Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention.

The relaxed rural lifestyle where everyone knows everyone, families are valued and the youth feel safe are huge assets appreciated by the youth that should be considered and maintained as White Pine plans for growth and development. Business development plans should consider these assets and ensure they are maintained.

Jobs

The majority of the youth indicated that they would leave White Pine County and were undecided if they would ever come back. The youth will need some basic job skills to thrive out in the world and therefore need to have job opportunities in the County. Economic Development Plans for the county should consider not only services that the youth need but also job opportunities for them.

There may be opportunities for job training and career development for youth through the Federal Department of Labor and Nevada Works. Nevada Works has a local representative on its board and Richard Carney is listed as that current contact on the website.

Education

White Pine School District has obviously strived to create innovative schools that excel in teaching the diverse population of youth that live in White Pine County. Some residents have had generations living there while the mine and detention center brings more transient families with youth of differing backgrounds and education levels. The community has created the Great Basin Community College for all ages to be able to further their education. In these troubling financial times the families, community, and businesses will have to work hard to ensure the funds are available to keep the education system running well. I would recommend that the school board communicates their funding situation clearly with the public to show the impact of budget changes and look to the community to help find solutions for unacceptable cuts in school function due to reduced funds. The school district may need a grant writer to keep the funds flowing and this role may be partially filled by volunteers from the community. Many of the current and future support staff in school systems are hired on grant funds.

Resources:

Mini-Society, Eric Killian, 2010 –
http://www.unce.unr.edu/programs/childyouthfam/index.asp?ID=59

Nevada Works, 2010 – http://www.nevadaworks.com/

Teen pregnancy, 2010, Rural Assistance Center – http://www.raconline.org/info_guides/teenpregnancy/

US Department of Justice – Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, 2010 – http://ojp.usdoj.gov/programs/juvjustice.htm

US Department of Labor, 2010 – http://www.dol.gov/dol/topic/training/youth.htm

Youth Training Programs, 2010, US Department of Labor – http://www.dol.gov/dol/topic/training/youth.htm

Comments

B LM

Challenges and Problems

- Isolation
- Growth jobs population lack of
- Lots of great recreation activities get the word out about them
- Having enough activities for young people to keep them out of harm's way
- Long term economic vitality
- Flying out of here I like to travel every time I have to drive 250 miles unless I go out of Moab then have to fly stand by
- Dependence on mining
- Improving education
- Agree with the flight
- Undependable airlines
- Agree with the education stands to address issues with kids from non-stable homes
- Cost of housing given the average income dropped but not down to pre-bubble
- Cost of living with the houses lack of rental few choices and prices kept high

Strengths and Assets

- Small town atmosphere and know everyone
- Thinks we do have activities for kids 4 H sports
- People that live here they are emotionally tied to the community real like being here
- I like it here the small town atmosphere like going to the grocery store and say hi to 17 people all from BLM, connectivity
- Recreation activities skiing mountain biking 10 minutes from the mountains
- Beautiful scenery clean air
- I read the police blotter low crime rate
- 250 miles from anywhere every coin has two sides
- I don't have a problem driving those 250 miles
- I like the events that we have here the 4th of July get to talk to people who come from other areas fun events highlight the train and cave lake
- Economics compare it to other high mountain towns with comparative to Vail resort times same opportunities at lower cost
- Hard put to find any week end where there is not something going on
- Location at freeway crossroads
- Another challenge find the news we have a newspaper that comes out once a week especially local news 6 days for the news of the break in of Dan's house but the grapevine works real well he said she said no reliable that's part of the fun
- Get a Nevada feed on Utah station
- Spirit of the folks that live here some businesses that opened but then closed yet keep trying

Projects and Initiatives

- Nevada fire safe council chapter need one here Forest Service cannot initiate it but want to have a seat at the table only want to start when the fire is burning short term doable as it is all on the web site long term is to sustain it
- I like that idea
- Improvement for transportation maybe another airline drive to Moab then fly to Denver then back to LA
- Not even a bus service

- Recycling program try to do it in the office but piles in somebody's garage until they can go to St George
- Ditto x 3
- Hike n Bike trail not 4 wheelers where they won't get bit by a dog
- See some of the amenities marketed outside here in the short term
- Long term see other advertising on billboards etal other that gaming
- More RV parking – one on west side of town like a state facility
- More winter sports skiing
- Like to see a small ski resort prefer downhill a resort
- More variety of restaurants, challenge need to have enough
- How about a cell phone free environment – better cell towers more coming in

Tribal Council

Challenges and Problems

- understanding the tribe and sovereignty
- ditto
- meth
- drugs
- not enough for kids to do - party, booze
- not enough for kids to do -
- lack of housing that is good and affordable
- lack of transportation
- lack of resources and collaboration - looking out for community, not just self
- though for kids to educate themselves and stay in school
- need help for the kids
- leadership work together - not afraid to work with new businesses
- expansion is needed - and diversification
- education - too many cuts that have hurt kids
- roads being closed - agency rules
- limited shopping - competitive and affordable
- limited jobs
- SNWA

Strengths and Assets

- clean air
- hunting
- small community - we know each other and can work together
- open area for using the land
- mine
- know your neighbors
- good community events
- mine
- the tribe
- water

Projects and Initiatives

- Wal-Mart = more shopping
- water projects - that would protect our area and allow watering of yards
- keep our water - work together to protect it
- swimming pool
- more activities for youth

- assisted living facility
- transportation options - air schedule more than just one time each day - SLC, Elko, Reno
- get roads fixed
- affordable housing
- more health services - locally rather than just life-flighted out
- urgent care facility
- one government - join city and county

4H parents/leaders

Challenges and Problems

- need more youth activities
- need an indoor swimming pool
- need more businesses
- need more participation in youth activities
- need more indoor arena
- need to improve communication about activities
- support for local businesses
- fill the vacant business buildings
- transportation to and from anywhere - public
- water should not be taken out of the county

Strengths and Assets

- small community
- low crime
- people - generous,
- volunteers
- we help and work together
- 4H leaders and opportunities
- few people, lots of animals
- outdoor activities are close
- attractions - they bring a lot of people to the area
- train
- national & state parks
- renaissance village

Projects and Initiatives

- REC CENTER WITH INDOOR POOL
- need to get more people involved and engaged
- indoor riding arena
- community leaders cooperating with each other (several dittos)
- economic expansion
- expand the library

Lund

Challenges and Problems

- We don't have a town board to give us direction
- Major one in this valley we need help from the County to get a town board in place now it is just a bunch of opinions
- Home health for our elderly
- Lack of law enforcement
- No representation in this Valley no money trickling in no police or fire protection
- No recreation for youth

- Moon river ranch 101 years continuous running rodeo
- Communication a challenge no/limited internet the power outages
- Waiting for AT&T to put in high speed Internet
- Youth
- Lack of leadership which leads to lack of communication no way to get the word out
- EMT and fire gone last two days trying to keep it running with no funds some funds trickling in somewhere
- Work well together then they leave me alone at my house
- This is our community
- Communication problem I was out of town haven't even been to the Post Office
- Why cannot work with the school since they have all these resources
- No Nevada news comes into this Valley
- We get one phone call maybe a few days in advance as we do not know what is going on
- Ditto on Nevada news know all about Utah
- Should be a way if you get this Direct TV that you get news from Nevada we used to get Clark County and get some of Nevada
- Worry about the school staying open cost per student expensive here they could close
- 911 services it is hit and misses when it comes to our cell service
- Heard that it is that we are close to the test site long distance to even call Ely – phone charges

Strengths and Assets

- Strong sense of community
- The people benefit for a gal that has cancer they had a benefit they community came out and raised $4000
- Good school system
- District support of this school that is why don't you just close down the school what Las Vegas says about you
- The people and their ability to respond to just about any time for anything can organize and get it done
- Ditto on strong community good young people
- If there are needs that need to be meet we will rally
- Lifestyle here it is not the City
- Ditto on people

Projects and Initiatives

- Define Preston and Lund's position in the County should Ely melt in with the County define each role how do we relate to the County where do we fit in is it a percentage
- Monies are on the guidelines of the Legislature
- Town council format to rebuild it, needs to
- Preston has an advisory board
- Couldn't Preston and Lund work together?
- Want to have a fund raiser student council football not enough people in the Community to raise for each group
- Representation that represents the voice of their individual community without leadership it's like the dog chasing his tail
- Ditto on above it has been quite a while since we have any representation shouldn't the County step in to help us organize
- Short term see communication improve get Nevada station/news in this community
- That is one reason why I did not move down here sooner I like my high speed Internet
- 3 bumps a resetting equipment which is hard on the equipment

- Mount Wheeler has tried even approved the money but AT&T won't bring the cabling in to the community
- Stimulus money to bring Internet connectivity into the Valley so every student has the same access to technology
- Need their own landfill or transfer station
- $34 per quarter for recycling $16 per month for trash pick-up

Questions and Answers

- How many students? 53 K thru 6; 37 high school 7 thru 12
- Water Las Vegas sucking the water out when they suck you dry are they going to buy your property
- This area would not be where it is without the water
- Lot of pools in Las Vegas

Economic Development Council

Challenges and Problems

- Job opportunities
- Changing in the mining industry over a 10 year period great then gone then great accept the boom and bust
- Housing for new people coming into the community
- Stabilize the growth in white pine
- Job opportunities
- Lack of good collaboration with political agencies
- Agree with mining
- Base line employer for when mine trends down
- Quality health care, if you have more than cold have to go to Utah or Vegas
- More things for the youth
- Getting the younger generation involved in community activities
- Broaden the base of our economy
- Good paying jobs
- Agree stabilize the work environment, stable employment opportunities
- Participation by the community
- Recognize the needs
- Echo assisted living for the seniors
- Distance from everything isolation 250 miles from everything
- Transportation get airport up and going rail
- Also losing lots of businesses like the Ford dealership

Strengths and Assets

- Our community pulling together absolutely amazing
- Volunteer's people who step up to help youth
- Resources that we can pull from for the next generation
- Wonderful people in the community
- Ditto
- Has to begin with the people
- Ditto
- Ditto
- Ditto add our natural resources
- Really good activities for youth 4H FFA
- Rural attitude and atmosphere
- Remote but it is a draw fishing hunting

- Community college good for the older generation can participate
- People being the big one plus the outdoor way of life
- Tourism the train is one of our biggest assets
- The national park
- Special quality of life
- Lifestyle
- Renaissance Village display the history of this area
- Community with Diversified Culture

Projects and Initiatives

- Short term opportunities for long term employment outside of the prison and the mines
- Ditto
- Housing to keep employees here
- Oil industry in Railroad Valley see it developed/extended, a refinery
- Power generation Wind energy, clean coal power plant
- See the city cleaned up just the two main streets paint falling off windows broke throw a coat of paint put in a new window, make it look nice for tourism
- Agree
- Community center YMCA pool
- Rail line up and running
- Non political group sit down and study city county consolidation
- Doesn't seem to have a sense of itself
- If we don't do it ourselves it won't get done
- We have always done it that way we don't have the pride initiative to get it done
- Process to get a sense of community
- Agree with power plant and housing especially for young adults getting start
- See our water stay in white pine county
- Indoor youth recreational facility soccer ends early because of our winters
- Agree with community center not just for the youth but for all ages
- Agree with some type of employment long term steady
- Agree on community center
- Agree with the newbie finding a way to get the momentum going seems to be the same people mentality that everybody thinks it is being taken care of
- Everything that has been contributed is spot on but each suggestion has to be paid for but need the money the infrastructure
- Agree on consolidation at least a 5 year plan it was survival no plan or goal and how to get there involving the County City Town get on bus as long as we know where it is going
- Have a plan then when the funding comes in you already have priorities set know what the projects are going to be
- Band aid thrown at projects but nothing got fixed
- Railroad most of what got done was by volunteer's best in the nation big asset
- Educating the community on what each business has to offer so we keep the dollars in the community
- Build the base of what we already have then go out and recruit reach out
- Transportation no public way to get in and out of the community most logical a bus system
- Attract businesses to this area from elsewhere

High School 1

Challenges and Problems

- Drop outs in high school

- Drinking a lot
- Kids getting into trouble
- Littering
- Bowling
- Drugs and alcohol
- Pregnancy
- I need a job
- A Wal-Mart
- Ditching school
- Accessibility of tobacco for under aged kids
- Lack of fairness and corruption
- Drug officers and hassling of people
- Jobs
- County and city do not get along
- Pregnancy
- Drug and alcohol x 2
- Pregnancy x 2
- Las Vegas trying to steal our water
- Rumors so you never know what is really going on
- Not a lot to do here
- Disrespect mostly students to each other and between community and school
- Kids getting felonies at a young age x 2
- Breaking traffic laws
- Losing Businesses
- Young people using drugs at early ages
- Availability of products have to travel for items no 24 hour stores
- No last minute type products
- Alcoholism at a young age
- Not enough to do here leads to getting into wrong types of activities easier to go after the bad things
- Vandalism to new things
- Weak economy
- Defacing public and private property
- Economy
- Rec center for teens
- Littering
- Small turn out for local elections
- Not enough community support for the local businesses
- Lack of opportunities post high school
- Sheltered after graduation
- Not an ability to adapt to change
- A lot people say that we do not have enough to do but we have the ability to make our own choices
- Paying taxes for swim pool no pool
- Don’t like cops
- Not a lot of people that care apathy accepting things as are not a lot of turn out
- More positive activities to reinforce positive behavior

Strengths and Assets

- Small so good community support for sports
- Everybody knows everybody
- Low crime nothing major
- In general Community is supportive of teens
- Because it is small you can do a lot of different activities be involved
- Good athletics and good coaches
- You don't have to drive long distances for work etal
- Closer knit community x2
- More people know each other easier x3
- Rotary service clubs strong in community
- Great resources and land around
- Lots of outdoor recreation x2
- Can see the stars at night
- Healthy lifestyle
- Mine and prison for job opportunities
- Education get lots of individual attention one on one
- Sports and the outdoors can access easily
- Family friendly environment x3
- Easy to get jobs
- Support in general for the youth
- Take on and fix the problem easier than in a larger community
- Feel safe because everyone knows everyone x2
- Hard working people
- Came from Vegas agrees with the one on one attention
- Bad reputation for parents when you are caught drinking
- Have school programs like CAN and MA programs that other schools do not have
- When there is a problem the community pitches in to help
- People will stop to help
- Clean water and clean air
- Active community
- Less competition for sports activities/teams
- Went to pre-school with lots of these students
- Plan to move on because of
- Community sports they keep the fees low to participate
- Police do help at times but can get carried away too
- Rural area we have more middle class families all on the same level

Projects and Initiatives

- Wind energy project with BLM
- Different energy type of businesses bringing in new business opportunities to the community
- Land and resources put to use – coal, ranches, new shooting range
- Swimming pool
- Rec center
- More support for our businesses
- Recycling x2
- More opportunities diverse ones like art
- Encourage new people to get involved in more community service
- Develop stronger community and school spirit
- More support for the school for the resources that they need to keep up to date

- More things available to us for short notice type needs
- More businesses to create jobs x 2
- Major highway to come through the area
- More health care professionals living and practicing in the area
- Need to rebuild school theatre – sound system, lights, built in seats etal
- More businesses
- More stop lights to help with safety
- More community sports programs/events x2
- Follow-through by the community on what they say they are going to do – don't get our hopes us
- Support for local businesses x 2
- New casino to create jobs
- Annex certain parts of White Pine to see County and City work together
- Coal plant x3
- Community service initiatives like picking up the trash
- More community spirit and pride and participation in school x2
- More jobs x2
- More support for community events like the fair no one goes anymore
- Rec center with pool and skate park in doors where teens can hang out both inside and outside activities x3
- Planning for when mines shut down
- Programs to help youth to become their own individuals
- Following through by government on what they say they are going to do
- Fence to protect new football field to prevent ATVs from riding across
- More cultural events such as tribal etc
- Few more opportunities for the students to participate provide input like what classes we would be interested in taking
- Spirit carried on beyond football season
- School spirit as well as community spirit
- Build community spirit as a whole
- Support on how to survive in more urban communities
- Donate different ways to give for different causes know where stuff goes
- More teachers stressing them out with such heavy work loads
- Way of welcoming new people into the school and community hard to make friends at school and get jobs in the community
- Housing initiative to clean up some of the older collapsing homes

High School 2

Challenges and Problems

- Really boring
- Gossip going around town
- Drugs
- Kids not having anything to do so they get into trouble
- More jobs
- More law enforcement
- Lack of money x 2
- With more money could get more things
- Families are struggling with pay cuts and lays offs
- Lack of activities for youth so we get into trouble x 4
- Some of the building that were supposed to be finished but never were

- The town is a ghetto
- Politics in the town need to be cleaned up leadership needs to be cleaned up x 2
- Isolated from big city
- Some of the Politicians are working for themselves not for the community
- School teachers getting cut out

Strengths and Assets

- Mine is good for the community bringing money into the community
- Small businesses are good but challenge as we are losing some
- Mine is the asset if it goes so will some of the small businesses
- Low crime rate and no real drastic crimes
- Close to certain communities like Carson City
- Weather in the summer
- Close knit community everyone almost part of the family x2
- Like the weather a lot
- Less traffic
- No disrespect
- Walk down the street and not afraid to get shot at
- Water cleaner than anywhere else
- Smallness of the community it is safer
- Safety of the community kids in the yard walk to school
- Not that many people small town
- No gangs
- Mine and prison without them we would go down x2
- Regular visits from big politicians come to town the attorney general came in and talked to our government class
- Recreational activities that big cities might not have
- Go up to the hills and have a good time four wheeling rock climbing
- Don't have to go forty miles to get out of town
- No pollution

Projects and Initiatives

- More funding for the school and future education
- Power plant plan see it get built
- Arcade built here that sticks around
- Rec center x6
- Wal-Mart and Buffalo Wild Wings
- Bigger stores actual chain stores
- More stores to save travel time and costs for shopping
- Laser tag
- Slightly bigger businesses that stay around for longer time that can get a job x2
- More job opportunities
- Pool indoor
- Get those businesses - active process for bringing more businesses that create more job opportunities that give youth things to do like jobs
- Elyland

Baker

Challenges and Problems

- Water potential for it to leave the area

- Been 20 years that someone from the Town of Baker has to get application from somewhere else than the State Water Engineer because Las Vegas Water Company has blocked any apps
- Water x5
- More youth involvement x2
- Don't feel part of White Pine County no services have to drive to Ely to vote – disassociation from the County
- Think about what we want
- Not a City nice rural lifestyle
- Children leave town and do not come back
- Nothing to attract business opportunities for children to come back to
- Government - State and County does not have a swimming pool or golf course who would want to invest in an area that is prey to the Southern Nevada Water Authority
- Uncertain business climate – how can we grow during this fight over water
- As our community ages need to get some kind of medical facilities
- Feel disenfranchised from Ely
- But heads with County government over growing business community here
- Remoteness x2
- Greater Baker Business needs to be hospitable – more sensitive customer service environment
- Lack of work force
- Financing for small business
- Not enough business
- Not a good place to build a business not investing much in this business in next 5 years
- Lack of a thriving commercial center puts us at a disadvantage
- Place is on the map because it is quiet we are a scarce commodity
- Lack of medical services
- Cost of doing business and more/too many regulatory requirements
- Trying to keep up with technology for a small business
- Need to balance various government agencies trying to influence us
- County does not know we are out here
- Water situation used to not be able to move water from one basin to another now all has changed
- Balance of power between Federal State and City
- No options for kids that do not fit in – special needs kids
- School financing alternate ways to learn
- Lack of social services
- Don't have on demand law enforcement out here
- "Kid goes on rampage kills entire town before sheriff shows up in town"
- Do not get local news only Utah news
- So remote from Carson City so difficult to respond to legislature in a timely fashion
- Lack of communication no cell phones or pay phones in town
- Local paper that is more responsive to local events etc
- No public transportation in or out of this community

Strengths and Assets

- It is remote and quiet
- You are as geologically safe as you can find in this area
- Clean air and water
- Low stress compared to City life
- Endless opportunities
- Politically savvy community known around the State

- Really beautiful place
- Diverse community
- Small community where everyone knows everyone x2
- Multi-cultural community
- The businesses here
- The National Park x3
- The rural community x2
- Friendliness of the community x2
- Very supportive community
- Isolation it changes who comes and why
- Kids seem well balanced since they cannot text all day
- Well accomplished children
- Very eclectic community
- What you see and what you don't hear and the people with you
- The National Park – it is a good employer
- The views
- Night skies
- The people
- Ability to produce food
- The beauty of this place
- The isolation
- The 4 seasons
- Cultural diversity – strong ranch heritage, Great Basin National Heritage x2
- We are in the middle of every where
- Two intentional communities
- Bi state stuff is so challenging
- We have a good sense of humor

Projects and Initiatives

- Pay phone in town short term
- Transfer station long way to take our trash – trash bags fall out the back of the truck
- Craft store where they take crafts from this area
- Potential to have eco-tourism modeled after place artist/crafters can put their stuff
- Anything that is considered takes it to the community
- Makes this a tourist attraction that would change us – our sense of community
- Astronomy Festival with a look at the night sky and being quiet
- Nevada TV
- Cell phones safety issue cannot call in an emergency
- 3 times had to call 911 when I couldn't get an answer
- Regular visits by a Public Health nurse
- Phone and internet access in this building
- Once we get our water back come up with a way that they cannot take it away
- Medical clinic
- Customer service training for business owners and employees
- Owners who run their business and do not give good customer service
- Make sure the infrastructure stays strong with any future projects
- Community center – need support financially
- More cooperation among citizens – we have to get it done
- Need a real in depth economic development study

- Beauty of the area - need to have the power lines and telephone lines buried under ground
- Have a County Commissioner meeting in the area once a month or every quarter
- Wind mill project on BLM that is going to ruin dark sky
- Dreaming wildly see the steam engine come out spend the night and go back the next day

McGill

Challenges and Problems

- drug and substance abuse
- messy yards
- not enough good things for kids to do - other than sports
- need more police protection
- note enough support for young kids
- town council doesn't speak up enough for McGill
- too many dogs loose in town
- need more businesses in the county
- too many empty buildings - and vandalism
- need to clean up main street
- need support for the gas station and grocery store (in McGill)
- lack of family values vs sports, etc.
- need support for what is here
- need more jobs - attract new businesses
- county and city should cut back on expenses to balance the budget w/o higher taxes
- need more family oriented things/activities
- health care costs too much per services - especially for self-insured
- support for kids activities AT REASONABLE COSTS
- need more volunteer supported youth activities
- poor quality medical service for the Care Center
- limited tax base; we need to expand
- people don't understand the wild horse problem
- too much federal restriction on public lands
- SNWA wants to take our water
- pre-school is a real asset in McGill
- businesses in the community are superb to support community activities

Strengths and Assets

- good people; nice people
- McGill swim pool
- most of the people keep yards nice
- the people are almost one big family; we take care of each other
- ranches provide a stable tax base
- wildlife is great (but they're not more important than people/ranchers)
- quite a few resources for people in need
- good schools
- feel safe in this area
- resilient business people who try to adjust and stay open
- lots of volunteerism
- skilled, flexible people
- lots of visitors who come to the area
- hunting brings people and money to the area
- GREAT scenery

- Camp Success (as long as it isn't too expensive)
- Cave Lake and the other parks
- Silver State race
- small population - the small-town feel
- history of the town - the heritage of the area
- rural area; isolation is a problem AND an asset
- peaceful; clean air and water

Projects and Initiatives

- rebuild/refurbish the McGill Theater
- better publicize the hunting and visitor amenities
- publicize Camp Success area
- Success Loop bike race and other outdoor activities
- ski and other winter sport activities
- bring more industry and jobs to the community
- horse slaughter facility
- more rodeo and equestrian activities
- more support for community events and activities
- more people engaged in leadership and activities
- a dollar theater in McGill
- an indoor recreation center in McGill
- more healthy billboards and marketing in a positive light
- better planning for the long term - both activities and the overall community
- revenue to support the projects we all ask for
- truck bypass around McGill

Ruth

Challenges and Problems

- Getting employment opportunities especially if they shut down either the mine or the prison loose over 400 to 500 jobs on each payroll
- Stable employment
- Nothing in town for the kids to do like a swimming pool
- Mid-80s used to have a swimming pool but it had a leak knocked it down and turned it into a park
- Activities for the kids – skate park
- Several years ago enacted a $.25 for the operations of the pool and someone donated the land but no money to build the pool so they canceled the tax increase
- Certain amount of vandalism during the summer time kids break stuff at the park spray paint the equipment – usually cuz the parents do not watch the kids

Strengths and Assets

- Born and raised around here know most of the people
- More willing to help you out not like in the City
- Don’t have to worry too much about locking your doors people keep an eye on your house
- Very little crime

Projects and Initiatives

- Getting a swimming pool but back in
- Rail line all the way to Cobry Junction-get it running again which will help in getting businesses that wanted to come in but need rail
- Retired people on fixed income need cheaper groceries
- “For example a can of spaghetti sauce at the big grocery store is $2.50 walk across the street it is a $1.25 cheaper at the Dollar Store”

Service Providers

Challenges and Problems

- Pool
- Aging infrastructure of schools
- Number of businesses closing their doors
- Limited employment opps
- 9% unemployment
- Enrollment down at the community college
- Mentality of poverty
- People do not get involved sit back and complain
- Attitude issues
- Retain water resources for future development industrial and economic
- Housing is seriously aged
- Funding to improve housing stock which affects the ability to recruit professionals and businesses
- Federally managed land
- Alternative energy projects with tax abatements positive as well as negative
- Youth missing out on facilities to recreate
- Ditto to everything
- Retail sector – hard to get community to buy local
- Geographical location
- Resources available to make changes is limited
- Nothing to do in Ely – need to educate service providers that there are activities to do
- Centrally located to everything in the west – rural community in the center of everything
- Business opportunities and financing is difficult in this rural community
- Quality level of health care availability has to go out of the area and while they are there they shop
- Specialty care is a problem
- Transportation is a problem need to get the airport going
- Agree on tourism there is a lot to do but still missing certain things
- Communication many will say that they did not know this assessment was going on
- Public transportation such as bus especially for employment hours
- Duplication almost blatant competition with local government services, ex. second ambulance service
- Huge drug and alcohol problem in this community without resources to assist
- Anger management and domestic violence is on the rise possibly due to the poverty level

Strengths and Assets

- Quality of life, walk out your back door hike and camp
- Agree with quality
- Mine sees a lot of turnover
- Benefits to the youth large fish in a small pot easier to be involved and participate
- People – during adverse times the people stepped up to the plate example is Garnet Mercantile
- School system especially their focus on character
- Agree on school
- People are friendly and outgoing, excited about people visiting to the community
- Sense of networking within community to help
- Schools both high school and middle school have received national recognition with the middle school receiving top honors as one of 4 top schools
- Work with kids and parents on the issue of poverty

- Center of everything at the same time being remote but at least with have the services such as a hospital
- Agree completely on resources such as radio
- Agriculture base is strong and is here constant while the mines come and go
- BLM and Forest Service offices here in town is important and provides jobs and input to DC
- Good working relationship with government agencies
- Railroad nice if we expanded tourism aspect great but need it to be a bigger function for our community
- Family is pretty strong here stacked family's multi – generational living arrangements they feel safe coming into our community to rebuild lives
- Great 4 H program
- Strong sense of community use it in recruiting
- Air service we do have a functioning airport need to expand
- Parks both National and State
- Clean air and water – clean environment
- Alumni and loyalty of the people that are from here

Projects and Initiatives

- Ability to upgrade or replace some of our aging facilities - long
- Maintain what we have in quality schools - short
- More people employed and lower our unemployment rate - short
- Quality employers recruited to the area for better paying jobs – long
- Ag facilities
- Pool
- Retention of the water resources that we have
- Maintain the business opportunities that we have which will require additional capitalization of funds to lend to small business
- Continue the rehab of the housing stock which will lead to replacing in the long term
- Rec center for health opportunities and to enhance quality of life – voters passed the sales tax just have to figure out how to build it
- Affordable livable rental property - rental housing difficult
- Ditto on rec center
- Trails – walking and biking in and around the community
- Encourage people to have pride in their property, ex properties along ghost train route
- Not just about Ely Lund and Ruth and McGill feel isolated if you want change need to pull them in with tools such as a rec center
- Desire for engaged leadership in the community especially in the younger age group maybe a welcome package help with the young group and the new comers
- There is not enough shopping but most business owners would bend over backwards to get you what you want
- Baker has a visitor center and the gift shops all direct people to the resources
- Chamber bucks program – launching in Ely through their Chamber success in Elko kept over $6 million in their community that would have leaked out

Middle School

Challenges and Problems

- Too many abandoned buildings lose money should fix them up x3
- Vandalism need to fix up certain areas x3
- Need things for kids to do to keep kids out of trouble
- Community pool

- Abandoned animals left behind when people move
- Recycling place
- Concern on mines closing
- Trash all over town x4
- Nothing for kids to do x3
- Ditto
- Drive into town bad image abandoned cars and building
- More good houses
- Motocross track would be nice – existing trails in bad shape
- Places for kids to hang out so they do not get in trouble x4
- Roads are in bad shape
- Parks not maintained and inappropriate activities nothing to do in park x2
- Central location to find out things to do in town
- Mine business shaky
- Need a mall so we do not have to trouble
- Restore abandoned buildings x2
- Need new theatre x2
- Safety issues for cross walks
- Concerns regarding mine and its closing and relying on it for economics of the community x3
- High school grading system
- Unemployment – shortage of jobs
- Prepare for other than mining jobs
- Shortage of prison guards
- Drug use
- Repair to mountain and town roads
- Where the college is – hidden resource
- Bad behavior spreading in the community – inappropriate behavior spreading
- Kids do not respect what we have – they vandalize it
- Lack of information on what to do
- Lot to do but do not know about it – need way to know about x2
- Chamber too quiet
- Work out gym would be nice – existing one what is its availability
- Police pulling you over for stupid stuff
- The Ely corral needs repair – cows get out not safe for the animals
- Train goes out in the middle of nowhere more scenery
- Conflicts between the two elementary schools
- Education is not that good – they should challenge you more
- Sometimes it almost seems too easy

Strengths and Assets

- The mine
- Hunting
- Lots of outdoor activities x7
- Beautiful place to live
- Strong sports program
- Soccer field good
- Lots of things close by
- Small town environment
- Outdoor activities even more than people think x5

- Lots of places to go for things like sledding
- Safe small community x 4
- New person great place lot of places to go camping
- Relaxed environment
- Lots of great camping and hunting x2
- Small town quiet to ride bikes and safe
- Cave Lake is a big asset especially the events
- Do not have to worry about gang
- Golfing
- Great sport shop
- Garnet Hill and pine nut hunting
- Lots of places you can ride horses
- Tight knit community
- Lots of people are willing to help
- Education is good
- Sense of small town helps that everyone gets a chance for the team
- The school helps prevent the bullying
- We are a national school
- Feel safe in the small community
- The McGill pool is great
- Mines people move here for the jobs
- Lots of good people here

Projects and Initiatives

- Algebra class at the middle school so they do not have to go to the high school
- Teen/rec center with sports and hanging out, laser tag, swim pool, paint ball x6
- Billboard with activities going on in to
- New corrals
- Use existing building for rec center and other things
- Do not build new buildings – use old buildings for
- Giant wall for teens to paint on
- Skate park small needs to be expanded
- Ski resort x 2
- Club for dancing
- Existing hang out places need to be cleaned up
- More jobs available for teens x 2
- Utilize empty space for riding motorcycles x2
- Wal-Mart
- A new middle school
- An indoor pool in Ely
- Chuckee Cheese
- A new theatre in a new spot with more options x5
- Fix up the existing theatre as it has great characteristics
- Mall for shopping with a skate zone for both inline and ice skating
- Need more volunteers to clean up the theatre, place for kids to paint
- Old theatre building cool walls closed down but has potential x 2
- Quality bigger skate park so they do not skate in the wrong areas x 3
- Need more businesses in the community to help with the job situation
- Adult recreation areas should be separate from kids

- Book store that caters to kids x 2
- Park needs to have more of kid focus x2
- Expanded BMX activity area x2
- Photo shop need film have to go out of town supplies for tourists
- Improve the school lunches
- Giant rainbow slide going into the pool
- Rec center to include ability to do art and display
- Indoor and outdoor water park
- More restaurants with better choices
- Miniature mall
- Volunteers – people need to know what they can do and what is needed
- More fast food choices
- A volley ball court and basketball court separate running out of space
- Downtown revitalize it with new and existing businesses
- Extended social services to help the families that do not have the resources
- Food drive within the school to help those struggling
- More family types of environments
- More off campus choices for 8th graders and high school students
- Arcade in the movie theatre x2
- Trampoline gyms
- Clean up the weeds on the golf course
- Ice cream Shoppe that has a big selection like a Seymour's
- Miniature golf course
- Starbucks
- Disneyland/Elyworld
- Football practice area is a long way out and practice
- No follow-through like on the pool and the parks and the fence at the park up now taking it down cuz you cannot see over it
- Need better planning
- Concerns on management of money
- McGill pool to be expanded but money went elsewhere

Seniors

Challenges and Problems

- Island city
- Lack of transportation – need service to Las Vegas and SLC (several dittos)
- Need recreation center more than swimming pool (several dittos)
- Assisted living facility (several dittos)
- Pool (several dittos)
- Agree with what has been said so far
- Cab service
- Closed businesses
- Not able to afford to live here due to lack of services/goods
- Need to promote what we do have
- Need more jobs/bring in some kind of businesses
- Indoor pool as part of recreation center
- Humane society needed due to number of animals and people no longer able to care for pets
- Education expansion, more courses need to be offered, technology skills (how to load iPod)
- Accountability from local officials (what happened to money/land for pool – recreation center)

- Projects never get completed
- Lack of cultural program (Eureka Opera House) – old theatre a possibility
- Performance center with adequate stage.
- Emergency room is awful, long wait times
- Convention center charges too much to use facility

Strengths and Assets

- Plenty of land, ditto
- Fresh air
- Beautiful senior center
- Lot of empty buildings downtown that could be used
- Railroad
- Good infrastructure
- People are very cooperative and willing to help
- Friendly community
- State park
- Agree with everything
- One of nicest places in the world
- Camping
- Beautiful place
- Great hunting and fishing
- Presence of care center (expensive)
- Wildlife to view
- Scenery
- Animal organization
- Great Basin College
- New high school and athletic fields

Projects and Initiatives

- Road maintenance
- Clean-up downtown
- Hiking trails
- Recreation center with indoor pool
- Business recruitment
- Cultural center (performance venue, shows, bands, etc.)
- Develop cultural program or organizing group for center.
- Increase number of movie offerings
- Commissioners need to be more open minded about bringing in new businesses

Tourism Groups

Challenges and Problems

- Lack of business
- Need to spread word farther about railroad (national monument railroad)
- End of mine life in 5 – 10 years
- Isolation, ditto
- Lack of northern Nevada news
- Lack of coordination among local entities (city/county/state)
- Agree with what has been said
- What is the state of Nevada doing (no news from state – get SLC NEWS?)
- Weekly newspaper doesn't cover much.
- Lack of funding limits museum hours

- Lack of identify
- Lack of coordinated message
- Economic lifeline is two pieces of rusted rail between Ely to Cobre – need help to get line opened
- Age of railroad museum buildings – need TLC (grants awarded pulled back due to state's inability to sell bonds.
- City/county conflict
- Age of community infrastructure
- Lack of public transportation
- Need larger or sustained source of outside income and way to keep it in community
- Tendency to shop outside area
- Businesses closing
- Lack of vision by community or recognition of problem and need to plan for future
- Lack of diverse group of volunteers, same people show at most meetings
- Coordination between different groups and areas
- Cannot plan outdoor events and depend on the weather
- Reaching markets (central Utah for example)
- Most remote 18 hole golf course in nation
- Lack of recreational advertising on local highways
- Fluctuation of city economy
- Economic center shifts
- SNWA casts shadow of doubt over community regarding availability of water in future
- Mine like crack cocaine – lack of savings in good times
- Empty store fronts and vacant lots are detraction to visitors
- Lack of good food
- General hospitality in service industries
- Information (or lack thereof) provided by front line service providers

Strengths and Assets

- Sense of security
- Opportunities to get involved
- People
- Scenery, natural surroundings
- Natural resources
- Center of activity of railroad valley oil fields
- Renewable energy potential
- Low taxes
- Major highways intersect in Ely
- Wonderful community college, flexible in offering courses to meet needs of community
- Train, national historic landmark
- Friendliness of residents
- Beautiful area
- Sky is wide open for bringing in new businesses and people
- Plenty of space to host military operations
- School system is wonderful, teach kids more than academics
- Great Basin National Park, two other areas are great assets that are not advertised enough
- Great people that are determined to get things done
- Great heritage among residents, ability to mine memories of long term residents
- Heritage includes archeology and culture of area
- People hold opinions tightly and are willing to let others hold their opinions equally tightly

- No entry fee at GBNP unlike most other national parks.
- Natural surroundings, like a whole different part of Nevada, other areas than high desert
- Recreational opportunities here that are unsurpassed
- Isolation and small population
- Being on highway 50
- Great characters live here
- Night skies
- Viewscapes

Projects and Initiatives

- Creating white pine tourism council
- Reopen railroad crossing between McGill and Ely
- Heritage industrial arts to teach job skills necessary to maintain old technology (millwrights, machinists, etc)
- Opening rail line up north
- Getting community cultural affairs grants funded
- Steam locomotives need rebuilding (400K + 1.2M)
- Old technology workforce development
- Spread word regarding locally produced goods
- Obtain VA certification for local care center
- Expand museum by purchasing adjacent land
- Need to expand hours of operation of local museums to encourage visitation
- Develop programs to teach local history to next generation
- Two 400kv generators for backup power during power disruptions
- Advertising what community has to offer
- Coordinated signage plan
- Educational project starting in middle school regarding area heritage to include an oral history component
- Working on partnership with others
- Education of Las Vegas legislators regarding rural Nevada issues
- Identify and locate all heritage features in community
- Develop comprehensive guide book for residents and visitors alike
- Develop chip for GPS units to inform visitors of area features
- Plan to rehab vacant storefronts (national main street program)
- Attract big events to area to increase tourism
- Local attraction signage (but not obtrusive)
- Plan to make Ely a destination location instead of just a refueling or resting stop

White Pine County

Challenges and Problems

- Lack of meeting space in community
- Need new judicial facility
- Lack of transportation
- Lack of assisted living facility
- People do not like change
- Lack of understand of what entities do in the community
- Indoor winter activities
- Education – pretty far behind rest of state – computers etc

- Attitude of city officials to the people, no accountability, increase in water bills for no reason, give employees raises when there is no swimming pool, don't answer questions or give rude answers, need to realize that they should have integrity
- Education of county department heads in leadership and conflict resolution
- Hard to look at things in terms of change and see that we can make progress
- Ability to be efficient without technology that could make accomplishments easier to achieve
- Getting word out so that people know what is going on
- Lack of internet connectivity
- Agree with a lot of the comments that have been made
- Public only focus on their issues and sometimes let them build up until it becomes a major problem (to them)
- Need to educate public (maybe online) about what the departments do, who they are, how they are funded, what are their policy and procedures
- Lack of space for activities
- More activities during winter
- Need other avenues of communication besides depending on internet, many seniors do not use or even own a computer, need to be able to talk to residents
- Town is growing making the need for more facilities more urgent
- Lack of facilities for sports teams to practice, not enough facilities when multiple sports are in season simultaneously
- Lack or funded plan for water system, plan for developers fund infrastructure, lack of agreement on where to site new facilities
- Need to start working on regional landfill
- Departments that work off of specific tax bases (road department funded by gas tax), decreasing tax revenues, and diesel vehicles do not pay county tax
- Direct conflict with people regarding development agreements, complaints that agreements/standards are inhibiting growth, don't recognize need to provide services
- Independent attitude that you find in rural setting "this is my stuff; why are you telling me what to do with my stuff"
- Actions of state and even federal government in taking revenue streams out of local coffers has handicapped ability of local government or mandate that local governments provide other services
- Need for facilities
- Repulsion to tax and/or fee increases at same time there is an expectation of, and increased demand for, services
- Power happy elected officials
- Unemployment

Strengths and Assets

- Availability of some facilities to hold activities
- Very strong commitment among elected officials and departments heads to get things done and provide services
- Passionate people
- Fortunate to have revenue sources such as net proceeds so that we can fund some projects
- People (reaction to closing of JC Penny's)
- Majority will band together to meet needs
- Library
- People in community will band together to solve problems they understand
- Lot of ingenuity to overcome lack of resources, figure out ways to make it happen

- Diversity
- Community itself
- Natural beauty and opportunity for activities
- Ability to speak out as a citizen
- Library is not only for books, other activities
- Senior center
- Church
- Even city council
- Opportunities here, cave lake, rural lifestyle and people are an asset
- Volunteers
- Rural lifestyle
- Golf course
- Opportunity for new development, both industrial and community
- Agricultural base
- Mining
- Special events such as Silver State Race, pony express
- Historic railroad
- Senior citizen center
- Duck pond
- Special events, Shoshone fandango, Arts in the park, Car races, Cave Lake, ice sculpture contest, ice skating, garnet hill, museums

Projects and Initiatives

- Swimming pool
- Recreation center for seniors and youth (includes swimming pool)
- Infrastructure needs and buildings need to move forward on improvements
- Group including a number of citizens to create master plan including revenue streams
- Inventory of facilities to accommodate activities
- Well managed apartment complex
- Need to act on plans, concrete actions
- Library expansion
- Walking path, place to work out
- Consolidate services, locate in central administrative facility
- Regional landfill, need to plan before stricter environmental regulations are put in place
- Centralize county operations, rehab county buildings or build new
- Rehab vacant buildings downtown
- Ability to disseminate information, get good news stories out, advertise activities, events
- Library expansion critical as it is the center of activities
- Plan and develop affordable, livable housing
- Emergency preparedness plans, evacuation plans
- Response to proposed radioactive dump in Utah
- Oral history project to preserve area knowledge
- Leadership development in younger age group

City of Ely

Challenges and Problems

- Condition of streets
- Jobs
- Businesses
- Stable economic base

- Jobs so kids will come back home after college
- Economic diversification
- Drug problem
- Relationship between governmental agencies
- Activities for kids
- Lack of activities contributes to drug problem
- Lack of swimming pool
- Altitude may cause health issues
- Net proceeds of minerals goes to county, barrier needs to be broken
- City is struggling – White Pine County needs to be White Pine County

Strengths and Assets

- Small community
- Area
- Great place to live
- Remoteness
- Outdoor activities
- Good volunteer base
- Crossroads of major highways
- Overall area offers recreational activities such as hunting and fishing
- Tourism attractions
- Volunteerism
- Ability to be self sufficient
- City workforce able to do quite a lot with limited resources
- People in community, everyone will get together to respond to emergencies
- Airport large enough to land 737, good for shipping facility such as fed ex
- Historical value, historical railroad and yard, historical buildings
- Low housing costs, opportunity to build housing (don't want to see cheap apartments built here)
- Room to expand

Projects and Initiatives

- Swimming pool
- Plan for economic development to build base economy
- Swimming pool (Reynolds Company pulled out) at dead end – need to get built
- 11th street (goes to depot) developed into tourism destination, restore old building on street
- City hall needs upgraded/replaced, not ADA compliant, needs repair
- Revenue distribution between government bodies needs to be made more equitable (i.e. net proceeds of minerals)
- (Comment – White Pine County means Ely)
- Build businesses, employment which would increase revenues to fund projects
- Railroad needs to be fully rehabilitated to connect into existing lines
- Railroad expansion would lead to economic diversification
- Plan for new middle school and grade school

White Pine Rotary Club

Challenges and Problems

- Unite community, separated by nonsense, need two governments working together
- Attracting and retaining viable businesses +
- Better promote resources already here
- Attracting businesses
- City and county agreement

- Economic development
- Transportation in and out of area, affordable, connect to other points in Nevada
- Getting business to come here
- Product availability, hard to get things in town, late at night
- Budgetary problems, use of resources
- Economy, need to market what is here
- Bringing new businesses is a priority but need to retain businesses is as well
- SNWA water grab
- Governmental cooperation in making businesses welcome
- Healthy population growth
- Recreation center, indoor pool
- Recycle
- Infrastructure, water, sewer and road systems need repair
- Recycling
- Need to settle ourselves down and make people feel positive about being here, will help bring people here
- Newspaper
- Power plant
- Number of businesses that have closed emphasizes need to maintain businesses here
- Getting our depot back, state facility is going to close, back to local control
- Get rid of Harry Reid
- State as a whole budget issues leads to cuts in state services and impacts on state employees
- Harmony between government bodies
- Ballot question regarding consolidation needs to be reasoned and resolved in a manner best for the community
- Railroad facility needs to be salvaged and fostered, announcement of closure of state buildings hurts entire facility, educate public regarding specialness of facility
- Recreational facilities, some funds put aside – status unknown – community need resolution
- Housing, inventory of substandard homes, lack of affordable housing
- Confusion regarding railroad museums (state owned vs. local owned), names are too close and bad publicity for one affects the other
- Communication between state/county/city is nil, state needs to make the effort to find out who we are
- Need for main line railroad
- Upgrade existing rail spur
- Tee into natural gas pipeline to bring gas to area (develop natural gas fired power generation plant)

Strengths and Assets

- Quality of life
- Lot of natural resources
- Lot of fun things to do
- Resilience of people – gravel in their guts and spit in their eyes and don't lay down for no body
- Quality of life, fine arts center
- Location, picturesque locale, beautiful
- Diversity of people, culture
- Residents of White Pine County
- We live in a beautiful place
- Resources, quality of life, state and national parks

- People, prone to circle wagons and shoot in, but have good people here and need to stay focused
- Quality of life, environment
- Opportunities like this that a student is allowed to be a part of things like this
- No better place to live
- Great place to be, events, people, quality of life, you can't find it anywhere else
- Clean air, no traffic, no gangs
- Physical assets, railroad museum, cave lake, Great Basin Park
- History of White Pine County in this room, see sons of sons of sons that have taken over family businesses
- Beautiful well staffed medical facilities, professional services, many towns our size do not have those
- Best little hospital in Nevada
- Can shoot cannon off wherever I want to

Projects and Initiatives

- Swimming pool in Ely needs to be built
- We need a quick fix and not sure what it is, long-term need a stable economy, possible power plant
- Beauty of coal fired plant is get rail refurbished, if you can get Reid out the power companies have not gone away
- More civic oriented recreational activities and places to go
- Things to bring youth back to area
- Get new people involved into community
- Transfer of state owned portion of railroad to local control
- Recreational facility to keep kids away from drugs/alcohol
- Recreational center, state or federal development of more winter sports facilities
- Reconciliation among local governments +
- Recreational center
- Financial stability of city/county
- Transfer of railroad real property to locals
- Recreational facility to include pool
- Recreational center/skiing facility
- Focus on tourism to see parks, ride train
- Improvement educational opportunities, excessive dropout ratio
- Teen pregnancy
- Railroad museum needs to be in local control and expand rail north to attract small industry and improve transportation will stabilize tax base and help maintain infrastructure
- Comins Lake expansion

Internet and Others

Challenges and Problems

- Need a new middle school away from downtown
- Wheel chair accessible – there is one boy here in a wheel chair and he has to stay on the first floor.
- Indoor heated Pool
- Volunteerism
- Mine closure in 5 – 10 years
- Isolation
- Creating a stopover destination point for tourism

- Need to enhance coordination with other museums and tourism agencies both locally and statewide
- Limited TV, radio, and newsprint access to balance of state and other markets
- Dwindling job opportunities
- Prospects of shutdowns of mining operations locally
- Need for diversified employment opportunities
- Need for local governments to plan for economic growth, including such steps as a review of zoning, construction prerequisites, amounts of water available, condition of infrastructure, etc
- Locals shopping out or the county
- We've allowed substandard housing developments with no parks or open spaces required and too many infrastructure costs borne by city or county; we haven't decided if we want sprawl to Comins Lake or if we wish to encourage in-fill
- Some state regulations have been designed for larger populations and present problems when implemented here.
- A mind-set that favors any kind of business opening here without fully examining the consequences, e.g. water consumption/pollution
- Lack of coordinated tourism and recreation opportunities

Strengths and Assets

- Mining
- Railroad valley oil fields
- Rich political and cultural history
- Net proceeds of mine revenue
- Major highway intersection
- Existing buildings with one acre of land available
- Low tax burden
- Natural surroundings, outdoor recreational potential
- Highway 93, a major north/south corridor
- Abundant inexpensive housing
- Abundant natural resources
- Community college
- Medical facilities
- Community banks
- Library, senior center, hot meals programs
- A few remaining examples of period architecture
- Groups of folks dedicated to the arts, notable for their work on the Renaissance Village and murals
- The railroad

Projects and Initiatives

- Addition of mining wing to WPP Museum to include large scale displays and secure space to archive and curate collections such as mining, archeological, complimentary or participatory displays from other historical and cultural groups in the county such as Pony Express, car club, Great Basin Heritage, Renaissance Society, NNRY museums
- VA services through William Bee Ririe Hospital
- Assisted living facilities
- Mining museum
- Extend railroad track north
- Community cleanup and enforcement of rules governing same – we need to build community pride

- Walking and bike trail system that could take one safely from Ely to McGill or Ruth
- Expansion of library/meeting spaces
- Better office space for extension offices
- Library to meet 10% goal for collection acquisition

Additional Resources

Heartland Center for Leadership Development
650 "J" Street, Suite 305-C
Lincoln, Nebraska 68508
402/474-7667
www.heartlandcenter.info

Nevada Association of Counties
201 S. Roop Street, Ste. 101
Carson City, NV 89701
775/ 883-7863
www.nvnaco.org

Nevada Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
901 S. Stewart St., Ste. 5001
Carson City, NV 89701
775/684-2700
www.dcnr.nv.gov

Nevada Department of Public Safety
555 Wright Way
Carson City, NV 89711
(775) 684-4808
www.dps.nv.gov

Nevada Fire Safe Council
440 West Spear Street
P.O. Box 2724
Carson City, Nevada 89702
Phone: (775) 884-4455
www.nvfsc.org

Nevada Microenterprise Initiative
113 W. Plumb Lane
Reno, NV 89509
775/ 324-1812
www.4microbiz.org

Nevada Rural Housing Authority
3695 Desatoya Drive
Carson City, Nevada 89701
775/887-1795
www.nvrural.org

Nevada Arts Council
716 N. Carson Street, Suite A
Carson City, NV 89701
775/687-6680
www.nevadaculture.org/nac

Nevada Commission on Economic Development
808 West Nye Lane
Carson City, Nevada 89703
775/ 687-9918
www.diversifynevada.com

Nevada Department of Health and Human Service
4126 Technology Way, Suite 100
Carson City, Nevada 89706-2009
775/684-4000
www.dhhs.nv.gov

Nevada Department of Transportation
1263 South Stewart Street
Carson City, Nevada 89712
775/888-7000
www.nevadadot.com

Nevada League of Cities and Municipalities
310 S. Curry Street
Carson City, NV 89703
775/882-2121
www.nvleague.org

Nevada Rural Development Council
PO Box 3926
Carson City, NV 89702
775/230-0075
www.nevrdc.org

NV Small Business Development Center
University of Nevada, Reno
College of Business Administration
Ansari Business Building, Room 411
Reno, NV 89557-0100
775/784-1717
www.nsbdc.org

Nevada State Development Corporation
6572 South McCarran Boulevard
Reno, Nevada 89509
775/770-1240
800/726-2494
www.nsdc-loans.com

Public Utilities Commission of Nevada
1150 E. William Street
Carson City, NV 89701-3109
(775) 684-6101
http://pucweb1.state.nv.us/PUCN/(X(1)S(pxtqp155jbsqcp55h0ly4o23))/PUCHome.aspx

Rural Nevada Development Corporation
1320 East Aultman Street
Ely, Nevada 89301
775/289-8519
www.rndcnv.org

USDA Rural Development
1390 South Curry Street
Carson City, Nevada 89703
775/887-1222
www.rurdev.usda.gov/nv

US Forest Service
Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest
1200 Franklin Way
Sparks, NV 89431
775/331-6444
www.fs.fed.us/r4/htnf/

Western States Arts Federation
1743 Wazee Street, Suite 300
Denver, CO 80202
888/562-7232
303/629-1166
www.westaf.org

Nevadaworks
6490 S McCarran BLVD
Building A, Suite 1
Reno, Nevada 89509
775/377-8600
www.Nevadaworks.com

Rural Community Assistance Corporation
3120 Freeboard Dr, # 201 - 2nd Floor
West Sacramento, CA 95691
916/447-2854 or
775/323-8882 – Reno
www.rcac.org

University of Nevada Cooperative Extension
University of Nevada, Reno
Mail Stop 404
Reno, NV 89557-0404
775/784-7070
www.unce.unr.edu

US Bureau of Land Management
Carson City District Office
5665 Morgan Mill Road
Carson City, NV, 89701
775/885-6000

US Small Business Administration
Nevada District Office
400 South 4th Street, Suite 250.
Las Vegas, NV 89101
702/388-6611
www.sba.gov

20 Clues to Rural Community Survival*

1. **Evidence of Community Pride:** Successful communities are often showplaces of care, attention, history and heritage.
2. **Emphasis on Quality in Business and Community Life:** People believe that something worth doing is worth doing right.
3. **Willingness to Invest in the Future:** In addition to the brick-and-mortar investments, all decisions are made with an outlook on the future.
4. **Participatory Approach to Community Decision Making:** Even the most powerful of opinion leaders seem to work toward building consensus.
5. **Cooperative Community Spirit:** The stress is on working together toward a common goal, and the focus is on positive results.
6. **Realistic Appraisal of Future Opportunities:** Successful communities have learned how to build on strengths and minimize weaknesses.
7. **Awareness of Competitive Positioning:** Local loyalty is emphasized, but thriving communities know who their competitors are and position themselves accordingly.
8. **Knowledge of the Physical Environment:** Relative location and available natural resources underscore decision making.
9. **Active Economic Development Program:** There is an organized, public/private approach to economic development.
10. **Deliberate Transition of Power to a Younger Generation of Leaders:** People under 40 regularly hold key positions in civic and business affairs.
11. **Acceptance of Women in Leadership Roles:** Women are elected officials, plant managers, and entrepreneurial developers.
12. **Strong belief in and Support for Education:** Good schools are the norm and centers of community activity.
13. **Problem-Solving Approach to Providing Health Care:** Health care is considered essential, and smart strategies are in place for diverse methods of delivery.
14. **Strong Multi-Generational Family Orientation:** The definition of family is broad, and activities include younger as well as older generations.
15. **Strong Presence of Traditional Institutions that are Integral to Community Life:** Churches, schools and service clubs are strong influences on community development and social activities.
16. **Sounds and Well-Maintained Infrastructure:** Leaders work hard to maintain and improve streets, sidewalks, water systems, and sewage facilities.
17. **Careful Use of Fiscal Resources:** Frugality is a way of life and expenditures are considered investments in the future.
18. **Sophisticated Use of Information Resources:** Leaders access the information that is beyond the knowledge base available in the community.
19. **Willingness to Seek Help from the Outside:** People seek outside help for community needs, and many compete for government grants and contracts for economic and social programs.
20. **Conviction that, in the Long Run, You Have to Do It Yourself:** Thriving rural communities believe their destiny is in their own hands. Making their communities good places is a pro-active assignment, and they willingly accept it.

*Reprinted from Heartland Center Leadership Development, Spring 2002 *Visions Newsletter*

Traits of Good Governance

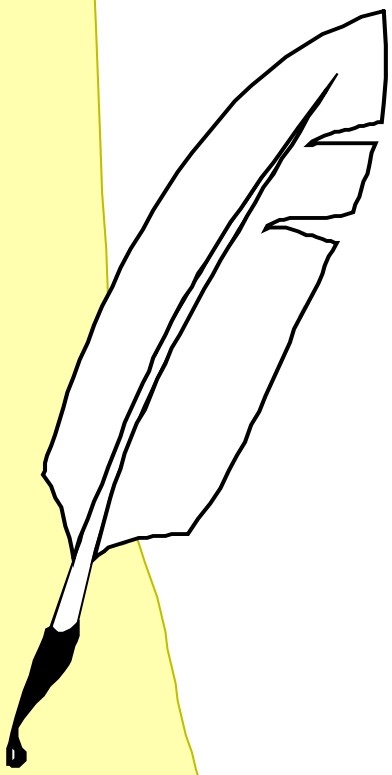
Governance is the process of making and carrying out decisions.

Effective governance incorporates a variety of decision-making and implementation practices by a wide range of people, organizations, and institutions beyond government. These include non-profit groups, faith-based organizations, community foundations, citizen alliances, community colleges, business associations, and others.

Effective governance incorporates community building: processes that develop leadership, enhance social capital and personal networks, and strengthen a community's capacity for improvement.

It is the hope of the resource team that the community assessment process has provided encouragement and support for your community's pursuit of effective governance.

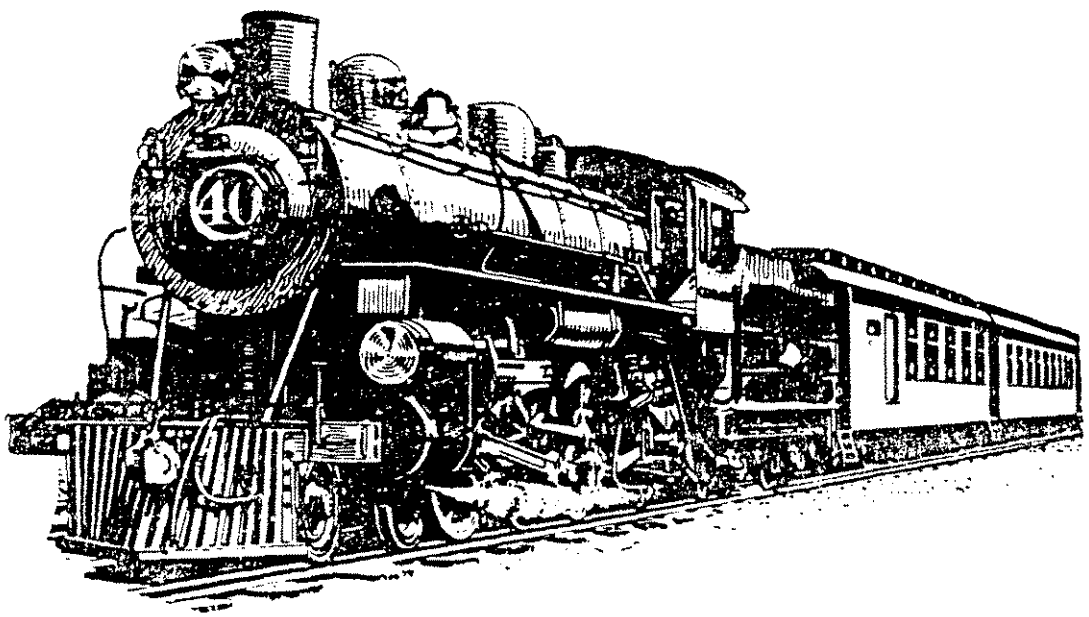
Nevada Rural Development Council



This page intentionally left blank

NEVADA NORTHERN RAILWAY

TOURISM COMPLEX DEVELOPMENT PLAN



Prepared by:

BARRY A. PRICE

December, 1984

NEVADA NORTHERN RAILWAY

TOURISM COMPLEX

DEVELOPMENT PLAN

December 1984

Report submitted in fulfillment of an agreement between the White Pine Chamber of Commerce and Barry A. Price.

This project was funded by the Nevada State Division of Tourism and the Governor's Office of Community Services, who provided grants of $5,000 and $3,750 respectively.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Abstract..... 1

Chapter

I. INTRODUCTION..... 2

Project History..... 2
Project Goals and Personnel..... 2
Project Outline..... 5

II. METHODS..... 8

III. FEASIBILITY STUDY RESULTS..... 13

III.1 Summary of Detailed Site Investigations..... 13
III.2 Cost Estimates for Restoration of NNRy Buildings..... 21
III.3 Cost Estimates for Restoration of NNRy Engines and Rolling Stock..... 38
III.4 Basic Excursion Costs..... 49
III.5 Estimate of Initial Costs..... 54
III.6 Estimate of Interim Costs..... 57
III.7 Estimate of Long Term Costs..... 60
III.8 Visitorship..... 63
III.9 Projected Revenues..... 69
III.10 Comparison of Total Costs and Revenues by Phase and for the Entire Project..... 73

IV. RECOMMENDATIONS..... 80

IV.1 Recommendations on Physical Development..... 82
IV.2 Recommendations on Excursion Service..... 85
IV.3 Additional Recommendations..... 88

V. SUMMARY and CONCLUSIONS..... 97

Appendices

1. Fact Sheet for Survey of Historic/Recreational Railroad Developments..... i
2. Film Production Companies Interested in the NNRY..... iii

TABLES

Table		Page
1.	Railroad Developments Contacted During the Course of this Project	9
2.	Summary of Sites Visited	14
3.	Annual Operating Costs of Excursion Railroads	15
4.	Passenger Depot Restoration Costs	26
4A.	Passenger Depot Restoration Costs by Phase	27
5.	Transportation Building Restoration Costs	31
5A.	Transportation Building Restoration Costs by Phase	32
6.	Freight Barn Restoration Costs	37
7.	Steam Locomotive 40 - Recommended Inspections and Servicing	40
8.	Engines and Rolling Stock Restoration Costs	47
9.	Basic Daily Costs of Excursion Service	53
10.	Summary of Initial Costs	56
11.	Summary of Interim Costs	59
12.	Summary of Long Term Costs	62
13.	White Pine County Visitorship Information	64
14.	Visitor Use Patterns - Lehman Caves National Monument	65
15.	Projected Revenues	72
16.	Comparison of Total Costs and Revenues: Initial Phase	74
17.	Comparison of Total Costs and Revenues: Interim Phase	75
18.	Comparison of Total Costs and Revenues: Long Term Phase	76
19.	Comparison of Total Costs and Revenues: All Phases	77
20.	Balance Sheet of Costs and Revenues in Five Year Intervals	78
21.	Donors Who Have Contributed to Other Railroad Developments	91
22.	Buildings, Structures, and Sites in the East Ely Yard with Development Potential	94

MAPS, FIGURES, and PHOTOGRAPHS

Maps

Page

1. Nevada Northern Railway Company Shops and Facilities, East Ely, Nevada..... 7

2. Locations of Sites Visited..... 12

3. Origin of Visitors by State - Lehman Caves National Monument..... 66

Figures

1. Engine Viewing Platform..... 79

2. Conceptual View of Developed Freight Barn Interior..... 84

Photographs

1. Steam Locomotive 40 and Coal Tender, 1964..... 39

ABSTRACT

This report presents the results of a six-month study of the Nevada Northern Railway complex in East Ely. The study includes preparation of plans and cost estimates for restoration of the Nevada Northern buildings and equipment, estimates of the cost of establishing excursion service, and an assessment of other expenses involved in developing the Nevada Northern facility as a major historic/recreational railroad attraction. The report also examines potential tourist markets, and projects attendance figures in five year intervals for 25 years. Based on those projections, the amount of revenue such a development could generate is predicted.

The results of this study support the conclusions of the East Ely Historic Revitalization Project that a Nevada Northern Railway development could be economically successful in the long term. There are three basic ways in which the development could generate revenue:

1) direct revenue from excursion rides, concessions, and other services at the railroad complex,

2) secondary revenue from increased tourist trade and additional pass-through traffic,

3) tertiary revenues in the form of new businesses and new jobs created to support the railroad development.

In addition to these revenues, long term increases in property values and subsequent tax revenues will help the City maintain and upgrade its services and basic infrastructure in the surrounding area.

These economic benefits will take time to develop. A railroad excursion will probably not be profitable in its first five years of operation, so initial development will have to be supported by grants, donations, and other sources of funds. Concessions and support business should expect noticeable economic gains by the interim stages of development (5-15 years), while substantial long term gains can be expected by the City and the entire trade area.

Based on the results of the feasibility study, 28 recommendations are offered. The recommendations are arranged according to four suggested phases of development, and cover specific ordered steps for development as well as general topics such as fundraising, promotion, and interpretation.

I. INTRODUCTION

Project History

The City of Ely and White Pine County have been exploring a variety of alternatives for economic development and diversification. One part of their strategy for expanding the area's economic base is to develop the Nevada Northern Railway as an attraction for visitors to the area. It is believed that such a development will yield significant economic benefits to the community by increasing the number of visitors to the area, and increasing their length of stay. In return, retail sales, commercial rents, and property values will increase, and City and County revenues and tax bases will expand.

In 1983, the White Pine Chamber of Commerce began working with officials of Kennecott Corporation, owner of the 40 acre railway complex in East Ely, to identify the ways in which these invaluable historic resources could be used to promote tourism in White Pine County. With Kennecott's approval, the East Ely Depot, Transportation Building, and Freight Barn were nominated to the National Register of Historic Places. Three engines and nine other pieces of rolling stock were also nominated, including three pieces owned by the White Pine Public Museum. Initial success was achieved when the Depot was officially placed on the National Register in May of 1984, and it is expected that the engines and rolling stock will be added shortly.

With the support of the National Register nominations, the Chamber of Commerce formally requested that Kennecott donate buildings, rolling stock, and other property to a local governmental entity for preservation and development as an historic railroad museum and visitor center. Both the White Pine County Commission and the Ely City Council actively supported the request, and the City of Ely indicated its willingness to accept donation of the property, providing that proper insurance and other arrangements could be made.

In anticipation of the transfer, the City began studying alternatives for developing the area around the railroad complex as a local historic district. The East Ely Historic Revitalization Project, completed in April 1984, inventoried historic buildings in the area and made recommendations on development of the district. In November 1984 the City created a nonprofit corporation, the White Pine County Historic Railroad Foundation, to oversee development and management of the complex.

At present, the request for transfer of ownership is under consideration by Kennecott and its parent corporation, Standard Oil of Ohio. A decision regarding the donation is expected shortly, and Kennecott has requested that the actual plans for development of the railroad complex be specified. That request forms the basis of this report.

Project Goals and Personnel

This project was conducted under an agreement between the White Pine Chamber of Commerce, the Nevada Northern Railway Project Committee, and Barry A.

Price. It was funded by the Nevada State Commission on Tourism and the Governor's Office of Community Services, who provided grants of $5,000 and $3,750 respectively. Under the terms of the agreement, the author was to:

1) determine the technical and economic feasibility of restoring and operating the Nevada Northern Railway as a tourist railroad.

2) outline a master plan of development for Nevada Northern properties; and

3) develop a strategy for implementing and achieving those plans.

These tasks were to be accomplished by conducting a detailed review of other historic/recreational railroad developments in the western United States, identifying successful methods of operation, and determining the level of economic return from such developments. In addition, specific plans and cost estimates for the restoration and development of buildings and rolling stock were to be devised, and public and private sources of funds to develop the project were to be investigated.

Because the scope of work outlined above was beyond the expertise of any single individual, a highly qualified team of technical experts was assembled to carry out the project. Barry Price directed, coordinated, and monitored all activities, and conducted all accounting, purchasing, personnel, and other contract administrative functions. Mr. Price was Principal Investigator on the East Ely Historic Revitalization Project, and has served as a consultant to a variety of federal, state, and local agencies on the management and development of historic resources. Mr. Price is solely responsible for all conclusions and recommendations contained in this report.

Robert Verkuyl provided technical expertise in the field of railroad restoration and development. Mr. Verkuyl is President of Short Line Enterprises, a firm with a 17-year history of railroad restoration including service to the California State Parks System, the Nevada State Museum, and a variety of privately owned excursion services. He is currently Project Supervisor for equipment restoration at the Virginia and Truckee Railroad Museum in Carson City, Nevada. His investigations formed the basis of the cost estimates for repair of engines and rolling stock.

Mimi Rodden assisted in the identification of restoration, interpretation, and development priorities, and in the identification of promotional strategies and public and private funding sources. Mrs. Rodden is the former Nevada State Historic Preservation Officer, and is a current member of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.

Steven Farneth, AIA, assessed the architectural condition of the East Ely Depot, Transportation Building, and Freight Barn. Mr. Farneth is a partner in the Architectural Resources Group of San Francisco, a firm which has conducted a number of restoration projects in California and Nevada. He outlined a scope of repairs, restoration, and on-going maintenance which would be necessary under the buildings' newly-proposed uses. His report formed the basis of the building restoration cost estimates.

Sherry Thomas assisted in the initial phase of data collection, and produced floor plans and drawings of the East Ely Depot. Sherry is a draftsman and student in Architectural Drafting at Dixie College. Additional graphic designs were produced by Kathy Kaiser of Kaiser Advertising.

In addition to the principal project personnel named above, several other individuals and groups contributed their time, information, and expertise to this project. The following deserve special mention:

White Pine Chamber of Commerce
- Jack Wood, President
- David Tilford, Train Committee Chairman
- Judy Strachan, Secretary

Nevada Northern Railway
- Jerry Ricci
- Dennis Thomas
- Ron Montoya
- Farrell Workman

Kennecott Corporation
- Ralph Orgill, General Manager

Bristlecone Film Committee

U. S. Forest Service

Lehman Caves National Monument

Los Angeles Department of Water & Power

Other Individuals and Businesses
- Arva Whitmore
- Les Gould
- Tom Bath - Bath Lumber
- Leo L. Curto Insurance Agency
- The Rail Place
- Kaiser Advertising
- Selo Roofing and Siding
- Mt. Wheeler Power Company
- Howard Hickson - Northeastern Nevada Museum
- Sharon E. Taylor - Churchill County Museum
- Ron Healy

State of Nevada
- Commission on Tourism
- Office of Community Services
- Nevada Film Commission
- Department of Transportation
- Department of Wildlife
- Cave Lake State Park
- Public Services Commission

City of Ely
- Barlow White, Mayor
- Richard Forman, City Engineer
- Ron Bowen, Building Inspector
- Ed Spear, Fire Chief

White Pine County Commission

White Pine County Economic Diversification Staff

White Pine County Fair and Rec. Board

White Pine Public Museum

White Pine County Historical Society

State of Colorado
- Depart. of Economic Development
- East Central Council of Local Governments
- Colorado Tourism Board
- State Highway Department

Durango, Colo., Chamber of Commerce

Northern New Mexico Tourism Board

Heber City Information Center

Tuolumne County, California, Chamber of Commerce

Project Outline

For the purposes of this project, attention was focused on the major pieces of equipment and property requested from Kennecott by the Chamber of Commerce. Those pieces are listed below:

1. East Ely Passenger Depot, Transportation Building, and Freight Barn
2. Steam Locomotive 40
3. Diesel-Electric Locomotive 109
4. Baggage Car 20
5. Passenger Cars 5, 2, and 0.6
6. Wrecking Crane A and Crane Tender A.1
7. Cabooses 3 and 5
8. Rotary Snowplow B and Tender 21
9. Box Cars 1021, 1023, 1024, and 1025
10. Flat car and ore car

In addition to those pieces, the Chamber also requested the furniture, office equipment, and baggage handling equipment stored in the Depot and Transportation Building, and three sets of track stretching for about 2000 feet between the first switches east and west of the Depot. Also included in the request were the sand and water towers north of the Depot, and two vacant lots on the south side of Avenue A.

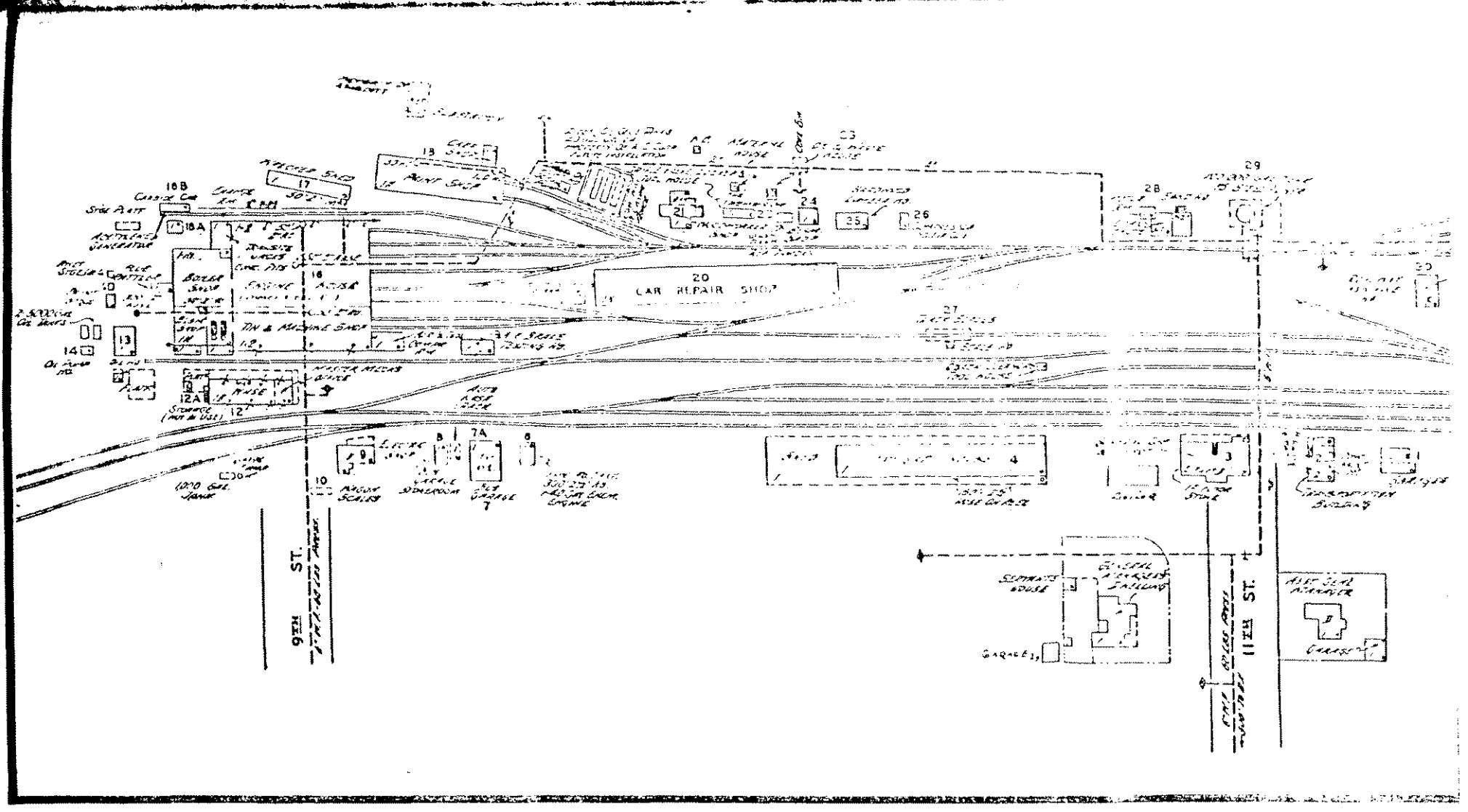
In Chapter II of this report the methods of the feasibility study are outlined. Three components - cost, visitorship, and revenue - are described, as are the means of determining these factors.

Chapter III presents the results of the feasibility study. The chapter is divided into ten subsections covering the following topics:

1. detailed site investigations
2. cost estimates for building restoration
3. cost estimates for rolling stock restoration
4. basic excursion costs
5. estimate of initial costs
6. estimate of interim costs
7. estimate of long term costs
8. visitorship
9. projected revenues
10. comparison of total costs and revenues by phase and for the entire project.

Chapter IV presents a series of 28 recommendations for development of the Nevada Northern Railway complex. The recommendations cover specific ordered steps for development of the project, as well as general topics such as fundraising, promotion, and museum design. The recommendations are divided into three subsections covering:

1. physical development
2. excursion service
3. additional recommendations



MAP 1

NEVADA NORTHERN RAILWAY COMPANY

Shops & Facilities
East Ely, Nevada

II. METHODS

The primary task of this project was to assess the technical and economic feasibility of a Nevada Northern Railway development. What economic benefits could the community reasonably expect to gain by developing the Nevada Northern complex as an historic park? How many people would visit such an attraction? What would be the cost of operating and maintaining the facility, and would the cost and revenues balance? To answer these and other questions, a three-part feasibility study was conducted.

Cost Component

The cost component is divided into four parts:

Initial costs include basic stabilization of buildings and equipment so they are useable for display as they currently exist, construction of public facilities (parking lots, restrooms, handicapped access, etc.), insurance, salaries, maintenance, security, and promotion.

Interim costs include document curation and simple display and interpretation, cleaning, painting, and otherwise upgrading the buildings and equipment so they are usable in basic excursion service, and initial development of concessions.

Basic excursion costs include salaries for train crew and support personnel, fuel, and additional insurance, maintenance, and promotion.

Long term costs include reconstruction of track, full restoration of cars to as-delivered appearance, expanded excursion service, additional interpretation, display, long-term maintenance, and commercial development.

Initial and interim costs are shown in Tables 10 & 11 (pp. 56 & 59) and discussed in detail in Chapter III. The estimates for restoration and maintenance of buildings and equipment were made by the principal project personnel. Construction costs for public and commercial facilities were taken from the East Ely Historic Revitalization Project, and from other estimates based on current local prices for materials and labor. Other initial costs were estimated based on investigation of a variety of insurance & promotion programs and other areas of concern to the project.

Basic excursion and long-term costs were predicted by reviewing the operational methods and costs of other historic and recreational railroad developments. Thirty-seven (37) railroads listed in the Steam Passenger Service Directory were selected for review. Twenty-three (23) of these were located in six western states, while the remainder were spread throughout the rest of the United States. They represent operating railroads, museums, and a variety of other types of developments, and were selected based on the nature of their facilities and geographic location. Each development was initially contacted by mail with a simple request for brochures, timetables, and other

TABLE 1

TABLE 1 - RAILROAD DEVELOPMENTS CONTACTED DURING THE COURSE OF THIS PROJECT

Virginia and Truckee RR, Virginia City, Nevada
Durango & Silverton RR, Durango, Colorado
Cumbres & Toltec RR, Chama, New Mexico
Deer Creek Scenic RR, Heber, Utah
Golden Spike National Historic Site, Promontory, Utah
Virginia & Truckee RR Museum, Carson City, Nevada
California State RR Museum, Sacramento, California
Railtown 1897 State Historic Park, Jamestown, California
Paradise & Pacific RR, Scottsdale, Arizona
Roaring Camp & Big Trees RR, Felton, California
Yosemite Mountain-Sugar Pine RR, Fish Camp, California
Folsom Valley RR, Folsom, California
California Western RR, Fort Bragg, California
Pacific Southwest Railway Museum, LaMesa, California
Lomita RR Museum, Lomita, California
Travel Town RR, Burbank, California
Orange Empire Railway Museum, Perris, California
Castro Point Railway, San Leandro, California
Bay Area Electric RR Association, San Francisco, California
Forney Transportation Museum, Denver, Colorado
Colorado RR Museum, Denver, Colorado
High Country RR, Golden, Colorado
Georgetown Loop RR, Golden, Colorado
Valley RR Company, Essex, Conn.
Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
Gold Coast RR Museum, Fort Lauderdale, Florida
National RR Historical Society, Atlanta, Georgia
Illinois RR Museum,
B & O RR Museum, Baltimore, Maryland
Ellicott City RR Museum, Ellicott City, Maryland
Age of Steam RR Museum, Dallas, Texas
Texas State RR, Rusk, Texas
Central Oklahoma Railfan Club, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma
Sumpter Valley RR Restoration, Baker, Oregon

literature. At that time, interest was indicated in visiting the facility and discussing its operation with management and staff. All developments contacted during the course of this project are listed on the following page (Table 1).

The information desired from these groups was organized into a list of questions covering a development's history, type of facilities, visitor use patterns, ownership, operation, maintenance, and funding. A copy of this basic list of questions is included as Appendix 1 of this report. As each of the selected developments responded to our initial contact, their literature was carefully reviewed and many questions on the list were answered. Most developments welcomed our proposed visit and were more than willing to talk to us. Some requested that we wait until after the tourist season to visit their facility, so they could spend more time with us.

Based on the initial responses, several operations were selected for more detailed investigation by telephone and personal visits. In selecting an operation for further study, we sought out those most similar to our proposed project in patterns of ownership and operation, types of facilities offered, and geographic location. The eight locations selected were:

- Railtown 1897 State Historic Park
  Jamestown, California

- Golden Spike National Historic Site
  Promontory, Utah

- Virginia and Truckee Railroad
  Virginia City, Nevada

- V and T Railroad Museum
  Carson City, Nevada

- California State Railroad Museum
  Sacramento, California

- Deer Creek Scenic Railroad
  Heber, Utah

- Durango and Silverton Narrow Gauge Railroad
  Durango, Colorado

- Cumbres and Toltec Scenic Railroad
  Chama, New Mexico

Each location was first contacted by telephone, an appointment was arranged with the manager or other officials, and our project was briefly described so they would be aware of the kinds of information we desired. Members of the project team then personally visited each of the eight facilities listed above. Each visit included a tour of the facility and in-depth discussions with key administrative and operational personnel.

Through the process outlined above, information was collected not only on the costs of operating and maintaining an excursion service, but also

on the potential revenues, and on many other details of development. This information is summarized in Tables 2 and 3 (pp. 14 & 15), and is discussed in detail in Chapter III.

Visitorship Component

The second component of the feasibility study addressed visitorship. To determine how many people might visit the Nevada Northern Railway annually, a baseline was established by looking at the annual attendance of other recreational attractions in the vicinity. Of special interest to this study was the Wheeler Peak Recreational Area, where both the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service operate developed recreational facilities. Both of these agencies supplied visitorship information to this study.

A variety of other locations and activities which attract visitors to White Pine County were also considered in this study. These include Cave Lake and Ward-Willow State Parks, the White Pine Public Museum, and the Bristlecone Convention Center.

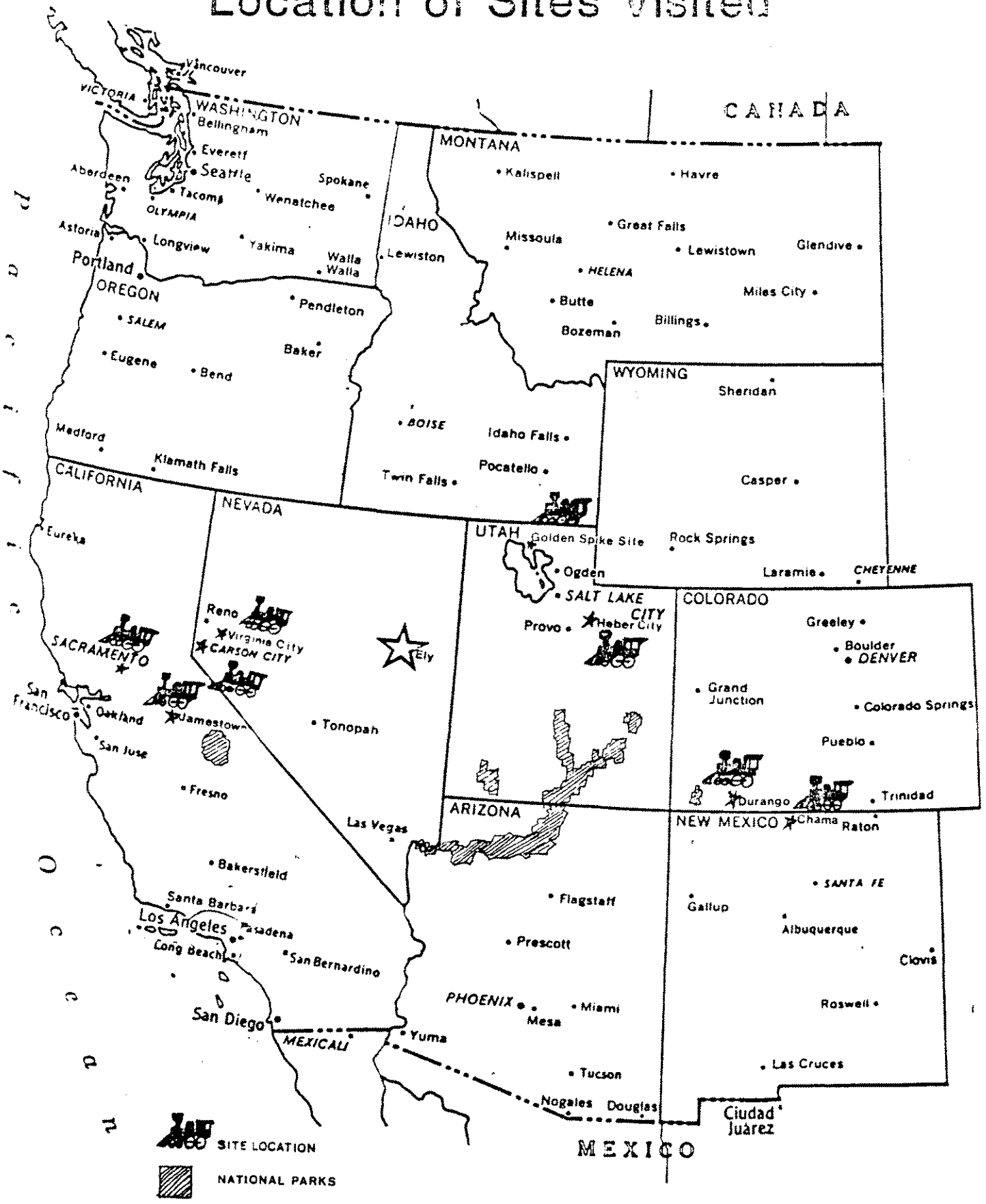
The White Pine County Fair and Recreation Board and the Nevada Department of Transportation also provided statistics on local motel occupancy, convention center use, and traffic patterns to augment the visitorship data. Once collected, these data were compared with the attendance information collected during our investigation of other historic/recreational railroad developments. Based on these comparisons, projections of minimum and maximum attendance at the Nevada Northern were made.

Revenue Component

In the third component of the feasibility study, attendance projections were used to estimate direct revenues the City could expect to gain from the project. In addition to ticket sales, potential income from concessions, film and TV production, chartered excursions, and other sources were included in the revenue projections. Secondary and tertiary economic benefits to the community were also included in the revenue projections. These are discussed separately in Chapter III.

MAP 2

Location of Sites Visited



III. FEASIBILITY STUDY RESULTS

Because of the volume of information collected during the feasibility study, the results are presented in ten subsections. In Section III.1, information from the detailed site investigations is summarized in prose and tabular form according to the categories of information specified in Appendix 1. This information forms the basis of the basic excursion and long-term cost estimates presented in Section III.4.

Section III.2 and III.3 outline plans and cost estimates for restoration of Nevada Northern buildings and rolling stock, and contribute to the initial, interim, and long term costs outlined in Sections III.5, III.6, and III.7.

Section III.8 presents the results of the visitorship study, and forms the basis of the attendance projections made in this and following sections.

Section III.9 details the direct revenues the City could expect to gain from the project, including ticket sales, special excursions, concessions, and film and TV productions. Potential revenue is projected over five year intervals for 25 years. In addition, secondary and tertiary economic benefits to the community are also discussed in this section.

III.1 Summary of Detailed Site Investigations

Basic Facilities. Each museum and recreational development examined during the course of this project has its own unique approach to the organization, preservation, display, and operation of its resources. There are certain basic elements, however, which can be found at any one. These are:

1) static exhibits of engines and rolling stock

2) excursion rides on restored equipment

3) simple exhibits of artifacts and associated materials

4) interpretive/educational displays

5) slide, film, and other interpretive/educational productions

Some combination of these elements could be found at each one of the projects studied. Most operations focused on one element, leaving others for a secondary role. For example, the California State Railroad Museum focuses on displaying its fine collection of restored engines and rolling stock, with interpretation as a secondary role, and this year offered very limited excursion service for the first time in its four year history. The Golden Spike site, on the other hand, features interpretation almost exclusively, with only two reconstructed engines and little else to display. They offer no excursion

TABLE 2

SUMMARY OF SITES VISITED

Location	Type of Facility	Ownership	Oper. by Conc.	Major Markets	Peak Season	1984 Attendance
Cumbres & Toltec	Exc.	States (2)	Yes	N.M., Tex., Colo.	June-Sept.	30,000
Durango & Silverton	Exc.	Private	No	Ca., Colo., Tex.,N.M.,Az.	June 15 - Oct. 1	147,000 (1983)
Virginia & Truckee	Exc.	Private	No	Ca., Nev.	June 15 - Labor Day	42,000
Deer Creek	Exc./Dis.	Private & Public	Yes	Ca.,Colo.	Mem. Day - Labor Day	22,000
Railtown	Exc.	Private & Public	Yes	Ca.	Mem. Day - Labor Day	±100,000
Golden Spike	Interp.	Federal	No	*	June - July	180,000
Ca. RR Museum	Display	State	No	Ca.	June - Sept.	*
V and T Railroad Museum	Display	State	No	*	*	12,000

Exc. = Excursion
Dis. = Display
Interp. = Interpretation
* = Information Unavailable

TABLE 3

ANNUAL OPERATING COSTS OF EXCURSION RAILROADS

Location	No. of Employees **	Salaries	Insurance	Fuel	Maintenance	Promo	Annual Revenue	Riders/Day Needed to Break Even	Length of Ride Rnd Trip
Cumbres & Toltec	42	$450,000	$60,000	$50,000	$150,000	$75,000	$750,000	250	128 Mi.
Durango & Silverton	150	*	*	*	70% of tot.op.exp.	*	($3 mill.+)	*	90 Mi.
Virginia & Truckee	10	40,000	5,500	21,000	20,000	7,500	100,000	300	6 Mi.
Deer Creek	20	50,000	6,000	15,000	50,000	10,000	130,000	120	37 Mi.
Golden Spike	13	100,000	*	0	125,000	*	300,000	-	-

** = at peak season
* = information unavailable
- = not applicable

service, are well off the beaten path (100 miles from Salt Lake City), yet have 180,000 visitors annually. The Durango and Silverton Railroad offers neither interpretations, displays, nor tours, focusing entirely on excursion service.

Development History. All but the smallest parks and museums are developed in stages which can take ten to fifteen years to complete. The amount of financial and technical assistance available usually determines the rate of development, and there is often little apparent progress in the initial stages while organizational and fundraising activities are proceeding. For example, it took eight years for the private operators of the Virginia and Truckee Railroad in Virginia City to acquire all its property and rights-of-way, two more years to open the facility, and another seven years before they made a profit. The Durango and Silverton, on the other hand, has had a profitable tourist business for over twenty years, since long before it was sold by the railroad to a private operator.

Tourist Markets and Visitor Use. As with most tourism-related activities, a tourist railroad is a seasonal business. All developments investigated during this project experienced some seasonality of use. The more remote operations experience considerable peaks and valleys in utilization of the facilities, while those closer to metropolitan areas have more regularity. All developments get their greatest attendance in June and July; usually, there is enough use between Memorial Day and Labor Day for an established facility to operate on a minimum break even basis, with usage declining on either side of these dates. Nearly all railroad developments in the west are closed during the winter for at least three months; of those investigated, only the Durango and Silverton offered year-round excursion service.

California, and particularly southern California, was mentioned by all developments as a major market for tourist railroads. Metropolitan markets in Texas, New Mexico, Colorado, and Arizona were also mentioned frequently. Markets farther to the east were mentioned less frequently. The Colorado State Tourism Board singled out Illinois as an important eastern market for the Colorado tourism industry.

Ownership and Operation. Both privately and publicly owned facilities were investigated during this project. Of the eight developments investigated in detail, two were privately owned, four were publicly owned, two were owned by a combination of public and private agencies, and three were operated by concessionnaires. All stressed the need for simplicity of organization and management, with the fewer organizations involved in decision making the better.

Railtown 1897 State Historic Park illustrates this issue well. The State of California owns the 26-acre tourist facility and the antique equipment. The Sierra Railway owns the track and continues to operate a freighting business. California leases operation of the facility to the Pacific Locomotive Association, who then hires Sierra Railway personnel to operate and maintain the trains. PLA must then pay the Sierra Railway personnel union scale; they are the only operation to do so.

This awkward arrangement creates many problems, and often impedes smooth operation at Railtown 1897. Particular problems are a lack of coordination between the various agencies, and a lack of clarity regarding the staffing and funding responsibilities of each party.

The importance of ample capitalization was also stressed by all developments. Railroading is very expensive, and the lack of good startup capital could slow the project for many years.

Maintenance. Proper maintenance facilities are essential to the success of any such operation. Railroads which have a high standard of restoration, maintenance, appearance, and operation always have a good shop, excellent tools and machinery, and a good stock of parts, supplies, and lumber. Such facilities are necessary to keep the equipment operating on a regular basis.

The alternative to a well-equipped indoor workship is the so-called "Boxcar" railroad, in which the tools and supplies are kept in freight cars and crews work in the open. Although it is possible to maintain and operate a railroad in this manner, in most cases these operations are less well equipped, and therefore less capable of handling basic or emergency maintenance in an efficient and effective manner. This would be a particular problem for the Nevada Northern during the winter months.

The Durango and Silverton has the most extensive maintenance facilities, which include new shops for the restoration or fabrication of passenger cars. The D&SNG also expends 70% of its total operating budget, more than any other facility, on maintenance. Other facilities spend from $50 - 150,000 on maintenance, which constitutes 20-50% of annual operating budgets.

Insurance. Recently a number of national carriers, including Transamerica, Marsh & McClennan, and others, have offered tourist railroad packages with liability premiums tied to the rate of utilization (number of miles traveled or number of passengers carried). While these have helped to reduce insurance costs, this is still one of the greatest expenses for an excursion service, averaging about 10% of annual operating costs.

Promotion. Good promotion is critical to the success of any entertainment business, and most developments have an ample advertising budget. The Cumbres & Toltec spent $75,000 on promotion in 1984. $20,000 of that was spent to distribute 225,000 brochures in a 300 mile radius, with the remainder spent on direct media advertising. In addition, they hired a professional advertising agency to promote the railroad to travel magazines and tour travel associations.

The other developments investigated also distributed brochures and timetables (20-100,000 annually), as well as using direct media (radio, TV, and newspaper) and other advertising techniques. The Durango & Silverton has also produced a high quality 25 minute videotape highlighting the excursion and the spectacular scenery it travels through. The video sells in their depot and by mail for $53.45, but its effectiveness as a promotional tool is not yet proven.

Perhaps the most successful advertising technique is to promote the railroad as one component of a larger vacation package, an approach which allows

several groups to pool their promotional resources. This has been an effective technique for both the Cumbres & Toltec and Durango & Silverton, who work with the Northern New Mexico Board of Tourism, the Colorado Department of Economic Development, and the Colorado Tourism Board to advertise their facilities within a broader tourism promotion program.

Other Cost Factors. Salaries and fuel were the two other cost factors most commonly mentioned, and both are tied to utilization. Salaries are by far the greatest cost, but their impact can be lessened by using volunteer labor and special employment programs whenever possible. The Cumbres and Toltec Railroad employs 42 people during peak season, at a cost of $450,000. This constitutes 60% of C&TS' annual budget. Due to the size and extent of the Durango & Silverton operation, they employ 150 people during peak season. Other, smaller operations employ 10-20 people, and spend 30-35% of their budgets on salaries.

Fuel costs are also tied to utilization, and are influenced by shipping costs and techniques. Today's coal prices range from $30-$60/ton delivered, and a steam locomotive burns one ton of coal in every 10-15 miles of operation, depending on the grade and load.

Attendance. Perhaps the most successful railroad in the west, in terms of attendance, is the Durango & Silverton, which has consistently attracted 100-150,000 riders per year for over 15 years. The Sierra Railway (Railtown) carried ±100,000 passengers in 1984, and their chances of sustaining and increasing their attendance are excellent if they can overcome their organizational and management problems. As shown in Table 2, other excursions served 22-42,000 riders in 1984. The figure of 30,000 riders for the Cumbres & Toltec is significant because it represents an increase of 345% over the 8,700 riders they had in 1971, their first year of operation.

Concessions. The Cumbres & Toltec, Deer Creek, and Railtown are operated in whole or in part by concessionares. Kyle Railways has a 20 year contract with the States of New Mexico and Colorado to operate the C&TS. Kyle then gives an annual renewable lease for operation of the depot gift shop and concession car on the train. Each train passenger spends an average of $2 at the concessions, of which Kyle gets 12-15%.

Railtown is operated by the Pacific Locomotive Association under a lease from the State of California. Their first full season of operation as a state park was 1984, and figures from the concessions were not available at the time of this study. However, their gift shop operates on a markup of about 40%. The Virginia & Truckee gift shop also has a 40% markup; they gross about $150 per day, or roughly 50 cents per passenger.

The Deer Creek concessions are located in a "village" constructed in 1981 by the Timpanogos Preservation Society with an EDA grant. Shops in the village were leased to concessionaires who finished the interiors according to their own specifications. These concessions are having only partial success; food does well, but other shops do not. This is due in part to greater visitor interest in the train yard than the shops, and in part to the inconsistency of the operation (closed on and off in 1982, 83, and 84).

Film and Television Production. Use of functioning railroad equipment by the television and motion picture industry can be a valuable secondary source of income to a tourist railroad facility. Production companies will pay a minimum of $3,500 per day of use of locations and equipment, and the Nevada State Film Commission receives an average 15 inquiries for railroad locations each year. The Bristlecone Film Committee and Nevada Film Agency confirmed those figures.

The railroad developments queried were all used periodically by both domestic and foreign film production companies. Most averaged one feature production per year, although commercials and documentaries might be more frequent. Railtown is by far the most frequently used railroad location in the country; in an unusually busy year they might have as many as five different productions.

Most production visits are arranged by an independent private promoter who pursues the project, makes all arrangements, and acts as a middleman between the railroad and the production company. The regularity with which production companies use a facility varies, and is dependent on factors such as ease of access, variety of available equipment from different periods and uses, and willingness of the park to work with the production company.

Other Revenue Sources. Some tourist railroads also conduct limited commercial service in order to enhance revenues. Even as successful a tourist operation as the Strasbourg Railroad in Pennsylvania has a small commercial freighting business to supplement its income. Eastern Colorado's Rock Island Railroad, recently rescued by a $1 million Community Development Block Grant, is now designed to do business based on half commercial freight and half tourist excursions. Other railroads haul coal, ore, or livestock in addition to passengers.

Secondary and Tertiary Economic Benefits. For the purposes of this study, secondary benefits were defined as those economic gains made by existing businesses as a result of increased tourist trade and additional pass-through traffic. Tertiary benefits were those gained from new jobs and new businesses created as a result of developing the railroad complex into a major facility.

Secondary and tertiary benefits were documented by Chambers of Commerce, Tourism Commissions, and local businesses in the locations investigated. The Durango Chamber of Commerce and Colorado State Tourism Commission estimate that every person who rides the Durango & Silverton spends $125 per day in town, and stays an average of two days. The result is evident in Durango's downtown historic district, which features numerous hotels, motels, restaurants, gift shops, and other businesses clearly oriented towards the railroad and its passengers.

Developments smaller than the Durango & Silverton also produce secondary economic benefits for the community. Chama, New Mexico, estimates that passengers on the Cumbres & Toltec spend $2 million annually in town. Likewise, the Deer Creek is a major source of revenue for Heber City, Utah. Although precise tourism figures are not available for this town of 5,000 people, the

railroad is clearly a major recreational activity for both locals and visitors to the area. During our visit to the site we interviewed several local businessmen and women, and all observed a noticeable drop in business during periods when trains were not in operation. The same is true for Jamestown, California, which has experienced a small construction boom since the reopening of Railtown 1897 in July 1983. Their County Chamber of Commerce notes the opening of two new motels, a shopping center, two bed and breakfast houses, one new restaurant, and several other tourism-related businesses.

III.2 Cost Estimates for Restoration of NNRy Buildings

When the historic park at the Nevada Northern's East Ely Yard comes to fruition, the City of Ely and White Pine County will find they are the envy of railroad museums around the world for two reasons. First, the complex is a fine representation of largely unmodified pieces from an early 20th-century short line railroad. Second, and probably of greater importance, the buildings and equipment are in a marvelous state of preservation and do not need extensive restoration to be displayed with pride. Because the buildings and equipment are well-preserved, the following recommendations for repairs have been compiled with the emphasis on preservation rather than restoration. Although cost estimates are provided for full restoration of passenger cars and other equipment to original appearance, there are also estimates for stabilizing and maintaining the equipment in its current condition, as well as for partial restoration to make the equipment operable and useable in excursion service.

In order to predict the cost of preserving and restoring buildings and equipment, information from a variety of sources had to be assembled. The following detailed descriptions of NNRy buildings and equipment were prepared by the principal project personnel, and form the bases of the cost estimates presented in Tables 4-12.

General Overview. The East Ely Depot, Transportation Building, and Freight Barn are part of the larger NNRy complex which includes major and minor buildings, structures, track, and rolling stock. The railroad was constructed between 1905 and 1908 by the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company. It ran from Ely 140 miles north to connect with the Southern Pacific Line at Cobre, Nevada. In and around Ely, the railroad ran from the copper mines at Ruth, through the East Ely yards and north to the smelting operation at McGill. The copper industry and the railroad connection it provided to the outside world may be the most significant factor in the growth and development of Ely. In addition to serving the copper industry, the NNRy provided passenger and freight service to Ely and was largely responsible for the County's growth in other industries such as cattle and wool.

Kennecott Copper Company acquired the NNRy along with the Nevada Consolidated Copper Company in 1933. After closing the mine in 1978, the railroad continued to operate until June 1983.

The Depot, Transportation Building, and Freight Barn are the oldest of the major buildings in the East Ely yards, but they represent only a portion of what is in total a very significant grouping of buildings, structures, and equipment. The yard contains important visual landmarks, such as the sand and water towers, and large industrial structures such as the engine house and paint shop. The buildings themselves contain a number of very significant items such as the engines, rolling stock, and belt-driven machinery.

While it was not the purpose of this project to document the contents or significance of the entire NNRy complex, it should be noted that one leaves the yard with the sense of the interest and significance of the entire complex which greatly exceeds the effects of the Depot, Transportation Building, and

Freight Barn taken separately. Individually, the three buildings are significant historically and marginally significant architecturally. As a part of the larger complex, there is no question of their significance.

The East Ely Passenger Depot is a two-story stone and wood structure built in 1907 and listed in the National Register of Historic Places in May 1984. The building is rectangular in plan, measuring roughly 40 x 80', with the long dimension paralleling the railroad tracks to the north. The south elevation lies on axis with East 11th Street, and forms a backdrop to the end of that street.

The Depot is built in a vernacular Mission Revival style common to railroad depots of the period, highlighted by characteristic gable dormers with stepped and curved parapet walls on the north and south facades. The walls from the ground to the second floor are constructed of rough cut sandstone blocks. Above a water table at the second floor the walls are stucco. A cantilevered canopy roof projects from the second floor line and runs the length of the trackside elevation. A projected bay window is also placed on the trackside elevation. The roof is a simple hipped roof with central parapeted gable projections to the north and south.

Construction Systems. The building's foundation and walls from the basement to the second floor level are constructed of unreinforced sandstone approximately 18-inches thick. Above the second floor, walls are constructed of wood studs and sheathing with a stucco exterior finish. Floor and roof systems are all wood framed. Floor joists appear to generally span between bearing walls in the long direction of the building.

Interior finishes include grained-wood wainscotting on both floors in the primary areas. Upper walls and ceilings are of plaster. Floor finishes are currently rolled linoleum of uncertain age applied over softwood tongue-and-groove flooring.

The buildings's interior and exterior appear, with only a few exceptions to be very close to its original condition. On the exterior the only changes observed were the re-roofing of the building with asbestos shingles, (original was probably wood shingle) and the coating of the lowest several courses of stonework with a black waterproof coating. (This will be discussed in more detail later).

The interior is almost as completely original as the exterior. The most noticeable change is the alteration of much of the incandescent lighting of the building to surface-mounted flourescent ceiling lighting, and the installation of electrical baseboard heaters. This electrical work has not completely altered the original electrical systems. A number of original light fixtures and rotary switches still exist, and the original wiring and steam boiler and heating systems are still partially intact.

The completeness and authenticity of the interior contents of the building including general layout, floor plan, doors, trim, hardware, plumbing fixtures and fittings, and interior furnishings and equipment is very interesting and very rare in a building of this age. Of separate and equal interest are what appear to be extensive drawings and records of the structures and

operations of the railroad. These records should possibly be dealt with separately from the building itself. A safe home should be found for them in an appropriate archive.

Preservation Needs. Generally, the Depot is in excellent condition, especially for a building of this age. No major problems of a structural nature were observed. The roof, gutters and downspouts appear to be functioning well. Wood windows and trim show some deterioration, particularly on the weather side. However, this can be handled as an on-going maintenance problem. Some areas of flooring in the baggage areas and battery room of the first floor felt somewhat spongy underfoot and irregular in level. This may need some additional investigation but should not pose any major problems.

By far, the problem of greatest concern and probably the most difficult to solve is that of the deterioration of the stone walls at grade and in the basement areas. This is not currently a major structural hazard, but continued deterioration could allow it to become one. The stone is a fairly soft, porous sandstone, which absorbs rain and groundwater. The chemical reaction between acids in the water and the binding material of the sandstone results in loss of the strength of the binding material and the result is that the sandstone turns to sand. The concentration of the deterioration at the ground line suggests that the moisture is either rising damp or back splash from rainwater. Previous efforts to mitigate the problem by coating the stonework have been unsuccessful since they trapped water behind the coating causing continued deterioration.

Deterioration on the walls of the basement is caused by the same type of chemical reaction. However, in this case it may have been primarily caused by condensation of warm-moist air from the boiler on the colder stone surfaces. If this is the case, the cause of the deterioration in the basement should no longer exist. The deterioration of the basement walls should be monitored over the next several years to determine if it is an on-going problem.

Prior to repairing the decayed stone at grade, areas of asphalt next to the building should be cut back and drainage tile should be added around the building. This should eliminate the cause of the problem. In order to repair the building, the damaged pieces must be replaced by new stone blocks.

There are two choices for replacement of the stone. Ideally, the same or similar stone should be used in order to meet the National Park Service's Standards of Rehabilitation. The stone used in the Depot was quarried from a location near Currie, and it may be possible to obtain more. However, the stone would have to be quarried and dressed to match the original masonry.

An alternative would be to cut back the damaged exterior stone and replace it with sound stone removed from another part of the building. There is enough stone in unexposed areas, such as below the first floor crawl space, to repair the exterior damage. In conjunction with these repairs, use of a chemical consolidant might also be considered to help preserve and protect the building in the future.

Proposed Uses and Building Code Problems. The East Ely Passenger Depot could accommodate any one or combination of the following new functions:

- site control (entry/exit point)
- visitor orientation and introductory site interpretation
- excursion ticket sales
- museum displays and tours
- document library and archive
- offices for management and operation of the complex
- small retail sales such as souvenirs or books

The downstairs of the Depot could contain museum displays and could be open to the public for guided or self-guided tours. The upstairs could be used for offices, tours, and interpretive displays.

Under the Uniform Building Code the existing use of the Depot is classified as B-2 (Offices) upstairs and A-3 (Assembly) downstairs. The new uses would be classified as B-2 on both floors. The change of use would normally require the building to comply completely with modern codes. However, Section 104.(f) of the U.B.C. allows certified historic structures to be dealt with somewhat more leniently, at the discretion of the local building official.

There are only two significant code problems with the Depot building. The first problem involves the seismic resistance of the unreinforced sandstone first floor walls. These walls would probably not meet the requirements of the Uniform Building Code for resistance to earthquakes. However, the building's simple shapes, the stone's generally good condition, and the fact that the building's new use would be less hazardous to life-safety than its current use are factors which would argue in favor of leaving the stone walls in their present condition. If necessary, a structural engineer could analyze the structure to determine the scope of the problem, and could propose mitigating improvements, such as reinforcing the connection between the second floor and the top of the stone walls.

A second building code problem involves the fact that there is only one exit from the second floor. Under the U.B.C. this would restrict the number of occupants of the second floor to a maximum of ten persons. This type of restriction should not affect the proposed use of the second floor, but would limit the possible size of any given tour group, at the discretion of the building official.

The ground floor appears to have no significant code problems or violations. All of the major areas have direct access to the exterior. The ground floor will be required to be accessible to the handicapped. This can be easily accomplished at the various doorways. However, the bathrooms may present some difficulties. As the bathrooms still contain their original fixtures, every effort should be made to keep them in place. The actual clearances and dimensions will require further study to determine whether or not they can be made to comply without substantial changes. If they cannot be made to comply, one possible compromise would be to provide handicapped-accessible bathrooms somewhere else on site, such as the Freight Building.

Recommended Scope of Restoration and Repair. Because the Depot is in excellent condition, many of the work items suggested in the following scope of repairs are optional at this time. They are included here because they should be considered in the long-term maintenance plan for the building.

Exterior Repairs

Roofing: Remove asbestos roofing shingles (when they wear out). Verify original roofing system. Install shingle roof to match original.

Gutters and Downspouts: Currently appear to be in good condition. Should be overhauled in conjunction with the roofing work.

Exterior Stonework: Repair deteriorated areas of stone as described. Repoint deteriorated mortar.

Exterior Stucco: Conduct research to determine original color. Repaint and repair to match original.

Windows and Doors: Repair and repaint all windows and doors to match original colors. Storm windows have been proposed. If necessary, they should be woodframed, sash in the character of the original.

Interior Repairs/Restoration

Interior Painting: Conduct research into original colors. Repaint to match original. Refinish stained and grained woodwork as necessary.

Floor Finishes Restoration and Repair: Conduct research to determine original floor finish, then restore.

Restore Original Lighting Systems: Although this is probably a significant cost, since it is the only missing element, the lighting systems should be restored to the original.

Revise Heating System: The electrical heating system is neither appropriate historically, nor is it energy-efficient. Alternate systems including using the original steam system with a new boiler might be considered.

TABLE 4

NNRy PASSENGER DEPOT

RESTORATION COSTS

EXTERIOR REPAIRS		
Drainage System	$ 2,500	
Stonework	20,000	
Stucco	2,500	
Windows and Doors	6,000	
Roofing	6,500	
Gutters and Downspouts	1,000	
Sub-total		$ 38,500
INTERIOR REPAIR/RESTORATION		
Stonework	$ 40,000	
Sprinkler System (optional)	6,500	
Heating	15,000	
Lighting	20,000	
Painting	5,000	
Flooring	16,250	
Sub-total		$102,750
Engineering, Administrative (Legal, Audit, Inspection)		35,000
Contingency (10%)		17,625
TOTAL RESTORATION COST		$193,875

TABLE 4-A

NNRy PASSENGER DEPOT

RESTORATION COSTS BY PHASE

Initial		
Drainage System	$ 2,500	
Engineering and Administrative	625	
Sub-total		$ 3,125
Interim		
Stonework	20,000	
Stucco	2,500	
Windows and Doors	6,000	
Engineering and Administrative	7,125	
Sub-total		$ 35,625
Long Term		
Interior Repair/Restoration	102,750	
Roofing	6,500	
Gutters and Downspouts	1,000	
Engineering and Administrative	27,565	
Sub-total		137,815
Sub-Total		$176,565
Contingency		17,310
TOTAL RESTORATION COST		$193,875

The Transportation Building is a two-story retangular structure (approximately 30' x 40') located just to the east of the Depot Building. Plans for the building are dated May 15, 1914, although actual construction appears to have been sometime between 1916 and 1921. The first floor of the building contained a large vault and a trainmen's room, while the second floor contained offices and served as the communications center for the entire railroad system. It continued to serve in that capacity until the railroad was closed in 1983.

The Transportation Building relates to the earlier Depot Building through many of the same construction details. However, stylistically the building is more closely related to the Colonial Revival Style, than the Mission Revival Style of the Depot. The building is a two story box, with a yellow brick exterior. On the trackside (north) elevation, the building contains a two-story projected bay window and a cantelevered roof canopy which runs the full length of the building above the first floor level. These elements are constructed identically to those of the Depot. The roof is a simple hipped roof.

Construction Systems. The original drawings indicate a concrete foundation. Above the foundation, the building is wood framed. The exterior walls are typical wood stud walls to which are applied a veneer of brick. Floors, ceiling, and roof structures are wood joist and rafter. Construction materials inside the vault area could not be determined.

Windows are typically 2/2 wood double wing sashes. Doors are typically three panels below a glazed upper panel. Interior finishes downstairs include a grained wood wainscot and chair rail with plaster above. Wall and ceiling finishes at the second floor appear to be a form of early plasterboard with wood trim bats, all painted.

Like its neighbor, the Depot, the Transportation Building exists today in very close to its original condition. On the exterior, the current roofing material is asbestos cement shingle. The original drawings appear to indicate asbestos cement shingle roofing. However, it is unlikely that this is the original roof. The only other exterior alterations observed was the installation of aluminum storm windows over some of the existing wood sash. These have been installed without damaging or altering the original windows and can easily be removed.

Inside the building, alterations which have been made are again very similar to those made in the Depot. Ceiling-mounted florescent lights have been added in most of the offices. However, one original light fixture exists upstairs. Electrical baseboard heaters have been installed in some areas. Other than these changes, the building appears to be as originally constructed. The floor plan and doors, windows and trim are all complete. Of special interest is the original communications system, still existing on the second floor.

Restoration/Preservation Needs. This building, like its neighbor, is in excellent condition. No structural defects or problems were observed. The roof appears to be still functioning well. Gutters and downspouts appear to be in only fair condition and will need some repairs soon. The brick and mortar is in good condition, except for some staining at the base of the downspouts.

Wood windows are in fair condition. They will need some repair work soon, especially on the west side. However, their condition does not warrant replacement.

Additional inspection should be conducted under the floor joists of the first floor. These joists appear to be built over a very limited crawl space, with only one small vent. This type of condition often leads to rot or moisture damage of the joists.

Proposed Uses And Building Code Problems. The Transportation Building, like the Depot, could be opened for guided or self-guided tours. Other possible uses of the building include:

- office space for the complex
- museum displays, site interpretation
- small theater/auditorium
- retail sales/concessions

Because the second floor has only one exit, maximum occupancy of that floor under the U.B.C. would be ten. Whether that figure would apply to the size of any tour group would be up to the building inspector. Other than this potential problem with exiting, the Transportation Building does not present any significant code problems.

Recommended Scope of Restoration/Repairs. Like the Depot, most of the work suggested for the building is not absolutely necessary at this time, and could be accomplished as part of a long term maintenance program.

Exterior Repairs

Roofing: The roof appears to be in adequate condition at present. When it wears out, existing roofs should be removed, the original roof system should be verified, and new roofing similar to the original should be installed.

Gutters and Downspouts: Major work on gutters and downspouts can probably be deferred until the roofing is installed. However, downspouts should be inspected soon to determine and correct any problems which may be causing water stains on the brickwork.

Windows and Doors: Repair and repaint all windows, doors and trim to match original colors. Remove aluminum storm windows, replace with more appropriate wood-sash storm windows. Inspect and repair all deteriorated existing wood sash (This work should be conducted fairly soon while windows are in repairable condition).

Interior Repairs/Restoration

Interior Painting: Conduct research into original colors. Repaint to match original colors. Refinish stained and grained woodwork as necessary.

Floor Finishes: Conduct research into original floor finishes, then restore.

Restore Original Lighting Systems: Although this is a significant cost if the offices are to be authentic for guided tours, the light fixtures should be restored to match the original.

Revise Heating System: Like the Depot, the electrical heating system should be reconsidered.

TABLE 5

NNRy TRANSPORTATION BUILDING

RESTORATION COSTS

EXTERIOR REPAIRS		
Windows and Doors	$ 2,200	
Gutters and Downspouts	2,400	
Roofing	3,750	
Sub-total		$ 8,350
INTERIOR REPAIR/RESTORATION		
Heating	$ 5,500	
Lighting	7,200	
Painting	1,800	
Flooring	6,000	
Sprinkler System	2,400	
Sub-total		$ 22,900
Sub-total		$ 31,250
Engineering and Administration (Legal, Audit, Inspection)	7,800	
Contingency (10%)	3,900	
TOTAL RESTORATION COST		$ 42,950

TABLE 5-A

NNRy TRANSPORTATION BUILDING

RESTORATION COSTS BY PHASE

Initial

None Necessary

Interim

Windows and Doors	$ 2,200	
Engineering and Administrative	550	
Sub-total		$ 2,750

Long Term

Interior Repairs/Restoration	22,900	
Gutters and Downspouts	2,400	
Roofing	3,750	
Engineering and Administrative	7,250	
Sub-total		36,300

Sub-total	$ 39,050
Contingency	3,900
TOTAL RESTORATION COST	$ 42,950

Freight Building

History and Description. The Freight Building was constructed in 1907. It housed the railroad's freight offices and served as a storage and staging area for incoming and outgoing freight shipments. The building is rectangular in plan approximately 55' X 200' with the long dimension parallel to the railroad tracks. It is a simple vernacular gable roofed structure with extended roofs along each of the long sides providing a covered exterior platform along the railroad side and the street side. At the west end of the building the roof is extended to provide an additional exterior covered platform area.

Construction Systems. The building is constructed of heavy timber wood frame construction. It appears to have been built without foundations. Typical of this type of structure, the floor is supported by a series of heavy timber girders with posts which bear wood bearing pads laid directly on grade. Although the entire building was not accessible for inspection, this system appears to exist throughout the building. Wood floor joists span across the girders, and a plank floor is laid across the joists.

The gable roof is supported by a series of wood trusses which span the entire width (40') of the interior. Purlins span between the trusses. Rafters then span across the purlins supporting the spaced roof sheathing and the sheet metal roofing above. Wall systems consist of a series of braced wood posts with sheet metal siding.

Wood double-hung windows exist at the freight office. Other openings consist of a series of sliding wood doors along the length of the building on both sides.

Any alterations which have occurred have been accomplished in such a way that they have no major effect on the appearance of the building. Of interest inside the building is the original freight scale, and numerous older freight carts.

Preservation/Restoration Needs. The Freight Barn is in fair condition at present. Certain elements will need to be addressed soon, however, in order to prevent accelerated deterioration. At the roof line, numerous holes were observed in the metal roofing material, allowing moisture to enter the building. The lack of gutter and downspout systems along the roof edges allows large amounts of water to drain onto the platforms. This has resulted in problems with the exterior planking, resulting in deterioration and replacement of the platforms over the years.

With these factors in mind, a detailed inspection of the building was conducted in order to determine the scope of repair and replacement necessary. The results suggest that the roof has deteriorated beyond the point where repairs are practical. Although there are still watertight sections, the overall condition is such that total replacement is less expensive than patchwork repair. The same is true for the south side platform, where rot has affected the structural members on grade as well as the planking.

Inside, the roof and wall framing appear to be in good condition. Because of the lack of foundations, the building has settled very irregularly over time. Although disconcerting, this is not necessarily a serious structural problem. However, the fact that wood framing rests directly on grade has resulted in some rot and termite damage at the ground line. Corrective measures will need to be taken, but the extent of damage can only be assessed after a complete inspection of each wood post and base.

There are alternatives to resolve the foundation problems, and a structural engineer familiar with historic buildings and comfortable with this type of building should be retained to inspect and propose corrective measures. The amount of levelling and reworking will be dependent on the ways in which the building is used, but a complete foundation system of concrete may not be required. An alternative would be to cut back the rotted posts and place precast concrete piers under each construction pier, raising the settled posts in the process.

The building's sheet metal siding has been punctured and deteriorated in many places, particularly along the roof and floor lines. Ideally, the holes should be patched with new sheet metal matching the existing, soldered into place. As with the roof and deck, however, replacement will probably be less expensive than repair. One alternative, if matching sheet metal cannot be located, is to remove the existing metal and repair it as best possible. Corrugated sheet metal, twin-ribbed, or other siding could then be installed, and the original material could then be replaced over the new siding. This would serve the dual purpose of protecting the structure while still retaining the essential character of the exterior. It might also allow for the addition of insulation in the walls.

The interior of the Freight Office and the basement cool room were not available for inspection.

Proposed Uses and Building Code Problems. Like the Depot and Transportation Building, the Freight Barn could serve as a museum and interpretive center describing the railroad. However, this building could also serve the wider needs of a visitor/tourist center. It could house a mixture of functions, possibly including the following:

- site control (entry and exit point)
- ticket sales
- restaurant, snack bar, or other eating facility
- public restrooms
- small retail sales such as souvenirs or books
- display and interpretation of railroad hardware

Because the Freight Barn was constructed without concern for heat and weather closure, the effort required to enclose, heat, and insulate the building would be both expensive and damaging to the rough-hewn character of the structure. For this reason, quasi-open-air uses would be very appropriate. The new uses which do require heat and closure could be handled as independent structures within the building, much like the small "scale house" which

is part of the original structure. This would allow the existing quality of the building to remain, and would keep the scale of major improvements to a manageable size.

This type of multiple use structure will require a number of modifications in order to comply with the building code. Because of the building's structural performance to-date, it should be possible to hold these improvements to a minimum. In addition to the foundation work discussed above, the walls, which are of vertical wood joists and trusses, may require additional cross-bracing for wind and seismic safety. Once the exact uses are determined and sized, a structural engineer should assess the building with respect to foundation, seismic, and other improvements.

Because of the potentially large number of occupants, the Freight Barn will require careful study to determine the most appropriate fire-safety and exiting improvements. The most important addition will probably be a complete automatic sprinkling system. This would allow the building to be classified as a 1-hour fire-resistive structure for insurance purposes, and would also serve to protect the building against what would most likely be complete destruction in the event of a fire. Alterations to doorways for security and exiting requirements can be designed as the exact building plans are being drawn up.

Recommended Scope of Restoration/Repair. Work on the Freight Barn is divided into two groups. The first addresses problems currently existing which need to be repaired before the building can be safely used. The second group addresses problems connected with the building's potential uses. The specific scope of work can be determined when the exact program is developed.

Existing Problems

Roofing: Install new roof to match existing

Gutters and Downspouts: Install along existing roof edges

Windows and doors: Repair and repaint existing windows and doors

Foundations: Inspect posts at grade. Remove all termite or rot-infested wood. Install treated wood bearing pads or pre-cast concrete piers. Determination of exact details to be made by a structural engineer.

Platforms: Remove all rotted planking. Inspect structural members below and replace as necessary. Install new planking as needed.

Wall Surfaces: Remove sheet metal, patch with matching material, and spot-prime deteriorated areas. Install new wall covering or replace original. Repaint entire exterior.

Adaptive Use Scope of Work

1. Construct new substructures within the Freight Barn to house specific new uses requiring complete enclosure.

2. Develop structural floor reinforcing necessary to support any railroad hardware or rolling stock which might be displayed inside.

3. Revise door systems as required to provide security and exiting from all areas of the building.

4. Install plumbing service to and from the building, including provision for hot water, connection into sewage system, and necessary plumbing fixtures and finishes.

5. Install new electrical service to the building as necessary for the new uses.

6. Install new automatic sprinkler system throughout the building.

The exact cost of potential reuse cannot be determined until precise construction plans are made. Generally speaking, however, adaptive reconstruction of the kind we propose costs from $30-$60/ft^2. Two factors will directly affect that range. The extent of construction envisioned for the Freight Barn is less than would be done on a Victorian mansion, for example, so the cost would be at the low end of the scale. Conversely, Ely's distance from sources of material and labor would tend to raise those costs. For these reasons, we will use an average of $45/ft^2 for adaptive use construction costs.

TABLE 6

NNRy FREIGHT BARN

RESTORATION COSTS BY PHASE

Initial - Basic Repairs

Roofing	$ 16,500	
Gutters and Downspouts	1,125	
Windows and Doors	750	
Walls	11,500	
Platforms	10,000	
Engineering and Administration	12,500	
Sub-total		$ 62,375

Interim

Installation of Public Facilities	36,000	
Engineering and Administration	9,000	
Sub-total		45,000

Long Term

Remaining Adaptive Use Construction	450,000	
Engineering and Administration	112,500	
Sub-total		562,500

Sub-total	$669,875
Contingency	67,000
TOTAL RESTORATION COST	$736,875

III.3 Cost Estimates for Restoration of NNRy Engines and Rolling Stock

The following descriptions of Nevada Northern Railway equipment were made by Robert Verkuyl, who spent a total of five days at the Nevada Northern Railway yards in East Ely examining each piece in detail. Based on his field examination, Mr. Verkuyl estimated the costs of servicing, repairing, and restoring each piece.

Time, labor charges and material for repairs and restoration were estimated based on an experienced three-person restoration crew. The Nevada Northern shop crew's time was charged according to the rates paid when the shop last operated.

For those unfamiliar with the field, a few words should be added about paint research. The purpose of paint research is to document an original color scheme, decorative pattern, or printing style on a particular piece of equipment, and to discover any changes in those patterns that might have occurred through time. This is accomplished by very carefully sanding through the paint layers at different locations on the piece, and then matching the layers to color chips so they can be duplicated. If possible, the results are then corroborated through photodocumentation. For a particular railroad car, paint research can take from 4 to 30 manhours. The time and costs of paint research are included in the following estimates.

Steam Locomotive 40 is a coal-fired engine built by the Baldwin Locomotive Works in 1910. It has a 4-6-0 wheel configuration, and was built for and used primarily in passenger service. It was last run September 14, 1964, and has been stored since then in the Engine House at the Nevada Northern's East Ely Yard. The Nevada Northern crew did a fine job of storing the engine so it would be preserved for future use. Although there is some flaking paint and an accumulation of dust, the engine is complete and appears to be in excellent mechanical condition.

It is assumed that any eventual operation of #40 will occur under the Federal Railway Administration's rules and instructions for safety appliance standards and maintenance procedures. The inspections and servicing necessary to insure safe conditions and to minimize future mechanical problems are listed in Table 7 (p. 40).

We do not consider it feasible to return #40 to its "as-delivered" condition. To accomplish this would require reversing the railroad's conversion of the steam supply from saturated steam to super-heated steam. This reversal would be very expensive ($150,000 - $200,000), and the engine would be less efficient as a result, consuming more fuel. We recommend that work on #40 be limited to cleaning, painting, and other procedures listed in Table 7 to return the engine to service. Appropriate paint schemes can be determined by paint research and other historical documentation.

TABLE 7

LOCOMOTIVE 40 - RECOMMENDED INSPECTIONS AND SERVICING TO MEET F.R.A. STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS

1. Remove the jacketing and lagging (insulation) from exterior of boiler. The lagging contains asbestos, and should be disposed of properly. The exterior of the boiler should be thoroughly inspected.

2. The flexible staybolt caps should be removed and the staybolts inspected. Any found to be broken must be replaced.

3. The boiler inspector will determine whether any tubes should be removed from the boiler for inspection. After they are reinstalled a hydrostatic test should be applied.

4. With the boiler in good condition it is ready to receive new lagging and jacketing.

5. The air brake system must be inspected for leaks, and all valves must be disassembled for cleaning and lubrication to insure reliable service.

6. The main air reservoir must be hammer tested and given a hydrostatic test.

7. The side rods and valve gear should be disassembled and cleaned of old grease and oil. Bearings should be inspected, repaired as necessary, and reassembled.

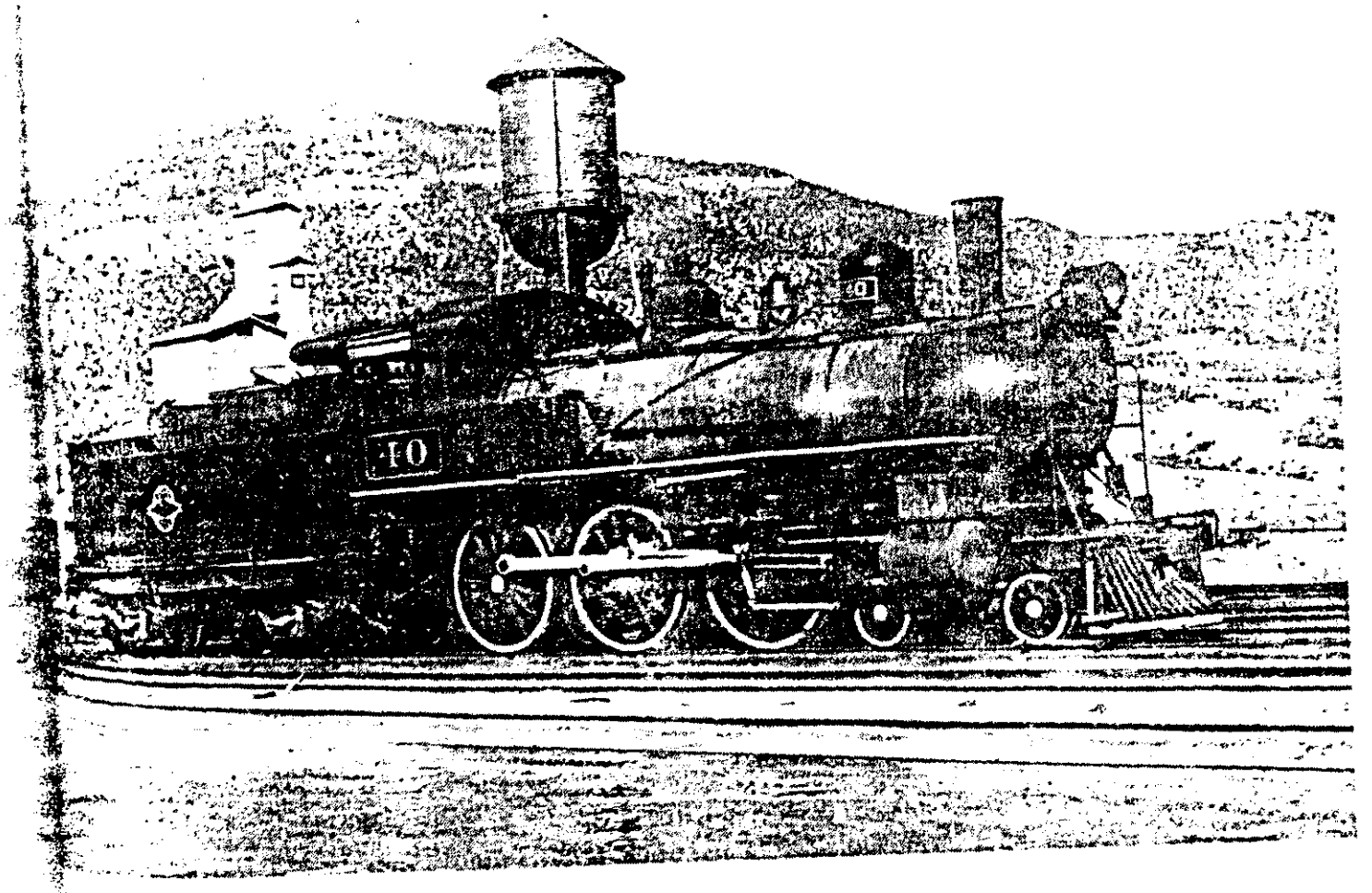
8. All journal boxes should be repacked.

9. All oil passages must be cleaned.

10. The interior of the tender should be inspected, cleaned, and repaired as needed.

11. At this point the engine should be ready for a test steaming to inspect for steam leaks and test the operation of steam-powered appliances. Any repairs to these appliances should be made at this time.

These procedures can be carried out in six weeks by a crew of three, including one supervisor and two helpers, with all working physically on the project. If no major mechanical or boiler problems are discovered during the servicing and inspections, the job can be done for approximately $12,500.00, with about $1,500.00 spent on materials and the remainder on labor.


40

Locomotive 109 is a diesel-electric engine built in the 1940's by the American Locomotive Company (Alco). The engine was used by Kennecott to move cars of ore from the huge pits near Ruth to the smelter at McGill. It was in 1980. The engine will be ready for operation after minor maintenance to fulfill F.R.A. regulations. A thorough cleaning and painting is all else that is necessary. The maintenance, cleaning, and painting could be carried out in four weeks by the same three-man team for about $8,000 ($1,000 materials, $7,000 labor).

Baggage Car 20 is a Railway Post Office-Baggage combination built by Harlan and Hollingsworth and purchased second hand by the Nevada Northern in 1907. It retains its original appearance and equipment, such as mail sorting racks and brass letter drop, and is stored in the Nevada Northern's car repair shop in East Ely. The overall condition of the car is excellent, although there is evidence of roof leakage on the interior walls, while the exterior walls show some chipping and flaking paint. The trucks (of wood construction with steel plates on the outside wood surfaces) appear to be in excellent mechanical condition. The interior appears to be complete except for one missing oil lamp. There is also a heavy accumulation of paint due to frequent repainting, and several areas of heavy flaking caused by the leaking roof.

Car 20 can be put into service quickly and satisfactorily by repacking the journal boxes and servicing the air brake system. This could be completed in one day by the Nevada Northern shop crew. The roof must then be sealed. This can be done best by a local roofer, and should be completed before painting begins.

There are two options for paint preparation and painting. The more expedient process includes scraping the loose paint, priming the bare wood surfaces, sanding the entire surface and repainting and lettering in roughly the current paint scheme. This process on the exterior and interior will take three weeks and $6,500.

To return Car 20 to its "as-delivered" condition would require a professional restoration taking 14 weeks and $30,000 - $40,000. The painted surfaces would be stripped to bare wood after being thoroughly researched. The electric lighting would be removed, any holes filled, the entire surface sanded and then painted. The missing oil lamp would be replaced by a reproduction, which would have a high tooling cost and relatively lower manufacturing cost. Because lamps are missing from other coaches, the unit price for them could probably be kept to $1,500.

Passenger Car 5 is a beautiful turn-of-the-century wooden coach divided into two sections: a first class section with plush seats upholstered in wine colored mohair, and a smoking section with brown leather seats and matchstriker plates between the windows. The structure of the car appears to be in excellent condition, but like Car 20, #5 does have some chipping and flaking paint. Some of the leaded glass windows are broken, as is one of the large side windows.

The trucks have six wheels and are of wood construction with steel plates on the outside faces. The wheel pieces have a noticeable sag to the center.

This does not pose a problem to operation, but it should be watched; if the car is in continuous service the wheel pieces will probably need repair in a few years.

The interior of #5 is in a remarkable state of preservation. The only modernization has been the addition of electric lights and the removal of the oil lamps. The interior walls are varnished mahogany and show only moderate wear for a car of this age. The men's and women's rooms are in very good condition, and appear to be complete except for missing oil lamps.

In the smoking section the seats show wear and have a few tears. No seats are missing, however, and all are useable in their present condition. One blind is missing as are four striker plates.

In the first class section the seats also show wear, but all are useable. All of the clerestory windows are good, but some warpage is visible on the clerestory ceiling. This could be an indication of roof leakage, although water stains do not appear on the painted or varnished surfaces.

Like Car 20, Coach 5 can be put into service simply by bringing the car into compliance with F.R.A. requirements on journal box packing and air brake systems, and by repairing the broken side window. As soon as time allows after these repairs, the exterior should be painted. This could be done by removing the loose paint, making any minor repairs to wood that are necessary, spot priming the bare surfaces, sanding the entire surface and applying paint. These procedures would take about three weeks and $7,000.

If an "as-delivered" appearance is chosen for this car, the exterior paint should be stripped to bare wood before the primer and paint are applied. The process will then take 9 to 10 weeks and about $20,000.

To recreate the original interior, the seats will need reupholstering, the electric lighting should be removed and brass oil lamps replaced, the broken and missing blind replaced, the warping repaired in the clerestory, and the varnished surfaces brightened by waxing. This will take about fourteen weeks and $50,000.

Passenger Car 2 was built around the turn of the century by the St. Louis Car Company. It was converted to a work car in 1939, at which time substantial modifications were made. The exterior is painted in Nevada Northern's maintenance-of-way scheme: flat red with silver roof. Most of the coach fixtures have been removed; 27 seats, the lamps from the restrooms, the drinking water containers, three luggage racks, and two of five center lamps are missing. The railroad made additions for maintenance-of-way service: A partition dividing the car into two sections; a range for cooking; a water tank; a large box, probably for fire wood; and a Spear Car Heater that may have come from Car 0.6. Despite the modifications, the car retains its varnished mahogany-panelled walls with inlaid designs, gold leaf on the ceiling, some of the ornate double font brass kerosene lamps and brass luggage racks.

The basic structure of Car 2 as well as the four wheel trucks appear to be very sound, and would require only cosmetic work, repacking the journal

boxes, and servicing the air brakes to be returned to service. If the car is to be returned to passenger service, however, a major effort would be involved in locating and reinstalling the seats. Some seats are stored in the Nevada Northern's paint shop, but there are not enough to outfit the car fully. If reproductions must be made, a complete seat will cost $1,500 - $2,000.

If the car is to be fully restored, the added partition should be removed, the center lamps replaced, and the water cooler and luggage racks replaced. Finding these replacement furnishings for the interior will be difficult and costly. If original or other appropriate parts cannot be located and reproductions must be made, a center lamp will cost $1,500, water coolers $300 - $500, and luggage racks $300 - $400.

The next big step would be repainting the coach in the Nevada Northern's passenger car paint scheme. As with the other cars, the entire car will have to be sanded, minor wood repairs made, broken glass replaced, holes patched, and primer and paint applied. This work will take four to six weeks and about $10,000. If an as delivered appearance is desired, the exterior paint should be stripped to bare wood before the primer and paint are applied. The job would then take ten to twelve weeks and about $20,000.

Passenger Car 0.6 is an open-platform passenger/baggage car probably built by the Pullman Company in the early 1890's. It is currently stored in the paint shop in the East Ely Yard, having been used most recently in maintenance-of-way service. Car 0.6 has gone through extensive modifications over the years, including the relocation of a partition, the removal of seats and lamps, replacement of one interior door, and removal of the restrooms. The ceiling was redone with tin, some interior panels appear to have been replaced with plywood, a closet was added, the steps were changed, a toolbox was added to the underside of the car, and the original varnished woods in the interior were painted.

The structure of #0.6 appears to be quite sound, but because of the extensive changes and the overall appearance, Coach 0.6 is definitely a candidate for a thorough professional restoration. This would involve reversing all of the railroad's modifications: stripping all of the paint after a comprehensive research program; replacing missing woods with like materials; refinishing the interior as per the paint research; replicating restrooms; redoing the ceiling in the original style; refinishing trucks and repainting the exterior after the badly checked and broken wood parts are repaired or replaced. Seats, lamps, car heaters, and luggage racks would be reproduced if originals or appropriate fixtures can't be found. A professional restoration of this scale would take 15 to 18 months and cost $250,000 to $300,000.

Wrecking Crane A and Crane Tender A.1 were returned to the Nevada Northern by Western Pacific in the spring of 1983. They had been borrowed to replace a damaged Western Pacific crane. With the exception of a broken arch-bar on one truck of the crane tender, both pieces are complete and ready for operation.

The all steel crane built in 1907 is powered by steam from a coalfired vertical fire tube boiler. It has a lifting capacity of 80 tons at a 20 foot radius and 100 tons at a 17 foot radius. The pieces need only have the arch

bar repaired and a thorough cleaning and painting to make fine display items for any museum. The work will take four weeks, and cost about $10,000.

Caboose 3 is of wood construction with a steel underframe and center cupola. The exterior yellow paint is chipping and flaking very badly in some areas. There have been extensive mechanical modifications to the car including steel reinforcement of the platform and draw gear. A fourth tread board was also added to the steps. The interior has been vandalized, but still has two very soiled padded chairs (one located at the conductor's desk), an incomplete stove marked "S.P. Co.", a fuel box added by the Nevada Northern, and other fixtures common to cabooses. The only noticeable missing parts are two or possibly three oil lamps.

A professional restoration of this car to an early date will be very difficult because it is almost impossible to determine where original parts end and modifications begin. For the time being, we recommend that #3 be given a thorough cleaning and good paint job using recent Nevada Northern colors. Such a job should take no more than four weeks. There is always the possibility that additional information will become available in the future to make restoration to an early date feasible.

Caboose 5 is of the same vintage as Caboose 3, but has many more alterations. The exterior has been resided with plywood, wooden steps and platforms have been converted to steel, the lighting was electrified, the end windows in the cupola have been enlarged and the side windows have been replaced with aluminum sliding windows. The caboose now has an oil stove, and the end doors have been replaced with horizontal panel household doors with the top panel removed and glass installed. #5 was recently returned to service by the Nevada Northern and is very clean inside, with freshly painted walls. The car has been reconstructed so extensively that a professional restoration could not be considered until significantly more information about its original form becomes available. With that in mind, we recommend that Caboose 5 be displayed just as it is: in good clean condition as last used by the Nevada Northern, and requiring no work at this time.

Rotary Snowplow B is one of perhaps six extant steam-powered rotary plows with a wooden house in the U.S. Purchased in 1907, it has been stored outside for more than ten years, and has suffered badly from weather and vandals. Because it is unique, a professional restoration should be considered for this piece with the goal of returning the plow to operating condition. There are two phases to such a restoration project: the operation phase, and the cosmetic phase.

Cosmetics. The frame is generally good, but will require minor repairs and possibly some disassembly to facilitate the mechanical repairs. The siding has weathered badly and will probably require complete replacement, as will the doors and windows which are in poor condition. The builder's plates will have to be reproduced, and the vandalized headlight will need some repair. The cosmetic work alone should take two to three months and $20,000.

Operation. The possibility of operation will be determined by the condition of the boiler, so it must be inspected before any other work is done.

bar repaired and a thorough cleaning and painting to make fine display items for any museum. The work will take four weeks, and cost about $10,000.

Caboose 3 is of wood construction with a steel underframe and center cupola. The exterior yellow paint is chipping and flaking very badly in some areas. There have been extensive mechanical modifications to the car including steel reinforcement of the platform and draw gear. A fourth tread board was also added to the steps. The interior has been vandalized, but still has two very soiled padded chairs (one located at the conductor's desk), an incomplete stove marked "S.P. Co.", a fuel box added by the Nevada Northern, and other fixtures common to cabooses. The only noticeable missing parts are two or possibly three oil lamps.

A professional restoration of this car to an early date will be very difficult because it is almost impossible to determine where original parts end and modifications begin. For the time being, we recommend that #3 be given a thorough cleaning and good paint job using recent Nevada Northern colors. Such a job should take no more than four weeks. There is always the possibility that additional information will become available in the future to make restoration to an early date feasible.

Caboose 5 is of the same vintage as Caboose 3, but has many more alterations. The exterior has been resided with plywood, wooden steps and platforms have been converted to steel, the lighting was electrified, the end windows in the cupola have been enlarged and the side windows have been replaced with aluminum sliding windows. The caboose now has an oil stove, and the end doors have been replaced with horizontal panel household doors with the top panel removed and glass installed. #5 was recently returned to service by the Nevada Northern and is very clean inside, with freshly painted walls. The car has been reconstructed so extensively that a professional restoration could not be considered until significantly more information about its original form becomes available. With that in mind, we recommend that Caboose 5 be displayed just as it is: in good clean condition as last used by the Nevada Northern, and requiring no work at this time.

Rotary Snowplow B is one of perhaps six extant steam-powered rotary plows with a wooden house in the U.S. Purchased in 1907, it has been stored outside for more than ten years, and has suffered badly from weather and vandals. Because it is unique, a professional restoration should be considered for this piece with the goal of returning the plow to operating condition. There are two phases to such a restoration project: the operation phase, and the cosmetic phase.

Cosmetics. The frame is generally good, but will require minor repairs and possibly some disassembly to facilitate the mechanical repairs. The siding has weathered badly and will probably require complete replacement, as will the doors and windows which are in poor condition. The builder's plates will have to be reproduced, and the vandalized headlight will need some repair. The cosmetic work alone should take two to three months and $20,000.

Operation. The possibility of operation will be determined by the condition of the boiler, so it must be inspected before any other work is done.

If the boiler can be returned to service, then the following mechanical work can also proceed:

- general cleanup
- inspection of all bearings and replacement as necessary
- cleaning all oil passages
- any other repairs or adjustments required by the F.R.A.

Many parts of the steam apparatus are missing, including all gauges, the water glass, parts of the lubricator, and a cover over the steam turbine. The plow was used at the front of a train, and the air brake controls and gauges are also gone. It will take 2 to 3 months to make the snowplow operable, at a cost of $15 - 25,000 assuming the boiler needs only normal maintenance.

Snowplow Tender 21 appears to be in good condition, needing only cleaning and paint to be displayed. There is an indentation running the full length of the tank on the left side, which can be removed by pushing out from inside and finishing the job with an automobile-style body filling before applying paint. Work on the tender will take three to four weeks and $7,500.

Box Cars 1021, 1023, 1024, and 1025 are representative of thousands of box cars built in the tens and twenties which are typified by a deep steel underframe. They were commonly referred to as "fishbelly cars". The Nevada Northern probably purchased these cars secondhand from the Great Northern Railroad.

The cars have had some modernization, including the conversion from "K" style brake valves to "A-B" style valves, and minor structural reinforcements to presumably weak areas of the cars. Some of the wood parts are checking and all cars require a good paint job. All of the brake valves and air reservoirs have been removed and will have to be replaced before any operation can be contemplated. It will cost about $2,000 per car to replace the missing parts, paint and stabilize these pieces, and another $1,000/car to make them operable.

With four like pieces it is tempting to restore them to represent different periods. For instance, one car could be restore to the time of its first use on the Great Northern, another as it was first used on the Nevada Northern, the third as it was last used on the Nevada Northern, and the fourth car might be maintained as an example of an unrestored car. The car to remain unrestored will only need stabilization and protection from the weather. The others will require reinstallation of brake equipment, thorough cleaning, repair of wood parts, and good painting. This work should take four to six weeks per car and about $40,000 ($10,000 ea).

The Chamber of Commerce has also requested the additional donation of an as yet unspecified flat car and ore car. In selecting the proper car, criteria to be considered should include:

1 - overall condition
2 - uniqueness
3 - heritage

In selecting additional cars to complete the City's collection, equipment should be chosen for its straightness, completeness, and compliance with current F.R.A. standards. They should be unique, either one of very few ever built or one of very few remaining of thousands. Heritage is also an important factor because so much of the Nevada Northern's rolling stock was purchased second hand to be used with home-built equipment. As display pieces, cars with a nomadic history can be as attractive as cars built in East Ely.

Table 8 (p. 47) summarizes the cost of restorations described above. The costs are divided into three stages. The first and most simple stage involves making the equipment useable within the F.R.A. standards, so it could be used or displayed without restoration. Stage 2 covers the basics needed to preserve and protect the various pieces used, including thorough but basic cleaning, painting, and other repairs. Stage 3 involves complete professional restoration to the original appearance and operation. Stage 3 applies primarily to the baggage and passenger cars and Locomotive 40; most other equipment could be fully restored within Stages 1 and 2.

TABLE 8

NNRy ENGINES AND ROLLING STOCK

RESTORATION COSTS

Piece of Equipment	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3
Locomotive 40	$ 12,500	-	$ 150 - 200,000
Locomotive 109	1,000	$ 8,000	0
Baggage Car 20	1,250	7,600	30 - 40,000
Passenger Car 5	750	8,000	70,000
Passenger Car 2	750	10 - 60,000	100,000
Passenger Car 0.6	750	-	250 - 350,000
Crane A & Tender A.1	10,000	-	-
Caboose 3	750	8,000	-
Caboose 5	0	1,000	-
Rotary Snowplow B	0	20,000	35 - 45,000
Snowplow Tender 21	0	7,500	-
Box Cars (4)	12,000	-	40,000
Total	$ 39,750	$ 70,100 - 120,100	$ 675 - 845,000

Stage 1 - moveable and useable, w/out restoration, under F.R.A. standards

Stage 2 - basic repair & preservation, including simple painting, for pieces in use

Stage 3 - complete professional restoration to original condition

Most of the railroad equipment described above is currently stored in three buildings: the Engine House, Car Repair Shop, and Paint Shop (#s 16, 18, and 20 in Map 1). Long term storage, maintenance, and display of the equipment could best be accomplished in these buildings, however, their long term uses are still uncertain. The White Pine Power Project does not currently own the option on them, although they could have the buildings if they desired. It is unclear which buildings the Power Project would use, how they would use them, or if they would simply construct new buildings on the site.

At present it does not appear that continued equipment storage and maintenance is incompatible with other uses contemplated by Kennecott or the Power Project. But if it were necessary, there are other alternatives for storage, maintenance, and display of the railroad equipment. The City could simply construct a new building. As discussed in Section III.7, the cost of such a building would exceed $1 million and could only be considered by the City as a long term development project. The other alternative is to store the equipment outside, at least temporarily. Although this is less than an ideal solution, it could be done. Section III.7 suggests some possible approaches to outdoor storage. There is one major drawback to any outdoor storage approach; while they can provide effective protection from the elements, such measures usually preclude use or display of the equipment, so that additional provisions must still be made for maintenance and display.

In the following sections (III.4 to III.7) the various cost factors involved in development of the Nevada Northern Railway as a major visitor attraction have been divided into initial, interim, and long term phases. A number of technical and economic priorities were considered in establishing the three phases of development. Because of the need for the project to generate revenues as quickly as possible, it was assumed that excursion service would be a major goal of the development (see Recommendations, p.80). The phasing of development priorities and the attendance projections and potential revenue sources outlined in Sections III.8 and III.9 are based on that assumption.

In a sense the initial phase of development began with formation of the White Pine Historic Railroad Foundation. For the purpose of this discussion, however, the first phase will begin on the date of acquisition. Within three to five years after acquisition interim phase projects should be getting underway. Excursion service could begin as early as two years after acquisition, and most interim projects should be completed within eight to ten years after acquisition.

In practice there may be considerable overlap between these phases. This is particularly true for long term projects, most of which could begin at any time after acquisition. There may also be overlap between some initial and interim phase projects.

III.4 Basic Excursion Costs

When excursion service is instituted, a number of new cost factors will be introduced. The greatest of these will be salaries for engine and train crews, maintenance and support personnel. There will also be added costs for track maintenance, insurance, fuel, and related expenses.

A minimum labor force of 11 people in five crews will be needed to operate and support excursion service. Table 9 (p. 53) shows each crew, their recommended rates of pay, and the total daily operating costs. Daily operating costs are based on an 8-hour shift (except 4 hours for the Hostler) and one full day of maintenance for each day of operation.

Salaries, fuel costs, and other daily expenses are determined primarily by utilization. For the purposes of these cost estimates, we will assume an operating season from Memorial Day to Labor Day, or approximately 100 days (see Section III.8, Visitorship). There are also annual operating expenses which will exist regardless of the number of days of operation. Annual costs are track right-of-way and maintenance, liability insurance, and utilities.

Track Right-of-Way and Maintenance. The White Pine Power Project owns an option to purchase the existing NNRy right-of-way from Cobre and Shafter to Mile Post 141.5, which is at the tunnel just west of Ely. Kennecott maintains control of the remaining right-of-way between Mile Post 141.5 and Ruth. Therefore, both the Power Project and Kennecott would have to agree on allowing excursion service between Ruth and East Ely. Only the Power Project would be involved in negotiations for trackage right north to Cherry Creek or Currie.

There is every reason to believe the White Pine Power Project would work with the City to help develop the Nevada Northern. In a letter to Kennecott's Nevada Mines Division, the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power supported the Nevada Northern project providing that excursion service could operate subject to Power Project dispatchers so it did not interfere with twice-daily coal service or other Power Project operations. Other potential Power Project uses of the Nevada Northern include transportation of crews to and from the work site and use of the East Ely yard for coal car maintenance and repair. Discussions with Kennecott and Power Project officials suggest that trackage rights could be obtained at little or no cost to the City.

The track is in good condition between East Ely and Ruth. Although it has not been maintained since 1978, prior to that time it was maintained at very high standards with 90 and 115 pound rail to accommodate Kennecott's ore trains. Between East Ely and Currie, however, the track condition is not as good. Although it was maintained at Class II standards (25 mph maximum) there are a number of locations totalling several miles of track which were under Class I slow orders (10 mph maximum) at the time the railroad stopped operating.

According to the White Pine Power Project Feasibility Study, the Nevada Northern right-of-way will not support unit train operations in its present condition. Although alignment and grade are adequate, new ballast, ties, and 136 pound rail would have to be installed. Crossings would also have to be

rebuilt and new fencing and drainage provided. The Power Project's estimated cost for rehabilitating the existing right-of-way was similar to the cost for new construction in a new right-of-way, or roughly $ 425,000/mile ($ 35 million for 435,000 feet of track).

Because the costs are equivalent, the Power Project will have the choice of reconstructing the existing right-of-way or building a new one. If they choose to start from scratch they may still rehabilitate the existing line for use as a backup system. In either case, however, they would not continue construction beyond their project site unless their plans for use of the East Ely yard or the intervening track were realized.

Although the existing right-of-way may not support unit trains hauling 100-ton coal cars, steam passenger service does not require 136 pound rail or special sub-grades. In fact, the existing track between East Ely and Ruth is in perfectly adequate condition now to handle the kind of traffic the City is contemplating. All it needs is minor servicing such as weed and mud clearing, a job of 2-4 weeks for an 8-10 person section crew.

Going north to Currie weeds and mud are still the major problem. However, some drainages will also need reconstruction, and new ballast might be required at some locations. The existing 60 pound rail is adequate, though it would have to be checked for internal defects. Ron Montoya, the Nevada Northern's last Roadmaster, estimated that it would take an 8-10 person section crew 3-6 months to bring the line to Class II standards all the way from Ely to Currie, at a cost of $ 50-100,000.

Once the basic repairs and maintenance outlined above have been completed, continuing maintenance-of-way should average about $1,000/mile/year. Using this figure maintenance of that portion of track between East Ely and Ruth could cost about $ 10,000 annually. If special excursions to Cherry Creek or Currie were run then that section of track would also require maintenance, but if the frequency of use was low then maintenance might cost less than $ 1,000 per mile.

Insurance. Recently several national carriers have offered tourist railroad insurance packages which include coverage for liability as well as for the premises, equipment, and operation. Marsh and McLennan's Scenic Railroad Program is a representative example; the figures cited below from Marsh and McLennan are typical of those offered by other companies.

The minimum premium for liability coverage is $ 1,250 for $ 1 million combined single limits of liability. The excess coverage is $ 1,000 for the first million and $ 500 for each additional million. A minimum of $2 million liability coverage is recommended. The premium for coverage of premises and equipment is $ 400 per $ 100,000 of value.

We estimate that a complete insurance package such as described above would cost the City approximately $ 40,000 for its first year of operation. This would provide $3 million of liability coverage and nearly $10 million in coverage for premises, equipment, and operation. After the first year the cost could decrease, since some programs offer premium discounts after one or two years of accident-free operation. For example, the Virginia and Truckee

Railroad has a similar insurance program offered by the Tourist Railway Association. They paid $ 22,000 in premiums their first year of operation, and now pay only $ 12,000 annually for complete coverage.

Utilities. In 1983 Al Birch of Mt. Wheeler Power conducted an energy audit of the Depot and Transportation buildings in order to estimate annual heating and lighting costs. Using the existing systems, he estimated that it would cost $16,750 per year to heat and light the two buildings. A rate change in January 1985 will increase this figure by 15-20% to about $20,000 per year.

It is difficult to apply this figure to the current project for several reasons. First, the estimate is based on the system being upgraded by the addition of some 152 feet of new baseboard units at an additional cost of $3,000. This is not recommended because it would further detract from the historic character and feeling of the buildings. Second, it was suggested in Section III.2 that the City investigate the possibility of refurbishing the original heating and lighting systems. If this were accomplished heating costs could be reduced dramatically. Finally, it is unlikely that year-round operation would occur, at least in the first phases of development. The most likely operating season indicated by the Visitorship component of this feasibility study is during the summer months when heating costs would be minimal.

After considering these factors, we estimate that utilities should not exceed $500/month for the two buildings during operating season. Figuring 100 days of operation, utilities should cost about $1,650.

In summary, the major annual operating expenses are track maintenance, insurance, and utilities. The estimated values of these expenses for the first season of operation are:

Track maintenance	- $ 10,000
Insurance	- $ 40,000
Utilities	- $ 1,650
Total	- $ 51,650

Prorated over 100 operating days, this comes to $ 516.50 per day in addition to the basic daily costs shown in Table 9.

It should be noted that the daily operating costs shown in Table 9 can be affected positively or negatively by a variety of factors.

1) The salary of the Project Manager is not included in the basic excursion costs because it is assumed that he will be hired well before excursion service is started, and will take on that responsibility as one of many. It is also assumed that funding for the position would come from other sources, at least initially. If the Project Manager's salary is included in the basic operating expenses, it would increase the total by $405/day.

2) Advertising expenses are not included for the same reasons.

3) It is assumed that the labor force will work for wages considerably lower than those paid by the NNRy.

4) All direct costs are burdened by 35% for overhead and administration. Operating costs would decrease if the percentage were lower.

5) Track maintenance, insurance, and utilities could vary up or down, affecting the totals accordingly.

6) It is assumed that Locomotive #40 will burn 1-ton of coal in every 10 miles of operation, and that coal will cost $60/ton delivered.

7) It is assumed that the ratio of adult to children passengers will be 3:1.

8) It is assumed that the cost of initial capital improvements such as building and equipment repair and restoration will be covered by other sources of funds and need not be repaid from operating revenues.

TABLE 9

NNRy EXCURSION SERVICE

BASIC DAILY COSTS

ENGINE CREW:	Engineer	- $8.00/hr.....	$ 64.00
	Fireman	- $5.00/hr.....	40.00
TRAIN CREW:	Conductor	- 8.00/hr.....	64.00
	Brakeman	- 5.00/hr.....	40.00
SHOP CREW:	Foreman	- 8.00/hr.....	64.00
	Assistant	- 5.00/hr.....	40.00
	Hostler	- 5.00/hr.....	20.00
FIRECHASER CREW:		- 2 men at $4.50/hr.....	72.00
DEPOT SUPPORT CREW:			
	Ticket Clerk	- 3.50/hr.....	28.00
	Gift Shop Clerk	- 3.50/hr.....	28.00

Sub-total.....	$ 460.00
Fuel - 6-1/4 tons @ $60/ton.....	375.00
Miscellaneous (valve oil, boiler treatment, etc.)...	35.00
Prorated annual operating costs.....	516.50
Sub-total.....	$ 1,386.50
Overhead and Administration (35%).....	485.25
TOTAL DAILY OPERATING COSTS.....	$ 1,871.75

III.5 Estimate of Initial Costs

Based on the information presented in Sections III.1 to III.4, the following estimate of initial costs is presented. Initial costs include:

- basic stabilization of Depot and Freight Barn
- Stage 1 restoration of equipment
- construction of park/parking areas
- insurance, salaries, maintenance, and promotion

Basic stabilization includes the construction of a drainage system around the Depot to treat the factors causing decay of the exterior stone, and all basic repairs to the Freight Barn. These were discussed in Section III.2 and Tables 4 and 6. Stage 1 restoration of equipment was discussed in Section III.3 and Table 8.

As development progresses a variety of public facilities will be needed. Parking areas for visitors should be the first concern, followed by public restrooms, handicapped access, and similar amenities. The East Ely Historic Revitalization Project proposed that landscaped park/parking areas be constructed in the Nevada Northern's two vacant lots on the south side of Avenue A. That project should be undertaken near the end of the initial development phase, as per Recommendation 2 of this report (p.82).

In addition to these basic costs, there are some annual costs which the City will assume along with ownership of the property. These include insurance, maintenance, and the salary of a Project Manager (as per Recommendations). Additionally, the City will want to begin a promotional and fund raising campaign as part of the initial effort.

During the initial phase of development, prior to institution of excursion service, insurance costs should be relatively low. The insurance will be based on the replacement value of the buildings, which should be estimated at about $60/ft^2$ for the Depot and Transportation Building (compare with $67/ft^2$ for Mt. Wheeler Power's new building). For the Freight Barn, replacement value would be considerably lower at this point. Including the basic repairs outlined above, the Freight Barn could be replaced for about $ 160,000 ($\pm$\$10/ft^2$), including the public rest rooms.

Using these figures, replacement value of the three buildings are as follows:

Depot - $\pm$ 6,400 ft^2 = $ 384,000
Transportation Building - $\pm$ 2,400 ft^2 = $ 144,000
Freight Barn - $\pm$ 16,200 ft^2 = $162,000

At a rate of 20 cents per $ 100 of valuation, initial insurance cost should be about $ 1,800 annually.

Before excursion service begins maintenance and operational costs will be low. Most long term maintenance items will not need attention at this point, and others will at first be handled as initial or interim costs. The $10,000 figure given here includes initial maintenance as well as operating costs such as electricity to light and heat the buildings.

The amount spent on promotion and fundraising is at the discretion of the City. The figure of $ 25,000 suggested here will cover the cost of producing and distributing an advertising brochure, the minimum suggested in the Recommendations.

TABLE 10

SUMMARY OF INITIAL COSTS

One-time Costs

Depot Drainage System	$ 2,500		
Basic Repairs to Freight Barn	49,875		
Stage 1 Restoration of Equipment	39,750		
Park/Parking Areas	71,230		
Sub-total		$ 163,355	
Engineering, Administration		40,840	
Contingency		20,420	
Total			$ 224,615

Annual Expenses

Salaries	$ 30,000		
Insurance	1,800		
Maintenance and Operation	10,000		
Promotion and Fundraising	25,000		
Sub-total		$ 66,800	
Overhead and Administration		23,380	
Total			$ 90,180

III.6 Estimate of Interim Costs

Interim costs include:

- salaries, maintenance, and other excursion costs outlined in Section III.4
- Stage 2 restoration of equipment
- conservation, interpretation, and display of artifacts and documents
- additional repair and development of buildings and public facilities

Interim repairs to the Depot include repair of exterior stonework once the cause of the deterioration has been eliminated, as well as repair and repainting of exterior stucco. The windows and doors on the Depot and Transportation Building should also be repaired and repainted at this time.

Conservation of the records and documents stored in the Depot and Transportation Building poses a tremendous curatorial problem. Proper cataloguing and storage of the wide variety of documents would be a full-time job for a trained conservator/archivist. The ideal person for this job is a doctoral candidate with document conservation experience and railroad knowledge in search of a dissertation topic.

Lacking such an ideal person, there are some alternatives to the documents problem. The simplest approach would be to hire someone with the skill and experience necessary to do the job. This would cost the City $30-35,000 by the time salaries, materials, and related expenses were paid for. The work could also be done by local volunteers, but they would need guidance and supervision. The State Library and Archives, as well as the State Museum and Historical Society, could also be approached for technical and financial assistance. These groups have already experessed keen interest in the project.

A final alternative would be for the State Museum or Archive to preserve and curate all documents at one of their facilities, thereby relieving the City of that responsibility altogether. Whichever group agreed to curate the materials could provide the City with high quality reproductions of all maps and other documents so they would be available locally, but the original materials could then be professionally curated and would also become available to a broader public.

The cost of document curation will depend on the approach selected. The least expensive approach for the City would be the third alternative discussed above; an adequate storage and retrieval system for copies of maps, photos, and other documents could be designed and installed for $ 10,000. For the purposes of these cost estimates, however, we will use the higher figure of $ 20,000 under the assumption that some mixture of the three alternatives will be used.

At this stage, artifact display and interpretation should be focused on visitor orientation - reacquainting people with the sights, sounds, and general history of railroading. This is best accomplished by brief and simple

audio-visual presentations. There are a variety of self-contained audio-visual units which would be suitable for this purpose. A free-standing model with rear screen projection would be more suitable than a table top model since it can be easily moved and placed at any location, and can be viewed comfortably by five to ten people at a time.

The cost of equipment and production for a five to ten minute audio-visual display (slide or film) will be about $3,000. We recommend two such displays be placed in the Depot, one on general railroad history and one specific to the Nevada Northern. These should be supplemented by photographs, maps, documents, and similar material which can be hung on the walls for viewing. The total cost for these interim displays should be about $10,000.

As noted in Table 8 (p. 47), Stage 2 restoration of equipment will cost $70-120,000. The $50,000 difference will depend on the approach taken with Car 2. If put into passenger service, then the higher cost will be involved. However, we will recommend against that alternative in Chapter IV. Rather, we will suggest in Recommendation 10 (p.85) that Car 2 be used in interpretive display, and the additional passenger cars be purchased elsewhere to support the expanding excursion service. The higher figure is used in Table 11 to cover the cost of either alternative.

In the interim phase of development public restrooms and other amenities will be needed. For these estimates, it is assumed that such facilities will not be placed in the Depot of Transportation Building, but might be constructed within the Freight barn (see Recommendation 6, p.82). These facilities could be designed and installed for approximately $45/ft^2$, with ± 800 ft^2 being an adequate amount of space.

TABLE 11

SUMMARY OF INTERIM COSTS

Stage 2 Restoration	$ 120,100
Installation of Public Facilities	36,000
Depot Stonework and Stucco	22,500
Depot Windows and Doors	6,000
Transportation Building Windows and Doors	2,200
Document Curation	20,000
Display and Interpretation	10,000
Sub-total	$ 216,800
Engineering and Administration	54,200
Contingency	27,100
TOTAL	$ 298,100

N.B. Daily operating costs for excursion service are shown on Table 9,(p. 53).

III.7 Estimate of Long-Term Costs

Long-term costs are those involved with Stage 3 restoration of equipment, interior repairs and restoration of the Depot and Transportation Building, and adaptive use construction in the Freight Barn. Also included in long-term costs are the expenses involved in more extensive and elaborate display and interpretation of artifacts and equipment, and expanded excursion service.

Stage 3 restoration of railroad equipment involves returning the pieces to their original appearance. Although not recommended in all cases, the maximum expenses involved in this effort are used to estimate costs in Table 12.

Interior repairs and restoration of the Depot and Transportation Building include researching and restoring paint and flooring, refurbishing lighting and heating systems, and installation of automatic sprinkler systems and other safety devices. Also included is the cost of repairing deteriorated stonework in the Depot basement.

Adaptive use construction in the Freight Barn was discussed in Section III.2. For the purpose of estimating long-term costs, the cost of basic repairs and installation of public restrooms has been subtracted from the total cost of Freight Barn construction.

The amount of artifact and equipment display and restoration is at the discretion of the City. As noted in Section III.1, most facilities focus either on display and interpretation or on excursion service, because the two approaches can conflict.

The major expense involved in interpretive display is the building or structures that house the equipment. If the City must construct new storage and display facilities, they will need a building of at least 45,000 square feet to house all 18 pieces of equipment requested ($\pm$2,500 ft^2/piece). The most basic storage facility, an uninsulated unwired metal pole building of that size would cost about $ 360,000. Installation of faciltities for public use and display of the equipment would cost an additional $ 640,000. These figures are based on an estimate of $8/$ft^2$ for the basic structure, $12/$ft^2$ for finishing, plus $ 100,000 for development and construction of interpretive displays. The cost of acquiring property along the tracks is not included.

There are several other alternatives for storage and display of railroad equipment. The least expensive solution would be to reach an agreement with Kennecott and the White Pine Power Project for storage in the existing NNRy buildings. This is still a possibility since the future uses of the building are uncertain. Another solution would be to store the equipment outside. Although this is less than an ideal solution, it can be done. The Durango & Silverton stores much of its rolling stock outside in specially made canvas slipcovers which cost about $ 2,500 apiece. The equipment is effectively protected from sun, wind, rain and snow. The equipment could also be stored under sheds or other roofed structures as long as they are protected from the sun, which is the most destructive element to wooden railroad equipment.

In addition to these one time costs, the daily operating expenses of excursion service should also be considered a long term cost since they will continue into the final phase of development. If excursion service is expanded by the addition of new routes and/or more special charters then those costs would also be included. In Section III.9 (p. 69) special charters are included as a possible revenue source, so their costs are considered in the long term cost estimates.

TABLE 12

SUMMARY OF LONG TERM COSTS

Stage 3 Restoration	$ 845,000
Freight Barn Construction	450,000
Interiors: Depot	102,750
Transportation Building	22,900
Roofing, Gutters, Downspouts: Depot	7,500
Transportation Bldg.	6,150
New Storage and Display Facility (optional)	1,000,000
Sub-total	$ 2,434,300
Engineering and Administration	608,575
Contingency	304,285
TOTAL	$ 3,347,160

III.8 Visitorship

The visitorship component of the feasibility study had two parts. In the first part, information on attendance at local recreational and tourism-related events and facilities was used to estimate White Pine County's "tourist population" and the minimum number of visitors the Nevada Northern Railway could expect. In the second part attendance figures from other historic/recreational railroad developments were used to predict possible future trends in attendance. The information collected for the visitorship component is shown in Table 13 (p. 64).

The biggest attraction in White Pine County in terms of visitor draw is the Wheeler Peak Recreational Area, where both the National Park Service and U.S. Forest Service have developed camping and interpretive facilities. The best information on visitation trends comes from the Lehman Caves National Monument, where NPS has instituted a system to identify visitors in order to assist development of an effective interpretive program.

Since 1964 Lehman Caves has drawn 30-48,000 visitors annually. 60% of those visitors come between June and August, with another 37.5% from March - May and September - November. Only 2.5% of visitors come in the winter months (December - February)

Lehman Caves had 31,747 visitors in 1983, and roughly 38,000 in 1984. When broken down by point of origin, there were:

5% (1,587) local - living in immediate area
48% (15,239) regional - living within a 3 to 5 hour drive
43.5% (13,810) national - living outside the local or regional area
3.5% (1,111) international - visitors from other countries

Visitor Use patterns at Lehman Caves over the past 10 years are shown in Tables 14 & 15 (pp. 65 & 72).

TABLE 13

WHITE PINE COUNTY

VISITORSHIP INFORMATION - 1983

Attraction	1983 Attendance	% Non-Local	Peak Season
Lehman Caves National Monument	31,747	95%	June - August
USFS Wheeler Peak Visitor Center	32,000	67%	Easter - End of Oct.
Cave Lake State Park - Campground	6,805	85%	Memorial Day - Labor Day
White Pine Public Museum	3,000	70%	May - September
Bristlecone Convention Center	5,395	32%	None

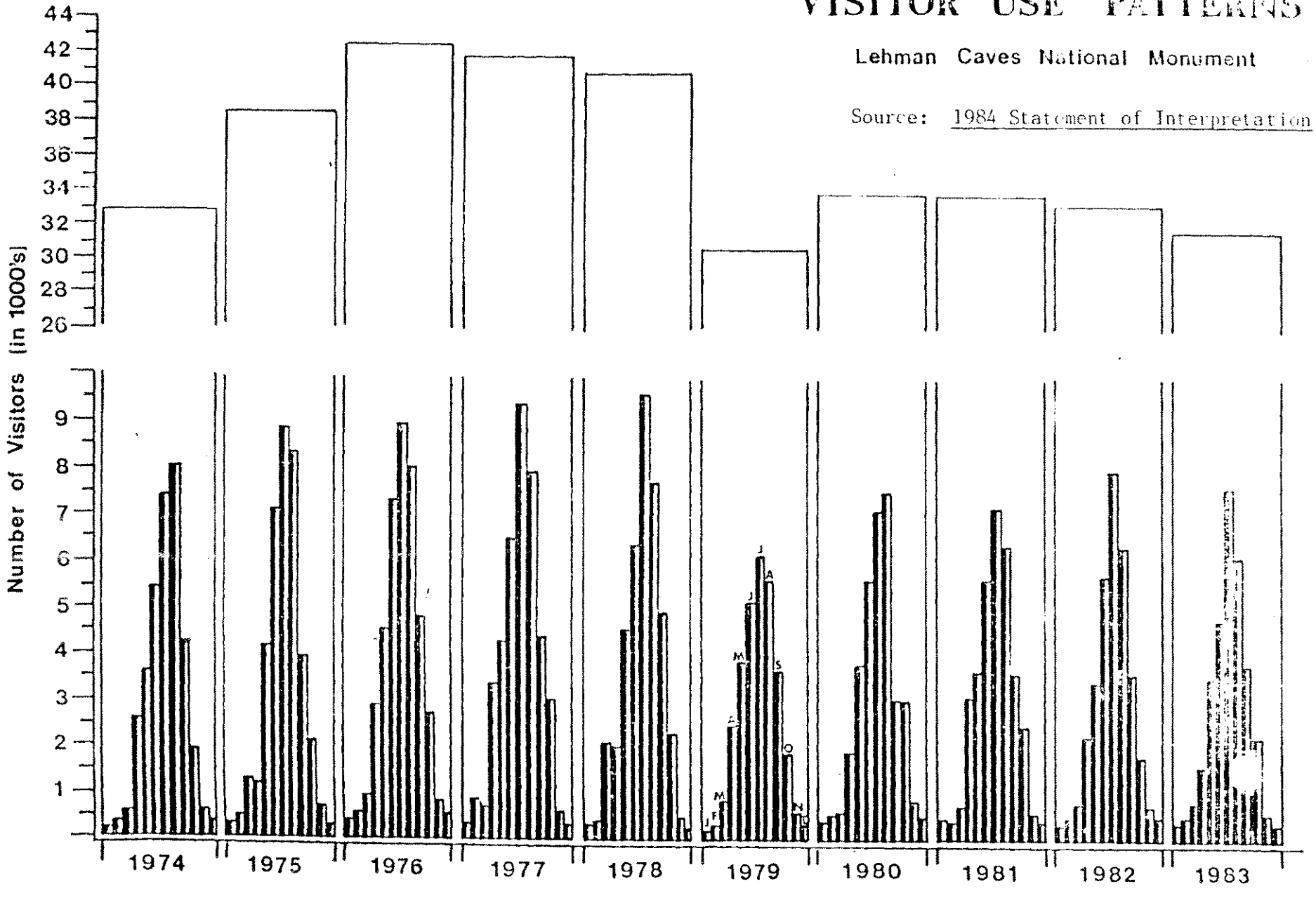
NDOW 227 Out-of-state deer licenses for White Pine County

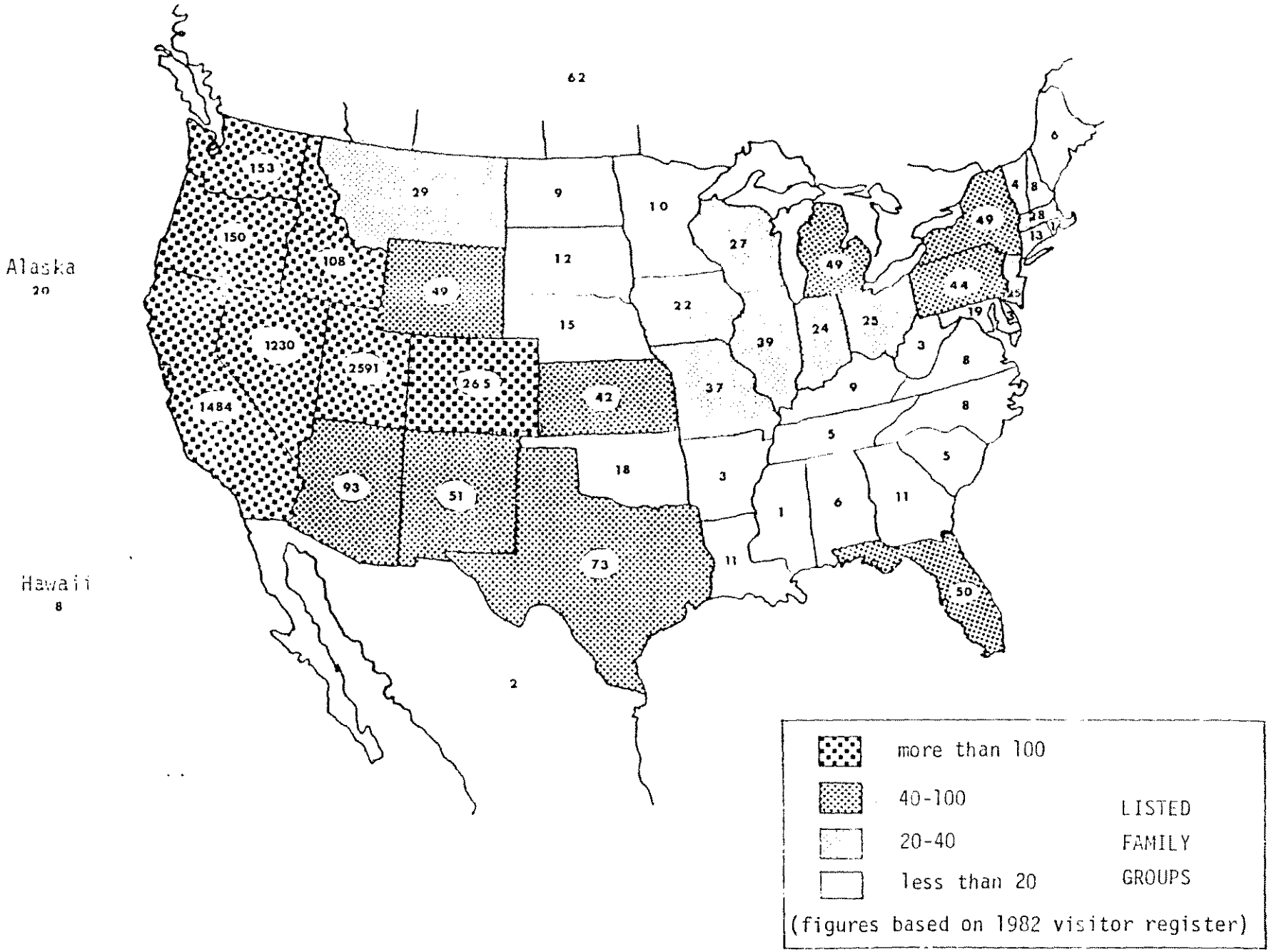
TABLE 14

VISITOR USE PATTERNS

Lehman Caves National Monument

Source: 1984 Statement of Interpretation





MAP 3

Origin of Visitors by State

The U.S. Forest Service has six developed and dispersed use areas in the Ely region. One of these surrounds and augments the National Park Service's Lehman Caves facility, and features developed campgrounds and three interpretive sites. Forest Service figures for 1983 indicate that there were 200,000 visitor/days of use in all six areas, with 32,000 people attending the Visitor Center at Lehman Caves. These figures have increased gradually over the years, at an annual average rate of 1/2 of 1% (1,000 additional visitors each year). Weather and the availability and price of gasoline are factors which have effected visitorship during that period.

Of the 32,000 visitors at the Forest Service Visitor Center in 1983, 2/3 were from out of state while 1/3 came from inside Nevada. Roughly 1/3 of the visitors (10-11,000) stayed overnight in the developed campgrounds. Roughly 80% of the use came during the peak season between Easter and the end of October. Over 75% of visitors to the Wheeler Peak Recreational Area (both Forest Service and Park Service) come from the three states of Utah, California, and Nevada.

Cave Lake and Ward-Willow State Parks had a combined traffic count of over 47,000 in 1983, but the figure is misleading because it does not distinguish between local and non-local traffic. The annual camper counts made by Park Ranger Les Gould at Cave Lake are more significant because non-local license plates were counted. Between 1981 and 1984 the annual number of campers varied from 5,722 to over 7,000, with a steady annual increase averaging 6.5% (over 400 campers) per year. Of these, 85% were non-local.

The White Pine Public Museum has between 3,000 and 5,000 annual visitors, of which 70% are non-local.

There are also several local events each year which draw visitors from out of town. The Bristlecone Convention Center held 49 events in 1983, hosting 5,395 people of which 32% (1,740 people) were non-local. In 1984 they held 42 events with 6,130 people, of which 31% (1,907 people) were non-local. Other local events include the Basque Picnic, which draws about 1,000 non-local attendants each year, Pony Express Days, and the County Fair. Peak season for all local events is May to September, when the six major motels in Ely have 75% - 90% occupancy. An exception to this is deer season. The Nevada Department of Fish and Wildlife issued 227 out of state deer licenses for White Pine County in 1983.

The White Pine Fair and Recreation Board reports that Ely has 519 available motel rooms which can accommodate 1,501 occupants. From May to September the tourism-related occupancy rate is 75% - 90%, or 1,125 - 1,350 people per night.

The Nevada Department of Transportation's 1983 Annual Traffic Report for U.S. Route 93 lists average daily traffic counts of Nevada and out-of-state passenger vehicles. The intersection of E. 11th Street and Avenue F is in the center of a 0.8 mile segment which averaged 6,102 daily passenger vehicles in 1983. Of those, 714 vehicles (11.7%) were from other states. State Route 488, the road to Lehman Caves from Baker, Nevada, averaged 180 cars daily in 1983 and 186 cars daily over the past five years.

The figures presented above indicate that White Pine County has a minimum tourist population of approximately 35,000 visitors annually. The bulk of these visit the Wheeler Peak Recreational Area and Lehman Caves National Monument, although other local facilities and events also draw significant numbers of visitors. This population represents an existing recreation market from which the Nevada Northern development could draw.

Based on this existing market only, the Nevada Northern facility could expect peak use between Memorial Day and Labor Day. With good promotion and advertising, 200 to 300 people could visit the facility daily during that period. In May and September usage will be lower, but 100 to 200 people per day might still visit the park. Between October and May very low attendance could be expected.

There is also a wider market which has the long term potential to draw much greater numbers of visitors over a longer season. Fair and Recreation Board motel occupancy figures cited above suggest that Ely has an annual population of tourism-related overnight visitors in excess of 200,000. As discussed in Section III.1, the Durango & Silverton, the Golden Spike Site, and Railtown all show annual attendance figures in excess of 100,000. We believe it is reasonable for the City of Ely to set a long-range annual attendance goal in the same order of magnitude.

III.9 Projected Revenues

The major revenue generating factor for the Nevada Northern project will be ticket sales for tourist excursion service. In addition to individual tickets, there may be group rates and special charters as well. Other direct revenue sources include film and TV production and concession sales.

Table 16 (p.74) shows the amount of revenue generated by each of the five sources mentioned above. Total revenue is projected for the first full season of operation, and then in five year increments for 25 years.

As noted in Section III.8, peak tourist season in White Pine County is between Memorial Day and Labor Day. It is assumed that this ±100 day period will be the operating season for excursion service, at least initially.

Individual ticket sales will make up the bulk of receipts. Based on other operating railroads, we will assume an Adult:Child ticket ratio of 3:1. For a ride from the East Ely Depot to Ruth and back (see Recommendation 9 p.85), we recommend a ticket price of $9.95 for adults and $5.50 for children to age 15 (no charge for infants who don't take a seat). It is our conservative estimate, based on the visitorship data in Section III.8, that a NNRy excursion could expect to carry 5,000 regular passengers in its first full season of operation and 20,000 regular passengers by its fifth season. These passengers will come primarily from the existing recreational market, and expansion beyond that point will depend on good advertising, aggressive promotion, and the gradual addition of new services. Successful advertising and promotion could result in an additional 20,000 passengers every five years up to an assumed market ceiling of ±100,000 passengers. This estimated ceiling is based on attendance figures from other established facilities, and on Ely's geographic and demographic location.

A special group discount could be offered to tour busses and other prearranged groups which might be booked by the Bristlecone Convention Center or others. The minimum number required for group sales should be 20, and the ticket price should be $8.00. If such special rates are offered, the City could expect ten groups of twenty in the first season. That figure should increase to about 25 by the fifth season, and should continue to increase at a rate of about five groups/year up to a maximum of 100 groups in 20 years (one group of twenty for each operating day).

Charter excursions are also a possible source of revenue. The fee for a full day excursion should be $2,500 (cost + 15%), with a half day trip at $1,300. A group could not charter a half day trip before or after the season without arranging to sell the other half day. However, a half day charter could be easily arranged after the normal operating day. Charter excursions should not interfere with the normal operating schedule.

Special charters are not common, and the Nevada Northern may have none its first few seasons of operation. By its fifth season, however, it can expect at least two full days of charter service per year, and that figure should increase steadily by at least one half day per year.

Movie and television production can greatly enhance revenues, and can be a source of income even before excursion service begins as long as the train is operable. The minimum location fee for using the railroad in static shots is $3,500 per 8-hour day, with $400/hr. overtime. The fees for filming trains in motion are $5-7,000 per day. According to Bob Hirsch, Director of the Nevada State Film Commission, there may be a bigger market for the Nevada Northern's diesel engine than for Locomotive #40 because of the number of vintage steam locomotives already available in California and Colorado. Based on the experiences of other operating railroads, we believe the Nevada Northern can reasonably expect at least one film production per year spending two 10-hour days on site. Appendix 2 is a list of TV and Film Production Companies which have inquired about use of the Nevada Northern. The list was provided by the Bristlecone Film Committee.

Gift shops and other concessions could also make money for the project. Whether operated by the owner or leased to another operator, these concessions average about $2.00 in sales for every passenger ticket sold. Markup on gift shop items is usually 40%.

Secondary and Tertiary Economic Benefits. For the purposes of this study, secondary benefits were defined as those economic gains made by existing businesses as a result of increased tourist trade and additional pass-through traffic. Tertiary benefits were those gained from new jobs and new businesses created as a result of developing the railroad complex into a major facility.

The East Ely Historic Revitalization Project predicted that secondary and tertiary economic benefits would develop over time, but the hard figures were not available to support that prediction. Based on this study, it can now be stated with confidence that $3 - $5 will be spent in the community for every $1 spent on the train. In Chama, for example, the Cumbres & Toltec gross revenue for 1983 of $750,000 is compared with an estimated $2 million spent in the community (3:1). In Durango, an estimated $3 million in train revenues brings an estimated $15 million into the community (5:1).

Although secondary and tertiary economic benefits take time to develop, train passengers in Ely will always need food, lodging, gasoline, and other necessities. Even if a 2:1 ratio is used, this community could expect an additional $115,000 in local revenues in the railroad's first full year of operation.

Other uses of the railroad will bring additional secondary benefits. The Nevada Film Agency estimates that a motion picture production company spends $35,000 per day in a community when on location. Assuming two days of movie production per year will add another $70,000 to the local economy.

In addition to secondary benefits, a successful Nevada Northern development will create new jobs and new support businesses. Operation of excursion service will require at least one full-time and 11 part-time employees (see Section III.4). Repair and restoration of the buildings and equipment could employ a labor force part time for several years. In addition, new support businesses will certainly develop in East Ely to capitalize on the new market. As the number of new visitors grows each year, existing businesses will expand and new accommodations and facilities will be developed.

There are already at least two local business which capitalize on the Nevada Northern Railway, and a number of others that would like to. Local business people believe there is a tremendous market for Nevada Northern memorabilia, both with residents and visitors. One gift shop that opened in June 1984 features about 50% railroad-related items, which are their best-selling products.

The potential for producing souvenirs locally is mixed. Local craftsmen are already producing gift items from railroad spikes, ties, and the rail itself, but they are not interested in mass-producing their wares unless the market were improved considerably. Other railroad souvenirs, such as lapel pins, belt buckles, and post cards, are produced in Taiwan and other foreign countries; initial production costs are high enough to make it unlikely that a local manufacturer could compete in that market.

Photographs of the train and yard are one market that a local business could compete in. Photographs are very popular souvenir items, and the production costs are low when compared to the potential markup.

Several gift shops, bookstores, restaurants, and other local businesses were informally queried regarding their interest in operating at the railroad complex. Most expressed interest, provided that there was a good possibility of success. Leases and other operating costs would have to be low enough, and the market big enough, to make doing business profitable.

In and of itself the Nevada Northern Railway development will not improve convention trade, but as part of a larger package it could contribute to an increase in that business. A train ride could be a valuable diversion to a convention-goer, and it could help to attract convention business if it were promoted as one of many reasons why White Pine County is an attractive place to meet.

Convention trade could play a much greater role in the income structure of the railroad than vice versa. The Bristlecone Convention Center could be a significant source of group ticket sales and special charters and excursions, and good coordination between the two groups should be established at an early date. Potential revenue from these sources is included in Table 15, p.72.

TABLE 15

PROJECTED REVENUES

YEARS AFTER ACQUISITION

	5	10	15	20	25	30
Individual Tickets	$44,187	$176,750	$353,500	$530,250	$707,000	$883,750
Group Tickets	1,600	4,000	8,000	12,000	16,000	16,000
Charters	0	5,000	12,500	18,750	25,000	31,250
Movie & TV	8,600	8,600	8,600	8,600	8,600	8,600
Concessions	4,000	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000
TOTAL	$58,387	$210,350	$414,600	$607,600	$820,600	$1,019,600
Potential Secondary Benefits (3:1)	$175,161	$631,105	$1,243,800	$1,822,800	$2,461,800	$3,058,800

III.10 Comparison of Total Costs and Revenues by Phase

In determining total development costs and anticipated revenues, a number of factors had to be considered. Two types of expenses are involved in each phase of development. Each phase has one-time costs such as repair and restoration of the buildings and equipment. Each phase also has recurrent daily or annual expenses such as salaries, maintenance, and insurance. In addition, some annual expenses are carried over from the first phase into the following phases.

In order to estimate total direct revenues from the development, the five year revenue estimates shown in Table 15 (p.72) were projected forward by year and tallied. The projections are based on an annual rate of increase determined by the anticipated growth of the various revenue sources, as discussed in Section III.9. The annual revenue projections are shown on Tables 17 and 18 (pp.75 & 76). Costs and revenues for each phase are compared in Tables 16, 17, & 18 (pp.74,75 & 76). Total costs and revenues for all phases are shown in Table 19, (p.77).

Table 20 (p.78) shows all costs in five-year intervals, broken down by capital expenditures (one-time costs), excursion costs, and annual operating expenses. Total direct revenues are then subtracted from the total costs to arrive at the net surplus or shortfall.

It should be noted that a 10% change up or down in ticket sales and corresponding gift shop revenues makes a considerable difference in the net profit or loss. A 10% increase in ridership would mean that excursion service could break even or show a profit by its third or fourth year of operation. A 10% decrease and excursion service would show a loss until at least its fifth year of operation.

There are also several other factors that could effect the net profit or loss. An adult:child ticket ratio is a conservative estimate. It could be as high as 10:1, in which case revenues would increase by 8-10%. The basic ticket price and other fees could also be increased, thereby increasing revenue. Other variable factors, such as the cost of labor, insurance, fuel, and overhead expenses, have been discussed where appropriate in the text.

Certain capital expenditures, such as new storage and display facilities, or Stage 3 restoration of equipment, may prove to be unnecessary in the long run. If so, then total development costs could be reduced by nearly $2 million.

One final factor which could dramatically effect the cost of development is the amount of initial capitalization. The importance of ample capitalization, particularly during the initial development phase when the project will generate little or no direct revenues, was stressed by all railroad operations investigated during this period. Initial development costs could be reduced by over $90,000 per year for each year less than five between acquisition and the beginning of the interim phase. Substantial savings could also be made on the Freight Barn if enough funds were available to do all stabilization and development work at one time.

TABLE 16

COMPARISON of TOTAL COSTS and REVENUES by PHASE

Initial Phase: year 1 to year 5

Annual Expenses: $90,180 x 5.....	$450,900
One-Time Costs.....	224,615
Total Cost for Initial Phase.....	$675,515

The project will not generate direct revenues during the initial phase of development. However, initial development costs can be offset in a number of ways. In addition to grants and donations to support the development, the total initial costs could be lowered by $90,180 for each year less than five from acquisition to the beginning of the interim phase. Intermediate phases such as discussed in Recommendation 5 (p. 82) could also generate some revenue, and would cause secondary and tertiary economic effects more rapidly.

TABLE 17

COMPARISON of TOTAL COST and REVENUES by PHASE

Interim Phase: year 6 to year 10

Annual Expenses continued from Initial Phase:

$87,750 x 5..... $438,750

Annual Excursion Expenses:

$187,175 x 5..... 935,875

One-Time Costs..... 298,100

Total Cost for Interim Phase..... $1,672,725

Direct Revenues by Year:

6 - $ 58,387

7 - 96,378

8 - 134,368

9 - 172,359

10 - 210,350

Total Direct Revenues for Interim Phase..... $ 671,842

Anticipated Secondary Economic Benefits (3:1)..... $2,015,526

TABLE 18

COMPARISON of TOTAL COSTS and REVENUES by PHASE

Long Term Phase: year 11 to year 25

Annual Expenses continued from Initial Phase:
$87,750 x 15..... $1,316,250

Annual Excursion Expenses:
$295,875 x 15..... 4,438,125

One-Time Costs..... 3,347,160

Total Cost for Long Term Phase..... $ 9,101,535

Direct Revenues by Year:

11 - $251,200	16 - $435,200	21 - $650,200
12 - 292,050	17 - 491,800	22 - 692,800
13 - 332,900	18 - 530,400	23 - 735,400
14 - 373,750	19 - 569,000	24 - 778,000
15 - 414,600	20 - 607,600	25 - 820,600

Total Direct Revenues for Long Term Phase.... $ 7,993,500

Anticipated Secondary Economic Benefits (3:1)..... $ 23,988,500

TABLE 19

COMPARISON OF TOTAL COSTS AND REVENUES

All Phases of Development

	Initial	Interim	Long Term
Annual Expenses (from initial phase)	$450,900	$438,750	$1,316,250
Annual Excursion Expenses		935,875	4,438,125
One-Time Costs	224,615	298,100	3,347,160
Total Development Costs	$675,515	$1,672,725	$9,101,535
Total Direct Revenues		$ 671,842	$7,993,500
Anticipated Secondary Economic Benefits		$2,015,526	$23,988,500

TABLE 20

BALANCE SHEET of COSTS and REVENUES

Year	1-5	6-10	11-15	16-20	21-25	TOTAL
Phase	I	II	III	III	III	
Capital Expenditures	$224,615	$298,100	$1,115,720	$1,115,720	$1,115,720	$3,869,875
Annual Operating Expenses	450,900	438,750	438,750	438,750	438,750	2,205,900
Annual Excursion Costs	0	938,875	1,479,375	1,479,375	1,479,375	5,374,000
Total Costs	$675,515	$1,672,725	$3,033,845	$3,033,845	$3,033,845	$11,449,775
Total Direct Revenues	0	$ 671,842	$1,664,500	$2,652,000	$3,677,000	$ 8,665,342
Net Surplus or Shortfall	- $675,515	-$1,000,883	-$1,369,345	-$ 381,845	+$ 643,155	-$ 2,784,433
Anticipated Secondary Economic Benefits (3:1)		$2,015,526	$4,993,500	$7,956,000	$11,039,000	$26,004,026

IV. RECOMMENDATIONS

In this chapter we present a series of recommendations on development of the Nevada Northern Railway complex. The recommendations cover specific ordered steps for development, as well as general topics such as fundraising, promotion, and museum design.

As noted in Section III.1, the majority of railroad developments focus either on excursion service or display and interpretation. As a result of this project, we find that the City of Ely should focus on excursion service for the Nevada Northern, with display and interpretation playing a secondary role.

The basis for this finding is primarily economic. Those railroad museums which focus on display and interpretation are located in major metropolitan areas with large resident and tourist populations to draw from. In addition, most are operated by larger governmental entities with vast economic and technical resources which enable them to acquire many pieces of equipment, conduct full-scale restorations, and attract a nationwide and international audience.

In order to compete with these nationally-known museums, as well as with the other, already established tourist railroads, the City must have something to offer which cannot be obtained anywhere else. That unique item which Ely has to offer is a ride on the Nevada Northern, an excursion from the East Ely Depot through Lane City, Keystone, and the historic mining areas around the Liberty Pit (see Recommendation 9, page 85). That is the element which is most likely to attract visitors, and which can generate the revenue needed to support the project in the long term. Moreover, excursion service is the element which will create the most jobs at the railroad complex, as well as the greatest secondary and tertiary economic benefits for White Pine County.

For these reasons our recommendations are oriented towards establishing excursion service as quickly as possible. We propose three phases of development for the Nevada Northern Railway. The initial phase began with establishment of the White Pine Historic Railroad Foundation as per the recommendation of the East Ely Historic Revitalization Project. It will continue with work preparatory to acquisition of the property, after which stabilization and repair of the Depot and Freight Barn, Stage 1 restoration of equipment, and other projects outlined in Section III.5 can be started.

The interim phase of development begins with establishment of excursion service. Excursion service can begin with the equipment repaired during Phase 1, and can be augmented and expanded as demand and finances increase. This phase of development also covers conservation, display, and interpretation of documents, photos, artifacts, and other aspects of the NNRy complex. During this phase additional repairs and restoration of buildings and equipment can also be carried out.

The third and final phase of NNRy development will cover long term development, including full scale restoration of buildings and equipment and more

detailed and extensive display and interpretation of artifacts and features.

The timing of these phases is dependent on a number of factors, and there will probably be some overlap between the phases. It should be kept in mind that the various phases were designed with three objectives:

first, to create a successful tourist entertainment and recreation facility which benefits the local community economically and culturally;

second, to develop a realistic, attainable program which does justice to the Nevada Northern Railway without being beyond the means of the community to implement, operate, and maintain;

third, to put the program into operation quickly and with the least expense, delaying the more costly and less critical projects until the facility begins to produce revenue.

It will probably be two to five years after acquisition of the property before excursion service is started, and the attendance and revenue projections in Section III.9 and Table 16 predict that the excursion service will make a profit by its fifth year of operation. If this is so, then the City could expect to be starting its long term projects by the tenth to fifteenth year of operation.

IV.1 Recommendations on Physical Development

1. Once the property is acquired initial work can begin on the Depot, Freight Barn, and other equipment, as outlined in Section III.5. We recommend that first priority be given to stabilization of the buildings, but that work on Locomotive #40 and Passenger Car 5 begin as soon after as possible. Because excursion service will be the primary source of revenue for the project, the majority of money and effort should be directed toward establishing that service at the earliest possible date.

2. The railroad yard and lots surrounding the Depot should be cleaned, and the parking lot/rest areas proposed in the East Ely Historic Revitalization Project should be installed in the vacant lots on the south side of Avenue A. Some of the necessary yard cleanup could be done by work parties from the nearby honor camp.

3. Once Locomotive #40 is operable it could be displayed outdoors during good weather. An inexpensive wooden viewing platform such as is shown in Figure 1 (p.79) could be built next to the tracks in front of the Depot. Each morning #40 could roll from its overnight storage location into position alongside the platform. Visitors could view the engine from alongside, having the feeling of being on the locomotive without actually being on it. This approach works effectively for the two engines at the Golden Spike Site, and it would work for #40 or any other piece of rolling stock.

4. If Locomotive #40 were displayed as described above it would become a draw for visitors even before excursion rides were offered. In that case basic stabilization work on the Freight Barn should be completed and as a minimum, public restrooms should be installed at this point. Any other adaptive reconstruction that can be done at the same time should be done, since it will be less expensive to do all the work at once rather than in stages.

5. The Depot should be maintained in its current configuration at this point. It could accommodate uncluttered exhibits of photographs and other documents and artifacts, but they should be a second priority. If they cannot be produced with grants, donations, and volunteer labor, their production should be postponed until the interim phase of development.

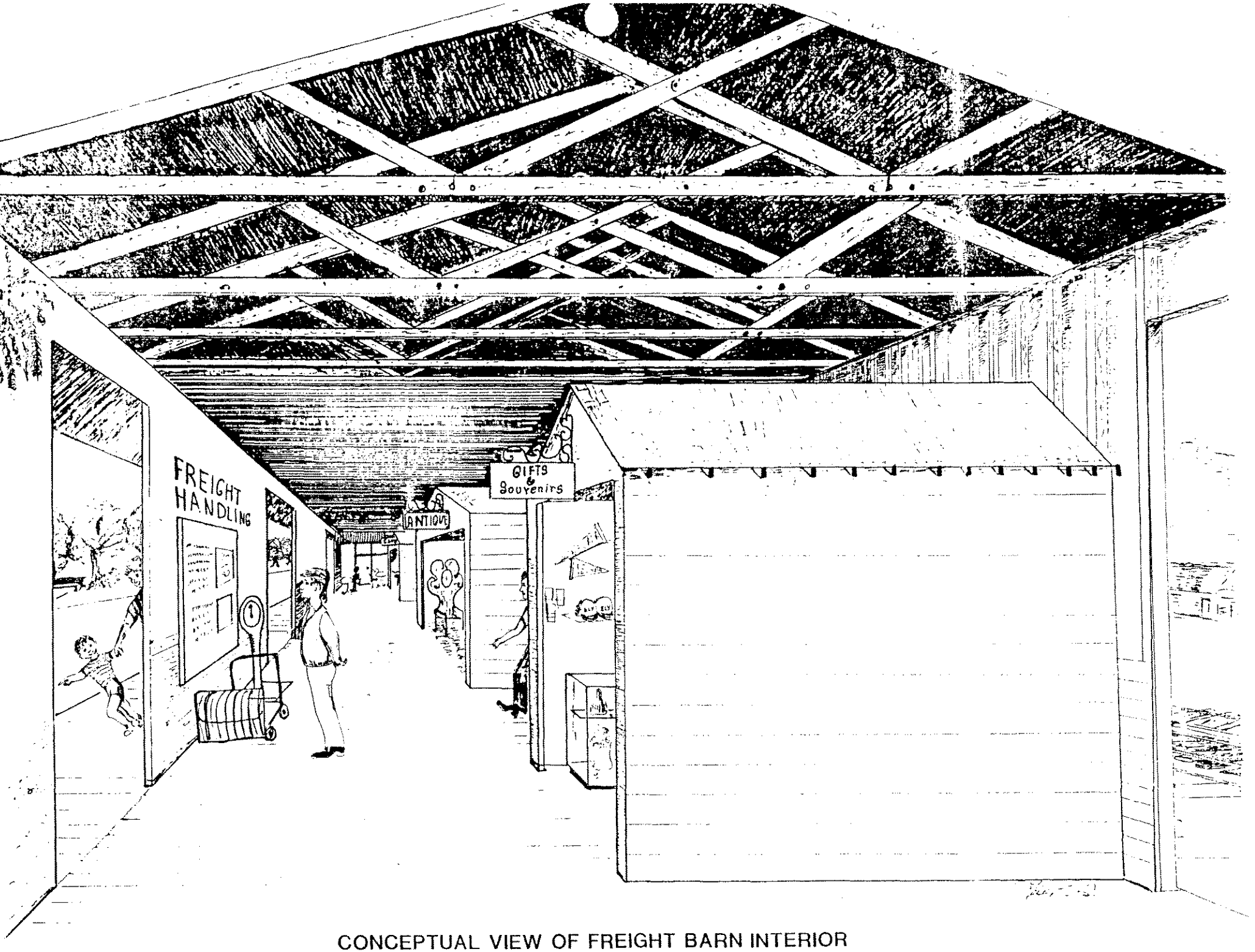
While the first floor of the Depot could be opened to the public at this point, the second floor should remain closed to the public. There are two specific uses for which the second floor is particularly well-suited. The first, of course, is as office space for the project. The other is as an archive and library for all Nevada Northern records and documents stored on the property, and any other historic materials as space will allow for. In this way space will be provided for curation of the documents, and some of the costs of curation could then be defrayed through access fees, since it is not unusual for an institution to charge for research access to historic documents.

6. The Freight Barn is the structure best suited to house such multipurpose activities as gift shop, restaurant/snack bar, theater/auditorium, and other public facilities. The building is big enough to house these activities, and still accommodate displays and exhibits of railroad equipment, as

well as other uses. In Section III.2 it was recommended that modification and division of the interior be handled as independent sub-structures which preserve the Barn's sense of openness, space, and internal structural systems. Our concept is shown graphically in Figure 2 (p.84). We further recommend that all stabilization, restoration, and reconstruction in the Freight Barn and other buildings be carried out in close consultation with the State Office of Historic Preservation.

Development of the Freight Barn as a multi-purpose structure should be completed as soon as funds are available. The majority of space in the building should be reserved for public facilities such as gift shop, restaurant/snak bar, restrooms, etc. Museum displays could also be accommodated but they should be limited to simple exhibits of artifacts and small equipment interspersed among the other facilities. One such exhibit might be an indoor/outdoor display of freight handling equipment arranged in the building near the freight scale and on the trackside platform. Baggage Car 20 could sit on the track by the platform and be part of the exhibit.

7. Other buildings in the complex could also be considered for development at this time. The Transportation Building would be an excellent candidate for an interpretive display of communications systems and how they were used to monitor and direct railroad operations. The ground floor of the Transportation Building could also be developed as a small meeting hall, theater, or auditorium which could be used by tour groups and by local organizations.



CONCEPTUAL VIEW OF FREIGHT BARN INTERIOR

IV.2 Recommendations on Excursion Service

8. Before excursion service can begin arrangements must be made for trackage rights. As discussed in Section III.4, both the White Pine Power Project and Kennecott officials are supportive of this project. We therefore recommend that discussions on trackage rights between Ely and Ruth be included in the final negotiations over transfer of the property from Kennecott to the City. As soon as the transfer is completed the City should also begin negotiations with the Power Project for trackage rights north to Currie and beyond.

9. There are several reasons to recommend a short excursion route which can be run several times a day. People seem to be more willing to ride a shorter, less expensive ride than an all day trip, and when the same train runs two or three times a day you can sell two or three times as many tickets. For these reasons we suggest that the basic excursion ride be from East Ely to the wye at Copper Flat (above Ruth) and back. This route is approximately 16 miles round trip and would take about two hours to run. It is the shortest route that allows for turning the train, the track is already in good condition, and it has the added benefit of passing through Keystone, Lane City, and the historic mining areas around the Liberty Pit. This route also offers some unique opportunities for television and motion picture locations. Trains could run three times a day on this route, at 10:00 A.M., 1:00 P.M., and 3:30 P.M., with 1/2-hour between trains and 1/2-hour for lunch for the trainmen before the 1:00 train.

10. Because seating capacity ultimately determines gross receipts, passenger coaches are a critical item. As discussed in Section III.3, Coach 5 is closest to being serviceable since its interior is basically intact. Coaches 2 and 0.6 require seats and other interior furnishings. Passenger service could commence with just Coach 5 pulled by Locomotive #40; the coach has 72 seats and could therefore carry over 200 passengers in three trips. As development progresses, however, additional coaches would almost certainly be required.

Rather than putting Coaches 2 and 0.6 into passenger service, we recommend that the City investigate the possibility of obtaining other passenger coaches. These old Nevada Northern coaches which have been so radically adapted would make excellent display pieces for use in interpreting the life and work of a railroad laborer. In light of their interpretive value, the time and money needed to restore them to passenger service is not justifiable, particularly when other passenger coaches could probably be obtained for much less money. For example, the Southern Pacific Commuter Fleet in San Francisco is currently being modernized. Older passenger cars are now available from SP at scrap price, about $3,000 apiece, and would be operable as purchased. At that price, five to ten cars could be purchased for the cost of one restoration.

11. There are a variety of federal and state agencies that govern railroad operations, but it is likely that the Federal Railroad Administration would be the only body with jurisdiction over the proposed operation of the Nevada Northern. The F.R.A. sets minimum safety standards, and would have to inspect all equipment and rights-of-way prior to operation.

The Interstate Commerce Commission governs rates on interstate freight and passenger service. However, it is unlikely that the I.C.C. would become involved in Nevada Northern operations unless it ran on the line of a common carrier.

The Nevada Public Services Commission regulates public transit in the state. However, if a transit system is owned and operated by a municipality it is not subject to P.S.C. regulations. For example, the Las Vegas Transit System is owned by the City but operated by Graylines, so it is regulated by the P.S.C. Reno's system is owned and operated by the City of Reno and is therefore unregulated. In the same way the privately-owned Virginia & Truckee Railroad operates under P.S.C. jurisdiction, while a City-owned Nevada Northern would not. Any questions on state or federal regulations can be answered by John Walley, P.S.C. Staff Council in Carson City.

12. Once the railroad is operational at least ten to fifteen full and part-time employees will be needed to operate the facility. This includes all crews listed in Table 9 (p. 53) as well as the Project Manager, tour guides, and other personnel. Generally, the more events and services you offer the more support personnel you need. Although some of these will be salaried employees, many support jobs can be done by volunteers. Special employment programs such as the Retired Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP) and the Department of Labor's Green Thumb Program are also used by some operations to reduce costs.

There are several reasons to recommend against leasing operation of the railroad to a private concessionnare. Many problems can arise between owner and operator over maintenance, liability, cost accountability, and other areas of responsibility. Several of the railroads investigated in this project, including some operated by concessionnaires, specifically recommended against leasing if at all possible. In addition, the City has access to more resources than a concessionnaire, and could better avoid breaks in the continuity of operation such as happened at Railtown and Deer Creek (Heber) while switching concessionnaires.

A more flexible approach would be for the City to operate the complex through its Foundation, hiring employees as needed. This preserves the opportunity to hire local experts such as former Nevada Northern shop crews and other employees familiar with the equipment and its operation. It also facilitates the formation of local volunteer groups, museum docent programs, and other organizations which can run tours, operate concessions, and serve a variety of other functions critical to success of the development. At the same time, the City could still make agreements with local businesses to provide food services, gift shops, or other specific facilities.

13. Special charters and excursions could eventually form a substantial part of the project's total revenue. Initially the basic route between East Ely and Copper Flat would be used; a charter during the regular season would run in the morning or evening to avoid conflicting with the normal operating schedule.

Eventually special charters could be operated to McGill, Cherry Creek, or Currie (156 miles round trip). There are possibilities for dinner excursions, "gambler's specials", theme trains, and other similar events which can be profitable. The many class reunions, conventions, and other events held regularly in the area are an excellent market for these special charters.

Because of the costs involved in repairing and maintaining the track, excursions to McGill and north may not be immediately feasible (see Section III.4). However, if the White Pine Power Project were to use the East Ely facility the chances of northbound excursion service would be greatly increased. Any use of the Nevada Northern yards considered by the Power Project would necessitate their repairing the existing right-of-way or constructing a new one between East Ely and the project site. In either case the Power Project would probably allow the City trackage as long as it did not interfere with their operations. The City might even make an arrangement with the Power Project to provide their shift changes with commuter service, thereby creating an important new secondary income for the railroad.

IV.3 Additional Recommendations

14. Even before the City acquires the property there are several actions the Foundation can take to prepare itself. We recommend that their first priority be selection of a Project Manager to work full-time implementing the recommendations of this report. All successful developments have one individual who personally directs operations on-site, and the Foundation will soon need to find that person to work specifically on the project. The Project Manager's first job should be preparation of a promotion and fund raising campaign with the goal of raising $400,000 to cover the initial costs outlined in Table 10 (p.56). Specifics on fund raising and promotion are given in Recommendation 17.

Once the property is acquired by the City, the Project Manager will direct the day-to-day operation of the facility, overseeing all restoration, repair, and other projects. The Project Manager will work under the Foundation's Management Committee to obtain and direct all specialists and other employees needed to handle the varied tasks of the project.

We believe an annual salary in the $30,000 range will be needed in order to find someone with the ability to handle the various responsibilities of the Project Manager. However, it might be possible to contract with someone at a lower rate and offer a series of salary incentives based on performance.

15. At first the Project Manager will oversee the development as the only employee. Restoration and construction work should be done on a contract basis, and other activities could be handled by volunteers if necessary. As development progresses overlap between Phases 1 and 2 could result in an intermediate phase requiring additional staff. For example, if Recommendation 3 regarding display of Locomotive #40 is carried out, then a crew will be needed to operate the engine. A two-man engine crew, such as shown in Table 9, (p.53) would be sufficient to operate the engine on a limited basis, that is around the yard and up and down a short section of track. The engine could be operated in this manner for about $525/day, the cost of engine crew, fuel, insurance, utilities, and overhead. Once excursion service began it would absorb this intermediate phase.

16. It would be advantageous for the Foundation to belong to two organizations. The Tourist Railway Association, Inc., (TRAIN) is a non-profit group which provides its members with service on a variety of problems including insurance, mechanical coordination, tools and supplies, safety, federal laws and regulations, and other areas. The Association of Railway Museums (ARM) is a non-profit trade and professional organization currently composed of 40 museums in North America. Membership is open only to museums that are restoring or have restored at least one piece of railway rolling stock and are open to the public on some kind of regular basis.

It will cost the City $100 to join TRAIN, plus $50 each year for membership dues. Both TRAIN and ARM publish a regular newsletter which provides information on restoration, maintenance, operation, and other technical aspects of operating and exhibiting railroad equipment. They also provide

information on historic/recreational railroad and railroad museums throughout the nation, and are a valuable source of regular free advertising to their members.

17. Promotion and funding will be inseparably tied during the first phase of this project, and for that reason any advertising campaign should have two goals:

1) to raise private and public investment capital

2) to attract visitors to the development

To achieve these goals the campaign should have several components, and should be initiated immediately. The importance of early and aggressive promotion to the success of the program cannot be overstated. Although some public funds are available for these purposes, the City and Chamber should not hesitate to invest local funds to insure an effective advertising campaign.

The first step recommended is preparation of an information package suitable for a mass mailing to potential donors. The package should contain a five to ten page summary of the project, including the history of the Nevada Northern and the current project, brief descriptions of the facilities, equipment, and services available, and plans for the future. The package could also contain photographs of the location and equipment, maps of the area showing access routes, and printed press releases targeted for both radio and news desks and travel features. A broadly directed package such as this will be useful for advertising, promotion, and fundraising.

The second step of the promotional campaign involves direct media advertising. As early as possible, periodicals catering to the travelling public should be invited to tour the facility and write articles about the development. Magazine coverage should include Sunset (two year lead time usually required), Nevada Magazine, Motorland, Ford Magazine, Sky West Airlines Magazine, and others. Periodicals which have covered Ely in the recent past, such as the L.A. Times, Variety, and the Reno Gazette-Journal, should also be invited back to do a follow-up story on the railroad. This step of promotion could by handled by the Foundation, the Project Manager, or by a professional advertising agency hired to promote the railroad to travel magazines and tour associations.

The third step of the campaign should be production and distribution of a full color, glossy brochure which can be distributed in all potential markets. We recommend starting with 100-150,000 brochures distributed in a 500 mile radius of Ely, an area that will encompass the major California markets as well as all of Nevada, Utah, and parts of Idaho, Oregon, Colorado, and the Southwest. This step should be initiated as soon as an opening date can be projected. Its timing will depend in part on the success of initial fundraising efforts. At the same time direct media advertising should be expanded to include radio, TV, and newspapers.

18. All advertising and promotional efforts should be targeted for specific markets, local, national, and international. The first target should

be the existing recreation market in White Pine County. As noted in Section III.8, the Wheeler Peak Recreation Area is the largest visitor attraction in the area in terms of attendance. Special attention should be given to attracting visitors at Wheeler Peak to the Nevada Northern development, particularly Utah families who visit the scenic area on one day trips (see Map 3, p.66). The added attraction of the railroad might give them incentive to continue on to Ely rather than turning around and going home.

Within Nevada, Clark County led the State in tourism related service business receipts ($4 billion in 1984, or 65% of State total). Washoe County was second with $1.4 billion. These two areas are the prime targets for in-state advertising to attract visitors. In addition, the project should be promoted through booths and exhibits at local events such as the Horse Races and County Fair.

Outside Nevada, the Utah markets were already mentioned. After that, Southern California would be the prime target for Nevada Northern Railway ad campaigns. The San Francisco and Sacramento metropolitan areas would be important secondary targets in California, as would metropolitan areas in New Mexico, Colorado, and Arizona. German, French, and Japanese tourists and film companies comprise the major international markets.

19. To build a broad foundation of support, the information packages described in Recommendation 17 should be sent to private individuals and corporations as well a secular and non-secular public groups and organizations. Anyone with a stake in this community can and should be approached to support the project financially. Table 21 provides a partial listing of potential donors who have already contributed to other railroad developments we have visited.

In addition to those sources listed in Table 21, a variety of other public and private entities could donate capital, services, materials and equipment to the project. Nearly any corporate group with an interest in White Pine County could contribute. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Atlantic Richfield
- Shell Oil Company
- other oil companies working locally
- Bally Corporation
- Safeway
- Los Angeles Dep't of Water and Power
- Amselco
- Silver King
- Statewide Mining Assn.
- Woolgrowers Association
- LDS Church

TABLE 21

DONORS WHO HAVE CONTRIBUTED TO OTHER RAILROAD DEVELOPMENTS

Railway and Locomotive Historical Society

National Railway Historical Society

National Trust for Historic Preservation

Safeway

National Railway Publication Company

Pacific Southwest Railway Museum

Sacramento Model Railroad Club

National Railroad Passenger Corp., AMTRAK

Orange Empire Railway Museum

Southern Pacific Railroad

Union Pacific Railroad

Smithsonian Institution

All these groups have "education funds" which they use to support worthwhile public activities. Each should be sent an information package followed by a phone call or personal visit from the Project Manager or other representative of the development. This effort should be vigorously pursued until positive results are achieved.

Local resources should not be ignored either. The success or failure of the project depends in large part on the level of community support, and a significant portion of preservation and development funds can and should come from the local community. In addition to cash donations, the Kiwanis, Lions, Elks, and similar groups will often provide materials or labor for restoration and construction. The Historical Society, Public Museum, Library, local businesses and individuals can participate in a variety of other ways dependent on their interest.

20. Although private sources of funds such as described above will probably sustain the development in the long run, public funding may be required to get the program into operation. The East Ely Historic Revitalization Project discussed nearly 30 different development funding sources, including grant and loan programs, revolving funds, tax incentives, and several other programs. Those most applicable to this project are discussed in greater detail where appropriate in these recommendations.

Federal matching grants-in-aid for preservation and development projects are available through the State Office of Historic Preservation and Archaeology. The East Ely Depot would qualify for a grant providing 70% of preservation and development costs, and the City would be wise to have its grant applications prepared in advance and ready to distribute the moment public ownership is acquired. Some of the Nevada Northern rolling stock might also qualify for preservation grants once they are placed on the National Register of Historic Places.

There is a good possibility that State Tourism and Economic Development funds would also be available for this project, especially to support advertising and promotion. The many employment and development spinoffs of the project might also qualify it for EDA, UDAG, or other federal programs which provide capital to create permanent jobs. The Project Manager's position might be partially funded through Community Services or Community Development Block Grants . Although the programs are somewhat restrictive in their design, the possibilities should be explored in light of the many potential permanent and part-time jobs, not only in the railroad complex itself but also in the local support businesses such as hotel/motel, restaurant, gasoline, and other related services.

There is a precedent for using Community Development Block Grants for railroad restoration and development. Recently the Rock Island Railroad of eastern Colorado, out of business for over three years, was revitalized in part through a $1 million CDBG. The money was loaned by the Council of Local Governments to a private company which raised an additional $1.5 million to purchase and develop the railroad. It now operates on a combination of tourism and freight business.

There is also the possibility of approaching the State Legislature for "seed money" to start the project. All of White Pine County's local, state, and federal representatives should receive information packages and their support should be actively solicited.

21. Museum exhibits designed for an historic park should be both entertaining and educational. This museum will have many artifacts and documents to display, but the temptation to overload an exhibit hall should be resisted. A liesurely and uncluttered exhibition will allow the history and feeling of the East Ely complex to convey itself to visitors.

Exhibits in the Depot should be limited to flat vertical displays which can be hung on the walls or placed in locations where they don't block traffic flow. Free-standing and audio-visual units such as described in Section III.6 would also be appropriate. Possible display formats and interpretive themes include:

- explanation of steam and diesel locomotive operation and maintenance
- how a railroad operates, in the yard and on the road
- the role of the NNRY in the historic and economic development of Ely and White Pine County
- railroad laborers: the history and ethnic diversity of the people who built and ran the Nevada Northern

22. Long-term storage and display of the rolling stock can best be accomplished in the existing buildings, and an effort should be made to negotiate with Kennecott for their use. At present the Power Project does not own the option on the buildings, although they could have them if desired. However, it is not clear which buildings the Power Project might use, or if they would build new ones. At present it does not appear that equipment storage is incompatible with other uses contemplated by Kennecott or the Power Project.

23. The extent of the interpretive program is utimately limited by the funds available and the accessibility of the Engine House and other facilities in the yard. The cost of full-scale professional restorations of equipment could not be born by the excursion service until at least the fifth to tenth year of operation. In addition to restoration costs, the price of constructing storage and display facilities must also be considered. Equipment storage and display alternatives are discussed in Section III.7.

Use of the existing facilities as part of the interpretive program obviates the need for new construction, and opens up limitless opportunities for development. The Engine House is most suitable for interpretive development, with its belt-driven machine shops, blacksmith and boiler shops. Because the tools and machinery are intact and operable, interpretive displays could be easily and inexpensively produced in the Engine House. As is done at Railtown, small guided groups could be taken through the area without interfering with maintenance activities or other uses of the building. Table 22, p. 94, lists the various other buildings, structures, and sites in the East Ely Yard which have development potential.

TABLE 22

BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, and SITES in the EAST ELY YARD with DEVELOPMENT POTENTIAL

(numbers keyed to Map 1, p. 7)

1 - Garages

2 - Transportation Building

3 - Passenger Depot

4 - Freight House

5 - Coach Cleaner's House

6 - Fire Engine House

7 - Bus Garage

8 - Bus Garage Storeroom

9 - Electric Shop

10 - Wagon Scales

11 - Master Mechanic's Office

12 - Warehouse

13 - Oil House

14 - Oil Pump House

15 - Oil Tanks

16 - Engine House

17 - Wrecker Shed

18 - Paint Shop

19 - Air Brake Testing House

20 - Car Repair Shop

21 - Woodworking Shop

22 - Fireman's Office

23 - Oil and Waste House

24 - Blacksmith Shop

25 - Hardwood Lumber House

26 - Compressor House

27 - Track Scales

28 - Sand and Coal Tower

29 - Water Tower

30 - Roadway Machine House

Because of its distance from the Depot area (see Map 1), access to the Engine House could present a problem. Several alternatives exist. If Kennecott will allow it, the building could be included in a guided walking tour of the entire yard. Another long range possibility is a riding tour around the yard on a tram or other conveyance, with the Engine House as one stop. Such tours would have to be arranged so they do not conflict with the regular excursion schedule.

24. Regardless of whether or not the other facilities become available, we recommend that visitors to the Depot be taken on a tour of the entire complex through an audio-visual presentation which could be viewed from one of the three main buildings. Using a self-contained, self-operated unit such as described in Section III.6, visitors could personally tour the Engine House, Coal and Water Towers, and other facilities. There are several possible themes and formats for such a slide or film production, including:

- comparison and contrast of the silent, empty yard with the same or similar facilities in operation
- tour of the yard or excursion route guided by a former engineer or other employee
- one specific part of the yard, such as the blacksmith or machine shop, explained in detail by a former operator

If such a production were presented in a self-operated unit, then the production should be limited to a five to ten minute orientation to a single general topic. However, if a theater is built into the Freight Barn or Transportation Building a longer presentation which combined several of the themes discussed above could be produced for that format.

25. While developing the interpretive program, it should be kept in mind that the history of the Nevada Northern is not only the story of a railroad, it is also the story of a mining industry. The significance of that industry to the railroad should not be overlooked while considering interpretive themes. The ore run, the Mines and Smelter Branch of the railroad, and the specialized ore cars and other machinery used on that line could form the basis of a separate set of interpretive displays.

26. Other projects that could aid the interpretive program include documents and archival research and oral history programs. The Nevada Northern records and documents stored in the Depot and Transportation Building and requested by the Chamber could provide considerable support to any interpretation or display, but their significance to the program will have to be carefully researched. In addition, many former Kennecott and Nevada Northern employees own photographs, documents, and artifacts of significance which they might allow to be copied, or which they might loan to the City for display. These sources of information will also need investigation.

Oral histories can also play an important part in the interpretive program. Oral history techniques focus on the human side of an industry's development. Interviews with past and present workers can reveal the way the industry, be it mine or railroad, has affected the community over the years. Photographs and tapes of an interview can often form the backbone of a display

in and of themselves. Possible topics and themes for a NNRy oral history program are:

- origins of the industry in the area
- early impact on the local economy
- labor-management relations and their changes through time
- a typical working day in 1910 as opposed to 1940, 1970, or now
- changes in general working conditions; problems of worker safety and environmental pollution
- significant incidents in the history of the industry (boom periods, strikes, disasters, layoffs, etc.)

27. A considerable amount of financial and other assistance is available for interpretation and display of historic objects, and the City may be able to get some help in solving several problems. Assistance with document conservation might be obtained through the Smithsonian Institute, which administers National Museum Act grants to solve critical museum problems. Special attention is given to museum conservation, and the grants do not require matching funds.

The National Endowment for the Humanities provides grants for the interpretation of significant historic sites through exhibits, media productions, and other interpretive programs. Most NEH programs are administered by the Nevada Humanities Committee. Funds are available to cover the expenses of researching, producing, and publicizing interpretive displays. In the past the Nevada Humanities Committee provided funds to the White Pine County Historical Society to produce a slide show on Early Gold and Silver Mining Camps in White Pine County. The Historical Society, Railroad Foundation, or other group could obtain a similar grant to produce a slide show, film, or other interpretive display which could be used at the Nevada Northern Complex. The program could be a permanent part of the exhibit, or it could travel to different areas to promote and publicize the Nevada Northern.

28. In conclusion, we recommend that this development plan be reviewed and updated on an annual basis. As economic development and diversification efforts in the City and County continue, new projects will develop to support the existing facility. As the overall development progresses through time newpossibilities will become apparent, and projects originally considered sound will be discarded.

V. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

This report has presented the results of a six-month study of the Nevada Northern Railway complex in East Ely. The study included preparation of plans and cost estimates for restoration of Nevada Northern buildings and equipment, estimates of the cost of establishing excursion service, and an assessment of other expenses involved in developing the Nevada Northern facility as a major historic/recreational railroad attraction. The report also examined potential tourist markets, and projected attendance figures in five year intervals for 25 years. Based on those figures, the amount of revenue such a development could generate in that time were predicted.

The results of this project support the conclusions of the East Ely Historic Revitalization Project that a NNRy development could be economically successful in the long term. There are three basic ways in which the development will generate revenue:

1) direct revenue from excursion rides, concessions, and other services at the railroad complex,
2) secondary revenue from increased tourist trade and additional pass-through traffic,
3) tertiary revenues in the form of new businesses and new jobs created to support the railroad development.

In addition to these revenues, long term increases in property values and subsequent tax revenues will help the City maintain and upgrade its services and basic infrastructure in the surrounding area.

These economic benefits will take time to develop. A railroad excursion will probably not be profitable in its first five years of operation, so initial development will have to be supported by grants, donations, or other sources of funds. Concessions and support businesses should expect noticeable economic gains in the interim stages of development (5-15 years), while substantial long term economic gains can be expected by the City and the entire trade area.

Based on the results of the feasibility study described above, 28 recommendations have been offered. The recommendations are arranged according to three suggested phases of development, and cover specific ordered steps for development as well as general topics such as fundraising, promotion, and interpretation.

APPENDIX 1

FACT SHEET FOR SURVEY OF HISTORIC/RECREATIONAL RAILROAD DEVELOPMENTS

I. Basic Facilities

1. What are the basic facilities offered?

____ Museum
____ Excursion Rides
____ Guided Tours
____ Exhibits/Demonstrations
____ Restaurant/Snack Bar
____ Souvenir or Gift Shop

____ Other (Please Describe)
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

2. What is the size (in acres) of your complex?_____
3. How many buildings do you have on the grounds?_____
4. How many pieces of equipment (engines, passenger cars, etc.) do you own?_____

II. Project History

1. How and when was the development initiated, and by whom?_____
_____
2. Was the entire complex developed at once or in stages?_____
_____
3. How long was it from the initial concept to the formal organization and beginning of development?_____
4. When did the facility open to the public?_____

III. Visitor Use

1. Is the complex open year round?_____
2. When is the peak season?_____
3. How many people visit the complex annually?_____
4. How many people per day or per year are needed for the operation to break even?_____
5. What are the closest population centers, and how far are they?___
_____
6. Are you located on a major highway?_____
7. Are you the main attraction for visitors in the area?_____
8. How do you market the facility to attract visitors?_____
_____
9. What is the overall impact on the community in terms of economic return and visitor use?_____
_____
10. Is the facility used for other types of events (conventions, TV, or Motion Picture, etc.)?_____

APPENDIX 2

LIST OF FILM PRODUCTION COMPANIES

WHICH HAVE INQUIRED ABOUT THE NNRY

Larry Jensen and Associates, Burbank, CA.
Film Packages International, Los Angeles, CA.
Ed Hansen and Associates, Los Angeles, CA.
Galactic Lights, Beverly Hills, CA.
Applebox Productions, Culver City, CA.
G.T.A. West, Los Angeles, CA.
Ripley's Believe It or Not, Sherman Oaks, CA.
Embassy Pictures, Los Angeles, CA.
D'Elia, Uricola, & Pratt, New York, N.Y.
Bonomo Industries, Inc., Beverly Hills, CA.
Kirksey and Hubner, Inc., New York, N.Y.
Prix Productions, Venice, CA.
Warner Brothers, Burbank, CA.
Karl Epstein Production, Los Angeles, CA.
Jim Gates Production, Hidden Hills, CA.
Harmony Pictures, Hollywood, CA.
MGM/United Artists, Culver City, CA.
Bart Harris Photography, Evanston, Ill.
Cannon Films, Los Angeles, CA.
Jeffries and Associates, Studio City, CA.
Jim Bohne Scouting, Los Angeles, CA.
Paramount Productions, Los Angeles, CA.
New World Pictures, Los Angeles, CA.
Johnson, Reesnor, and Associates, Puyallup, WA
Universal Studios, Universal City, CA.
Eveslage Film and Video, San Francisco, CA.
Cooper and Company, New York, N.Y.
Boaha Film, San Francisco, CA.
Atlantic Releasing, Los Angeles, CA.
Bob Lattie Productions, Sacramento, CA.
Coast Production, Los Angeles, CA.
Dann Moss Production, Los Angeles, CA.
Levine Pitytha, Los Angeles, CA.
Steve Curtis Productions, Las Vegas, NV.

FACT SHEET

IV. Ownership and Operation

1. Who owns the railroad (track and rolling stock)?_____
_____
2. Who owns the museum and/or other components of the complex?_____
_____
3. Is there an organization or governing body for each component? If so, what is that body?_____
4. What is the relationship of the organization to local, state, and federal government?_____
5. Who is responsible for the daily operation of the facility?_____
_____
6. Are portions of the operation leased to concessionnaires, professional railroaders, theme park operators, or other groups? If so, what types of leases have been made?_____

V. Maintenance and Funding

1. Who is responsible for the day-to-day maintenance and repair of equipment? Do you have your own shop?_____
_____
2. What does it cost to maintain and operate each individual component of the facility?_____
_____
_____
3. Who maintains the track and what does it cost?_____
_____
4. What is the return and profit margin on each individual component?
_____
5. What are the yearly maintenance costs as a percentage of total revenue?_____
6. Is the facility operated and/or maintained by union labor?_____
_____
7. What were the sources of funds for the acquisition, development, and operation of the facility (public, private business, donations, etc.)?_____
8. What percentage of funds came from each of the various sources?__
_____
9. If developed in stages, what was the cost of each stage?_____
_____
10. What was the total cost of development?_____
_____

LONG-RANGE INTERPRETIVE PLAN

GREAT BASIN NATIONAL PARK

NOVEMBER 2003

prepared by:

Department of the Interior
National Park Service

Great Basin National Park

Harpers Ferry Center
Interpretive Planning

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I Introduction

Introduction 1

The Planning Process 2

II Site Background

Background 3

Legislative Background 3

Purpose and Significance 4

Interpretive Themes 5

Visitor Experience Goals 9

III Existing Conditions

Visitor and Audience Profiles 11

Existing Conditions and Visitor Experience 13

Issues and Influences 18

IV Recommendations

Information and Orientation 20

Pre-Arrival Information 20

On-Arrival Information 21

On-Site Facilities 22

Great Basin Visitor Center-Baker 22

Lehman Cave Interpretive Center 24

Education Program 26

Roads and Trails 28

Personal Services 29

Staffing 29

Products 32

Implementation Priorities 33

V Appendices

The Planning Team 35

Accessibility 37

INTRODUCTION

Surrounded by lofty mountains, contents almost unknown, but believed to be filled with rivers and lakes which have no communication to the sea, deserts and oases which have never been explored… but in America such things are new and strange, unknown and unsuspected, and discredited when related.

John C. Fremont 1843-44 expedition.

The Great Basin, so vast and almost unknown, is difficult for the mind to comprehend. A geographic region of the American West, the Great Basin can be defined in geologic, hydrologic, and biological terms. Water draining from the mountain ranges never makes it to the ocean - rather it collects in basins to form lakes, or evaporates back into the

atmosphere. This "great basin" covers a huge portion of the American West including parts of Nevada, Utah, Oregon, Wyoming, Idaho, and California.

Great Basin National Park was designated by Congress to preserve a representative portion of the Great Basin. In reality, it protects a "range" portion of the basin and range, and at that, protects one of the most spectacular sections of the range. Great Basin contains Wheeler Peak, towering at over 13,000 feet in altitude, as well as the Great Basin's only remaining glacier. Yet many visitors come to Great Basin not to learn about the Great Basin but rather to visit Lehman Caves, originally preserved as part of Lehman Caves National Monument and incorporated into Great Basin National Park when the park was established in 1986.

For many visitors, Great Basin National Park continues to be Lehman Caves - perhaps because the Great Basin is too big to comprehend, while the caves are small enough to wrap one's mind around. Still, the mission of the park is to interpret the Great Basin as a whole, not just the Great Basin protected within the park boundaries. The park has been challenged to work with other partners, agencies, and local entities to successfully fulfill this mission. Finding ways to accomplish this mission is the task of this plan.

THE PLANNING PROCESS

> The goal of the interpretive planning process is not the creation of a plan. The ultimate goal is the development of a cost-effective, tightly focused, high quality park interpretive program that effectively addresses all audiences and achieves management goals.

This Long-Range Interpretive Plan (LRIP) recommends actions that should occur over the next 8 - 10 years. It identifies park themes, describes visitor experience goals, and recommends a wide array of interpretive services, media, programs, and outreach activities to communicate in the most efficient and effective way the park's purpose, significance, themes, and values. It will join a park-produced annual interpretive plan and interpretive database to make up a comprehensive interpretive plan for Great Basin National Park.

Work on this LRIP began in the fall of 1998 when the Harpers Ferry Center interpretive planner began discussing this project with park and regional staff. Park staff and the interpretive planner then selected the planning team to include members of the park staff, Pacific Great Basin Support Office staff, park partners, and other interpretive experts. This planning foundation was begun in a day-long interpretive planning workshop that took place at Great Basin in June of 1999. A second workshop to finalize the planning foundation was held in March of 2001 at Great Basin. A final workshop was held in September 2001 to develop recommendations, partnership and implementation strategies.

Barring legislative changes or major new research, the planning foundation expressed in this LRIP - purpose, significance, themes, and visitor experience goals - will remain constant over the life of this plan. Specific recommendations about media and programs may need to be updated as staffing, funding, technology or resource conditions change. Further design documents will need to be prepared to implement some of the goals and recommendations in this plan.

BACKGROUND

Great Basin National Park is located in the Snake Range of east central Nevada. The 77,180- acre National Park lies at the heart of the Great Basin physiographic region, an immense (200,000 square miles) region that includes most of Nevada, nearly half of Utah, and portions of Wyoming, California, Oregon, and Idaho. The Great Basin region is characterized by more than 90 wide valley basins separated by 160 long, parallel, north-south trending mountain ranges. Defined by the peculiar fact that its few waterways drain not into the sea but into the desert flats, the region is one of the least known and least visited areas in the West.

The park is 300 miles north of Las Vegas, 250 miles southwest of Salt Lake City, and 130 miles from the nearest interstate. The nearest town is Baker, with a population of about 70 residents, located 5 miles from park headquarters. Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest borders the park in the north, west and south.

Most visitor services and administrative development are located near the shared visitor center and administrative headquarters building near the entrance to Lehman Caves. The new Great Basin National Park visitor center adjoining the town of Baker, Nevada, is scheduled to open on 2005.

Legislative Background

- Lehman Caves National Monument was established in 1922 under U.S. Department of Agriculture management, and transferred to the National Park Service in 1933.
- Public Law 99-565 established Great Basin National Park in October 1986. The park incorporated two areas previously managed by the federal government: a 76,442-acre portion of the Humboldt-Toiyabe National Forest, and the National Park Service's 640 acre Lehman Caves National Monument. The law stated the purposes of Great Basin: "to preserve for the benefit and inspiration of the people a representative segment of the Great Basin of the Western United States possessing outstanding resources and significant geological and scenic values."
- Additionally, the law encourages "cooperative agreements with other… departments and agencies providing for the interpretation of the Great Basin physiographic region. Such agreements shall include … authority for the Secretary to develop and operate interpretive facilities and programs on lands and waters outside the boundaries of such park, with the concurrence of the owner or administrator thereof."

PURPOSE AND SIGNIFICANCE

Planning focuses first on why a park was established and what conditions should exist there before delving into details about specific actions.

Purpose

The purpose of Great Basin National Park, based in legislation, is to:

- Protect a representative portion of the Great Basin contained in Great Basin National Park for current and future enjoyment and scientific understanding.
- Interpret the Great Basin of the western United States in cooperation with park partners such as public and community entities.
- Provide for public enjoyment compatible with the protection and significance of the park.

Significance

Great Basin National Park has national significance for the following reasons:

- Great Basin National Park preserves outstanding elements of the Great Basin physiographic region.
- Great Basin National Park contains large areas of limestone containing numerous caves with their unique formations and life forms.
- Great Basin National Park protects some of the oldest groves of Bristlecone pines, the oldest living trees on Earth.
- The isolated area in and around Great Basin National Park has some of the cleanest water and air in the United States, providing natural quiet and spacious vistas.
- Great Basin National Park contains superb examples of isolated plant, animal and human communities that portray adaptation to the climatic and ecological change that explain the history and biogeography of the Great Basin desert.

INTERPRETIVE THEMES

> Meaningful interpretation doesn't cost anything; it just requires a theme.

Primary interpretive themes are those ideas or concepts that every visitor should understand. They are the key ideas through which the park's nationally significant resource meanings are conveyed to the public. These themes provide the foundation for interpretive programs and media at the park. The themes do not include everything we may wish to interpret, but rather the ideas that are critical to a visitor's understanding of the park's significance. All interpretive efforts should relate to one or more of the themes, and each theme should be addressed in the overall interpretive program.

These themes have been numbered for reference; numbering should not be interpreted as prioritization.

1. The Snake Range lies within the Great Basin, where Basin and Range topography, inland drainage, and a cold desert climate create a unique landscape that allows an understanding of plate tectonics, geologic time, and climatic change on a grand scale in a single view.

Interpretation of this theme will help visitors to understand and appreciate:

- The size, composition, and context of the Great Basin.
- The formation of the Great Basin (past, present, and continuing).
- The excellent opportunities here for researching geologic processes.
- The concept of inland drainage and that there are exceptions throughout the Great Basin.
- The concept of plate tectonics, which produced "stretching" forces throughout the Great Basin.
- How plate tectonics has contributed to biogeography and isolation in the region.
- Aspects of the high (cold) desert environment.
- The effects of climate change over time, including glaciation.
- The various geologic and climatic forces overlap and work together in unique ways to make the Great Basin what it is today.
- That the dry climate helps preserve important elements in documenting the record of time.
- The nature, remnants, and extent of Lake Bonneville in the context of the Great Salt Lake today.

2. Over thousands of years the forces of water, mountain building, and climatic change have formed Lehman Caves , and other caves in the park, to create a window into the earth and a time capsule to the past; yet human activities can change the fragile environment in an instant.

Interpretation of this theme will help visitors to understand and appreciate:

- The processes involved in forming the cave.
- The amount of time (in geologic measurement) required to form the cave.
- The incredible richness and diversity of the cave environment.
- The fragileness of the cave ecosystem.
- The extent of other caves in the park.
- The caves provide habitats for a variety of organisms.
- The caves offer laboratories for on-going research.
- That Lehman Cave is a "living" cave.
- The nature and extent of human impacts on the cave (both negative and positive).
- The impacts (negative and positive) of making a cave accessible to the public.
- Changes in cave management, conservation, and exploration policies and techniques.
- How surface activities affect the cave environment.
- How climate, hydrology, and other factors affect the formation and decoration of the cave.

3. Distinctive zones of plants and animals band the Snake Range in its steep rise from desert basin to alpine summit; because of the ecological isolation and limited area of these natural communities, climatic change, fire, and human impact interact here in a delicate matrix.

Interpretation of this theme will help visitors to understand and appreciate:

- Driving from Baker to Wheeler Peak is comparable to driving from Baker to Alaska.

- The concept and examples of island biogeography (e.g. isolated remnant communities of Bonneville Cutthroat Trout, Bighorn Sheep, and various plant species).
- Elevation, slope, exposure, etc. all contribute to levels of species diversity
- Seventy-five percent of the mammal species in the U.S. can be found in the Great Basin.
- How isolation contributes to the fragileness of certain species, and that populations cannot simply be replaced from "next door."
- The effects of past and present human activities.
- How fire affects the diversity of landscapes, and how fire suppression reduces this diversity.
- How climate change affects the elevation limits of the various life zone bands.
- Accelerated change, generally influenced by human activity, is an ecological problem, because most species cannot adapt quickly enough to survive.
- How the park manages threatened and endangered species.

4. Bristlecone pines epitomize the life of the Great Basin adapting to harshness by growing slowly, recording valuable environmental history, acquiring inspirational character, and surviving to represent some of the oldest living organisms on the planet.

Interpretation of this theme will help visitors to understand and appreciate:

- How long these trees can live.
- The harsh environment actually contributes to their longevity.
- The biggest threat is erosion of the roots.
- The trees are not dependent on fire, but that fire helps to keep other species away.
- The trees' aesthetic and inspirational values.
- The slowness of the life cycle (i.e. that the needles can live up to 40 years).
- How the trees are records of climate change over long periods of time.
- The Promethius story and how it contributed to the establishment of the park.

• Other species and populations of Bristlecones found in the world.

5. Great Basin National Park has pristine air and water, sweeping views, dark night skies, and a remoteness that together provide both a scientific baseline and a reservoir of space and silence that invites introspection and contemplation.

Interpretation of this theme will help visitors to understand and appreciate:

• Distance from concentrated pollution sources and the geographical relationship to pollution sources contributes to the good air quality.

• The threats of industrial development in the region.

• There are opportunities to learn about other energy sources (i.e. solar).

• Distance alone will not protect air quality, since large scale episodes (such as dust storms from the Gobi Desert in China or fires in California) can affect the park's air quality.

• The park offers excellent opportunities to see and learn about the night sky.

• On clear days one can see the edge of the Great Salt Lake from Wheeler Peak.

6. The difficulty of living in the Great Basin - the necessary adaptation to aridity, isolation, and harshness - has challenged human sustainability and challenges the National Park Service (NPS), other land management agencies and surrounding communities to successfully integrate economy, ecology and culture.

Interpretation of this theme will help visitors to understand and appreciate:

• The importance of water in determining settlement patterns and lifestlyes.

• The remoteness and lack of water sent many explorers and travelers around the Great Basin.

• How early people found ways to adapt to the environment here.

• How later settlers attempted to adapt the environment to their ways of life, but were still at the mercy of nature.

• Impacts of invasive species.

• The roles of land management agencies in balancing economic endeavors with environmental preservation.

VISITOR EXPERIENCE GOALS

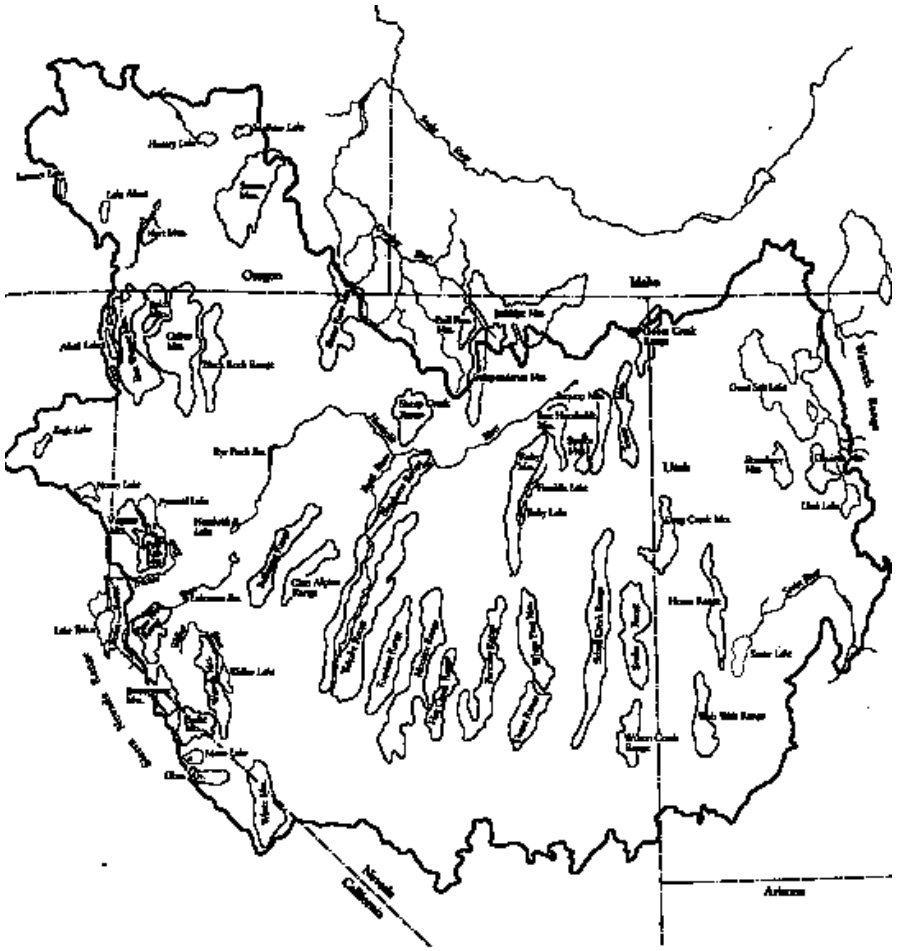
Visitor experience goals describe what physical, intellectual, and emotional experiences should be available for visitors to Great Basin National Park. These experiences will be available to visitors of all abilities, including those with visual, auditory, mobility or cognitive impairments.

"Visitor experience" is what visitors take from a park. It is everything that visitors do, sense, feel, think, and learn; it includes knowledge, attitudes, behaviors, and values; it is affected by experiences prior to the visit and affects behavior after the visit. Interpretive planning describes desired experiences, and recommends ways to facilitate those experiences.

Visitors to Great Basin will have opportunities to:

- Experience the magic and awe of Lehman Caves' beauty.
- Realize all caves are fragile and vulnerable.
- Enjoy the long, unimpaired vistas and night sky.
- Hear the subtle sounds of nature
- Easily locate the park and find its attractions
- Consider different cultural points of view in the Great Basin
- Access park resources regardless of ability.
- Discover the park for themselves
- Contemplate the scale of human life and culture in the context of geologic time
- Have a safe and enjoyable visit
- Realize they are in a National Park
- Feel a sense of stewardship for the park
- Receive an orientation to the Great Basin region
- See the distinctive zones of the plants and animals at Great Basin
- Spend time with the bristlecones
- Exercise their imaginations
- Imagine this mountain range in the context of the whole Great Basin
- Experience the landscape as dynamic and multi-dimensional
- Participate in park activities and operation
- Experience and enjoy the park on their own or with a group
- View wildlife

- Participate in a variety of recreational activities compatible with the park such as fishing, hiking, photography, camping, etc.
- Get different perspectives of time by comparing a human life span to that of Bristlecones, or to the development of cave formations, etc.



VISITOR AND AUDIENCE PROFILES

Great Basin received approximately 81,000 visitors in 2000. Annual visitation has fluctuated between 80,000 and 90,000 since 1992. Visitation is highest from June to October.

The National Park Service Cooperative Park Studies Unit conducted a visitor study at Great Basin National Park in 1988. It took a snapshot of Great Basin visitation during a short sampling period over the summer. The study found that the majority (70%) of visitors are from Utah, Nevada and California and 70% are first time visitors. Perhaps 15 to 20 percent of visitors are international, mostly from Germany.

The following current and future audience profiles are based on the visitor study as well as staff observations. The profiles are meant only to give an idea about park visitors and audiences - many visitors may fall into more than one category, or not into any of the categories.

Day Users - The visitor study found that 35% of park visitors were on day trips to Great Basin. Many of these visitors come from the metropolitan Salt Lake area. This group includes visitors who come for a variety of recreational purposes: cavers, photographers, artists, writes, niche nature groups, bikers, rock-art viewers, anglers, skiers, cyclists, 4-wheelers, ATV users, climbers, hikers, hunters, horseback riders, gatherers, and snowshoers. This group also contains a considerable number of foreign visitors, snowbirds, and seniors.

Hour Users - These visitors spend a short time in the park, often one to three hours, and their visit is usually limited to a Lehman Caves tour and a drive on the Wheeler Peak scenic drive. Some of these visitors are on a Sunday outing perhaps with visiting family or relatives, others are on bus tours, while others are just stopping by at Great Basin on the way to somewhere else.

Multi-day Users - A considerable percentage of visitors spend one to two days in the park or the area, either camping in one of the park campgrounds, camping in the backcountry, or staying overnight in local lodging. These visitors have more time to attend evening programs, walk some of the park trails, and explore a little more of the park. Many of these visitors visit Great Basin as part of a longer trip to other National Parks in the southwest. Few visitors backpack in the backcountry.

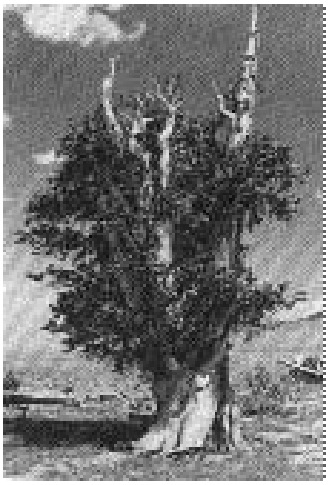
Educational Groups - Great Basin received 1735 students in 1998, most of which visited Great Basin on a day trip from communities within a 4 hour drive (Elko, Delta, Garrison, Salt Lake City, Las Vegas, etc.). A few groups spend the night because of the long travel times. Most of the school groups are from elementary schools. The park also receives other educational and service groups such as Boy scouts, Elderhostel groups,

and college field camps; some stay a week or more in the park. This group also includes teachers participating in workshops, Natural History Association seminars, and members of the media.

Local Residents - Many local residents have been accessing the area since before it became a National Park, and most go directly to their favorite places or trailheads. Local residents will often bring out of town visitors to the park. Several generations of local residents have owned grazing permits in the park.

Partners - This category includes employees or representatives of partner organizations and agencies, researchers and scientists, and employees of the park, the concession, or the natural history association. Great Basin receives a small number of researchers and science field camps. Researchers work on a variety of issues ranging from archeology to cave surveys to stream surveys, and the amount of time they spend in the park varies considerably.

Virtual Visitors - Many residents of the Great Basin, the United States, or the world may never visit Great Basin National Park for economic, accessibility, or many other reasons. However they may still have an interest in Great Basin and its resources and may enjoy "armchair" visits to the park. Many school groups and students may fall into this category.



EXISTING CONDITIONS & VISITOR EXPERIENCE

SUMMARY

Most visitors to Great Basin take a tour of Lehman Caves and drive the Wheeler Peak Scenic Drive. Almost all National Park Service interpretation is focused on these two areas. The majority of the park is lightly used, providing opportunities for solitude.

> *More mountain ranges, all standing in parallel north-south rows, are concentrated in the Great Basin than in all the remainder of North America.*
> Great Basin: The Story Behind the Scenery

PREVISIT INFORMATION AND ARRIVAL

Information about Great Basin is available by mail, phone, and on the park's web site. The park factors in a variety of guidebooks and tourist literature, and in some cases is included as part of the "Grand Circle" tour of the Southwest.

Because the park is far from major highways, few visitors just stumble across the park. Signs from Interstate 15 direct visitors to Great Basin. Some of the brown highway signs still announce "Lehman Caves" rather than, or in addition to, "Great Basin National Park." There are no NPS arrowheads on any of the signs in and around the park.

Most visitors arrive at the park from US 6/50, then travel south on Nevada 487 to Nevada 488 west to the park entrance road beginning at the park boundary. A kiosk / bulletin board in the town of Baker provides information about the park and the town. After driving the 5-mile entrance road, most visitors make their first stop at the visitor center.

ON-SITE FACILITIES

Lehman Cave Facilities

The Great Basin National Park Visitor Center, built in the 1960's, was formerly the main visitor center for Lehman Caves National Monument. The entrance to Lehman Caves is behind the visitor center. The building contains a small exhibit room, an information desk, a small Great Basin Association (GBA) sales outlet, and a small auditorium. The building also contains a small concession-operated gift shop and café, and the park's administrative headquarters. A picnic area is located near the visitor center. The Rhodes cabin, a historic structure northeast of the visitor center, houses exhibits dealing with the history of Lehman Caves.

Information Desk / Sales area

An information desk is shared between the National Park Service and GBA. A NPS representative always staffs the desk, often with assistance from GBA staff. The information displayed behind the desk focuses on cave tours. Cave tour tickets are sold at the desk, and general informa-

tion about the park and the area is available. A variety of site bulletins are available about topics such as Lexington Arch, caves, backpacking, and fishing. The park newspaper, “The Bristlecone”, is produced once per year and is available at the visitor center. Backpacks filled with activities for children are available for check-out to families. The visitor center is fully accessible.

Exhibits

A small exhibit area contains introductory exhibits on the Great Basin, the park's ecosystems, Lehman Caves, and what there is to do in the park. The exhibits were completed after the park's dedication in 1988.

Audiovisual

Two audiovisual programs are available on request in the theater. One 12-minute film describes Lehman Caves and how they were formed. A 10-minute slide program provides an introduction to Great Basin and visitor opportunities.

Cave tours

Lehman Caves is only open by guided tour with a maximum of 25 people per tour. Many Great Basin visitors take a cave tour, and some come to Great Basin specifically to see the caves. Cave tours depart from the visitor center 15 times per day on the weekend during peak season, and 13 times per day during the week. Fewer tours are offered in the spring and fall, and 4 tours per day are available in the winter.

Cave tours last 30 minutes, 60 minutes, or 90 minutes. Tours focus on safety and resource protection messages. The first room of the cave is accessible.

Mountain View Nature Trail

A short self-guided nature trail begins behind the visitor center. A series of signs along the trail interpret a variety of topics.

Wheeler Peak Scenic Drive

Many Great Basin visitors incorporate the Wheeler Peak Scenic Drive into their visit. The Drive is open to Lower Lehman Campground year round and further only if snow conditions allow.

The Wheeler Peak Scenic drive offers spectacular views of the Snake Valley and the surrounding ranges, both inside and outside the park. Due to the narrow and curvy nature of the road there are limited places to pull out and enjoy the view. There is little interpretive information along the drive. Mather Overlook provides a safe place to pull off the road, but there is no interpretation provided.

Trails

At the Osceola pullout, a trail leads to the remnants of the Osceola Ditch, which was constructed for mining purposes in the 19th century. A wayside at the trailhead and another at the ditch interpret mining.

The Wheeler Peak summit trail leaves from a pullout a mile short of Wheeler Campground. A wayside at this trailhead provides safety and minimum impact hiking information.

A series of high-elevation trails leave from Wheeler Peak Campground to the attractions around Wheeler Peak including the Bristlecone forest, the glacier, Wheeler Peak, and alpine lakes. A kiosk in the campground provides information about Wheeler basin and the nearby trails. The trail in the Bristlecone forest has interpretive signs.

Campgrounds

Three designated campgrounds are located along the Wheeler Peak Scenic Drive: Lower Lehman Creek, Upper Lehman Creek, and Wheeler Peak. Only Lower Lehman Creek is open year round. All the campgrounds have bulletin boards. Upper Lehman Creek and Wheeler Peak Campgrounds have amphitheaters.

Baker Creek

A dirt road leads from the park entrance up Baker Creek. A campground is located along the road, and the road ends at a trailhead and picnic area. Several popular backcountry trails leave from this trailhead. There is no information or interpretation at the trailhead.

Snake Creek, Strawberry Creek, and Lexington Arch

A dirt spur road leads from Nevada Highway 487 to Snake Creek. Primitive campsites are available along the creek. The road ends at a trailhead and picnic area. This area is popular with local residents. There is no interpretation or information at the trailhead.

A dirt spur road leads from US 6/50 to Strawberry Creek. There is no sign from the highway marking the road. There are primitive campsites along the road. This area gets primarily local use.

A dirt spur road from Utah Highway 21 leads 11 miles to the Lexington Arch trailhead. A 1.7-mile trail leads to Lexington Arch, reportedly one of the largest limestone arches in the wastern United States. The trailhead, which is located on Humbolt-Toiyabe National Forest land provides no information or interpretation.

Personal Services

During the winter, personal service programs are limited to cave tours, limited outreach programs, and on-site educational surface programs.

During the summer, in addition to cave tours, the following programs are offered as budget and staffing permit:

- Evening campfire programs are offered nightly at the Upper Lehman Creek Campground, and on weekends in Wheeler Peak Campground. A wide-variety of themes and topics are inter-preted.
- Guided walks to the Bristlecone forest are offered in July and August.
- Great Basin for kids is offered once per day on Fridays and Saturdays.
- Patio talks are offered behind the Lehman Caves Visitor Center when staffing permits.

School Programs

Great Basin receives between 1,000 and 2,000 students per year. School use is mostly in May and September. Most schools are elementary schools and stay one day or less in the park. Pre-visit materials are mostly related to cave tours. Resource activity guides are available. Great Basin conducts annual teacher workshops.

Outreach programs

Great Basin Association provides a series of educational seminars open to the public during the summer season. Topics include Native American crafts, kids programs, and astronomy. GBA also provides a speakers series during the summer.

Staffing

The division of Interpretation has two permanent full-time employees (GS-11 and GS-9). It also has a subject-to-furlough employee (GS-07/09). A combination of seasonal employees, Student Conservation Association (SCA) Associates (one year) and Resource Assistants (12-18 weeks) staff the visitor center desk and give programs. Staff typically range from 4 to 15.

Park staff conducted an evaluation of how well the park themes (numbered 1 to 6) are being interpreted. Methods currently being used to interpret each theme are listed below.

Theme 1

Visitor Center exhibits, campfire programs, newspaper, book sales, Map and Guide, site bulletin (underway), website. In general, this theme only reaches visitor center and campground visitors, virtual audiences, and teacher workshops.

Theme 2

Cave tours, movie, book sales, newspaper, evening programs, cave partners, web site. Anyone that goes in the cave gets this theme. Do a good job with educational groups, media and bus tours. This is the strongest theme in the park, partly because the existing framework and infrastructure supports it.

Theme 3

Dioramas in visitor center, Bristlecone hikes, newspaper, technical/scientific displays and papers, evening programs, web site. In general this theme is not being communicated extensively, frequently, with the exception of to a few nature hikers and campers.

Theme 4

Bristlecone hikes, site bulletin, booksales, self-guided bristlecone walk, Map and Guide, web site, exhibit diorama and touch exhibit at Visitor Center. The park is pretty strong in this theme, particularly in the summer. Most school groups and all bus tours do not physically get to bristlecones pines.

Theme 5

NHA seminar, programs. Theme is not being interpreted extensively; yet good data to support it.

Theme 6

Slide show, newspaper. Generally not being told extensively.

ISSUES AND INFLUENCES

The following visitor, management and safety issues could be addressed through interpretation. Following each item in parenthesis are the ways the park is currently using interpretation to address this issue.

Visitor-related resource issues

- Visitors unintentionally or intentionally damage cave resources. Some illegal cave entry occurs (wild caves).
- Vandalism of caves, rock art, bristlecones, park facilities, and historic resources occasionally occurs (cave tours, signage, and fee demo program).
- Poaching, while infrequent, can have major resource implications.
- Off road vehicles illegally enter the park (signs, newspaper).
- Some visitors do not leash their pets or take them into areas where they are not allowed (signs, bulletin boards, newspaper).
- Horses in wrong area / exotic species control (newspaper).
- Some backcountry and frontcountry campers do not follow minimum impact camping practices. For example, some camp too near streams, do not practice 'leave-no-trace', or do not appropriately deal with human waste or gray water disposal (Front desk, permits, campground hosts, bulletin boards, sales maps, newspaper).
- Littering is a minor problem in the park (newspaper, JR ranger).
- Noise from visitors and park operations disrupts visitor experiences (quiet hours in campground).
- Light pollution from National Park Service and visitor sources hamper night sky viewing opportunities.
- Some visitors feed or harass wildlife (newspaper, campground, evening programs).

Safety issues

- Prescribed and natural fires can cause safety hazards (newspaper, traveling exhibits, media)
- A variety of natural hazards are associated with wild places like Great Basin - wildlife, harsh weather, lack or water, high-elevation, drinking water, trail conditions, etc. (newspaper, map and guide, desk, permits, programs, bulletin boards)
- There are a variety of safety issues associated with vehicle use including overheated brakes, speeding, large vehicles trying to get up

Wheeler Peak drive, and the combination of vehicles with pedestrians and bicyclists (newspaper, signs, front desk).

- Abandoned mine lands can be intriguing and dangerous for visitors (newspaper).
- There are a variety of hazards associated with ongoing park restoration and construction projects.
- Cave entry can bring hazards including slips and falls, hitting heads, and darkness (cave tours, pre-visit info).

Other resource issues

- There is confusion about the different public land agencies, their rules, and their missions.
- There are questions, complaints, and misunderstandings about the Recreation Fee Demonstration program
- Road closures are not always adequately publicized or explained
- Interpreting park management activities takes constant attention and updating (newspaper, programs, displays).

Interpretive planning analyzes all needs and recommends a wide array of interpretive services, facilities, and programs to communicate in the most efficient and effective way the park's purpose, significance, and values.

The following is a description of programs and media proposals designed to realize the visions, objectives, themes and visitor experiences previously described for Great Basin National Park. The discussion of each program or media proposal identifies its purpose, special considerations, and sometimes the suggested themes or methods of presentation. However, the methods of presentation are merely suggestions and should not limit creativity in the media planning and design stages.

Interpretation of American Indian topics will require direct consultation and active participation of the individual tribes.

INFORMATION AND ORIENTATION

Pre-Arrival Information

General trip planning information regarding GRBA will continue to be provided by answering regular mail, phone, and email requests. All hard copy NPS information will include the park's web site address and the addresses of other key partners who may have useful materials. In answering written requests, the park will continue to include copies of the current newspaper and official brochure along with materials tailored to specific requests. Other standard enclosures should include the "Speaking Great Basin" brochure and the Great Basin Business and Tourism Council folder.

With the implementation of some of the recommendations in this plan, as well as in the GMP, the official park folder and other literature will need to be revised. Likewise, the site bulletins will be reviewed on a regular basis. Flexibility is a basic design element of the site bulletin format, and new ones can be created to accommodate some of the more common visitor requests. Basic literature also needs to be supplied in Spanish, French, and German.

In addition to travel material developed locally, there are many state, regional, national, and international information sources. Sometimes those preparing this information consult park or park partner staffs for periodic reviews of information. To the extent possible, the park and park partners need to ensure that both printed and electronic tourism literature promoting GRBA and associated sites is accurate, appropriate, and up-to-date.

The park will continue to work with others to develop and promote the Great Basin Heritage Area. Great Basin National Park is the core of this

heritage area, and can play a key role in helping visitors discover other theme-related sites, attractions, and services in the region. If developed, web site links can be created, and promotional literature for the heritage area would be incorporated in routine mailings.

The park will continue to maintain and update its web site, which can be an excellent source of pre-arrival information for multiple audiences. In addition to providing information, the web site can stimulate interest in the primary interpretive themes, resource management topics, and education programs. In this regard, the web site can not only help people plan or even extend their visit, but it also can serve audiences who may never have the opportunity to visit in person. Links to the Great Basin Association and to the Great Basin National Park Foundation will be maintained to inform people about programs and activities, promote stewardship, and provide access to theme-related publications.

Current and new educational materials available on the park web site will not only include information about specific programs, teacher workshops, and how to schedule a visit, but also materials that can be downloaded for use before, during, and after the site visit. Such materials will also be of value to teachers and students who may not be able to make a class visit. See the Education Program section for additional information.

On-Arrival Information

Park staff will work closely with appropriate highway officials to standardize directional signing. The official name is Great Basin National Park; consequently, signs still retaining the name Lehman Cave should be removed. All of the main roads to the park need to be marked and all directional signs should give the distance to the park.

The parkwide wayside exhibit proposal provides for a series of four informational wayside exhibits along the major highways leading to the park. These will be part of the Great Basin Heritage Area experience, and will introduce visitors to the Great Basin physiographic region. The exhibits will explain the visible basin and range topography, highlight the significance of the park, and provide directions to the park and the visitor center.

Park entrance signs need to be evaluated in terms of the guidelines set forth on the NPS Messaging Project, and in terms of legibility. The current signs are difficult to read at night, and do not have the NPS arrowhead-one of the most identifiable logos in the country.

Directional signing inside the park will be evaluated for accuracy and to ensure that it is standardized throughout. The signing and approaches to

the major facilities, trailheads, overlooks, etc. will clearly indicate where visitors are to turn, park, and locate facilities. Trailhead signs (upright informational wayside exhibits) will clearly inform visitors of pertinent regulations, safety issues, distances to key destinations, difficulty of access, area closures, etc. Each of these is identified in the parkwide wayside exhibit proposal. Road signs also will inform people well in advance of any closures.

Most park visitors initially will be directed to the park visitor center. The main initial point of contact will be the new visitor learning center in Baker. The center will help visitors get oriented to the park and plan their activities.

In addition, informational wayside exhibits will be located at major campgrounds, major parking areas, and outside the park visitor center. The latter will be of special value to visitors arriving after-hours. At the Baker site, the informational wayside will be able to serve visitors 24 hours a day. These exhibits are described in greater detail in the park-wide wayside exhibit proposal.

ON-SITE FACILITIES

Great Basin Visitor Center-Baker

The purpose, size, and functions of this building have evolved over time. This section only focuses on those functions, program and support areas that relate directly to information/orientation and interpretive/educational programs and media for park visitors.

In FY-2002 an appropriation funded construction planning. In FY-2003 a second appropriation funded construction of a visitor facility in Baker. The Great Basin National Park Foundation has launched a campaign to raise the funds for exhibit planning, design, fabrication, and installation. A brief excerpt from the proposed facility construction project description of July 24, 2003 follows:

The proposed visitor center consists of two (2) one-story buildings. The first building (Building A, public function, approximately 3,125 square feet) consists of a new exhibit area and lobby, men's and women's rest rooms, reception and sales area, two private offices, a storage room, and building support rooms. The second building (Building B, private function, approximately 3,000 square feet) consists of a class

room, workroom, two private offices, an open office suite, a research library, and support rooms.

The following proposals will guide the design and operation of the visitor center:

- The preferred alternative of the exhibits value analysis study of September 2002 gives direction to this project (Value Analysis, The Sibbett Group, 2002).
- The preferred alternative includes the exterior spaces for exhibits. The total interior area available for exhibits and orientation is approximately 2,000 square feet.
- The interior area includes an entry walkway and a demonstration plaza for outdoor exhibits.
- Exhibits will include orientation, general information, interagency and partner information, and interpretation of park interpretive themes and overall Great Basin themes.
- Multi-media techniques of high and low complexity will be used in the development of interior exhibits.
- Three exhibit alternatives were reviewed as part of the Exhibits Value Analysis in September 2002. The preferred alternative is a balance of indoor and outdoor visitor experiences which include interactive activities and audiovisual programs.
- The exhibits will be contained within the exhibit gallery and the outdoor plaza. Combined, the exhibit gallery and lobby contain 2,085 square feet.
- There is potential for an indoor orientation/information area, three exhibit treatments, and a small theater.
- Outdoors there is potential for two orientation/information areas and two exhibits.
- Visitors can explore the outdoor plaza enroute from the parking area to the visitor center.
- The six primary interpretive themes are highlighted in both indoor and outdoor exhibits.

As described in the preferred value analysis alternative, visitors arriving at any hour could proceed from the parking lot to the center. Along the route visitors would encounter a welcome panel with park and regional information. Continuing towards the outdoor plaza, visitors might encounter thematic messages embedded in the paving. The outdoor

plaza could introduce the themes of water and geology through wayside exhibits featuring touchable models. Additional wayside exhibits could provide more detailed information about Great Basin's geology and landscapes. Viewing scopes could frame selected vistas, while built-in

seating could provide a place of rest for daytime as well as night sky views.

During hours of operation visitors entering the visitor center will encounter National Park Service staff and/or park partners at the information desk. A potential array of orientation tools would include a wall-sized photo mural of the Great Basin as well as a table-mounted touchable topographic map. Nearby, the Great Basin Association sales area would offer educational items selected to reinforce exhibit themes and orientation information on the Great Basin.

The exhibit gallery would use multi-sensory techniques to highlight the natural history, cultural history, and resource management themes. A small theater would be of high quality, featuring selected themes to convey the vastness of the Great Basin.

The classroom in Building B would address educational objectives, providing a staging area for school groups visiting the park. Curriculum-based activities would be developed that relate the primary interpretive themes and to the visitor center exhibits. The classroom also would be used for special events or a speakers series as determined by the park and its partners.

Lehman Cave Interpretive Center

The following proposal outlines changes to the current Lehman Cave Interpretive Center to enable it to operate in concert with the new visitor center in Barker.

Lobby

- The information desk, lobby, exhibit space, cooperating association sales area, and theater space will be redesigned. In this alternative, a theater will not be needed, although audiovisual elements (with minimal or no sound) will be considered as components of some exhibits. The new design also should consider options that may involve the relocation of some offices to achieve more cohesive and functional public use spaces.
- The primary goal of the redesigned facility is to focus more on enhancing the cave experience. New interpretive media will help prepare visitors for their cave experience and explain things that are difficult to present on the tour.
- An information desk will handle ticket sales, general information, and cooperating association sales. Two cash registers may be required to separate bookstore and Federal Fee/permit transactions.

- Information regarding cave tour times, availability, fees, and other interpretive activities will be displayed near or behind the desk. Information about weather, road closures, trail conditions, backcountry use, blooming plants, etc. also will be displayed. Some of this information is changeable in nature, but it needs to be uncluttered, professionally displayed, and easy for visitors to see and understand. Duplication of the site bulletin display proposed for the Baker facility also is recommended.
- Since the Baker center is to be the primary cooperating association sales facility, the sales area at the Lehman Cave facility may not need to be as large. It also may be possible to correlate most of the sales items here to the interpretive stories presented in the exhibit space.
- The interior space design will incorporate adequate seating for people waiting for their scheduled cave tour. This is especially important during the colder months.

Exhibits

- Exhibit 1: Cave Features: This exhibit will help give visitors an introduction to the various types of cave features that they will encounter on their tour. It may be desirable to display examples of actual objects and even allow some to be touched. An important part of the interpretive message here will be that touching or taking objects from the cave significantly harms the resource. Visitors also will learn (perhaps by comparing the objects with photos of pristine features in the cave) why they are not permitted to touch these or other resources on their tour.
- Exhibit 2: Cave Formation: This exhibit will help visitors better understand the processes of cave formation and decoration. An audiovisual component to this exhibit can illustrate (perhaps in an animated fashion) how the openings were created and how the different formations/features develop over time. If an AV element is used, it may require audio as well. Care will be taken to avoid the overuse of audio and to locate it away from the information desk. Visitors also will realize that Lehman Cave is still active and linked directly to processes on the surface.
- Exhibit 3: Life in the Cave: Other than algae and other stationary organisms, it is unlikely that visitors will get to see much in the way of cave life. This exhibit will illustrate the diversity and fragileness of cave organisms, perhaps showing film clips of some as they interact with their surroundings. The exhibit also will present some of the past, pre

sent, and on-going monitoring and research studies associated with various species of cave life.

- Exhibit 4: Discovering and Visiting Lehman Cave: This exhibit will focus on the discovery (perhaps first by Indians) and subsequent opening and development of the cave for visitors. Photos and objects from the park museum collection can help give visitors a feel for visiting the cave in the past. This can then reinforce the actual cave experience of present-day visitors when they see remnants earlier developments on their tour. Past and present methods and decisions to open caves to the public may be contrasted, to help people better appreciate the advantages and consequences.
- Exhibit 5: Cave Research and Conservation: This exhibit will focus on the many research, mapping, monitoring, and hands-on management actions associated with conserving cave resources. Visitors will learn of the adverse effects of elevated CO_2 levels, lint, temperature & humidity changes, food particles, touching cave formations, etc. They also will learn about efforts to mitigate these impacts, efforts that often involve the use of volunteer help. This will be a good place to promote good cave stewardship on the tours, but also to let people know about other ways they can help.
- Exhibit 7. Parkwide Orientation: A small exhibit is proposed inside the building to provide general orientation to the other park themes and possible visitor experiences. This would be a brief synopsis of the media presented at the Baker facility and would primarily serve those visitors who do not stop in Baker.
- Exhibit 8: Virtual Cave Experience: During the media redesign process, the park will explore the potential of creating a simulated caving experience in the outside courtyard. The experience might involve getting down on hands and knees to get through "tight" spaces. It also could be used in conjunction with various interpretive and education activities such as learning about mapping techniques, etc.
- A duplicate of the air quality wayside exhibit (proposed for the Mather Overlook) will be placed outside the front of the building facing the view. This will allow the interpretation of air quality at all times of year, even when road access to higher elevations is denied.
- Media in the Rhode's Cabin will be re-evaluated.

Education Program

The park's education program is currently in its formative stages. A new education specialist position has recently been created and filled. Also,

education is an integral part of the proposed visitor learning center in Baker. The new facility will not only include a classroom and outdoor staging area, but the interpretive media in the building will also be designed as an extension of the learning experience for visiting students.

Partnerships will be critical in the establishment and growth of the education program. The participation of professional educators is essential in the development of all programs to ensure that activities are curriculum-based, appropriate to targeted grade levels, and meet the needs of individual schools and school districts. Not only should all proposed programs and activities be developed in partnership with educators, but they also should be field tested for effectiveness. Other main objectives of the education program are to communicate the primary interpretive themes and achieve the visitor experience goals.

Partnerships with the Bureau of Land Management and the U. S. Forest Service also will be important in developing and perhaps assisting with the operation of the education program. If both agencies agree to assist in staffing the visitor center, they could also be an integral part of the overall interpretive and education programs.

GBA will continue to be a vital component of the overall education program. Continued support for teacher training will be essential, as will the production of curriculum materials for pre-, on-, and post-visit activities. The cooperating association may also be able to supply some materials via the Internet. This could include both free (downloadable) information as well as sales items.

Education materials developed for the program may also have value for home-schooled students and schools that may never be able to visit the area. In this regard, the park has placed its Resource Activity Guide on the web site.

To initiate work on program development, the park should establish an education advisory group. This group should consist of educators and multi-agency staff. Initially, the park may want to contact 2-3 teachers that have already gone through the teachers' workshop for feedback and participation. As activities are developed, it will become apparent how best to utilize the classroom, the outdoor staging area, and other resources in and around the park.

The education program should start small and grow slowly. By first focusing on day-use activities for local or regional schools, the program can eventually expand to include overnight or multi-day groups. Although some groups have the ability to camp in the area, eventually overnight accommodations may be necessary.

As the program continues to grow, the park and park partners may wish to explore the potential of developing programs for adult students. This could take the form of institute programs, or collaboration with various elder hostel programs. Increased partnerships with colleges and universities also may be feasible.

The growth of the education program also will depend on increases in park and /or park partner staffs (see Staffing section). Teacher training, program development, group scheduling, correspondence, and conducting activities are only some of the duties of an education staff. Some staff time may be mitigated by using the teacher training courses to enable teachers to conduct most or even all of the activities on their own.

Roads and Trails

Prior to the initiation of this long-range interpretive plan, a parkwide wayside exhibit proposal was begun and is currently in draft form. Contracted with the Harpers Ferry Center, a series of 67 wayside exhibits are proposed for selected sites throughout Great Basin National Park and surrounding locations. When implemented, all of the current wayside exhibits in the park will be replaced with 19 site- or trail-orientation upright panels, 44 interpretive low-profile panels, and 4 bulletin cases.

The draft wayside exhibit proposal has been reviewed in conjunction with this document to ensure compatibility with recommendations, interpretive themes, and visitor experience goals.

The wayside exhibit proposal also provides for interpretive wayside exhibits along the Mountain View Nature Trail, the Bristlecone Pine Grove Nature Trail, and the new accessible trail at the Wheeler Peak Campground. Another self-guiding interpretive trail is proposed for the Grey Cliffs/Pole Canyon area. Portions of this trail have the potential to be wheelchair accessible. The interpretive focus would be on the historic use of this area by native people, which could include ethnobotany and a short side trail to nearby petroglyphs.

The park also will work in partnership with BLM to improve the interpretation at the Baker Village archeological site. It is proposed that the current dioramas be replaced with wayside exhibits of a similar design

as those for the park. Options also will be considered to develop either trailside interpretive markers, or a well-designed self-guiding trail publication. The latter could be sold at the visitor learning center and/or the honor system from a booklet dispenser at the trailhead. Trailhead dis

pensers do require continued attention to ensure they are always stocked.

Personal Services

Personal services activities will continue to be an essential and integral component of the overall interpretive program for Great Basin National Park. These programs have the unparalleled advantage of being inspiring, versatile, alive, and tailored to the needs of individuals or groups. An interpretive staff presence also can help with the protection of fragile resources. Interpreters, whether behind an information desk, roving, leading a tour, giving a talk, or conducting a demonstration, are the best of all interactive tools in enabling visitors to experience, understand, appreciate, and make personal connections with park resources.

In spite of these advantages, however, personal services interpretive programs have limitations. They are often limited in number, and sometimes reach only a small percentage of visitors. Inconsistency in quality and accuracy are other drawbacks of these programs.

Discussions and recommendations regarding personal services interpretation appear throughout this document, but are summarized here to reinforce their importance in the park's overall interpretive program.

Guided tours of 30-, 60-, and 90-minute duration will continue to be the sole and best means of interpreting Lehman Caves. This, and limiting tour groups to 25 people not only helps protect fragile resources, but also provides a high quality visitor experience. Currently wheelchair access is provided only to the first room. Plans are underway to convert the current "exit" into an alternative entrance, especially for disabled visitors, but it was generally felt that the first room on from the regular entrance was more impressive.

Although the cave tours consume the majority of staff time, the park (perhaps with the support from various park partners) will continue to offer a wide variety of other personal services activities, including walking tours to the Bristlecones, patio talks, children's programs, special events (i.e. Chautauqua presentations), evening programs, etc.

Currently, any expansion of the personal services program, including the operation of the new visitor center, will require increases in staff. These needs are further articulated in the following Staffing section.

Staffing

Great Basin National Park has year round interpretive needs consisting of personal and non-personal services both on- and off-site. Interpreters are needed to:

- Staff one visitor facility year round
- Ensure inclusion of primary interpretive themes in new facility development, design, production, and operation.
- Ensure inclusion of primary interpretive themes in media development.
- Ensure inclusion of primary interpretive themes in cooperating association sales items and support to the park.
- Staff the new visitor facility expected to open May 2005.
- Manage and coordinate the operation of the visitor facilities.
- Present high quality conducted tours, hikes, talks, and demonstrations year round for park visitors.
- Provide interpretive skills training for interpreters, other park operation staff, and employees of partners and cooperators.
- Develop, manage, and coordinate the park's resource education and science-based curriculum programs.
- Write, edit, design, and produce park publications.
- Write, edit, design, and produce indoor and outdoor exhibits.
- Design, manage, and maintain the park website and interactive information computers.
- Provide liaison with the Branch of Resources Management for accurate interpretation of natural and cultural resource subject matter and current research findings.
- Manage and maintain the park collections that include the park library (vertical files, popular publications, and reference materials), transparencies, and digital files.
- Manage and maintain the park's audiovisual equipment.
- Coordinate special events and on- and off-site initiatives.
- Meet media needs through review of articles and publications, on-site tours and talks, interviews, and publication of park news articles.
- Measure effectiveness of park interpretive programs for resource protection, visitor understanding and enjoyment.
- Develop and implement an Education Plan for Great Basin National Park.
- Develop a series of curriculum-based, age-specific education programs.

- Develop and maintain a park website specifically for educators, complete with virtual field trips.
- Plan and coordinate annual teacher workshops.
- Make presentations at in-service training days for teachers in Nevada and Utah throughout the year.
- Develop partnerships with schools and other educational institutions throughout the Great Basin.
- Research and seek funding for opportunities to increase participation in the education program (e.g. funding for transportation).
- Augment the quality of the education program (e.g. provide a facility for overnight trips).
- Hire and train three park guides for the spring and fall education programs.
- Supervise the education program.
- Coordinate with teachers to ensure that students are prepared for their park visit.
- Schedule school group visits, including overnight stays.
- Process educational fee waivers.
- Assist the Education Specialist in conducting annual teacher workshops, in-service training sessions, staff training, and in developing lesson plans.

The following outlines existing and anticipated staffing needs:

Existing Staff

Chief of Interpretation, GS-0025-11

Supervisory Park Ranger (I) Interpretive Operations, GS-0025-09

Park Ranger (I) subject-to-furlough Education Coordinator, publications & website, GS-0025-09

1-10 Seasonal Park Guides, GS-0090-3/4 and Park Rangers GS-0025-05

Realigned Staff

Chief of Interpretation, GS-0025-11/12

Supervisory Park Ranger (I) Interpretive Operations, GS-0025-09

Visitor Use Assistant, GS-0303-5/6/7

Park Ranger (I) permanent fulltime Education Specialist, GS-0025-09/11

Park Ranger (I) permanent fulltime Education Program Assistant, GS-0025-5/7/9

6 Park Guides permanent fulltime, GS-0090-4/5

4 Park Rangers, GS-0025-5/7 (April - October)

4 Park Rangers, GS-0025-5/7 (June - August)

Products

The following is a summary listing of new interpretive media, programs, and/or facilities recommended for Great Basin National Park. For facilities like the proposed visitor learning center of the redesigned Lehman Cave center, the list does not include things such as mechanical systems, security devices, rest rooms, offices, storage areas, workrooms, parking lots, etc. These items, plus all new/restored furnishings (e.g. seating, information desks, and sales displays) should be included in Denver Service Center, Regional Office, cooperating association, or contractor planning, design, and construction specifications.

The following are organized by site:

Parkwide or Multi-Site

Official park folder revised (on-going)

Site bulletins and other literature reviewed/revised (on-going)

New Great Basin Heritage Area brochure developed in partnership with others developed

Key information provided in Spanish, French, and German

Scope of Sales study for sales publications conducted

Park web site enhanced/expanded (on-going)

Personal services program revised/expanded

Curriculum-based education program developed in partnership with others

Directional and entrance signs reviewed & recommendations implemented

Opportunities for new or expanded partnerships explored (on-going)

Parkwide wayside exhibit proposal implemented

Linked computer system for issuing cave tour tickets developed

Great Basin Visitor Center - Baker

Office for education specialist provided

GBA sales space evaluated

Exhibits for lobby and exhibit area planned, designed, and produced

Information desk planned, designed, and produced

Audiovisual program planned, designed, and produced

Outdoor staging/interpretive/demonstration area planned, designed, and produced

Self-guiding nature trail developed

Staffing recommendations implemented

Lehman Cave Interpretive Center

Interior public use space redesigned (structural)

New exhibits (indoor & outdoor) planned, designed, and produced

New GBA sales area evaluated, planned, designed, and produced

New information desk planned, designed, and produced

Interior seating provided

Interpretive Trails

New interpretive trail for Grey Cliffs/Pole Canyon area developed

New interpretive wayside exhibits/brochure for Baker Village archeology site developed

Implementation Priorities

Implementation of the recommendations in this long-range interpretive plan will be phased over the next 7-10 years, and some items will require additional planning and design efforts. Other recommendations can be implemented immediately, within existing funds and staffing levels.

Changes in staff, funding levels, and other unforeseen circumstances can alter priorities, especially when they are long-range or contain a lot

of specific detail. Consequently, the following list shows only general phasing priorities. Specific descriptions/components of each item in the list can be found in the narrative sections of the document. The following list will serve as a guide in developing the annual work program components of the park's Comprehensive Interpretive Plan.

The implementation priorities are:

First Steps

- Evaluate park-wide directional sign system and implement recommendations.
- Conduct space utilization studies for the park headquarters/Lehman Caves Interpretive Center.
- Secure funding for exhibits and other interpretive media for Great Basin Visitor Center.
- Evaluate organization chart and apply position management principles.
- Seek recurring funds for operational increases expected with Great Basin Visitor Center opening.
- Conduct cooperating association publications evaluation.
- Develop new or revise existing Accessibility Plan.
- Develop or revise Volunteers-in-Park position management.
- Evaluate Visitor Experience Resource Protection (VERP) study's potential regarding Lehman Caves tours, Bristlecone trail hikes, and backcountry use.
- Complete implementation of Wheeler Peak wayside exhibit plan.
- Build education advisory group.
- Write Education Plan.

Second Steps

- Plan and develop exhibits and other interpretive media for Great Basin Visitor Center.
- Plan Lehman Caves Interpretive Center retrofit and exhibits.
- Implement position management.
- Implement Interpretive Competency Modules and employee development.

APPENDIX I

The Planning Team

Great Basin National Park

Mike Allison, Facility Manager

Kathy Billings, Superintendent

Elizabeth Cristobal, Fire Management

Neal Darby, Biologist

Rhea Dearden, Chief Ranger Secretary

Betsy Duncan-Clark, Chief of Interpretation

Bryan Hamilton, Interpreter

Anita Hamson, Secretary

Kris Heister, Ecologist

Becky Mills, Superintendent (retired)

Roberta Moore, Interpreter

Cynthia Raider, Seasonal Park Ranger Interpreter

Brandi Roberts, Education Program Coordinator

Jim Schlinkmann, Chief of Visitor Services

Catherine Stanton, Interpreter

Terry Sweeney, Maintenance Program Clerk

Liz Thoron, Park Ranger/SCA

Jud Tuttle, Museum Curator

Tod Williams, Chief of Resource Management

Abby Wines, Seasonal Physical Science Technician

Margaret Yates, Supervisory Park Ranger, Interpretation

Other National Park Service

Terry Baldino, Asst. Chief of Interpretation, Death Valley NP

Kate Hammond, Interpretive Planner, HFC-Denver

Paul Lee, Interpretive Planner, HFC-Denver

Terry Lindsay, Wayside Exhibit Planner, HFC

Lynne Nakata, Interpretive Specialist, Pacific West Region

Park Partners

Susan Geary, Executive Director, Great Basin Association

Tonia Harvey, Concessioner, Great Basin Heritage Area President

Mark Henderson, Archeologist, Bureau of Land Management

Nomi Martin, Teachers Workshop Coordinator, Great Basin Association

Ralph Pikyauit, Kanosh Band Representative

David Sharp

Stephen Trimble, Photographer/Writer

Jeff Weise, US Forest Service, Ely

APPENDIX II

Accessibility

Every attempt will be made to provide full access to interpretive media and programs to ensure that people with physical and mental disabilities have access to the same information necessary for safe and meaningful visits to National Parks. This is in compliance with the National Park Service policy:

"*...To provide the highest level of accessibility possible and feasible for persons with visual, hearing, mobility, and mental impairments, consistent with the obligation to conserve park resources and preserve the quality of the park experience for everyone.*"

NPS Special Directive 83-3, Accessibility for Disabled Persons

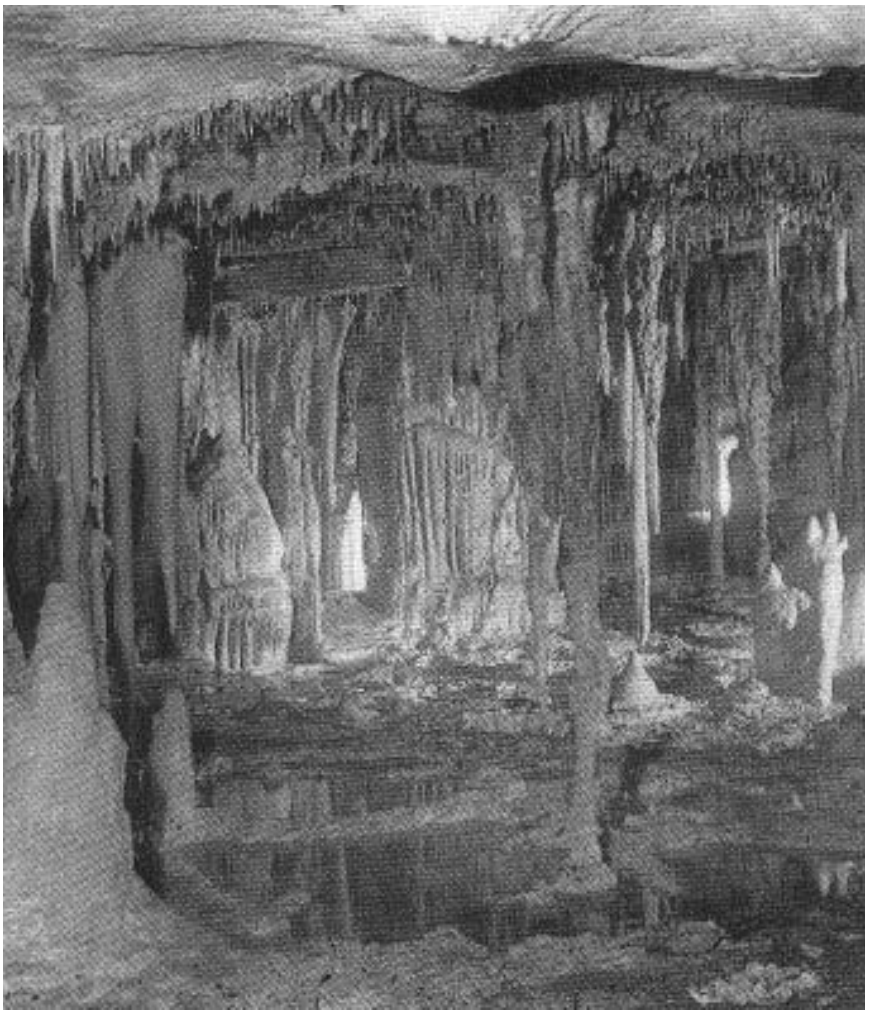
All interpretation will follow general standards for accessibility as described in the Harpers Ferry Center Programmatic Accessibility Guidelines for Interpretive Media.

APPENDIX III

References Used

National Park Service, Great Basin National Park General Management Plan, Development Concept Plan and Environmental Impact Statement, 1994.

Nicklas, Michael L., Great Basin: The Story Behind the Scenery. KC Publications Inc, Las Vegas, NV, 1996.



FRIENDS OF NEVADA WILDERNESS

Document

Wilderness Areas Designated by the White Pine County bill

The White Pine County bill designated over 558,000 acres of new wilderness in eastern Nevada. This legislation (H.R. 6111 – Title III – Subtitle B) was passed as part of an omnibus bill late in 2006.

SEC. 321. SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the **`Pam White Wilderness Act of 2006'**.

SEC. 322. FINDINGS.

Congress finds that--

(1) public land in the County contains unique and spectacular natural resources, including--

(A) priceless habitat for numerous species of plants and wildlife; and

(B) thousands of acres of land that remain in a natural state; and

(2) continued preservation of those areas would benefit the County and all of the United States by--

(A) ensuring the conservation of ecologically diverse habitat;

(B) protecting prehistoric cultural resources;

(C) conserving primitive recreational resources; and

(D) protecting air and water quality.

SEC. 323. ADDITIONS TO NATIONAL WILDERNESS PRESERVATION SYSTEM.

(a) Additions- The following land in the State is designated as wilderness and as components of the National Wilderness Preservation System:

(1) MT. MORIAH WILDERNESS ADDITION- Certain Federal land managed by the Forest Service and the Bureau of Land Management, comprising approximately 11,261 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Eastern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, is incorporated in, and shall be managed as part of, the Mt. Moriah Wilderness, as designated by section 2(13) of the Nevada Wilderness Protection Act of 1989 (16 U.S.C. 1132 note; Public Law 101-195).

(2) MOUNT GRAFTON WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management, comprising approximately 78,754 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Southern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Mount Grafton Wilderness'.

(3) SOUTH EGAN RANGE WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management, comprising approximately 67,214 acres, as

generally depicted on the map entitled `Southern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `South Egan Range Wilderness'.

(4) HIGHLAND RIDGE WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management and the Forest Service, comprising approximately 68,627 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Southern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Highland Ridge Wilderness'.

(5) GOVERNMENT PEAK WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management, comprising approximately 6,313 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Eastern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Government Peak Wilderness'.

(6) CURRANT MOUNTAIN WILDERNESS ADDITION- Certain Federal land managed by the Forest Service, comprising approximately 10,697 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Western White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, is incorporated in, and shall be managed as part of, the `Currant Mountain Wilderness', as designated by section 2(4) of the Nevada Wilderness Protection Act of 1989 (16 U.S.C. 1132 note; Public Law 101-195).

(7) RED MOUNTAIN WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Forest Service, comprising approximately 20,490 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Western White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Red Mountain Wilderness'.

(8) BALD MOUNTAIN WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management and the Forest Service, comprising approximately 22,366 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Western White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Bald Mountain Wilderness'.

(9) WHITE PINE RANGE WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Forest Service, comprising approximately 40,013 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Western White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `White Pine Range Wilderness'.

(10) SHELLBACK WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Forest Service, comprising approximately 36,143 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Western White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Shellback Wilderness'.

(11) HIGH SCHELLS WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Forest Service, comprising approximately 121,497 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Eastern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `High Schells Wilderness'.

(12) BECKY PEAK WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management, comprising approximately 18,119 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Northern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Becky Peak Wilderness'.

(13) GOSHUTE CANYON WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management, comprising approximately 42,544 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Northern White Pine County' and

dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Goshute Canyon Wilderness'.

(14) BRISTLECONE WILDERNESS- Certain Federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management, comprising approximately 14,095 acres, as generally depicted on the map entitled `Eastern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006, which shall be known as the `Bristlecone Wilderness'.

(b) Boundary- The boundary of any portion of a wilderness area designated by subsection (a) that is bordered by a road shall be at least 100 feet from the edge of the road to allow public access.

(c) Map and Legal Description-

(1) IN GENERAL- As soon as practicable after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall file a map and legal description of each wilderness area designated by subsection (a) with the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Resources of the House of Representatives.

(2) EFFECT- Each map and legal description shall have the same force and effect as if included in this section, except that the Secretary may correct clerical and typographical errors in the map or legal description.

(3) AVAILABILITY- Each map and legal description shall be on file and available for public inspection in the appropriate offices of--

(A) the Bureau of Land Management;

(B) the Forest Service; and

(C) the National Park Service.

(d) Withdrawal- Subject to valid existing rights, the wilderness areas designated by subsection (a) are withdrawn from--

(1) all forms of entry, appropriation, and disposal under the public land laws;

(2) location, entry, and patent under the mining laws; and

(3) operation of the mineral leasing and geothermal leasing laws.

(e) Mt. Moriah Wilderness Boundary Adjustment- The boundary of the Mt. Moriah Wilderness established under section 2(13) of the Nevada Wilderness Protection Act of 1989 (16 U.S.C. 1132 note; Public Law 101-195) is adjusted to include only the land identified as the `Mount Moriah Wilderness Area' and `Mount Moriah Additions' on the map entitled `Eastern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006.

SEC. 324. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) Management- Subject to valid existing rights, each area designated as wilderness by this subtitle shall be administered by the Secretary in accordance with the Wilderness Act (16 U.S.C. 1131 et seq.), except that--

(1) any reference in that Act to the effective date shall be considered to be a reference to the date of enactment of this Act; and

(2) any reference in that Act to the Secretary of Agriculture shall be considered to be a reference to the Secretary of Agriculture or the Secretary of the Interior, as appropriate.

(b) Livestock- Within the wilderness areas designated under this subtitle that are administered by the Bureau of Land Management and the Forest Service, the grazing of livestock in areas in which grazing is established as of the date of enactment of this Act shall be allowed to continue--

(1) subject to such reasonable regulations, policies, and practices that the Secretary considers necessary; and

(2) consistent with section 4(d)(4) of the Wilderness Act (16 U.S.C. 1133(d)(4)), including the guidelines set forth in Appendix A of House Report 101-405.

(c) Incorporation of Acquired Land and Interests- Any land or interest in land within the boundaries of an area designated as wilderness by this subtitle that is acquired by the United States after the date of enactment of this Act shall be added to and administered as part of the wilderness area within which the acquired land or interest is located.

(d) Water Rights-

(1) FINDINGS- Congress finds that--

(A) the land designated as wilderness by this subtitle is located--

(i) in the semiarid region of the Great Basin; and

(ii) at the headwaters of the streams and rivers on land with respect to which there are few if any--

(I) actual or proposed water resource facilities located upstream; and

(II) opportunities for diversion, storage, or other uses of water occurring outside the land that would adversely affect the wilderness values of the land;

(B) the land designated as wilderness by this subtitle is generally not suitable for use or development of new water resource facilities; and

(C) because of the unique nature of the land designated as wilderness by this subtitle, it is possible to provide for proper management and protection of the wilderness and other values of land in ways different from those used in other laws.

(2) PURPOSE- The purpose of this section is to protect the wilderness values of the land designated as wilderness by this subtitle by means other than a federally reserved water right.

(3) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION- Nothing in this subtitle--

(A) shall constitute or be construed to constitute either an express or implied reservation by the United States of any water or water rights with respect to a wilderness designated by this subtitle;

(B) shall affect any water rights in the State (including any water rights held by the United States) in existence on the date of enactment of this Act;

(C) shall be construed as establishing a precedent with regard to any future wilderness designations;

(D) shall affect the interpretation of, or any designation made pursuant to, any other Act; or

(E) shall be construed as limiting, altering, modifying, or amending any interstate compact or equitable apportionment decree that apportions water among and between the State and other States.

(4) NEVADA WATER LAW- The Secretary shall follow the procedural and substantive requirements of State law in order to obtain and hold any water rights not in existence on the date of enactment of this Act with respect to the wilderness areas designated by this subtitle.

(5) NEW PROJECTS-

(A) DEFINITION OF WATER RESOURCE FACILITY- In this paragraph, the term `water resource facility'--

(i) means irrigation and pumping facilities, reservoirs, water conservation works, aqueducts, canals, ditches, pipelines, wells, hydropower projects, transmission and other ancillary facilities, and other water diversion, storage, and carriage structures; and

(ii) does not include wildlife guzzlers.

(B) RESTRICTION ON NEW WATER RESOURCE FACILITIES- Except as otherwise provided in this title, on or after the date of enactment of this Act, neither the President nor any other officer, employee, or agent of the United States shall fund, assist, authorize, or issue a license or permit for the development of any new water resource facility within a wilderness area that is wholly or partially within the County.

SEC. 325. ADJACENT MANAGEMENT.

(a) In General- Congress does not intend for the designation of wilderness in the State by this subtitle to lead to the creation of protective perimeters or buffer zones around any such wilderness area.

(b) Nonwilderness Activities- The fact that nonwilderness activities or uses can be seen or heard from areas within a wilderness designated under this subtitle shall not preclude the conduct of those activities or uses outside the boundary of the wilderness area.

SEC. 326. MILITARY OVERFLIGHTS.

Nothing in this subtitle restricts or precludes--

(1) low-level overflights of military aircraft over the areas designated as wilderness by this subtitle, including military overflights that can be seen or heard within the wilderness areas;

(2) flight testing and evaluation; or

(3) the designation or creation of new units of special use airspace, or the establishment of military flight training routes, over the wilderness areas.

SEC. 327. NATIVE AMERICAN CULTURAL AND RELIGIOUS USES.

Nothing in this subtitle shall be construed to diminish--

(1) the rights of any Indian tribe; or

(2) tribal rights regarding access to Federal land for tribal activities, including spiritual, cultural, and traditional food-gathering activities.

SEC. 328. RELEASE OF WILDERNESS STUDY AREAS.

(a) Finding- Congress finds that, for the purposes of section 603 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1782), the Bureau of Land Management land has been adequately studied for wilderness designation in any portion of the wilderness study areas or instant study areas--

(1) not designated as wilderness by section 323(a), excluding the portion of the Goshute Canyon Wilderness Study Area located outside of the County; and

(2) depicted as released on the maps entitled--

(A) `Eastern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006;

(B) `Northern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006;

(C) `Southern White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006; and

(D) `Western White Pine County' and dated November 29, 2006.

(b) Release-

(1) IN GENERAL- Any public land described in subsection (a) that is not designated as wilderness by this subtitle--

(A) is no longer subject to section 603(c) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1782(c));

(B) shall be managed in accordance with--

(i) land management plans adopted under section 202 of that Act (43 U.S.C. 1712); and

(ii) cooperative conservation agreements in existence on the date of enactment of this Act; and

(C) shall be subject to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.).

(2) EXCEPTION- The requirements described in paragraph (1) shall not apply to the portion of the Goshute Canyon Wilderness Study Area located outside of the County.

SEC. 329. WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT.

(a) In General- In accordance with section 4(d)(7) of the Wilderness Act (16 U.S.C. 1133(d)(7)), nothing in this subtitle affects the jurisdiction of the State with respect to fish and wildlife management, including the regulation of hunting, fishing, and trapping, in the wilderness areas designated by this subtitle.

(b) Management Activities- In furtherance of the purposes and principles of the Wilderness Act (16 U.S.C. 1131 et seq.), the Secretary may conduct such management activities as are necessary to maintain or restore fish and wildlife populations and habitats in the wilderness areas designated by this subtitle if those activities are conducted--

(1) consistent with relevant wilderness management plans; and

(2) in accordance with--

(A) the Wilderness Act (16 U.S.C. 1131 et seq.); and

(B) appropriate policies such as those set forth in Appendix B of House Report 101-405, including the occasional and temporary use of motorized vehicles if the use, as determined by the Secretary, would promote healthy, viable, and more naturally distributed wildlife populations that would enhance wilderness values and accomplish those tasks with the minimal impact necessary to reasonably accomplish those tasks.

(c) Existing Activities- Consistent with section 4(d)(1) of the Wilderness Act (16 U.S.C. 1133(d)(1)) and in accordance with appropriate policies such as those set forth in Appendix B of House Report 101-405, the State may continue to use aircraft, including helicopters, to survey, capture, transplant, monitor, and provide water for wildlife populations, including bighorn sheep, and feral stock, feral horses, and feral burros.

(d) Wildlife Water Development Projects- Subject to subsection (f), the Secretary shall authorize structures and facilities, including existing structures and facilities, for wildlife water development projects, including guzzlers, in the wilderness areas designated by this subtitle if--

(1) the structures and facilities will, as determined by the Secretary, enhance wilderness values by promoting healthy, viable, and more naturally distributed wildlife populations; and

(2) the visual impacts of the structures and facilities on the wilderness areas can reasonably be minimized.

(e) Hunting, Fishing, and Trapping-

(1) IN GENERAL- The Secretary may designate by regulation areas in which, and establish periods during which, for reasons of public safety, administration, or compliance with applicable laws, no hunting, fishing, or trapping will be permitted in the wilderness areas designated by this subtitle.

(2) CONSULTATION- Except in emergencies, the Secretary shall consult with the appropriate State agency before promulgating regulations under paragraph (1).

(f) Cooperative Agreement-

(1) IN GENERAL- The State (including a designee of the State) may conduct wildlife management activities in the wilderness areas designated by this subtitle--

(A) in accordance with the terms and conditions specified in the cooperative agreement between the Secretary and the State, entitled `Memorandum of Understanding between the Bureau of Land Management and the Nevada Department of Wildlife Supplement No. 9,' and signed November and December 2003, including any amendments to the cooperative agreement agreed to by the Secretary and the State; and

(B) subject to all applicable laws and regulations.

(2) REFERENCES-

(A) CLARK COUNTY- For purposes of this subsection, any references to Clark County in the cooperative agreement described in paragraph (1)(A) shall be considered to be references to White Pine County, Nevada.

(B) BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT- For purposes of this subsection, any references to the Bureau of Land Management in the cooperative agreement described in paragraph (1)(A) shall also be considered to be references to the Forest Service.

SEC. 330. WILDFIRE, INSECT, AND DISEASE MANAGEMENT.

Consistent with section 4(d)(1) of the Wilderness Act (16 U.S.C. 1133(d)(1)), the Secretary may take such measures as may be necessary in the control of fire, insects, and diseases, including coordination with a State or local agency, as the Secretary deems appropriate.

SEC. 331. CLIMATOLOGICAL DATA COLLECTION.

If the Secretary determines that hydrologic, meteorologic, or climatological collection devices are appropriate to further the scientific, educational, and conservation purposes of the wilderness areas designated by this subtitle, nothing in this subtitle precludes the installation and maintenance of the collection devices within the wilderness areas.

White Pine County

Public Lands Policy Plan

2007

2007 White Pine County Public Lands Policy Plan

Prepared by:

The White Pine County Public Land Users Advisory Committee

Curt Leet, Chair

Craig Baker

Jacob Carter

Bill Davidson

Dana Johnson

Don Phillips

Martin Trout

Don Wallis

Bill Wilson

With special thanks to former members:

Phil Carter

Mark Weaver

Adopted by the White Pine County Public Land Users Advisory Committee:
May, 2007

Adopted by the White Pine County Regional Planning Commission:
July, 2007

Adopted by the White Pine County Board of County Commissioners:
August, 2007

2007
White Pine County
Public Lands Policy Plan

Table of Contents

		Page
I.	PLAN BACKGROUND	1
	Location	1
II.	PLAN PURPOSE	3
III.	PROCESS	5
IV.	ENVIRONMENT	5
	Climate	5
	Geology	6
	Geographic Features	7
	Hydrology	8
	Vegetation	9
	Wildlife	11
V.	CULTURE AND HISTORY	12
	Recreation	12
	Population	13
	Economics	14
VI.	POLICIES	14
1.	Plan Implementation, Agency Coordination and Local Voice	14
2.	Management of Public Lands	16
3.	Federal Land Transactions	17
4.	Agriculture and Livestock Production	21
5.	Forestry	22
6.	Wild Horses	23
7.	Mineral Resources	23
8.	Wilderness	25
9.	Wildlife	27
10.	Public Safety	28
11.	Air Quality	29
12.	Cultural Resources	30
13.	Recreation and Open Space	31
14.	Wetlands, Riparian Areas, Waters of the US	33
15.	Fire Management	33
16.	Noxious Weeds and Invasive Species	35
17.	Off Highway Vehicles	36
18.	Military Operations	37
19.	Water Resources	37

LIST OF FIGURES

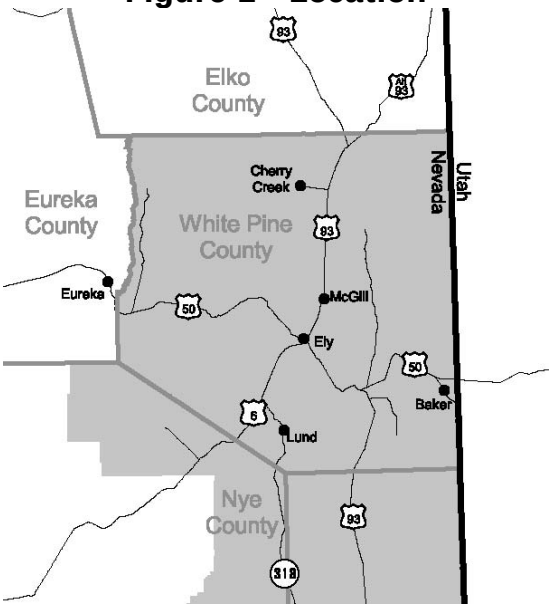
Figure 1-Location..... 1
Figure 2-Land Status..... 2
Figure 3-Land Status Acres..... 3
Figure 4-General Vegetation Types..... 10
Figure 5-Population..... 13
Figure 6-Income..... 13
Figure 7-Wilderness..... 26

I. PLAN BACKGROUND

Location

White Pine County is located in east central Nevada and is bordered on the east by Utah, Elko County on the north, Eureka County to the west, and Lincoln and Nye Counties on the South. Ely, the County seat, is located to the west and south of the County's center at the cross roads of US Highways 50 and 93. Reno is 320 miles to the west, Las Vegas is 250 miles to the south, and Salt Lake City is 250 miles to the northeast. Ely is the largest population center in a 150 mile radius serving the White Pine County communities of McGill, Ruth, Lund, and Baker; Eureka, 80 miles west; Pioche (Lincoln County), 129 miles south; and Ibapah, Garrison, and Goshute on the Nevada/Utah border approximately 100 miles east. Recent growth in southern Utah makes St. George (population 64,201) 217 miles from Ely and Cedar City (population 23,983) 200 miles from Ely the closest population centers for retail shopping and medical services. They join Elko, (population 18,642) 180 miles north and west; Fallon (population 8,386) 250 miles west; and Twin Falls, Idaho (population 70,000) 255 miles north as the closest communities providing larger business and service centers. The County is roughly square in shape, measuring approximately 104 miles north to south and 96 miles east to west. It covers 8,941 square miles making it larger than the state of Massachusetts. The County ranks fifth in size in Nevada, covering 8.1 percent of the state's total land area.

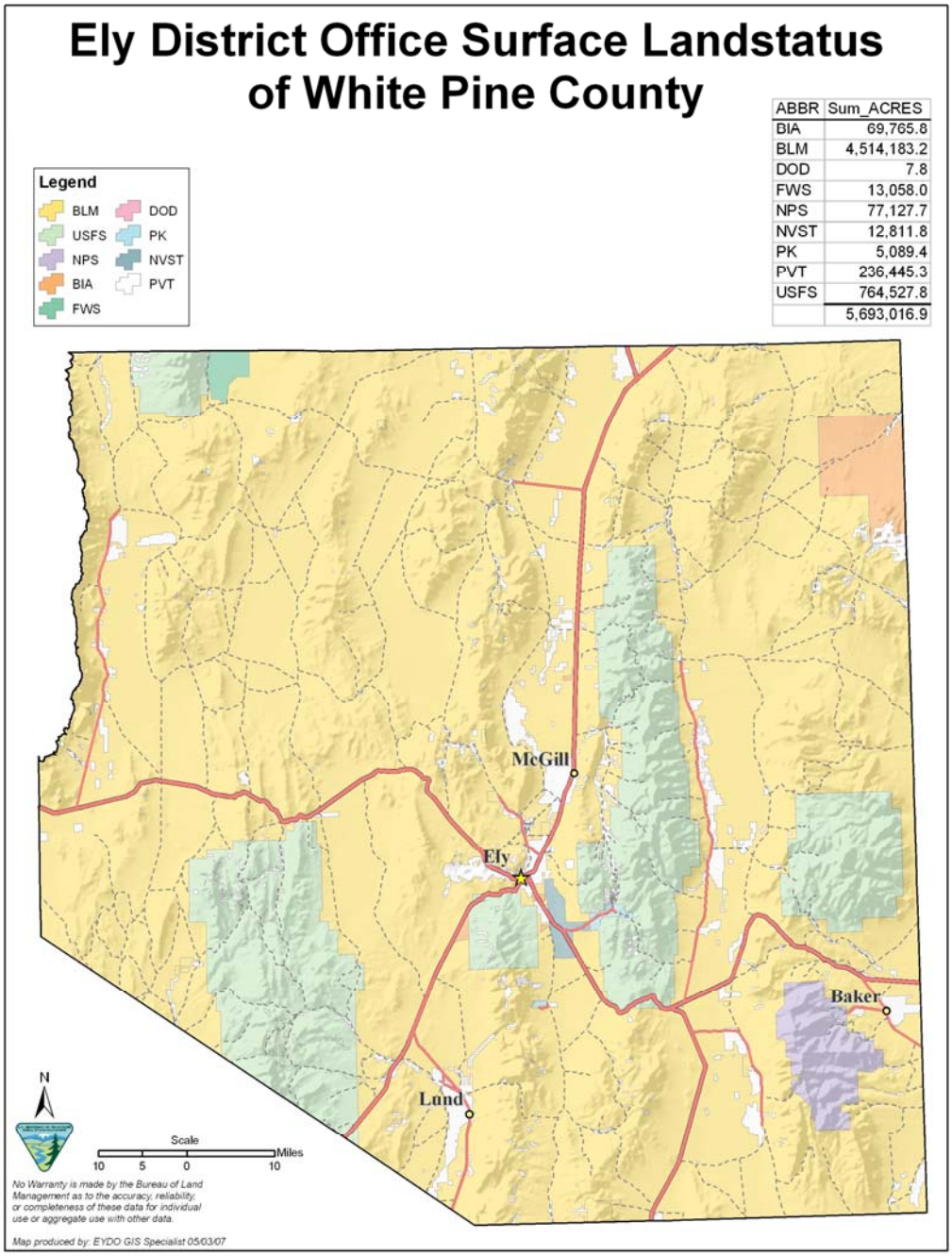
Figure 1 - Location



Nevada is a state that is comprised predominately of federally-managed lands. Approximately 86.5% of all lands in the state are under the jurisdiction of federal agencies with the majority percentage under Bureau of Land Management (BLM)

jurisdiction. The US Forest Service is secondary, followed by the Department of Defense, National Park Service, US Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Indian Affairs and Bureau of Reclamation. Additional lands are managed by the State of Nevada. This land ownership pattern leaves very few areas under private control for economic development and community expansion. White Pine County is no exception to this land use pattern. Since most of the county is under federal management, little private land exists for community expansion.

Figure 2 – Land Status



ABBR	Sum_ACRES
BIA	69,765.8
BLM	4,514,183.2
DOD	7.8
FWS	13,058.0
NPS	77,127.7
NVST	12,811.8
PK	5,089.4
PVT	236,445.3
USFS	764,527.8
	5,693,016.9

Figure 3 – Land Status – Acres

Land Area	Acres	Land Area in Percent
Lands Administered by Federal Agencies	5,439,707	95.6
BLM	4,513,533	79.2
Forest Service	761,568	13.4
National Park Service	77,128	1.35
Fish and Wildlife Service	13,058	0.23
Department of Defense	8	minimal
Tribal	69,766	1.22
State	18,344	0.27
Local Government/Private	239,612	4.21
Total Acres	5,693,016	100.0

Source BLM 2007. Note: Acreage Statistics total based on GIS database.
Note: These figures include the expansion of Cave Lake State Park (+2,960 acres), Ward Charcoal Ovens State Park (+650 acres) and Steptoe Valley Wildlife Management Area (+6,281 acres)

II. PLAN PURPOSE

The purpose of the Plan is to:

- **Detail White Pine County's vision and strong policy voice concerning public lands.**
- **Define White Pine County's public land-related issues and needs.**
- **Provide locally developed land management policies that enable the federal land management agencies to better understand and respond in a positive fashion to the concerns and needs of White Pine County in a collaborative process.**
- **Increase the role White Pine County has in determining the management of the federal lands.**
- **Provide an opportunity to positively address federal land use management issues directly and thereby offer a proactive alternative rather than an after-the-fact response.**
- **Encourage public comment and involvement.**

The initial White Pine County Public Lands Policy Plan (Plan) was developed between 1983 and 1984 as part of a state-wide effort resulting from the passage of Senate Bill 40. Under SB40, the State Land Use Planning Agency section of the Nevada Division of State Lands (SLUPA) was directed by the 1983 State Legislature to:

- **"Prepare, in cooperation with appropriate state agencies and local governments throughout the state, plans or policy statements concerning the use of lands in Nevada which are under federal management."**

The 2007 Plan represents a review of existing and emerging public lands issues that are of importance to White Pine County as it works with federal agencies under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other public processes.

Within the Plan are descriptions of issues and opportunities relating to public lands and how best to work collaboratively with the federal planning partners, most notably Bureau of Land Management (BLM), US Forest Service (USFS), Reclamation, Fish and Wildlife Service and the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

- The Plan enables the federal land management agencies to better understand and respond to the concerns and needs of White Pine County.

- Planning, effective communication and coordination by Nevada's governments, in concert with its citizens, can establish a set of policies for the proper use of these lands and to take advantage of the "consistency" language in Section 202(c)(9) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act (FLPMA).

- Section 202(c)(9) governs BLM Planning and directs the BLM to give consideration to appropriate state, local, and tribal lands in the development of land use plans for federal lands.

- The BLM is to provide for meaningful public involvement of state and local government officials in the development of land use plans, regulations and decisions for federal lands.

- The BLM will review each Resource Management Plan (RMP) and proposed federal action for consistency with the White Pine County Public Lands Policy Plan and will attempt to make the RMPs and proposed

actions compatible with the Plan to the extent that the Secretary of the Interior finds consistent with federal law and the purpose of FLPMA.

Forest Service Regulations for Land Management Planning and for implementing the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requires that the Forest Service determine the consistency of any project proposal with state and/or local laws and plans.

- The agency is required to describe any inconsistencies and the extent to which the agency would reconcile its proposal with the state/local laws and plans. This consistency review is also provided for by the Council of Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations (40 CFR 1506.2(d)) developed to implement NEPA.

III. PROCESS

The following is a summary of the process followed to adopt the 2007 Plan:

- The White Pine County Public Land Users Advisory Committee (PLUAC) reviewed existing policies and issues with the assistance of the State Land Use Planning Agency in 2006 and early 2007 during publicly noticed meetings in Ely.

- The final Draft Plan was presented at the April 3, 2007 PLUAC meeting in Ely. The PLUAC held an official public review meeting on May 8, 2007 and recommended approval of the Plan.

- The Regional Planning Commission held a public hearing on June 6, 2007 and recommended approval of the Plan to the White Pine County Board of Commissioners.

- The White Pine County Board of Commissioners held a public hearing on June 13, 2007 and adopted the Plan.

IV. ENVIRONMENT

Climate

White Pine County has a semi-arid climate and the Basin and Range topography results in a cold desert climate with seasonal shifting of the sub-tropical highs influential less than six months of the year. Interior locations are dry because of their distance from moisture sources or their locations in rain shadow areas on

the lee side of mountain ranges. This combination of interior location and rain shadow positioning produces the cold desert. The dryness, generally clear skies, and sparse vegetation lead to high heat loss and cool evenings (Intertech Services Corporation and Buqo, Thomas S.).

White Pine County's average annual precipitation is 9 inches, the average for the state of Nevada (which is the driest in the nation). The average annual precipitation increases with altitude: between 5,000 and 6,000 feet, it is less than 8 inches per year, between 6,000 and 7,000 feet it is 8 to 12 inches, between 7,000 and 8,000 feet, 12 to 15 inches, between 8,000 and 9,000 feet, 15 to 20 inches, and above 9,000 feet, more than 20 inches (Hose, Richard K. and Blake M.C. Junior). At higher elevations snow accumulates to considerable depths. Much of the snowmelt irrigates nearby valleys. Drought is common and expected. Historically, critical water sources in the County respond to drought conditions and climate changes with approximately four years lag time (Intertech Services Corporation and Buqo, Thomas S.).

In White Pine County's mid-latitude climate the average potential evaporation rate exceeds the average annual precipitation, with actual average evaporation ranging from 45 to 51 inches. On an annual basis, as much as 90 to 95 percent of the total annual precipitation is lost through evaporation and transpiration; only an estimated 5 to 10 percent recharges the ground water regime (Intertech Services Corporation and Buqo, Thomas S.).

In western White Pine County, summers are hot, especially at the lower elevations and winters are cold. The length of the growing season ranges from about 100 to 120 days with the shorter season in the western part of the County. The mean annual temperate in Ely is 44 degrees. The lowest temperature on record for Ely is –30 on February 6th, 1989, and the highest recorded temperature was recorded in Ely on July 5th, 1988 at 100 degrees (Intertech Services Corporation and Buqo, Thomas S.).

Geology

White Pine County is made up of the elongate north-trending mountain ranges and generally flat-bottomed valleys that typify the Basin and Range physiographic province. The dominant rock types found within the County include quartzite, limestone, dolomite, sandstone, siltstone, and shale.

The area was affected by two major tectonic events; the younger of the two produced the elongate fault-block mountain ranges and flat-bottomed valleys that characterize the region today. The older event produced a variety of structural features including high-angle faults and low-angle faults, and large amplitude folds (Hose, Richard K. and Blake M.C. Junior).

The geologic units of White Pine County may be grouped into seven categories: 1) the valley-fill deposits, comprising mixtures of gravel, sand, silt and clay that include the alluvial and playa deposits; 2) younger volcanic rocks, comprising ash-flow tuff and basalt; 3) older volcanic rocks, comprising dacite, latite, andesite, and tuffs; 4) Triassic sediments, comprising freshwater limestone, conglomerate, sandstone, siltstone, and tuff; 5) intrusive rocks, comprising granitic plutons; 6) upper Paleozoic carbonate rocks, comprising predominantly limestone and dolomite, but with inter-bedded shale and siltstone aquitards; and 7) lower Paleozoic and older rocks, comprising predominately clastic rocks including shale and quartzite, but with some interbedded carbonate units (Intertech Services Corporation and Buqo, Thomas S.).

Geographic Features

White Pine County is typical of the Basin and Range topography. The landscape is dominated by north-south mountain ranges from 8,000 to 12,000 feet in elevation. White Pine County's mountain ranges are the result of intense folding followed by thrust faulting during the late Permian period. Intrusions of granite rocks cut across the older, complex geological structures. Early deposits of marine conglomerate, sandstone, limestone, and dolomite occur throughout the County. This carbonate rock contains arches, rock shelters, and highly decorated caves.

From west to east, the major ranges are the Diamond Mountains, the White Pine Range, the Butte Mountains, the Egan Range, Cherry Creek Range, Schell Creek Range, and the Snake Range-Kern Mountains. The highest point is Wheeler Peak in the Snake Range at 13,061 feet in elevation. Natural gaps or passes in the mountain ranges are important in allowing cross-country transportation. Between the mountain ranges are long narrow valleys, which range from 5,000 to 7,000 feet in elevation. The valleys are the sites of transportation corridors, agricultural activity, industrial development and urban centers.

The major valleys are:

Newark Valley: On the western edge of the county, irrigated by Cole and Newark Creeks and several springs

Steptoe Valley: Between the Egan and Schell Creek ranges is one of the longest valleys in the United States at over 100 miles extending from Elko County on the north through the entire

length of White Pine County. The valley's water is supplied by Duck Creek and Steptoe Creek. It houses the County's major urban and industrial development as well as 70,000 acres of tillable land.

Spring Valley: Between the Schell Creek and Snake ranges is twelve miles wide and almost one hundred miles long. Its northern portion has a number of small creeks, which provide irrigation water for the valley's cropland

Snake Valley: Lies on the eastern border of the county, sloping to the south and east, its climate is the warmest in White Pine County

Hydrology

The majority of White Pine County is located within the Great Basin, meaning that the water within this physiographic region does not flow to the ocean; instead it is deposited entirely in underground aquifers. Hydrology of the area can be described in the surface water resources and the ground water resources, the latter of which less information is known.

The major bodies of water in the County are four reservoirs:

- Cave Lake (320 acres)
- Comins Lake (382 acres, maximum pool)
- Bassett Lake (120 acres)
- Illipah Reservoir (160 acres maximum pool)

The southern portion of Ruby Lakes extends into the northeastern corner of the County. There are numerous small ponds and lakes in the County for a total of 773 water acres. Ninety streams (281 stream miles) have been surveyed in the County. White Pine County has sixteen warm or hot springs. Only one, Monte Neva Hot Springs in Steptoe Valley has been identified by the U.S. Geological Survey as having enough potential for geothermal steam to warrant investment.

- **Surface Water Resources**

Although White Pine County has no major lakes or rivers, there are important surface water resources in many locations. Surface water flows are important sources of irrigation water in the agricultural areas in the major valleys of the

county. Groundwater that discharges to the surface at springs is also an important surface water resource. Many springs in White Pine County have been developed for irrigation, livestock watering, municipal and domestic water supplies, and the mining industry. The surface water resources of White Pine County are also extensively used for recreational purposes including, fishing, hunting, boating and skiing, swimming, camping, picnicking, and relaxation.
Wildlife cannot thrive without a dependable source of water and the many springs, streams, and lakes in White Pine County support the habitat for many desirable species (Intertech Services Corporation and Buqo, Thomas S.).

- **Ground Water Resources**

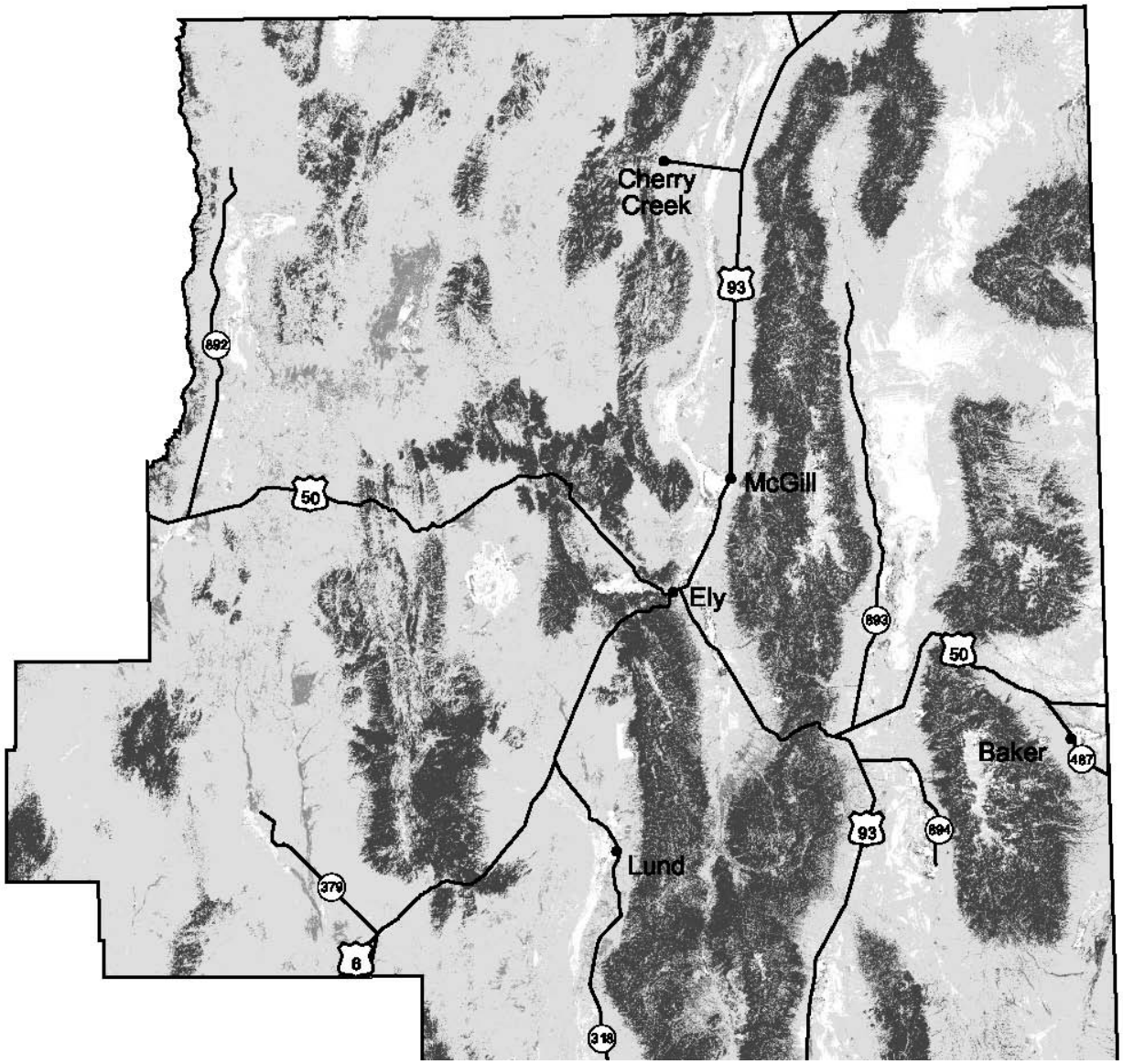
In addition to their surface water resources, White Pine County has groundwater resources. Groundwater occurs at various depths under the entire county and has been developed for municipal, agricultural, and mining supplies as well as for other purposes. In recent years, the demand on the groundwater resources has grown significantly, in part reflecting the growth of the various economic sectors of the County, and in part reflecting the interest in exporting water from White Pine County through large-scale interbasin transfers of water. Additional information may be found in the White Pine County Water Resources Plan.

Vegetation

Vegetation and wildlife occur throughout the County in patterns that generally reflect the elevations, which give them the optimum moisture and temperature combinations. Vegetation in the valley floors includes shadscale, sagebrush, and winterfat. Heavy bands of pinyon pine and juniper exist in the foothills giving way to mountain mahogany at the 7,500-foot level. Alpine forests cover the highest mountain slopes. Above 8,500 feet there are stands of white fir, Englemann spruce, and limber pine. At the 9,000-foot level, bristlecone pine forests can be found. Some of White Pine County's specimens of bristlecone, the oldest known living species, have been aged at over 4,000 years. The swamp cedar sub-species of juniper is found in three places in the world, all of which are located in White Pine County.

The type of vegetation varies widely with amount of rainfall and temperature and hence with altitude. Shrubs and grasses dominate the valley floors while in the foothills and on slopes at intermediate altitudes, there are many juniper and pinon trees. Between 8,500 feet and timberline, the most abundant tree species are limber pine, bristlecone pine, and white fir (Hose, Richard K. and Blake M.C. Junior).

Figure 4 – General Vegetation Types



Legend

- Planning Area
- Cities and Towns
- Federal & State Roads
- Forests and Woodlands
- Herbaceous Grassland
- Shrubland
- Other

Wildlife

The expansive amount of public land in White Pine County provides vast amounts of habitat for a variety of wildlife including big game species such as elk, mule deer, bighorn sheep and antelope, a variety of bird species, both migratory and resident, including sage grouse, as well as a variety of reptile, small mammal, and fish species.

It was estimated by Nevada Department of Wildlife that as of spring 2005 there are 3,300 elk, 14,000 mule deer, and 3,000 antelope that populate White Pine County. These numbers reflect some of the largest big game herds in the State of Nevada making White Pine County one of Nevada's premier hunting and wildlife viewing destinations. These animals require large amounts of contiguous unfragmented land, which includes the seasonal habitats required for their survival.

In addition to impressive big game resources White Pine County is also known for being one of the key fishing areas of the state. The lakes and streams of the county provide habitat for four species of trout (rainbow, brook, brown, and cutthroat) and largemouth bass that are highly sought after by recreational anglers. The counties streams and lakes also provide habitat for a number of native fish species as well, such as the Relict Dace, White River Mountain sucker, the White River Speckled Dace, the White River Springfish, Bonneville cutthroat trout, Newark Valley tui chub, and the Duckwater Creek Tui Chub (Intertech Services Corporation and Buqo, Thomas S.).

The counties lakes, streams, and wetland areas also provide nesting habitat for a variety of shorebird, wading bird, and waterfowl species including the Black Tern, American avocet, eared grebe, common loon, and Long-billed Curlew and a number of important raptors including the Bald Eagle, Peregrine Falcon, Northern Goshawk, Golden Eagle, Prairie Falcon, American Kestrel, and several species of owls. The water sources of the county are also important stopping off points for a variety of migratory bird species that travel through the area (Intertech Services Corporation and Buqo, Thomas S.).

Sage grouse are also an important bird species that inhabit White Pine County. These birds are managed by the State Sage Grouse plan to which White Pine County is a signatory.

V. CULTURE AND HISTORY

White Pine County and the surrounding areas have at least 10,000 years of continuous human occupation and can be seen through thousands of recorded cultural resource sites. Some of the earliest cultural sites include several substantial finds of the Paleo-Indian tradition, the earliest prehistoric peoples known in North America. More abundant pre-historic sites are related to the hunter-gatherers of the Desert Archaic tradition and the more recent Shoshone and Southern Paiute groups. Sites from the Fremont culture, a horticulturally based group, can be found in the eastern part of White Pine County. The various remains of these pre-historic cultures are found in a variety of site types including campsites, rock art, artifact scatters, rockshelters, isolated finds, and structural sites.

Historic use of the area began with early exploration efforts during the first half of the nineteenth century by the likes of Jedediah Smith, John C. Fremont, and Kit Carson. These early explorations led to the establishment of the Pony Express route traveling through this area in 1860-1861 and later to the discovery of silver and subsequently expansive mining efforts comprised of boom towns and mining camps (Bureau of Land Management, *Archeology in the Ely BLM District*). All of this mining effort led White Pine County, throughout its history, to produce more mineral wealth than any other county in Nevada through the mid twentieth century (Hose, Richard K. and Blake M.C. Junior). In the early 1900's copper mining and the establishment of the Nevada Northern Railroad also came to the area along with agriculture and livestock grazing. The evidence of this development and history can be found in historic trails, mining buildings and structures (there are 37 mining districts in White Pine County), homesteads, and cemeteries.

Recreation

The majority of the recreation in the area is based upon Public Lands and the resources that they offer. The major recreational pursuits include hunting, fishing, camping, hiking, horseback riding, along with off highway vehicles and motorcycles. As recreation interest in the region grows other forms of recreation in the area are seeing a slight increase as well such as mountain biking, rock climbing, skiing, and snowmobiling.

Population

Since the 1800's the County's population reflected the boom bust cycle of the mining industry. As early as 1868, the population was 10,000 in Hamilton alone. Throughout the 19th Century, gold and silver camps flourished and then became ghost towns overnight. From 1900 to 1910 the opening of the copper mines caused a 279 percent increase in population. The County's population reached a peak of 12,377 in 1940. In the 1950's the major copper holdings were consolidated under the ownership of Kennecott Copper Company. The mergers resulted in substantial mine layoffs and the population fell to 9,424. By l970 it had risen to 10,150. The mine, and smelter layoffs were responsible for a 21 percent decline in population when the population dropped to 8,167. Following the 1980 Census Kennecott closed the smelter and railroad closed and the University of Nevada's Bureau of Business and Economic Research estimated that the population dropped to 7,640 by 1985. The 1990 Census showed that the population had risen to 9,000 again due to increases from the gold mining industry. Between 1970 and 1980 net out-migration was a 28 percent loss and from 1986 to 1996 it was a 22 percent growth rate. At the same time the state experienced a growth of 53 percent between 1970 and 1980 and a 39 percent growth rate between 1980 and 1990. Population continued to fluctuate in the early 1990's and rose from 1994 to 1999 with the employment and business activity from the BHP mine. With the closure of Robinson mine, the population dropped to 9,181 (Census) in 2000 and continued to drop until it reach 8,842 in 2003. The population began to increase in 2004 and 2005. The population estimates reflect an increase of 1.4 percent in 2004 and 3.4 percent in 2005 making White Pine County the fourth fastest growing County in the state and 46th fastest growing County in the country.

Figure 5 – Population

Year	Population
2006	8,395
2005	8,240

City	Estimated Population 2006
Ely	4,325
Lund	162
McGill	1,145
Ruth	405

Source: State Demographer and Sierra Pacific 2007

Figure 6 – Income

Year	Per Capita Income	Median Income			Average Income		
		Household	Family	Disposable	Household	Family	Disposable
2006	$19,675.00	$39,718.80	$48,456.10	$34,701.30	$48,163.10	$56,776.50	$42,345.80
2005	$23,406.40	$38,805.50	$46,357.30	$33,912.40	$54,387.30	$65,279.30	$44,702.20

Source: State Demographer and Sierra Pacific 2007

Economics

By mid-2006, the County was experiencing rapidly increasing housing prices, lack of affordable housing, workforce shortages, lack of contractor availability and rapidly increasing costs of construction. The community is also looking ahead at the potential of initial construction of power plants that could be multiple phasing of multiple projects. This could impact services and infrastructure in ways different from other large shorter-term construction projects the County has experienced in the past. All indicators of economic activity have increased including population, housing units, new housing starts and active building permits, total labor force, assessed valuation, room tax revenues, and taxable sales. In the past two years, the County sold thirty-six acres of land in its Industrial Park, issued two Revolving Loan Fund loans, shows an increase in number of firms doing business including three new small manufacturing firms.

VI. POLICIES

This section is organized by major public land issue topic and describes White Pine County's policies and action items related to each issue. The action items are intended to help resolve the State's public land issues and implement the policies in collaboration with the federal planning partners.

1. Plan Implementation, Agency Coordination and Local Voice

Agency coordination of planning is mandated by federal laws.

- The Federal Land Policy and Management Act, 43 U.S. § 1701, declared the National Policy to be that "the national interest will be best realized if the public lands and their resources are periodically and systematically inventoried and their present and future use is projected through a land use planning process coordinated with other federal and state planning efforts." See 43 USC §1701 (a) (2).

- 43 U.S.C. § 1712 (c) sets forth the "criteria for development and revision of land use plans." Section 1712 (c) (9) refers to the coordinate status of a county which is engaging in land use planning, and requires that the "Secretary [of interior] shall" "coordinate the land use inventory, planning, and management activities... with the land use planning and management programs of other federal departments and agencies and of the State and local governments within which the lands are located." This provision gives preference to those counties which are engaging in a land use planning program over the general public, special interest groups of citizens, and even counties not engaging in a land use planning program.

The White Pine County Code Section 2.88 creates the White Pine County Public Land Users Advisory Committee (PLUAC) to review and make recommendations to the County Commission on the following:

a. Requests for comments on NEPA processes
b. Requests for public land disposals for private development, public land transfers through Recreation and Public Purposes (R & PP) procedures, rights-of-way, withdrawals, and special designations
c. General public land use and natural resource issues
d. In conjunction with the Regional Planning Commission, reviews the goals in the County's Land Use Plan, reports to the County Commission on the County's progress in meeting those goals, and makes recommendations revisions to the Land Use Plan.
e. At least once every five years, reviews the County's Public Land Use Policy, reports to the County Commission on recommendations for revision.

The PLUAC is a nine-member board appointed by the County Commission with an effort to maintain representation of the wide range of public land use interests.

The PLUAC conducts its meetings under the provisions of the Nevada State Open Meeting Law and provides an open forum for public land users, White Pine County citizens, and representatives of federal, state, and local public agencies to discuss public land use issues.

Federal land management policies and procedures, land transactions, and compatibility with the local Land Use goals are of critical importance to the County's residents. As outlined in County Code Section 2.88.100, White Pine County's Board of County Commissioners supports a policy of multiple uses of public lands that are in the best interests of the residents of the County including recreational activities, production of revenue and other public purposes. The White Pine County Commission is an active participant in reviewing proposed land transactions and public land policies, seeks status as a cooperating agency in NEPA processes, and makes every effort to continually review and update its local planning documents to reflect the need for access to and uses of public lands.

Policy 1-1: All proposed actions on State and Federal lands should be brought to the attention of the PLUAC for purposes of review to determine if the federal program is in conformance with this Plan pursuant to NEPA requirements. The PLUAC's role is to recommend to the Board of County Commissioners appropriate action concerning such proposals.

Policy 1-2: White Pine County will participate with State and Federal agencies on actions that affect public lands within the county. The PLUAC will serve in an advisory capacity only, and act as liaison between the White Pine County Commission and the federal land management agencies. Studies concerning impacts of proposed actions affecting public lands should be conducted by professionals. The PLUAC requests the commission be notified by the federal agencies before any studies sponsored by the federal land management agencies are initiated. Copies of resource studies should be provided to the PLUAC as soon as available.

Policy 1-3: The PLUAC emphasizes consistency between this Plan and all federal land use plans which apply to White Pine County.

Policy 1-4: The PLUAC requests inclusion as a recipient of the BLM Northeastern Great Basin Resource Advisory Council (RAC) meeting minutes and agendas. The PLUAC will reciprocate by forwarding agendas and minutes to the RAC.

2. Management of Public Lands

Policy 2-1: Support the concept of Multiple Use Management as an overriding philosophy for management of the public lands based on multiple use and sustainable yield concepts, and in a way that will conserve natural resources.

Pursuant to County Code Section 288.100, “multiple use” means and includes:

1. The management of public lands and their various resources so that they are used in the combination which will best meet the needs of the residents of the County.
2. The use of public lands and some or all of their resources or related services in areas large enough to allow for periodic adjustments in the use of the lands to conform to changing needs and conditions.
3. The use of certain public lands for less than all of their available resources.
4. A balanced and diverse use of resources which takes into account the long term needs of the residents of the County for renewable and non-renewable resources including but not limited to recreational areas, range, timber, minerals, watershed, wildlife and fish, and natural scenic, scientific, and historic areas.

5. The harmonious and coordinated management of public lands and their various resources without the permanent impairment of the productivity of the lands and the quality of the environment with consideration being given to the relative values of the resources and not necessarily to the combination of uses that will produce the greatest yield or economic return for each parcel of land.

Pursuant to County Code Section 288.100, "sustained yield" means the maintenance of the high-level annual or other periodic yield from the various renewable resources of public lands consistent with multiple use.

Policy 2-2: Protect and preserve the quality of the environment, and economic, cultural, ecological, scenic, historical and archeological values; protect and preserve wildlife habitat values compatible with economic opportunities needed to provide for long term benefits for the people of White Pine County now, and future generations.

Policy 2-3: Support coordination of public land use policies and actions with all appropriate federal, state, and local entities and the components of the County's Comprehensive Master Plan.

Policy 2-4: Support the Great Basin Restoration Initiative.

3. Federal Land Transactions

The following are policies developed by White Pine County relating to the federal land program. Appendix A provides a list of parcels initially identified by the County for disposal in the BLM Ely Resource Management Plan. The White Pine County Conservation, Recreation and Development Act of 2006 authorizes as many as 45,000 acres of federal land for disposal to the County and private sectors for local public purposes, community expansion and economic development. This could increase the non-federal land base of White Pine County by 17.3%.

The list and the map provide a general description of the lands identified for acquisition and is expected to be updated annually by the County Commission in coordination with the BLM. Each parcel will need to be further reviewed at the time a specific reality action is proposed.

White Pine County has a total land base of 5,699,200 acres. Federally managed public lands amount to 5,439,707 acres and this number represents 95.4% of the county's total land base. Most of the public lands within and adjacent to the

communities are administrated by the BLM and US Forest Service. Lands identified for disposal are shown in the Ely Resource Management Plan. Appendix A of this plan cross references the Ely RMP.

White Pine County recognizes that many of the policies described below are currently part of the BLM procedures for land transactions. However, the County believes the basic policies on land tenure need to be clearly expressed in this Plan to communicate county policies not only to the federal agencies, but to the citizens of White Pine County as well.

White Pine County has identified many parcels for public purposes and for economic development. The specific land transaction program is to be guided by the following policies:

Policy 3-1: White Pine County recognizes and will weigh carefully the value of public lands for recreation, sight-seeing, hunting, fishing, grazing, hiking, mining, and a wealth of other multiple use activities when supporting or recommending specific land transactions or designations. Short and long term costs and benefits of all public lands disposals must be carefully weighed.

Policy 3-2: Evaluate federal land disposals for private development utilizing the following criteria and priorities and policies:

Criteria:

1. Compliance with the zoning designations, land use recommendations in the County's Comprehensive Master Plan, priorities for economic and community development identified in the annual Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy and other community planning efforts; cost of County services including water, sewer, roads, utilities, fire and police protection, weed control, and other infrastructure; and impact to existing commercial, residential, and industrial activities.
2. Adequate assurance of public access to and through disposed lands and to adjacent public lands for recreation and other multiple uses (through the recordation of an easement and deed restriction). If alternative routes of access are required they should be acquired and guaranteed prior to the disposal and loss of any existing access should be of equal value and public benefit.
3. Impacts to existing uses including important wildlife habitat, key seasonal grazing rights, mineral resources, municipal watersheds, flood prone areas, visual values, access, and recreational use of the lands.
4. Availability of water resources to support the proposed use.
5. Compliance with the policies contained in this Public Lands Policy Plan.

Priorities:

1. Isolated tracts of public lands.
2. Any public lands in-holdings within existing private land should receive a high priority for sale or exchange.
3. Land sales and exchanges that make private lands more manageable.
4. Public lands should be transferred to the private sector when suitable for intensive agricultural operations.
5. At the request of local governmental entities, public lands within the municipal service areas of Ely, McGill, Baker, Lund, Ruth, Preston and Cherry Creek should be made available for urban expansion.

Policies:

1. Disposals for private residential and commercial development should be structured so that local residents have a reasonable opportunity to acquire parcels on a competitive basis.
2. As appropriate, and at the request of adjacent land owners and users, encourage preference for direct sale or preferential bid.
3. Encourage disposals including direct sale and preferential bid for land disposals based on a Record of Decision following completion of Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and Environmental Assessment (EA) processes where the public has had substantial opportunity to review and comment on the proposed project.
4. When land disposals result in loss of AUM's or range improvements, encourage full compensation and alternatives allowed under the law.

Policy 3-3: Rights-of-Way: Support designation of corridors for the future transmission of energy, communications, and transportation when they are planned for in harmony with other multiple uses on federally administered lands in accordance with the NEPA processes.

Policy 3-4: Land Transfers to Local Government and State Government: As requested by local governments and state agencies, lands identified for public purposes should be made available through the R&PP process.

A. Lands within municipal service areas should be made available for public purposes only when local governments determine that it is an opportune time and the transfer will not burden the local government.
B. Requests for R&PP transfers should receive preference to disposal for private development.

C. Preference should be given for land sales and exchanges that consolidate high value public purposes

Policy 3-5: Specially Designated Lands (i.e., National Recreation Areas, National Conservation Areas, Wildlife Refuges, Wilderness Areas, State Parks, State Wildlife Management Areas, etc.)

A. Support designation of new specially designated lands within White Pine County which are suitable and beneficial to White Pine County citizens, consolidate high value public purposes lands, and are valuable assets to the State and its residents.
B. Support a balanced review and inventory of all multiple interests prior to designation of any new wilderness areas.

Policy 3-6: The federal government should continue to evaluate the mineral resources on lands before they are sold or exchanged. The federal agencies are encouraged to continue to manage the presently open, federally-owned mineral estate in White Pine County as open to mineral location, sales and leases.

A. Support withdrawals from mineral entry only after careful evaluation of mineral resources which is documented by a mineral report that adequately describes the mineral potential of those lands.
B. Support minimal separation of surface and mineral estates in all realty actions.
C. Encourage federal management policies on existing split mineral estates based on state and local participation
D. Support limited use of the mineral withdrawal process to protect fragile special lands.

Policy 3-7: White Pine County opposes any further military withdrawals of land and restrictions of airspace.

Policy 3-8: Acquisition of Private Land for Public Purposes: Recognize that the acquisition of some private lands for certain special public purposes is a benefit to its residents.

A. Recommendations for acquisition of private land for public purposes shall ensure:

1. All transactions must involve a "willing seller".
2. Private land is not acquired unless it clearly benefits the citizens of White Pine County.
3. Environmental, recreation, and cultural values are protected.
4. Private property interests are protected and enhanced.
5. Socio-economic impacts are duly considered and the local economy is not negatively impacted.
6. Due process is guaranteed to all private parties involved in land use controversies by means that do not demand or create a financial hardship.

4. Agriculture and Livestock Production

Agricultural production is necessary to help maintain the historical, cultural and economic viability of White Pine County.

Policy 4-1: Preserve agricultural land and promote the continuation of agricultural pursuits, both traditional and non traditional, in White Pine County.

Policy 4-2: The pursuit and production of renewable agricultural resources are consistent with the long term heritage of White Pine County. This private industry benefits White Pine County economically and culturally.

Policy 4-3: Opportunities for agricultural development on public lands should continue at levels that are consistent with historical customs, environmental sustainability, culture and compatibility with other multiple uses.

Policy 4-4: Grazing should utilize sound adaptive management practices. White Pine County supports the periodic updating of the Nevada Rangeland Monitoring Handbook to help establish proper levels of grazing.

Policy 4-5: Allotment management strategies should be developed that provide incentives to optimize stewardship by the permittee. Flexibility should be given to the permittee to reach condition standards for the range. Monitoring should utilize the use of long-term trend studies as described above.

Policy 4-6: Encourage agencies managing public lands to coordinate with the N-4 Grazing Board on all manners affecting livestock grazing on public lands within White Pine County.

Policy 4-7: Range water rights and improvements such as those associated with seeps, springs, streams, lakes and wells used by livestock should be protected in the long term for that use. Encourage cooperation between the federal land management agencies and the grazing operator in protecting the riparian values of these water sources.

5. Forestry

Forest and forestry products production in White Pine County is a benefit to the livelihood and well being of its citizens. Therefore, it is the policy of White Pine County to protect forest resources and promote the continuation of a sustainable forestry products industry by providing economic opportunity, relying on self-determination and open market conditions.

Policy 5-1: Promote multiple use of public forest resources to realize sustainable and continuous provisions of timber, forage, firewood, wildlife, fisheries, recreation and water.

Policy 5-2: Support the prompt salvage of forest losses due to fire, insect infestation or other events.

Policy 5-3: Support the management of woodlands/forest by ecological condition for a diversity of vegetation communities. Grass and shrub ecosystems with no or few invasive species are preferable to pinyon/juniper monocultures.

Policy 5-4: Urge BLM and Forest Service to allow and promote thinning of wildland/urban interface. This should be done in such a manner that local entities have an opportunity to derive economic benefit from the forest.

Policy 5-5: Recognize the importance of maintaining healthy aspen

communities and encourages activities that will retain and improve the vigor of these communities.

6. Wild Horses

Sightings of wild horses are thrilling and memorable moments for many travelers crossing public lands. An overabundance of horses, however, may be detrimental to the health of these lands. Management must carefully balance needs of wild horses against the needs of other multiple uses.

Policy 6-1: Publicize and encourage visitation in areas where wild horses can be seen by the public.

Policy 6-2: Manage wild horses to reduce detrimental impacts to other multiple uses. Potential adverse effects on private lands, rangelands, wildlife habitat, and water sources should be avoided or properly mitigated.

Policy 6-3: The BLM, US Forest Service and the State should work cooperatively on wild horse management issues. Appropriate management levels (AMLs) should be set at reasonable limits as determined through public involvement through coordinating agencies such as the BLM Northeast Great Basin Resource Advisory Council, the White Pine Coordinated Resource Advisory Council, and the Nevada Wild Horse Commission.

Policy 6-4: Educate Congress and the public on the impacts of wild horses. Encourage legislation to allow greater flexibility for their management and adoption.

Policy 6-5: Encourage the BLM to increase the potential of the adoption program for wild horses through an aggressive marketing program. Holding and adoption facilities for wild horses should be created in White Pine County.

7. Mineral Resources

The development of Nevada's mineral resources is desirable and necessary to the economy of the nation, the state and particularly to White Pine County. White Pine is the state's leading producer of copper and has produced vast quantities of gold, silver, and other metals. The area is an active frontier for oil and

geothermal development. Sand, gravel, decorative rock, and other industrial minerals are produced daily.

Policy 7-1: Encourage the careful development and production of White Pine County's mineral resources while recognizing the need to conserve other environmental resources.

Policy 7-2: Support State and federal policy that encourages both large and small scale operations. Regulatory hurdles should not be so complex that they undermine the principles of the various mining and leasing laws, including the Mining Law of 1872.

Policy 7-3: Mineral operations should be consistent with best management practices for the protection of the environmental qualities and the multiple use of public lands. Federal and state regulatory agencies should continue to enforce existing reclamation standards to ensure there is no unnecessary or undue degradation of the public lands and adjacent private lands.

Policy 7-4: Mine site and exploration reclamation standards should be consistent with the best possible post mine use for each specific area. Specific reclamation standards should be developed for each property rather than using broad based universal standards. Private properties (i.e., patented claims) should be reclaimed to the standard and degree desired by their respective owners, following state law and regulations.

Policy 7-5: Reclamation of mine sites should be coordinated with the White Pine County Commission and the PLUAC. Options should be considered for post-mine use of buildings, access roads, water developments, and other infrastructure for further economic development by industry as well as uses pursuant to the Recreation and Public Purposes Act.

Policy 7-6: Support the policy of the small miner exemption if the miner is offered the opportunity to develop the property. Federal and state regulators should work closely with the small miner to ensure that permitting costs and complexity do not prevent the implementation of this option. An annual assessment requirement for holding mining claims has led to unjustified land disturbances which did not necessarily aid in the furtherance of the property's resource development. These requirements have since been revised and require the claim holder to pay an annual rental fee to the BLM, in

lieu of doing work on the ground. There is an exemption for a small miner who holds ten claims or less. If the small miner chooses the exemption, $100 of assessment work must be expended annually to hold the claim.

Policy 7-7: Federal, State and county governments should cooperate in continuing to provide sources of gravel, topsoil, rock and other mineral materials for local communities. These should be located as near as practical to present and planned urban areas while being in conformance with County development plans. County, State and federal agencies should jointly plan for the efficient development and use of material sites for both the government agencies and the private sector.

8. Wilderness

The benefits of designating wilderness areas include protecting the scenic, recreational and ecological values of the land. Furthermore, special areas in White Pine County should be protected from irresponsible OHV use, speculative oil and gas development, and to provide for clean air and water for future generations. While OHV users continue to enjoy the majority of public lands where roads and trails already exist, it is important to provide for some areas where non-motorized users can experience and enjoy wilderness quality lands.

Dollar values are difficult to place on wilderness areas, but wilderness pays in a number of ways.

- Direct income from recreational use.
- Passive value by passing its legacy on to future generations.
- “Ecosystem benefits” such as cleaning the air we breathe and the water we drink.

Protecting land as wilderness can act as a strong economic lure to draw people to live in nearby areas for business, pleasure and retirement. Residents see this as a benefit to their quality of life that brings economic development. The White Pine County Conservation, Recreation and Development Act of 2006 (HR 6111) created additional wilderness in the county and released other areas to multiple use. The following table illustrates the total wilderness area in White Pine County. Note that some listed wilderness areas extend into other counties. However, only the acreage figures for those areas within the county are shown in Figure 7 on the next page.

Figure 7 – Wilderness

WILDERNESS NAME	ACRES
Mount Moriah	65,222
Mount Grafton	54,011
South Egan Range	32,713
Egan Ridgeline	18,669
Highland Ridge	70,098
Government Peak	6,313
Currant Mountain	20,714
Red Mountain	17,496
Bald Mountain	22,352
White Pine Range	42,562
Shellback	36,133
Schell Creek Range	122,123
Becky Peak	18,119
Goshute Canyon	42,657
Bristlecone	14,096
TOTAL	583,388

Policy 8-1: Wilderness in appropriate areas is supported for its economic benefits to White Pine County.

Policy 8-2: As wilderness protects scenic, recreation and ecological values important to the economic future and as well as protecting important natural resources, including clean air and water of White Pine County, we support designation and proper management of existing wilderness areas in the County.

Policy 8-3: Existing wilderness should be managed to protect White Pine County's important natural resources, its clean water and air, its scenic and recreational values, and its economic future.

Policy 8-4: Support the reclamation of unnecessary roads and trails and the proper management of wilderness lands by the administering agency.

Policy 8-5: White Pine County recognizes that multiple interests exist on potential wilderness areas and supports a balanced review and inventory of all such interests prior to any designation of new wilderness areas.

9. Wildlife

White Pine County residents support a diversity of wildlife species. Coordination of federal and state wildlife and fisheries' management and enforcement is encouraged.

Policy 9-1: Recommendations made by the White Pine County Advisory Board to Manage Wildlife should be followed and actions taken where appropriate.

Policy 9-2: The Nevada Wildlife Commission should consider and give high priority to White Pine County Advisory Board to Manage Wildlife recommendations.

Policy 9-3: The White Pine County Advisory Board to Manage Wildlife and the White Pine County PLUAC should maintain an active and constructive dialogue.

Policy 9-4: A yearly update by Federal and State agencies should be provided to the PLUAC to maintain an active and constructive dialogue regarding threatened and endangered species and potential listings of same.

Policy 9-5: Identify habitat needs for wildlife species, such as adequate forage, water, cover, etc., and provide for those needs so as to, in time, attain appropriate population levels compatible with other multiple uses as determined by public involvement.

Policy 9-6: Support the Wildlife Services Environmental Analysis for the Humboldt National Forest and the Animal Damage Control Plan for the Ely District BLM.

Policy 9-7: Support habitat restoration to improve wildlife habitat when compatible with other uses.

Policy 9-8: Support big game species management through the White Pine County Advisory Board to Manage Wildlife and the County and State Management Plans for elk, mule deer, antelope, bighorn sheep and mountain goat.

Policy 9-9: Support hunting and fishing as recreational resources and as a multiple use of public lands. White Pine County endorses the State's programs to provide sustained levels of game animals.

Policy 9-10: The Ruby Lake National Wildlife Refuge should continue to be managed for wildlife and appropriate recreational uses.

10. Public Safety

White Pine County appreciates the safe passage of its residents and visitors on public lands.

Policy 10-1: Any unfenced right-of-ways along State highways should be fenced to protect the traveling public and to reduce the loss of livestock. This fencing should be constructed under a cooperative effort between the BLM, US Forest Service, Nevada Department of Transportation, Nevada Department of Wildlife, Nevada Division of Forestry, private property owners, and the permittees.

Policy 10-2: White Pine County appreciates the presence and cooperation of federal law enforcement officers on public lands but is opposed to any increase in BLM law enforcement authority. The County prefers the existing protocol between BLM and other federal law enforcement officers and the White Pine County Sheriff.

Policy 10-3: Support cooperative training in areas of public safety such as search and rescue and hazardous materials. The US Forest Service and BLM should work with the County to ensure adequate personnel, training and equipment to meet the increased demand for back country rescues.

Policy 10-4: Military Withdrawals of Land and Air Space: Support full evaluation of criteria listed in the Public Land Use Policy Plan in regard to any public land and air space withdrawals for military use including those with potential for transportation, storage, and disposal of all hazardous, toxic, or nuclear materials.

Policy 10-5: Abandoned mines should be properly sealed through a cooperative agreement between the County, BLM, the Nevada Division of Minerals, mining companies and private land owners. Emphasis should be placed on those mines in close proximity to communities and high-use recreational areas.

Policy 10-6: Roads on public lands should be maintained for safe passage. Areas of high travel should be made a priority. Where road conditions are dangerous, signs and other public notification should be utilized until the condition can be mitigated. Maintenance of roads should be coordinated between the BLM, US Forest Service, County and the public.

11. Air Quality

Air quality in White Pine County is currently some of the best in the nation and it is an important factor influencing the quality of life and well being of its citizens. Therefore, it is the policy of White Pine County to protect air quality.

Policy 11-1: Air quality must be protected with a balanced approach that provides economic growth without a detriment to the social, aesthetic, cultural and ecological values of the County.

Policy 11-2: All energy proposals should attain the lowest feasible emissions, the highest feasible efficiencies, and the highest possible standards using Best Available Control Technology.

Policy 11-3: All water rights applications associated with proposed pipeline projects should require comprehensive monitoring programs to include air quality measurements. If PM-10 levels increase and immediate revegetation project will be necessary to stabilize the surface of any areas where any vegetation is changing as a result of the project.

Policy 11-4: Air quality standards should be established based on best available control techniques by the Nevada Division of Environmental Protection. White Pine County's excellent air quality should be maintained as an important aspect of the quality of life of the citizens and visitors.

Policy 11-5: Particulate monitoring stations should be established by the Nevada Division of Environmental Protection to establish local ambient air quality.

Policy 11-6: Greenhouse Gases: Greenhouse gases should be considered as an air quality issue.

12. Cultural Resources

White Pine County cultural resources and customs include all the prehistoric and historic archaeological resources and traditional cultural practices of the people of White Pine County. The Great Basin Heritage Route traverses White Pine County and is a valuable asset that showcases the county's resources.

Cultural resources include, but are not limited to:

- historic roads
- trails
- railways
- highways and associated buildings
- sidings
- stations
- rock art sites
- historic townships
- mining camps and districts
- racetracks
- cemeteries and isolated gravesites
- paleoindian sites
- prehistoric villages and campsites
- rock shelters
- caves
- toolstone sources
- quarries
- White Pine Public Museum

Less tangible resources include:

- dance forms
- customary beliefs
- material traits of a group
- integrated patterns of human behavior passed to succeeding generations by stories and traditions

Policy 12-1: Support conservation of its historic properties, landscapes and practices which use these landscapes in a manner that does not degrade them for future generations.

Policy 12-2: Participate in the planning of appropriate uses and the protection of cultural resources. Threats to cultural resources include fire, vandalism, unauthorized use and rural/urban sprawl.

Policy 12-3: Promote educational programs for citizen stewardship of cultural resources in a manner that will guarantee the thrill of discovery for future generations. This includes the County's ghost town and mining heritage and the Great Basin Heritage Route.

Policy 12-4: Tangible artifact remains and records of folk life and cultural heritage should be preserved locally, rather than removed to out-of-county or out-of-state sites. Citizen access to the remains and the actual sites is encouraged if the resources are protected.

Policy 12-5: The customs and culture associated with American Indian activities in White Pine County is necessary to the livelihood and well being of American Indians. White Pine County supports American Indian activities on public lands.

13. Recreation and Open Space

White Pine County enjoys many natural amenities that attract local residents and visitors. These resources should be protected and developed for the public's multiple use benefit. This section is cross-referenced to, and is consistent with, the County Open Space Plan and County Wildland Urban Interface Emergency Services Plan, coordinated with White Pine County, BLM, US Forest Service, NDF and the UNR Cooperative Extension. Open space is critical to White Pine County's economic, historical and cultural identity.

Policy 13-1: Conserve and protect scenic, historical, recreational and open space resources for the benefit of the present and future generations with additional consultation with local, State and federal governments and users. White Pine County recognizes that recreation in all forms is consistent with multiple uses of public lands. All resources utilized by the public should be conserved and White Pine County reserves the right for application under the Recreation and Public Purposes Act (R&PP) for all such resources.

Policy 13-2: Encourage sustainable recreational use in White Pine County by increasing marketing efforts that describe the opportunities available. Marketing programs that promote such features as the Great Basin Heritage Route, The Loneliest Highway in America, the Pony Express Trail, Great Basin National Park, the mining history of Hamilton and

other areas, the Ghost Train, and state parks should be increased.

Policy 13-3: Promote "Eco-tour" and responsible off highway vehicle businesses in the County. The themes of the tours could vary from wildlife viewing, to visiting hot springs, historical sites, or to learn to ride motorcycles and drive four wheel vehicles. Ensure that all governmental agencies work in a cooperative effort to encourage such uses while protecting the resources from damage. OHV users are encouraged to visit and patronize county communities.

Policy 13-4: Encourage the development of a community ski hill to provide close and low cost winter recreation opportunities for residents and visitors.

Policy 13-5: Encourage dispersed recreation opportunities on public lands as a substantial economic asset to local economies.

Policy 13-6: Public lands with value for concentrated recreational use (camp grounds, historic sites, wagon trails, etc.) should be identified, protected and developed for recreational purposes. The BLM and US Forest Service should consider withdrawing these key areas from mineral entry on a limited basis. Any proposals for mineral withdrawals should be coordinated with the PLUAC.

Policy 13-7: Recognizing that most Nevadans reside in towns, investments in open space, park and recreation facilities should be concentrated as close to resident populations as feasible.

Policy 13-8: Protect and promote the Pony Express Trail and Lincoln Highway corridors as ~~a~~ cultural and recreational resources in a way that protect~~s~~ private property rights and promotes tourism.

Policy 13-9: Protect water quality and water rights for recreational fishing at Cave Lake, Comins Lake, Illipah reservoir and other important water resources. Recreational uses and facilities are encouraged and should be developed where appropriate.

Policy 13-10: Support hunting and fishing as recreational resources and as a multiple use of public lands. White Pine County endorses

the State's programs to provide sustained levels of game animals.

Policy 13-11: The establishment of new specially designated lands (i.e. National Recreation Areas, National Conservation Areas, Wildlife refuges, wilderness, State parks, etc.) may be a valuable asset to White Pine County and its residents. Determination of value can only be achieved through close coordination with the PLUAC and close adherence to a public and transparent citizen input process.

Policy 13-12: Promote increased marketing of the Silver State Classic automobile road race between Lund and Hiko.

14. Wetlands, Riparian Habitat and Waters of the United States

Wetlands, riparian habitat and waters of the United States support the diverse populations of waterfowl, fisheries, wildlife, and plant communities prized by all public land users within the County. These policies correspond to the policies and statements contained in the White Pine County Water Plan.

Policy 14-1: Wetlands, riparian habitat and waters of the US should be protected from undue degradation. Undue degradation may result from over pumping of groundwater, destruction of vegetation for over-development or misplacement of recreational facilities, poorly planned land dispositions, unintentional misuse of riparian resources by public and private users, and other actions.

Policy 14-2: Wetlands, riparian habitat and waters should be managed in a responsible and balanced manner with other resources.

Policy 14-3: Support a coordinated effort to protect wellhead protection areas and municipal watersheds from undue degradation through proactive zoning and development controls, pursuant to the County's Wellhead Protection ordinance.

15. Fire Management

Fire is an integral component of the well-being of public lands. However, introduced factors have led to the dangerous potential for out of control wild fires that affect the economic and environmental well-being of the County.

Policy 15-1: The recommendations contained in the current White Pine County Urban-Wildland Interface Regulation Review and the current White Pine County Wildland-Urban Interface Handbook should be implemented as soon as possible. Defensible space should be a responsibility of federal, state and local agencies, as well as the private property owner.

Policy 15-2: Maintain local coordination between BLM, US Forest Service, Nevada Division of Forestry (NDF) and local volunteer fire departments to increase the effectiveness of fire suppression. The federal agencies need to take advantage of the skills and local knowledge of local residents. This is particularly important when using out-of-area fire crews for fire fighting. White Pine County will aid in any way possible in suppression of wildfires that endanger the livelihoods and personal well-being of its citizens.

Policy 15-3: Encourage the development of mutual aid agreements between the local fire departments, NDF and the federal agencies. White Pine County supports the use of mutual aid agreements and encourages the federal agencies to utilize local fire fighting resources as much as possible.

Policy 15-4: Encourage the federal agencies to continue the policy of contracting with White Pine County residents for privately owned equipment suitable for fire fighting. Encourage the practice of early season inspections and sign-ups well before the fire season.

Policy 15-5: Encourage the federal agencies to consider using livestock to reduce the fire hazard. There may be situations where livestock grazing can be effective in reducing the fire danger and will not result in environmental damage. Sheep and goats should be used wherever practical to reduce fuel loads.

Policy 15-6: The use of green stripping is encouraged if the treated areas are seeded with fire-resistant grasses and maintained.

Policy 15-7: Nevada Department of Transportation (NDOT) should mow and/or spread herbicide on all highway rights-of-ways as frequently as possible to reduce the potential for the spread of fires onto adjacent public and private lands.

Policy 15-8: All fire equipment should be cleaned to assure it is "weed-free" before being dispatched to a wildfire.

Policy 15-9: Encourage the federal agencies to develop and implement fire management plans to incorporate thinning, fire use areas, prescribed burns and reseeding to restore natural functioning and reduce the impact of invasive species.

16. Noxious Weeds and Invasive Species

Invasive weeds in White Pine County are currently displacing diverse native plant communities and greatly impacting Nevada's natural and economic resources. That threat to the biological diversity that makes the surrounding ecosystem function will expand rapidly unless kept in check by constant vigilance and work to control them whenever they are found.

Policy 16-1: Support the Tri-County Weed Program's cooperative weed management areas to control invasive species and institute a revegatation program in areas where weeds are treated.

Policy 16-2: Support the education of off-road vehicle operators about the hazard of transporting weeds from currently infested areas.

Policy 16-3: Surface disturbing activities in the county should be quickly revegatated to prevent the establishment of invasive species.

Policy 16-4: Water rights applications associated with pipeline projects should include a comprehensive revegetation monitoring program.

Policy 16-5: If weeds increase due to plant community changes as a result of any water project, immediate revegetation projects will be necessary to stabilize the surface and revegatate the area with adapted species.

Policy 16-6: Support the Nevada Weed Free Forage Certification program. Any hay being transported for feed on public land needs to be from a certified weed free field.

Policy 16-7: Federal, State and county agencies should investigate and treat invasive species as soon as they are detected in the County, and before those species develop an infestation.

Proactive treatment at first detection will cost much less than treatment of established populations. (Example – The recent emergence of Sahara Mustard in Clark County.)

17. Off-Highway Vehicles (OHV's)

The use of off-highway vehicles (OHV's) has increased significantly over the past decade. Important to many Nevadan's lifestyles for work and play, they provide many economic benefits and many environmental impacts.

Policy 17-1: Encourage and support the development of a White Pine County OHV Management Plan by using the CRMC process encouraging a broadbased local planning group to provide input in determining and prioritizing needs for current and future OHV use and management in White Pine County.

Policy 17-2: Encourage and support the development of a White Pine County OHV Management Plan and any other policy and regulation that:

1. Incorporates the guidelines set forth by Congress in Title III White Pine County Conservation, Recreation and Development, Section 355 Silver State Off-Highway Vehicle Trail for any future consideration, development and management of any additional OHV trails, routes or limited off-road use areas in White Pine County.
2. Promotes sensible and responsible use of OHV's through registration, education, training, advertising and other means.
3. Requires OHV users to stay on designated roads and trails or in limited off-road use areas and actively discourage the pioneering of new trails.
4. Encourages sufficient resources to be made available to local district offices to publish maps of areas and routes suitable for OHV use.
5. Effectively monitors and manages off-highway vehicles in areas where they are allowed.

Policy 17-3: Encourage and support the development of policy and regulation that will:

1. Register off-highway vehicles and make them identifiable in the field.
2. Provide for the safety of OHV users and non-users.
3. Prevent the environmental degradation of public lands, air,

water, wildlife and vegetation.

4. Provide for restoration of damaged lands.
5. Provide for the enforcement of such rules and regulations.
6. Provide for the recreational enjoyment of both OHV users and non-users.

Policy 17-4: Encourage and support administration of money generated through off-highway vehicle registration that will:

1. Be administered by a balanced broad based board with an emphasis on rural representation.
2. Provide public safety and enforcement.
3. Provide restoration and rehabilitation of damaged lands and trails.
4. Provide maintenance for existing trails.
5. Pay for new trail construction.

18. Military Operations

Policy 18-1: Support a collaborative dialogue with the Department of Defense on the use of all public lands and air space for military operations.

19. Water Resources

Water is fundamental to White Pine County's present and future.

Policy 19-1: Promote the intent and policies of the White Pine County Water Resources Plan.

This page intentionally left blank

Interpretive Plan

Prepared for

Nevada Northern Railway Museum

Mr. Mark Bassett
Executive Director

by

Alice Parman, Ph.D.

December 30, 2009

FOREWORD

Just as the Nevada Northern Railway is a living entity, with stories to tell and adventures to reveal, the Nevada Northern Railway Museum Interpretive Plan is a living document and shall be modified, updated, and enhanced as needs arise.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD 2

INTRODUCTION 4

THE NNRY VISITOR EXPERIENCE:
ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS 7

GUIDING PRINCIPLES OF INTERPRETATION 9

RECOMMENDED INTERPRETIVE INITIATIVES 10

MAIN MESSAGES AND INTERPRETIVE METHODS 16

EXHIBIT IDEAS 17

DESIGN GUIDELINES 20

TIMELINE 21

CONCLUSION 23

APPENDIX A: IDEAS AND THOUGHTS FOR
INTERPRETATION OF THE MCGILL DEPOT,
BY STEVEN BECHTOLD 24

APPENDIX B: SUGGESTED INTERPRETIVE APPROACH
FOR GUIDED TOURS 27

Introduction

Saved from demolition by a determined community effort, the Nevada Northern Railway Museum (NNRY) preserves an intact, early- to mid-20th century railroad operation. Headquartered in Ely, Nevada, the railroad's original purpose was to haul copper ore from open pit mines in Ruth, to the west, and to a smelter in McGill, north of Ely. For many decades, the Nevada Northern Railroad also served the region by running school trains, shift trains, party trains, church trains, and "ping pong" trains between smaller communities and Ely. In the fall, hunting trains were organized. The railroad also carried passengers and freight in and out of Ely, and transported cattle and sheep to market.

With two steam locomotives and three diesel locomotives in operation, several functioning passenger cars (and more awaiting restoration), dozens of historic structures, working shops, and 20 miles of serviceable track, NNRY offers visitors and volunteers an exceptional opportunity to experience living railroad history. The Nevada Northern Railway Museum may well be the most complete working historic railroad operation in this hemisphere; it was designated a National Historic Landmark in 2006.

It's an expensive proposition to restore and maintain historic locomotives and rail cars, keep buildings and infrastructure in good repair, and meet federal standards for professional, safe operations. The Museum has a distinguished safety record (the railroad's motto has always been "Safety First"). Just as impressive is NNRY's ability to pay its way, with donated cash, goods, and especially with volunteer labor; an astounding array of grants and business sponsorships; and a variety of earned income streams including programs, rentals, special events, memberships, and gift shop sales. NNRY's loyal supporters include 2500 members from across the United States, as well as more than 100 volunteers.

Ely is a small, remote community, half a day's drive from Reno, Las Vegas, and Salt Lake City. Elko is the closest city, about three hours away. In spite of these distances, an estimated 30,000 visitors make their way to the Nevada Northern Railway Museum each year. Most of them visit between spring break and Halloween; December attendance has grown in recent years thanks to Polar Express excursion trains. The Museum has significant room for growth; day-to-day, NNRY could handle considerably more visitors without additional manpower.

Increased attendance would significantly stabilize the Museum's budget. Many people who ride the excursion trains go on to join as members, sign up for rentals, become volunteers, and/or contribute financially. That's why attracting more visitors is an important strategic goal for NNRY. It's equally important to ensure that every visitor has a rewarding and memorable experience. This interpretive plan addresses both goals.

The plan leads off with a comprehensive assessment of the Nevada Northern Railway Museum from the visitor's viewpoint. What do visitors experience today at this historic site? How could their experience be enriched and improved? Taking into account the

Museum's current and prospective resources, what sorts of interpretive initiatives would make NNRY a must-see cultural attraction for a larger, more diverse audience?

Interpretive planning is grounded in the Museum's *mission and vision*:

Mission: The Museum is dedicated to authentically preserve, restore, and operate the NNRY for the benefit of future generations through education.

Vision: To become America's premiere living National Historic Landmark Railroad.

The first step in interpretive planning is to identify the *take-home messages* that we want all visitors to understand and remember. Working with interpretive planner Alice Parman, the NNRY board, staff, and volunteers have identified five take-home messages:
• I did it! I rode the train/rode in the cab/rang the bell, went inside a caboose, etc.
• I was transported back in time.
• It's amazing that this working railroad was preserved intact. No wonder it's a National Historic Landmark!
• Everyone was really friendly and helpful.
• We had a wonderful time.

Interpretive objectives express intended changes in visitors' understanding, attitudes, and behavior as a result of the visit. We hope that many visitors will:
• Recommend NNRY to family and friends
• Make plans for a return visit
• Become involved with NNRY—as members, volunteers, donors
• Experience new or renewed interest in history and/or railroading

The *main interpretive theme* of the Nevada Northern Railway Museum expresses both the historic significance of the site, and its personal relevance to each visitor. In the words of NNRY volunteer Steven Bechtold, "This is the message that will radiate out from the natural hub of the site,…the offices and depot." All interpretive exhibits, programs, materials, and other resources deliver this message to some degree:

> The railroad was one of the most important change agents in U.S. history. It was intertwined with society for many generations, and its influence can still be felt in our daily lives.
>
> (Adapted from statements by Bill Withuhn and Steven Bechtold.)

Based on an analysis of current programs and resources, the plan recommends a series of *interpretive initiatives* to enrich and enhance the visitor experience. *Guiding principles of interpretation* assist staff and volunteers in developing programs, exhibits, and services that respect the site's authenticity while meeting visitors' needs. An outline of *main messages and interpretive methods* shows how key concepts can be conveyed to visitors in multiple ways.

Exhibit ideas range from simple (and immediately feasible) to more complex and long-term. The emphasis is on multi-generational, interactive experiences that make this large and unfamiliar historic site comprehensible and interesting to visitors. *Design guidelines* set standards for clear, attractive, and engaging exhibits and materials.

NNRY operations are guided and regulated by the *NNRY Train Service Rulebook & Handbook*. This interpretive plan is a comparable resource for planning and implementation of visitor services, exhibits, and programs. After this draft plan has been thoroughly reviewed, revised, and adopted, it will guide the Nevada Northern Railway Museum toward professional, educationally effective interpretation.

The NNRY visitor experience: analysis and recommendations

The current visitor experience

Strengths
• NNRY is an amazingly authentic and complete National Historic Landmark railroad.
• NNRY welcomes 30,000 visitors per year, despite its remote location.
• Visitors have the opportunity to ride a steam train and/or diesel train through a beautiful landscape.
• They can explore behind the scenes of a working historic railroad.
• A train ride plus a guided tour adds up to two to three hours' worth of activities.
• Specialty trains engage target audiences with railroading and history, e.g. Polar Express, Halloween train, dinner trains, geology train, trails and tracks program on the Westward movement.
• A rental program enables a lay person to drive a locomotive under careful supervision by crew members. This is very rare in the world of railroad museums.
• Knowledgeable, dedicated staff and volunteers make it all possible.
• Rigorous training based on a comprehensive rulebook makes NNRY a professional and safe railroad operation.
• NNRY offers exceptional opportunities for involvement by visitors and volunteers.
• Staff members and volunteers are competent in many relevant fields; some are active in historic railway associations.
• Older volunteers bring experience and expertise to NNRY.
• Local community members volunteer for special events such as the Halloween and Polar Express trains.

Weaknesses
• Directional signage is inadequate, in town and on approaching highways.
• The first impression of the site is not welcoming; it can seem austere and deserted.
• Many visitors don't understand, or fail to observe important safety rules.
• The 56-acre site is overwhelming and baffling to many visitors.
• The site's multiple entry points make it difficult to monitor and control visitors.
• Other than train rides, few activities and resources for visitors are consistently available and accessible. There is a lot of waiting-around time.
• NNRY has not attracted its share of younger adult and teen volunteers.
• Most volunteers reside outside the community.
• NNRY staff and volunteers have limited experience and training in the fields of museum management, interpretation/education, and social history.

Recommendations for enhancing the visitor experience

These interpretive initiatives are intended to build on museum strengths while improving areas of weakness. (They are listed in an idealized priority order, though it may not be possible to implement them sequentially.)

1. Make it easy for travelers to find NNRY.
2. Create an attractive, visible, and rewarding entry experience for visitors.
3. Make safety as much of a priority for visitors as it already is for staff and volunteers.

4. Take steps immediately to fill "waiting-around time" with fun, worthwhile activities.
5. Develop clear, simple, and motivating orientation experiences, way-finding signs, and self-guiding materials.
6. Offer an expanded program of guided tours.
7. Develop additional interactive and interpretive exhibits for a multi-generational, multi-cultural audience.
8. Experiment with "destination" train rides.
9. Collaborate with school districts, home-schooling associations, and history museums to offer field trip experiences that meet state learning standards.
10. Package current programs and develop new ones, to increase NNRY's appeal to local audiences.
11. Set and meet professional standards for historical accuracy and interpretive effectiveness.
12. Explore the feasibility of expanding NNRY's vocational and lifelong learning programs.

Guiding Principles of Interpretation

Authenticity

- At NNRY, visitors experience history; they learn by exploring and discovering. There's only one prerequisite for experiential learning: know and follow the safety rules.
- Interpretive signs, programs, materials, etc. enhance and clarify (rather than interfere with) visitors' direct experience of this exceptional National Historic Landmark railroad.

Safety

- Make visitors aware that they are about to enter a historic industrial site, without fences and gates. (Compare this experience to being on safari, visiting Yellowstone Park, or rafting the Colorado River.) This is a dangerous place where workers have lost their lives.
- Before they cross the tracks, visitors must learn the basic safety rules. By crossing the tracks, they agree to follow the rules and to be responsible for their own safety (and the safety of people in their care) throughout the visit.

Orientation and wayfinding

- Provide clear, understandable interpretive media (maps, signs, self-guided materials, guided tours, etc.) that help visitors to make sense of the site.
- Present visitors with a menu of options (activities and resources) so they can plan their stay at NNRY.

Accessibility

- Insofar as possible, activities and resources are accessible to people of all abilities.
- Interpretive messages are conveyed through images and simple language, so pre-readers, non-readers, and speakers of languages other than English get the gist.

Levels of information

Museum audiences are sometimes categorized as "streakers, strollers, and studiers."

- General audiences (multi-generational, multi-cultural) enjoy hands-on activities and stories that inspire them to fall in love with railroading and with history. Many of these visitors are "streakers" who may not stay long at NNRY (or anywhere).
- History buffs and sophisticated travelers (the more leisurely "strollers") find activities and resources that put the working railroad in historic context, and link past and present to the future.
- Railfans and technology buffs (the "studiers") can select from a range of activities and resources to learn more about railroad operations and technologies.

Recommended interpretive initiatives

1. Make it easy for travelers to find NNRY.

- Move the "Find Us" button closer to the top of the NNRY website.
- Install signage between Lages Junction and McGill, between Ruth and Ely, and on both highways from Las Vegas. Consider the Burma Shave and Wall Drug models: small, easily replaceable signs with railroad factoids or "Only 50 miles to Nevada Northern Railway Museum."
- Develop a collaborative map (quick-printed in tablet form for wide distribution) with a street map of Ely on one side and a regional map on the other. Feature tourist attractions, the Convention Center and the Chamber of Commerce, and all the hotels.
- Fund commissions for original artworks made with historic railroad parts, for outdoor display at the Wendover, Utah visitor center; at the railroad depot in Fernley, Nevada; and in Wells, Nevada. Add signs with basic information about NNRY, including the website address.
- Install attention-getting signage in Ely to alert travelers to NNRY's existence and point them in the right direction. Explore changing the name of E. 11th to Railroad Avenue, and replicating the "Welcome to East Ely" arch that once graced the street.

2. Create an attractive, visible, and rewarding entry experience for visitors.

- The goals: (1) Attract visitors to a single entry point where they find all the services they need to get started. (2) Prepare them for a safe visit to a hazardous industrial site.
- Create a sheltered gathering space for visitors in the plaza area. One or more structures are planned; their roof design could echo the depot's shed roof.
- Move the picnic tables to the lawn; put NNRY-style benches in their place.
- Move the baggage cart to the gathering space. Make this the focal point. (Consider moving a rail car into the webcam space. A second webcam could be added, in the engine house.)
- Bring in weather-resistant, changeable signage. Display a timetable for the day's trains and tours; an arrow points visitors to ticket office. (Eliminate redundant, confusing, and unfriendly signage. Entry signage should convey messages such as "Welcome! We're glad you're here! This way, please!")
- In the ticket office, duplicate signage shows the timetable for the day's trains and tours. Visitors buy tickets at the ticket window. They also receive a souvenir lanyard with an empty badge holder. This giveaway item entitles them to participate in a required safety briefing (see #3 below).
- Visitors also receive a map/self-guided tour. After consulting with the Stationmaster to clear up any questions (see #4 below), they start off on their adventure.

3. Make safety as much of a priority for visitors as it already is for staff and volunteers.

- After they receive their lanyard/badge holders, visitors receive a formal safety briefing from someone in uniform: Stationmaster, Conductor, or ?? After the safety briefing, visitors are given a safety card to display in their badge holder. The card summarizes the key safety rules; visitors must wear the lanyard and display the safety card throughout their visit. To ensure that visitors are up to date on safety, change the color of the safety card from year to year.

- Only visitors with a safety card are allowed to cross the tracks. Fences will soon be constructed in the yard to create a safety zone around the trains. No visitors will be allowed beyond the fences without a qualified staff or volunteer escort.
- Explore collaborations with Operation Lifesaver: certification process for staff and volunteers, visitor education, school programs, etc.
- Consider a guided-tour-only policy for the machine shop, engine house, paint shop, and other hazardous buildings.

4. Take steps immediately to fill "waiting-around time" with fun, worthwhile activities.

- The goal: there's no waiting around. Visitors find out that there's plenty to do, and they can't wait to get started!
- Assign a volunteer or staff person to the new role of Stationmaster. His/her main responsibility is to visitors. The uniformed Stationmaster moves between the platform and the depot, engaging visitors in conversation, alerting them to resources and activities, answering their questions, introducing them to the yard and the trains, etc. Top requirements for this job are knowledge of the site and visitor options, and a friendly, welcoming manner.
- People waiting for their train can tour the visitor center, visit the browsing library (this can be set up in the men's waiting room), and explore interactive/display rail cars parked in front of the depot (one or more can be moved in, as a priority item). An orientation video could convey important content and safety messages in a few minutes; most visitors would watch it. Some visitors' schedules might allow for a guided tour of the yard and shops before the train departs.
- Spruce up the Museum gift shop by eliminating used magazines and thrift shop items. Separate items needed for the train ride (caps, water, sunscreen, blankets) from souvenirs. Focus on unique clothing, accessories, books, and DVDs that increase understanding of and proclaim loyalty to the Nevada Northern Railway. Rewrite/update the NNRY picture book. Sell classic children's books about trains (and how about a kids' book about NNRY, with simple captions and photo shoot images?). Aim to be a special shop where visitors and locals can buy something unique to Ely. Try a yearly poster/coffee mug/t-shirt series using images from the most recent photo shoot. Boost online sales by offering image-based souvenirs through cafepress.com. Take photos of renters and groups of visitors, and sell them a print in a signature NNRY frame. Consider hiring noted museum store consultant Andrew Andoniadis to show you how to maximize gift shop profits.
- Offer a picnic lunch (at extra cost) with a ticket, and sell snacks in the gift shop, to keep visitors on the property longer.

5. Develop clear, simple, and motivating orientation experiences, way-finding signs, and self-guiding materials.

- Give every visitor a one-page site map with a recommended tour route and a brief description of each building. Descriptions include safety issues, etiquette (e.g. "You're welcome to observe, but please don't interfere with work"), and what goes on in this building. Briefly invite visitors to learn more by taking a guided tour, joining as a member, or becoming a volunteer. (Photocopied; free with admission.)

- As an option, provide an in-depth self-guided tour, with a page of information about each building. A laminated version is available for loan; visitors can purchase their own copy in the gift shop. (Photocopied; cover your costs, plus a small markup.)
- Transcribe onto audiotapes, CDs, and written copies the excursion train narrator's version of events and sights; offer for sale in the gift shop.
- Standardized interpretive and identifier signs in the yard:
  - Place a few panoramic images at key photo-op locations: line drawings or historic photos of several buildings, with a brief caption for each building. Photos and text convey the range of people, skills, and activities in each building.
  - Mount identifying signs in historically appropriate graphic styles on individual buildings (use existing signs, or replicate).
  - Inside each building, simple stanchions display historic photos of building interiors, to show continuity of past and present. Use photos with people in them. Text conveys safety rules and etiquette for that building.
- Develop a site plan showing where each piece of rolling stock should be stored when not in use. This document becomes a guideline for producing visitor materials such as self-guided tours.
- Invite visitors to produce audio and/or video podcasts about NNRY, and share them with the Museum for possible posting on the website.
- To discourage motorists from parking too close to the tracks (or *on* the tracks) in search of that perfect photograph of a passing train, set up observation point shelters with interpretive signage at prime spots along the highway. (These could be modeled on Quadra's overlook at the pit.)

6. Offer an expanded program of guided tours

- Schedule guided tours of the yard at times that complement the day's schedule of train excursions; post the day's schedule on matching chalkboards in the plaza area and inside the ticket office. Offer visitors the opportunity to purchase a guided tour separate from a train ticket. Continue to include a guided tour in the train ticket price; invite visitors to come back the following day for their guided tour if that's more convenient for them.
- Have one or more four-passenger ATVs on hand, so visitors with mobility problems can experience the machine shop, engine house, and other far-flung areas of the yard. This should be a free service.
- Offer high-railer and/or speeder tours at times when no train is scheduled, and on demand (for a higher fee) to people who want to ride *now*.
- During rentals, offer the renter's companions a driving tour in their own vehicle, for special photo opportunities. Charge extra for this. (Check with your carrier's insurance agent first about liability coverage.)
- Offer visitors a guided driving tour (in their vehicle) that includes Ruth, the pit, and McGill. Charge extra for this.
- Offer photographer's tours in a speeder, for a high fee.

7. Develop additional interactive and interpretive exhibits for a multi-generational, multi-cultural audience

- Browsing library

• Dress-up area with costumes for all ages, mural for photo ops
• Orientation video
• Scale model of the site with interpretive signage
• Hands-on interactives
See Exhibit Ideas, below, for details.

8. Experiment with "destination" train rides

• Options for an extended stay could include guided or self-guided tours of McGill, Ruth and the copper pit, downtown Ely, and Ely Renaissance Village. Self-guided tour pamphlets for sale at cost plus; extra charge for customized guided tours.
• Try running a "passenger service" for visitors to NNRY. A day pass lets people board the next train, get off at Ely Renaissance Village before or after the excursion run, explore the Village and downtown Ely, then catch the last train back to NNRY to retrieve their cars.
• Set up the freight room in the McGill Depot as a program/party room for excursion trains, programs, special events, reunions, receptions, etc. Participants ride the train to McGill, tour this interesting, multi-ethnic company town and visit the historic bar or the McGill Pharmacy soda fountain, then return to the depot for a program or a party. Decorate the freight room with historic photographs (workers, families, the smelter, ore trains, school trains, etc.) captioned with quotes from oral histories. (As people in McGill become more involved, the McGill Depot may become a full-fledged interpretive site; see Appendix A for an outline of potential exhibits, developed by Steven Bechtold. However, transforming the depot and yard at Ely into a full-fledged interpretive site will likely take precedence for NNRY.)
• Try running summertime "swimming hole trains" from Ely to McGill. Trainfare includes round-trip bus or bike transport to and from the pool.

9. Collaborate with school districts, home-schooling associations, and history museums to offer field trip experiences that meet state learning standards.

• Recruit K-12 educators to develop pre- and post-visit materials in history, social studies, geography, general science, physics, vocational education, etc. Ask retired teachers to volunteer; seek grant funding to offer summer stipends to active teachers.
• Explore websites and talk to colleagues to find out what other railroad museums are doing for school children. The California State Railroad Museum runs "emigrant trains," for example.
• Invite teachers to include the railroad in students' family history and science projects. Offer to display student projects with a railroad tie-in; the Men's Waiting Room would be a good location.
• Invite Scout leaders to do badge activities related to history, science, and museums at NNRY.
• Make pre- and post-visit materials available to teachers and home-schoolers on the website, documenting how a field trip to NNRY meets specific state learning standards.
• Promote NNRY field trips to school districts, teachers, home-school families, and youth organizations throughout the region.

10. Package current programs and develop new ones, to increase NNRY's appeal to local audiences and other repeat visitors.

- Market train rides and tours to families: special tours for young children and their parents, grandparents' weekend, parents' night out, pyjama rides with storytimes, etc.
- Try offering Family Home Evenings at NNRY.
- Use the Men's Waiting Room as a program space. Experiment with monthly brown bag lunches where retired railroad employees and their spouses can share memories and photos. (Videotape the sessions for great oral history material!) Invite special guests to talk about mining, social history, labor history, etc. Feature local musicians and storytellers. Seek business sponsors to offer these programs to local audiences at no cost.
- Solicit involvement from nearby communities as part of implementing interpretive programs. Their involvement secures ownership, pride, and an integrated view of how NNRY tied these communities together.
- Thank volunteers, staff, and friends, and honor VIPs, with complimentary train rides and guest passes.

11. Set and meet professional standards for historical accuracy and interpretive effectiveness

- Recruit a team of historians, interpreters, designers, and evaluators to review and improve visitor materials and develop training resources for guides. This team could take the form of a volunteer advisory committee, a grant-funded project with honoraria for participants, or a loosely organized roster of experts who are willing to undertake short-term volunteer projects.
- Partner with colleges and universities to make NNRY a site for practicum and internship projects. Graduate programs in arts management, historic preservation, museum studies, public history, and interpretation typically require their students to complete a summer internship; many interns have considerable skills and experience and are looking for new challenges. Historic preservation programs may be interested in using NNRY as a field school site. A dormitory in the Chief Engineer's building, and RV pads with hookups on NNRY property, would enable the museum to offer free lodging in exchange for services.
- Recruit, train, and deploy a multi-generational team of interpretive guides. Find out which institutions have the most successful guide programs; seek grant funding to bring in an experienced museum guide trainer to help set up a unique and appropriate program. Monterey Bay Aquarium and Gettysburg are examples of nationally-known guide programs. Network with museum colleagues in this region to find out who is active and successful in this area.
- Train all staff and volunteers, including crew members, in interpretive methods. From the point of view of visitors, they are living history characters, bringing heritage technologies to life. Part of their job is to talk with visitors; they are, in effect, interpreters.
- Upgrade existing exhibits, and develop a changing program of engaging, popular, and educationally effective exhibits for visitors of all ages and backgrounds. See *Exhibit Ideas*, below, for details.

- Create an active visitor studies program to continually evaluate and improve NNRY's interpretive offerings. Hire an evaluator to design an affordable, practical program for the Museum. When used consistently over time, evaluation forms, visitor surveys, and on-line feedback provide invaluable information about what visitors know, what they want to know, and their suggestions for improved interpretation.

12. Explore the feasibility of expanding NNRY's vocational and lifelong learning programs

- Consider offering a modified version of Railroad Reality Camp as an ElderHostel program. This would be a less physically demanding, but equally interesting program that could help you build a core of volunteers on the interpretive side. (A summer camp for local middle and high school students is another possibility—again, it would be less physically demanding—and less dirty—with emphasis on education, exhibits, and visitor services.)
- Partner with schools, youth service agencies, tribes, juvenile corrections, etc. to develop contracted/grant-funded vocational training projects and programs. Such programs are only worth doing if they advance NNRY's operations and contribute significantly to the bottom line. Avoid staffing up for grant-funded programs. Use grant money to support existing staff and operations wherever possible. Collaborate with an educational organization that will manage the program, screen the students, handle discipline problems, etc.—avoid taking on the responsibility of running a whole new venture.
- Partner with Great Basin College or other institution of higher learning to offer courses (for credit, non-credit, or continuing education units) on Heritage Technologies. NNRY staff and volunteers teach the courses, the academic partner promotes them. Students pay tuition to the college; instructors or NNRY receive a portion of the proceeds.

13. Engage visitors with NNRY's historic preservation efforts

- Convey the fragility of the resource. To preserve history for tomorrow's visitors and future generations, it's vitally important to leave artifacts in place.
- Give visitors opportunities to observe preservation and maintenance work undertaken by the museum. Invite them to participate as volunteers and donors.

Main messages and interpretive methods

Messages	How delivered
Living history (vs. "ghost train") *Emphasize the present-day operation of NNRY by so many dedicated people, and encourage involvement. Downplay "ghosts" in favor of a living legacy.*	Experience the site, with understanding Ride the train Meet the crew Ask visitors to turn off cell phones (except for pictures). No cell phone conversations or texting.
Personal safety	Safety briefing, with emphasis on personal responsibility Safety card displayed throughout the visit Signage Reinforcement by staff and volunteers on train and on site No cell phone conversations or texting. Designate safe photo op locations with interpretive signage
How the train operates *Steam and diesel locomotives* *The different types of cars* *Coupling* *Switching* *Signals*	Orientation video Safety briefing Narration on train Self-guided and guided tours Exhibits
What it takes to support a railroad operation of this size *The workforce then and now; how we do it!* *Crew members and their responsibilities*	Orientation video Meet the crew Narration on train Site map Self-guided and guided tours Site model Exhibits
What the railroad was in its heyday *Connection to the nation and the world* *Why Ely? Mining history* *The railroad in daily life: ore trains, school trains, passengers, freight, cattle/sheep*	Orientation video Narration on train Self-guided and guided tours Site model, exhibits, interpretive signage Photo albums captioned with oral history excerpts (also on website) Brown bag sessions (videotaped for website) Lectures, film series Special events: school trains, freight deliveries, passenger runs (to Renaissance Village/downtown Ely; to McGill)
How you can get involved	Narration on train Self-guided and guided tours "But wait…there's more!" brochure: how to become a member, join our volunteer crew, make a donation, attend Railroad Reality Camp, etc.

Exhibit ideas

Men's Waiting Room

The Men's Waiting Room—a zone of relative quiet, and a natural place for visitors to wait for a train—is a good location for a browsing library and a (captioned) orientation video. Move the gift shop cash register, revealing the door from the ticket office/gift shop to the men's waiting room. To transform the waiting room into a more flexible program space, replace the heavy wooden table with lightweight folding tables. If appropriate, crew members might continue to use this space as a lounge; visitors can eavesdrop on their work-related conversations, ask questions, take photographs, etc.

Browsing library

- Comfortable chairs, a couple of floor lamps, a rug, and a bookcase make an instant reading corner for adults and families. Add child-sized chairs and tables for younger visitors.
- Move used train magazines from the gift shop to the browsing library; add books from the Museum's collection (nothing rare or valuable). Be sure to include a copy of the Rule Book.
- Ask a local service club to donate new and used copies of children's classics: *Tootle*, *The Little Engine That Could*, *The Little Red Caboose*, *The Boxcar Children*, *Polar Express*, *Thomas the Train Engine* books, etc.

Orientation video

- A 5-minute PowerPoint presentation with images and captions introduces the historic significance of NNRY, provides an overview of the site, and delivers basic safety messages.
- Invest in a "bulletproof" DVD player with an on-demand start button.
- Eventually NNRY may opt for a professionally produced video. Meanwhile, test the effectiveness of the script with a homegrown, computer-generated slide show. It could also be featured on the website.

Visitor Center

The Visitor Center could become an indoor railroad history playground, open to locals as well as visitors. Activities might include a dress-up area, an interpretive scale model of the site, and interactive exhibits.

Dress-up area

- Recruit a team of educators and grandparents to create (and fundraise for) an all-ages dress-up area.
- Obtain railroad-related clothing and accessories for all ages: overalls, caps, uniforms, tickets and ticket punch, oil can. Clothing hangs up on pegs, accessories sit on a counter, for easy cleanup.
- Set up a (not too loud) whistle.
- Invite the Ely Renaissance Association to create a mural for the dress-up area. Include a locomotive with three-dimensional, interactive journal boxes that kids can "oil."

- Provide a mirror so visitors can see how great they look.
- Invite visitors to email their dress-up photos to NNRY; post a changeable selection on the website.

Interpretive scale model of the site

- Recruit a multigenerational group of architects, railfans, educators, and local historians to plan, raise funds for, and produce an architectural scale model and accompanying signage.
- The model provides a bird's-eye view of the NNRY yard, buildings, and rail cars.
- The model is set at viewable height for small children and visitors in wheelchairs.
- Along the sides of the scale model, a narrow, sloped reader rail displays captioned photographs of buildings, rail cars, equipment, etc.
- While it's being built, the scale model is on display as a work in progress. Visitors can kibitz, pitch in, donate, etc. Post updated photos on the website.

Interactive exhibits

- Display changeable hands-on objects and experiences on the floor or on child-height tables. Kids stand; provide stools or chairs for adults.
- Some interactive possibilities:
  - A Thomas the Train Engine layout and cars
  - Large-piece toys with railroad themes
  - Flash cards or flip boards with common expressions related to railroading and steam (pop off, called on the carpet, backtrack, etc.). Visitors quiz each other on the meaning and origin of these expressions. (Tie these items into the gift shop's marketing plan—for added exposure, increased sales, and internal operational consistency.)
  - Interactive map with transparent overlay shows how the ore car tracks were moved from Aultman Street to Garden Street. A clothesline with old-fashioned clothespins and clothes adds interactive fun for small children; excerpts from oral histories reveal that clothes soiled by train smoke were an important factor in getting the tracks moved.
  - "Your house comes from a mine" poster, with small household items containing metal. Visitors try to identify the objects whose materials include copper.
  - Line art from old catalogs and newspapers represents items imported to Ely by train, and items exported from Ely. Images are mounted on magnets; visitors sort imports from exports.
  - Operate a telegraph key (set up races between telegraphy and texting)
  - Try using hand signals, signal with a lantern, recognize whistle signals
  - Replicate historic stencils from the paint shop; visitors make posters, t-shirts, etc.
  - Rubbings of 3-d plaques of steam locomotives
- Outdoor displays
  - Operate a switch stand
  - Turn a bolt on a piece of track
  - Pyramid-shaped display on sizes of rail, with interpretive panel
  - Set up a "ghost locomotive" with bell and rope. Let kids ring the bell.

Suggestions for upgrading existing exhibits

- Create a hierarchy of ideas, images, and text:
  - headline and large photo and/or signature artifact
  - introductory text with a smaller lead image and/or artifact
  - series of captioned images and artifacts
- Limit text to 50 words per panel—fewer, if possible. Visitors typically stop reading after 50 words.
- For review purposes, tape draft text to the wall and read it standing up. If reviewers get tired of reading, visitors will too.
- Don't display a block of text without an accompanying photo. Either add a related photo, or remove that text from the exhibit. (Generally speaking, current exhibits at NNRY contain too much information. The text is very well-written, but there's too much of it. Too much text becomes "a book on the wall.")
- Make additional images and text available in changeable loose-leaf albums, displayed in a browsing area with table and chairs. Use quotes from oral histories as captions; eyewitness accounts and first-person testimony provide credible, compelling evidence. Don't worry if these quotes contradict each other; that's part of history too!
- Display captioned images in digital frames. This makes a change from static images and text. Don't overuse, or the novelty will wear off.
- Add touchable and interactive components where appropriate and feasible.
- Eliminate 1950s/60s mannequins; the department-store look clashes with your authentic images and objects. Use photo cutouts instead. Find full-body images in historic photos, blow them up to life size, and (optionally) dress them with replica clothing.

Changing exhibits

It's a wonderfully creative idea to use a rail car as a changing exhibit gallery. So that all visitors can enjoy these displays, move the rail car to the depot platform. The current exhibit on women in railroading uses interesting objects and images and lively text to interpret a compelling topic. A few modifications, as suggested above, will greatly improve the appeal of this display.

More ideas for changing exhibits:

- A Photo Shoot art show: offer prints for sale; establish a people's choice award
- Interpret the history and function of a particular car, e.g. mail car, caboose
- Tell the story of copper mining in Ely, with special emphasis on the railroad
- Focus on a building, occupational sector, or train crew position(s)
- Feature local families and their ties to railroad history (this could be an annual or occasional display put together by school classes)
- *Art of the Railroad* young people's art show (open to students in White Pine County). Have a gala opening and a mayor's choice award. This is a proven way to get all the parents and siblings to come to the Museum.
- Borrow or replicate exhibits at other museums that interpret relevant topics, such as how a steam engine works.

Design Guidelines

Use local talent

- For maximum community involvement at affordable cost, strive to develop exhibits on site, using local talent (plus volunteer experts from outside the community).
- Request in-kind donations of materials from suppliers in Ely and regional shopping centers.
- Line up service clubs and individual volunteers to donate time to big jobs: moving furniture, painting walls, installing carpet, assembling new display systems, etc.

Select low-tech, sturdy, inexpensive exhibit furniture and technologies

- Graphic display systems should be modular, changeable, and portable. It's better to buy selectively than try to make your own. Look on-line for trade show-type systems; consult with museum colleagues who have put together traveling exhibits.
- Graphics are computer-based and quick-printed on mylar or poster stock, making change-outs easy and affordable.
- Get advice from Great Basin National Park and Nevada State Parks about weatherproof, easily renewable exterior signage.
- Fragile and valuable artifacts are displayed behind glass, in locked cases that can be readily accessed by staff. Department store discards work well for this; spruce them up with exterior paint and interior fabric or paper. See *Exhibit Makeovers* (Parman & Flowers, AltaMira Press, 2008) for recommended display materials and methods that won't harm artifacts.

Choose an appropriate design look and use it consistently

- Work with a team of designers, artists, and decorators to develop a family of typefaces, a color palette and a range of possible materials (paint, carpet, laminates, etc.) for exhibits. Consider period and railroad-related materials such as beadboard, weathered wood, railroad rail, 4" x 4" and 6" x 6" posts, red and blue flags, switch equipment, silhouettes of cars, etc.
- Simplify the Museum's graphic look. Current graphic materials tend to be busy and confusing, with too much visual and textual information. The white-on-black website pages strain readers' eyes.
- The two logos are confusing. Could the locomotive logo be the Museum's public face, and the historic NNRY logo be an emblem worn by staff, volunteers, and visitors who have received a safety briefing?

Aim for multi-generational, multi-cultural appeal

- Deliver the most important messages with large images, big headlines, and bold quotes.
- Limit text to 50 words per panel. (Offer additional images and information in browsing albums for those who want to know more.)
- Provide engaging and memorable interactive opportunities.

Timeline

To improve interpretation at NNRY, staff and volunteers will work together to create new interpretive resources: facilities, exhibits, materials, programs. At the same time, they will strive to strengthen the quality, consistency, and accuracy of interpretation. Ongoing reviews by historians and other experts will be a critical component. Equally important, interpreters will participate in a rigorous program of training, qualification, and evaluation. When these initiatives are in place, the interpretive side of NNRY will be in balance with the operations side. Both will be held to the highest professional standards of their respective fields.

The success of the operations side demonstrates that it's possible for a small staff, aided by competent and dedicated volunteers, to run a professional operation. Given NNRY's location and budgetary constraints, immediate and short-term initiatives should be implemented at affordable cost and with no additional paid staff. When effectively implemented, these initiatives will increase attendance; over the long term resources will be available to hire interpretive staff, and to move ever closer to becoming America's premiere living National Historic Landmark Railroad.

This draft timeline is offered as a place to start. NNRY staff and volunteers are the best judges of what's actually possible now or later, what is relatively easy to accomplish, and what will take longer. Begin implementing and experimenting—then review, revise, and implement and experiment some more.

Immediate implementation (2010)

- Move the "Find Us" button closer to the top of the NNRY website.
- Install highway signage where it's most needed.
- Move the baggage cart to the plaza in summer. Add a changeable daily timetable of trains and tours, and an arrow pointing visitors to the ticket office.
- Move a rail car into the webcam space, and use it as a billboard to announce upcoming events.
- Eliminate redundant, confusing, and unfriendly signage from the plaza and parking lot.
- Move the gift shop cash register, revealing the door to the Men's Waiting Room.
- Sell tickets from the ticket window.
- Schedule guided tours at specific times, complementing the train schedule.
- Create a Stationmaster position to greet visitors and answer questions.
- Offer driving tours for renters' companions, for an extra charge.
- Open entrance/exit doors to the Men's Waiting Room.
- Remove heavy wooden furniture from the Men's Waiting Room. Create a browsing library and program area.
- Move used rail magazines to the browsing library. Eliminate used records and other thrift shop items from gift shop.
- Move the rail car with the changing exhibit to the depot platform.
- Acquire a four-passenger ATV and make it available to people with mobility limitations.

- Create a rough draft of a site plan showing where each piece of rolling stock should be stored. Continue to modify this.
- Ask regional historians to review train and tour narration, visitor handouts, and exhibit text for accuracy. Modify accordingly.
- Invite teachers to include NNRY in students' family history and science projects.
- Invite Scout leaders to do badge activities at NNRY.
- Invite visitors to share their NNRY-related podcasts and blogs with the Museum. Post a changing selection on the website.

Short term implementation (next 2 to 3 years)

- Create a sheltered gathering space for visitors in the plaza area. One or more structures are planned; their roof design could echo the depot's shed roof.
- Move the picnic tables to the lawn, and put period benches in their place on the plaza.
- Bring in weather-resistant, changeable signage.
- Institute a required safety briefing and a must-display safety card for all visitors.
- Upgrade the one-page site map and self-guided tour materials.
- Install interpretive and identifier signs in the yard.
- Develop a dress-up area and a scale model of the site in the Visitor Center.
- Partner with colleges and universities to make NNRY a focus for practicum and internship projects and field schools.
- Spruce up the Museum gift shop with more books, image-based souvenir items, and new publications.
- Experiment with using the Men's Waiting Room as a program space.
- Develop hands-on interactives in the Visitor Center.

With Renaissance Village and McGill partners:

- Develop self-guided driving and walking tours of Ely and nearby communities.
- Experiment with customized guided tours of McGill, Ruth, Ely at an extra fee.

- (After the requisite track is ready) set up the McGill Depot freight room as a program/party space.
- Try running swimming hole trains to McGill.
- Experiment with Family Home Evening and other family-oriented programs.
- Consider offering a modified version of Railroad Reality Camp as an ElderHostel program.

Long term implementation (next 4 to 10 years)

- Recruit K-12 educators to develop pre- and post-visit materials that tie NNRY to Nevada State Educational Standards. Make them available on the website.
- Recruit a team of historians, interpreters, designers, and evaluators to review and improve visitor materials and develop training resources for guides.
- Recruit, train, and deploy a multi-generational team of interpretive guides.
- Upgrade existing exhibits, and develop a changing program of engaging, popular, and educationally effective exhibits for visitors of all ages and backgrounds.
- Partner with Great Basin College or other institution of higher learning to offer courses (for credit, non-credit, or continuing education units) on Heritage Technologies.

- Experiment with destination train rides.
- Create overlooks for photo shoots of passing trains.
- Select interesting, vandal-proof artifacts for outdoor display at the Wendover, Utah visitor center and the Fernley, Nevada railroad depot. Add signs with basic information about NNRY, including the website address.
- Partner with schools, youth service agencies, tribes, juvenile corrections, etc. to develop contracted/grant-funded vocational training projects and programs.
- Create an active visitor studies program to continually evaluate and improve NNRY's interpretive offerings.

Conclusion

Some of the nation's finest and most influential museums can be found in out-of-the-way places. The Thomas Condon Visitor Center at John Day Fossil Beds National Monument, in Eastern Oregon, draws 100,000 visitors per year. Manhattan's Lower East Side Tenement Museum, a tiny facility offering guided tours of a unique historic building, is an International Site of Conscience.

The Nevada Northern Railway Museum has what it takes to become nationally and internationally famous, and deservedly so. The preservation and restoration of a working 20th century railroad is the foundation; an authentic, creative, and visitor-focused interpretive program will open the door to lifelong learning for a growing and ever more enthusiastic audience.

APPENDIX A

IDEAS AND THOUGHTS FOR INTERPRETATION OF THE MCGILL DEPOT

Steven Bechtold

Possible Theme Statements for the Project are listed below. Please don't feel that my ideas are concrete. These are only brainstorms. Any can be combined to make a new one. Or perhaps there might be a better one lurking in your minds and these might trigger your imagination. I kind of like the ring of the first one, but I feel we need to include "the depot" in it somehow (like I.).

A. Golden opportunities came in the color of copper.
–The history of White Pine County is the story of people.-

B. The lure of fresh opportunity brought people to White Pine County from around the world.

C. The story of the mines, the mills and the railroads of White Pine County is the story of people from around the world.

D. They came from around the world to build the mines, the mills and railroads of White Pine County.

E. Opportunity for all was to be found in White Pine County.

F. An opportunity for a better life waited for those who arrived at McGill Depot.

G. Arriving at the station, people found that opportunity for a better life could be had.

H. The railroad station was the portal of opportunity.

I. Golden opportunities came in the color of copper and the McGill depot was the doorway to the future.

My goal with the theme statement for the McGill Depot Museum is to, as we discussed, to center on the human element of both the railroad and the copper industry. I have tried to include in my brainstorm above the elements of new opportunity, people coming from all over (much like the California Gold Rush), and of course the stories of the people themselves.

I have thought that we need to divide the depot into the natural three sections that we have. These are the waiting room, the office and the freight section. Below is an outline of ideas for each section. I have tried to take into account much of what we discussed on

our visit to the facility. As there is a limited time in which to spend the grant money I wanted to get going on this. If we are thoughtful about what we do here, we can incorporate what we do here into an overall interpretive plan of the entire museum.

The Waiting Room

This is obviously the first place that people might have seen once they got off the train. Here is where we talk about some of the people and nationalities that came to White Pine County to work, the "Ellis Island" idea. We uncover the opportunities that people had, what limitations were there for those who were fresh "off the boat." What about children (I think of the children in the coal washers in Pennsylvania)?

Ideas for Sub-Theme statements might include:

A. They came from many corners of the world to realize a better life.

B. Many corners of the world contributed to the greatness of White Pine Copper.

C. It took more than machines and a railroad to realize the richness of White Pine County. (this might be a better Theme than Sub-Theme)

D. For many, White Pine County Copper was "The" America of New Opportunity.

E. While it was copper that made White Pine County, its' greatest resource came in many colors and ethnicities.

Part of the Station Office

We discussed the use of the office as an office, but perhaps using part of it to tell the story of those who "made the railroad run" without placing a hand on a throttle could be told here. What did the station agent do? What did the freight agent do? Until we get the Ely Depot, this is the place to tell the story. This was the place where the railroad "met" the world. It should be a small display since you are talking about restoring the office to its railroad appearance. Any "agent" that you have in the office should be public friendly and willing to tell stories of the railroad agents in McGill. They will be YOUR face of the railroad museum. Again, this is an opportunity for a volunteer who doesn't necessarily want to be in "operations." [Note from Mark Bassett: there is a historic photograph of the station agent's office. If the office were restored, it could be the basis of an in-depth role-playing experience for school groups and home-schoolers.]

Ideas for Sub-Theme statements might include:

A. The Nevada Northern Railway was more than just engines and cars, it was about public service.

B. In these offices the Nevada Northern provided for every living necessity of the people who lived and worked in White Pine County.

C. The agents who worked in the station were the face of the railroad.

D. Any item that you needed to live was delivered to you by the hands of the railroad agent.

E. At the heart of the comings and goings of people and goods was the station agent.

F. Nothing, people or goods, moved without the aid of the station agent.

The Freight Section

The freight section of the station is our ace in the hole. It can be used for many things. One story that needs to be told is the importance of McGill. There is nothing here today to show the monstrosity of the milling operation. I believe that a section of this area should be used to tell the story of McGill itself and the mill. The importance of the operation here is a vital aspect of the story of the railroad itself. It can also be used as for rotating exhibits surrounding the people who made this place what it was. How much ore was moved daily, how many trains is that? How many cars? How much copper was shipped out? How about telling the story of the plant railroad operation? What was required to make this operation run smoothly? All of this should be tied back to the people who ran it.

Another corner is for what I would call our "Call to Action." It should be highly visible. It would give homage to our volunteers and their gifts to the museum (remember we keep it people focused). It would entice visitors to become members of the organization, if not in body, in spirit ($$). It would discuss the restorative efforts by the organization and again, the people who give their time to make these efforts happen. It would be a thank you and an appeal.

I have no ideas as of yet for this section in the way of Sub-Themes. I am not familiar enough with the subject matter yet. But I believe with some input we can make a really nice "finish" to a tour or self guided visit in this part of the building.

Tour Progression

Passengers detrain and enter the waiting room. They exit via the backdoor and move to the office. Leave the office through the backdoor (where they entered) and ascend the ramp to the freight section and exit out the south end through the freight door.

APPENDIX B

SUGGESTED INTERPRETIVE APPROACH FOR GUIDED TOURS

Alice Parman

Greet visitors warmly and thank them for visiting NNRY. Briefly outline what to expect: how long the tour will take, and what it will encompass.

Ask visitors about their backgrounds and what they are especially interested in. If at all possible, gear the tour to their interests.

Don't bombard visitors with facts; point out items you think might interest them, and allow time for questions. Some visitors will want to know "What is it?" Others will have a story to share.

For children and families, ask open-ended questions. "What do you think this is?" "Which of these machines/tools/rail cars might help you do X?" Welcome all guesses and ask why the person thinks so; give them an A for effort!

When you reveal the answer, lead people to it inductively, by pointing out features that show what the tool/machine/rail car is designed to do.

By following these steps, you'll encourage all visitors—even those who don't know much about railroads—to look at the site and the technology with an inquiring mind.

This page intentionally left blank

LEWIS YOUNG ROBERTSON & BURNINGHAM, INC.

SOCIO-ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

SNAKE VALLEY – JUAB AND MILLARD COUNTIES

MAY 6, 2010

SUBMITTED BY:

LEWIS YOUNG ROBERTSON & BURNINGHAM, INC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 3

INTRODUCTION 9
- BACKGROUND AND APPROACH 9

EXISTING CONDITIONS 11
- SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHICS 11
- WATER USE 12

RESOURCE EVALUATION AND IMPACTS 15
- MINING 15
- RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES 16
- FARMING 19
- SMALL BUSINESS/MANUFACTURING 22
- TOURISM & RECREATION 23

SUMMARY OF PUBLIC MEETINGS 26
- JUAB COUNTY MEETING 26
- MILLARD COUNTY MEETING 29

EVALUATION OF GENERAL PLAN & ADDITIONAL DEVELOPMENT POTENTIAL 32
- EVALUATION OF GENERAL PLAN COMPATIBILITY AND VISION FOR COUNTIES 32
- FUTURE SPECIFIC DEVELOPMENT PLANS 32

QUALITY OF LIFE ISSUES RELATED TO PUMPING OF THE SNAKE VALLEY 34
- DUST 34
- WILDLIFE 35

APPENDIX A: FLOOR SPACE AND WATER NEEDS OF VARIOUS BUSINESSES 36

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY[1]

Background and General Conditions

- The Las Vegas Valley Water District filed for water application in Snake Valley in 1989. Southern Nevada Water Authority (SNWA) applied to the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) for a right-of-way to build a pipeline to extract 25,000 to 50,000 acre feet (af) of groundwater from the aquifer under the Snake Valley;
- In 2009 a draft water agreement between the State of Nevada and the State of Utah was released. The agreement, if signed, will delay the Snake Valley hearing until 2019, divide the water between Utah and Nevada, outline protections for current water rights holders, and require the states to set baseline environmental triggers which would require action if degradation of vegetation or wildlife occurs;
- The agreement divides 132,000 af of water in the following manner: 55,000 af of allocated water rights to Utah, 12,000 af of allocated water rights to Nevada, 5,000 af of unallocated water rights to Utah, and 36,000 af of unallocated water rights to Nevada. Assuming 24,000 af still reside in the aquifer after allocating the water in the above manner, 18,000 af will be allocated to Nevada and 6,000 af to Utah;
- According to the Utah Water Right Analysis,[2] the Utah total for all water uses (ground and surface) is 84,638 af The Nevada total for all water uses (ground and surface) is 23,030 af;
- County officials and residents of Juab and Millard Counties have the following concerns about the Utah/Nevada Snake Valley Water Rights agreement: (1) lack of sufficient water to maintain "family sustaining" employment in Juab and Millard Counties; (2) lack of sufficient water to sustain economic viability and growth in Juab and Millard Counties; (3) lack of sufficient water to sustain ground vegetation, thereby negatively effecting the West Desert environment; (4) inability to accurately monitor ground water draw-down; (5) the long lag-time before effects of water draw-down in excess or water recharge are experienced; and (6) the ability of Nevada to honor the agreement to protect the oldest water rights first after large investments in infrastructure are made;
- The Snake Valley is located in the West Desert of both Juab and Millard Counties in Utah and stretches across the Nevada border; and
- The main industry in the area is currently agriculture.

Socio-Demographics of Juab County

- The Snake Valley area of Juab County includes the communities of Callao, Fish Springs, Granite Ranch, Trout Creek, and Partoun;
- As of the 2000 Census the population was estimated at 268 persons. The West Desert area had a median age of 25 years which was younger than the County's 26.5 years and the State's 27.1 years. Median household income for the area was $17,708, which was significantly lower than the County's ($38,139) and the State's ($45,726) median household income;
- Employment opportunities consist primarily of cattle ranching and alfalfa farming; and
- There is potential and opportunity for this area to grow and expand. However, if the agriculture industry is threatened or limited due to a shortage of water resources, the potential for future growth in other industries will subsequently be limited.

Socio-Demographics of Millard County

- The Snake Valley area of Millard County includes the communities of Gandy, Garrison, and Eskdale;
- As of the 2000 Census, the population was estimated at 200 persons. The West Desert Area of Millard County had a median household income of $24,773. This was significantly lower than the County's ($36,178) and the State's ($45,726) median income;
- Agriculture makes up the majority of employment opportunities in of Millard County and includes mostly cattle ranching and farming;
- The Snake Valley area in Millard County offers more diverse employment opportunities compared to employment opportunities available in Juab County. Additional industries include:, education, automotive care, metal fabrication, and professional services; and

[1] Sources for information in the Executive Summary can be found in the body of the document.

- There is potential and opportunity for this area to grow and expand. However, if the agriculture industry is threatened or limited due to a shortage of water resources, the potential for future growth in other industries will subsequently be limited.

Resource Evaluation and Impacts

The major opportunities for resource development in Millard and Juab Counties include mining, energy, farming, grazing, recreation, and a limited amount of business development. Future growth is dependent on the availability of additional water as the existing water allocation is barely sufficient to serve current development.

- *Fiscal Impacts of Resource Development*
  - For every $1 million invested in Juab and Millard Counties, the local taxing entities will receive roughly $11,850 and $10,000 annually in tax revenues (assuming 2010 tax rates). These increased revenues will flow to the respective counties, school districts, water, and fire districts.

- *Mining*
  - Utah is ranked in the top ten in the 2008/2009 Fraser Institute's Mineral Potential Policy Index;
  - Inland Explorations Ltd. has an approved Notice of Intent to Conduct Exploration for the Thompson Knolls/Road Canyon area in Millard County;
  - Maestro Ventures Ltd. and Palladon Ventures Ltd. are exploring gold mining possibilities in Kings Canyon, Millard County;
  - Inland Explorations Ltd. has an approved Notice of Intent to Conduct Exploration at Keg Mountain, Juab County;
  - The Utah Geological survey estimates approximately 147,000 ounces of gold and 2,583,000 ounces of silver in the Thomson Knolls/Road Canyon area;
  - The Utah Geological Survey estimates approximately 261,000 ounces of gold and 972,000 ounces of silver in Kings Canyon;
  - Based on an average mine size of approximately 100 hundred acres, and depending on the rate of extraction, each mine could employ several hundred employees;
  - Assuming a life of mine (LOM) of 10 years and given the current high silver and gold prices, the pre-tax net present value of each mine is between approximately $40 million and $80 million;
  - While water requirements vary depending on the type of mine, water is required during all stages of mining and is needed even in the early process before mining begins; and
  - In the past, Inland Explorations has used 171,428 gallons of water to do preliminary drilling and exploration research in Tooele County, which calculates to approximately 28.6 gallons of water per foot drilled.

- *Renewable Energy Sources*
  - The West Desert has the potential to develop renewable energy resources in the form of geothermal energy, wind energy, and solar energy as described below. These resources cannot be developed without sufficient water resources;
  - The Utah Renewable Energy Zone (UREZ) Task Force project has been created to meet the goal of providing 20 percent of Utah's electricity through renewable energy resources by 2025. The first phase of the project, identifying geographic locations of renewable resources, has been completed. Information from this study has been included in this report. A draft of the second phase of the study has recently been released and includes more detail about the costs and potential development of renewable energy resources in the Snake Valley;
  - The Drum Mountain area, located in Juab and Millard Counties, is one of nine of the most promising geothermal resource areas in Utah. The estimated initial investment cost of developing a geothermal plant is $150 million. Construction would last approximately one year and employ 100 - 150 individuals. After completion, the estimated number of full-time employees for operations and maintenance would be 10 – 15. Approximately 20,000 – 40,000 gallons of water per day would be required during construction with additional but limited water needs upon completion;
  - Wasatch Wind, a local wind developer, recently erected a wind tower outside of Garrison (Millard County) as part of the preliminary stages of gathering data and assessing the possibility of developing a

wind farm in the area. The area around Garrison is currently classified as a wind zone by the UREZ Task Force project. Wind farms require large amounts of water in the initial stages of construction. The Milford Wind Corridor project estimated a one-time use of 220 acre feet of water for dust control and compaction in the construction stage of development. Investment in a wind farm could be similar to the investment in the Milford Wind Corridor project -- approximately $86 million creating 200 construction jobs and 12 permanent jobs upon completion;

- Plans have been drawn up by a local engineering and surveying company for a potential solar energy plant in the West Desert of Juab County. Power generated from the plant is estimated to be 34,020 kWh/day. Depending on the type of plant developed, water required to operate the plant could vary from four af to 34 af per year. Initial plant investment is estimated to be approximately $28 million and could create 100-150 temporary construction jobs and 20-24 long-term jobs once completed; and
- Juab and Millard counties may lose the potential to develop the following types of renewable energy sources if water is limited in these areas. Potential lost future economic benefits from renewable energy sources are summarized as follows:

ENERGY IMPACTS			
	DURING CONSTRUCTION		ON-GOING
	INVESTMENT	JOBS	JOBS
Geothermal	$150,000,000	100-150	10-15
Wind	$86,000,000	200	12
Solar	$28,000,000	100-150	20-24

- *Farming/Cattle Industry*
  - The livestock industry of the Snake Valley is an important contributor to Utah's economy;
  - The Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and the State of Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration (SITLA) lease approximately $16,841 worth of AUMs to Juab County Snake Valley residents;
  - BLM and SITLA lease approximately $50,058 worth of AUMs to Millard County Snake Valley residents;
  - If water decreases to the point of affecting vegetation in the area, the amount of available AUMs would decrease. BLM, SITLA, and farmers' revenues would decrease accordingly. If available grazing land decreases by ten percent, SITLA and BLM revenues would decrease as follows:

REVENUE IMPACTS ASSUMES 10% DECREASE IN VEGETATION				
	SITLA		BLM	
	JUAB COUNTY	MILLARD COUNTY	JUAB COUNTY	MILLARD COUNTY
Decrease in Annual Revenues	$411	$1,221	$1,273	$3,785
20-Yr Decrease in Revenues	$8,220	$24,420	$25,460	$75,700

  - The increased cost to farmers to replace one AUM with alternative feed would be approximately $50-$60; thus the total approximate increase in cost for farmers to replace ten percent of current grazing land would be as follows:

COST IMPACTS TO FARMERS ASSUMES 10% DECREASE IN VEGETATION		
	INCREASED COST TO FARMERS	
	JUAB COUNTY	MILLARD COUNTY
Total Approximate Annual Cost For Alternative Cattle Feed	$52,000 - $63,000	$156,000 - $187,000
Approximate Cost for Alternative Cattle Feed Over 20-Yrs	$,1040,000- $1,260,000	$3,120,000 - $3,740,000

- If additional water is taken from the area, the costs of pumping will increase as it becomes necessary to increase well depth in order to access water. Because aquifers are layered, the cost of pumping will not necessarily increase incrementally with depth. Depending on the depth of each layer, the costs of drilling to the next layer and pumping could increase exponentially; and
- As well depth increases, more horsepower and bigger pumps are required to lift water from greater depths. The initial cost to deepen the existing wells in the Snake Valley of Juab County by 50 feet would be approximately $1,382,000 and $2,138,000 to deepen the existing wells in Millard County.

- *Small Business/Manufacturing*
  - Existing businesses such as the dairy farm, automotive shop, rock quarry, and concrete company would potentially be negatively impacted if water is pumped from the Valley;
  - Assuming sufficient water is available to support business operations, small business development opportunities for the Juab and Millard County areas include: meat packing, hand-made soap, customer service call/internet services, and furniture construction;
  - The initial investment cost of constructing a meat packing plant employing approximately four individuals is estimated to be $400,000; and
  - Investing in business development in the West Desert becomes more risky if water is pumped from the area due to the uncertain future of available water in these communities.

- *Tourism & Recreation*
  - Millard and Juab Counties have accessible outdoor activities that are conducive to developing a tourism and recreation industry;
  - Recreational activities include rock hounding, hiking, backpacking, horseback riding, bird watching, hunting, and ATV trails. The accessibility of these outdoor activities in the area provides an opportunity to develop tourist accommodations such as dude ranches, correctional camps, or youth camps;
  - An existing hunting guide and outfitting business estimates a revenue decrease of approximately $50,000 should water be pumped from the area; and
  - A dude ranch could be developed for approximately $2.5 million to $4 million creating an estimated three to nine winter jobs and five to twenty summer jobs upon completion. Annual revenues for a dude ranch with 30 rooms are estimated to be $1,560,000 (assuming 40 percent occupancy), amounting to $31.2 million over 20 years (with a net present value of over $19 million.)

Juab County Public Meeting

- The Juab County meeting was held in Callao on November 5, 2009;
- Comments and concerns were voiced on the topics of farming, employment opportunities, lifestyle, environmental/health issues, Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge, water trends, economic development opportunities, and recreation/tourism opportunities in the area;
- *Farming*: Most farmers raise cattle or grow hay. Many farmers use only half of the acres they own because of lack of water. Another concern of the farmers is the effect of the dropping water table on the plants and grazing land. If plants on the surface die, grazing could be negatively impacted. This would also affect the BLM and the State of Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration which lease land to the farmers for grazing;
- *Other Employment Opportunities*: There are few additional opportunities for employment in the area. Since very little profit is earned by farmers, many would like additional opportunities to stimulate their incomes;
- *Lifestyle*: Residents enjoy the solitude, quiet, closeness to the land, and clean air found in this area of the County. They believe that seeking to actively develop the area would compromise this lifestyle; however, they understand the importance of safe and appropriate growth. Pumping from the area would limit this growth and threaten their current lifestyles;
- *Environmental/Health Issues*: Residents worry that many plants will die as a result of pumping water from the area. This could create increased dust storms and health issues associated with that dust. Additionally, the increased dryness of plant life and lack of water could create a risk of fire danger in the area;
- *Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge*: This Refuge would be heavily affected by pumping. The Refuge is accustomed to receiving 32,000 acre feet; however, the current draft agreement allocates only 20,000 af to the refuge. If the Refuge is allocated less water, thousands of acres could dry up, closing many areas of the Refuge, and shortening or eliminating hunting altogether;

- *Water Trends*: All residents believe there is no excess water to pump to Nevada. The water table has slowly dropped throughout the years; previously wet meadows are now completely dry;
- *Economic Development Opportunities*: Residents would like to develop sufficient employment opportunities to allow some of the youth to stay in the area upon graduation. Potential development opportunities include: a renewable solar energy system, a geothermal energy system, wind farm, mining, and small business development. Plans for a solar energy plant have already been drawn up; and
- *Recreation/Tourism*: Current recreational opportunities such as horseback riding, hiking, shooting, 4-wheeling, and snowshoeing could be developed in the form of youth camps, correctional camps, or dude ranches.

Millard County Public Meeting

- The Millard County meeting was held in Eskdale on January 13, 2010;
- Comments and concerns were voiced on the topics of farming, employment opportunities, growth, lifestyle, environmental/health issues, water trends, economic development opportunities, and recreation/tourism opportunities in the area;
- *Farming*: According to Snake Valley residents, approximately 60 percent of the community is involved in the agriculture industry (cattle ranching and farming of alfalfa, barley, and corn). Sufficient water is not available to farm the full amount of land owned by most farmers;
- *Other Employment Opportunities*: More opportunities exist for employment in this end of the valley. Existing businesses include: a rock quarry, tire shop, concrete company, auto shop, and a metal fabrication shop. Many residents also work out of their homes by offering professional services such as accounting, financial consulting, and computer consulting;
- *Growth:* This area has experienced significant growth since the 1970's. Eskdale is estimated to have economically increased 10 times in the past 30 years.[3] Additionally, Eskdale is looking to develop additional housing units as well as numerous other facilities in the near future which will place increased demands on the water supply;
- *Lifestyle:* Residents enjoy the friendliness, support, and feeling of camaraderie that comes from living in a small community;
- *Environmental/Health Issues:* Residents worry about the increased dust in the area as a result of pumping water from the aquifer. The area is already susceptible to dust storms that prove dangerous to human safety and cost travelers time and money to reroute their travels. Additional dust could also threaten agricultural crops;
- *Water Trends*: Residents in the area around Eskdale and Garrison have seen a drop in the water table of approximately 1.25 – 1.5 feet per year since 1999. If a well has to be deepened, the costs of pumping could more than double;
- *Economic Development Opportunities:* This area of Millard County could prove to be a good environment for a solar energy plant or a wind farm. Wasatch Wind, a wind energy developer, is looking to develop a project close to Garrison; and
- *Recreation/Tourism*: Some recreational activities in the area include: rock climbing, hunting, and 4-wheeling. Popular hunting in the area includes deer, antelope, geese, dove, and elk.

Evaluation of General Plan

- *Juab County*: Juab County's General Plan states that they "promote economic development and diversification…which will create family-sustaining employment, enhance the quality of life, and develop a beautiful, productive, and safe place for the citizens of Juab County to work and live."[4] The plan further states that one concern in regard to growth is the availability of water as ground water levels have been declining; and
- *Millard County*: According to Millard County's General Plan, agricultural land, tourism-related activities, and economic and community growth are all dependent on water; thus, a lack of water would compromise the vision that Millard County has for the future.

Development Potential

- *Juab County:* Juab County has no specific development plans for the near future but is looking into the possibility of mining development in the area; and

[3] Comments made by residents at the Millard County meeting
[4] Juab County General Plan, page 94

- *Millard County*: The community of Eskdale has specific development plans in place to expand agriculture by growing its 300 cow dairy farm to 600 cows, increasing its farm acreage to use all permitted water, and developing specialty crop production. Plans are currently being drawn up to construct a house of worship, offices, a training center, an assembly area, and an additional residential subdivision.

Quality of Life Issues

- *Dust:* If the water table drops low enough to kill vegetation, more dust will be created, increasing the risk of dust storms in the area. An increase of dust and dust storms may affect the health of Utah residents and also impact the agriculture and grazing industry; and
- *Wildlife:* Various plants and wildlife may be affected by a decrease in water in the Snake Valley area. Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge is currently home to the Least Chub, a fish that is a candidate for the endangered species list.

INTRODUCTION

Lewis Young Robertson & Burningham, Inc. was retained to assess the economic impacts of the Southern Nevada Water Authority's proposal to pump and pipe groundwater from the Snake Valley area to locations in southern Nevada. This analysis identifies the impacts to both Millard and Juab Counties, with impacts specifically identified by each County.

BACKGROUND AND APPROACH

In 1989, the Las Vegas Valley Water District filed for water applications in the Snake Valley. Many Snake Valley residents protested these applications at that time; however, nothing was done for many years regarding these applications. In 2004, the Southern Nevada Water Authority (SNWA) applied to the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) for a right-of-way to build a pipeline from the basins where it had water applications to the Las Vegas area. SNWA was specifically seeking to extract 25,000 to 50,000 acre feet of groundwater from the Snake Valley.[5] Shortly after SNWA applied for a right-of-way to build the pipeline, the U.S. Congress passed the Lincoln County Conservation, Recreation, & Development Act. This Act required a National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis as well as a Basin & Range Carbonate Aquifer System (BARCASS) Study. The Act also stated, "Prior to any trans-basin diversion from ground-water basins located within both the State of Nevada and the State of Utah, the State of Nevada and the State of Utah shall reach an agreement regarding the division of water resources of those interstate ground-water flow system(s) from which water will be diverted and used by the project. The agreement shall allow for the maximum sustainable beneficial use of the water resources and protect existing water rights."[6]

The results of the BARCASS Study were published in 2008. The study showed more water in the aquifer than had previously been suspected; however, the year the study had been completed had been an exceptionally wet year. The State of Utah financed additional studies and since 2007 the Utah Geological Survey has been developing groundwater monitoring networks in the Snake Valley and surrounding areas to monitor water levels and trends in the area.

In May 2008 SNWA requested a hearing for Snake Valley. This hearing has currently been delayed until at least 2011. In August 2009 a draft of the water agreement between the State of Nevada and the State of Utah was released. This agreement, once signed, would delay the Snake Valley hearing until 2019, split the water between Utah and Nevada, outline protections for current water rights holders, and require the states to set baseline environmental triggers that would require action if degradation of vegetation or wildlife occurs.[7]

Many Utah and specifically Snake Valley residents oppose the agreement believing that the allocation of water favors Nevada over Utah. It is estimated that approximately 132,000 acre feet (af) of water lie in the aquifer below the Snake Valley.[8] An acre foot is approximately 326,000 gallons of water, which is enough to supply water to approximately one to two households for a year, or enough water to irrigate an acre of land with one foot of water.[9] The current draft of the agreement between Utah and Nevada divides the 132,000 af in the following manner: 55,000 af of allocated water rights to Utah, 12,000 af of allocated water rights to Nevada, 5,000 af of unallocated water rights to Utah, and 36,000 af of unallocated water rights to Nevada. Assuming 24,000 af still reside in the aquifer after allocating the water in the above manner, 18,000 af will be allocated to Nevada and 6,000 af to Utah.[10] The agreement accounts for Utah's existing water usage based on pre-1989 ground water rights. However, the agreement does not take into account land being watered from surface sources and land in current production with post-1989 water rights.[11] The Utah Water Right Analysis estimates the Utah total for all uses (ground and surface) at 84,638 af and the Nevada total for all uses (surface and ground water) at 23,030 af.[12] Therefore,

---

[5] Clark, Lincoln, and White Pine Counties Groundwater Development Project, Segment 9 Snake Valley Basin, http://water.nv.gov/hearings/spring%20valley%20hearings/SNWA/0.%20Overview/final%20scoping%20package.pdf

[6] Public Law 108-424 Section 301 (e)(3)

[7] Agreement for Management of the Snake Valley Groundwater System, http://naturalresources.utah.gov/pdf/snake_valley_agree.pdf

[8] Agreement for Management of the Snake Valley Groundwater System, http://naturalresources.utah.gov/pdf/snake_valley_agree.pdf

[9] Henetz, Patty. "Did Utah blink in Snake Valley talks?" *The Salt Lake Tribune*

[10] Agreement for Management of the Snake Valley Groundwater System, http://naturalresources.utah.gov/pdf/snake_valley_agree.pdf

[11] Approximately 1,801 acres (Utah Water Right Analysis)

[12] The Utah Water Right Analysis is a document that was assembled in August 2009 by the Utah Water Rights Department to document the history and nature of the accompanying documents which were developed as part of the Snake Valley water negotiation process. Utah Department of Resources, http://waterrights.utah.gov

the current agreement allows for sufficient water for substantive growth in Nevada while jeopardizing current employment for Utah's Snake Valley residents and any opportunity for growth in the area.

In addition to allocating the water between Utah and Nevada, the agreement includes a monitoring plan to measure the effects of the draw down to ensure that what flows out of the aquifer each year does not exceed the recharge of water from the surrounding mountains. If water drawn exceeds recharge, the States would be required to protect the oldest water rights first. Nevada's water rights only date back to applications filed in 1989; thus the pre-1989 water rights of Utah residents would be protected first. Many residents fear that if draw down exceeds recharge, Nevada would have a hard time honoring the agreement even though a monitoring plan would be in place. Reasons for this include: (1) the long lag time before the effects of water draw-down in excess of water recharge are actually experienced, (2) the long recovery time should damage to existing vegetation take place, and (3) the large investments in infrastructure that Nevada will have made in order to pump from the area. One rancher asked, "Does anyone think [the] Southern Nevada [Water Authority] is going to build a $15 billion pipeline and then let somebody turn it off?"[13]

Many Utah residents and local officials agree that pumping water from the Snake Valley will result in negative impacts to those living in and around the Snake Valley and will also limit growth and development in the area. Potential negative impacts include: reducing an already low average family income, the inability to sustain future growth, and disrupting a water sensitive environment. In the words of one resident, "Putting a limit on local use of water handicaps all future Snake Valley growth. It devastates plans by young families to move to the area. It approximates 'the kiss of death' for this area."[14] If sufficient water is available, there is significant opportunity for growth and development in the Utah's Snake Valley area.

California's San Joaquin Valley is an example of a once prosperous agricultural area that was turned into a dust bowl when water was rationed to protect a tiny fish called the delta smelt. As the amount of water available to farmers decreased, the economy died, driving up the unemployment rate in some areas of the valley to as high as 40 percent.[15] Like the San Joaquin Valley, Utah's Snake Valley is also agricultural land. If water available to support the area's farmers is rationed, the fate of the Snake Valley will most likely be no different than that of the San Joaquin Valley.

This report includes an analysis of the existing economic base of the Snake Valley, a resource and infrastructure analysis, and an impacts analysis to determine the potential economic effects on the Snake Valley residents of pumping water from the Snake Valley aquifer.

In preparation of this report, Lewis Young Robertson & Burningham, Inc. interviewed many residents in the Snake Valley area of Juab and Millard Counties. Two additional information meetings were also held in the towns of Callao and Eskdale in order to access the economic state of the area, the economic potential of the valley, and the potential impacts to the area should pumping occur.

[13] Loomis, Brandon. "Snake Valley ranchers riled by 'sellout' water deal." *Salt Lake Tribune*
[14] John Conrad (Resident of Millard County and Dairy Farm owner)
[15] "California's Man-Made Drought." *Wall Street Journal.*

EXISTING CONDITIONS

The Snake Valley is located in the West Desert on the western edge of both Juab and Millard Counties. Many small communities reside in the Snake Valley and earn their livelihood from the land. The main industry of the area is currently agriculture; however, opportunities for growth in other industries also exist. The key hindrance to growth in the area is the current lack of water and the future additional shortage of water that would be caused if Nevada were to pipe water from the area to send to Las Vegas. Many residents have seen a decreasing trend in available water throughout the years and fear that water is not available to send elsewhere without first negatively affecting the Snake Valley area.

SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHICS

JUAB COUNTY

The Snake Valley area of Juab County contains many small communities including, Callao, Fish Springs, Granite Ranch, Trout Creek and Partoun. These communities are located in the West Desert close to the Nevada border. Using Census 2000 data for the West Juab CCD (County Subdivision) the population was estimated to be 268 persons and households were estimated at 82. Table 1.1 further shows Census 2000 data comparing average household size, median age, and median household income for Utah, Juab County, and the West Desert area. The West Desert or Snake Valley area had a younger median age than the County and the State and also had a significantly lower median household income. This lower median household income could be attributed to the limited employment opportunities in the area.

TABLE 1.1 JUAB COUNTY DEMOGRAPHICS

	UTAH	JUAB COUNTY	WEST JUAB CCD
Average Household Size	3.13	3.31	3.27
Median Age	27.1	26.5	25
Median Household Income	$45,726	$38,139	$17,708

Employment opportunities in the West Desert mainly consist of cattle ranching and alfalfa farming with a few exceptions. Some of these exceptions include the four school teachers in the area, two of which only work part-time. Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge also employs a few West Desert residents. According to Snake Valley residents, most residents who farm alfalfa use their crops to feed their cattle; very few residents are able to sell the alfalfa for a profit. Those that are able to sell some of their alfalfa usually sell to dairy farms in Millard County.

Many residents have seen a decreasing trend in the amount of water available to them over the last 30 years. One resident claims that the water table used to be 1.5 feet at her house in Callao but is now at 4.5-5 feet.[16] Another resident once used surface water to farm his land. However, that water has since dried up, leaving 200 acres idle.[17] As water decreases in the Snake Valley, the costs to operate family–sustaining businesses increases substantially.

MILLARD COUNTY

The Snake Valley area of Millard County includes the communities of Gandy, Garrison and Eskdale. Using Census 2000 data for the Garrison-Sevier Lake CCD (County Subdivision), the population was estimated to be 200 persons and households were estimated at 63. Table 1.2 shows Census 2000 data comparing average household size, median age, and median household income for Utah, Millard County, and the West Desert area. The Snake Valley area of Millard County varied little from the County and State in terms of average household size and median age; however, similar to the West Desert area in Juab County, the median household income was significantly lower.

TABLE 1.2 MILLARD COUNTY DEMOGRAPHICS

	UTAH	MILLARD COUNTY	GARRISON-SEVIER LAKE CCD
Average Household Size	3.13	3.19	3.17
Median Age	27.1	29.9	27
Median Household Income	$45,726	$36,178	$24,773

[16] Beth Anderson (Juab County resident)
[17] George Douglass (Juab County resident)

Agriculture makes up a majority of the employment opportunities in the Snake Valley area of Millard County and includes mostly cattle ranching and farming. Residents cite beef as the major product of the area followed by dairy and sheep farms. The ranchers in Millard County vary from those of Juab County in that they ship approximately half of their feed or hay to other areas. Some growth in farming for individual farmers has occurred in the last few years as local residents acquire and combine the land of elderly pioneer farmers who leave the area or pass away. The Snake Valley in Millard County also offers more diverse employment opportunities than does the Juab area. Industries include: agriculture, education, automotive care, metal fabrication, and professional services. This diverse offering of services and employment opportunities is a good indication of growth in the area.

There is potential and opportunity for this area to grow and expand to include other industries such as mining and renewable energy resources; however, agriculture is the base industry of the area. If this industry is limited or threatened by a decrease in available water, all potential future growth will subsequently be limited. All residents interviewed anticipate a decrease in available water should water be pumped from the Valley. Many residents have already witnessed a decrease in water throughout the last 30 years. Residents estimate that available well water has been decreasing since 1999 at approximately 1.25 – 1.5 feet per year.[18]

WATER USE

In late May 2006, Nevada and Utah agreed to do a water right inventory in order to estimate the magnitude of the depletion associated with existing rights, which would be used in the Snake Valley Water Rights negotiation process. Based on the tabulations included in this water rights inventory, there are approximately 18,635 acres of land with groundwater water irrigation rights in Juab and Millard Counties. Of these 18,635 acres, approximately 14,006 acres are being irrigated. The discrepancy between the acreage with water rights and the acreage being irrigated could be due to a number of factors. Two of the factors include: (1) the decline in the water level has made the water too expensive to access and it is no longer economically viable to irrigate; or (2) the water level has dropped to the point where there is no longer sufficient water available to irrigate the total acreage for which there are currently water rights. Interviews with several farmers in the Snake Valley area indicated that due to lack of water, they are only able to use a portion of their land for agricultural uses. One farmer has 350 acres and only uses half,[19] one has 1,016 acres and only uses 750,[20] another farmer has 750 acres and only uses 300,[21] and another owns 200 acres and is unable to use any of it.[22] One farmer claims that the land is too salty and not enough water is available to create a system to leech out the salt in order to use the land for production.[23] Another farmer sites the decrease in surface water as the reason for his limited production.[24] While the responses might vary slightly, all farmers reach the same conclusion: most land owned is not put into full production because of the lack of available water.

The inability to fully utilize land due to current water shortages in the Snake Valley compromises the ability of the residents to provide a family-sustaining income and limits possibilities for growth. The U.S. Department of Agriculture estimates the average net cash business income for farm operator households in 2005 was $15,603. The Bureau of Labor Statistics Occupational Outlook Handbook, 2008-2009 edition states, "Additionally, most farmers - primarily operators of small farms – have income from off-farm business activities or careers, often greater than that of their farm income." Farmers in the Snake Valley area of Millard and Juab County, however, do not have the luxury of stimulating their farming income with outside income. Because few additional employment opportunities exist in the area, most farmers live solely off of the below-average income received through farming. As shown in tables 1.1 and 1.2, the average median income for residents in the Snake Valley area of both Juab and Millard County is currently well below the State's median income. A further decline in the amount of water available to sustain current agriculture levels will result in an even lower level of median income and will negatively impact Utah's agriculture industry.

[18] Millard County meeting
[19] Dennis Timm (Juab County resident)
[20] Don Anderson (Juab County resident)
[21] Joe Matthews (Juab County resident)
[22] George Douglass (Juab County resident)
[23] Don Anderson (Juab County resident)
[24] Dennis Timm, George Douglass (Juab County residents)

In addition to groundwater water rights for irrigation, there are also water rights in the Snake Valley area for quasi-municipal (domestic), stock and wildlife uses. Assuming a consumptive use for irrigation from surface and ground water sources is calculated at 2.5 af/acre,[25] Table 1.3 shows the use (in acre feet) of water in the Snake Valley.

TABLE 1.3 SNAKE VALLEY UTAH WATER USE

	IRRIGATION		QUASI-MUNICIPAL	STOCK	WILDLIFE	TOTALS
	ACRE-FEET	ACRES	ACRE-FEET	ACRE-FEET	ACRE-FEET	ACRE-FEET
Groundwater	25,638	10,255	113	886		26,637
Stream/OSW	9,083	3,633	17	634		9,734
Spring	11,866	4,747	3	831	20,000	32,700
Total	46,588	18,635	133	2,351	20,000	69,072

Source: Utah Water Right Analysis for "Allocated" category in the proposed Utah/Nevada Snake Valley Agreement

The initial water rights inventories conducted by the Utah Water Rights Department included all surface and groundwater uses due to the fact that there is no surface outflow from the Snake Valley. "The thinking was that whether the use was from surface or groundwater it had a direct impact on the groundwater system since any unused surface water finds its way to the groundwater system."[26] However, at Nevada's request, surface water rights were removed from the allocated groundwater rights calculations for Utah. Therefore, while the 55,000 acre feet of allocated water rights take into account groundwater sources, they do not account for or protect surface water rights. These rights are used by farmers who rely on streams and wetlands to water their land. It is possible that as water is pumped from the area water sources for farmers who rely on surface water for irrigation will decrease, forcing these farmers out of business. The Department of Water Rights is no longer granting water rights for the area.

The calculation for the proposed 55,000 acre feet of allocated water rights to Utah's Snake Valley was calculated as follows:

TABLE 1.4

Acres in the Utah Snake Valley	18,635 Acres
Acres in the Utah Hamlin Valley	1,733 Acres
Total Utah Acres in Agreement Boundary	**20,436 Acres**
Less: Acreage from Surface Sources[27]	4,764 Acres
Less: Post 1989 Acreage[28]	1,801 Acres
Less: Nevada Diversions Used on Utah Acres	732 Acres
Equals: Total Pre-1989 Acreage	**13,071**
Multiplied By: Consumptive Use Factor (2.5)	32,677 Acre Feet (consumption from Irrigation)
Plus: Equivalent Livestock Units	2,068 Acre Feet
Plus: Equivalent Domestic Units	156 Acre Feet
Equals: Total Pre-1989 Consumptive Use	**34,901 Acre Feet**
Plus: Fish Springs Wildlife Refuge	20,000 Acre Feet
Total Utah Allocated Water Rights	**54,901 Acre Feet**

While Utah is allocated only 55,000 af of allocated water rights, the Utah Water Right Analysis estimates the Utah Snake Valley total for all water uses[29] at approximately 84,638 af. Therefore, assuming a 2.5 acre foot per acre for consumptive use, there are approximately 11,855 acres in current production that could lose access to water. This scenario is likely to occur as residents in the area have seen the water table slowly drop throughout the years and previously wet meadows are now completely dry. Residents around Eskdale and Garrison estimate the water table has dropped 1.25 – 1.5 feet per year since 1999.[30] Table 1.5 shows the total potential decrease in net revenues for area farmers if 12,000 acres in current production no longer had access to water. The acreage shown in table 1.5 assumes an equal split between three types of common land

[25] Utah Water Right analysis used to develop the "allocated" category in the proposed Utah /Nevada Snake Valley Agreement
[26] Utah Water Right analysis used to develop the "allocated" category in the proposed Utah'/Nevada Snake Valley Agreement
[27] Includes surface water from Snake Valley (3,633 acres), Hamblin Valley (1,063 acres) and Pleasant Valley (68 acres)
[28] Water rights granted post 1989
[29] Includes surface watering and post 1989 water rights
[30] Millard County Meeting

use. However, the actual amount of acres per land use that may lose access to water as a result of water being pumped from the aquifer to Nevada may vary from those shown in table 1.5.

TABLE 1.5 NET DECREASE IN REVENUES AS A RESULT OF INSUFFICIENT WATER

LAND USE	ACRES	NET REVENUE DECREASE PER ACRE[31]	TOTAL NET DECREASE IN REVENUE
Alfalfa for Sale	4,000	$200	$800,000
Alfalfa for Cattle Feed	4,000	$200	$800,000
Grazing Cattle	4,000	$200	$800,000
Total	**12,000**		**$2,400,000**

[31] Estimated net profits per acre - Tom Baker, Baker Ranch, Snake Valley, Utah

RESOURCE EVALUATION AND IMPACTS

The Snake Valley in Juab and Millard Counties has many resources with significant development potential. The investment in and development of such resources would greatly benefit surrounding communities and also impact the revenues received by government entities. For every $1,000,000 invested in Juab and Millard Counties, the local taxing entities will receive roughly $11,850 and $10,000 annually in tax revenues (assuming 2010 tax rates).[32] These increased revenues will flow to the respective counties, school districts, water, and fire districts.

Currently agriculture is the main industry in the area; however, opportunities for development in mining, tourism, renewable energy resources, and small business manufacturing also exist. Each of these require sufficient water resources and would be limited if water resources were limited in the area. The total proposed Snake Valley Water Agreement initial allocation of unallocated water rights to Utah is only 11,000 acre feet of water. Assuming surface water currently available for irrigation is not affected by pumping water from the aquifer to Nevada, and the aquifer will recharge annually to 132,000 acre feet, only approximately 6,497 acre ft of water[33] will be available to Utah Snake Valley residents to sustain all future growth, while Nevada is being allotted 42,970 acre feet of water[34] for future growth.

MINING

Utah is considered to be a very mining-friendly state with significant potential for mining development. Utah is ranked in the top ten in the 2008/2009 Fraser Institute's Mineral Potential Policy Index. This index is a "report card to Governments on the attractiveness of their mining policies from the point of view of exploration managers world-wide."[35] Additionally, Utah's well-maintained infrastructure contributes to a lower economic threshold for possible mining development as roads, water, and power are generally readily accessible.

MILLARD COUNTY

The West Desert in Millard County has a number of areas with potential for mining development. Two such areas include the Thompson Knolls/Road Canyon area and Kings Canyon.

The Thompson Knolls/Road Canyon area is made up of approximately 3,000+ acres and is located to the west of the Confusion Range, south of Route 6. Mineralization at Thompson Knolls/Road Canyon consists mostly of gold, but also includes mineral occurrences of silver and copper. The Utah Geological Survey estimates approximately 147,000 ounces of gold and 2,583,000 ounces of silver in the Thompson Knolls/Road Canyon area. Currently, Inland Explorations Ltd., a private mining and exploration company, has completed mapping, sampling, ground-mag and IP surveys of the area.[36] Inland also has an approved Notice of Intent to Conduct Exploration and plans on drilling as soon as financing becomes available. The current economic downturn has limited drilling in Utah, but the company is optimistic that funds will become available in the near future, allowing exploratory drilling by the end of the year. If it is determined that there are sufficient minerals in the area, more exploration in the form of drilling will occur, followed by a feasibility study and an environmental impacts study. Once these studies are completed, the area will be ready for mining. This entire process is estimated to take a minimum of three years. Assuming a (life of mine) LOM of ten years and a total cost of $560 per mined equivalent ounce (gold and silver), the pre-tax net present value of a mine in the Thompson Knolls/Road Canyon area would be between approximately $40 million – $60 million.[37]

Kings Canyon, another location with mining potential, is located in the Confusion Range in southwestern Millard County. This project is currently being explored by the mining companies Maestro Ventures Ltd and Palladon Ventures Ltd. The Utah Geological Survey estimates approximately 261,000 ounces of gold and 972,000 ounces of silver in Kings Canyon. However, a publication through the Utah Geological Survey by John E. Zimmerman which further researches the gold mineralization at Kings Canyon states, "Overall, it is believed that there is the potential to delineate 500,000 to 1,000,000

[32] Utah Property Tax Division
[33] 1,801 (acres of post 1989 water rights) x 2.5 acre ft /acre (consumptive use for irrigation) = 4,503.
11,000 acre feet (Utah's allocation of unallocated water rights) – 4,503 = 6,497 acre ft
[34] 66,000 acre feet – 23,030 acre feet of current use = 42,970
[35] Inland Explorations Ltd., http://www.inlandexplorations.com
[36] Inland Explorations Ltd., http://www.inlandexplorations.com/s/Home.asp
[37] This calculation assumes the current gold price of $1,132/oz and the current silver price of $18/oz and a gold equivalent of 188,328 oz.

ounces of gold resources in the project area. It appears that it is likely amenable to low cost open-pit mining and heap leach extraction. The Kings Canyon Project, therefore, has excellent potential to become a profitable and productive gold mine at current gold prices."[38] Assuming a LOM of 10 years and a total cost of $560 per mined equivalent ounce (gold and silver), the pre-tax net present value of a mine in the Kings Canyon area would be between approximately $60 million and $80 million.[39]

Water is needed in every stage of mining development, and therefore sufficient water resources are necessary to take advantage of the mining opportunities in Millard County. Specific water needs of mining development are described below.

JUAB COUNTY

Keg Mountain, located in Juab County, is currently being explored and researched by Inland Explorations Ltd. Keg Mountain is very similar to Thompson Knolls in that it is ready to be drilled as soon as financing becomes available. Both Keg Mountain and Thompson Knolls are Inland Explorations' top priorities at the moment, and the company is very optimistic for the development of these areas in the future. Currently there is no defined mineral resource for this area, thus the net-present value of a potential mine cannot be determined.

EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Assuming an average mine size of 100 acres, the mine would employ several hundred workers. According to the US Bureau of Labor Statistics, the average hourly salary for a mine worker is $26/hour. Mine managers and mine engineers earn up to $42/hour.

WATER NEEDS

In order for these potential mines to be developed, sufficient water must be available. Water is needed even in the early process before mining begins. Drilling must be performed to determine if the area has sufficient minerals to create a mine, and in order to drill, water must be obtained from a well or hauled in by truck. Inland Explorations used 171,428 gallons of water to do 6,000 feet of diamond drilling in Tooele County. This calculates into approximately 28.6 gallons of water per foot drilled.[40] The State of Nevada Department of Conservation & Natural Resources, Division of Water Resources cites a report that gives 1990 mining water use estimates. The report states, "Water use varies widely among operations and is dependent upon the mineral being recovered and the recovery process employed." Furthermore, the report claims that gold and silver operations accounted for over 70 percent of the State mining water use. For mining, on average, each county withdrew approximately 6,526 acre feet of water per year and consumed 3,451 acre feet per year.[41]

RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES

The West Desert has renewable energy resources. Renewable energy is typically defined as energy generated from natural resources such as sunlight, wind, rain, tides, or geothermal heat. The Snake Valley can likely profit from three of these natural resources: sunlight, wind, and geothermal heat. According to Strizki Systems, renewable energy systems have the potential to both protect the environment and earn a profit at the same time.[42] This is made possible because all renewable energy is free, resulting in equipment being the only expense. Additionally, tax incentives may be available through the government, making the development of such resources even more affordable. In February of 2009 the U.S. Congress passed the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, allocating more than $80 billion in clean energy investments. Then in an address to a joint session of Congress later that month, the President encouraged the country to double the nation's supply of renewable energy in the next three years.[43] Clearly the government is encouraging the country to develop and use renewable energy resources.

---

[38] Zimmerman, John E. "Gold Mineralization at Kings Canyon, Millard County, Utah." *UGA publication 38*. At the time of this report, gold prices were $900 an ounce.

[39] This calculation assumes the current gold price of $1,132/oz and the current silver price of $18/oz and a gold equivalent of 276,455 oz.

[40] Inland Explorations, Ltd., LYRB

[41] Nevada Division of Water Planning, "Mining Water Use in Nevada – 1990, May 1992." http://water.nv.gov/WaterPlanning/wat-fact/mining.cfm

[42] RE System Economics. Strizki Systems, http://www.renewableenergyinternational.com/node/37

[43] Energy & Environment. The While House, http://www.whitehouse.gov/issues/energy-and-environment

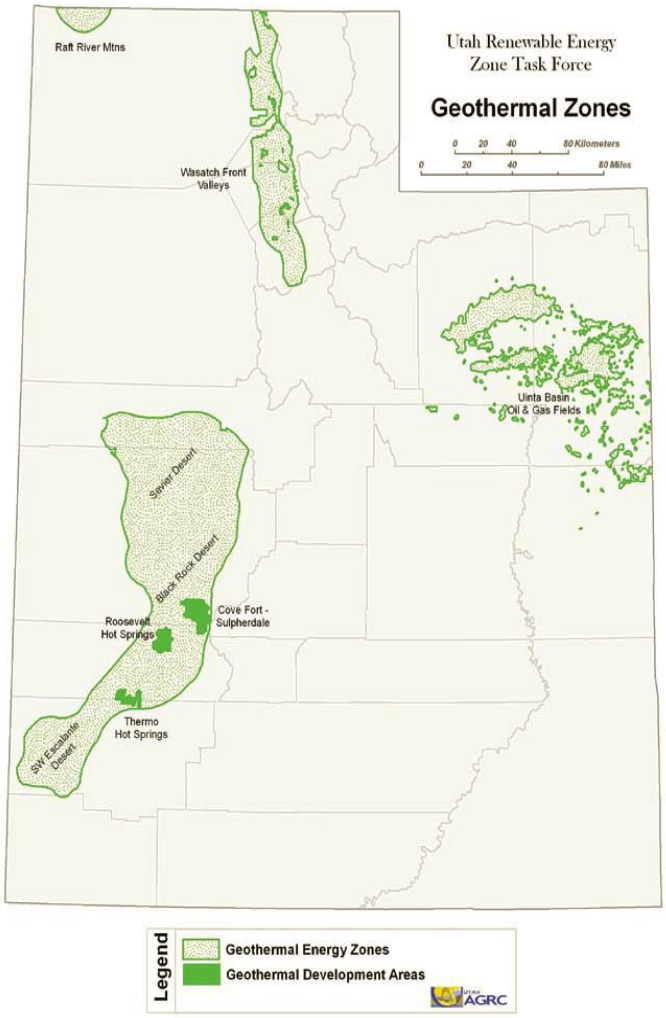
Additionally, Utah, as a member of the National Governors' Association Center for Best Practices Securing a Clean Energy Future, has been provided with funding to complete the Utah Renewable Energy Zone (UREZ) Task Force project in order to meet the goal of providing 20 percent of Utah's electricity through renewable energy resources by 2025. This project is separated into two phases, the first of which has already been completed and identifies geographic locations of renewable resources and estimates the potential of electrical energy capacity.[44] A draft of phase II was recently released and contains a more detailed analysis including quantifying the cost of potential energy generation.

GEOTHERMAL

Juab and Millard Counties

Utah currently has three geothermal electrical generation power plants, all of which are located in Beaver County. However, with recent technology allowing construction of geothermal plants in a six-month timeframe, rather than seven years, increased development is likely in the future.[45]

FIGURE 1.1 GEOTHERMAL ZONES



The three power plants are: Roosevelt Hot Springs, Thermo Hot Springs and Cove Fort-Sulphurdale.[46] Plant expansions are planned for the future as follows: Roosevelt is planning to add 13 MW and Cove Fort is planning to construct a new 30 MW facility.[47] While there is currently no geothermal plant in Juab or Millard County, the Drum Mountain area, located in both Juab and Millard Counties, is one of nine of the most promising geothermal resource areas in Utah. The Utah Geological Survey has suggested that additional and deeper drilling be performed as this area may have potential for electric production in the future.[48]

Figure 1.1 from the Utah Renewable Energy Zones Task Phase I Report: Renewable Energy Zone Resource Identification (page 39) shows the three current geothermal development areas as well as geothermal energy zones, or potential geothermal development areas.

Estimated investment costs of developing a geothermal energy plant the size of the proposed Cove Fort-Sulphurdale plant is $150 million.[49] Construction would last approximately one year and employ 100-150 individuals. After completion, the estimated number of full-time employees for operations and maintenance would be 10-

[44] Utah Geological Survey, http://geology.utah.gov/sep/renewable_energy/urez/index.htm
[45] CleanTechnica, http://cleantechnica.com/2008/11/07/utahs-first-geothermal-plant-in-over-20-years-completed/
[46] Utah Geological Survey, http://geology.utah.gov/emp/geothermal/powerplants.htm
[47] "Utah's High Temperature Geothermal Resource Potential – Analysis of Selected Sites." *Utah Geological Survey*. July 2004.
[48] "Geothermal Development Needs in Utah." *Geothermal Energy Association*. June 2006.
[49] Enel North America estimates

15. These full time employees could earn between $35,000 and $90,000 annually ($35,000 for entry-level and $90,000 for plant manager).[50]

Should additional resources be discovered in the future allowing for electric production through geothermal means, sufficient water will be required. If the area being developed lies within BLM or forest land, approximately 20,000 to 40,000 gallons of water per day would be required during construction.[51] While the operational water needs of a completed geothermal plant vary depending on the type of plant constructed, both the binary and flash plants require little water.

WIND

MILLARD COUNTY

The West Desert in Millard County also has potential to develop a wind farm. Wasatch Wind, a local wind developer, is currently looking to develop a site outside of Garrison.[52] A wind tower was recently erected as part of the preliminary stages of gathering data and assessing the possibility of developing a wind farm in the area. The entire process of gathering data and developing the wind farm could take four to five years, should sufficient wind be found in the area.[53] The development of a wind farm would benefit the surrounding community.

The Milford Wind Corridor project is one example of the successful development of a wind farm and the benefits that can come to a community as a result of that development. The Milford Wind Corridor recently completed in Milford, Utah has been an asset to the City as well as Beaver and Millard Counties. More than 200 construction jobs were created during the construction of the turbines and approximately 12 permanent jobs remain upon its completion. "Nearly $30 million was spent directly with Utah businesses during development construction, while another $56 million was spent with Utah businesses in indirect ways, through wages, taxes, permitting fees and more."[54] In addition, the wind farm helped stabilize the small community and added to its economic development while still maintaining its rural lifestyle.

If a wind farm is developed, it will benefit the residents in the West Desert as well as Millard County in a similar manner. Employment opportunities would increase as well as the local tax base. The initial stages of wind farm construction require large amounts of water. Water is needed for the concrete as well as other construction tasks. In addition, the BLM has strict guidelines regarding dust control, resulting in the need to water the roads used at frequent intervals. First Wind, the energy company and developer of the Milford Wind Corridor had a one-time use of 220 acre feet of water for dust control and compaction. The company also had to purchase water from the City because the well water was too alkaline for use with the concrete. If sufficient water is not available in the area in the coming years as a result of pumping, it will curtail the possibility of developing a wind farm in the Snake Valley area.

SOLAR ENERGY

JUAB AND MILLARD COUNTIES

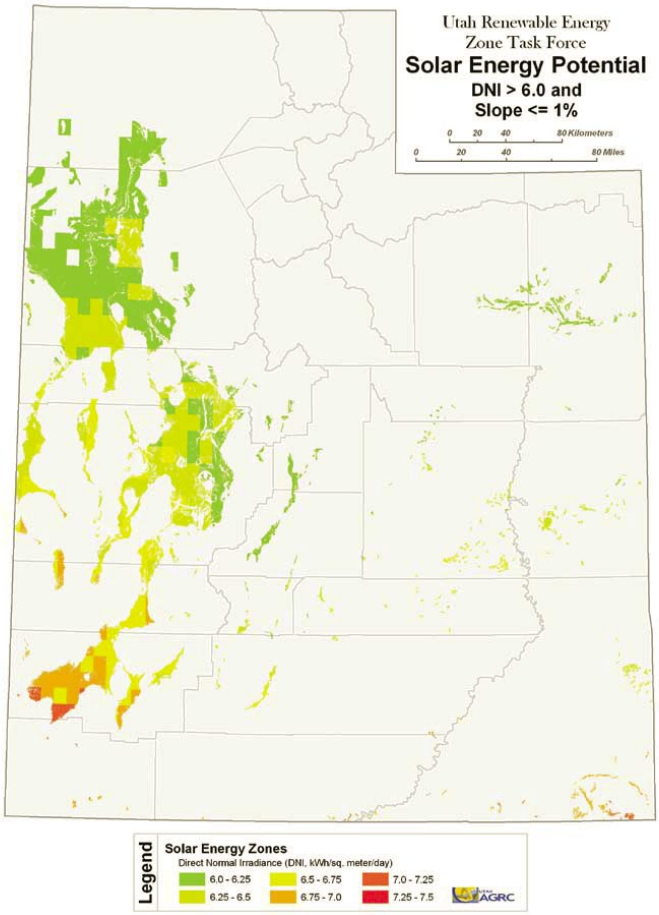
The Snake Valley also has the opportunity to create a community renewable energy system using power generated by the sun. Figure 1.2 is a map from the Utah Renewable Energy Zones Task Force Phase I Report and shows Solar Energy Zones, or areas in the State of Utah that have potential for solar energy development. Areas with a slope equal to or less than one percent and a direct normal irradiance (DNI) of greater than six are considered sufficient for solar development. The Snake Valley in Juab and Millard Counties appears to have a number of locations that would be compatible for solar energy development.

In Juab County plans have been drawn up by a local engineering and surveying company for a potential solar energy project using a 12-acre site in an area adjacent to a Mt. Wheeler Power high tension line. The construction cost estimate to create this solar energy plant is approximately $28,118,556. Power generated from a plant of this size is estimated to be 34,020 kWh/day.[55]

---

[50] Enel North America estimates
[51] Enel North America estimates
[52] The area of Garrison has been classified as a wind zone in the Utah Renewable Energy Zones Task Force Phase I Report.
[53] Wasatch Wind Development, LLC
[54] First Wind, http://www.milfordwind.com/milford/
[55] Boss Engineering & Surveying and Merle Rawlings (Juab County resident)

FIGURE 1.2 SOLAR ENERGY POTENTIAL



Depending on the specific type of plant actually developed (recirculating power tower or parabolic trough), assuming annual kWh production of approximately 12,417,300, water required could range from four acre feet to 34 acre feet per year.[56] A plant of this size would create approximately 100-150 temporary construction jobs and approximately 20-24 long-term jobs once the plant is completed.[57] Such an addition of employment opportunities in the area would be a great incentive for families to move to the Valley and for youth to stay in the area upon graduation.

If sufficient water is not available, the development of this energy plant will be limited. Additionally, any future solar energy development would be negatively impacted if, as a result of less water, vegetation dries up and more dust is created. The dust would obscure the sun and limit sunlight, thus limiting the potential of a successful solar energy plant.

FARMING

Farming in the West Desert consists mostly of alfalfa and cattle ranching. Assuming water is plentiful in the future, there is potential for agriculture to continue to be bountiful. Many farmers who grow alfalfa in the West Desert of Juab County do not sell their crop to outside communities; instead, the alfalfa is typically used internally to feed their cattle.[58] Cattle farmers have anywhere from 80 head of cattle to approximately 200 head of cattle. The hay grown is typically used to feed the cattle in the wintertime when grazing is limited. In the summer months (six to seven months out of the year), many farmers graze their cattle on BLM land. Grazing permits must be acquired by farmers in order to allow their cattle to graze on BLM land. Permits are usually good for ten years; however, grazing permits have become harder to renew because of the increase in environmentalists seeking to protect the land currently used for grazing.[59]

BEEF AND CATTLE

The beef and cattle ranching industry is an important contributor to Utah's economy. The livestock industry contributes more than $600 million to Utah's economy and is also the largest single sector of Utah's agricultural economy.[60] Additionally, much of the land used for grazing is public land and federally owned. The Bureau of Land Management (BLM) manages 1,472 grazing allotments and authorizes grazing through the leasing of 1,532 grazing permits. This is calculated to be approximately 1.2 million Animal Unit Months (AUM) of livestock use. AUM is the amount of forage

[56] USDE, Report to Congress – "Concentrating Solar Power Commercial Application study: Reducing Water Consumption of Concentrating Solar Power Electricity Generation." p.17, http://www1.eere.energy.gov/solar/pdfs/csp_water_study.pdf, LYRB
[57] Merle Rawlings (Juab County resident)
[58] George Douglass (Juab County resident)
[59] Don Anderson (Juab County resident)
[60] Grazing Improvement Program (GIP) protects the environment and improves Utah's rural economy

needed to feed one cow, one horse, or five sheep for one month.[61] The State of Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration (SITLA) also leases land.

The number of acres and AUMs leased, as well as annual revenues earned, by the BLM and SITLA in the Snake Valley area of Juab and Millard County is found in table 1.6.[62] As seen in table 1.6, the BLM and SITLA lease approximately $16,841 worth of AUMs to Juab County Snake Valley residents and $50,058 worth of AUMs to Millard County Snake Valley residents.

TABLE 1.6 SITLA AND BLM ACRES, AUMS, AND REVENUE FROM GRAZING PERMITS

	SITLA			BLM			
	ACRES	AUM	REVENUE*	ACRES	AUM	REVENUE**	TOTAL REVENUE
Juab County	27,221	1,048	$4,108	244,989	9,432	$12,733	**$16,841**
Millard County	62,052	3,115	$12,211	558,468	28,035	$37,847	**$50,058**
* Farmers pay $3.92 per AUM							
** Farmers pay $1.35 per AUM							

If, as a result of water pumped from the area, the grazing foliage dies and the land cannot be grazed, the farmers will no longer lease the land from the BLM or SITLA. This will result in a decrease in revenues for the BLM and the SITLA as well as a decrease in revenues for the farmers who would either be forced to reduce the size of their herd of cattle due to lack of sufficient grazing land or to pay to replace the grazing land with alternative feed. The increased cost to farmers to replace one AUM with alternative feed is approximately $50-$60.[63] Tables 1.7 and 1.8 show the estimated revenue loss and increase in feed costs for cattle farmers assuming a decrease in the amount of vegetation resulting in a 10 percent loss of AUM's on SITLA and BLM land.

TABLE 1.7 REVENUE IMPACTS TO SITLA AND BLM (ASSUMES 10% DECREASE IN VEGETATION)

	SITLA		BLM	
	JUAB COUNTY	MILLARD COUNTY	JUAB COUNTY	MILLARD COUNTY
Decrease in Annual Revenues	$411	$1,221	$1,273	$3,785
20-Yr Decrease in Revenues	$8,220	$24,420	$25,460	$75,700

TABLE 1.8 COST IMPACTS TO FARMERS (ASSUMES 10% DECREASE IN VEGETATION)

INCREASED COST TO FARMERS		
	JUAB COUNTY	MILLARD COUNTY
Total Approximate Annual Cost for Alternative Cattle Feed	$52,000 - $63,000	$156,000 - $187,000
Approximate Cost for Alternative Cattle Feed over 20-Yrs	$,1040,000- $1,260,000	$3,120,000 - $3,740,000

The cost of providing feed to cattle to replace SITLA and BLM grazing land is high. The higher cost of cattle feed could jeopardize the farmer's ability to remain in business and will most likely affect beef prices for Utah consumers.

AGRICULTURE

A decrease in available water will have a drastic negative impact on the agriculture industry in the area. Water is obtained by farmers in the Snake Valley by a number of sources; the most prevalent being wells and springs. Many farmers in the Snake Valley, who were interviewed in an effort to determine the situation of the area and the potential effects of pumping water from the Snake Valley, indicated that only part of the land available for farming is in production due to the lack of water. One resident of 30 years, who has spent a lot of time digging wells in the area, claims that he has seen the water table

[61] Bureau of Land Management. "Grazing." http://www.blm.gov/ut/st/en/prog/grazing.html

[62] BLM Fillmore Utah Office, LYRB (BLM grazing permits make up 90 percent of public land leased for grazing. Using data from the Trust Land Administration (accounting for 10 percent of leased land), leased BLM land was calculated and verified with the Fillmore Utah Office).

[63] Tom Baker (Baker Ranch, Snake Valley)

drop in the last few years.[64] Another resident of the area regularly waters her lawn and garden; however, when farmers around her pump water to water their crops, sufficient water is no longer available for her to water her small lawn and garden.[65] Yet another resident who lives 17 miles from Callao and owns 320 acres is unable to farm any of the land because of lack of water. The Eskdale community in Millard County currently owns 4,300 acres. Approximately 2,000 of these acres are used for production while 1,000 are idle because of the lack of water and irrigation systems.[66] Another farmer only uses 150 acres of his total 440 acres.[67] These statements are backed up by the fact that only a portion of the land in the Snake Valley with water rights is being irrigated.

While most farmers in the Snake Valley have at least one well, some farmers obtain water solely from the springs that run through their land. According to the Utah Water Right Analysis, approximately 4,764 acres in the Snake Valley are irrigated through surface water. Assuming consumptive use for irrigation is 2.5 af/acre,[68] this land requires approximately 11,910 acre feet of water to support current production. Since surface water rights were not accounted for in the Snake Valley Water Agreement, it is possible that if water is pumped from the area to Nevada, farmers who rely on surface water to irrigate their land will no longer have sufficient water to maintain their livelihood.[69] While some farmers who use surface water to water their crops may have groundwater water rights, digging a well can be economically unfeasible.

If water is pumped from the area, lowering the water table, farmers who use wells to partially or solely irrigate their crops will either need to re-dig their wells in other locations or their wells will have to be deepened. One farmer in the area has two wells, one in the Valley and one 100 ft. up on the mountain. His current cost of pumping water from the well on the mountain is approximately double the cost of pumping from the well in the Valley.[70] An additional factor that must also be taken into account when estimating the cost of pumping is the layering of aquifers. Costs don't necessarily increase incrementally with depth when pumping or drilling a well. Once a well runs dry, the next layer of the aquifer must be tapped or a new well must be dug. Since the layers of the aquifer vary in each well, costs could increase substantially should it be necessary to drill to the next layer of the aquifer. Also, as well depth increases, more horsepower and thus bigger pumps, are required to lift water from greater depths. The addition of additional pumps and materials with capability to pump from deeper depths creates added initial cost as well as added operating costs. The estimated initial cost to deepen an irrigation well by 50 feet is $20,000 plus an increase in operating costs of 40 percent, while the cost to deepen a residential well by 50 feet is $2,000 plus an increase in operating costs of 20 percent.[71] There are approximately 124 wells in the Snake Valley of Juab County, 61 of which are residential and 160 wells in the Snake Valley of Millard County, 59 of which are residential.[72] The initial cost to deepen the existing wells[73] in Juab County by 50 feet would be approximately $1,382,000. The initial cost to deepen the wells in Millard County would be approximately $2,138,000. The Eskdale community costs of pumping water are approximately $70,000 - $80,000 annually.[74] If wells were to be dug an additional 50 feet, the operation costs would increase to $98,000 - $112,000 annually.

Farmers claim they are already paying more for fuel and fertilizer than they have in the past; however, commodity prices for the products raised by the farmers have stayed relatively the same.[75] Thus, farmers are seeing a decreasing profit margin and state that they are lucky to break even. Currently the costs of pumping water are approximately half of the revenues earned from the sale of a calf (calves are sold for approximately $500 each).[76] If the cost of pumping water increases, the costs to produce will exceed the revenues for most farmers, and few outside industries exist to supplement this income. Any plans for farmers to increase their acreage of crops or cattle herd will be unattainable.

---

[64] George Douglass (Juab County resident)
[65] Barbara Quiroz (Juab County resident)
[66] David Sturlin (Millard County resident)
[67] Jerald Bates (Millard County resident)
[68] Utah Water Right analysis used to develop the "Allocated" category in the proposed Utah/Nevada Snake Valley Agreement
[69] Utah Water Right Analysis
[70] Dennis Timm (Juab County resident)
[71] 4-D Plumbing and Builders Supply estimates
[72] Utah State Engineer
[73] It is assumed that the wells not classified as residential are irrigation wells.
[74] David Sturlin (Millard County Resident)
[75] Don Anderson (Juab County resident)
[76] Joe Matthews (Juab County resident)

Additionally, some farmers worry that pumping water to Las Vegas will bring brackish and salty water to the area. Currently the water flows north to the salt flats; however, if the direction of water flow changes and is pumped toward the south, the water may bring salt with it, ruining the land and making farming impossible.

Pumping water from the area will strongly impact the area negatively. The residents of Eskdale believe that pumping water from the area will hurt residential and commercial growth, reduce the productivity of crop and animal production, create additional dust dangers, and increase the salinity of the water. In the words of one resident, "Putting a limit on local use of water handicaps all future Snake Valley growth. It devastates plans by young families to move to the area. It approximates 'the kiss of death' for this area."[77] If water is not pumped from the area, there is significant opportunity for growth and development in the area.

SMALL BUSINESS/MANUFACTURING

IMPACTS TO EXISTING BUSINESSES

Some existing businesses in the Millard County Snake Valley area would be impacted by a decrease in water. Existing businesses in the area include: Mt. Moriah Stone Quarry, a dairy farm, a veterinarian, a Ready Mix Concrete Company, and an automotive shop. Potential impacts to these businesses of pumping water are outlined below.

MT. MORIAH STONE QUARRY

Mt. Moriah Stone Quarry is owned by Clay Iverson, a local Snake Valley resident. While Clay admits that a decrease in water wouldn't directly impact his business since very little water is used, indirect impacts would still exist. Currently the quarry employs seven individuals, and during the summer months an additional 10 – 30. If water decreases to the point that it is difficult for individuals to live in the Valley, the quarry may be affected.

DAIRY FARM AND VETERINARIAN

John Conrad runs a dairy farm in the area and is also the local veterinarian. Currently, John has plans to double the size of the dairy over the next two to four years; however, John expects these plans to be impossible should water be pumped from the Valley. Dairy farms in the area must be able to grow their own feed internally because they are so far away from outside resources. If a decrease in water makes it difficult to farm in the area, the dairy farm will not be sustainable due to the lack of available feed. Also, if the number of dairy cows or grazing cattle decreases in the area as a result of a decrease in dairy cow and cattle feed, there will be less need for veterinarian services.

READY MIX CONCRETE

Dean Baker runs the Ready Mix Concrete shop and sells concrete all over the Snake Valley. Dean estimated that the company has doubled in sales and revenues over the last ten years. Approximately 50 percent of all concrete purchases go to agricultural uses. Currently the company only employs two individuals, but Dean expects that should water decrease, the company may have to lay-off one employee. While Dean is unsure of the potential decrease in revenues should available water decrease, he is sure that the decrease will negatively affect sales since much of the concrete goes to agricultural uses and agriculture would be one of the first industries to be affected by a reduction in water resources.

AUTOMOTIVE SHOP

The automotive shop repairs equipment and sells parts. Currently the automotive shop employs one full-time and one part-time employee. Jonathan Weight, an employee at the automotive shop, expects that if farming decreases as a result of less available water, fewer parts will be purchased and fewer repairs will be needed, thus impacting automotive shop revenues. Water needs of a typical automotive shop are 90.6 gallons/month for 1,000 square feet.[78]

BORDER INN

While the Border Inn is located on the Nevada side of the Snake Valley, it is important to note that it will also be impacted by the pumping of water from the Valley. Denys Koyle, the owner of the Inn, estimates that revenues have increased twenty times since 1977. Clearly, this business has grown over the years. However, if available water decreases in the area, impacting hunting and other tourist travel, fewer individuals will visit the Inn, thus decreasing revenue earned.

---

[77] John Conrad (Millard County resident)
[78] Appendix A

IMPACTS TO POTENTIAL SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT

If water is not pumped from the Valley, there is opportunity for small business development in the West Desert of both Millard and Juab Counties.

In Juab County, a small industry would provide great opportunity for growth in the area. Suggestions of business development ideas include meat packing, hand-made soap, and customer service call/internet services.[79] The community feels like a customer service call/internet business would be a feasible opportunity because of the potential for residents to work from their homes.

Using table 1.9 as a guideline, it is estimated that the initial investment cost of a meat packing plant employing approximately four individuals would be roughly $400,000. The estimated water needs of a plant of this size are approximately 1,000 gallons of water per day; however, more water is typically used on days when the animals are slaughtered.

TABLE 1.9 MEAT PACKING PLANT COMPARISON

	ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT COST	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	ESTIMATED WATER NEEDS
Valley Packing Company	$200,000	2 to 4	200 gal/day
Superior Meat Co.	$400,000	3	NA
Ashton Farms	$200,000 - $500,000	4 to 8	1,500 - 5,000 gal/day
South Sanpete Pack	$500,000 - $1,500,000	4 to 9	1,000

In the town of Garrison in Millard County, both the grocery store and the gas station have closed. If sufficient water is available to support growth, these businesses could reopen in the future. Additionally, one resident has expressed the desire to start a small business fabricating antler furniture. He is hoping to employ up to four individuals.

These potential business development plans will be hindered if there is not sufficient water available. While little water would be required for most of these potential businesses, opportunity to develop them would be hindered if water is taken; investing in business development in the West Desert becomes risky if water is pumped from the area as the future of these small communities becomes unknown.

TOURISM & RECREATION

The West Desert in both Juab and Millard Counties is full of outdoor recreational opportunities. Recreational activities include rock hounding, hiking, backpacking, horseback riding, bird watching, hunting, and ATV trails.[80] The following section provides details regarding a few of these recreational activities as well as ideas for further development of these resources.

RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES

JUAB COUNTY

Rock hounding, or the collection of rocks and minerals, is a popular recreational activity for many individuals. For the rock hounder seeking precious minerals, Topaz Mountain, in Juab County, is recommended as one of the world's best places to find topaz. Juab County could develop a public quarry to aid the visiting rock hounder in the search for precious minerals.[81]

Another opportunity for tourism development in the West Desert of Juab County is the Pony Express National Historic Trail. This trail road follows the Pony Express Trail route through the West Desert. Along the way historic plaques are found marking the location of several pony express stations. Some old buildings along the route have been restored.

Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge is also located in Juab County. "The refuge covers 17,992 acres with a 10,000 acre marsh system. Fish Springs provides vital habitat for migrating wetland birds and offers wildlife observation and hunting

[79] Juab and Millard County Meetings
[80] Millard County Tourism, http://www.millardcountytravel.com and Juab County Travel, http://www.juabtravel.com
[81] Juab County Travel, http://www.juabtravel.com

to the general public."[82] Fish Springs accommodates more than 3,000 visitors each year.[83] Hunting opportunities include ducks, coots, mergansers, and geese. Fish Springs currently uses 32,000 af of water; however, the current agreement between Utah and Nevada only allocates 20,000 af to Fish Springs. If the water allocated to Fish Springs decreases, the Refuge may have to shorten the hunting season or stop hunting altogether.[84]

MILLARD COUNTY

The mountains in Millard County attract rock hounds from all over the world. Specifically, the Antelope Springs area is known for its trilobites. Public and private quarries exist to aid explorers in their search for fossils.[85]

Hiking trails exist for those of all ages, ranging from trails for day hikes to extended backpacking trips. Popular trails in Millard County include Notch Peak, Swasey Peak, and Crystal Peak. Many miles of ATV trails also exist in the West Desert in Millard County. A few specific and popular West Desert ATV trails include: Amasa Basin, Burbank Hills, Conger Mountain, and Cricket Mountains. All four of these trails have areas that range from easy to difficult for both the new and the more experienced rider. And, while Great Basin National Park is located in Nevada, it is also located in the Snake Valley, and is very accessible to residents and visitors in the West Desert area. Great Basin National Park is home to Wheeler Peak and Lehman Caves.[86] Because of the close proximity of this National Park, Millard County has the opportunity to benefit from increased tourism in the area. Millard County West Desert residents could take advantage of tourism in the area by providing more accommodations to those visiting the area and by developing its natural resources in such a way as to appeal to visiting tourists.

Hunting is also a popular recreational activity for the area. Deer, antelope, geese, dove, and elk are available to hunt at varying times throughout the year. The hunting aspect of the tourism industry in the area has grown in the last few years. One hunting guide and outfitting business (Triple H Hunting Guides and Outfitters) has grown by 40 percent in the last seven years and predicts an additional 20 percent growth for the next few years.[87] However, hunting like most activities in the area, is subject to limitations on water. Triple H Hunting Guides and Outfitters estimates a revenue decrease of approximately $50,000 should water be pumped from the area. If water is taken, springs would dry up, decreasing the population of potential game in the area. Also, if water is taken from the area, the population of residents in the area would decrease because of the limited potential for growth, decreasing the demand for hunting guides and services.

ADDITIONAL OPPORTUNITIES FOR RECREATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The accessibility of outdoor activities in the Snake Valley may provide an opportunity to develop tourist accommodations such as dude ranches or various other camps such as correctional camps or youth camps.

DUDE RANCHES: Dude ranches have recently become rather popular. The idea of leaving behind the city and fast-paced lifestyle for a chance to experience the outdoors is considered rejuvenating and appealing to many individuals. Dude ranches offer accommodations and numerous outdoor activities, the most important being horseback riding. Therefore, any dude ranch developed in the area should have access to large amounts of land for riding. The Dude Rancher's Association provides useful information for those interested in starting a dude ranch. The Association estimates that current dude ranches on the market start at $1.5 million. However, costs tend to increase if a dude ranch is started from raw land instead of purchased from an existing ranch. Trends show that it takes most individuals five to seven years to break even financially.[88] Local ranches estimate initial investment costs between $2.5 million and $4 million.[89]

---

[82] Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge, http://www.fws.gov/fishsprings/
[83] Robert Sims (Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge employee)
[84] Robert Sims (Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge employee)
[85] Millard County Travel, http://www.millardcountytravel.com
[86] Millard County Travel, http://www.millardcountytravel.com
[87] Triple H Hunting Guides & Outfitters (Bruce Hubbard)
[88] The Dude Rancher's Association, http://www.duderanch.org/membership.cfm
[89] Wind Walker Guest Ranch and Rockin' R Ranch

Currently there are very few dude ranches in Utah. One popular dude ranch is the Wind Walker Guest Ranch, located in Central Utah in Sanpete County. This ranch can accommodate up to 74 people and offers activities such as horseback riding, nature spas, sightseeing, fishing, hiking and biking. Rates are approximately $3,000 per couple for a one week stay with an additional cost of $175 per night per child.[90] A comparison of the Wind Walker Guest Ranch with two other ranches (one in Utah and one in Colorado) is found in table 1.10.

TABLE 1.10 DUDE RANCH COMPARISON

	APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF ROOMS	APPROX. WEEKLY RATES PER COUPLE	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES*	OCCUPANCY RATE*
Wind Walker Guest Ranch	20	$3,000	3 to 9	20%-60%
Rockin' R Ranch	41	$1,085	5 to 25	40%-80%
C Lazy U Ranch	40	$2,600 winter $3,600 summer	25 to 100	65%-100%

*The number of employees and occupancy rate varies according to the time of year. The summer season requires more employees and yields a higher occupancy rate.

The dude ranches in table 1.10 were used as a guide to project revenues and employment for a potential dude ranch in the Snake Valley area. A dude ranch with 30 rooms, charging approximate rates between $2,000 and $3,000 per couple per week, with an estimate of 40 percent occupancy, has the potential to earn between $1,248,000 and $1,872,000. With 40 percent occupancy and a rate of $2,500, annual revenues are expected to be $1,560,000, amounting to $31.2 million over 20 years (with a present value of approximately $19,441,048). Additionally, a dude ranch of this size would employ three to five individuals in the winter months and five to twenty individuals in the summer months, as occupancy during the summer months is expected to be significantly higher than 40 percent. Typical water needs for a lodging and care facility per 1,000 square feet are approximately 161.9 gallons/month.[91]

CORRECTIONAL CAMPS: Correctional camps are often used to help troubled youth. Two types of correctional camps exist. One type, often known as boot camp, is patterned after a military model and is run by staff with a military or correctional background. Another type of correctional camp, often known as wilderness or adventure-based therapy, focuses more on a therapeutic model, employing clinically trained staff.[92] Wilderness camps use cooperative games, trust building activities, and outdoor adventures such as rock climbing/repelling, ropes courses, and backpacking. The rural nature of the Snake Valley is ideal for a correctional camp of this type. Opportunities for hiking, backpacking, and rock climbing are in abundance in the West Desert. A correctional camp would require sufficient culinary water to accommodate all visitors.

YOUTH CAMPS: Perhaps an opportunity exists to develop a facility in the West Desert to accommodate youth during the summer. This facility could provide accommodations for visits from established youth groups in the area or provide a summer camp program of its own, including activities such as horseback riding, hiking, and camping. The American Camp Association (APA), an association that verifies the health, safety, and program quality of youth camps throughout the country, states that of the camps that are APA accredited, 88 percent offer swimming, 48 percent offer horseback riding, and 22 percent offer wilderness programs.[93] While there are currently few areas for swimming, opportunities for horseback riding and wilderness adventures are present in the Snake Valley. Should a youth camp be established, culinary water and perhaps a pool would be needed.

[90] Wind Walker Guest Ranch, http://www.windwalker.org/index.html
[91] See Appendix A: Floor Space and Water Needs of Various Businesses
[92] Vivo, Meghan. "Wilderness Programs – Fresh Approaches after almost Three Decades of Helping Troubled Teens." *Drug Rehab Treatment*, http://www.drugrehabtreatment.com/three-decades-wilderness.html
[93] "Camp Trends – Trend Fact Sheet." *American Camp Association*, http://www.acacamps.org/media_center/camp_trends/fact.php

SUMMARY OF PUBLIC MEETINGS

Two scoping meetings were held with the residents of the Snake Valley in both Juab and Millard Counties. The first meeting was held on November 5, 2009 in the school house located close to Callao. The second meeting took place in the town of Eskdale on January 13, 2010. Many residents attended each of the meetings and were anxious to participate and voice their concerns about the proposed pipeline.

JUAB COUNTY MEETING

The following is a summary of the comments and concerns, divided by topic, that were voiced at the meeting held in Callao on November 5, 2009.

FARMING

The cattle and beef industry is very prominent in this part of the West Desert. A number of farmers told of using only half of the acres that they currently own to farm because sufficient water is not available to farm the rest. The other half of each farm could potentially be put into production if enough water was available; however, currently there is not sufficient water to farm the full amount of acres owned by each farmer.[94] Another concern of the farmers is the effect of the dropping water table on the plants and grazing land in the area. If the water table drops too low, the plants on the surface of the ground might die and could potentially be replaced by weeds that would negatively impact grazing in the area.[95] Additionally, these weeds and cheap grass could prove to be a great fire threat to the area.[96] The potential decrease in land that could be used for grazing would also affect the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and the State of Utah School and Institution Trust Lands Administration (SITLA) which lease the land to farmers in the area for grazing.[97] If the land cannot be grazed, the farmers will no longer lease the land, resulting in a decrease in revenues for the BLM and Trust Lands Administration as well as a decrease in revenues for the farmers who would be forced to reduce the size of their herd of cattle due to lack of sufficient grazing land.

OTHER EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Currently there are very few opportunities for employment in the Snake Valley in Juab County. Most residents are farmers but have also expressed a desire to see more opportunities for employment for themselves and their families. Very little profit is earned by the farmers, and many would like additional opportunities to stimulate their income.[98] Currently the additional employment opportunities in the area consist of teaching at one of the local schools, working on county roads, or at Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge.[99] Positions at the local schools and at Fish Springs are extremely limited.

---

[94] Dennis Timm, Cecil Garland, Ed Alder (Juab County residents)
[95] Ken Hill (Juab County resident)
[96] Kathy Hill (Juab County resident)
[97] Kathy Hill (Juab County resident)
[98] Marlene Bates (Millard County resident)
[99] Don Anderson (Juab County resident)

LIFESTYLE

Many of the residents live in the area because they value the lifestyle found there. They value the solitude, quietness, closeness to the land, clean air, and the connection they have with the animals of the area.[100] They believe that seeking to actively develop the area would compromise this lifestyle.[101] Nevertheless, for them it is important to have the ability to promote and sustain healthy lifestyles and appropriate growth in the area. They recognize that in order to continue to enjoy this lifestyle, some growth must occur. Pumping water from the area threatens this growth and could diminish their current lifestyle, damage the environment, and threaten the health of those in the area.

ENVIRONMENTAL/HEALTH ISSUES

Residents of the area worry that many of the plants will die as a result of additional pumping of water from the area. Should the ground cover dry up, significantly more dust would result, thus creating more dust storms.[102] Residents are concerned that the Snake Valley will become like Owens Valley California. In 1913 a pipeline was built in Owens Valley to pump water to Las Angeles. The Valley quickly dried up and the area is now plagued with numerous dust storms. An increase in dust storms in Utah would result in an increase in health issues associated with that dust. Additionally, the increased dryness of the plant life and the lack of available water could create a risk of fire danger in the area. [103]

FISH SPRINGS NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE

One area of the valley that would be heavily affected by pumping is Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge. The refuge is fed by a spring from the underground aquifer; thus water taken from the aquifer could severely impact operations. The refuge is accustomed to receiving 32,000 af. However, the current agreement only allocates 20,000 af to the refuge. It is estimated that a reduction of water by one-third would result in a 25 percent decrease of open water. Currently the refuge already loses 20 percent of the water through evaporation. Those at the Refuge have also already seen the water at the northern and southern ends of the refuge drop by seven feet. Should the refuge be allocated less water, thousands of acres could dry up. Other potential impacts include the closure of additional areas in order to protect the birds as the holding ponds to protect ducks from hunters would dry up first. If these areas dry up, the hunting season may have to be shortened or hunting stopped all together.[104]

WATER TRENDS

Most of the residents feel they are currently drawing out all of the water that is available in the area.[105] Residents at the meeting concurred that there is no excess water in the valley left to pump to Nevada. They expressed frustration that so many are arguing over water that is imaginary and that does not exist.[106] Throughout the years, residents of the West Desert have been innovative in using the water available to them in the most efficient manner. They have also voluntarily curtailed additional agricultural development at times because of the lack of water.[107] However, they also agree that if excess water was available they could most definitely use it. One resident expressed his frustration by stating, "You can't rob a community of water to take it to a metropolis. You can't destroy someone's house just to build your own."[108] Another resident stated, "Nevada thinks that they can put the water to a more beneficial use in Las Vegas, but what gives

---

[100] Ken & Kathy Hill (Juab County residents)
[101] Byron Woodland (Juab County residents)
[102] Ken Hill (Juab County residents)
[103] Ken Hill (Juab County residents)
[104] All information regarding Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge was obtained through Robert Sims.
[105] Kathy Hill, Don Anderson, Jerald Bates (Juab and Millard County residents)
[106] Cecil Garland (Juab County resident)
[107] Kathy Hill (Juab County resident)
[108] Cecil Garland (Juab County resident)

them the right to trump our right to the water?"[109] They have watched throughout the years as the water table has slowly dropped. Many previously wet meadows are now completely dry. As surface water has grown dry, residents have had to supplement the water used with ground water, which is more expensive to pump.[110] As the water table has dropped, wells have had to be replaced or deepened. A well of 30 feet, dug 30 years ago had to be replaced with one at 80 feet.[111] Residents of the West Desert are already limited by the small amount of water that is available to them. If this amount of water is decreased, the livelihood of all the residents will be threatened.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES

While a few residents are wary of growth because they would like to protect their current lifestyle, most are open to limited and safe economic growth that would improve their quality of life. Currently most of the youth upon graduation move out of the area because of the limited employment opportunities offered.[112] Residents would like to develop the area to have sufficient employment opportunities to allow some of the youth to stay upon graduation and inherit the family farm.[113] Many farmers would farm in the evenings and on Saturdays if they had other employment opportunities during the day. A few of the large potential development opportunities brainstormed at the meeting include a community renewable solar energy system,[114] a geothermal energy system,[115] and mining.[116] Plans for the solar energy plant have already been drawn up by an engineering firm. It is anticipated that this renewable energy system would produce enough kilowatt hours per day to have a substantial return on investment as well as contribute numerous employment opportunities for those in the area.[117] However, research must be done regarding the water needs of a solar energy plant to determine if it could truly be a possibility.

Additionally there are multiple opportunities for small business development. One business idea shared was to sell beef products "born, raised, and slaughtered in Snake Valley" directly to those consumers who are growing increasingly wary of where their meat is coming from.[118] If additional water is needed in order to develop these businesses, many residents expressed a willingness to sell some of their water rights to the business in exchange for employment, thus increasing the residents' incomes. If a small business, such as a solar energy plant or beef sales business employing approximately 30 people was located in the area more people would move to the area.[119]

RECREATION/TOURISM

Potential exists for further development of the current recreational opportunities that are available in the area. Activities consist of horseback riding, hiking, shooting, 4-wheeling, and snowshoeing. These activities could be developed in the form of youth camps, correctional camps, or Dude Ranches.[120] Most residents are of the opinion that the Snake Valley mountains are the prettiest mountains around and thus should be taken advantage of and shared with those outside of the area. If recreational camps and ranches are developed, additional water would be needed to provide for the needs of these visitors.

---

[109] Ed Alder (Juab County resident)
[110] Don Anderson (Juab Country resident)
[111] Jerald Bates (Millard County resident)
[112] Merle Rawlings (Juab Country resident)
[113] Marlene Bates (Millard County resident)
[114] Merle Rawlings (Juab Country resident)
[115] Ken Hill (Juab Country resident)
[116] Don Anderson (Juab Country resident)
[117] Merle Rawlings (Juab Country resident)
[118] Dennis Timm (Juab Country resident)
[119] Don Anderson (Juab Country resident)
[120] Angela Skoubye (Juab Country resident)

MILLARD COUNTY MEETING

The following comments and concerns, divided by topic, were voiced at the meeting held in Eskdale on January 13, 2010.

FARMING

According to Millard County Snake Valley residents, approximately 60 percent of the community is involved in the agriculture industry which consists of cattle ranching and the farming of alfalfa, barley, and corn. In contrast with the West Desert residents of Juab County, those in Millard County use only half of the hay harvested for internal purposes; the other half is sold to surrounding communities. Beef is the major product of the area with some sheep production. A 650 cow dairy farm is also found in the area. According to the owner of this dairy farm, plans to pump water from the area, "…is devastating for any future plans. It will not allow growth."[121] The farmers in this part of the Snake Valley currently suffer the same limitations as those in Juab County; sufficient water is not available to farm the full amount of land owned. Approximately 50 percent of the land owned by these residents is not in production due to lack of available water.[122]

OTHER EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

In contrast to the West Desert residents in Juab County, those in Millard have many more opportunities for employment. In addition to agriculture, a number of different industries exist in the Valley. Most of these opportunities are located in Baker, Garrison or Eskdale. A rock quarry, tire shop, concrete company, auto shop, and a metal fabrication shop are just a few of the businesses that exist in this part of the Snake Valley. Additionally, a number of residents work out of their homes offering professional services such as accounting, financial consulting, computer consulting, building maintenance and repair, and landscaping.[123] The Border Inn, located just over the border in Nevada, offers lodging, food services, and fuel. Great Basin National Park, also located in Nevada, draws employees from Utah.[124]

GROWTH

The Snake Valley area in Millard County has experienced significant growth since the 1970's. Specifically Eskdale has grown considerably the past few years. Residents estimate that Eskdale has economically increased ten times in the past 30 years. Increasingly, more businesses have opened in the area and Eskdale is looking to build additional residential units as well as another educational facility.[125] The areas around Eskdale have also sustained growth. A few new homes, as well as a park, have recently been built in Garrison. The residents of this area welcome growth and desire to have more families live in the area. One incentive to grow is the increased amount of ancillary services that come with an increase in population. If the area is limited and unable to grow, communities like Eskdale may lose many services that are currently provided such as county road maintenance, state road maintenance, the deputy sheriff, the ambulance, and even the post office.

---

[121] John Conrad (Millard County resident)
[122] Dean Hayward (Millard County resident)
[123] David Sturlin (Millard County resident)
[124] Denys Koyle (Nevada resident)
[125] David Sturlin (Millard County resident)

Current residents believe that many more people, especially those of retirement age, would move back to the area if sufficient housing and sufficient employment opportunities were available. One challenge in providing sufficient housing is the inability of the homes to appreciate in value. A 1,400 square foot home costing approximately $140,000 to build would not be able to sell at cost. In order to provide sufficient and affordable housing, homes would have to be built for less than $100,000. Also, growth on the Nevada side of the Valley affects growth on the Utah side of the Valley and vice-a-versa. If a new business opens on the Nevada side of the Valley, the Utah side has an opportunity to grow because of the additional employment opportunities. Correspondingly, if a business on the Utah side of the Valley closes, the portion of the Snake Valley located in Nevada would suffer economically. Should a business on the Utah side be forced out of business as a result of pumping water from the area, the Nevada side of the Valley, more specifically the City of Baker, would lose many employment opportunities as well.

Many residents feel that pumping water from the Valley will limit growth in the area and in the words of one resident, "No growth is a death certificate."[126] Residents would like the opportunity to grow the area to its full potential. While currently most employment opportunities lie in agriculture, many residents look forward to the transition from agriculture to various other industries.[127] The danger of pumping water from the Snake Valley is that it will limit and negatively impact the agriculture industry. If water is pumped from the area, resulting in a threat to the agriculture industry, the future of all other businesses and industries will also be threatened.

LIFESTYLE

The residents of this area of Snake Valley enjoy the lifestyle that exists among these small communities. They believe that the culture found there is attractive to individuals living in other cities and suspect that it will draw more people to the Valley in the future.[128] People enjoy the friendliness, support, and feeling of camaraderie that comes from living in a small community such as Eskdale or Garrison.

ENVIRONMENTAL/HEALTH ISSUES

The Snake Valley residents in Millard County are also concerned about the effects on the environment of pumping water from the Valley. Along with the Juab residents, they believe that the potential increase of dust could be dangerous to the health and safety of those living in the area. Currently the area is already susceptible to dust storms in the late spring and summer months. Occasionally these dust storms can be dangerous to motorists and residents. In the past year, highway UT-21 has been closed twice because of dust storms. If dust increases in the area, US-50/US-6 might also be threatened. If US-6 is closed, motorists would have to take an alternate route, decreasing the number of visitors in the area and hurting the local businesses that rely on tourist traffic. Dust storms in the area have damaged cars, threatened human safety, cost travelers time and money to reroute their travels, and even filled irrigation ditches with dust. In 1999, the ground was so dry the area did not have sufficient water to keep weeds from littering the ground, leaving nothing to hold down the dust. Dust from the dust storm of 1999 filled the irrigation ditches and it is estimated that the cost to extricate the dust was $4,000 - $5,000.[129] When dust storms of this magnitude occur, they threaten agricultural crops as dust degrades and is detrimental to the quality of the crops. Additionally, any future solar energy development would be negatively impacted as dust obscures the sun and limits sunlight.

WATER TRENDS

The area around Eskdale and Garrison has already seen a decrease in the water available in the last few years. Eskdale alone has 24 wells, and starting in 1999 residents noticed a drop of approximately 1.25-1.5 feet per year in the wells. Additionally, several springs have dried up. If wells drop too low, they must be re-dug or deepened to access the next layer of the aquifer. The layering of the aquifers is such that if a well must be dug to the next layer, it could potentially be

[126] John Conrad (Millard County resident)
[127] Jerald Anderson (Millard County resident)
[128] Jerald Anderson (Millard County resident)
[129] Jerald Anderson (Millard County resident)

50 feet deeper. Thus the costs of pumping if a well has to be deepened could more than double. Additionally, economies of scale are lost when a well must be deepened. Most of the best water is found in the top 30-50 feet; thus residents are alarmed at the prospect of the water level dropping to 50 feet which is what authorities have predicted. Additionally, if culinary water drops below a certain level, it is sharing with agricultural sources which could be dangerous for the health and safety of the Snake Valley residents. If pumping is done in the area, Garrison will be the first to be impacted because it is located closest to the proposed pumping location. One resident stated, "If you restrict water to the way you have it now, there is no more growth here. What happens to communities that cannot grow? Look at the concept of the family farm."[130]

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Residents of the Snake Valley in Millard County believe that the West Desert is a good environment for a solar energy plant[131] as well as a wind farm.[132] In fact, Wasatch Wind, a wind energy developer is looking to develop a project close to Garrison. A wind farm would create construction jobs as well as a few ongoing employment opportunities for the area.

Additionally, many residents see the opportunity for the development of a business that does light manufacturing or works with data processing. A service area could be designed for the area and residents would love to have a natural gas source as they do not have many alternative forms of energy for heat. The residents also expressed a great desire to see the construction of an additional paved landing strip in the area. This would allow for medical evacuation as well as more recreational fly-in type of events since the nearest Metro airport is 250 miles away. Eskdale currently has an airstrip that is used during the agricultural season; however, the strip will need to be relocated as the community grows and the quality of the strip will need to be improved to allow for greater use.

Demand also exists for perishable foods in the area. A grocery/ perishables market would be frequented by residents from Callao in the north end of the Valley down to Big Springs in the south end, as most residents would prefer to go up and down the Valley instead of over the mountain ranges. Currently the military often performs test and training missions in the area. The residents foresee that the West Desert area will become more popular and useful to the military as more and more areas are restricted to military activity. Because approximately 90 percent of the land in the area is federally owned, some limits to development may exist.

RECREATION/TOURISM

A significant amount of recreational opportunities lie in the Snake Valley in Millard County. Previously tours were offered at Gandy Warm Springs Cave. Currently the cave is closed but is expected to reopen sometime in the near future. Other recreational activities include: rock climbing, hunting, and 4-wheeling. Popular hunting in the area includes the hunting of deer, antelope, geese, dove, and elk. October through January are the most popular months for hunting. Triple H Hunting, located in Millard County, is a popular hunting guide and services business. The owners recently expanded the business by building cabins in the Snake Valley. Also, just over the border of Nevada is Great Basin National Park. The Park receives between 70,000 and 90,000 visitors a year, many of which come through the Snake Valley in Utah. Hidden Canyon Ranch, a popular guest ranch, also resides over the border in the State of Nevada. This ranch is accessible through the Town of Garrison. Some residents mentioned that there might also be potential for a guest ranch on the Utah side of the Valley.

[130] Dean Hayward (Millard County resident)
[131] Jerald Anderson (Millard County resident)
[132] David Sturlin (Millard County resident)

EVALUATION OF GENERAL PLAN & ADDITIONAL DEVELOPMENT POTENTIAL

While Juab and Millard Counties have many resources that can be developed, it is important to study the respective General Plans of each County in order to ensure ideas for development are in-line with the County vision. It must also be determined if pumping water from the area would compromise the integrity of the General Plans. The following section evaluates the General Plans of each County and outlines specific development plans already in place for each County.

EVALUATION OF GENERAL PLAN COMPATIBILITY AND VISION FOR COUNTIES

JUAB COUNTY

Part of Juab County's mission statement from its General Plan includes the dedication of elected officials to "promote economic development and diversification, including utilization of natural resources, which will create family-sustaining employment, enhance the quality of life, and develop a beautiful, productive, and safe place for the citizens of Juab County to work and live."[133] Opportunities for development in Juab County include growth and development in tourism as well as mining. One concern to growth outlined in the General Plan is the availability of water. The General Plan mentions how recent studies show that ground water levels have been declining. As a result of this decline the Plan states that "development and growth in selected portions of the County will be limited or perhaps restricted according to the availability of water."[134] Clearly Juab recognizes that limited water resources impose restrictions on growth and is therefore committed to protecting the area and sustaining the current lifestyle of its residents.

MILLARD COUNTY

"Water is considered the lifeblood of Millard County. Current and future residential, industrial, recreational, and agricultural development is determined by water quality, availability and allocation. It is in the County's interest to protect this limited resource by promoting the efficient use and management of its water resources."[135] Clearly Millard County is dedicated to protecting its water resources as any limit to these resources is detrimental to growth and development in the area. Millard County's General Plan clarifies its support of economic and community growth and also recognizes the economic benefits that tourism-related activities bring to the area. In addition, the General Plan outlines the importance of agricultural land in the County. Agricultural land is important to the County because it provides the "quality of life" that the residents of Millard County value, contributes to state and local economies, and also provides a suitable habitat for wildlife. According to the General Plan, Millard County ranks first in the state in alfalfa hay production, third in total grain production (wheat, barley, oats and corn), fourth in livestock inventory, and fifth in total acres planted. The General Plan further states that the agriculture industry has been a stabilizing force for the County as other industries have come and gone over the years. [136] Agricultural land, tourism-related activities, and economic and community growth are all dependent on water; thus a lack of water would compromise the vision that Millard County has for the future.

FUTURE SPECIFIC DEVELOPMENT PLANS

JUAB COUNTY

Juab County has no specific development plans in the Snake Valley in the near future but is looking into the possibility of mining development in the area.

MILLARD COUNTY

Millard County welcomes growth and development in the West Desert. Eskdale is one example of a growing community in the Snake Valley of Millard County. It has created a plan for additional development to take place in the next five to ten years. Development plans include the expansion of agriculture, housing, education and assembly facilities, and manufacturing services. The following provides more details regarding Eskdale's Development Plan.

Eskdale Development Plan

Agriculture: The community has plans to relocate the 300 cow dairy farm farther north from its existing location and expand to include a 600 milking cow herd in the next five years. It would like to start manure distribution and methane

[133] Juab County General Plan, page 94
[134] Juab County General Plan, page 115
[135] Millard County General Plan, page 58
[136] Millard County General Plan, page 20

collection for power generation, increase the farm acreage to use all permitted water, and develop specialty crop production using solar or geothermal collection. The community has approximately 1,000 additional acres of land for which it holds water rights. This land will probably be developed within the next ten years as the economy stabilizes and crop prices increase.

Facilities and Housing: Plans are currently being drawn up for a House of Aaron Sanctuary and Facilities Area which would include a house of worship, offices, a training center, and an assembly area. Fundraising is currently in process in order for this project to be realized in the next few years. The community is in the process of completing a Master Plan for Millard County to develop the property east of Eskdale for individual residences. Approximately 80 acres have been set apart for this subdivision plan. The existing water and sewer system in place for the current community would have to be expanded to accommodate future residences. This residential development plan is expected to begin in the next two to three years. As population grows, the community is also looking to build an education campus which would house post-secondary and vocational training classes. Other plans for the future include an elderly care and medical services clinic, visitor accommodations, and RV facilities.

Services and Manufacturing: The community believes that there is potential for a customer service call/internet business in the area as well as small assembly, prefabrication, and light manufacturing shops.

These plans for the Eskdale community may be threatened if water is pumped from the Valley. Additionally, the residents worry about water quality should pumping occur. If the water table drops, treatment costs will increase substantially. Also, if the agricultural aspect of the community is threatened, all additional development plans for the community will be threatened as farming is the livelihood of the area.

QUALITY OF LIFE ISSUES RELATED TO PUMPING OF THE SNAKE VALLEY

DUST

Many Snake Valley residents worry that if water is pumped from the area the Valley will end up like Owens Valley in California. In 1913 a pipeline was constructed to take water from Owens Valley to the Los Angeles area. The results of pumping from the area were vast. Owens Lake and approximately fifty miles of the Owens River ran dry; wetlands, springs, and marshes disappeared; and well water levels dropped. Farmers began to leave the area as their crops dried up, and the number of dust storms in the area increased.[137] Unfortunately the dust from the now dry Owens Lake is the largest source of toxic dust pollution in America. Many residents worry about cancer or other pulmonary illnesses caused by this toxic dust. Recognizing the health threats to those in the area, the Department of Water and Power (DWP) has since spent half a billion dollars trying to fix the lake and is also planning to restore water to 62 miles of the Owens River.[138] The costs of repairing the damage done to the area are great and many doubt the area will ever fully recover. Residents of the Snake Valley anticipate similar consequences should water be pumped from the Snake Valley. They anticipate that many streams and springs will run dry, that well water levels will drop, and that increased dust storms will plague the Wasatch Front.

HEALTH

The health impacts from increased levels of dust and increased dust storms are significant. Dr. Brian Moench, the president of Utah Physicians for a Healthy Environment, says that "particles inhaled cause the same kind of systemic inflammation as those from vehicle tail pipes and factory smoke stacks." Health consequences of increases in air pollution include a rise in blood pressure, vascular inflammation, an increase in heart attacks, strokes, and deep vein thrombosis. Many suspect that dust may also carry diseases such as meningitis, influenza, SARS, and foot and mouth disease. The dust in the West Desert is particularly threatening as it contains mercury, erionite, and the radioactive elements plutonium, uranium, cesium and strontium.[139]

Along with the Utah Physicians for a Healthy Environment, the Utah Medical Association (UMA), the state's largest physicians group, also opposes pumping water from the area. The group believes that the proposed agreement to divide the water between Utah and Nevada lacks data on potential air-quality damage and fails to consider long-term health risks to those downwind of the area pumped.[140]

Air pollution in Utah, and in particular Salt Lake City, is already at a high level. Recently the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency revealed that it plans to deny many areas in Utah certification under the Clean Air Act. Part of the reason for this rejection is that Utah has not been able to deal sufficiently with dust storms. While soot from vehicle tailpipes and heavy equipment has been reduced, regulators can do little when the soot mingles with dust from dust storms in the area. Jurisdictions that fail to meet the national air quality standards from the Clean Air Act may eventually be cut off from federal transportation funds. An increase in dust and dust storms to the area could be very costly for the State of Utah as it strives to meet air quality standards.[141]

IMPACTS ON AGRICULTURE

While many know that a decrease in water leads to an increase of dust, some may be surprised to learn that an increase in dust may also create water shortages. As dust storms move across the mountains, they leave a trail of dirt covering the snow and causing the snowpack to melt earlier than normal. The dust and dirt darken the snow on the mountains, causing the surface to absorb heat and melt quickly. Many farmers and ranchers rely on the slowly melting snowpack for water during the summer months. However, if the snowpack melts more quickly than normal, these same farmers and ranchers could be suffering from shortages of water by the end of the summer.[142] If water is pumped from the Snake Valley area, the residents may experience a greater loss in water resources than was previously anticipated. Not only will the water table drop in the Valley create more dust, but runoff from snowpack in the mountains may also decrease as a result of this same increase of dust.

---

[137] Owens Valley Committee website, http://www.ovcweb.org/OwensValley/Waterhistory.html
[138] Linder, Michael. *KNX 10.70 News Radio*, http://www.knx1070.com/pages/86152.php?videoEpisodeId=42
[139] Moench, Brian. "Dust Storms Signal Danger for Utah." *Deseret News*
[140] Henetz, Patty. "Snake Valley Water Deal Could Kill Utahns, Docs Warn." *The Salt Lake Tribune*
[141] Cohen, Bonner R. "EPA Rejects Utah Clean Air Plan Due to Natural Dust Storms." *The Heartland Institute*
[142] Streater, Scott. "Climate Change, Water Shortages Conspire to Create 21st Century Dust Bowl." *The New York Times*

WILDLIFE

The National Park Service and U.S. Geological Survey have issued various reports detailing the negative impacts on plants, wildlife, and other park resources by taking water from the Snake Valley. Great Basin National Park in Nevada is home to 73 mammal species, 238 bird species, and more than 800 varieties of plants - all of which may be affected by a decrease in water. The streams, springs, and cave system in the Park also depend on the continued presence of water in the aquifer.[143]

Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge is also home to many plants and animals that may be affected by a decrease in water. Currently the Least Chub, a fish found in the refuge, is a candidate for the endangered species list.[144]

[143] Hevel-Mingo, Karen. "Guv and Snake Valley." *The Salt Lake Tribune*
[144] Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge, http://www.fws.gov/fishsprings/pdfs/RepliteList.pdf

APPENDIX A: FLOOR SPACE AND WATER NEEDS OF VARIOUS BUSINESSES

	FLOOR SPACE SF	MONTHLY CONSUMPTION GAL	DAILY CONSUMPTION PER 1K SF
Auto Dealer/Repair	283,160	769,231	90.6
Grocery	628,663	1,290,167	68.4
Lodging/Care Facilities	397,524	1,931,199	161.9
Manufacturing/Industrial	587,691	2,637,153	149.6
Recreation	569,402	1,714,000	100.3

Source: South Valley Sewer Impact Fee Analysis 2007, LYRB

Lower Sevier River – 16030005

8-Digit Hydrologic Unit Profile

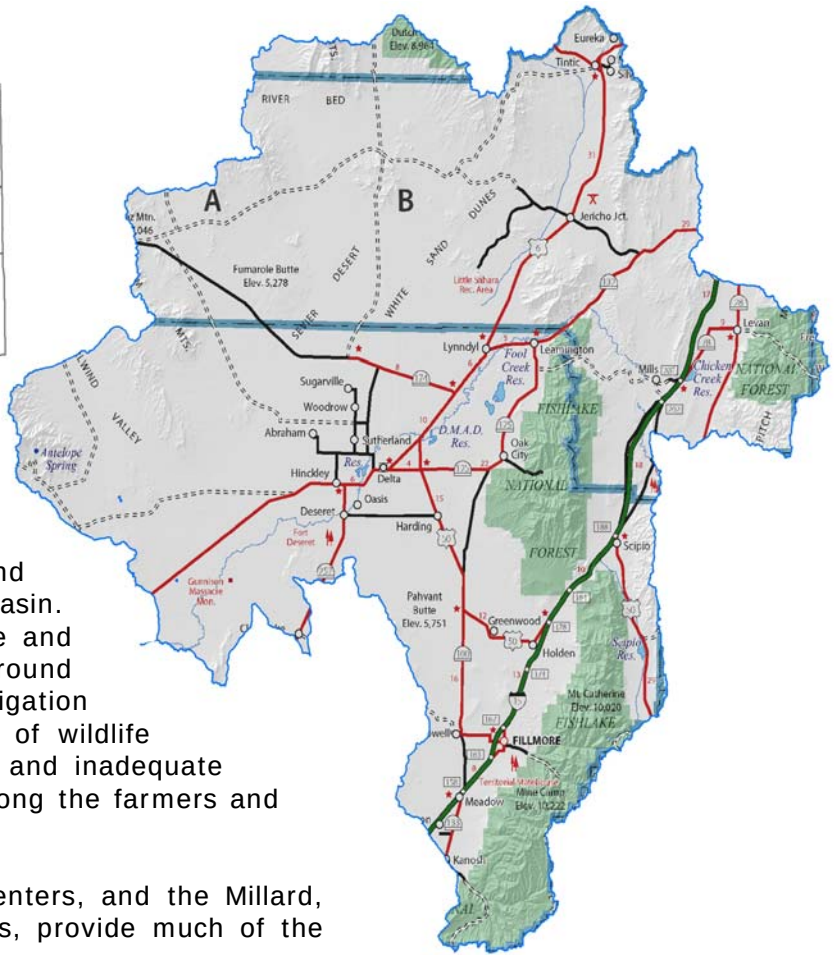
September 2006

This resource assessment is designed to gather and display information specific to this HUC (watershed). This assessment will highlight the natural and social resources present in the watershed, detail specific concerns, and be used to aid in resource planning and target conservation assistance needs. This document is dynamic and will be updated as additional information is available through a multi-agency partnership effort. The general observations and summaries are listed first, followed by some selected resource inventories.

Contents

Observations and Summary
Land Use
Resource Concerns - Soils
Resource Concerns - Water
Footnotes/Bibliography
Resource Concerns - Air, Plants, Animals
Resource Concerns - Social and Econ
Survey Results
Conservation Progress

Introduction



The Lower Sevier 8-Digit Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) area is comprised of 2,620,563 acres predominantly in Juab & Millard Counties. ( ) percent of the basin is rangeland, ( ) percent is hayland and pastureland, and the remainder includes some forestland and areas used for grain crops. There are four permitted Confined Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs) and about 2,000 permitted animals in the basin. Major resource concerns include, invasive and noxious weeds; insufficient surface & ground water to meet livestock, wildlife, and irrigation needs; impaired water quality; and loss of wildlife habitat. High costs, unreliable markets, and inadequate incentives limit conservation adoption among the farmers and ranchers in the basin.

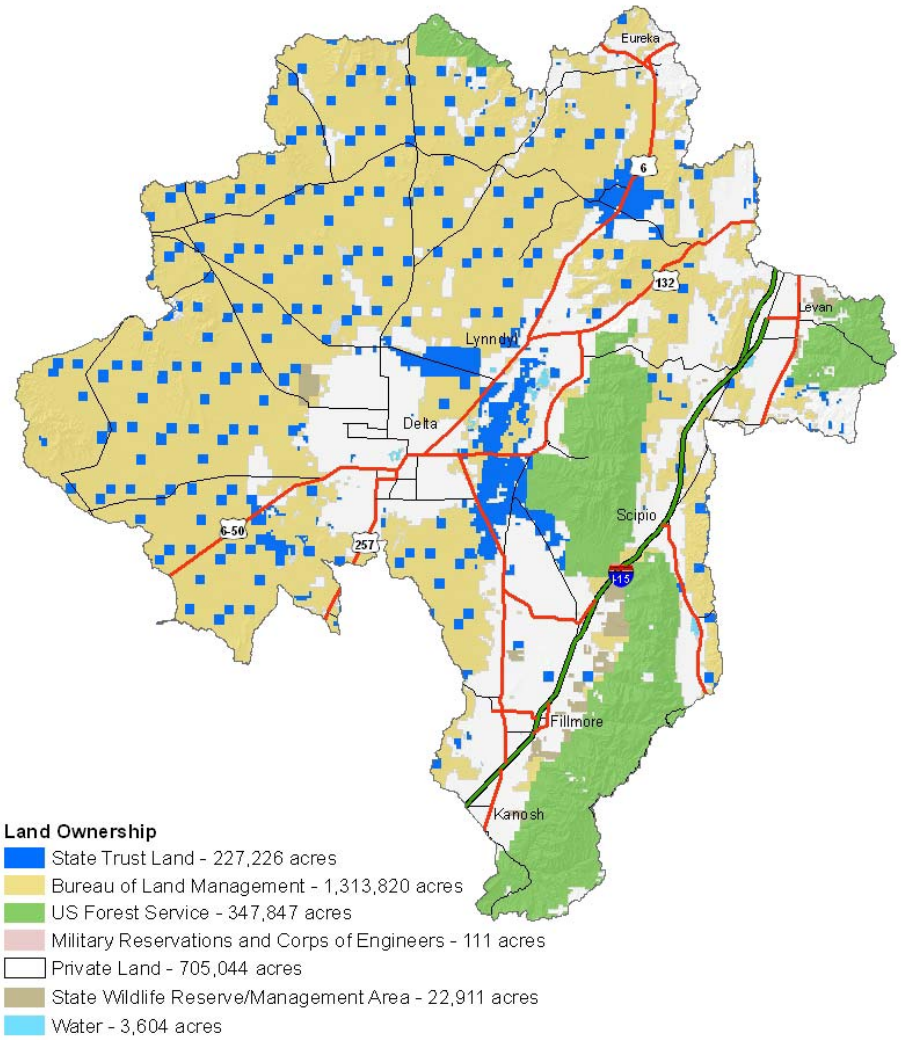
The Fillmore and Nephi NRCS Service Centers, and the Millard, Juab and Delta Soil Conservation Districts, provide much of the conservation assistance in this area.

Figure 1

The basin is bordered on the east by the Pahvant and Oak Creek Mountains. These small mountain ranges are a western edge of the Rockies that reaches to 10,000 ft in elevation overlooking the Great Basin valleys and mountains to the west.

The Sevier River essentially terminates within the HUC near agricultural lands surrounding the community of Delta. Located in the high desert of the Great Basin, availability of water sets the geography of community settlement and growth.

The economy has a strong agricultural base. This basin contains the highest alfalfa hay producing area in the state. It has the 3rd largest cattle inventory, (2nd for milk cows and 4th for beef). It's ranked 4th for all barley, 3rd for grain and silage corn. It ranks 4th in the state for all cash receipts from farming. This agriculture is primarily dependant on irrigation water supplied by the Sevier River, mountain streams and deep water aquifers. Livestock grazing of both public and private rangelands is an intrinsic part of the agricultural, social, and economic base. Power production and mining are also important industries in the basin with critical links to natural and social resources in the basin.



Land Ownership

The watershed covers 2,620,563 acres (4,094 sq. mi). The Bureau of Land Management (BLM) manages 1,313,820 acres. The US Forest Service manages 347,847 acres and a minor amount is managed through the military (111 acres). State managed lands cover 250,137 acres. There are approximately 705,044 acres of private lands of which 33,961 acres are developed.

Special Considerations within this watershed *(not all inclusive)*

- The Sevier River is one of the most used rivers in the United States. The Lower Sevier HUC is the bottom section of the Sevier River Basin and is used heavily for irrigated crop production. The Sevier River Water Users Association has implemented a "Virtual Watershed" monitoring system to manage their water resources. This site can be accessed at: http://sevierriver.org/
- **The Sevier River – Cox Decree:** In 1916, the Richlands Irrigation Company brought action against various Lower Basin interests to adjudicate its claimed rights. The cost of litigation associated with the dispute exceeded $350,000. Because the costs of resolving the more than 750 remaining claims was likely to exceed the value of land and water, regional committees were formed to resolve these issues. Most of these committees adopted, by stipulation, the existing Higgins and Morse Decrees, and eventually succeeded in reaching a decision in the Richlands action, which is now known as the Cox Decree.
- The Cox Decree did not eliminate or even diminish water conflicts in the Basin. Even though it helped define individual rights in local areas, it was much less specific about the allocation of water rights over the length of the river. In addition, the Cox Decree is a legal document and not an operation plan. As a result, the river commissioners who began administering the river in 1934, under the direction of the State Engineer, had to interpret various provisions of the decree. The Cox Decree finalized in 1936 was the final determination of all the water rights. Although there have been modifications to this decree, it is still in use today.
- Enhanced management in the Sevier River is facilitated by (1) the concept of pro rata division introduced by the Higgins Decree of 1901, which ensures that all irrigation systems are in place to utilize water when water is plentiful; (2) the ability to treat water rights as personal property, i.e., water can be bought, sold, and used as collateral, just like land, homes and automobiles; and (3) the 1938 Agreement, which helped stabilize the water supply from year to year. As a result, the water supply is stable, and water can flow to the most beneficial use. During drought, only the most productive land is irrigated. The system also provides for long-term changes in water use, e.g., the acquisition of 45,000 acre-feet of water by a power company.
-
- **Pahvant Interagency Fuels Reduction Project:** West side of the Pahvant Range, in the vicinity of Scipio, Holden, Fillmore and Meadow, Utah; seven treatment units, ranging from 490 to 4,929 acres in size. Hazardous fuels to be treated include sagebrush-grassland, pinyon-juniper, and Gambel oak to lessen the risk of uncharacteristically intense and severe wildfire, and secondary effects such as flooding, to communities and the environment while providing for firefighter safety

- **Great Basin Restoration Initiative:** The Great Basin Restoration Initiative (GBRI) originated in the wake of the disastrous fire season of 1999, in which 1.7 million acres of public land burned, mostly in Nevada. Of the 2,558,662 acres in this basin, 77 percent is within the boundary of the restoration initiative.

- The health of these lands is in jeopardy, attributable to **(1)** exotic annual grasses such as cheatgrass, which are flammable and have increased the incidence and spread of wildland fires, resulting in even more loss of native vegetation and habitat, and further increases of cheatgrass as time goes by, and **(2)** woodlands dominated by pinyon pine and/or juniper species, which have invaded what once was sagebrush-steppe and sagebrush, attributable to fire suppression, excessive livestock grazing pressure, and climate change, individually or in combination.

- The restoration effort is focused on the geographic area where Great Basin vegetation is present and where fuel loads of the native plant communities has been altered by cheatgrass, other flammable annual plants, and woody vegetation such as pinyon pine and juniper species.
- **Water Reuse:** Enterprise's wastewater treatment facility receives and treats roughly 0.11 million gallons per day through the use of two 10-acre aerated lagoons. At the present time, 100 percent of the effluent is evaporated. During wetter times, when evaporation rates cannot keep up with effluent flows, part of the water is drained to an adjacent 10-acre field, the site of a future third lagoon. Enterprise has not raised any crops there, but cattle have grazed the land. For several years,

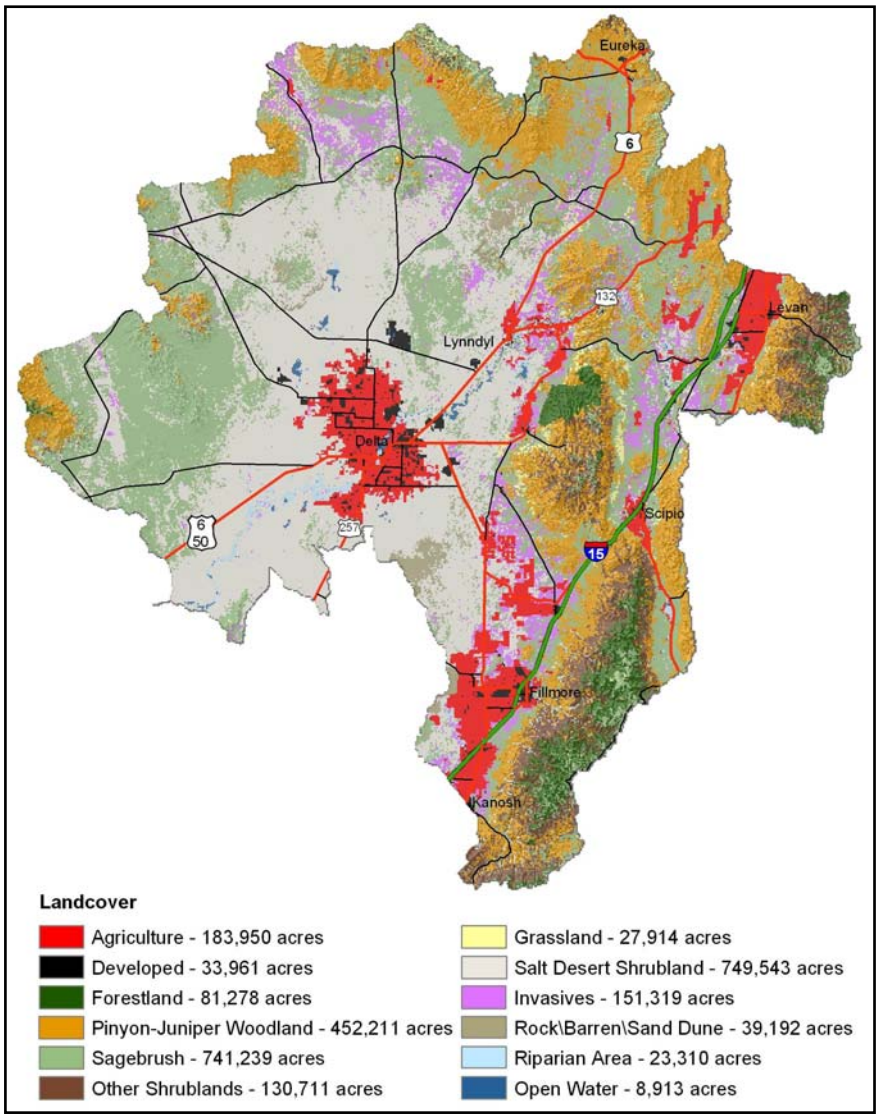
community leaders have discussed the possibility of using the effluent for irrigation, but haven't yet done so (Water Reuse in Utah, UDNR, Div of Water Resources, April 2005).

- Cedar City's regional wastewater treatment plant began operation in 1996 and currently treats about 2.1 mgd. The city's plant is a trickling filter treatment facility with a capacity of 4.4 mgd to meet anticipated future growth. When the land was purchased from a local rancher, an agreement was made that the rancher would receive a portion of the reclaimed water for a minimal fee to irrigate some land.
- **Sensitive Species within HUC #16030005:** Records of occurrence for the following sensitive species within a one-mile radius of the HUC boundary include: *American white pelican, bald eagle, bifid duct pyrg, big free-tailed bat, Bonneville cutthroat trout, burrowing owl, Eureka mountainsnail, ferruginous hawk, fringed myotis, grasshopper sparrow, greater sage-grouse, kit fox, least chub, Lewis's woodpecker, long-billed curlew, northern goshawk, short-eared owl, southern Bonneville springsnail, Townsend's big-eared bat, and western toad.* All of the aforementioned species are included on the *Utah Sensitive Species list (Ut-DWR, 9/19/2006).*
- **County Planning & Zoning:** To promote smart growth, residents encourage residential development to occur within developed areas in order to stem sprawl. It is the County's (Millard) opinion that traditional Federal and State land uses, such as grazing, mining and mineral development are a higher priority than recreation. Over 87% of the land within Millard County is managed by federal or state agencies. Millard County does not define "multiple use" as allowing "all uses" in "all areas." The County encourages "responsible use". The County does not support land use designations, such as wilderness, that permanently designates an area for a particular use and restricts other viable and compatible options.
  Source:http://www.governor.state.ut.us/planning/usfs/4B%20County%20Profiles/4BMillardPlanning.pdf#search=%22millard%20county%20landuse%22
- **Ground Water:** Ground water from wells is vital to the economy of the Sevier Desert. Springs and streams do not provide sufficient water to meet the agricultural and culinary needs of the area. Water quality is best in the lower artesian aquifer, and worst in the shallow unconfined aquifer near Sevier Lake and the principal aquifer near Kanosh. Increased salinity and nitrate contamination in the Sevier Desert are probably due to concentration of salts by evaporation, recycling of irrigation water, and recharge by poor-quality water (UGS,1998).
- **Demographic - HUC #16030005:** Beginning Farmers = 200; Potential Limited Resource Farmers = 88. Population is mostly white (10,960); Black or African American = 14; American Indian or Alaskan Native = 156; Asian = 57; Hawaiian or Pacific Islander = 14; Other = 290; Hispanic Origin = 834. Median age = 32

Land Cover/Use

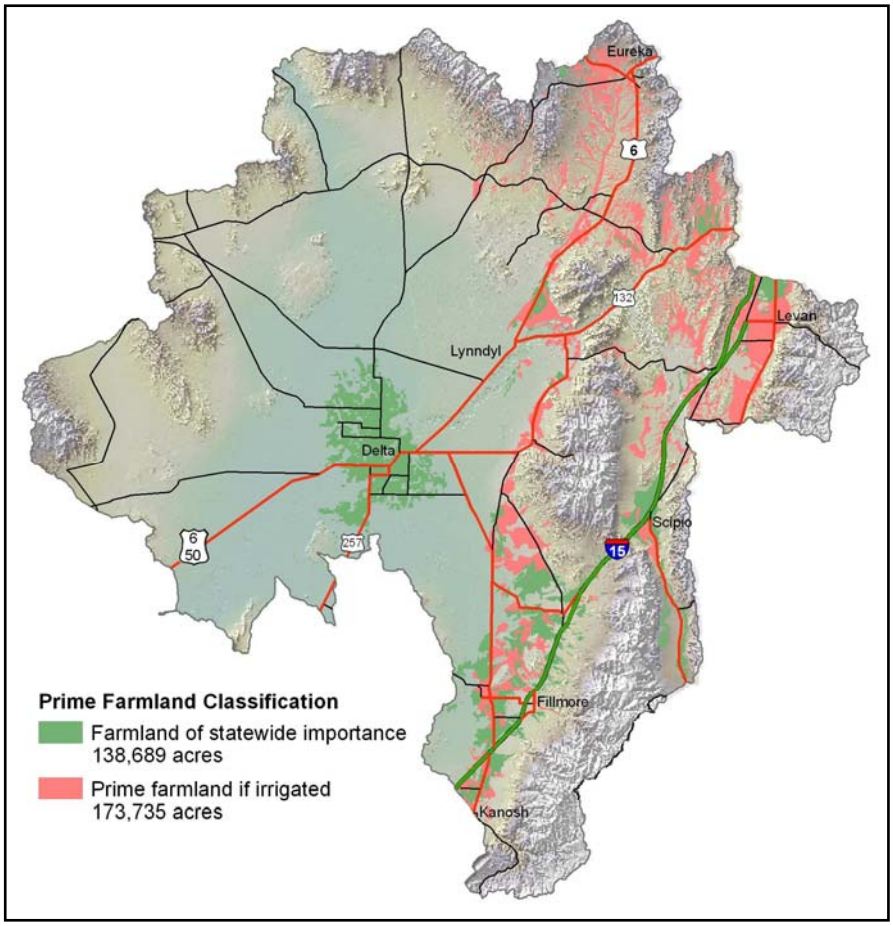
Areas used intensively for agriculture within the basin include about 183,950 acres mainly in the valley areas and where irrigation water is available. Grazed areas may include the forestland, pinyon-juniper woodland, sagebrush, other scrublands, grassland, salt desert shrubland, riparian areas and the invasive vegetation areas for a total of approximately 2,357525 acres.

Areas consisting of invasive vegetation comprise about 151,319 acres in the basin. Pinyon-juniper woodlands (452,211 acres) are located mainly on the hill slope/mountain areas. The largest concentration of sagebrush is located in the western and northern portion of the basin comprising about 741,239 acres.



Prime Farmland

Prime farmland is land that has the best combination of physical and chemical characteristics for producing food, feed, fiber, forage, oilseed, and other agricultural crops with minimum inputs of fuel, fertilizer, pesticides, and labor, and without intolerable soil erosion.



Resource Assessment Summary

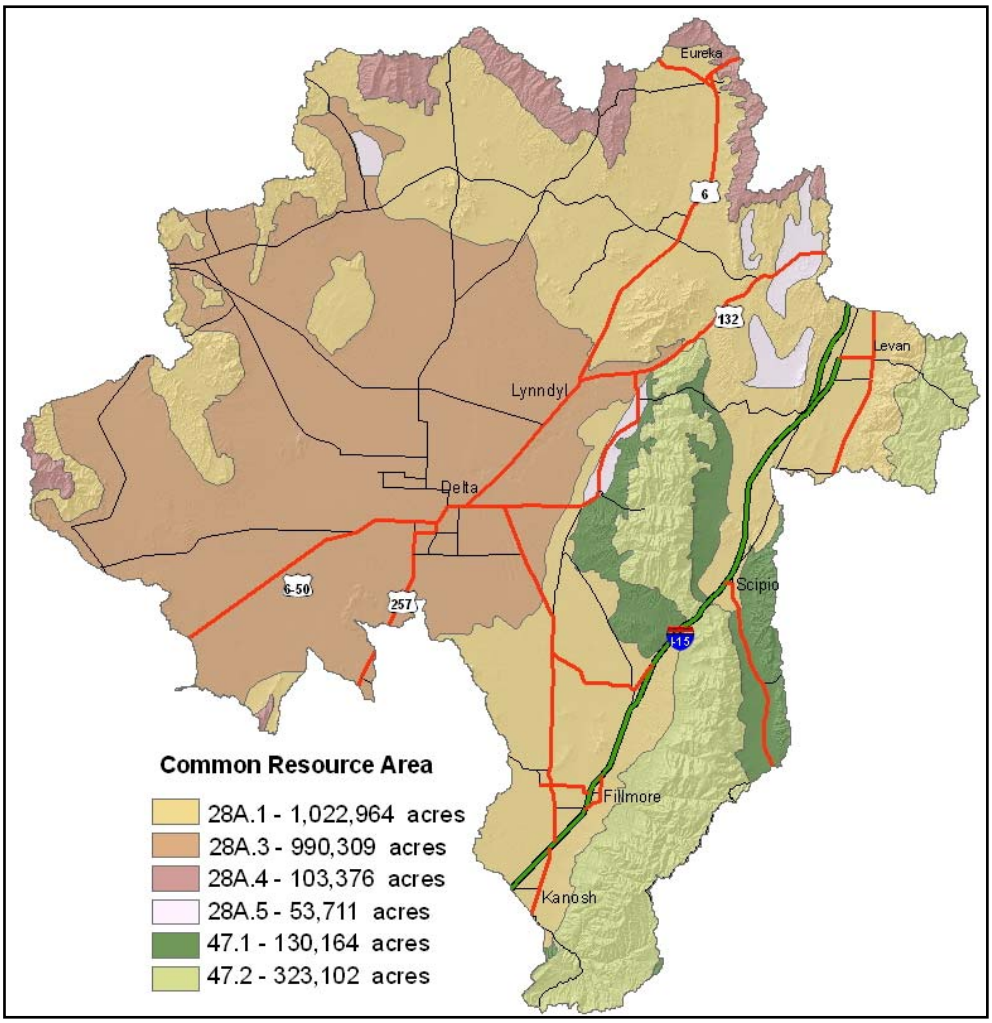
Categories	Concern high, medium, or low	Description and Specific Location (quantify where possible)
Soil	High	On farm ground and along streams and channels, HUC-wide.
Water Quantity	High	Adequate supply for irrigation and other desired uses, HUC-wide
Water Quality Ground Water	High	Concern for impurities that are found in some wells and for contamination from outside sources, HUC- wide.
Water Quality Surface Water	High	Available water clean enough for desired uses, Irrig. Availability, Water Rights/Adjudication issues High Importance, HUC-wide.
Air Quality	Medium	From blowing dust and odors, HUC- wide.
Plant Suitability	High	Concern for invasive species and noxious weeds, HUC-wide.
Plant Condition	Medium	Concern for plant health, production and adequate quantities, HUC-wide.
Fish and Wildlife	Medium/Low	Medium concern for adaquate food, water and cover. Low concern for T&E HUC-wide. Growing concern for sage grouse issues
Domestic Animals	Medium	Medium concern for adaquate food, water and cover, HUC-wide.
Social and Economic	High/Medium	High concern for loss of agriculture lands in Eastern Juab County. Medium concern for urban/suburban growth, HUC-wide.

Resource Concerns – SOILS

Categories	Specific Resource Concern / Issue	Crop	Hay	Pasture	Grazed Range	Grazed Forest	Pasture Native/Naturalized	Wildlife	Watershed Protection	Forest	Headquarters	Urban	Recreation	Water	Mined	Natural Area
Soil Erosion	Sheet and Rill				X	X			X							
	Wind	X	X													
	Ephemeral Gully				X	X			X							
	Classic Gully								X							
	Streambank				X					X						
	Shoreline															
	Irrigation-induced	X	X	X												
	Mass Movement								X							
	Road, roadsides and Construction Sites										X	X				
Soil Condition	Organic Matter Depletion	X	X		X											
	Rangeland Site Stability				X					X						
	Compaction	X														
	Subsidence															
	ContaminantsSalts and Other Chemicals	X	X	X										X		
	Contaminants: Animal Waste and Other OrganicsN													X		
	Contaminants: Animal Waste and Other OrganicsP													X		
	Contaminants: Animal Waste and Other OrganicsK													X		
	Contaminants : Commercial FertilizerN													X		
	Contaminants : Commercial FertilizerP													X		
	Contaminants : Commercial FertilizerK													X		
	ContaminantsResidual Pesticides													X		
	Damage from Sediment Deposition	X	X											X		

Common Resource Areas

DESCRIPTIONS



28A.1 Great Salt Lake Area - Sagebrush Basins and Slopes

This unit consists of basins, fan piedmonts and low terraces that are often internally drained. Soil temperature regimes are mostly mesic, and soil moisture regimes are typically aridic bordering xeric with some xeric areas mainly in the urban and cropland zones along the western slopes and valleys of the Wasatch Mountains. Soils range from shallow to very deep. Lime- and silica-cemented hardpans are common on stable landscapes. Typical vegetation includes Wyoming big sagebrush, black sagebrush, winterfat, Indian ricegrass, with singleleaf pinyon and Utah juniper in some areas.

28A.3 Great Salt Lake Area - Shadscale-Dominated Saline Basins

This unit is dominated by low-lying basins and fan piedmonts. Soil temperature regime is mainly mesic, soil moisture regime is aridic. Playas are common. Common vegetation is black greasewood, shadscale, bud sagebrush, Indian ricegrass, alkali sacaton and inland saltgrass.

28A.4 Great Salt Lake Area - Mountains and High Fans

This unit is dominated by low mountains and hills, and includes high elevation fans and intermontane valleys. Soil temperature regimes are mostly mesic and frigid; soil moisture regimes are xeric and aridic bordering xeric. Vegetation is mostly juniper-pinyon woodland, with Wyoming big sagebrush, mountain big sagebrush, black sagebrush, muttongrass and bluebunch wheatgrass in the understory.

28A.5 Great Salt Lake Area - Northern Agricultural Valleys

This unit is on gently sloping hills and terraces and some valley basins. Mountain-fed perennial streams and canals supply water to pastureland, towns, and cropland growing hay and small grains. Soils are in a semiarid climate and are usually Xeralfs or Xerolls with a mesic temperature regime. Precipitation ranges from 9 to 16 inches.

47.1 Wasatch and Uinta Mountains - Low Mountains and Foothills; Utah, Wyoming, and Colorado

This unit is in the gently sloping to steep semiarid low mountains and hills in the Wasatch and Uinta Mountains. Soils have xeric or ustic moisture regimes with frigid or cryic temperature regimes.

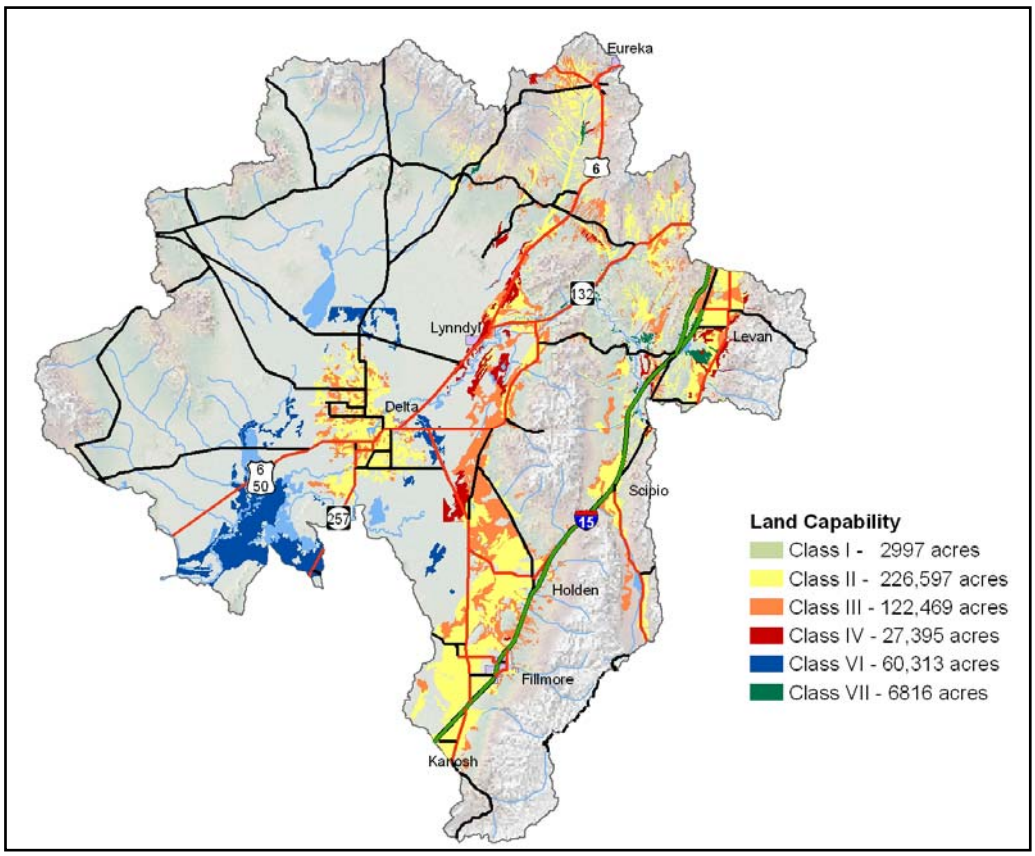
Precipitation ranges from 10 to about 18 inches. Elevations are about 5,000 to 8 ,000 feet. Range and cropland are the predominant land uses.

47.2 Wasatch and Uinta Mountains - High Mountains

This area is in the higher elevations of the Wasatch and Uinta Mountains. Precipitation ranges from 16 to about 30 inches. Elevations are usually more than 6,000 feet and range to more than 10,000 feet. The mountains are covered in a mixture of mountain big sagebrush, mountain brush, and coniferous forests; with alpine vegetation on the highest mountain summits.

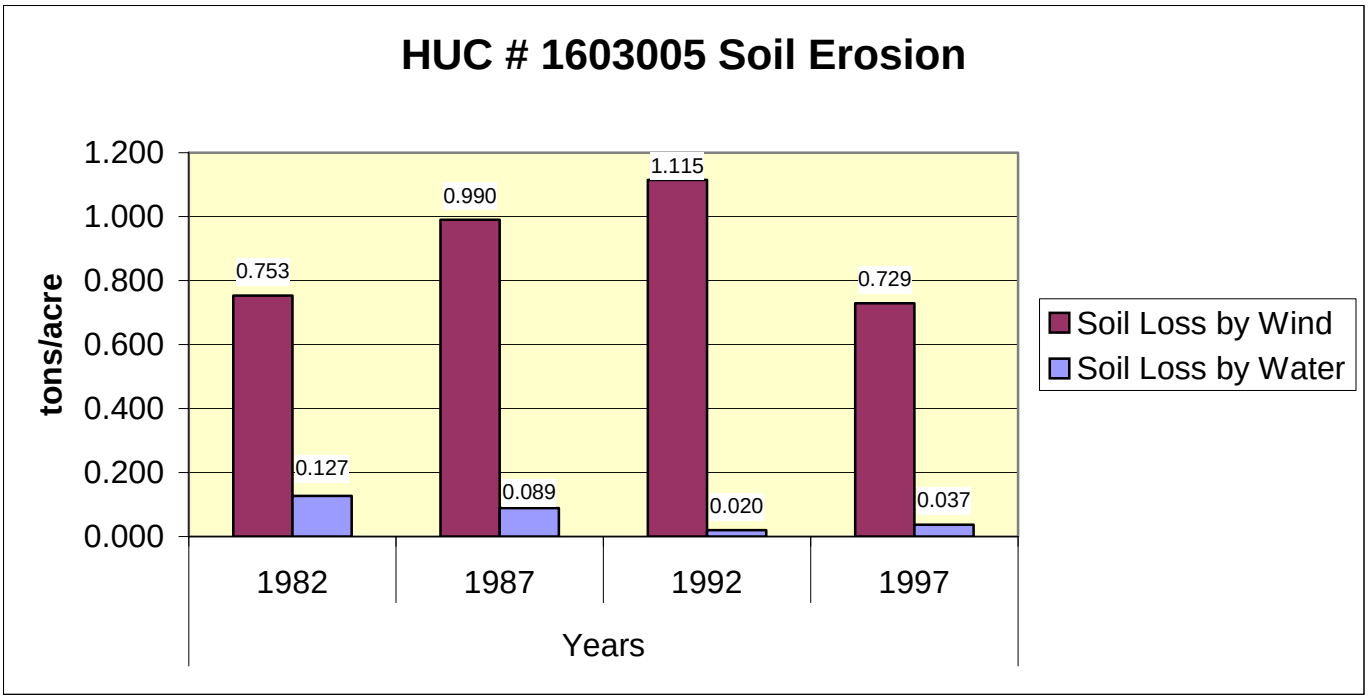
Land Capability Class

Land capability classification shows, in a general way, the suitability of soils for most kinds of field crops. Crops that require special management are excluded. The soils are grouped according to their limitations for field crops, the risk of damage if they are used for crops, and the way they respond to management. The criteria used in grouping the soils do not include major and generally expensive land forming that would change slope, depth, or other characteristics of the soils, nor do they include possible but unlikely major reclamation projects. Capability classification is not a substitute for interpretations designed to show suitability and limitations of groups of soils for rangeland, for forestland, or for engineering purposes.



		Acres	Percentage
Land Capability Class	**I** - slight limitations	2,997	1 %
	II - moderate limitations	226597	51 %
	III - severe limitations	122469	27 %
	IV - very severe limitations	27395	6 %
	V - no erosion hazard, but other limitations	60,313	13%
	VI - severe limitations, unsuited for cultivation, limited to pasture, range, forest	0	0%
	VII - very severe limitations, unsuited for cultivation, limited to grazing, forest, wildlife	6,816	2 %
	VIII - misc areas have limitations, limited to recreation, wildlife, and water supply	0	0%

Soil Erosion



- Sheet and rill erosion by water on the croplands and pasturelands have been reduced by more than .4 tons per acre of soil per year from 1992 to 1997. While water losses have increased by .017 tons per acre according to statistics which do not make since because of the amount of acres that have gone from flood irrigation to sprinkler.

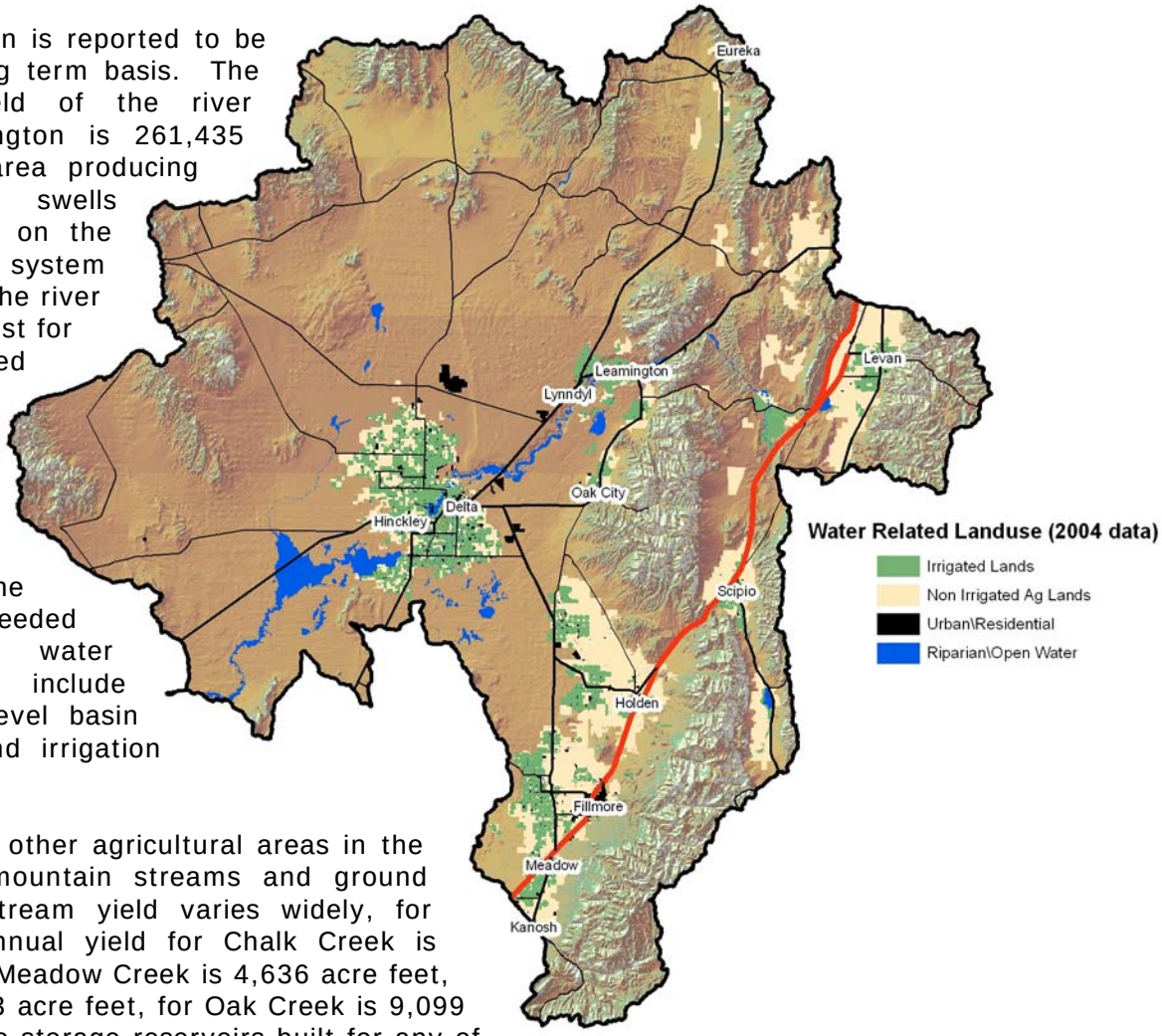
- Controlling erosion not only sustains the long-term productivity of the land, but also affects the amount of soil, pesticides, fertilizer, and other substances that move into the nation's waters.

- Through NRCS programs many farmers and ranchers have applied conservation practices to reduce the effects of erosion by water. As a result, erosion rates on croplands and pasturelands have been reduced significantly over the past 20 years.

- There will be continued opportunities through NRCS Farm Bill Programs and other state programs for technical and financial assistance to treat targeted agricultural lands.

Resource Concerns – WATER

Agricultural water supply for land surrounding communities of Delta, Deseret, Hinckley, Lynndyl, and Leamington primarily comes from the Sevier River and is supplemented somewhat by irrigation wells.



The Sevier River Basin is reported to be water short on a long term basis. The average annual yield of the river measured at Leamington is 261,435 acre feet. Land area producing crops shrinks and swells somewhat depending on the water supply in the system from year to year. The river is listed on the 303d list for water quality impaired streams based on total dissolved solids. Deep wells are utilized to increase flow for irrigation and to dilute salinity of the stream on an as-needed basis. Effective water conserving practices include graded boarder or level basin irrigation systems and irrigation canal lining.

The Water supply for other agricultural areas in the basin comes from mountain streams and ground water resources. Stream yield varies widely, for example: average annual yield for Chalk Creek is 21,970 acre feet, for Meadow Creek is 4,636 acre feet, for Corn Creek 1,1803 acre feet, for Oak Creek is 9,099 acre feet. There is no storage reservoirs built for any of these streams with the exception of Ivie creek which supplies lands surrounding the community of Scipio. Most irrigation systems using mountain streams are flood systems with poor irrigation efficiencies.

The ground water resources in the Pahvant valley is reportedly declining due to less than normal precipitation, extensive pumping and the elimination of recharge once supplied by the Central Utah Canal. The water quality is generally good with the exception of the area west of Kanosh. Most irrigation systems using ground water are sprinkler systems.

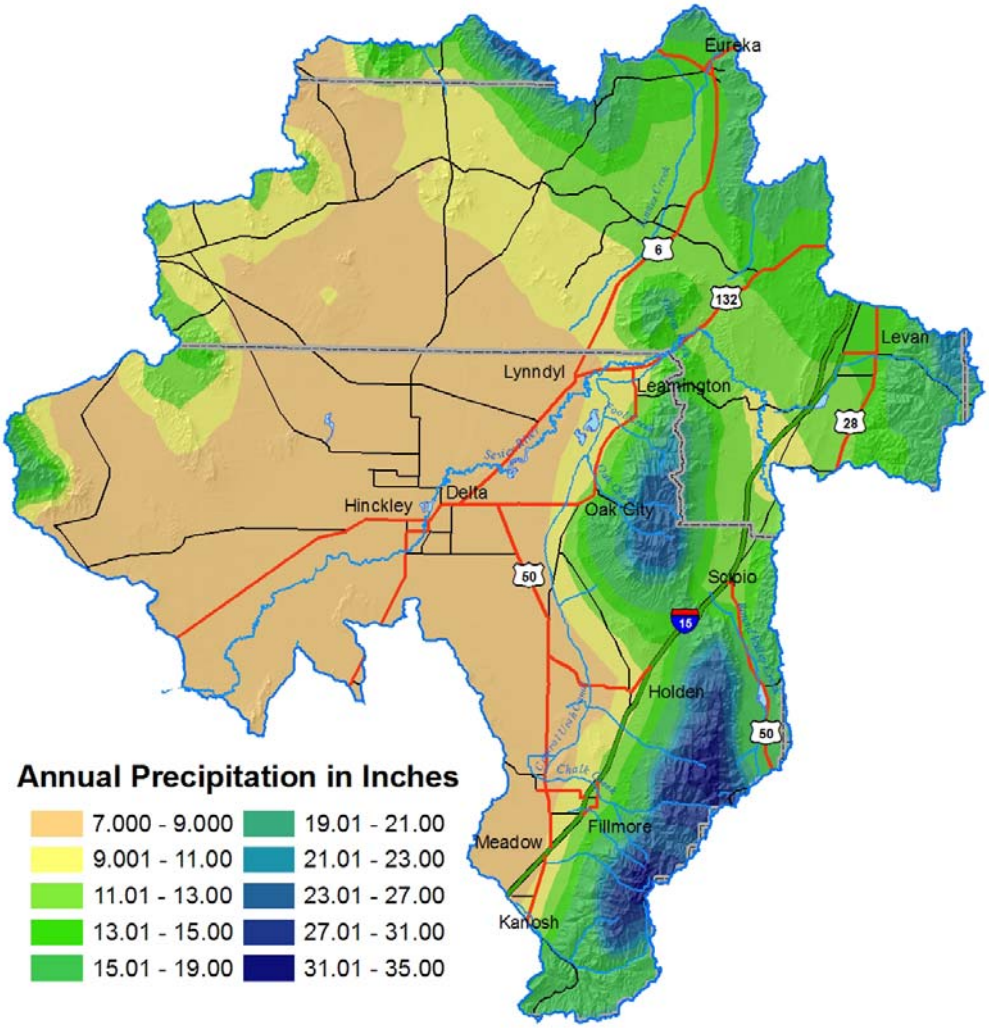
Most communities in the basin use deep wells or springs for culinary water supplies. The Intermountain Power Plant uses a significant amount of water from the Sevier River and leases water where excess is available.

Categories	Specific Resource Concern / Issue	Crop	Hay	Pasture	Grazed Range	Grazed Forest	Pasture Native/Naturalized	Wildlife	Watershed Protection	Forest	Headquarters	Urban	Recreation	Water	Mined	Natural Area
Water Quantity	Water Quantity – Rangeland Hydrologic Cycle				X											
	Excessive Seepage			X												
	Excessive Runoff, Flooding, or Ponding	X	X													
	Excessive Subsurface Water															
	Drifted Snow															
	Inadequate Outlets															
	Inefficient Water Use on Irrigated Land	X	X	X												
	Inefficient Water Use on Non-irrigated Land															
	Reduced Capacity of Conveyances by Sediment Deposition	X	X	X										X		
	Reduced Storage of Water Bodies by Sediment Accumulation													X		
	Aquifer Overdraft															
	Insufficient Flows in Watercourses															
Water Quality, Groundwater	Harmful Levels of Pesticides in Groundwater													X		
	Excessive Nutrients and Organics in Groundwater													X		
	Excessive Salinity in Groundwater															
	Harmful Levels of Heavy Metals in Groundwater													X		
	Harmful Levels of Pathogens in Groundwater													X		
	Harmful Levels of Petroleum in Groundwater															
Water Quality, Surface	Harmful Levels of Pesticides in Surface Water													X		
	Excessive Nutrients and Organics in Surface Water													X		
	Excessive Suspended Sediment and Turbidity in Surface Water	X	X													
	Excessive Salinity in Surface Water															
	Water Quality – Colorado River Excessive Salinity															
	Harmful Levels of Heavy Metals in Surface Water															
	Harmful Temperatures of Surface Water															
	Harmful Levels of Pathogens in Surface Water															
	Harmful Levels of Petroleum in Surface Water															

Precipitation and Streams

The bulk of the basin falls within the typical basin and range desert climate with average precipitation ranging from 7 to 9 inches per year.

Irrigators depend heavily on the snowpack accumulation in the mountain areas.



		ACRES	ACRE-FEET
Irrigated Adjudicated Water Rights	Surface		
	Well		
	Total Irrigated Adjudicated Water Rights	0.00	0.00
Stream Flow Data	USGS 14922834 Kay's Creek at Kaysville	Total Avg. Yield	24,889
		May-Sept Yield	9,975
		MILES	**PERCENT**
Stream Data	**Total Miles - Major (100K Hydro GIS Layer)**	3486.00	n/a
	303d **(DEQ Water Quality Limited Streams)**	284.00	8%

	Irrigation Efficiency:	<40%	40 - 60%	>60%
Percentage of Total Acreage	Cropland	20%	40%	40%
	Pastureland	60%	30%	20%

Watersheds & Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

Watershed Projects, Plans, Studies and Assessments			
NRCS Watershed Projects		NRCS Watershed Plans, Studies & Assessments	
Name	Status	Name	Status
0	0	Juab/Millard Co. Res Assessments	Complete-FY2005
DEQ TMDL's		NRCS Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plans	
Name	Status	Number	Status
Chicken Crk	0	0	0

List of Impaired Waters in HUC #1603005

Chicken Creek-2
Chicken Creek and tributaries from confluence w/Sevier River to Levan…….4.73 miles impaired

Sevier River-23
Sevier River from DMAD Reservoir upstream to U-132 crossing at the northern most point of the Sevier River (near Dog Valley Wash)…….41.45 miles impaired

Sevier River-25
Sevier River from Gunnison bend Reservoir to DMAD Reservoir ……..18.73 miles impaired

Sevier River-27
Sevier River from Crear Lake to Gunnison Bend Reservoir ……17.99 miles impaired

Sevier River-21
Sevier River from U-132 at the northern most point of the Sevier River (near Dog Valley Wash confluence) upstream to Yuba Dam……..33.38 miles impaired

Total Impaired: 116.28 stream miles

State Source Name	Rivers, Streams, Creeks (Miles)
AGRICULTURE	111.55
CROP PRODUCTION (CROP LAND OR DRY LAND)	93.56
HYDROMODIFICATION	116.28
IRRIGATED CROP PRODUCTION	93.56
LIVESTOCK (GRAZING OR FEEDING OPERATIONS)	41.45
NATURAL SOURCES	116.28

State Cause Name	Rivers, Streams, Creeks (Miles)
NUTRIENTS	93.56
OTHER HABITAT ALTERATIONS	93.56
PHOSPHORUS, ELEMENTAL	93.56
SALINITY	82.90
SEDIMENTATION/SILTATION	93.56

Source: http://iaspub.epa.gov/tmdl/w305b_report_v2.huc?p_huc=16030005&p_state=UT

AFO / CAFO

Animal Feeding Operations (AFO)						
Animal Type	Dairy	Feed Lot (Cattle)	Poultry	Swine	Mink	Other
No. of Farms		38				35
No. of Animals		40				38

Potential Confined Animal Feeding Operations (PCAFO)						
Animal Type	Dairy	Feed Lot (Cattle)	Poultry	Swine	Mink	Other
No. of Farms		1				
No. of Animals		700				

Confined Animal Feeding Operations - Utah CAFO Permit					
Animal Type	Dairy	Feed Lot (Cattle)	Poultry	Swine	Other
No. of Permitted Farms	1				
No. of Permitted Animals	800				

CONSERVATION PROGRESS – STATUS HUC # 16030005

Performance Results (PRS) Data	FY01	FY02	FY03	FY04	FY05	Total
Total Conservation Systems Planned (Acres)	9,389	17,061	27,082	914	20,433	74,879
Total Conservation Systems Applied (Acres)	4,444	7,250	10,846	16,208	5,597	44,345
Conservation Treatment (Acres)						
Brush Management				200		200
Buffers	1,950					1,950
Conservation Crop Rotation						0
Conservation Cover					487	487
Comprehensive Nutrient Man Plans	12	2	5			19
Erosion Control	80	893				973
Fence					1,070	1,070
Forage Harvest Management					205	205
Irrigation Water Management	4,685	3,999	900		425	10,009
Irrigation System Sprinkler (ac)				211	491	702
Irrigation Pipeline –Plastic-Underground (ft)				580	43,352	43,932
Irrigation Ditch-Canal Lining-Concrete					11,683	11,683
Irrigation Water Conveyance – Gated Pipe					4,520	4,520
Nutrient Management	214	1,348	214		245	2,021
Pasture & Hay Planting				37		37
Pest Management	80	1,348	2,768	85		4,281
Pipeline(516) - ft				33,792		33,792
Prescribed Grazing (ac)	3,104	18,279	8,919	6,017		36,319
Structure for Water Control					3	3
Tree & Shrub Estab (ac)		1				1
Waste Storage Facility				1		1
Waste Management			1			1
Water Well					1	1
Wildlife Habitat (ac)	219	329	304	15		867
Wildlife Watering Facility (no)				3		3
Windbreak-Shelterbelt Estab (ft)					2,931	2,931

Based on information received from local conservationists in the watershed and NRCS Performance Results System Data. To be used only for general overview and is intended to reflect only general trends.

- Progress over the last 5 years has been focused on:
  - Erosion control, irrigation water management and irrigation systems in areas of alfalfa and grain crops.
  - Nutrient management.
  - Prescribed grazing on grazing lands.
  - Wildlife habitat management, including buffers, trees, and shrubs in riparian areas.
- Most alfalfa producers watch their water consumption closely with the help of watershed-wide monitoring system.
- Most hay producers practice good irrigation water management, but adequate grazing and water management commonly is lacking on pastures.
- Most livestock operations are at the progressive level. Focus has been on meeting State CAFO regulations. High capital cost has hindered conservation adoption to attain the RMS level.
- Future Farm Bill Opportunities: Potential for incentives to landowners for water quality credit trading, wind energy development incentives, animal waste/digester development for alternative energy development,

Resource Concerns – AIR, PLANTS, ANIMALS

Categories	Specific Resource Concern / Issue	Crop	Hay	Pasture	Grazed Range	Grazed Forest	Pasture Native/Naturalized	Wildlife	Watershed Protection	Forest	Headquarters	Urban	Recreation	Water	Mined	Natural Area
Air Quality	Particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in diameter (PM 10)															
	Particulate matter less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter (PM 2.5)															
	Excessive Ozone															
	Excessive Greenhouse Gas: CO2 (carbon dioxide)															
	Excessive Greenhouse Gas: N2O (nitrous oxide)															
	Excessive Greenhouse Gas: CH4 (methane)															
	Ammonia (NH3)															
	Chemical Drift	X	X	X	X							X				
	Objectionable Odors											X				
	Reduced Visibility											X				
	Undesirable Air Movement															
	Adverse Air Temperature															
Plant Suitability	Plants not adapted or suited															
Plant Condition	Plant Condition – Productivity, Health and Vigor				X											
	Threatened or Endangered Plant Species: Plant Species Listed or Proposed for Listing under the Endangered Species Act															
	Threatened or Endangered Plant Species: Declining Species, Species of Concern															
	Noxious and Invasive Plants	X	X	X	X											
	Forage Quality and Palatability			X	X											
	Plant Condition – Wildfire Hazard				X											
Fish and Wildlife	Inadequate Food															
	Inadequate Cover/Shelter															
	Inadequate Water															
	Inadequate Space															
	Habitat Fragmentation															
	Imbalance Among and Within Populations															
	Threatened and Endangered Species: Species Listed or Proposed for Listing under the Endangered Species Act															
Domestic Animals	Inadequate Quantities and Quality of Feed and Forage			X	X											
	Inadequate Shelter															
	Inadequate Stock Water			X	X											
	Stress and Mortality															

Noxious Weeds

Utah Noxious Weed List

The following weeds are officially designated and published as noxious for the State of Utah, as per the authority vested in the Commissioner of Agriculture under Section 4-17-3, Utah Noxious Weed Act:

- Bermudagrass** (cynodon dactylon)
- Canada thistle (cirsium arvense)
- Diffuse knapweed (centaurea diffusa)
- Dyers woad (isatis tinctoria L)
- Field bindweed (Wild Morning Glory) (convolvulus arvensis)
- Hoary cress (cardaria drabe)
- Johnsongrass (sorghum halepense)
- Leafy spurge (euphorbia esula)
- Medusahead (taeniatherum caput-medusae)
- Musk thistle (carduus mutans)
- Perennial pepperweed (lepidium latifolium)
- Perennial sorghum (sorghum halepense L & sorghum almum)
- Purple loosestrife (lythrum salicaria L.)
- Quackgrass (agropyron repens)
- Russian knapweed (centaurea repens)
- Scotch thistle (onopordum acanthium)
- Spotted knapweed (centaurea maculosa)
- Squarrose knapweed (centaurea squarrosa)
- Yellow starthistle (centaurea solstitialis)

Additional noxious weeds declared within the watershed (2003): Blue Flowering Lettuce

Weed Day: In Millard County, Utah, the entire community focuses on a Weed Day. Once a year, 200 people from the Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Bureau of Indian Affairs, ranchers, farmers, Natural Resource Conservation Service, county commissioners, County Weed Board, Utah Department of Agriculture and State Extension Service, U.S. Agriculture Stabilization Service, the middle and high schools, Coca Cola, 4-H clubs, and boy scouts troups turn out to control scotch thistle using mechanical and chemical methods. Extensive education efforts and partnerships have succeeded in controlling the thistle within a 15,000 acre area.

Wildlife Species of Greatest Conservation Need

The Utah Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (CWCS) prioritizes native animal species according to conservation need. At-risk and declining species in need of conservation were identified by examining species biology and life history, populations, distribution, and threats. The following table lists species of greatest conservation concern in the watershed.

AT-RISK SPECIES				
	Common Name	**Group**	**Primary Habitat**	**Secondary Habitat**
FEDERALLY-LISTED				
Endangered:	(None)			
Threatened:	Bald Eagle	Bird	Lowland Riparian	Agriculture
Candidate:	Yellow-billed Cuckoo	Bird	Lowland Riparian	Agriculture
Proposed:	(None)			
STATE SENSITIVE				
Conservation Agreement Species:	Columbia Spotted Frog	Amphibian	Wetland	Wet Meadow
	Northern Goshawk	Bird	Mixed Conifer	Aspen
	Bonneville Cutthroat Trout	Fish	Water - Lotic	Mountain Riparian
	Least Chub	Fish	Water - Lentic	Wetland
Species of Concern:	American White Pelican	Bird	Water - Lentic	Wetland
	Bobolink	Bird	Wet Meadow	Agriculture
	Burrowing Owl	Bird	High Desert Scrub	Grassland
	California Floater	Mollusk	Water - Lotic	Water - Lentic
	Dark Kangaroo Mouse	Mammal	High Desert Scrub	Shrubsteppe
	Eureka Mountainsnail	Mollusk	Mountain Shrub	Rock
	Ferruginous Hawk	Bird	Pinyon-Juniper	Shrubsteppe
	Fringed Myotis	Mammal	Northern Oak	Pinyon-Juniper
	Greater Sage-grouse	Bird	Shrubsteppe	
	Kit Fox	Mammal	High Desert Scrub	
	Leatherside Chub	Fish	Water - Lotic	Mountain Riparian
	Lewis's Woodpecker	Bird	Ponderosa Pine	Lowland Riparian
	Long-billed Curlew	Bird	Grassland	Agriculture
	Pygmy Rabbit	Mammal	Shrubsteppe	
	Short-eared Owl	Bird	Wetland	Grassland
	Three-toed Woodpecker	Bird	Sub-Alpine Conifer	Lodgepole Pine
	Townsend's Big-eared Bat	Mammal	Pinyon-Juniper	Mountain Shrub
	Utah Physa	Mollusk	Wetland	
	Western Toad	Amphibian	Wetland	Mountain Riparian

*Definitions of habitat categories can be found in the Utah Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy.

Source: http://www.wildlife.utah.gov/cwcs/utah_cwcs_strategy.pdf#search=%22utah%20comprehensive%20wildlife%20conservation%20strategy%22

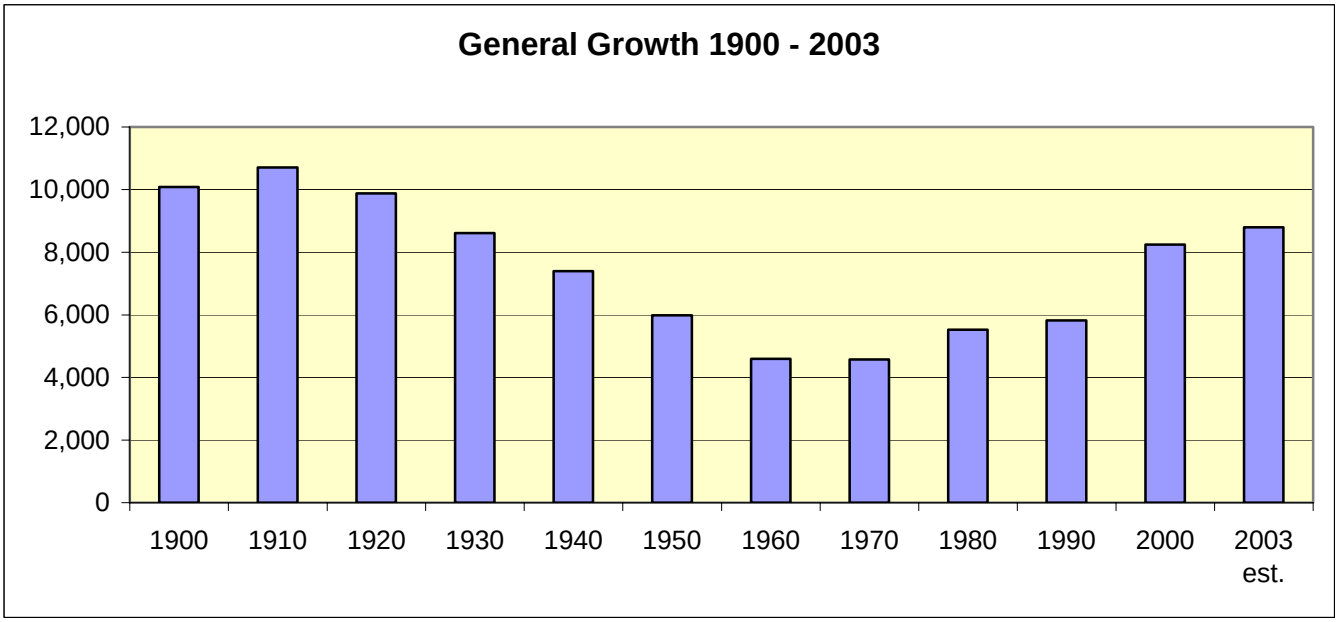
The Utah CWCS also prioritizes habitat categories based on several criteria important to the species of greatest conservation need. The top ten hey habitats state-wide are (in order of priority):

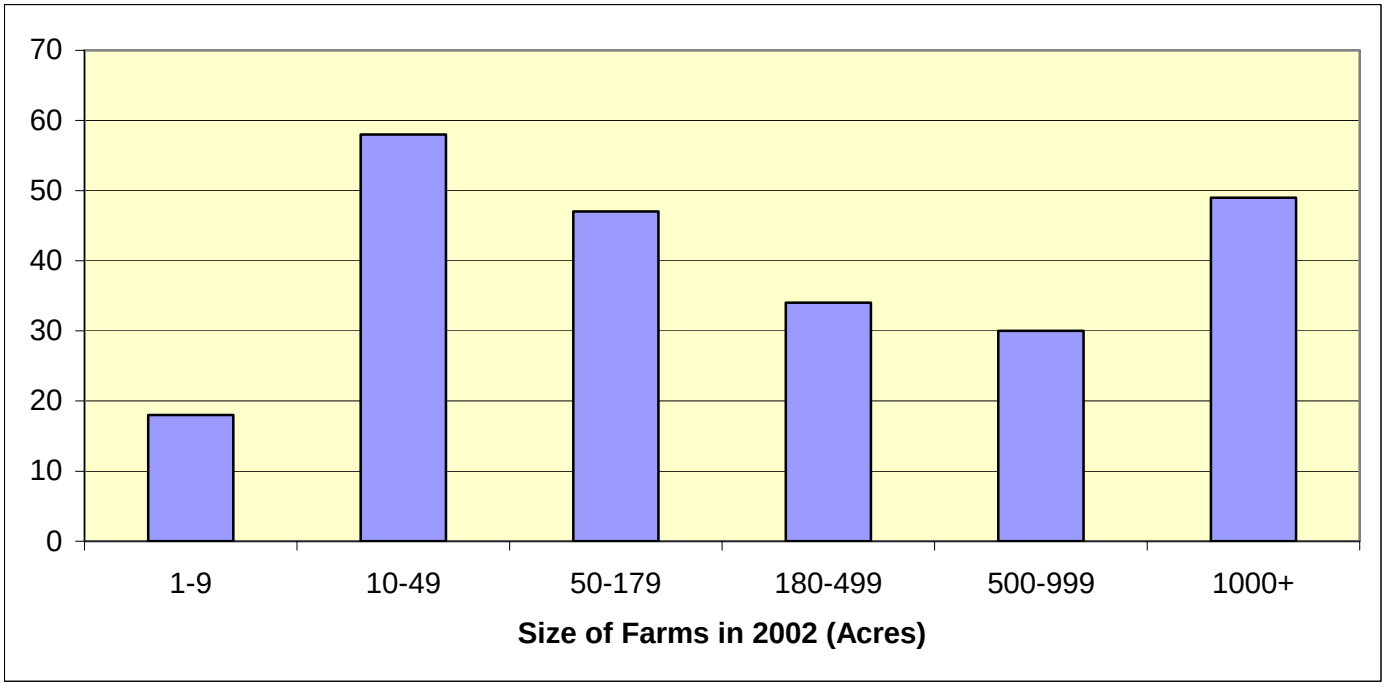
1) **Lowland Riparian** (riparian areas <5,500 ft elevation; principal vegetation: Fremont cottonwood and willow)
2) **Wetland** (marsh <5,500 ft elevation; principal vegetation: cattail, bulrush, and sedge)
3) **Mountain Riparian** (riparian areas >5,500 ft elevation; principal vegetation: narrowleaf cottonwood, willow, alder, birch and dogwood)
4) **Shrubsteppe** (shrubland at 2,500 - 11,500 ft elevation; principal vegetation: sagebrush and perennial grasses)
5) **Mountain Shrub** (deciduous shrubland at 3,300 - 9,800 ft elevation; principal vegetation: mountain mahogany, cliff rose, bitterbrush, serviceberry, etc.)
6) **Water - Lotic** (open water; streams and rivers)
7) **Wet Meadow** (water saturated meadows at 3,300 - 9,800 ft elevation; principal vegetation: sedges, rushes, grasses and forbs)
8) **Grassland** (perennial and annual grasslands or herbaceous dry meadows at 2,200 - 9,000 ft elevation)
9) **Water - Lentic** (open water; lakes and reservoirs)
10) **Aspen** (deciduous aspen forest at 5,600 - 10,500 ft elevation)

Resource Concerns – SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC

Categories	Specific Resource Concern / Issue	Crop	Hay	Pasture	Grazed Range	Grazed Forest	Pasture Native/Naturalized	Wildlife	Watershed Protection	Forest	Headquarters	Urban	Recreation	Water	Mined	Natural Area
Social and Economic	Non-Traditional Landowners and Tenants															
	Urban Encroachment on Agricultural Land	X	X	X	X					X				X		
	Marketing of Resource Products	X	X													
	Innovation Needs															
	Non-Traditional Land Uses	X	X	X										X		
	Population Demographics, Changes and Trends															
	Special Considerations for Land Mangement (High State and Federal Percentage)				X					X						
	Active Resource Groups (CRMs, etc)															
	Full Time vs Part Time Agricultural Communities													X		
	Size of Operating Units															
	Land Removed from Production through Easments	X	X	X												
	Land Removed from Production through USDA Programs	X														
Other																

Census and Social Data





Number of Farms: The number of farms in the watershed is 437 totaling 479,102 acres, making the average farm size about 1,096 acres. There are about 200 entities with a preliminary designation of "beginning farmer", and about 88 "potential limited resource farmers".

Public Survey/Questionnaire Results:

#4 Zone Natural Resources Conservation Concerns Survey Results
(including mailed surveys & surveys in public meetings & outreach efforts)
Date: May & June 2005
County/Soil Conservation District: NO DEMOGRAPHICS REPORTED.

Total Number of Respondents: 32

SCORING:

3 = a concern that should be addressed immediately
2 = a concern that should be addressed in the future
1 = a minor concern
0 = not a concern

Topic of Concern	3	2	1	0
Soil loss or erosion on land or along stream channels	12	11	4	3
Soil condition due to compaction or other changes	4	7	13	4
Soil contamination due to salts, chemicals or other materials	5	11	8	5
Adequate water supply for desired uses	20	5	1	3
Available water is clean enough for desired uses	16	9	2	3
Ground water quality and quantity	16	7	4	2
Storm runoff or flooding	10	12	6	1
Air quality, including blowing dust, smells and other pollutants	7	11	10	1
Plant health, production and adequate quantities	5	15	5	4
Presence of invasive plants including noxious weeds	18	8	3	0
Wildfire hazard	13	8	5	2
Adequate food, water and cover available for livestock	11	13	4	1
Adequate food, water and cover available for wildlife	7	14	6	2
Wildlife species of special concern including threatened & endangered	4	10	13	2
Loss of open space or agricultural lands	14	9	4	2
Urban/suburban growth	6	13	3	7
Adequate energy sources available	13	12	2	2
Recreation opportunities	4	15	9	1
Adequate support of historic/prehistoric resources	5	11	9	4
Adequate marketing for agricultural products	16	6	5	2

Remarks: Top 5 concerns (Immediate, Future, Minor)

Immediate

1-Adequate water supply for desired uses
2-Presence of invasive plants including noxious weeds
3-Available water is clean enough for desired uses
Ground water quality and quantity
Adequate marketing for agricultural products
4-Loss of open space or agricultural lands
5-Wildfire hazard
Adequate energy sources available

Future

1-Plant health, production and adequate quantities
Recreation opportunities
2-Adequate food, water and cover available for wildlife

Demographics

Gender:

# males	# females

Ethnicity/Race:

Hispanic	Native American	Asian	Caucasian

3-Adequate food, water and cover available for livestock	African American	Other		
Urban/suburban growth				
4-Storm runoff or flooding				
Adequate energy sources available				
5-Soil loss or erosion on land or along stream channels	**Age:**			
Soil contamination due to salts, chemicals or other materials	18-24	25-38	39-50	51-65
Air quality, including blowing dust, smells and other pollutants				
Adequate support of historic/prehistoric resources				
Minor	66+			
1-Soil condition due to compaction or other changes				
Wildlife species of special concern including threatened & endangered				
2-Air quality, including blowing dust, smells and other pollutants				
3-Recreation opportunities				
Adequate support of historic/prehistoric resources				
4-Soil contamination due to salts, chemicals or other materials				
5-Storm runoff or flooding				
Adequate food, water and cover available for wildlife				

This assessment is intended to be used for planning purposes only.

Footnotes / Bibliography

1. General information about Juab County obtained from the official Juab County website: http://www.co.juab.ut.us

2. Location and land ownership maps made using GIS shape files from the Automated Geographical Reference Center (AGRC), a Utah State Division of Information Technology. Website: http://agrc.utah.gov/

3. Land Use/Land Cover layer developed by the Utah Department of Water Resources. A polygon coverage containing water-related land-use for all 2003 agricultural areas of the state of Utah. Compiled from initial USGS 7.5 minute Digital Raster Graphic water bodies, individual farming fields and associated areas are digitized from Digital Orthophotos, then surveyed for their land use, crop type, irrigation method, and associated attributes.

4. Prime and Unique farmlands derived from SURGO Soils Survey UT607 and Soil Data Viewer. Definitions of Prime and Unique farmlands from U.S. Geological Survey, http://water.usgs.gov/eap/env_guide/farmland.html#HDR5

5. Land Capability Classes derived from SURGO Soils Survey UT607 and Soil Data Viewer.

6. Tons of Soil Loss by Water Erosion data gathered from National Resource Inventory (NRI) data. Estimates from the 1997 NRI Database (revised December 2000) replace all previous reports and estimates. Comparisons made using data published for the 1982, 1987, or 1992 NRI may produce erroneous results. This is due to changes in statistical estimation protocols, and because all data collected prior to 1997 were simultaneously reviewed (edited) as 1997 NRI data were collected. In addition, this December 2000 revision of the 1997 NRI data updates information released in December 1999 and corrects a computer error disc ordered in March 2000. For more information: http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/NRI/

7. Precipitation data was developed by the Oregon Climate Service at Oregon State University using average monthly or annual precipitation from 1960 to 1990. Publication date: 1998. Data was downloaded from the Resource Data Gateway, http://dgateway-wb01.lighthouse.itc.nrcs.usda.gov/lighthouse

8. Irrigated Adjudicated Water Rights obtained from the Utah Division of Water Rights.

9. Stream Flow data from Utah division of Water Rights.

10. Stream length data calculated using ArcMap and 100k stream data from AGRC and 303d waters from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

11. Watershed information from Utah Division of Water Quality.

12. The 2003 noxious weed list was obtained from the State of Utah Department of Food and Agriculture. For more information contact Steve Burningham, 801-538-7181 or visit their website at http://ag.utah.gov/plantind/noxious_weeds.html

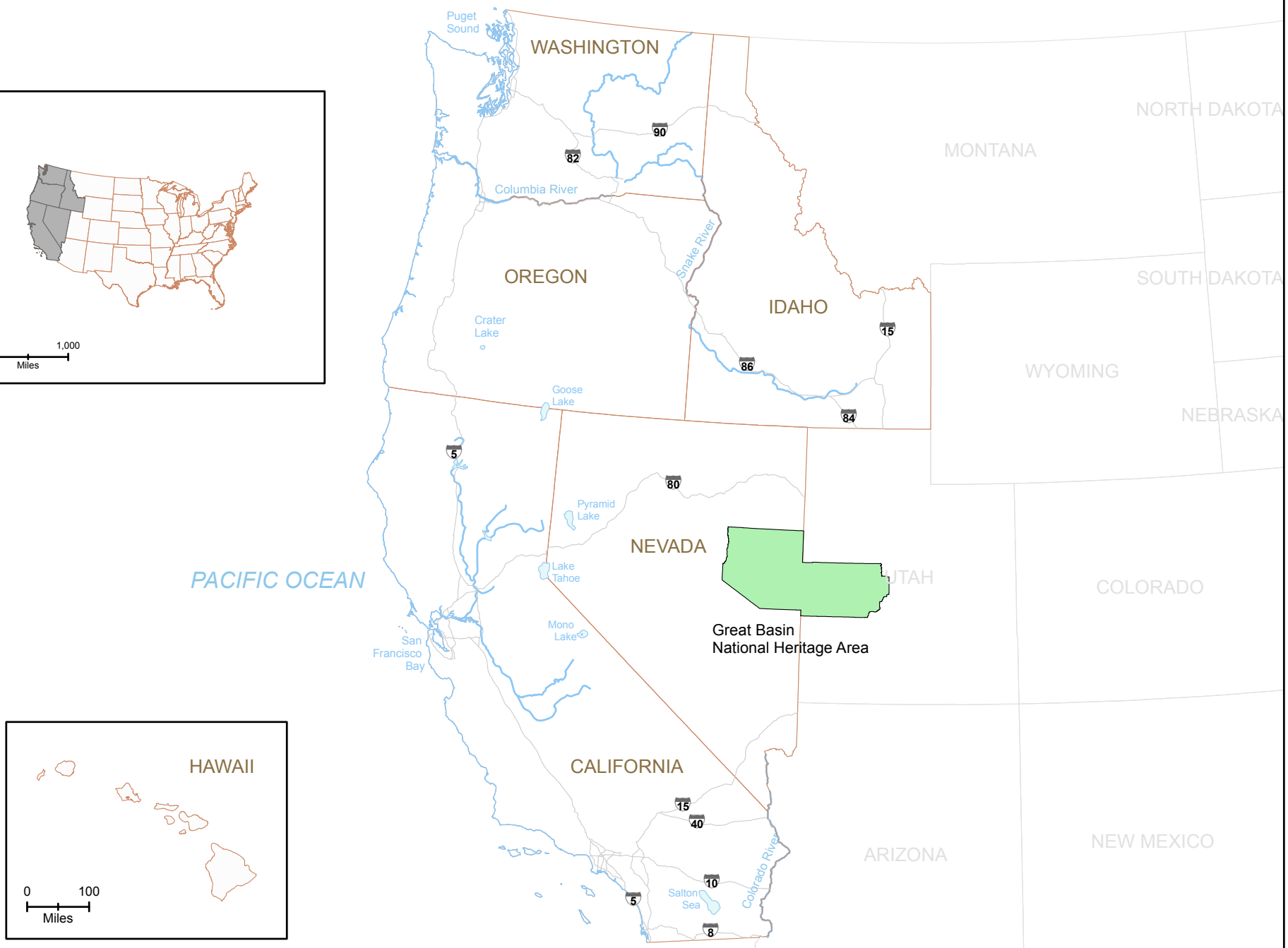
13. Wildlife information derived from the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources' Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (CWCS) (http://wildlife.utah.gov/cwcs/) and from the Utah Conservation Data Center (http://dwrcdc.nr.utah.gov/ucdc/).

14. County population data from the U.S. Census Bureau, Utah Quick Facts, http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/states/49000.html

15. Farm information obtained from the National Agricultural Statistics Service, 2002 Census of Agriculture. http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/census02/volume1/index2.htm

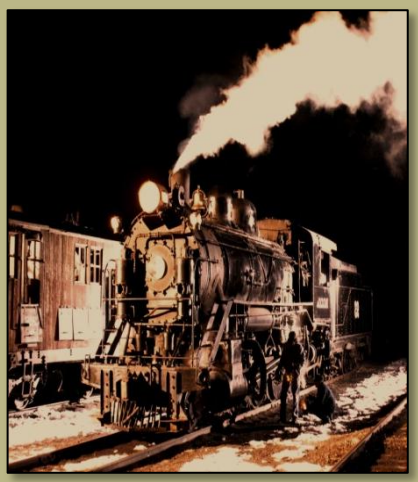
This page intentionally left blank

National Heritage Areas in Pacific West Region



Appendix II-A....documents supporting
The Management Plan for the Great Basin National Heritage Area

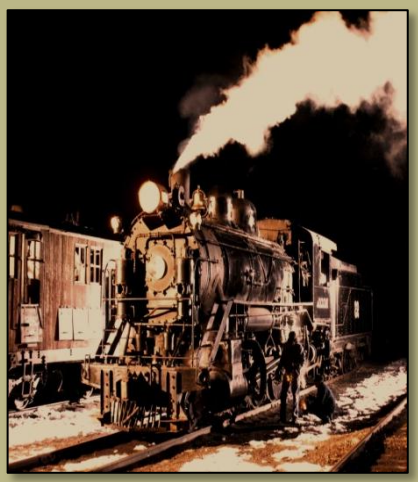
September, 2011



Prepared by the
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Baker, Nevada

Appendix II-B....documents supporting
The Management Plan for the Great Basin National Heritage Area

September, 2011



Prepared by the
Great Basin Heritage Area Partnership
Baker, Nevada